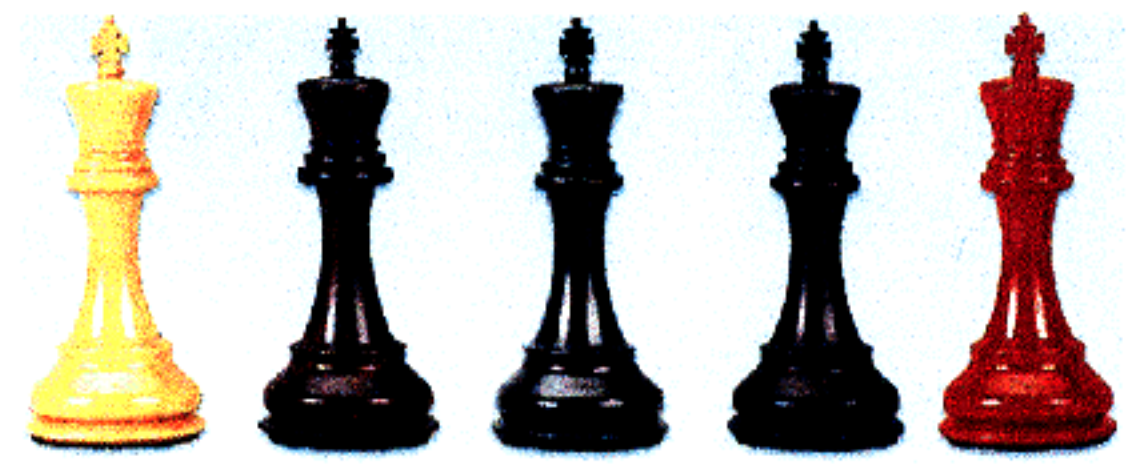


*Tim Tibiason Presents*



# **\*\*Chess Book Collections on CD-ROM\*\***

Beginner Books  
General Works  
Tournaments

Openings  
Endings  
Game Collections

Tactics Problems & Mates  
Strategy  
\*All Time Classics\*

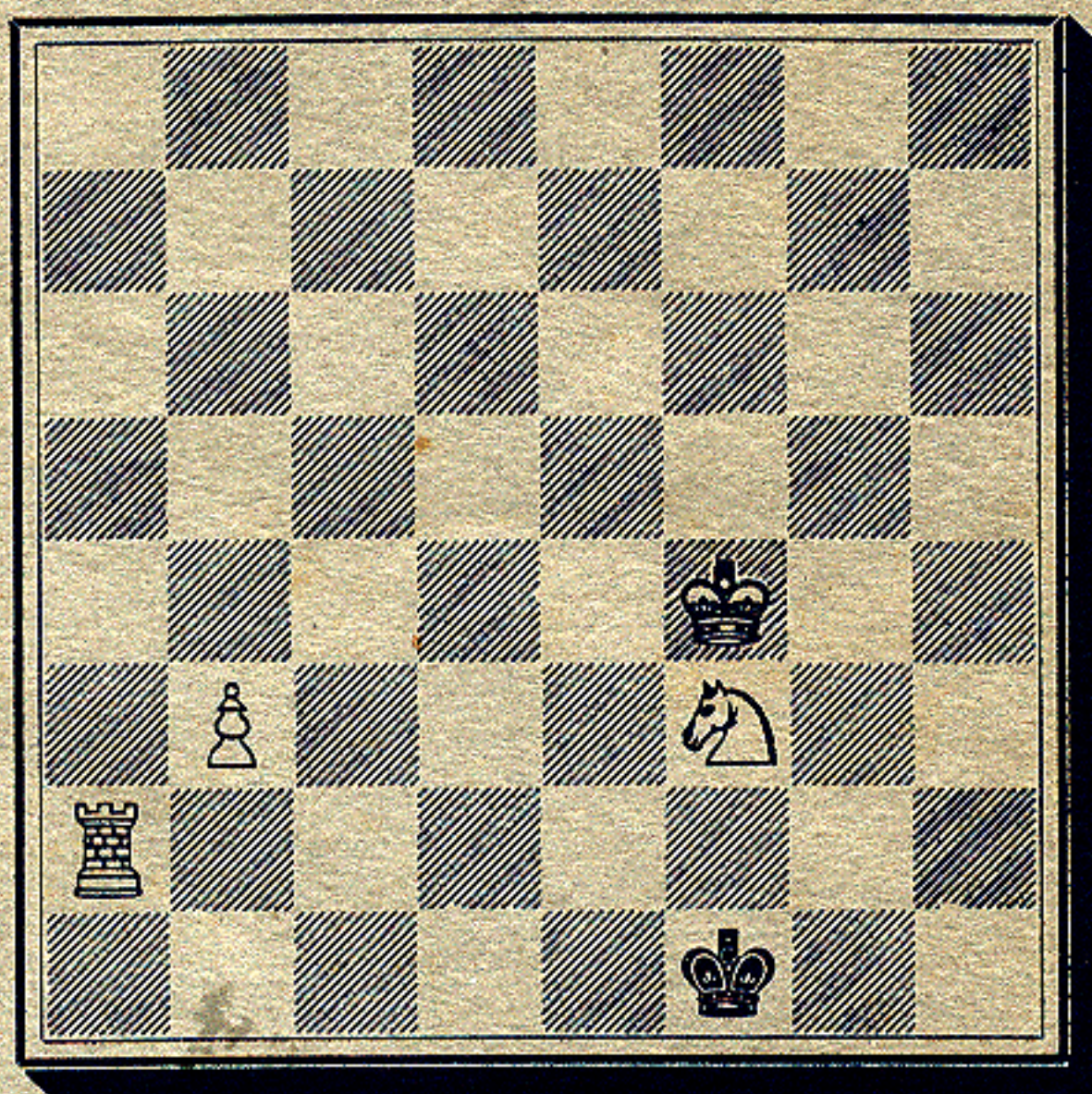
# **Chess Review 1941**



# *The* CHESS REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

New York, N. Y.  
FRED SPRENGER



WHITE MATES IN FOUR MOVES

---

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA CHESS FEDERATION

---

## RESHEVSKY - HOROWITZ MATCH

THE PRESIDENT'S NEW YEAR MESSAGE — G. Sturgis

A NEW MOVE IN AN OLD DEFENSE — O. I. Ulvestad

SAM LOYD CENTENARY PROBLEM TOURNEYS

---

JANUARY, 1941

MONTHLY 30 cents

ANNUALLY \$3.00



## Out of Print and Used Books Specially Priced

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| American Chess Player's Handbook                       | \$2.00  |
| Art of Chess   | \$2.00  |
| Principles of Chess                                    | \$1.75  |
| Chess Openings<br>James Mason                          | \$1.50  |
| Chess—L. Hoffer  | \$1.50  |
| Chess Endings for Beginners<br>P. F. Blake             | \$ .75  |
| Chess Generalship                                      |         |
| Grand Reconnaissance, Vol. I                           | \$2.50  |
| Grand Manoeuvres, Part 1, Vol. II<br>Franklin K. Young | \$2.00  |
| Chessmen—Donald M. Liddell                             | \$5.00  |
| Chessmen in Action<br>W. P. Turnbull                   | \$ .75  |
| Chess Openings<br>Freeborough & Rankin                 | \$1.75  |
| Chess Sacrifices and Traps—Emery                       | \$1.25  |
| Chess Traps and Strategems<br>E. E. Cunningham         | \$ .50  |
| Combinations and Traps—V. Ssosin                       | \$ .75  |
| Cook's Compendium                                      | \$2.00  |
| Every Game Checkmate<br>W. H. Watts & P. Hereford      | \$1.25  |
| Forty Two-Movers—R. B. Cooke                           | \$ .75  |
| Morgan's Chess Digest<br>(Complete 4 volumes)          | \$15.00 |
| Pitfalls of the Chessboard—Grieg                       | \$1.00  |
| Pollock Memories<br>Mrs. F. F. Rowland                 | \$2.00  |
| Science and Art of Chess<br>J. Monroe                  | \$2.00  |
| The Return of Alekhine—Purdy                           | \$1.25  |
| 20 Years of the Rice Gambit                            | \$3.00  |

### Foreign Books

#### GERMAN

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| Bernhard Kagan—Sein Lebensbild   | \$ .75 |
| Caro-Kann  | \$2.50 |
| Die Englische Partie<br>H. Mueller                                       | \$2.50 |
| Das Buch der Schachmeisterpartien<br>Volumes II to VI, each<br>J. Meises | \$1.00 |
| Der Angriff in der Schachpartie<br>A. Brinckmann                         | \$1.50 |
| Die Praxis Meines Systems<br>A. Nimzovitch                               | \$5.00 |
| Dr. Hartlaub's Glanzpartien  | \$2.00 |
| Eroffnungstheoretisches—A. Becker  | \$ .75 |
| Fuehrende Meister—Tartakower   | \$1.00 |

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| Handbuch des Schachspiels<br>(8th Edition)             | \$12.00 |
| Heiteres aus der Schachwelt                            | \$1.50  |
| 150 Endspielstudien—Rinck                              | \$2.50  |
| Lehrbuch des Schachspiels<br>Dufresne                  | \$2.00  |
| Meine Beste Partien—1908-1923<br>Dr. A. Alekhine       | \$3.00  |
| Meisterstucke der Schachkombina-<br>tion—Weiss         | \$1.00  |
| Paul Morphy—G. Maroczy                                 | \$4.75  |
| Richtig Opfern—R. Spielmann                            | \$1.50  |
| Schachmeisterpartien—B. Kagan                          | \$1.00  |
| Schachmeister Steinitz—Bachmann                        | \$4.50  |
| Schachstrategie—Ed. Lasker                             | \$2.00  |
| Schnell Matt—Huther & Bachmann                         | \$2.00  |
| So Darfst Du Nicht Shach Spielen<br>E. Znosko-Borowski | \$1.00  |

#### FRENCH

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| Comment il Faut Commencer une<br>Partie d'Echecs—E. Znosko-Bor-<br>owski | \$1.75 |
| Valeur Theorique—Alekhine<br>(Baden-Baden 1925)                          | \$1.00 |

#### SPANISH

|  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| Analisis del Juego de Ajedrez<br>Philidor                | \$1.00           |
| Caro-Kann—D. M. Reca                                     | \$1.00           |
| Cien Partidas de Ajedrez—Ardid<br>(paper cover)          | \$2.50<br>\$2.00 |
| Ideas Modernes en las Aperturas                          | \$1.00           |
| Sugestiones para la Estrategia<br>Ajedristica—Tartakower | \$1.00           |
| La Apertura Moderna—P-D4<br>E. Bogoljubow                | \$1.00           |
| Lo que Debe Saberse de las Aper-<br>turas—Romanowsky     | \$1.00           |
| Los Grandes Maestros del Tablero<br>R. Reti              | \$1.50           |
| Miscellanea Enxadristica—Monteiro                        | \$ .50           |
| Mis Mejores Partidas—1908-1923<br>Dr. A. Alekhine        | \$1.50           |

#### RUSSIAN

|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| History of Chess Tournaments | \$3.00 |
| 300 Chess Problems           | \$2.50 |

We have many books in  
Foreign Languages  
which we do not list

•  
Inquiries Are Invited

Send all orders DIRECTLY TO: THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St.,  
New York, N. Y. NO INDIVIDUAL is authorized to accept orders for us.



OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
CHESS FEDERATION

# *The* **CHESS REVIEW**

I. A. HOROWITZ  
I. KASHDAN  
*Editors*

Vol. IX, No.1    *Published Monthly*    January, 1941

Published bi-monthly June-September; published monthly October-May by THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd Street, New York, N. Y. Telephone WISconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50. Single copy 30 cents. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 30 cents.

"Reentered as second class matter July 26, 1940, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

## Reshevsky—Horowitz Match

Samuel Reshevsky, United States chess champion, has accepted the challenge of Israel A. Horowitz, and the two gladiators are to contest a 14 game match for the title, to commence in New York City on April 20. The negotiations were completed late in December, on the eve of Horowitz's departure on his trans-continental tour.

The match has been approved by the United States Chess Federation, with the understanding that the winner is to keep the title until the next championship tournament, which is due in the Spring of 1942. It will be the first match for the U. S. title since 1923, when Frank James Marshall defeated Edward Lasker in an epic struggle. It will be remembered that Marshall retired as the undefeated champion in 1936. Reshevsky won the championship in an open tournament that year, and repeated in 1938 and 1940.

Horowitz did not take part in the 1940 tournament, due to his accident last February. He beat Reshevsky in their individual encounter in the 1936 meeting, and drew with him in 1938. They have met over the chess-board on a number of other occasions, with Reshevsky holding the edge in the total number of victories, and the champion will probably be favored to retain his title. The match should be productive of excellent chess, and may prove the highlight of the year in American chess doings.

Horowitz's record includes the American Chess Federation championship, which he won in Philadelphia in 1936, and a tie for the title with Kashdan in Boston, 1938. He has played on three of the winning teams in international competitions, in Prague, Warsaw and Stockholm, each time compiling one of the best scores in the congress.

The match is to be for a purse being raised by subscription on the part of clubs and individuals interested. The majority of the games will probably be played in New York, with one or more in Boston, Philadelphia, Washington, and possibly other centers of chess enthusiasm. The Treasurer and Referee of the match are still to be appointed. Samuel Gradstein, New York attorney, is in charge of the preliminary arrangements.

*The Chess Review* will of course publish all the games of the match, and we expect to obtain annotations to the games by both players.

In addition, we shall probably be the publishers of the official book of the match. This will contain pictures and biographical notes of the contestants, and a history of the American chess championship since the days of Paul Morphy.

Further details, and a full advance schedule of the games, will appear in later issues.

REMEMBER TO . . . .  
RENEW YOUR SUBSCRIPTION



# The President's New Year Message

---

Friends of chess everywhere:—

The United States Chess Federation is one year old! Thanks to our multitude of friends I am happy to report at the end of our first fiscal year that we are a strong, healthy, and progressive organization. We now have member clubs and individual members in most of the states of the Union. Before long we hope that there will not be a single state in which we are not represented.

Many may ask what we have done and what we have accomplished during the past year? We have published an 86-page yearbook which we have distributed free of charge to each of our members. We have actively sponsored chess everywhere throughout the United States. We have encouraged the formation of chess clubs and chess groups. We have aided them with advice on matters of organization. We have recommended and we stand ready to help in the formation of State Associations. We have devoted special attention to popularizing the game with the youth of our country. We have encouraged children in particular to learn to play the game, as it will be a source of joy and pleasure to them throughout their lives. Nor have we overlooked and slighted the expert player. Last April, in New York, we held our regular bi-ennial tournament for the chess championship of the United States and a substantial sum for the prize money was raised. In this tournament seventeen of the leading players of the country competed, and from the stellar field which battled over the chess boards for nearly three weeks, Samuel Reshevsky emerged champion for the third successive time. In Dallas, last summer, we sponsored the Open Tournament of the United States Chess Federation in which twenty-seven leading players of the United States and Canada competed. Reuben Fine was the winner.

Yes, we have had a busy year. We have had our full measure of problems and troubles, too, and have come through with colors flying. Our treasury is not quite so well off as a year ago, but we can still pay our bills! With careful economy and a growing membership we hope to be able to report favorable fiscal progress during 1941.

Today, as we stand upon the threshold of a new year the United States Chess Federation extends to all of you—officers and directors—member clubs and individual members—its gratitude and thanks for your help and co-operation during 1940. Without your unselfish aid the progress which we have made would

not have been possible. Your president is deeply appreciative. We now commence our second year of life. The Federation wishes you a very happy and prosperous New Year. More and still better chess to each and every one of you!

We look forward to 1941 with confidence. We hope that you approve the work which we have accomplished and which we hope to do in the future. We believe that you do approve. We have confidence you will help us to grow and prosper as a Federation. But our goal cannot be reached without an effort—a united effort. We cannot hope to become truly strong unless each of you will do your part. No matter how hard our officers and directors may work we cannot reach our objectives unless *we all push*. You believe in what we have done, don't you? You think well of what we are trying to accomplish? Then help us, please. How? First of all by joining the Federation if you are not already a member and get your friends to join, too. If you belong to a chess club which is not a unit of the U. S. C. F.—either directly, or indirectly by affiliation with a State Association which is a member unit—please get your club to join. Club dues are only \$5. per year and that includes a year's subscription to *The Chess Review* or the *American Chess Bulletin*. Individual dues are \$1. Don't forget that each member is entitled to receive the yearbook of the Federation. Last year's book included among its many features, the official code of chess rules. This code was originally compiled by the Illinois State Chess Association, and was the "adaptation, revision and amendment" of the official code compiled by the *Federation Internationale des Echecs*. It was a splendid piece of work by Illinois and the present code is the most complete and clearest set of chess rules in existence. The United States Chess Federation is glad to recognize this outstanding contribution by now ratifying and confirming this code as the official code of chess rules sanctioned and approved by the United States Chess Federation. No club or chess player can afford to be without a copy of these rules. The book is well illustrated, too. It is packed full of useful, interesting and valuable information. There are many master games expertly annotated by Fred Reinfeld. Our new yearbook will probably be ready for distribution about March 1. It promises to be just as interesting and instructive as last year's book. Either one of these volumes comes



to you *free* with a \$1. membership (\$1.50 if you want a cloth-bound volume). Start the New Year right! Sit right down *now* while you are thinking of it and send \$1. to Ernest Olfe, Assistant Treasurer, 1111 North 10th Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin. You will be pleasantly surprised and pleased at what you will receive, we assure you.

In conclusion let me add my personal thanks to those of the Federation for your help and encouragement. Now—let's go!! Make 1941 the biggest chess year on record!

Cordially yours,  
GEORGE STURGIS

President, United States Chess Federation

## College Chess

The Yale chess team scored an impressive victory in the annual tournament for the championship of the H. Y. P. D. League, held at the Marshall Chess Club during the Christmas holidays, with a total of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  points out of a possible 8, thus retaining custody of the Belden-Stephens trophy for another year. Yale also won in 1939, after four successive victories compiled by Harvard.

Only three matches were played, as Dartmouth was not represented this year. Both Yale and Harvard shut out Princeton by 4-0, the Tigers being in unexpectedly poor form. The title thus hinged on the Yale-Harvard match, which the former won by  $3\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ . Following are the individual tallies:

**Yale:** Robert Moss '44, 2-0; William Gennert '44, 2-0; Victor L. Baxter '43, 2-0; Hilary Waugh '42;  $1\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ .

**Harvard:** Clarence W. Hewlett, Jr. '42, 1-1; Reed B. Dawson, Jr. '41, 1-1; Alan G. Skelly '43, 1-1; Henry Brandt '43,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ .

**Princeton:** Stephen P. Diliberto '42, 0-2; Lloyd H. Shaffer '43, 0-2; Joseph E. Woodridge '43, 0-2; David C. Peaslee '43, 0-2.

In one of the closest finishes in the history of the Intercollegiate Chess League, the team representing Brooklyn College retained the championship, with a margin of one-half point over the second place City College squad. The two rivals were paired together in the last round of the play at the Manhattan Chess Club, and though City College won the match by  $2\frac{1}{2}$ - $1\frac{1}{2}$ , the Brooklynites had built up a sufficient lead in the earlier rounds to remain barely out of reach.

Third and fourth places were divided by Cooper Union and New York State Teachers College of Albany, both new members of the League. New York University, which usually makes a strong bid for the title, was out of the running this time, finishing fifth. The final scores:

|                             | Won             | Lost            |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Brooklyn College -----      | $23\frac{1}{2}$ | $4\frac{1}{2}$  |
| City College -----          | 23              | 5               |
| Cooper Union -----          | 19              | 9               |
| Teachers College -----      | 19              | 9               |
| New York University -----   | 12              | 16              |
| St. John's University ----- | $5\frac{1}{2}$  | $22\frac{1}{2}$ |
| Queens College -----        | 5               | 23              |
| Union College -----         | 5               | 23              |

## HOROWITZ TOUR

Our Editor is off on what is probably the longest and most intensive tour ever undertaken by an American chess master. He will cover practically every corner of the United States, and pay his respects to Canada, during the next two months. Following is his schedule as arranged to date, following his early engagements, which were announced in December:

|                        |                       |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Jan.</b>            | <b>Jan.</b>           |
| 9_Atlantic City, N. J. | 27_Houston, Tex.      |
| 10_Washington, D. C.   | 29_Tucson, Ariz.      |
| 11_Philadelphia, Pa.   | 31_San Diego, Cal.    |
| 13_Pittsburgh, Pa.     | <b>Feb.</b>           |
| 14_Lebanon, Ohio       | 1_Los Angeles, Cal.   |
| 15_Charleston, W. Va.  | 3_Hollywood, Cal.     |
| 16_Indianapolis, Ind.  | 5_Carmel, Cal.        |
| 17_St. Louis, Mo.      | 6_San Francisco, Cal. |
| 19_Springfield, Mo.    | 8_Sacramento, Cal.    |
| 20_Kansas City, Mo.    | 10_Portland, Ore.     |
| 21_Tulsa, Okla.        | 11_Longview, Wash.    |
| 23_Dallas, Tex.        | 12_Seattle, Wash.     |
| 25_Austin, Tex.        |                       |

Any of our readers who live in or near any of these cities, and wish to attend the exhibition, should watch the local newspapers for the announcement of the exact time and site of play.

Dates are still open on Horowitz's return trip. Clubs wishing to engage his services should write at once to The Chess Review.

## CHESS LESSONS INDIVIDUAL OR GROUP

By arrangement at your home, club, or at the office of THE CHESS REVIEW.

Rates on request.

## YOUR GAMES ANNOTATED

Fine plays and errors noted, with critical comment. Players have found this a most instructive service.

\$2.00 PER GAME

**I. Kashdan and I. A. Horowitz**

Sponsored by THE CHESS REVIEW

After five rounds of play in the Commercial Chess League of New York, the Consolidated Edison Co. team is leading with  $13\frac{1}{2}$  points out of fifteen completed games, and a 4-0 match score. Chase National Bank has won 4 matches and lost 1. New York Times, 3-0, and Bell Telephone Laboratories, 3-1, are the other leaders.



## Club Notes

Albert S. Pinkus is leading the field in the Manhattan Chess Club championship with the clean score of 4-0. The defending champion, Arnold S. Denker, is close behind with  $3\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ , and Jack Soudakoff is third,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ - $1\frac{1}{2}$ . Following are two interesting games played in the tournament.

### RUY LOPEZ

| A. S. Pinkus<br>White |        | L. Greene<br>Black |         |
|-----------------------|--------|--------------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4                | P-K4   | 21 P-Kt5           | BxKt    |
| 2 Kt-KB3              | Kt-QB3 | 22 PxP             | QR-KKt1 |
| 3 B-Kt5               | P-QR3  | 23 P-Kt6ch         | PxP     |
| 4 B-R4                | Kt-B3  | 24 PxPch           | K-K1    |
| 5 O-O                 | B-K2   | 25 Kt-B5           | Kt-Kt3  |
| 6 R-K1                | P-QKt4 | 26 B-K3            | Kt-B4   |
| 7 B-Kt3               | P-Q3   | 27 Q-B3            | B-B1    |
| 8 P-B3                | Kt-QR4 | 28 QR-Q1           | K-Q1    |
| 9 B-B2                | P-B4   | 29 P-Kt3           | PxP     |
| 10 P-Q4               | Q-B2   | 30 PxP             | Kt-B1   |
| 11 QKt-Q2             | O-O    | 31 R-QR1           | Kt-K2   |
| 12 Kt-B1              | B-Kt5  | 32 BxKt            | KtxKt   |
| 13 P-Q5               | Kt-Q2  | 33 QxKt            | PxB     |
| 14 P-KR3              | B-R4   | 34 P-Q6            | BxP     |
| 15 P-KKt4             | B-Kt3  | 35 KR-Q1           | K-K2    |
| 16 Kt-Kt3             | Kt-Kt2 | 36 RxP             | R-Q1    |
| 17 K-R2               | P-B3   | 37 B-K4            | R-R5    |
| 18 R-KKt1             | P-B5   | 38 B-Q5            | Q-Q2    |
| 19 Kt-B5              | K-B2   | 39 R-R7!           | RxPch   |
| 20 Kt(B3)-R4          | R-R1   | 40 QxR             | Resigns |

### KING'S INDIAN DEFENSE

| B. Blumin<br>White |        | J. Soudakoff<br>Black |            |
|--------------------|--------|-----------------------|------------|
| 1 Kt-KB3           | Kt-KB3 | 22 P-Q6!              | P-K4       |
| 2 P-Q4             | P-KKt3 | 23 Kt-Q5              | QxP        |
| 3 P-KKt3           | B-Kt2  | 24 B-R6               | Q-K3       |
| 4 B-Kt2            | P-Q4   | 25 BxB                | KxB        |
| 5 P-B4             | O-O    | 26 Q-Q2!              | Kt-B3      |
| 6 PxP              | KtxP   | 27 Kt(Q5)-B4          | PxKt       |
| 7 P-K4             | Kt-Kt3 | 28 KtxP               | Q-K1       |
| 8 Kt-B3            | P-QB3  | 29 QxBch              | QxQ        |
| 9 O-O              | B-Kt5  | 30 RxQch              | R-B2       |
| 10 Kt-K2           | Kt-R3  | 31 B-R3               | R-QR1      |
| 11 R-Kt1           | P-QB4  | 32 R-Q6               | Kt(R3)-Kt1 |
| 12 P-Q5            | R-B1   | 33 B-K6               | R-B2       |
| 13 P-KR3           | B-Q2   | 34 B-Q5               | K-R2       |
| 14 B-B4            | Kt-B5  | 35 RxP                | P-R4       |
| 15 Q-B1            | P-QKt4 | 36 Kt-K6              | R-K2       |
| 16 R-Q1            | Q-Kt3  | 37 Kt-Kt5ch           | K-Kt2      |
| 17 P-Kt3           | Kt-R4  | 38 R-Q6               | R-R3       |
| 18 Kt-K5           | B-K1   | 39 Kt-K6ch            | K-R3       |
| 19 P-KR4           | P-B3   | 40 KtxP               | R-Kt3      |
| 20 Kt-Kt4          | P-R4   | 41 P-B4               | Resigns    |
| 21 Kt-K3           | B-Q2   |                       |            |

Sixteen of the leading experts of the Marshall Chess Club have entered the club championship tournament, which is to be played every Sunday, beginning January 5. Reuben Fine, present title-holder, is once again in the field. Frank J. Marshall, Edward Lasker, Sidney Bernstein and A. Edward Santasiere are all favored for high honors in the tournament.

Thomas Emery, long a member of the club, but who had been living abroad, recently

returned from Biarritz after a series of harrowing experiences. Here is a game he contested with Frank Marshall, which shows real enterprise and fighting spirit on both sides.

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

| F. J. Marshall<br>White |        | T. Emery<br>Black |        |
|-------------------------|--------|-------------------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4                  | P-Q4   | 13 P-QB4          | QPxP   |
| 2 P-QB4                 | P-K3   | 14 BxP            | P-QKt3 |
| 3 Kt-QB3                | Kt-KB3 | 15 KR-Q1          | B-Kt2  |
| 4 B-Kt5                 | B-K2   | 16 PxP            | BxKt   |
| 5 P-K3                  | O-O    | 17 PxB            | Q-B2   |
| 6 Q-B2                  | P-B3   | 18 R-Q6           | QxP    |
| 7 Kt-B3                 | QKt-Q2 | 19 RxKKt          | Q-K4   |
| 8 B-Q3                  | P-KR3  | 20 R-B5           | QxRch  |
| 9 B-R4                  | B-Kt5  | 21 K-Kt2          | Kt-K4  |
| 10 O-O                  | BxKt   | 22 B-B6           | PxB    |
| 11 PxP                  | P-B4   | 23 RxKt           | QxR    |
| 12 PxQP                 | KPxP   | 24 Q-Kt6ch        | Drawn  |

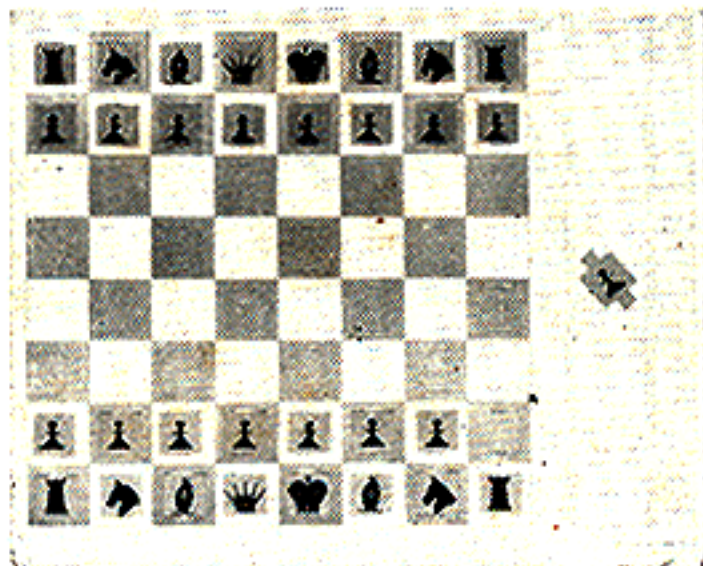
The Chess Club of Wilmington, Del. announces the election of the following officers for the 1941 season: H. G. Merrick, Jr., President; W. M. Hart, Jr., 1st Vice President; Herman E. Schroeder, 2nd Vice President; Charles C. Rudolph, Jr., Secretary; Samuel A. Collins, Treasurer; and Julius Zimmerman and Paul A. Oechslein, Directors. The club arranges regular matches with Upper Darby and Westchester, Pa., and is interested in contests with other clubs in the neighborhood.

## PUT NEW MEANING AND PLEASURE IN CORRESPONDENCE CHESS

Banish Tedious Record-Keeping!

Play innumerable games with minimum effort the errorless way!

Use Gilcher's Approved Time and Labor-Saving Aids



—Improve Your Over-the-Board Play—  
Position-Recorders ..... 5—\$1; 12—\$2  
Score-column Sheets ..... 100—50c  
Move-recording Postals ..... 100—75c

Send for Illustrated Folder Today

**THE CHESS REVIEW**

25 West 43rd Street : New York, N. Y.



# Correspondence Chess Tournament

Four additional sections of our Correspondence Tournament are under way. The list of entrants shows every part of the country represented. Julian W. James and Hans Emmermann are enrolled for the second time.

## Section III

1. Paul N. Barker, Grandview, Wash.
2. O. W. Dishaw, Tucson, Ariz.
3. Bela Rozsa, Waco, Texas
4. Charles E. Gennert, New Bedford, Mass.
5. Esmond B. Martin, New York, N. Y.

## Section IV

1. Louis Persinger, New York, N. Y.
2. W. Nicholson, Chicago, Ill.
3. A. L. Lippes, Bronx, N. Y.
4. Robert E. Dudley, Cherokee, Iowa
5. Rev. Martin L. Kirkegaard, Calif.

## Section V

1. Richard L. Brown, Middlebury, Vt.
2. Julian W. James, Cambridge, Md.
3. L. L. Yaffe, Madison, Wis.
4. Roy S. Rockel, Allentown, Pa.
5. Lewis Hamburger, Red Bluff, Calif.

## Section VI

1. Irving Kovner, Brooklyn, N. Y.
2. Hans Emmermann, Havana, Cuba
3. Daniel Mayers, Tucson, Ariz.
4. Maud Aronsen, Red Bluff, Calif.
5. Augie Schou, Spencer, Iowa

## CORRESPONDENCE TOURNAMENT Regulations of Play

**Entrance fee**—\$1.00 per section. One entry free to new subscribers and to present subscribers upon their next renewal. The tournament is open to all, and players may enter as many sections as they please.

**Prizes**—Orders on *The Chess Review*, \$4.00 for first prize, and \$2.00 for second prize, in each section. These orders may be used for subscriptions, or the purchase of books or merchandise at regular advertised rates.

Sections will be composed of five players, each to play two games with every other. Complete scores of games are to be sent to us by the winners, and by the players of the White pieces in the case of draws.

The time limit for replies is 48 hours from the receipt of a move. Undue delays may lead to forfeiture. Any questions regarding rules are to be submitted to us, and our adjudication is to be accepted as final.

Sections are being formed right along, so that there is always time to enter. At the present time, each section is a complete tournament. Eventually, we hope to match the winners in group play, and determine the champion correspondence player of *The Chess Review*.

The following game was played recently in Australia, in the City of Sydney correspondence championship. Brose saved the game with a glorious series of sacrifices. The notes are by the players, taken from the *Australasian Chess Review*.

## QUEEN'S PAWN GAME

G. Koshnitsky

E. W. Brose

White

Black

- |          |        |          |       |
|----------|--------|----------|-------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 4 P-KKt3 | P-B4  |
| 2 Kt-QB3 | P-Q4   | 5 B-Kt2  | PxP   |
| 3 Kt-B3  | P-K3   | 6 KKtxP  | B-Kt5 |

White can ignore this pin. More effective was 6 . . . P-K4.

7 O-O

BxKt

8 PxB

O-O

In compensation for his broken Pawns White has two good Bishops.

9 P-QB4

QKt-Q2

If 9 . . . PxP, White gets a strong attack by 10 B-R3, R-K1; 11 Kt-Kt5, Q-R4; 12 R-Kt1. If then 12 . . . P-QR3; 13 Kt-Q6, R-Q1; 14 Q-B1! etc. Black prefers to develop.

10 PxP

PxP

11 P-QR4

Kt-Kt3

12 B-Kt5

P-KR3

Black decides to give up a Pawn for the initiative. An attempt to hold it by 12 . . . B-K3 (13 P-KB4!) or 12 . . . P-QR4 would have left him with a very inferior position.

13 BxKt

QxB

14 P-R5

Kt-B5

15 BxP

Kt-Kt7

16 Q-Q2

R-Q1

17 P-K4

B-R6

White had expected 17 . . . B-K3 (then 18 Kt-K2). The text is more aggressive, though not sound.

18 KR-Kt1?

. . . .

The simplest was 18 Q-Kt4! BxR; 19 RxB, winning two pieces for a Rook.

18 . . . .

Kt-B5

19 Q-Q3

Kt-K4

20 Q-K3

QR-B1

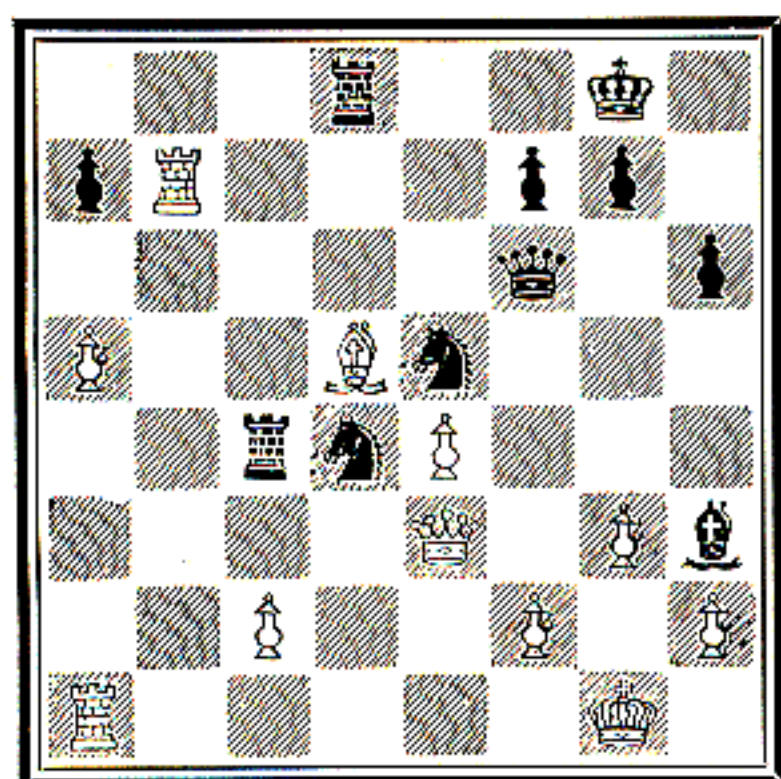
21 RxP

R-B5

A desperate throw.



Brose



Koshnitsky

22 BxR

Picking up the glove. White knew he would be subjected to a furious attack, but hoped to weather the storm. His last chance to win was 22 P-QB3, which brings Blacks attack to a standstill.

22 . . . . . KtxB

If 22 . . . RxKt, a complete answer is 23 B-K2. The moves that now follow are forced on both sides.

|          |       |            |        |
|----------|-------|------------|--------|
| 23 P-K5  | KtxKP | 26 R-Kt8ch | K-R2   |
| 24 P-QB3 | RxKt! | 27 P-B3    | KtxPch |
| 25 PxR   | Q-B3  | 28 K-B2    | KtxRP! |

If 28 . . . Q-B7ch; 29 KxKt? B-Kt7ch, and White gets mated. But 29 Q-K2! wins.

|         |          |
|---------|----------|
| 29 K-K2 | B-Kt5ch  |
| 30 K-Q2 | Kt-B6ch  |
| 31 K-Q3 | B-B4ch   |
| 32 K-K2 | KtxPch!! |

This final sacrifice had been missed by White. Although he comes out with two Rooks for a Bishop, he cannot avoid a draw by repetition of moves.

|         |         |
|---------|---------|
| 33 QxKt | Q-Kt7ch |
| 34 K-Q1 | Q-B8ch  |
| 35 K-Q2 | Q-Kt7ch |

Drawn

White's King cannot go anywhere that allows . . . QxPch and . . . QxR.

Buenos Aires, 1940  
NIMZO-INDIAN DEFENSE  
(Notes by I. Kashdan)

G. Stahlberg  
WhiteO. Garcia Vera  
Black

|          |        |         |        |
|----------|--------|---------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 4 Q-Kt3 | Q-K2   |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 5 P-K3  | Kt-K5  |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | B-Kt5  | 6 B-Q3  | BxKtch |

Better is 6 . . . P-KB4. Black might at least wait until the Bishop is attacked before making the exchange.

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 7 PxB    | P-KB4     |
| 8 Kt-K2  | O-O       |
| 9 O-O    | P-Q3      |
| 10 P-B3  | Kt-KB3    |
| 11 P-B5! | . . . . . |

Opening an important diagonal for the QB, which will go to R3. The immediate threat is 12 BxP.

11 . . . . . K-R1

Not 11 . . . P-Q4; 12 P-B6! followed by B-R3.

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 12 PxP   | PxP       |
| 13 P-K4  | Kt-B3     |
| 14 P-K5! | . . . . . |

Again the pressure on the diagonal is felt. Black could use that missing Bishop!

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 14 . . . . . | Kt-K1     |
| 15 B-R3      | R-KKt1    |
| 16 QR-K1     | Q-QB2     |
| 17 PxP       | KKtxP     |
| 18 Kt-B4     | . . . . . |

The attack on the KP can be met, but only by creating new weaknesses.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 18 . . . . . | Kt-Q1     |
| 19 P-Kt3     | P-KKt4    |
| 20 Kt-R5     | Kt-K1     |
| 21 P-Kt4     | . . . . . |

With this and the next move White obtains additional lines, and soon crashes through the flimsy Black defenses.

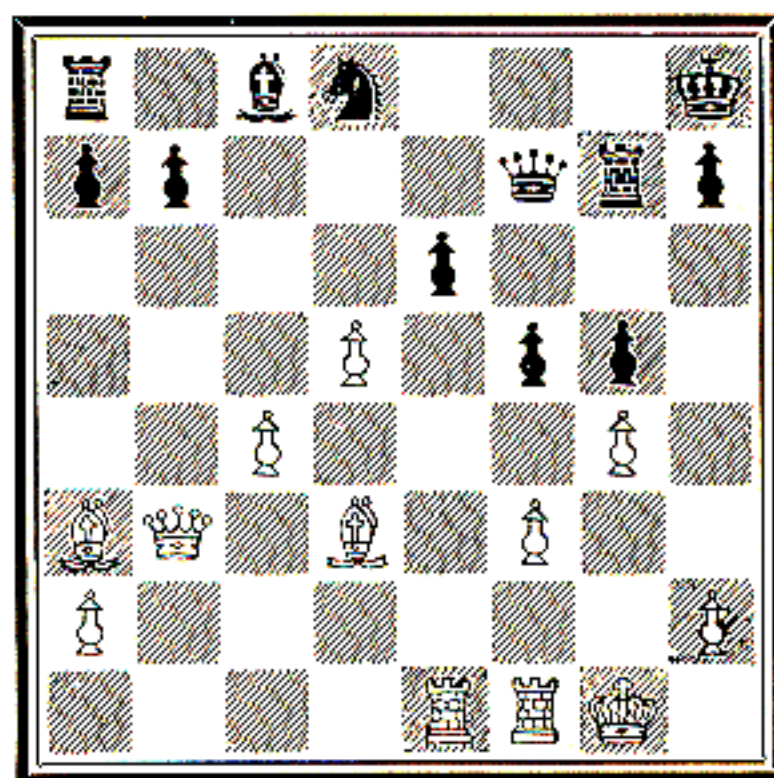
|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| 21 . . . . . | Q-B2   |
| 22 P-Q5!     | Kt-Kt2 |

If 22 . . . PxQP; 23 R-K7, and there is little left.

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 23 KtxKt | RxKt      |
| 24 P-QB4 | . . . . . |

The Bishop is in again. This time Black cannot save the exchange.

Garcia Vera



Stahlberg

24 . . . . . B-Q2

If 24 . . . R-Kt3, 25 PxBP, PxBP; 26 R-K7, and the Queen has no safe move.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 25 B-Kt2 | K-Kt1 |
| 26 Q-B3! | P-B5  |

The Rook evidently cannot move, and White threatened 27 PxBP, PxBP; 28 QxRch, QxQ; 29 BxQ, KxB; 30 R-K7ch.

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 27 R-B2  | R-B1    |
| 28 KR-K2 | Resigns |



# A New Move in an Old Defense

By OLAF I. ULVESTAD

A great deal of interest in the Two Knights' Defense was aroused by that exciting game in the last round of the U. S. Championship Tournament—that "incredible Fine-Reshevsky game," as the English magazine *Chess* described it.

As you probably remember, Fine won a piece and should have won the game. By a miscalculation, he allowed Reshevsky to win a piece back and the game ended in a draw. However, everybody recognizes the fact that Fine had a won game and the impression has been created that the Two Knights' Defense, which Reshevsky played, is refuted by the continuation adopted by Fine.

In all the descriptions and analysis of this game, very little has been said about the opening moves themselves. After all, they were "book moves," weren't they? Reshevsky varied the play on his eleventh move, but up to that time they followed a standard line. The opening of the game went as follows:

|          |        |           |       |
|----------|--------|-----------|-------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-K4   | 6 B-Kt5ch | P-B3  |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | Kt-QB3 | 7 PxP     | PxP   |
| 3 B-B4   | Kt-B3  | 8 B-K2    | P-KR3 |
| 4 Kt-Kt5 | P-Q4   | 9 Kt-KB3  | P-K5  |
| 5 PxP    | Kt-QR4 | 10 Kt-K5  | B-Q3  |
| 11 P-KB4 | .....  |           |       |

At this point Reshevsky played 11 . . . Q-B2, whereas the usual move is 11 . . . O-O. The game continued:

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 11 . . .  | Q-B2  |
| 12 O-O    | O-O   |
| 13 Kt-QB3 | BxKt  |
| 14 PxB    | QxP   |
| 15 P-Q4   | ..... |

White is now in a definitely superior position. He has a Queen side majority, united Pawns, two Bishops, strong King side pressure and better placed pieces. On the other hand, Black has weaknesses in his two isolated Pawns, his stranded Knight at QR4, and the uncomfortable position of his Queen.

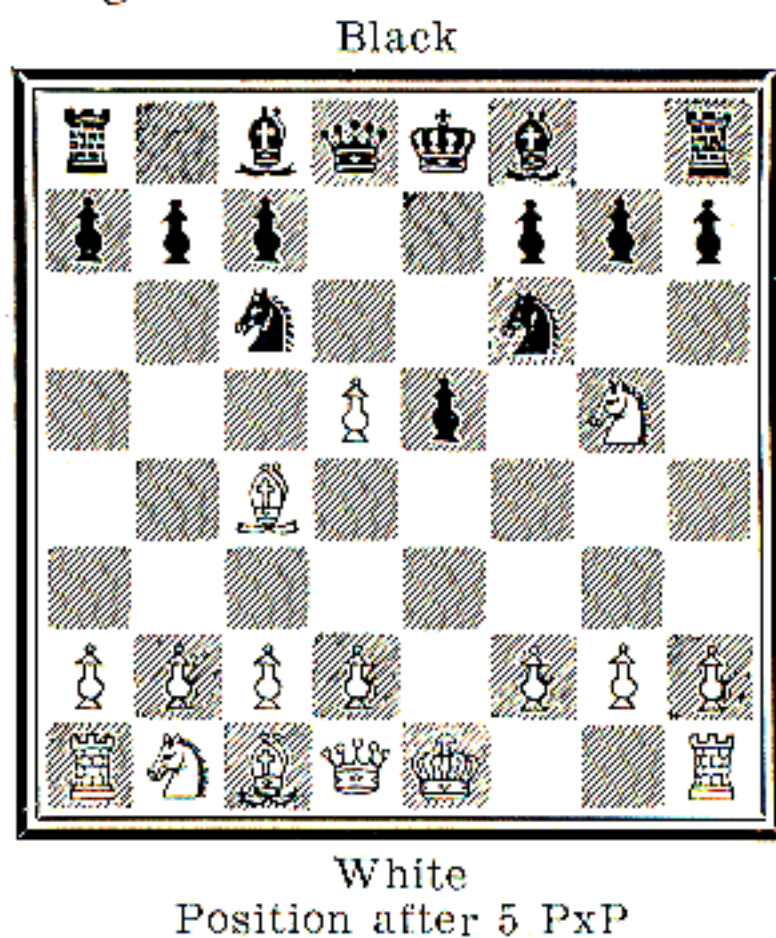
Now, if Black had played the book move, 11 . . . O-O, instead of 11 . . . Q-B2, White could have continued with 12 O-O, BxKt; 13 PxB, Q-Q5ch; 14 K-R1, QxKP; 15 P-Q4, as analysed by Dr. Euwe. This continuation is also in White's favor. To say the least, Black would have to exercise great skill and ingenuity to draw the game.

Since both of these principal variations are unfavorable for Black, does this mean that the Two Knights' Defense is weak and should be avoided by the practical player? Does the

line starting with 4 Kt-Kt5 actually refute this popular defense?

These were the questions which I was called upon to answer during my recent analytical work for *Chess Charts*. In order to select and recommend the best variations for the charts on the Two Knights' Defense, it was necessary for me to critically examine all the standard opening moves without being prejudiced in their favor, merely because they had been played for years and generally accepted as the "best" moves.

After many hours of analysis, I finally traced Black's troubles back to the move 5 . . . Kt-QR4. After this, Black has a difficult game against best play by White. While this is not actually a losing move, it takes long and careful maneuvering to demonstrate that White cannot win. In all the variations resulting from 5 . . . Kt-QR4 (and my work-sheet shows scores of them!) I found that Black has to play with great care and precision to avoid losing the game.



This analysis confirmed my suspicions concerning the move 5 . . . Kt-QR4. I began to seriously doubt whether this could be Black's best response after 4 Kt-Kt5, P-Q4; 5 PxP. The Black Knight is attacked by White's Pawn (see diagram), but is it absolutely necessary to move the Knight? At QR4 the piece is out of the game; stranded on a weak square, it becomes a possible object of attack and Black must lose time getting it back into the game. Moreover, the Knight move is not in the least annoying to White; it is in no way a real counter-attack, as it permits the very strong reply 5 B-Kt5ch. From these con-



siderations, it became more and more obvious to me that . . . Kt-QR4 is a weak, ineffectual move which actually violates the principles of good chess.

But what should Black do? There is no other good square for the Knight. In positions like this, one should look for possible counter-attacks. If a piece is attacked by an opposing piece of inferior value and cannot move to a strong square, the player must give consideration to any available counter-attack and determine whether it offers better prospects than making a weak move with the attacked piece.

The possible counters in this case are limited. 5 . . . P-KR3 is not a true counter-attack because it is fairly obvious that it can be answered by 6 KtxP, with an easy win for White.

5 . . . P-Kt4! however, is really to the point. It meets the Pawn attack on the Knight by a Pawn attack on White's most effectively placed piece. White's original attack is completely broken up and Black definitely obtains a powerful initiative. Instead of committing the same mistake as White, by moving the same piece twice in the opening, Black attacks with a move which furthers his general development. 5 . . . P-Kt4 provides useful freedom to his QB and QR. On the other hand, 5 . . . Kt-QR4 detracts from his development by moving a well-placed piece to an inferior position without affecting the other Black pieces. Further-

more, White has no strong reply to 5 . . . P-Kt4. His best responses are of a defensive nature. On general principles then, the move is far superior to 5 . . . Kt-QR4.

The analysis of this new move is shown on the accompanying reduced reproduction of the chart on this subject appearing in the first issue of *Chess Charts*. White's best responses are 6 BxP or 6 B-Kt3. His other replies lead to inferior positions.

The first column is the shortest equalizing line. White plays for a draw which, to quote Alekhine, is a "moral defeat for the first player." Although we show this position as even, Black retains a very slight advantage. Columns 2 and 3 show that White is playing with fire if he tries to win.

The variation of columns 4 to 6, beginning with 6 B-Kt3, is rated as an even game. Black makes effective use of the Knight which is stranded at QR4 in the old line of play.

If White plays 6 PxKt, as in columns 7 to 9, the early exchange of Black's Knight for the strong Bishop definitely gives the advantage to Black.

If White retreats the Bishop to either B1 or K2, as in columns 10 to 12, Black obtains swift development and many threats.

Needless to say, this chart does not show every possible move which White could make, but it does show his strongest moves. So far I have been unable to find any continuation for White which gives him an advantage.

## TWO KNIGHTS' DEFENCE - EXTENSION CHART

|   |               |                |                |               |                |               |                 |                  |                  |                |                |                |    |
|---|---------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----|
| 1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 N-KB3, N-QB3; 3 B-B4, N-B3; 4 N-K5, P-Q4; 5 PXP, P-N4 = |               |                |                |               |                |               |                 |                  |                  |                |                |                |    |
| 6   | BXP<br>QXP    |                |                | B-N3<br>N-Q5  |                |               | PXN?<br>PxB     |                  |                  | B-B1?<br>P-KR3 |                | B-K2?<br>N-Q5  | 6  |
| 7   | N-QB3<br>QXNP | Q-K2?<br>QXNP  | B-K2?<br>N-Q5  | P-Q3<br>NxB   | N-QB3<br>B-N2  |               | Q-K2<br>P-KR3   |                  |                  | N-KB3<br>P-K5  | PXN<br>PXN     | N-KB3<br>NXXch | 7  |
| 8   | Q-B3<br>QXQ   | QXPch<br>B-K2  | O-O<br>B-N2    | RPXN<br>QXP   | P-Q6<br>NxB    |               | QXPch<br>B-K2   | N-KB3<br>P-K5    |                  | PXN(d)<br>PXN  | BXP<br>Q-Q4    | BxN<br>P-K5    | 8  |
| 9   | NxQ<br>B-Q2 = | R-B1<br>O-O    | N-KB3<br>O-O-O | O-O<br>B-N2   | PxP<br>QXP     |               | N-KB3<br>O-O    | N-K4<br>O-O      | N-B3<br>Q-K2     | QXP<br>B-KN5   | Q-K2<br>QXNP   | B-K2<br>P-QR3  | 9  |
| 10  |               | BxN(*)<br>QxB  | N-B3<br>Q-B3 + | N-KB3<br>B-Q3 | RPXN<br>P-N5   |               | O-O<br>B-KN5    | O-O<br>N-N5      | N-KN1(c)<br>B-R3 | Q-K3ch<br>B-K2 | QXPch<br>K-Q1  | P-QR4<br>P-N5  | 10 |
| 11  |               | Q-B3<br>Q-K4 + |                | P-B4<br>PXP   | B-N5<br>N-Q2   | N-K2<br>BxP = | Q-Q4<br>B-Q3    | Q-QN5(b)<br>Q-Q5 | P-B3<br>O-O-O    | BXP<br>O-O     | R-B1<br>B-Q3 + | P-QB4<br>P-B3  | 11 |
| 12  |               |                |                | NPXP<br>Q-B3  | N-B3<br>Q-B3 = |               | QXP<br>BxN      | QN-B3<br>B-K3 +  | NXP<br>NXX       | O-O<br>R-K1 +  |                | PxP<br>B-KB4   | 12 |
| 13  |               |                |                | P-Q4<br>P-K5  |                |               | PxB<br>R-N1     |                  | PxN<br>Q-K3      |                |                | O-O<br>B-B4    | 13 |
| 14  |               |                |                | N-K5<br>BxN = |                |               | P-QR3<br>N-R4 + |                  | N-B3<br>B-B4 +   |                |                | K-R1<br>O-O +  | 14 |
| col.  | 1             | 2              | 3              | 4             | 5              | 6             | 7               | 8                | 9                | 10             | 11             | 12             |    |

(\*) If 10 QXP, N-Q5 +

(b) If 11 Q-B3, B-K3; 12 P-Q4, Q-Q4 +

(c) If 10 N-Q4, Q-K4; 11 QXP, B-QB4; 12 N-K3, B-N3 +

(d) If 8 Q-K2, QXP; 9 N-B3, Q-K3; 10 NXP, PXN; 11 NXPch, K-Q2; 12 QXQch, PxQ; 13 NxR, N-Q5; 14 K-Q1, N-K5 + +



# Selected Games

Annotations, unless otherwise credited, are by I. Kashdan.

Amsterdam, 1940

## NIMZO-INDIAN DEFENSE

L. Prins White      A. D. de Groot Black

1 P-Q4      Kt-KB3  
2 P-QB4      P-K3  
3 Kt-QB3      B-Kt5  
4 P-K3      P-Q4  
5 Q-R4ch      . . . .

The Queen is not well placed here. Better is 5 B-Q3, O-O, 6 Kt-K2.

5 . . . .      Kt-B3  
6 B-Q3      O-O  
7 Kt-K2      . . . .

But now 7 Kt-B3 is preferable. The text gives Black a clear command of the center.

7 . . . .      P-K4!  
8 BPxP      KKtxP  
9 O-O      PxP  
10 KtxKt      QxKt  
11 B-Kt5      . . . .

The threat is to win a piece, which Black cleverly parries with a developing move.

11 . . . .      B-Q2!  
12 KtxP      KtxKt  
13 BxB      Kt-K7ch  
14 K-R1      B-Q3

White will find it difficult to develop, and must soon weaken his K side to avoid the mating threats.

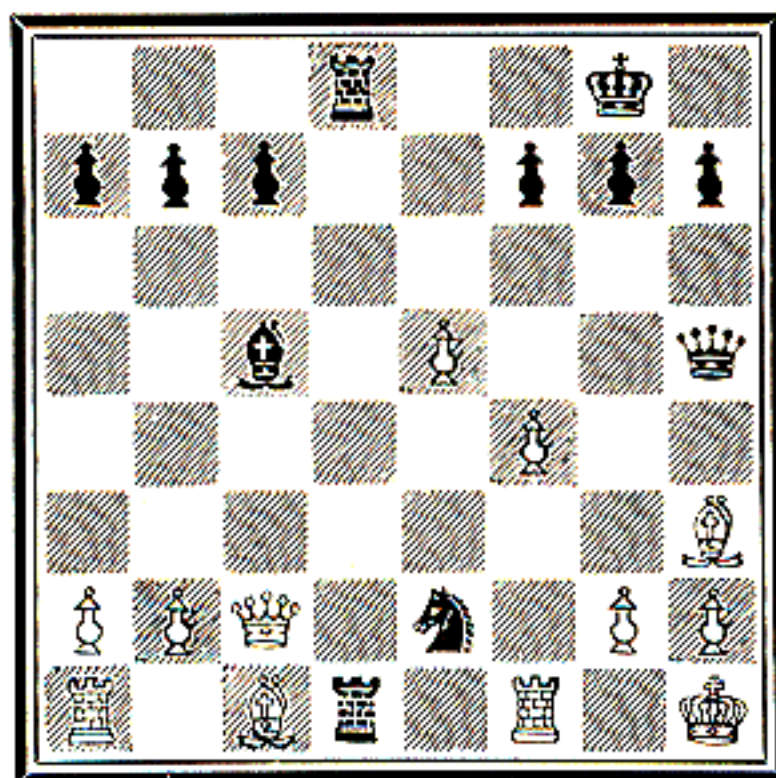
15 P-B4      QR-Q1  
16 P-K4      Q-KR4  
17 B-R3      B-B4  
18 Q-Kt3      R-Q5  
19 P-K5      . . . .

If 19 B-K3, simply RxP, and if 19 QxKtP? R-Q8!! 20 RxR, Kt-Kt6ch and QxRch forces mate.

19 . . . .      KR-Q1  
20 Q-B2      R-Q8!

Similar to the position in the preceding note. White defends heroically, but his game is gone.

de Groot



Prins

21 B-Q2      R(Q1)xB  
22 QxB      RxQR  
23 RxB      KtxP  
24 QxRP      R-Q8ch

Starting a complete liquidation of the pieces, as the ending is easily won.

25 RxR      QxRch  
26 Q-Kt1      QxQch  
27 KxQ      KtxBch  
28 PxKt      P-B3!

Obtaining a passed Pawn, after which Black is virtually a Pawn ahead, as the doubled RP's carry no weight.

29 PxP      PxP  
30 K-B2      K-B2  
31 K-K3      P-QB4  
32 P-QR4      K-K3  
33 K-B4      P-R3  
Resigns

Two sprightly consultation games played recently in Sao Paulo, Brazil.

## FRENCH DEFENSE

O. G. D'Agostini White      B. Schneiderman Black  
F. Carvalho, Jr.      G. Larda

1 P-K4      P-K3      5 Kt-KB3      Kt-QB3  
2 P-Q4      P-Q4      6 P-B3      KKt-K2  
3 PxP      PxP      7 O-O      B-KKt5  
4 B-Q3      B-Q3      8 R-K1      Q-Q2

9 QKt-Q2      P-B3

Already preparing for a Pawn advance on the K side, after castling on the other wing.

10 Kt-B1      O-O-O  
11 P-Kt4      P-KKt4  
12 P-QR4      Kt-Kt3  
13 Kt-K3      B-K3  
14 Q-B2      . . . .

Threatening not only 15 BxKt, but 15 KtxQP! BxKt; 16 B-B5.

14 . . . .      QKt-K2      18 BxB      QxB  
15 B-R3      Kt-B5      19 P-Kt3      QR-Kt1  
16 P-Kt5      KtxB      20 P-R5      P-R4  
17 QxKt      Kt-Kt3      21 P-Kt6!      . . . .

White is getting there first, a tremendous advantage when each side is playing for a direct attack.

21 . . . .      P-R3

The best chance. If 21 . . . BPxP; 22 PxP, QxP; 23 KR-Kt1, followed by RxRP. Or 21 . . . RPxP; 22 PxP, QxP; 23 KtxQP! BxKt; 24 Q-B5ch, K-Kt1; 25 QxB, with a winning attack.

22 PxP      QxBP

Losing time. 22 . . . P-R5 would have developed better counter chances.

23 P-B4!      . . . .

Forcing open another useful file. If 23 . . . PxP; 24 Q-K4! with either P-Q5 or R-QB1 to follow.

23 . . . .      Q-Q2      28 R-Kt1      K-R2  
24 PxP      BxP      29 P-Q5      P-Kt5  
25 KtxB      QxKt      30 Kt-Q4      Kt-K4  
26 QR-B1ch      K-Kt1      31 Q-Kt3      R-R2  
27 R-B5      Q-Q1      32 Kt-K6      Q-Q3



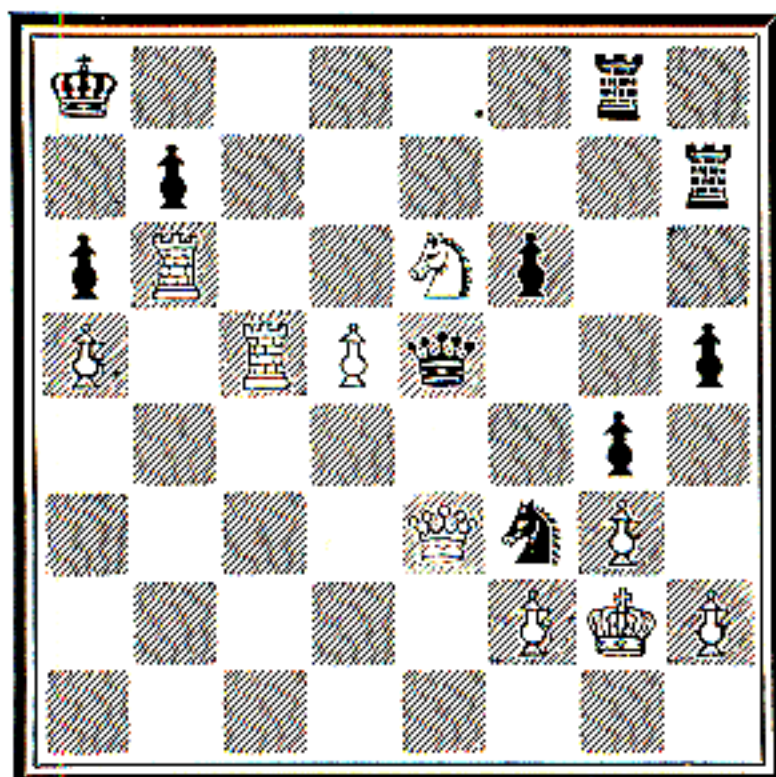
33 Q-K3

The Black King is to have no safe square, and is soon routed out of the corner.

33 . . . . . K-R1  
34 R-Kt6 Kt-B6ch  
35 K-Kt2 Q-K4

Hoping for a liberating exchange, but White is all set for a sparkling mating attack.

Schneiderman and Larda



D'Agostini and Carvalho

36 Kt-B7ch K-R2

Of course, if 36 . . . RxKt; 37 QxQ, and 38 RxR.

37 RxKtPch! . . . . .

Pretty and crushing.

37 . . . . . KxR  
38 Q-Kt3ch K-B1  
39 Kt-K6ch Resigns

On 39 . . . K-Q2; 40 Q-Kt7ch, K-Q3; 41 Q-Kt6ch, K-K2; 42 R-B7ch.

## GRUNFELD DEFENSE

F. Igel

Dr. A. Penna

O. G. Fatz

A. Prosdocimi

White

Black

1 P-Q4 Kt-KB3 4 P-K3 B-Kt2  
2 P-QB4 P-KKt3 5 Kt-B3 O-O  
3 Kt-QB3 P-Q4 6 PxP KtxP  
7 B-Q3 P-QB3

Too tame. In this opening Black should seize the first opportunity to play . . . P-QB4, and here it is definitely in order.

8 O-O P-KR3  
9 Kt-K5! . . . . .

This involves a Pawn sacrifice, justified by White's superior development, and by the weaknesses in Black's K side after the removal of his KB.

9 . . . . . BxKt 12 P-KB4 QxBP  
10 PxP KtxKt 13 R-Kt1 R-Q1  
11 PxKt Q-R4 14 R-Kt3 Q-R4  
15 Q-B2 K-Kt2

The threat was 16 BxP!

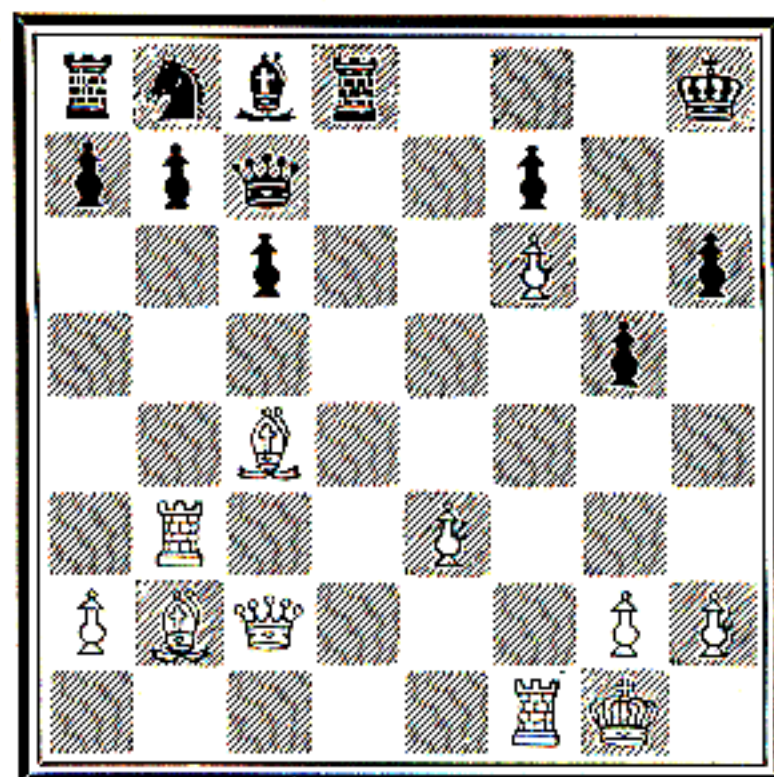
16 P-B5 P-KKt4

16 . . . PxP is no better. White now obtains full control of the board.

17 P-B6ch PxP  
18 PxPch K-R1

19 B-B4 Q-B2  
20 B-Kt2 . . . . .

Penna and Prosdocimi



Igel and Fatz

Setting up the threat of 21 Q-Kt6!! PxQ; 22 P-B7ch, K-R2; 23 P-B8(Kt)ch, RxKt; 24 RxR, winning.

20 . . . . . R-Kt1  
21 Q-K4 Resigns

There is no answer to either 22 Q-K7 or 22 B-Q3.

## U.S.S.R. Championship

Moscow, Sept. 5, 1940

## NIMZOVITCH DEFENSE

(Notes by Salo Flohr)

I. Bondarevsky  
WhiteM. Botwinnik  
Black

1 P-Q4 Kt-KB3 5 PxP P-B4  
2 P-QB4 P-K3 6 P-K3 O-O  
3 Kt-QB3 B-Kt5 7 B-Q3 Kt-B3  
4 P-QR3 BxKtch 8 Kt-K2 P-Q3  
9 P-K4 P-K4

After this Black's game is restricted, with little chance for counter-play. Better is 9 . . . PxP; 10 PxP, P-K4, for if then 11 P-Q5, Black would gain a good square for a Kt at QB4. However, White could continue 11 B-Kt2 or 11 O-O, with a slight pull.

10 P-Q5 . . . . .

The most natural move. Of interest is a Pawn sacrifice by 10 O-O, KPxP; 11 PxP, PxP; 12 P-B4, or 12 B-Kt5, with good attacking chances.

10 . . . . . Kt-QR4  
11 O-O P-QR3

More usual in similar positions is . . . P-QKt3 and . . . B-R3. But if here 11 . . . P-QKt3; 12 Kt-Kt3, B-R3; 13 Kt-B5! BxP; 14 BxB, KtxB; 15 B-Kt5, with a powerful attack for the Pawn.

12 Kt-Kt3 P-QKt4

Botwinnik, contrary to his normal style, presses the advance too soon. This important move should be prepared by . . . B-Q2 and . . . R-Kt1.



|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 13 P×P    | P-B5  |
| 14 B-B2   | P×P   |
| 15 P-QR4! | P×P   |
| 16 R×P    | Kt-Q2 |
| 17 B-K3   | ....  |

As a result of the Pawn exchanges, White has been freed of his doubled QBP, and his pieces are more aggressively placed.

17 .... Kt-B4?

This is difficult to understand. He gives White a passed Pawn, and seriously weakens his own formation. In order was 17 ... Q-B2.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 18 B×Kt  | P×B  |
| 19 Q-R5! | .... |

Gaining a decisive tempo in order to double the Rooks on the QR file.

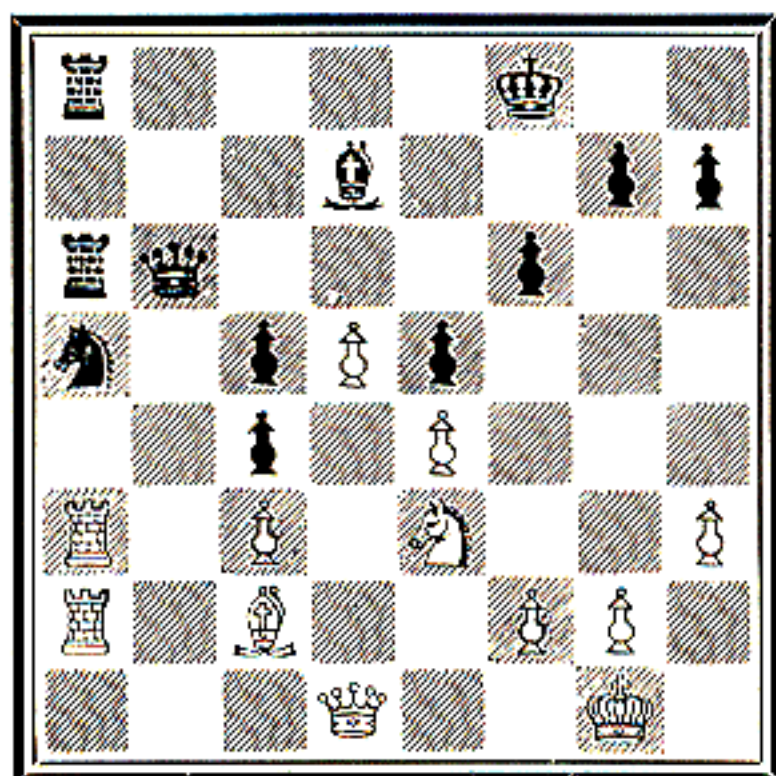
|          |       |          |       |
|----------|-------|----------|-------|
| 19 ....  | P-B3  | 22 Q-Q1  | R-R2  |
| 20 KR-R1 | B-Q2  | 23 Kt-B1 | KR-R1 |
| 21 QR-R3 | Q-Kt3 | 24 Kt-K3 | K-B1  |

Black's position is quite helpless. The Kt must defend the BP, and the major pieces are all needed to guard the Kt. If 24 ... B-Kt4; 25 Q-Kt1, and the pressure is increased.

|             |      |
|-------------|------|
| 25 R(R1)-R2 | R-R3 |
| 26 P-R3     | .... |

White could have won the Pawn at once by 26 R×Kt, R×R; 27 KtxP. But there is no rush, and he can afford to make everything secure.

Botwinnik



Bondarevsky

|          |       |           |       |
|----------|-------|-----------|-------|
| 26 ....  | Q-Q1  | 30 R×R    | R×R   |
| 27 KtxP  | B-Kt4 | 31 Q×R    | Q-B2  |
| 28 KtxKt | R×Kt  | 32 Q-R8ch | K-B2  |
| 29 Q-R1  | R×R   | 33 B-Q1   | K-Kt3 |

Allowing White the important diagonal, which, as will be seen, he cannot oppose. 33 ... B-Q2 would have offered more resistance.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 34 B-Kt4 | B-Q2 |
| 35 P-Q6! | .... |

The final blow, forcing the win of the Bishop.

|         |         |
|---------|---------|
| 35 .... | Q×P     |
| 36 Q-Q8 | Q-Q7    |
| 37 Q×B  | Q-K8ch  |
| 38 K-R2 | Resigns |

This was Botwinnik's first tournament loss since the A. V. R. O. Tournament in 1938.

## Ulvestad's Move in CHESS CHARTS!

ULVESTAD'S MOVE in the Two Knights' Defence is one of the brilliant new openings revealed in the first issue of CHESS CHARTS.

Other examples are the sensational, dynamic Ulvestad Attack in the Evans Gambit Declined; the improved Moller Attack in the Giuoco Piano; the robust new Max Lange; crushing new attacks in the Evans Gambit Accepted; new lines against the Hungarian Defence.

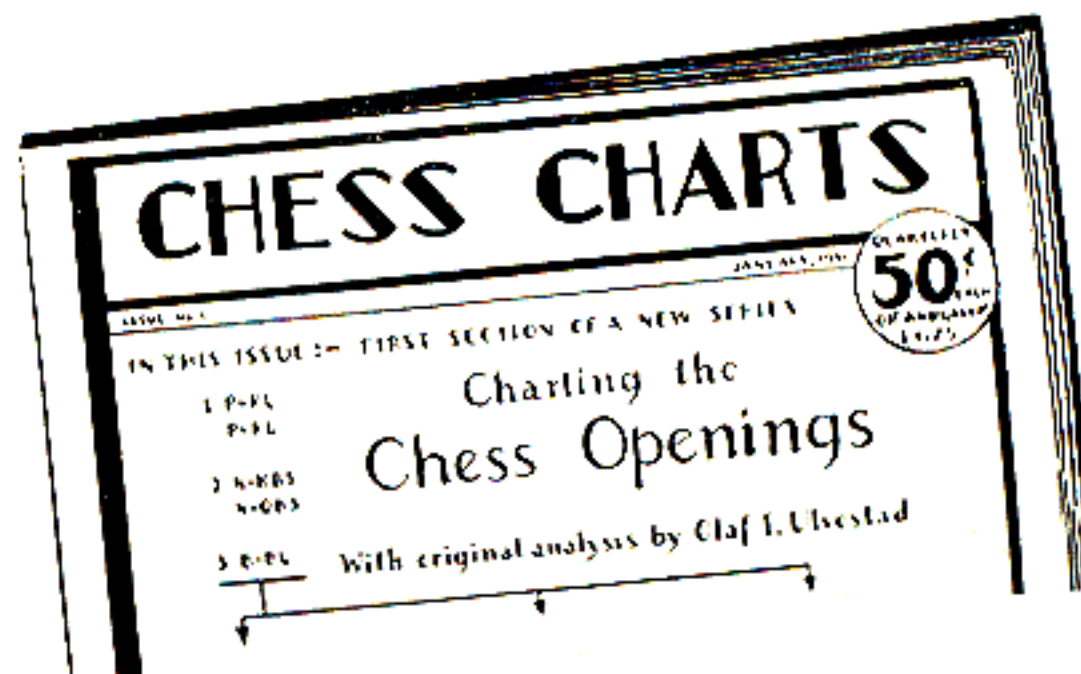
Learn these slashing new attacks and how to play them. Still more important—learn how to avoid them when you're playing Black. Be up-to-date in the latest and best openings by subscribing to CHESS CHARTS! It's different! It's modern! It's full of sparkling new ideas you can't afford to miss. Subscribe TODAY!

### New Simplified Method of Charting

The Openings—old and new—are portrayed on graphic "family-tree" charts. Special KEY CHARTS picture the main branches. Unique EXTENSION CHARTS give continuations. Contents selected and verified by experts. No weak moves. No dead wood. Clear, concise analysis. Variations you can use with confidence.

### Begin This Series Now

The Openings are arranged in related groups. Each group is a family of openings. The P-K4 Section will be completed in the first four issues. Issue No. 1 contains group A. Enter your subscription NOW. Use the coupon below. One year subscription, \$1.75. Single copy, 50c.



CHESS CHARTS, Dept. R2

51 West 11th Street, New York, N. Y.

Enter my subscription to CHESS CHARTS for one year (4 quarterly issues with P-K4 Openings, complete) and send first issue immediately. I enclose special price of \$1.75.

Name .....

Address .....



*From a manuscript on "Reshevsky's Best Games," being prepared by the noted American author, Fred Reinfeld.*

Thomas B. Sweeney, now a member of the West Virginia State Senate, gives us a charming reminiscence of an interview with the child prodigy. Mr. Sweeney interviewed Sammy for the *Yale Daily News*.

"He was a little devil, just about the average height for eight years of age. When I entered his Taft Hotel room in New Haven his father and mother who were present, stood in the background. I walked over to him, told him that I was a representative of the *News*. He seemed to understand my words and grasped the whole situation right away. I forget precisely what we talked about, though I wrote it up as an interview in the *News* some time in the Fall of 1923. I do remember, however, that he referred to his recent match against 21 selected players from the U. S. Army in which he had beaten 20 and tied one—playing them all simultaneously. He began describing the position on the board of the pieces at a given situation in the course of one of the games, and showed how he had come not to win it. It was plain that he could remember every game that he had ever played, and it was, of course, impossible for me to follow his mental analysis of the positions in the various games that he was describing to me without any board before him. To me, however, the most amusing part of the whole incident was that after showing this phenomenal mental agility, as soon as the interview was closed, and as I was going out of the door, he got up on the bed and started jumping up and down—throwing a pillow at the ceiling and catching it as he would bounce to his feet again, even as you and I."

This is perhaps the most amazing of Reshevsky's childhood games, especially when one

considers that it was played blindfold by both sides. Reshevsky's opponent here is the noted co-editor of MODERN CHESS OPENINGS.

London 1920

RUY LOPEZ

(Notes by F. Reinfeld)

| S. Reshevsky | R. C. Griffith |
|--------------|----------------|
| White        | Black          |
| 1 P-K4       | P-K4           |
| 2 Kt-KB3     | Kt-QB3         |
| 3 B-Kt5      | Kt-B3          |
| 4 O-O        | KtxP           |

The Berlin Defense, which has disappeared from serious play because of the weakness it entails in Black's Q side Pawns.

|        |      |
|--------|------|
| 5 P-Q4 | B-K2 |
| 6 R-K1 | .... |

Q-K2 is stronger, for then the R can be used on the Q file. Since the text reveals White's ignorance of the opening, his later play (utilizing the basic idea of the variation) is all the more creditable.

|        |       |
|--------|-------|
| 6 .... | Kt-Q3 |
| 7 BxKt | KtPxP |

Better is 7 . . . . QPxP; 8 PxP, Kt-B4; 9 QxQch, BxQ and Black's two B's compensate to a certain extent for his inferior Pawn position.

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 8 PxP     | Kt-Kt2 |
| 9 Kt-B3   | O-O    |
| 10 Kt-Q4! | ....   |

The ideal square for the Kt in this variation! . . . . P-Q4 is temporarily impossible, while . . . . P-QB4 only drives the Kt to another fine square (B5) and further weakens Black's Pawns.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 10 .... | Kt-B4 |
| 11 P-B4 | Kt-K3 |
| 12 B-K3 | KtxKt |
| 13 BxKt | P-Q4  |
| 14 Q-B3 | ....  |

The theoretical move is 14 Kt-R4, with a crippling bind on QB5. The text is also good, as it prevents . . . . P-QB4 (15 KtxP, PxP; 15 KtxBch, QxKt; 16 QxR) and threatens a powerful K side advance (P-B5 etc.).

|            |       |
|------------|-------|
| 14 ....    | B-KB4 |
| 15 P-KKt4! | ....  |

Pursuing the attack vigorously and foreseeing the speedy and advantageous regain of the Pawn.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 15 ....  | BxBP  |
| 16 QR-B1 | P-QB4 |

This leads to a liquidation clearly in White's favor, but the same is true of 16 . . . . B-K5; 17 KtxB, PxKt; 18 QxP and White wins a Pawn to begin with.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 17 RxB  | PxB   |
| 18 KtxP | P-QB4 |
| 19 P-B5 | B-Kt4 |

White threatened, among other things, to win the exchange with 20 P-B6, PxP; 21 PxP, B-Q3; 22 Q-B5, K-R1; 23 Kt-K7, R-K1; 24 Q-Kt5. 19 . . . . R-K1 however, was preferable to the text.

|        |      |
|--------|------|
| 20 RxB | R-B1 |
| 21 RxB | QxR  |

### Have You An Insurance Problem?

Expert advice may be necessary

**ISAAC KASHDAN**

is the man to consult. No charge for surveys or policy analysis.

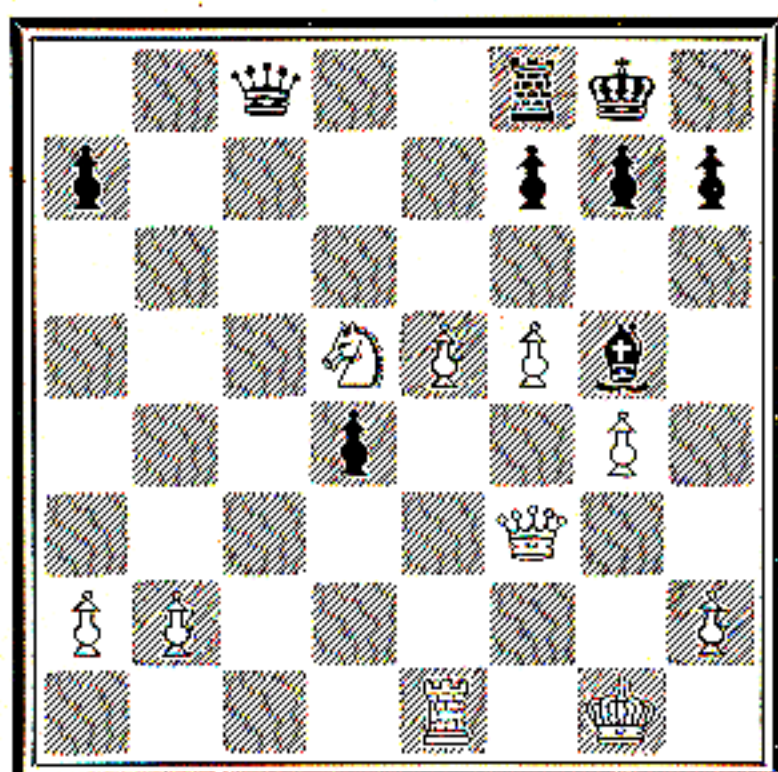
LIFE : ANNUITIES : AUTOMOBILE  
FIRE : BURGLARY : LIABILITY

All forms of insurance written.

175 Fifth Avenue, New York City  
Telephone ALgonquin 4-2895



Griffith



Reshevsky

22 P-B6!

R-K1

Black could save the exchange with 22 . . . Q-Q1, although his game would be quite inferior. But 22 . . . Q-Q2 is out of the question: 23 P-KR4! and Black must give up another Pawn by . . . B-K6ch, for if 23 . . . BxP? 24 Kt-K7ch, K-R1; 25 PxPch, KxP; 26 Kt-B5ch, or 23 . . . B-Q7; 24 Kt-K7ch, K-R1; 25 PxPch, KxP; 26 Q-B6 mate.

23 Kt-K7ch

RxKt

24 PxR

BxP

25 R-KB1

Q-K1

If 25 . . . P-B3; 26 Q-Q5ch followed by P-K6; or 26 PxP, and Black cannot play . . . BxP because of 27 P-Kt5.

26 Q-Q5

B-Q1

On other moves, P-K6 wins easily. After the text, White simplifies neatly.

27 RxP!

QxR

28 QxBch

Q-B1

29 QxQch

KxQ

30 K-B2

Resigns

The ending is of course quite hopeless for Black.

## U.S.S.R. Championship

Moscow, Sept. 14, 1940

## VIENNA GAME

(Notes by M. Judovich)

S. Konstantinopolsky

P. Keres

White

Black

- |          |        |            |       |
|----------|--------|------------|-------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-K4   | 5 Kt-B3    | B-K2  |
| 2 Kt-QB3 | Kt-KB3 | 6 P-Q4     | O-O   |
| 3 P-B4   | P-Q4   | 7 B-Q3     | P-KB4 |
| 4 PxKP   | KtxP   | 8 PxP e.p. | BxP   |
| 9 O-O    | Kt-B3  |            |       |

White chose an opening which is rarely played nowadays, perhaps hoping to catch his opponent unawares. Unfortunately for him, Keres recently published a book in Estonian in which this variation is fully discussed!

10 KtxKt

. . . .

This gives Black the initiative. Preferable is 10 Kt-K2.

10 . . . .

PxKt

11 BxP

KtxP

12 Kt-Kt5

B-B4!

The best, and quite strong. So far the game has followed Spielmann-Reti, Vienna, 1922.

13 BxB

. . . .

The game referred to continued 13 P-B3, BxKt; 14 QBxB, QxB; 15 QxKt, BxB with full equality. The text is also playable.

13 . . . .

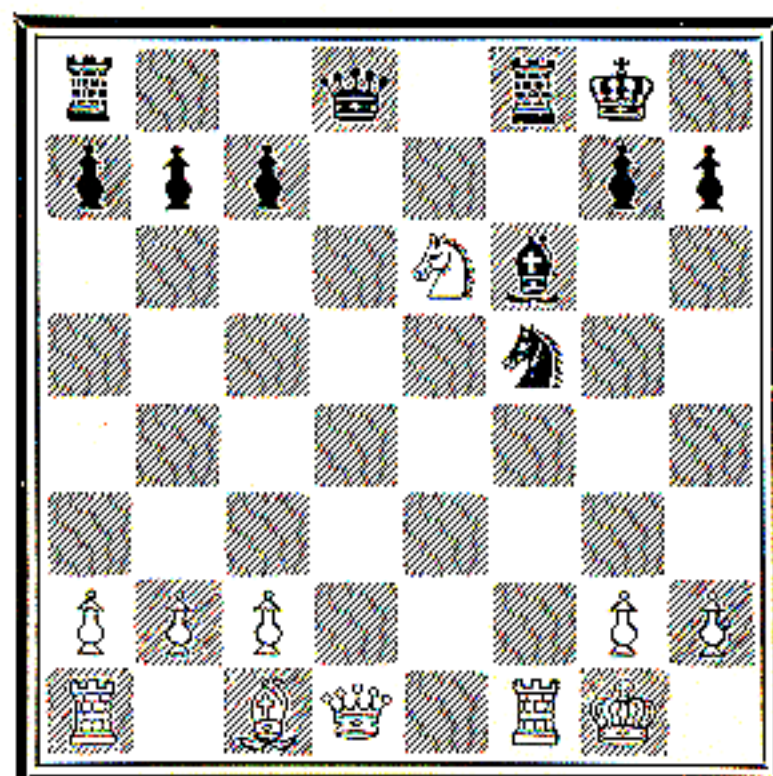
KtxB

14 Kt-K6

. . . .

This turns out badly, as a result of Black's surprising 15th move. Better was 14 QxQ, QRxQ; 15 Kt-K6, B-Q5ch; 16 KtxB, KtxKt; 17 B-Kt5, with an even game.

Keres



Konstantinopolsky

14 . . . .

QxQ

15 RxQ

KR-K1!!

Sacrificing a Pawn, which he can soon regain, with the superior ending. It still took imagination to make the move, rather than the prosaic 15 . . . R-B2.

16 KtxBP

QR-Q1

19 R-Q1

B-B3

17 B-B4

R-K7

20 R-Q2

R-K5

18 RxRch

BxR

21 Kt-Q5

BxP

White's last few moves were practically forced. His Pawns are now badly weakened, and Keres soon exacts further tribute.

22 R-Q3

R-R5

23 P-Kt4

Kt-Q5

24 R-K3

. . . .

An attempt at counter-play. 24 B-K5 would not do because of . . . Kt-K7ch.

24 . . . .

Kt-B3

25 R-QKt3

B-Q5ch

26 K-Kt2

P-QKt3

27 P-QR3

B-B4

28 B-B1

. . . .

Preferring to give up the KtP. The result is no longer in doubt, and Keres proceeds to win in simple style.

28 . . . .

RxPch

36 K-B3

K-K3

29 R-Kt3

RxRch

37 Kt-B3

B-Q3

30 PxR

Kt-Q5

38 B-Q8

K-Q2

31 P-B4

Kt-Kt6

39 B-Kt5

K-B3

32 B-B4

Kt-R4

40 B-B1

B-K4

33 P-R4

KtxP

41 Kt-Kt5

K-B4

34 B-Kt8

P-R4

Resigns

35 B-B7

K-B2

Keres' play is a reminder of the best examples of Capablanca's positional maneuvering.



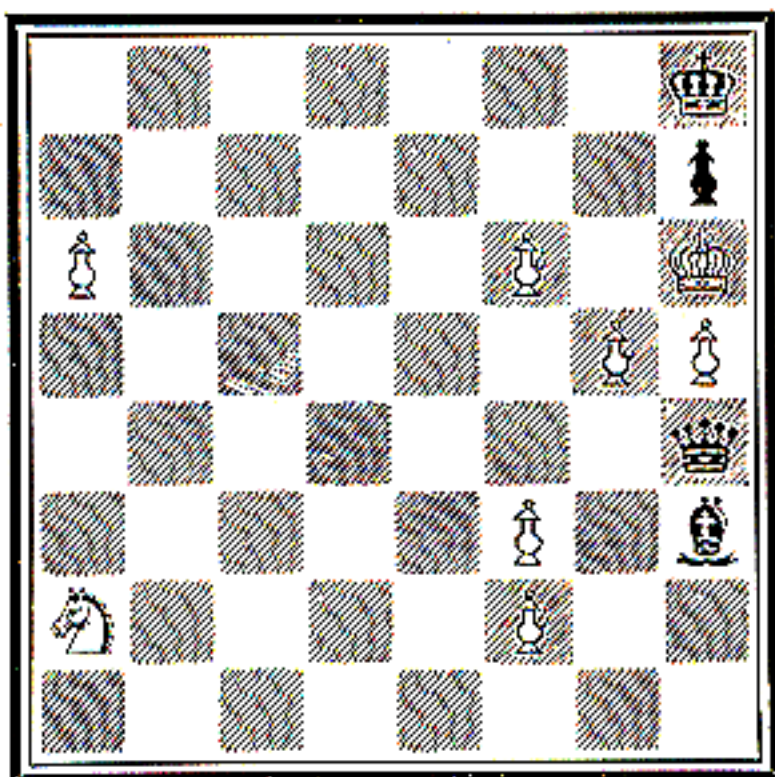
# Problem Themes in Endgames

By IRVING CHERNEV

A knowledge of problem ideas can be very helpful in endgame play, as similar themes may easily occur. Here are several composed endings, each of which is based on a particular problem theme.

The following two examples show interference on critical squares. Even a Queen cannot be everywhere at once!

Isaev and Leuman

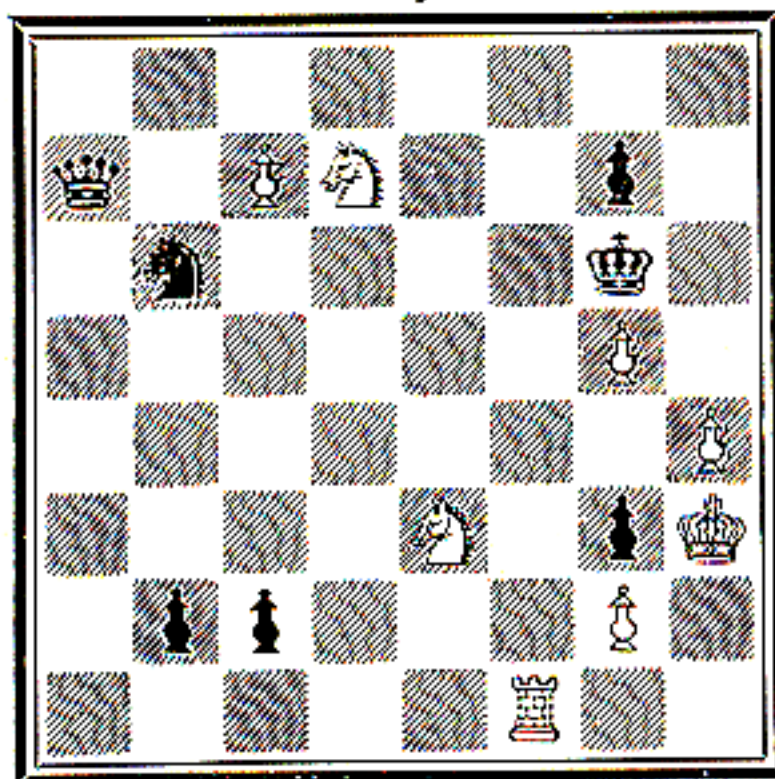


White to play and win

1 P-R7, Q-R5; 2 P-B7, Q-R6; 3 Kt-Kt4, QxBP; 4 Kt-Q5, Q-R6; 5 Kt-K7, Q-KB6; 6 Kt-Kt6ch, PxKt; 7 PxP, and wins.

The Black Queen dashes madly about—like the Red Queen in "Alice in Wonderland"—with the same result!

Kasayev

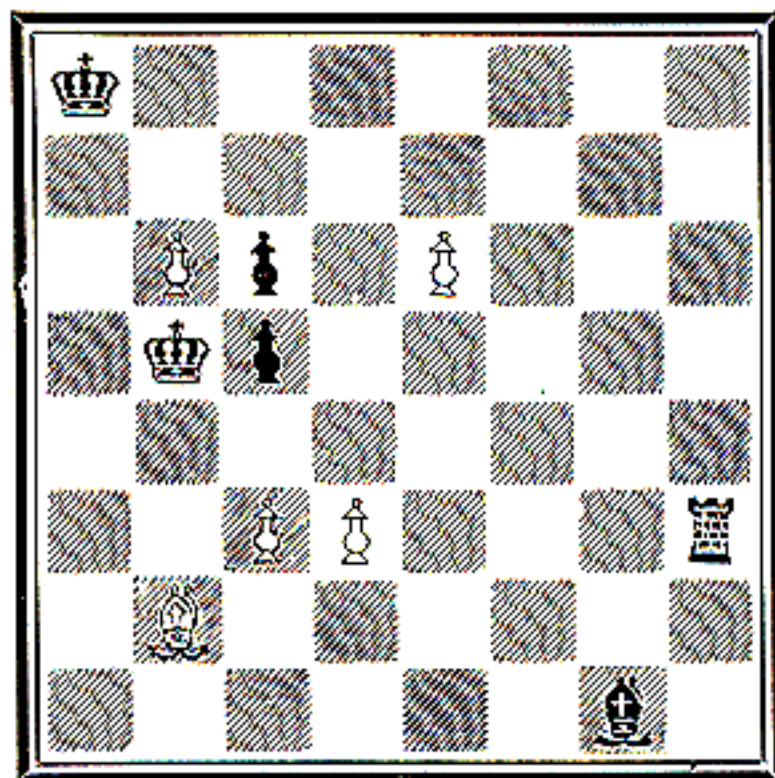


White to play and win

1 Kt-B8ch, K-R4; 2 P-B8(Q), KtxQ; 3 Kt-B5, Q-QB2; 4 R-B4, Q-B6; 5 R-Q4, Q-B2; 6 R-Q6, Q-B6; 7 R-KB6, Q-B2; 8 R-B7, Q-K4; 9 KtxP (Kt7)ch, QxKt; 10 RxQ, any; 11 R-R7 mate.

The Nowotny theme (placing a White piece on a square interfering with two Black pieces traveling in different directions), combined with an underpromotion.

Imnov

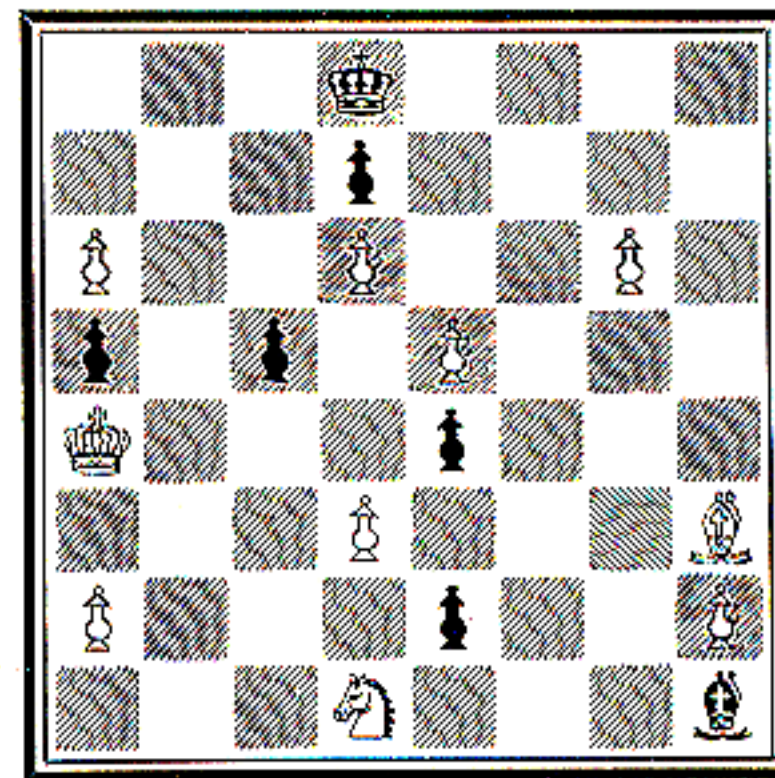


White to play and win

1 P-Kt7, B-R7; 2 P-B4ch, K-R3; 3 P-K7, R-K6; 4 B-K5! RxB; 5 P-Kt8(Kt)ch! K-Kt3; 6 Kt-Q7ch, K-B2; 7 KtxR and wins. If 5 P-Kt8(Q), RxP! 6 QxB, R-K1ch; 7 Q-Kt8, R-Q1!! 8 QxR, stalemate!

A double Nowotny! A remarkable tour-de-force of the famous 75 year old Soviet composer.

Troitzky



White to play and win

1 Kt-B3, P-K8(Q); 2 P-Kt7, Q-KKt8; 3 P-R7, PxP; 4 B-Kt2! Q-Q5ch; 5 K-Kt5, Q-Kt5ch; 6 K-R6, Q-B5ch; 7 K-Kt6, BxB; 8 Kt-Q5! BxKt; 9 P-Kt8(Q)ch, BxQ; 10 P-R8(Q) mate. If 8 ... QxKt; 9 P-R8(Q)ch, QxQ; 10 P-Kt8(Q) mate.



# Famous Last Round Tourney Thrills

By PAUL HUGO LITTLE

SCHLECHTER-JANOWSKI, BARMEN 1905

*"The saddest words of mice and men, are these: It might have been."*

So too in chess, where luck and the personal element play so great a role. How often have you overheard masters commenting on their games, "If he had played this move, if I had played that?"

The history of chess tournaments since their inception reveals many examples of what might have been. For the subject of this article, I have chosen one from the famous Barmen International Tournament of 1905.

This concourse of eminent chess masters was held from August 12th to 31st, to commemorate the fortieth anniversary of the founding of the Barmen Chess Club. Foremost among the entrants was the Hungarian grandmaster Geza Maroczy, fresh from his triumph at the double-round Ostend contest. There was talk of pitting him against Doctor Lasker for the world title, and he was present to prove his right to challenge for highest honors. The vigorously attacking Janowski was of course an entrant, as was Schlechter. America was represented by Frank James Marshall, who was acclaimed for his brilliant win at Cambridge Springs the year before. A young candidate for future honors was O. S. Bernstein, who was to justify his right to cross swords with the topmost chess experts at Ostend two years hence.

England's colors were worn by the veteran Amos Burn, who had carried them on high into every important fray for the past twenty years. Mieses and Heinrich Wolf were present, and the rest of the German contingent consisted of von Bardeleben, Professor Berger of endgame composition fame, Dr. H. von Gottschall, Walter John, and H. Suchting. The Russian grandmasters Alapin and Tchigorin were entrants as well, and Paul Saladin Leonhardt completed a formidable list.

The favorites before the first round were Maroczy, Schlechter, Marshall and Janowski. Schlechter refuted Mieses' attack in a Scotch Gambit and won in 48 moves, Janowski triumphed over Wolf playing the White side of a Queen's Gambit Declined in 32 moves, and Marshall drew a very interesting QGD with Maroczy. So far, all had run true to form.

Janowski took the lead in the second round by winning a skillfully conducted endgame in 58 moves against Bardeleben. As a matter of

fact, this tournament was especially rich in well-played endgames.

The third round found Janowski still at the head with his third straight win, this time against Leonhardt. But this game itself might well qualify for the might-have-been feature of the tourney, since Leonhardt went astray in an attractive combination, and Janowski scored the point with White in 29 moves.

The young Bernstein rose to the top of the list in the fifth round by defeating John in a game lasting over 50 moves. His score was 4 out of 5. Janowski drew a bitterly contested struggle with Mieses to score  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; Burn added a draw with Schlechter to equal Janowski's total. Maroczy, Marshall, and Schlechter were 3 each.

Bernstein continued to shine in the sixth round, winning against Mieses and making his score 5 out of 6. Schlechter won a beautiful endgame against Alapin, and Marshall defeated Leonhardt, not without difficulty, to take second place with 4 each. The round was disastrous for the other leaders, Janowski losing to Gottschall, Burn to Wolf, and Maroczy to John.

Bernstein lost a little ground in the seventh round by only drawing with Maroczy (at that the "only" may be too optimistic, considering Maroczy's skill and the fact that the Hungarian should have won the endgame!) while Schlechter was taking second place with 5 points by outmaneuvering Tchigorin in a complicated endgame. Janowski was third with  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , having beaten Marshall in a short game, and Marshall and Bardeleben, who had been playing steadily, were next with 4 each. Burn suffered another defeat and dropped from the leaders' circle for the rest of the tourney; Maroczy's score was  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , a score equalled by Burn, Berger, Gottschall, and Wolf.

The eighth round brought another half-point to Bernstein's score, his opponent being Gottschall, who defended a difficult game for 67 moves. This made Bernstein's total 6, but it was Schlechter's also, for the Austrian grandmaster beat John in another long game. Janowski maintained his third place by mating Suchting in 28 moves to score  $5\frac{1}{2}$ . Marshall's score was 5, but Maroczy, pre-tourney favorite, had only 4 to show for eight rounds of play. Burn, Bardeleben, and Wolf were half a point ahead of him, and Berger and Gottschall were tied with him. It seemed that, with seven



rounds left to play, he could hardly hope for first prize.

In the ninth round Bernstein was held to a draw by Berger, who had the reputation of being able to draw against the greatest masters when he set out to do it. This made the Russian's score  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , and now Janowski was tied with him, having won an ending by the proverbial hair against Burn. Schlechter slipped back by losing to Maroczy; the former's score was still 6 and the latter's 5. But the steady-going von Bardeleben, surprising at Hastings 1895, continued to surprise by scoring  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , thanks to a ninth-round win against Tchigorin. Marshall was tied for third with Schlechter with 6 each.

The tenth round was the two-thirds mark. After the play, Janowski had ousted Bernstein from first place by winning a beautiful game, worthy of a brilliancy prize, against Alapin. His score was now  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ; Marshall had crept up to second, with 7, by a win over Bernstein, who was now  $6\frac{1}{2}$ . Schlechter lost again, having the better game but blundering away a piece to Berger; his score was 6, as was Maroczy's, who beat Wolf in a long game.

In the eleventh round, Janowski drew with Tchigorin in an unbelievably bitter struggle going 84 moves, maintaining his lead of half a point over Marshall, who drew also, with Suchting. Tied for third were Schlechter, who won a lost game against Bernstein, and Maroczy, who defeated von Bardeleben in 19 moves, with 7 each. Bernstein was still  $6\frac{1}{2}$ .

The thirteenth round brought only a draw to Janowski, whose opponent was Maroczy. Marshall continued to hold second place with a score of 9 and a draw with Alapin. Schlechter equalled Maroczy's  $8\frac{1}{2}$  by beating Bardeleben. It was now clear that this quartet would battle it out for first prize.

In the fourteenth and semi-final round, Janowski was forced to share first place with Maroczy (who beat Mieses in 60 moves) as a result of his 78 move loss to Berger; scores were  $9\frac{1}{2}$  each. Schlechter scored half a point against Leonhardt, tying Marshall, who was defeated by Tchigorin in a beautiful endgame, with 9 each. And thus the final round was left to determine matters.

Marshall beat John in forty-odd moves to complete his schedule with a score of 10. Maroczy had White against Gottschall, played P-K4 to which his opponent replied, as was his wont, with P-K3, and began by means of skillful positional play to try for a win. But his opponent's defensive talents were well known and admirably demonstrated in this

important game. After 43 moves, each was left with a compact position, five Pawns, Knight and Bishop. Maroczy's efforts seemed fruitless, till, wearied by long hours of play and several adjournments, Gottschall made a slight error on his 81st move. Fifteen moves later Maroczy had the coveted point and a score of  $10\frac{1}{2}$ .

Janowski had therefore to win to tie for first place. But his opponent was Schlechter, who wanted to win himself to tie for second with Marshall. The Austrian had the White pieces, offered the Queen's Gambit which Janowski accepted as usual, and soon had the better game. A pawn sacrifice on his 29th move gave him winning chances on his 36th—at least three variations of a win and one of a draw. He erred—and Janowski tied with Maroczy for first place with  $10\frac{1}{2}$  each. And once again . . . "it might have been!"

#### Barmen, 1905 QUEEN'S GAMBIT

| Carl Schlechter | David Janowski |
|-----------------|----------------|
| White           | Black          |
| 1 P-Q4          | P-Q4           |
| 2 P-QB4         | PxP            |

In the early days of the Queen's side openings, when tempi and positional considerations were not such an exact science as today, venturesome masters like Blackburne and Janowski had a predilection for accepting the gambit for the sake of an open game. And even in our own dissolute days, despite the many reefs awaiting the daring mariner who essays the course of the QGA (viz., Alekhine-Book, Margate 1938), some, like the intrepid Reshevsky, still manage to navigate without peril.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 3 Kt-KB3 | Kt-KB3 |
| 4 Kt-B3  | P-QR3  |

A favorite Janowski move in this variation.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 5 P-QR4 | P-K3   |
| 6 P-K3  | P-QKt3 |
| 7 BxP   | B-Kt2  |
| 8 O-O   | Kt-B3  |

The most logical continuation, since it aims at getting the Kt in the hole at QKt5, thereby rendering ineffectual White's threats along the diagonal Kt1-R7.

|          |         |           |       |
|----------|---------|-----------|-------|
| 9 Q-K2   | B-K2    | 12 B-KKt5 | R-B1  |
| 10 R-Q1  | O-O     | 13 QR-B1  | Kt-Q2 |
| 11 P-K4  | Kt-QKt5 | 14 B-B4   | R-K1  |
| 15 Kt-K5 |         | B-Q3      |       |

There were devastating possibilities to be considered, such as 16 KtxP! KxKt; 17 BxPch!

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 16 B-KKt3 | Q-K2  |
| 17 P-B4   | P-QB4 |
| 18 P-Q5!  | ....  |

Best, since 18 KtxKt, QxKt; 19 PxP, BxPch, only aids Black's development.

|            |     |
|------------|-----|
| 18 . . . . | PxP |
|------------|-----|



Black could win a Pawn with 18 . . . BxKt; 19 PxP, PxP; 20 PxP, KtxKP, but after 21 R-K1! Kt-Kt3; 22 Q-KB2, White would have a strong attack.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 19 KtxKt | QxKt |
| 20 KtxP  | BxKt |
| 21 BxB   | KtxB |
| 22 RxKt  | Q-B3 |
| 23 QR-Q1 | .... |

Not bad but not the strongest, as he might have played 23 QxP. Black could not answer 23 . . . RxP because of 24 RxB!, and if 23 . . . R-R1, simply 24 Q-Q3.

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| 23 . . . . . | B-B1   |
| 24 Q-QB2     | P-QKt4 |
| 25 PxP       | PxP    |
| 26 P-K5      | P-B5   |

Since Black is unable to accomplish anything on the King side, he quite naturally attacks on the opposing flank.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 27 P-B5 | P-Kt5 |
| 28 R-Q7 | P-B6  |

With 28 . . . P-Kt6 Janowski could have established a passed Pawn quite as strong as the BP, and diverted the following combination.

29 P-K6! . . . . .

A counter-threat in the form of a sacrifice which Black dare not accept, since after 29 . . . PxP; 30 P-B6! K-R1; 31 B-K5, there would be no feasible continuation.

|              |      |
|--------------|------|
| 29 . . . . . | P-B3 |
| 30 P-Kt3     | .... |

30 PxP is better on principle, since an "isolani" at B6 is not nearly so dangerous as a supported passed Pawn.

|              |      |
|--------------|------|
| 30 . . . . . | R-R1 |
| 31 P-R3      | R-R4 |
| 32 K-R2      | Q-R1 |

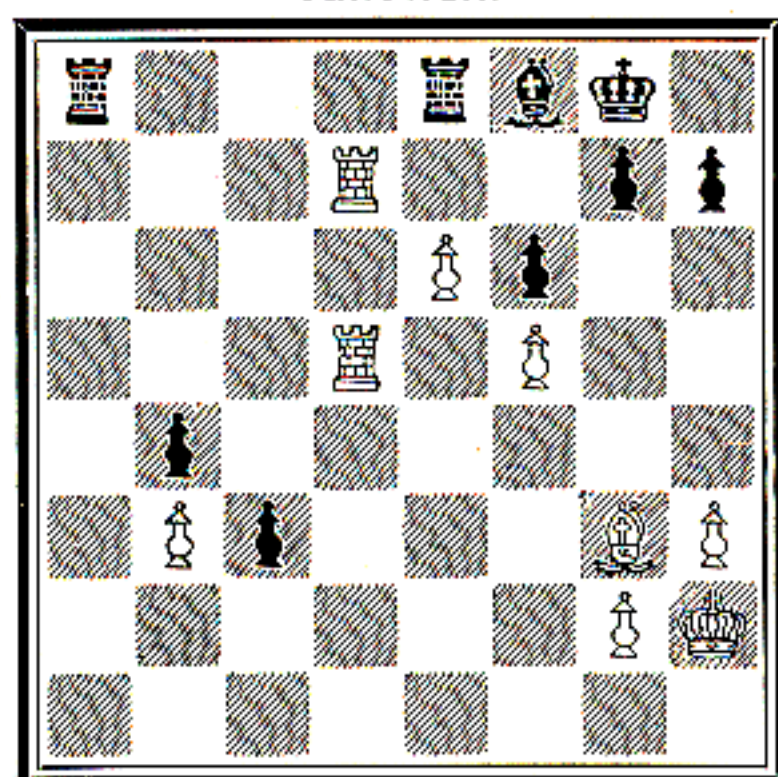
If 32 . . . Q-B4; 33 R-Q8, and Black must retreat.

|            |      |
|------------|------|
| 33 Q-Q3    | R-R7 |
| 34 Q-Q5    | QxQ  |
| 35 R(Q1)xQ | .... |

Study in chess contrasts: here White looks like winning with R-Q8, and a few moves later he has a lost game!

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 35 . . . . . | QR-R1 |
|--------------|-------|

Janowski



Schlechter

## 36 R-Q1?

....

With this move Schlechter allows Janowski to tie Maroczy for first prize, and throws away his own chances for a second-place tie—to say nothing of several hundred crowns. It is easy to see the reason for the error; it consists of nervous anxiety over the passed Pawn and a belief that the attacking status quo can be maintained. Black, however, is able to break up the King side Pawn formation with . . . P-Kt3, so it seems that a Bishop move is in order to enable the reply of P-Kt4. And, as Schlechter himself later pointed out, 36 B-Q6! was the move. The Black possibilities, as analysed by the Austrian grandmaster, are three losses and one draw—surely better than the actual loss for White!

A 36 B-Q6, QR-B1; 37 BxB, KxB (if 37 . . . RxB; 38 P-K7, KR-K1; 39 R-Q8 wins, or 37 . . . P-B7; 38 RxPch, K-R1; 39 R(Q5)-Q7, P-B8(Q); 40 RxPch, K-Kt1; 41 B-R6!) 38 R-B7ch, K-Kt1; 39 R(Q5)-Q7, P-B7; 40 RxPch, K-R1. Schlechter broke off his analysis here, saying that White has perpetual check, but actually 41 RxPch, K-Kt1; 42 R(Q7)-Kt7ch, K-B1; 43 R-Kt6! is fatal.

B 36 B-Q6, P-Kt3; 37 BxB, RxB (if 37 . . . KxB; 38 R-B7ch, K-Kt1; 39 R(Q5)-Q7, and wins as in A) 38 P-K7, KR-K1; 39 R-Q8, P-B7; 40 RxQR, P-B8(Q); 41 RxRch, K-B2; 42 R(K8)-Q8! Q-B5ch; 43 K-Kt1, Q-K6ch; 44 K-R1! Q-K8ch; 45 K-R2 and wins.

C 36 B-Q6, KR-Q1; 37 BxB, RxB; 38 P-K7 wins.

D 36 B-Q6, BxBch; 37 R(Q5)xB, QR-B1; 38 R-Kt6. The threat of doubling the Rooks on the seventh is good for at least a draw.

That Schlechter rejected the Bishop move, which gives him a predominance of winning chances, for a losing move, can be attributed to the dire goddess Nemesis who hovers over tournament halls during last rounds of play.

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| 36 . . . . . | P-Kt3! |
| 37 B-B4      | ....   |

There is no saving the Pawn, so this offers as good chances as anything available.

|              |       |            |       |
|--------------|-------|------------|-------|
| 37 . . . . . | PxP   | 40 R-Kt3ch | R-Kt2 |
| 38 R-K1      | R-K2  | 41 R-Q3    | P-R4  |
| 39 R-Q3      | QR-K1 | 42 B-Q6    | ....  |

A bit late!

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 42 . . . . . | BxBch |
| 43 RxB       | R-Kt2 |
| 44 R-Q5      | ....  |

44 K-Kt3 was better, but White now fights a lost cause.

|              |        |              |       |
|--------------|--------|--------------|-------|
| 44 . . . . . | R-Kt3! | 47 R(K1)-KB1 | K-Kt3 |
| 45 P-K7      | K-B2   | 48 R(B5)-B4  | R-K7  |
| 46 RxP       | RxP    | Resigns      |       |

REMEMBER  
TO RENEW  
YOUR  
SUBSCRIPTION





# Problem Department

By VINCENT L. EATON

*Address all correspondence relating to this department to V.L. Eaton, 2237 Q Street, N. W., Washington, D.C.*

QUESTIONS ABOUT PROBLEM MATTERS WILL BE ANSWERED IF ACCOMPANIED BY RETURN POSTAGE.

This month marks the hundredth anniversary of the birth of America's most famous and best-loved problem composer: Sam Loyd. To commemorate the occasion fittingly, we asked Mr. Alain White, Loyd's friend and biographer, to send us a word or two of reminiscence. He has kindly responded with this delightful memoir.

\* \* \* \* \*

## THE 100th ANNIVERSARY OF SAM LOYD'S BIRTH

January 30th, 1941

By ALAIN WHITE

Probably no date in the entire history of chess problems has been of more importance than that of the birth of Sam Loyd on Jan. 30, 1841. This is not merely because he was a great composer, but because he was the first great composer. When Loyd was born, there was not a single problem in existence which would be considered of any real merit today. The Indian problem by Loveday was published when he was 4 years old; when he was 5, the publication of Alexandre's vast compendium of 2000 positions summed up an era of old betting problems, random experiments, crude sacrifices, timid "single-shoots," cumbersome game-endings—the whole output of the groping generations that had gone before. Yet before Loyd was 20, he had composed a string of masterpieces, some of which are still classics today. (See, for example, Nos. 1764 and 1765—Editor).

What was the background of this genius, and what were the circumstances that made his meteoric career possible, changing the chess problem overnight? Loyd was of Welsh descent. His great-great-great-grandfather was one John Lloyd, living in the Parish of Dissart, near Radnor. He was one of a Company of Welshmen who, on July 11, 1681, secured from William Penn a deed to 5,000 acres of land at what is now Moylan, Pennsylvania. In 1682, the Company deeded to him a tract of 100 acres, but he never came to America himself. The land passed to a son, Thomas Loyd, who built the old family homestead on the tract in 1719. Life was not easy in those days, yet the family prospered moderately. A grist mill was built in 1762, and this long remained the principal source of the family income. The name "Thomas Loyd" came down through the generations, and Sam Loyd's eldest brother was a Thomas Loyd also. It was he who initiated the two younger brothers, Sam and Isaac, into the intricacies of chess. All three brothers experimented with problem composition as boys, and by the time Sam Loyd was 14 he had composed a number of rather simple efforts, of which the first was published by the New York Saturday Courier in April, 1855.

Then in 1857 came the full glory of American chess. Paul Morphy won First Prize in the First American Chess Congress in that year also Daniel Willard Fiske founded the Chess Monthly. On the wave of interest which followed, Loyd was carried along to new enthusiasms. He became problem editor of the Chess Monthly almost from the start, and to encourage others to contribute he poured out a stream of problems himself, under names such as "W. King of New York," "A. Knight of Castleton, Vt.," and "W. K. Bishop of Sacramento, California." He worked up the illusion of having a large band of contributors, and presently woke up to find that he had indeed started something in a big way. E. B. Cook came to the fore almost from the beginning; then G. N. Cheney and T. M. Brown. American problem chess was launched, indeed!

Loyd himself only composed intermittently. Soon after 1860 his interest flagged; it re-awakened for a brilliant flash about 1876, leading to the publication of his *Chess Strategy* (1878-81); then there was another long silence, until in 1892 his genius flared up for the third time, lingered awhile, and again became silent. He died on April 11, 1911. Although Loyd's outbursts of composition thus were relatively brief, they were extraordinarily fertile. He composed nearly 750 problems. Necessarily, they are of very varied merit. Some are old-fashioned checking affairs: one could hardly expect otherwise in the years following 1855. Others are very cumbersome blends of variations in four and five moves: one could hardly expect otherwise in the years following 1876. Still others are rather trivial two-movers: one could hardly expect otherwise in the years following 1892. But even at their lowest average, there is always a little trick in his problems, a sparkling move hidden away amid whatever is cumbersome or trivial; and in the majority of his works all that is cumbersome or trivial is absent or overlaid with so much of imagination or beauty as to be wholly unnoticeable. Loyd could say such original things with his handful of chessmen, and say it so freshly and with such charm, that the music of his diagrams is as much alive today as when they were first given life. The fashionable language of composition changes from decade to decade, from country to country, but an appreciation of Loyd's problems is as sure a test today of a solver's powers of appreciation as it ever was. If any reader does not know the problems quoted in this issue, he should sit right down and solve them. If he enjoys them, he can feel sure his taste is sound and that his appreciation of problems by other composers will be sound too. If he does not enjoy them, it would be well to study the problems more carefully and try to analyze what others have seen in them, for there may be something lacking in his own judgment that would be worth recapturing.



We each have a favorite Loyd problem, and I think no more delightful book could be compiled than one in which a considerable number of composers and solvers might each quote his particular favorite and tell of his reasons for liking it. If I were to choose such a personal favorite myself, it might well be the unpretending two-mover, No. 1757. I have always enjoyed it because of its association in my mind with a visit I paid to Loyd's office in Dey Street, New York, in the Summer of 1897. I recall, as if it were yesterday, the little office with every corner of free space piled up with packages of his latest puzzles, desks littered with the correspondence that seemed always to be deluging him, accumulations everywhere, and at the center of it all the kindly figure with the bright eyes and white moustache, seated in his swivel chair with a small pocket board in his hand. He had probably taken it up when he saw me enter, but it gave him a characteristic look, as if the vast piles of papers all around him were simply a theatrical background and the only real concern of his life was his chess board.

"I am glad you dropped in, Alain," he said, "for I just began setting up a two-mover for tomorrow's *Commercial Advertiser*, and I want you to tell me if it is worth publication, after all. I sometimes think I am losing my cunning!" The position was attractive to me from the first glance, with its four Knights crowding about the Black King as if they were quite the only pieces that mattered at all. Their prominence drew my eye at once to the threatened Black check, 1 . . . SxSch, for which no mate was provided. This must be pretty easy after all, I thought, as I moved the White Queen to c7 to enable her to recapture the Knight. But that would not work. Loyd looked up at me and smiled. "Fifteen seconds," he said, and his words slightly rattled me so that I felt I must reply at once. I took the plunge and said: "Well, I see it now; you move the King out of check, 1 Kg5, and get another pretty check instead, 1 . . . Sh7ch, and when 1 . . . SxS, 2 Qe7 mates neatly." "Oh, well," was all he answered, "perhaps I can publish it after all!" A day or two later I returned to his office and brought a box of cigars with me. His eyes were sparkling as he opened the box and struck a match.

\* \* \* \* \*

### LOYD CENTENARY TOURNEYS

In celebration of the hundredth anniversary of Sam Loyd's birth, we take pleasure in announcing three international composing tourneys, as follows:

1. For direct-mate two-movers, without stipulations as to theme.

2. For direct-mate three-movers, without stipulations as to theme.

3. For direct-mate two-movers, on a theme suggested by Mr. White, who is very generously acting as sponsor of this section. Briefly stated, the task is to compose a two-mover in which a Black defense closes (shuts off) at least one White and one Black line, and at the same time opens at least one White and

one Black line. An illustration of the idea is the following:

(By Alain White, 1897) 5s2, 3p1B2, 2p2p1K, 5kPp, r1s2B2, 5PPb, 3Q1S1b, 1qR2S2. Mate in two by 1 Bc7, threatening 2 Qf4 mate. The thematic defense is 1 . . . Sd6; 2 Rc5 mate. It will be seen that Black's move (1) shuts off the White line c7-e5, preventing 2 Se3 mate; (2) opens the Black line a4-f4, stopping the threat; (3) closes the Black line d7-d5; and (4) opens the White line c1-c5, allowing 2 Rc5 mate.

Mr. White suggested the idea as appropriate to a tourney like this because "Loyd always liked play in which the action of some of the men was shut off." He writes: "The combination of double line-opening (White and Black) with double line-closing (White and Black) has been much used in modern problems, but I do not think the possibilities inherent in the move have anywhere near been exhausted, for it can be combined with such complex and varied principles as Black crosschecks, half-pins, and so on . . . Problems will be graded on the intricacy of their theme, and the economy of their construction. These are perhaps somewhat contradictory factors, but by giving attention to both, it is hoped that a blend of strategy with fine construction, the combination Loyd liked most of all, will result." Composers should strive, if possible, to secure a key move by which the key piece crosses the square to which the Black piece moves to shut off the White line in the theme variation (as in Mr. White's example, in which the key 1 Bc7 crosses the square d6).

\* \* \* \* \*

Entries in these three tourneys must be original and unpublished. They should be sent to the problem editor of this magazine before June 30, 1941. The prizes in each tourney are: First, \$6.00; Second, \$4.00; Third, a year's subscription to the *Chess Review*; Fourth, a six-month subscription to the *Chess Review*. All worthy entries will be published in these pages.

\* \* \* \* \*

Our hearty congratulations to Aurel Tauber and John Hannus, who top the December and January Ladder, respectively; to Mr. Mowry for his "annihilation theme" three-er No. 1672, judged by solvers the best three-er of the last quarter; and to Fred Sprenger, for the pretty miniature, No. 1699, which won the race for longer-range problem honors.

With Nos. 1753-1770 we present a selection of some of Loyd's most famous problems, and we shall try next month to give a few footnotes on his style and composing achievements. Nos. 1744-1761 are to be solved for credits on the Ladder. No. 1749 was a delightful Christmas greeting from Mr. McKenna, while in Nos. 1748 and 1751 you will observe Mr. White and your editor exchanging Alphonse-and-Gaston-like compliments. No. 1748 is our "final word" on a theme which we first tackled in somewhat different form in the cooked No. 1646. Everyone will enjoy No. 1751—a masterpiece of wit.

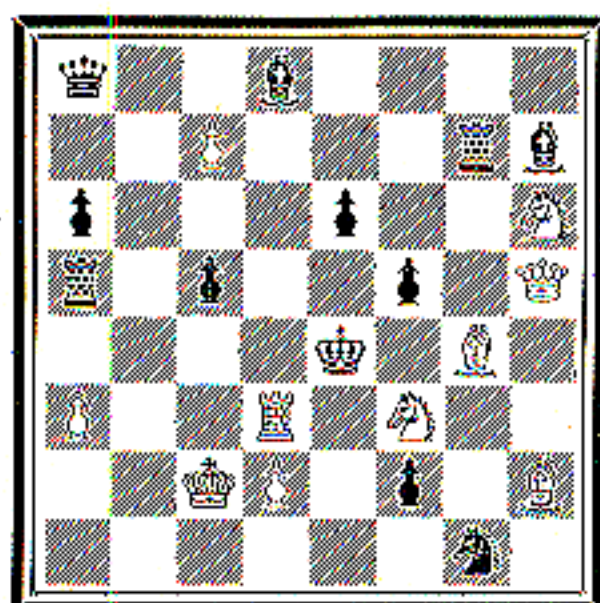


## Original Section

No. 1744

C. B. COOK

Fort Worth, Texas

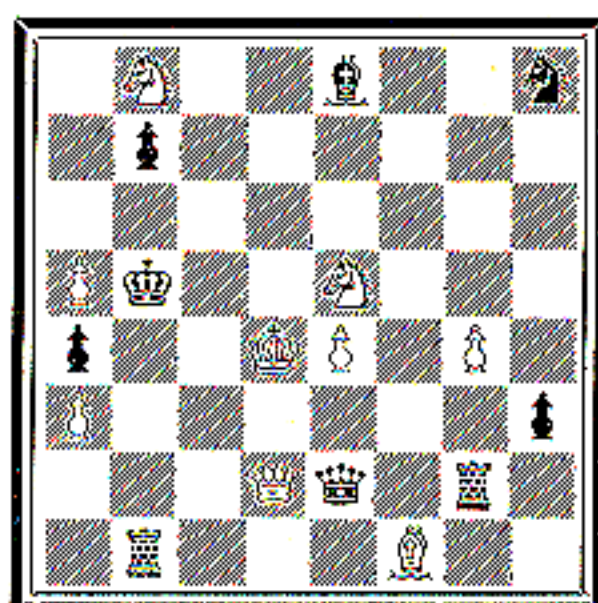


Mate in 2

No. 1747

BURNEY M. MARSHALL

Shreveport, La.

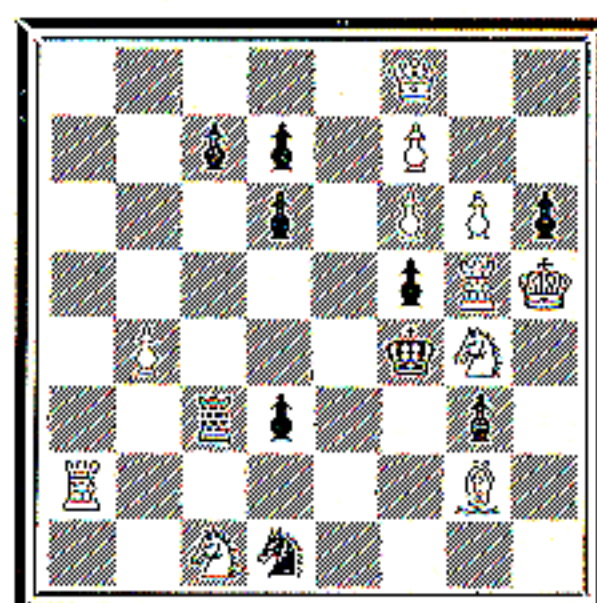


Mate in 2

No. 1750

H. C. MOWRY

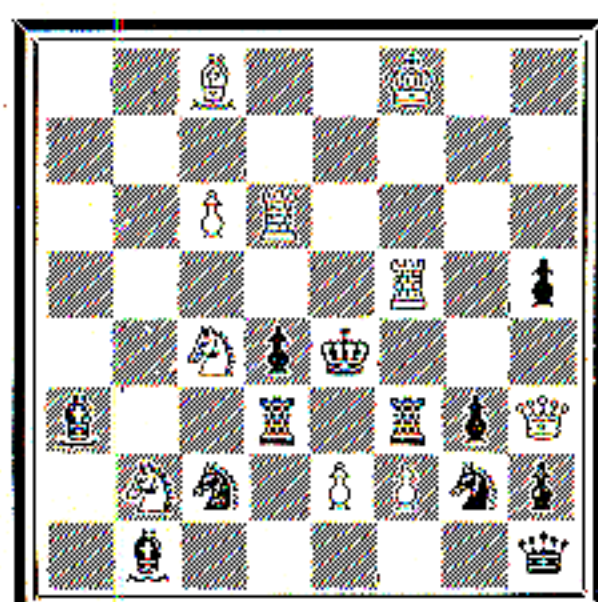
Malden, Mass.



Mate in 3

No. 1745

V. L. EATON

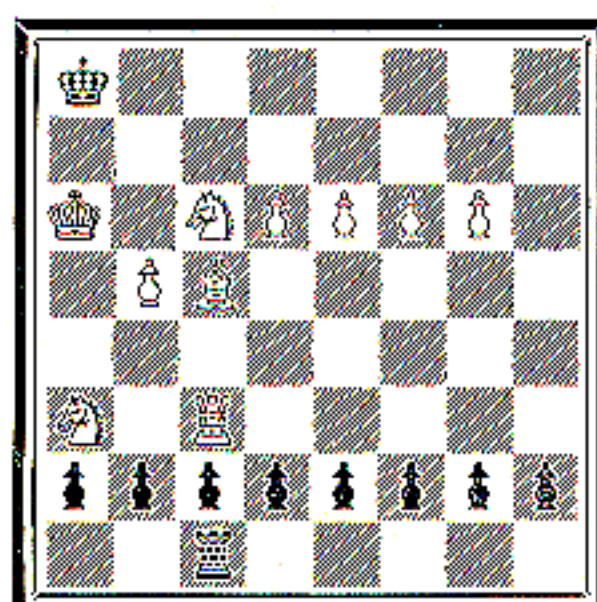


Mate in 2

No. 1748

V. L. EATON

Dedicated to Alain White

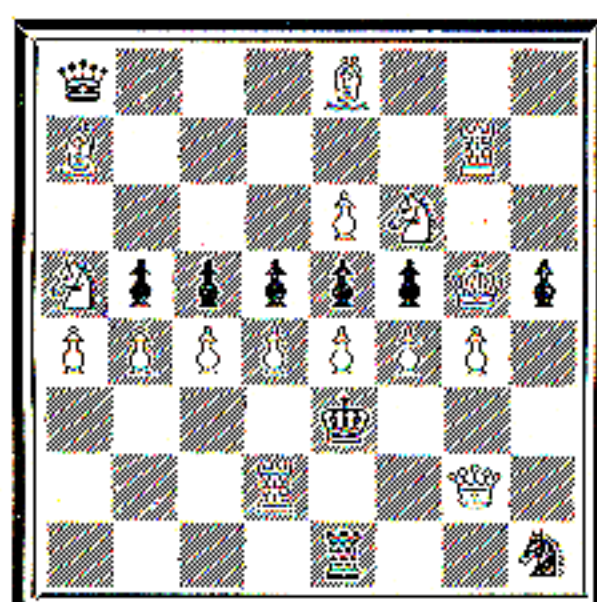


Mate in 3

No. 1751

ALAIN WHITE

Summerville, S. C.

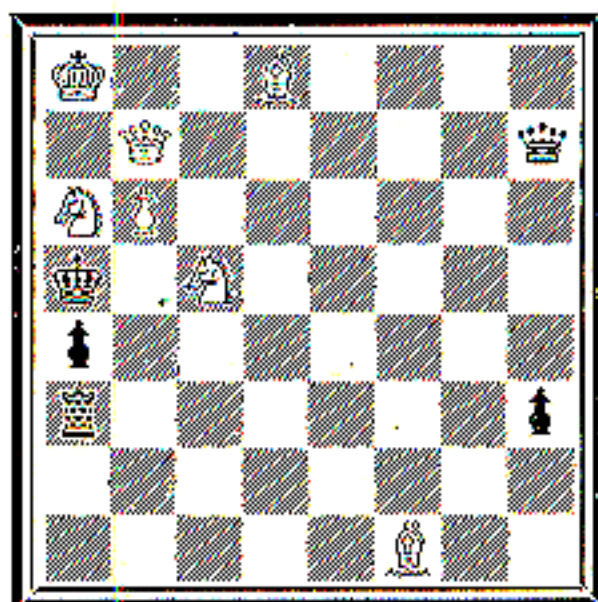
"The Awkward Squad"  
Dedicated to V. L. Eaton

Mate in 3

No. 1746

NICHOLAS GABOR

Cincinnati, Ohio

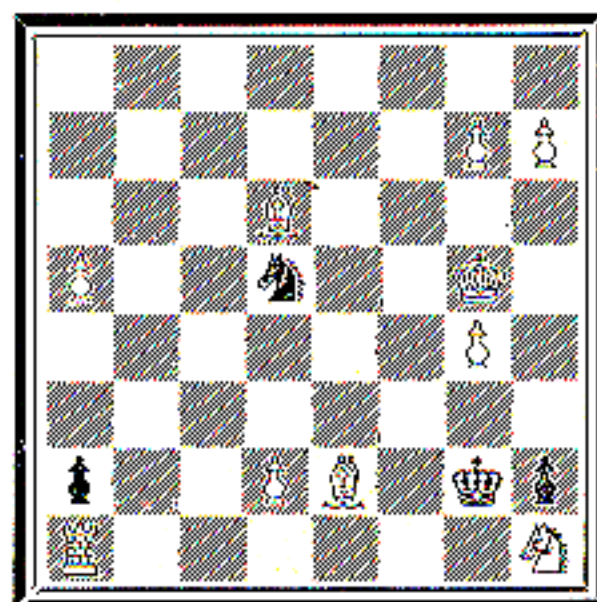


Mate in 2

No. 1749

THOMAS S. McKENNA

Lima, Ohio

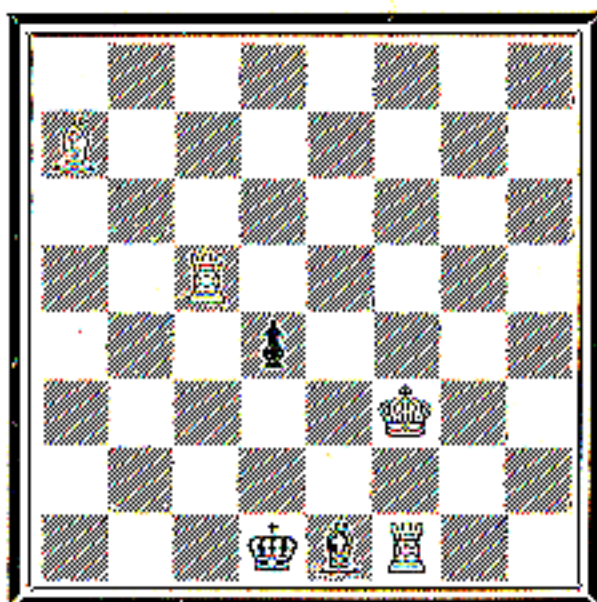


(a) Mate in 3  
(b) Remove the piece which  
makes the key in (a), and  
mate in 3.

No. 1752

FRED SPRENGER

New York, N. Y.



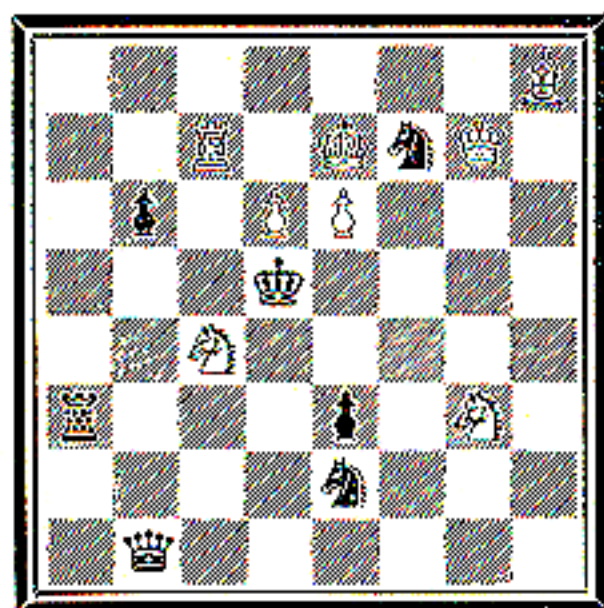
Mate in 4

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE FEBRUARY 15th, 1941



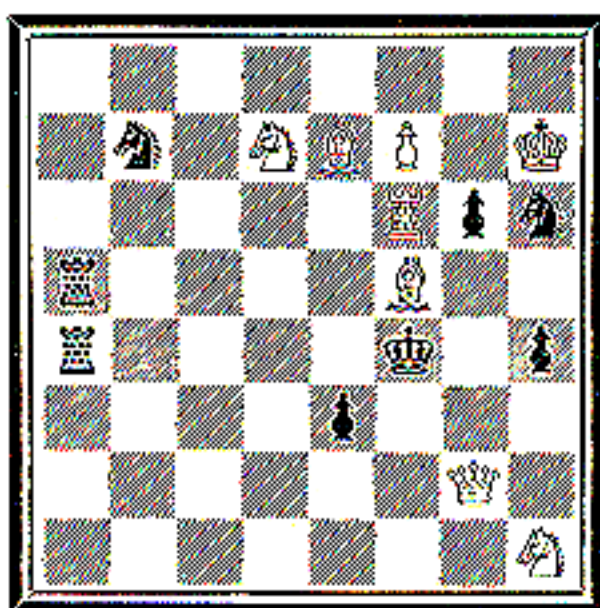
## Problems by Sam Loyd

No. 1753

Philadelphia Evening  
Bulletin, 1858

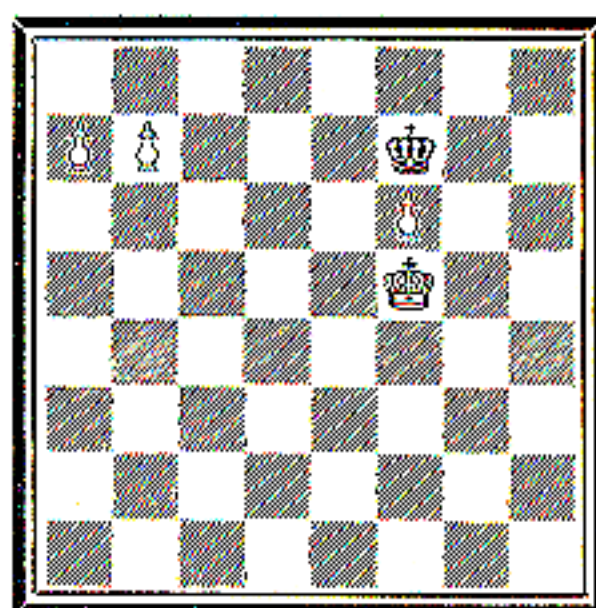
Mate in 2

No. 1756

"The American Indian"  
New York State Chess  
Association, Feb. 22, 1892

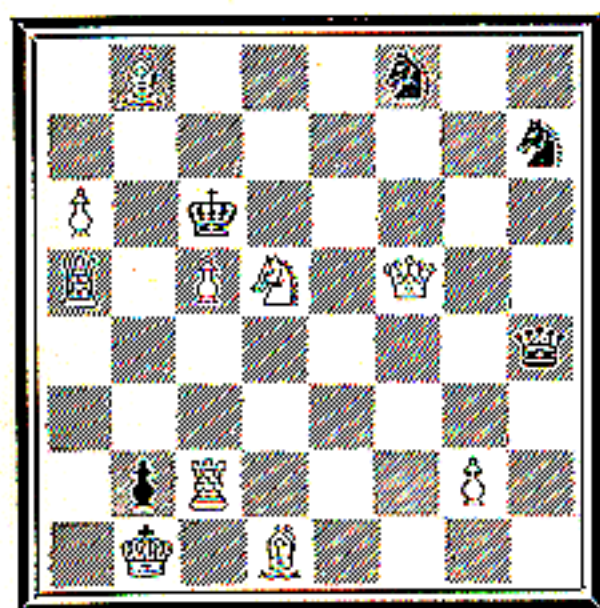
Mate in 2

No. 1759

La Stratégie  
June 15, 1867

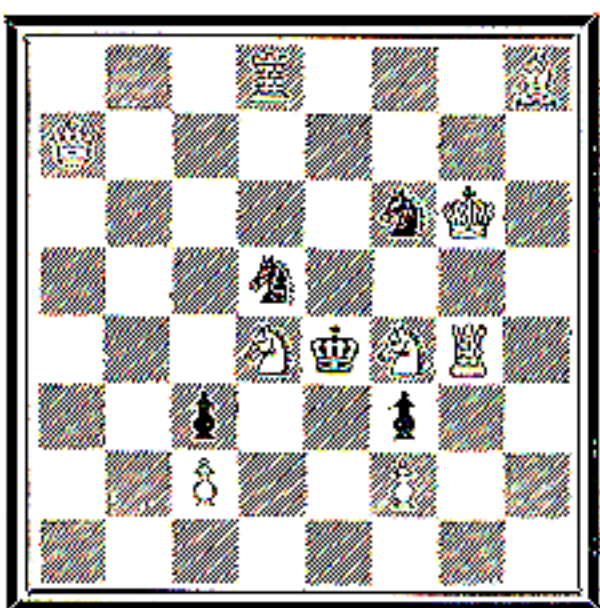
Mate in 3

No. 1754

American Chess Nuts,  
1868

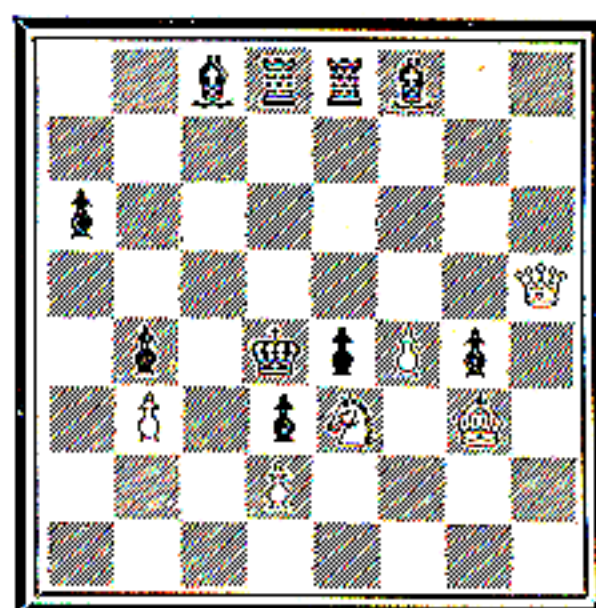
Mate in 2

No. 1757

New York Commercial  
Advertiser, 1897  
(See Text)

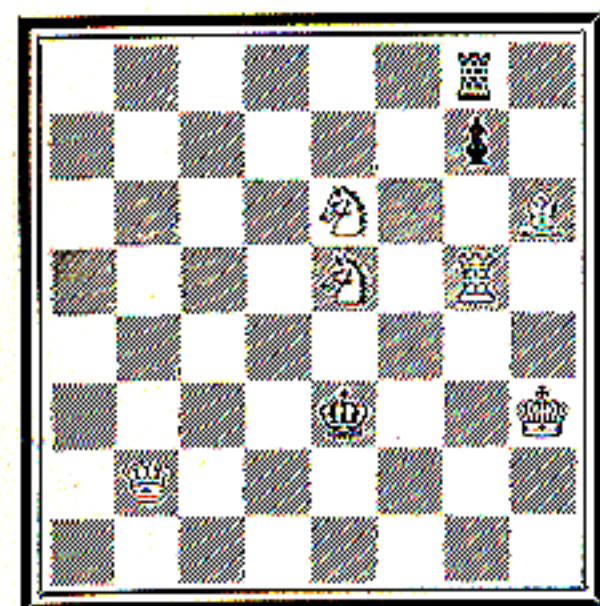
Mate in 2

No. 1760

"The Organ Pipes"  
Chess Monthly, 1860

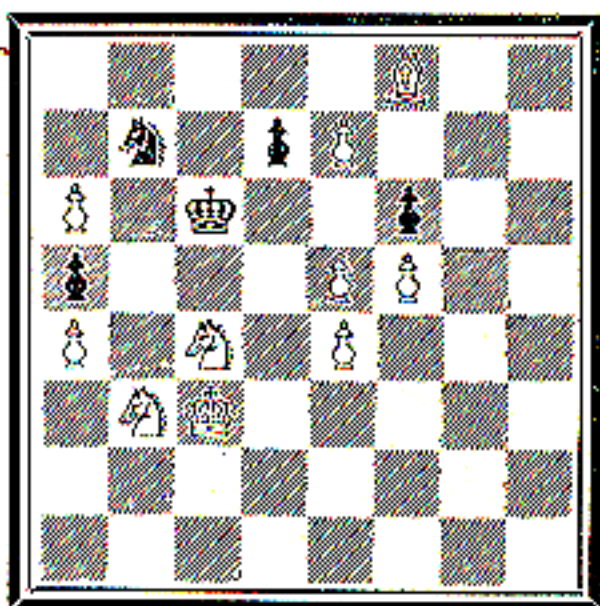
Mate in 2

No. 1755

New York State Chess  
Association, Feb. 22, 1892

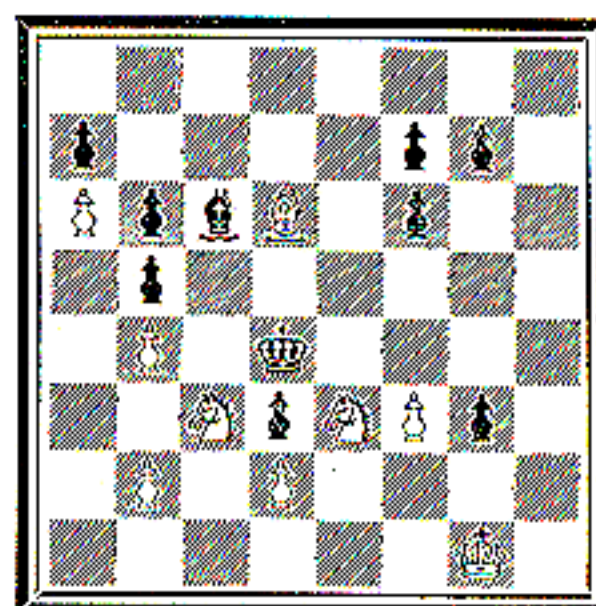
Mate in 2

No. 1758

Lynn News,  
July 6, 1859

Mate in 3

No. 1761

"Stuck Steinitz!"  
Mirror of American Sports,  
Nov. 1885

Mate in 4

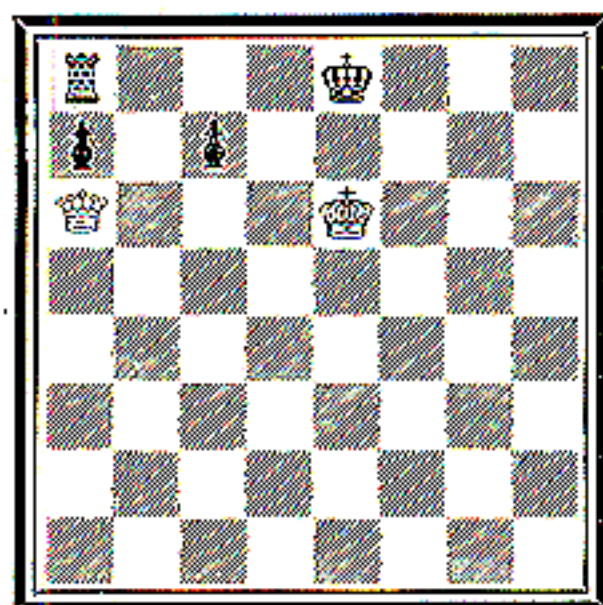
SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE FEBRUARY 15th, 1941



# Problems by Sam Loyd

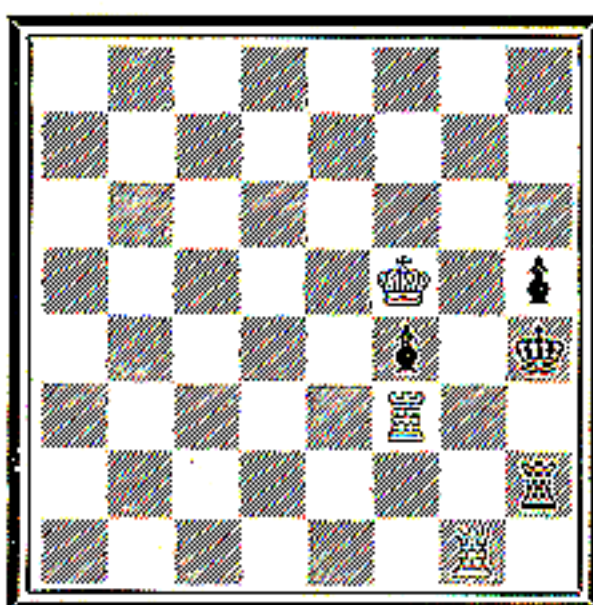
No. 1762

Musical World, 1859



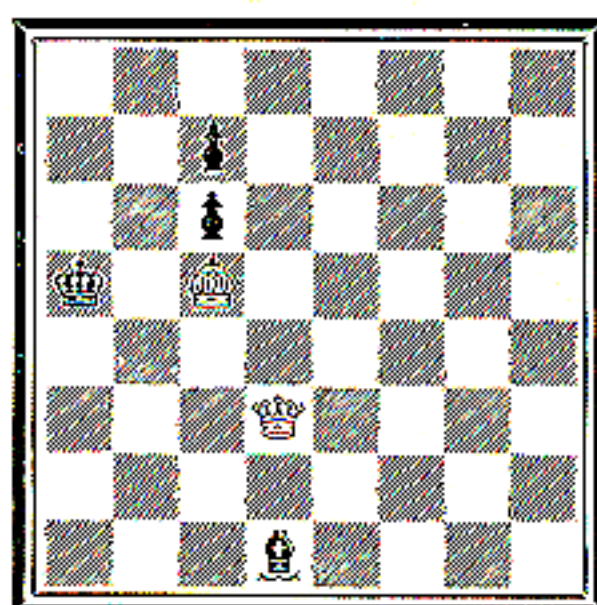
Mate in 2

No. 1765

Chess Monthly,  
Apr., 1859

Mate in 3

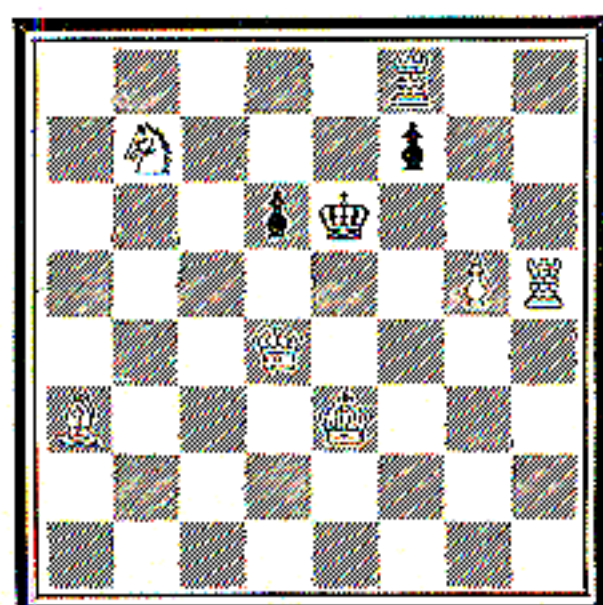
No. 1768

"God save the Queen!"  
Detroit Free Press, 1877

Mate in 3

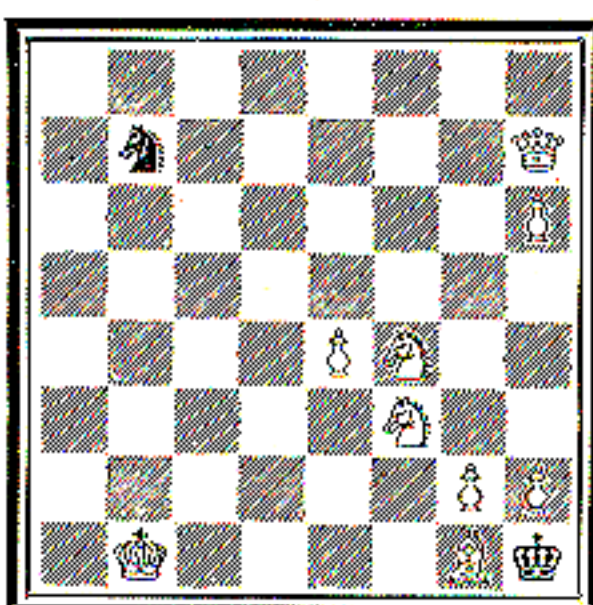
No. 1763

1867



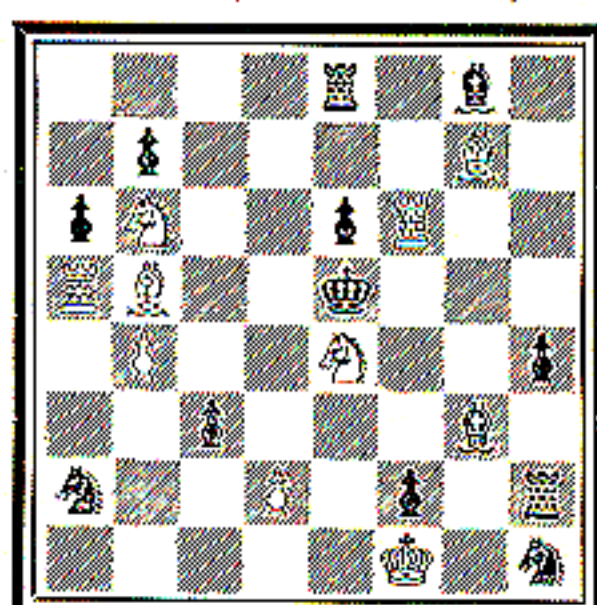
Mate in 2

No. 1766

Wilkes' Spirit of the Times,  
Jan. 4, 1868

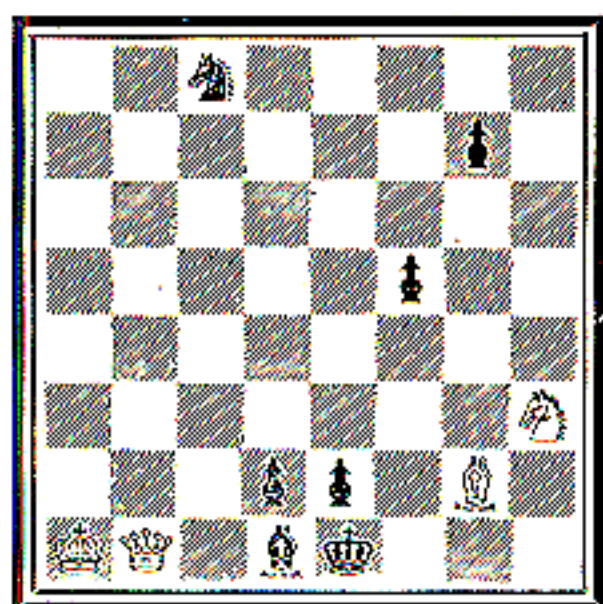
Mate in 3

No. 1769

"The Steinitz Gambit"  
First Prize, Checkmate, 1903

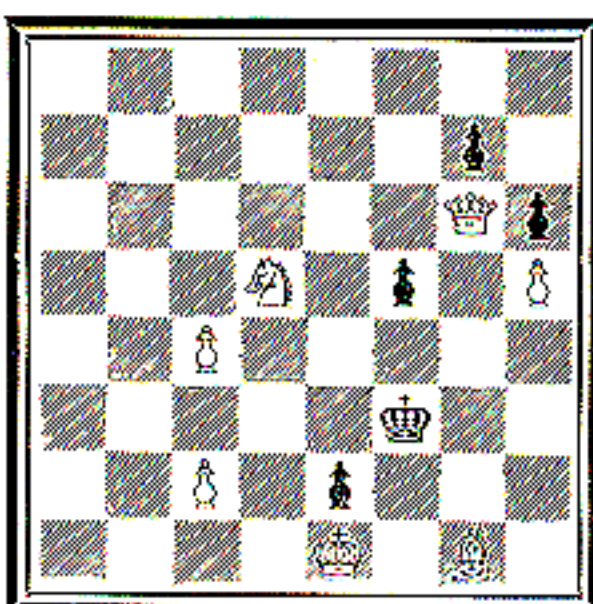
Mate in 3

No. 1764

Cincinnati Dispatch,  
Sept. 5, 1858

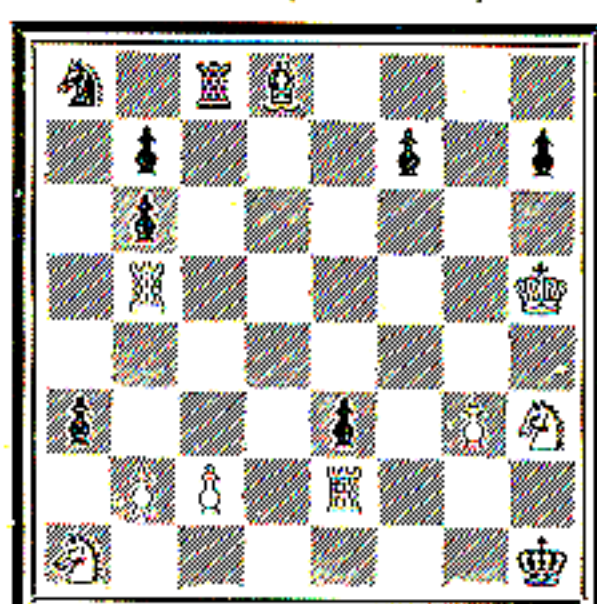
Mate in 3

No. 1767

Cleveland Leader,  
Aug. 24, 1876

Mate in 3

No. 1770

"Excelsior!"  
London Era, Jan. 13, 1861

Mate in 5

THESE PROBLEMS ARE NOT SCORED ON THE SOLVERS' LADDER



## INFORMAL LADDER

(Maximum score for Nos. 1663-1680: 50 points; maximum for Nos. 1690-1707: 52 points).

A. Tauber 857, 38; \*J. Hannus 856, 21, 37; G. Fairley 842, 38; \*I. Burstein 681, 45, 49; A. A. J. Grant 683, 16, 38; J. M. Dennison 672, 26, 36; K. Lay 708; \*\*\*\*H. B. Daly 555, 38, 43; P. A. Swart 553, 30, 34; \*\*\*\*Dr. G. Dobbs 599; Dr. M. Herzberger 583, 16; B. M. Marshall 552, 20, 24; I. Burn 487, 43, 40 (you are welcomed back with open arms); \*\*\*\*G. Plowman 413, 43, 43; \*Dr. P. G. Keeney 441, 35; E. Korpanty 433, 41; R. Neff 406, 39; \*\*I. Rivise 349, 41, 40 (the White Pawn is moving upward in 1699); Dr. W. F. Sheldon 423; C. E. Winnberg 326, 38, 38; J. Donaldson 376, 24; W. C. Dod 284, 34, 36; \*\*A. Sheftel 254, 27, 40; B. L. Fader 314; T. Lundberg 193, 34, 45; E. Popper 239, 26; M. Edelstein 134, 41, 41; J. Dubin 169, 46; S. P. Shepard 211; A. D. Gibbs 153, 24, 20; A. Fortier 197; A. B. Hodges 162; C. Laurence 124, 38; C. Du Beau 87, 32, 24; J. Hudson 138; A. Akhonin 56, 41, 40; I. F. Meyer 92; \*\*\*\*\*P. L. Rothenberg 43, 49; \*T. McKenna 65; G. Mott-Smith 53, 2; I. L. Hart 15, 29; J. Glynn (welcome) 41; R. W. Hays 35, 4; W. R. Ellis 36; E. A. Erickson (welcome) 32; F. Grote 28; B. Clubb 27; T. L. Goddard 24; H. and L. Newkirk (welcome; changes in your solutions noted) 24; \*\*W. Patz 20; C. H. Godfrey 6.

\* \* \* \* \*

## SOLUTIONS

(October problems)

No. 1663 by Edward L. Deiss: 1 Rc4-b4 intended, but there is a cook by 1 Sc3ch (Two points each). The author's solution contains three pretty "Schiffman" variations. (A "Schiffmann" occurs when a Black piece pins itself so that it would be unpinned if White should play the threat mate.)

No. 1664 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Re1. (Two points)

No. 1665 by Nicholas Gabor: 1 Qd3 (Two points)  
The provided-for check (1 . . . Qxd7) is subtly altered by the key—Dod. Nice self-blocks—Du Beau. Mr. Gabor still has that artistic imagination—Gibbs.

No. 1666 by F. Gamage: 1 Bc4 (Two points)  
It is a great pity that this fine problem is prosaically cooked by 1 Bg4 (Two points). It can be fixed by adding a Black Pawn h4

No. 1667 by B. M. Marshall: As most solvers observed, this was incorrectly diagrammed. For this, and for our inability to note the correction in the ensuing issue, our apologies. Change the Black Rook a5 into a Black Bishop, whereupon 1 Sa7 solves, with a beautiful interference, crosscheck.

No. 1668 by Geoffrey Mott-Smith: 1 Bg3 (Two points)  
White Knight disclosures are cleverly selective—Gibbs. Pleasant lateral uncovering effect—Rothenberg. Very pretty long-range shutoff play—Marshall.

No. 1669 by Fred Sprenger: Intended 1 Qc2 but 1 Sxc7ch is a cook (Two points each)

No. 1670 by M. Edelstein: 1 Sh7 (Three points)  
1 . . . threat; 2 Pe6ch. 1 . . . Ke6; 2 Qa8ch. 1 . . . Ra4; 2 Sb4ch. 1 . . . PxP; 2 QxPch.  
Subtle, complementary Knight work — Rothenberg. Two difficult batteries well handled—Fairley.

No. 1671 by H. C. Mowry: Intended 1 Bb7 (Three points)

1 . . . PxR; 2 Qb3! 1 . . . Rd6; 2 Sd4ch. 1 . . . Se2; 2 Pg4ch.  
Cooked by 1 Qc6 (Three points)

No. 1672 by H. C. Mowry: 1 Rg7 (Three points)

1 . . . SxR; 2 Qg8. 1 . . . S else; 2 Qf5.

Tricky key—Du Beau. Very subtle example of the "annihilation theme." — Fairley (In the "annihilation theme" White moves a piece along a line to a square on which it can be captured, and when Black accepts the sacrifice, moves a man behind the piece which does the capturing so that when the latter moves he can utilize the line that has been thus cleared.)

No. 1673 by Fred Sprenger: 1 Re5 (Four points)

1 . . . Rc3; 2 SxR, Kg1; 3 Rf5. 1 . . . Rd1; 2 Kg3, Rg1ch; 3 SxR. 1 . . . RxPch; 2 Sg3ch, Kg1; 3 Re1ch.

Beautiful—Fairley. A fine minny—Dod.

No. 1674 by Aurel Tauber: 1 Rd1 (Four points)

1 . . . Se2; 2 Rd2ch, Ka1; 3 RxS. 1 . . . Sd3 or Sd5; 2 RxS, Ka1; 3 Rd2. 1 . . . Sg2; 2 Rd2ch, Ka1; 3 KxS. 1 . . . Sh5; 2 Rd2ch, Ka1; 3 Re5. 1 . . . Sg6; 2 Rd2ch, Ka1; 3 Rg5.

Very fine—Edelstein. The don't-come-near-me-or-else theme skilfully done — Rothenberg. Delightful Rook-and-Knight minuet with the Rook making a miniature circle—Fairley.

No. 1675 by E. G. Schuller: 1 Qd5 (Two points)

No. 1676 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Bg7 (Two points)

No. 1677 by A. Ellerman: 1 Bf8 (Two points)

No. 1678 by A. Mari: 1 Qd2 (Two points)

No. 1679 by F. Gamage: 1 Qf3 (Two points)

No. 1680 by B. Pimenoff and E. Umnoff: 1 Qg5 (Two points)

No. 1681 by K.A.K. Larsen: 1 Qg4

No. 1682 by S.S. Lewmann: 1 Bb8

No. 1683 by M.M. Barulin: 1 Qh3

No. 1684 by M. J. Adabascheff: Incorrectly diagrammed — the White Knight on a8 should be a White Bishop. Then 1 Pg3.

No. 1685 by M. Segers: 1 Qh7

No. 1686 by Dr. G. Paros: 1 PxP

## NEW IMPROVED POCKET SETS

(Catlin Model)

Made of genuine cowhide leather with 16 squares both top and bottom for captured pieces, dimensions folded 4¼"x6¼". Available in brown or blue.

SINGLE BOARD (includes 1 set of men) ----- \$3.00

Made with chessboard on right hand side, leather pocket for game clippings on left hand side.

DOUBLE BOARD (includes 2 sets of men) ----- \$4.00

Has two chessboards. Very handy for analyzing. One of the two sets of celluloid men has checker symbols on the reverse side.

Extra Sets of Chessmen ----- .50

Extra Sets of Combination Chess & Checkers ----- .60

Special 20% discount in quantities of 6 or more.

## THE CHESS REVIEW

25 W. 43rd STREET  
NEW YORK, N. Y.



No. 1687 by O. Stocchi: Incorrectly diagrammed—the Black Knight on c1 should be a Black Bishop. Then 1 Sg6.

No. 1688 by S. Johnson: 1 Qa2

No. 1689 by R. Buchner: 1 Sc8  
(November problems)

No. 1690 by Claude Du Beau: 1 Bf8 intended, in a fine triple Grimshaw, but there are cooks by 1 Qf4 and 1 Be3 (Two points each). Will C. Dod suggests correcting it by shifting the White Rook at b4 to f4 and omitting the Pawn at f3.

No. 1691 by the Problem Editor: 1 Ba2 (Two points)

No. 1692 by Nicholas Gabor: 1 Se4 (Two points) Combines unpins with a self-block, and has a nice key—Edelstein. Some tricky tries and nice variety—Gibbs. Neat position, allowing several tempting tries—Rothenberg.

No. 1693 by Burney M. Marshall: 1 Qf2 intended, but there is a cook by 1 Rg4ch (Two points each)

No. 1694 by A. J. Fink: 1 Pg5 (Three points) 1 . . . Sf6; 2 PxS. 1 . . . KxR; 2 Qc6ch. 1 . . . Kf5; 2 Qb5ch. 1 . . . SxP; 2 QxBch.

The en prise Rook suggests the key immediately, but there are some pretty model mates—Rothenberg. Several good pure mates in a setting that does not suggest them—Fairley.

No. 1695 by M. Edelstein: Intended 1 Pf3, with delightful play (such as 1 . . . PxP; 2 Bd2ch and 1 . . . Se6; 2 SxSch, PxS; 3 Qa4) but there is a cook that also has much point to it in 1 Bb7 (Three points each).

No. 1696 by H. C. Mowry: 1 Sfl (Three points) 1 . . . Sxe2; 2 Rxd5. 1 . . . threat; 2 Rh2 mate. 1 . . . Sxf1; 2 Rxh5ch.

An excellent Knight decoy, with cross-checks and other provisions. I appreciate the dedication very much—Edelstein. A terror for difficulty! The second thematic move is a treat—Rothenberg. Difficult and pretty, but many lines end on the second move—Daly.

No. 1716 by F. Gamage: 1 Bb4

No. 1697 by Thomas S. McKenna: 1 Rc4 (Three points)

1 . . . KxS; 2 Se3ch. 1 . . . Kf5; 2 Se7ch. 1 . . . Pf5; 2 Sc2-e3. 1 . . . Pg4; 2 Pf4ch.

Brilliant in form and conception—Edelstein. Pretty, unassuming strategy with nice model mates—Rothenberg. (Mr. McKenna's problems have a genuinely artistic touch—Editor.)

No. 1698 by Aurel Tauber: 1 Rf6 (Three points) 1 . . . PxR; 2 Sg6. 1 . . . Pg6; 2 Sf7. 1 . . . Pg5; 2 Rh4ch.

Stalemate-avoidance, with a pretty Rook sacrifice—Edelstein. Splendid key in a lovely Meredith—Rothenberg. (Note that this problem is a genuine mutate, with the key supplying a changed line after 1 . . . Pg6 and a new variation by 1 . . . PxR. Its light setting is specially noteworthy—Editor).

No. 1699 by Fred Sprenger: 1 Sg1 (Four points) 1 . . . KxS; 2 Kf3, Kh1; 3 Kg3. 1 . . . Ke1; 2 Ke3, Kf1; 3 Sh3. 2 . . . Kd1; 3 Se2.

Very good minnie—Du Beau. The Knight cavorts cleverly to hem in the King—Fairley.

No. 1700 by Dr. M. Niemeijer: 1 Ka4 (Two points)

No. 1701 by H. D'O. Bernard: 1 Rd1 (Two points)

No. 1702 by A. J. Fink and Ua Tane: 1 Rc8 (Two points)

No. 1703 by A. Ellerman: 1 Sf6 (Two points)

No. 1704 by O. Stocchi: 1 Sf5 (Two points)

No. 1705 by B. N. Offchinnikoff: 1 Sc5 (Two points)

No. 1706 by R. Rindoen: 1 Sd6 (Two points)

No. 1707 by A. Mari: 1 Re7 (Two points)

No. 1708 by L. A. Issaef: 1 Qg3

No. 1709 by L. A. Issaef: 1 Qg7

No. 1710 by C. Mansfield: 1 Sd5

No. 1711 by R. Buchner: 1 Rh8

No. 1712 by L. J. Loschinsky: 1 Qf5

No. 1713 by the authors and others: 1 Pd4

No. 1714 by F. Gamage: 1 Qb1

No. 1715 by L. Schor: 1 Qe6

## RUBBER STAMPS FOR CHESSMEN



Complete Set, Practical, Handsome,  
PLUS 2 Stamp Pads and 1 Pad of  
Diagram Blanks. Postpaid \$1.65  
Diagram Blanks — 3 Pads for \$1.00  
Single Pads (100 Diagrams) — 40c

### TOURNAMENT BOOKS

|                                 |      |      |
|---------------------------------|------|------|
| 1877 Leipzig—Schallop           | Ger. | 3.00 |
| 1878 Paris—Schallop             | Ger. | 3.00 |
| 1883 Nuremburg—lacks 2 rds.     | Ger. | 2.00 |
| 1900 Munich—Marco, Schlechter   | Ger. | 3.00 |
| 1900 Paris—Rosenthal            | Fr.  | 5.00 |
| 1902 Hanover                    | Ger. | 3.00 |
| 1904 Cambridge Springs—Reinfeld | Eng. | 1.50 |
| 1905 Barmen                     | Ger. | 6.50 |
| 1916 Riga Corres, Matches       | Eng. | 1.00 |
| 1921 Berlin—Kagan               | Ger. | 2.00 |
| 1921 Hamburg—Dimer              | Ger. | 2.00 |

|                                 |       |      |
|---------------------------------|-------|------|
| 1923 Frankfurt                  | Ger.  | 1.50 |
| 1927 New York                   | Rus.  | 2.50 |
| 1931 Prague                     | Hung. | 1.00 |
| 1932 Grosse Fernturnier         | Ger.  | 3.50 |
| 1935 Barcelona—Koltanowski      | Fr.   | 1.25 |
| 1935 Warsaw Team Tour.—Reinfeld | Eng.  | 2.00 |
| 1936 Nottingham—Alekhine        | Eng.  | 5.00 |
| 1940 Ventnor City               | Eng.  | 1.25 |

### BOOKS OF MATCHES

|                          |      |      |
|--------------------------|------|------|
| 1921 Capablanca-Lasker   | Eng. | 6.00 |
| 1934 Alekhine-Bogoljubov | Eng. | .60  |
| 1937 Alekhine-Euwe       | Eng. | 1.00 |

Send all orders DIRECTLY TO: THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St.,  
New York, N. Y. NO INDIVIDUAL is authorized to accept orders for us.



## *It Happened In 1940 . . .*

Complete reports of all important tournaments and matches. The best games of the year, annotated by the masters. Valuable theoretical discussions, and opening novelties. Problems and endgame studies for every class of player. News, articles, humor. You will find them all in the . . .

## **BOUND VOLUME FOR 1940 of THE CHESS REVIEW**

**NOW READY**

**PRICE \$3.00**

A few copies of the Bound Volumes for 1935 to 1939 are still available at the special price of \$2.00 per volume.

—: ORDER YOUR COPIES TODAY :—

**THE CHESS REVIEW**

25 West 43rd Street

New York, N. Y.

Established

# HORN

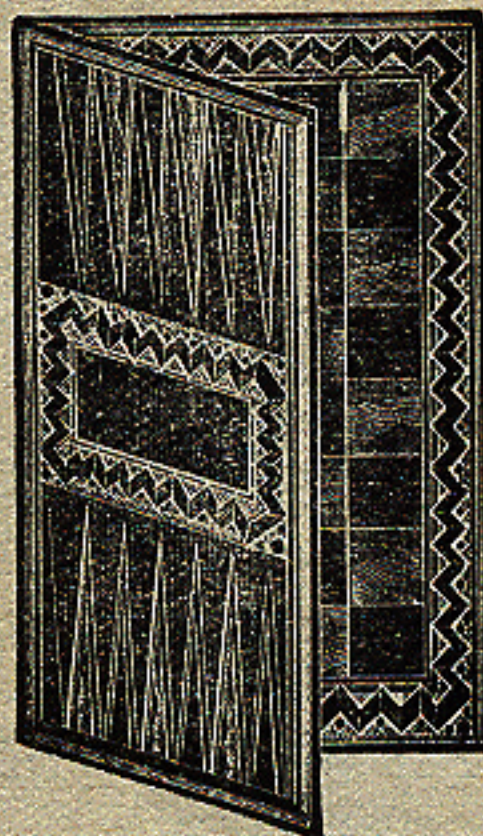
1846

### **FOLDING CHESS BOARDS**

Full seal grain cloth playing surface, in buff and green, with black dividing lines. The reverse side is covered with a seal grain Texoloid.

| Size                                 | Squares            | Price      |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|------------|
| 10 $\frac{3}{4}$ x11"                | 11 $\frac{1}{4}$ " | \$ .60 ea. |
| 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ x14 $\frac{3}{4}$ " | 15 $\frac{5}{8}$ " | .75 ea.    |
| 16" x16 $\frac{1}{4}$ "              | 13 $\frac{3}{4}$ " | 1.00 ea.   |
| 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ x17 $\frac{3}{4}$ " | 2"                 | 1.50 ea.   |
| 20" x20 $\frac{1}{4}$ "              | 21 $\frac{1}{4}$ " | 4.00 ea.*  |

\*\$4.00 board is of heavy double mounted binder board with green and tan squares, and gilt dividing lines.



*One Piece  
Carved Knight*

### **HORN CHESSMEN**

Turned from one solid piece of wood, with a special carved one-piece Knight. Made of the finest woods and finished with cellulose waterproof lacquer that prevents warping. Packed in stained and lacquer finished hinged-top wood boxes.

| No.     | Size                   | Price   |
|---------|------------------------|---------|
| Club    | 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ " King | \$15.00 |
| Home    | 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ " King | \$10.00 |
| College | 3" King                | \$ 7.50 |

Order from

**THE CHESS REVIEW**  
25 W. 43rd Street  
New York, N. Y.



## GENERAL CHESS LITERATURE

|   |                  |  |                  |
|---|------------------|--|------------------|
| White to Play and Win<br>W. W. Adams  | \$ .75           | Chess Strategy and Tactics<br>F. Reinfeld & I. Chernev         | \$1.50           |
| My Best Games of Chess—1908-1923  | \$1.50           | Dr. Lasker's Chess Career<br>F. Reinfeld & R. Fine             | \$2.50           |
| My Best Games of Chess—1924-1937<br>Dr. A. Alekhine                         | \$3.50           | Masters of the Chessboard<br>Richard Reti                      | \$3.00           |
| Chess—C. H. O'D Alexander   | \$1.50           | Championship Chess<br>The Endgame at Chess                     | \$2.50<br>\$3.00 |
| Staunton's Chess Player's Handbook<br>E. H. Bermingham<br>(Revised Edition) | \$3.00           | A Century of British Chess<br>Morphy's Games of Chess          | \$5.00<br>\$3.00 |
| A Primer of Chess   | \$2.50           | Morphy Gleanings<br>Philip W. Sergeant                         | \$2.50           |
| Chess Fundamentals<br>Jose R. Capablanca                                    | \$1.50           | Pillsbury's Chess Career<br>P. W. Sergeant & W. H. Watts       | \$2.50           |
| Curious Chess Facts—I. Chernev  | \$ .75           | The Art of Sacrifice in Chess<br>Rudolph Spielmann             | \$3.00           |
| Among These Mates—Chielmangus   | \$ .75           | 1234 Modern Endgame Studies<br>M. A. Sutherland & H. M. Lommer | \$5.00           |
| The Modern Chess Primer<br>Rev. E. E. Cunningham                            | \$1.75           | The Game of Chess<br>Dr. S. Tarrasch                           | \$4.00           |
| The Basis of Combination in Chess<br>J. DuMont                              | \$3.00           | A Breviary of Chess<br>Dr. S. Tartakower                       | \$3.00           |
| From My Games   | \$2.75           | Chess Studies—A. A. Troitzky                                   | \$3.00           |
| Strategy and Tactics in Chess   | \$2.75           | 100 Chess Gems   | \$1.00           |
| Meet the Masters<br>Dr. M. Euwe   | \$2.50           | 100 Remarkable Endgames<br>(mid-games)                         | \$ .75           |
| Modern Chess Openings<br>Reuben Fine (Griffith & White)                     | \$2.50           | 50 Two Move Problems<br>P. Wenman                              | \$ .35           |
| Chess for the Fun of It   | \$1.75           | The Modern Chess Problem<br>Philip H. Williams                 | \$1.50           |
| Chess and Its Stars   | \$1.75           | Modern Chess   | \$1.00           |
| Mate in Two Moves<br>Brian Harley   | \$2.00           | Modern Chess Endings<br>Barnie F. Winkelman                    | \$1.50           |
| Jaffe's Chess Primer  | \$1.00           | My 101 Best Games—F. D. Yates                                  | \$3.00           |
| Chess Strategy—Edward Lasker  | \$3.00           | How to Play the Chess Openings                                 | \$2.50           |
| Lasker's Chess Primer   | \$1.00           | Middle Game in Chess   | \$3.00           |
| Common Sense in Chess<br>Dr. Emanuel Lasker                                 | \$ .75           | How to Play Chess Endings                                      | \$4.00           |
| The Two-Move Chess Problem<br>B. G. Laws                                    | \$ .50           | How Not to Play Chess  | \$1.25           |
| Comparative Chess—F. J. Marshall  | \$1.00           | The Art of Chess Combination                                   | \$3.00           |
| Mitchell's Guide to Chess<br>(paper cover)                                  | \$ .75<br>\$ .35 | Traps on the Chessboard<br>Eugene Znosko-Borowski              | \$1.50           |
| My System—Aaron Nimzovitch  | \$3.75           |  |                  |
| Elements of Modern Chess Strategy<br>24 lessons. Any 4 for                  | \$1.00           |  |                  |
| Chess Mastery by Question and<br>Answer                                     | \$2.00           |  |                  |
| Practical Endgame Play  | \$2.00           |  |                  |
| Elements of Combination Play  | \$1.50           |  |                  |
| Keres' Best Games—Part II   | \$1.75           |  |                  |
| Colle's Chess Masterpieces<br>Fred Reinfeld                                 | \$1.50           |  |                  |

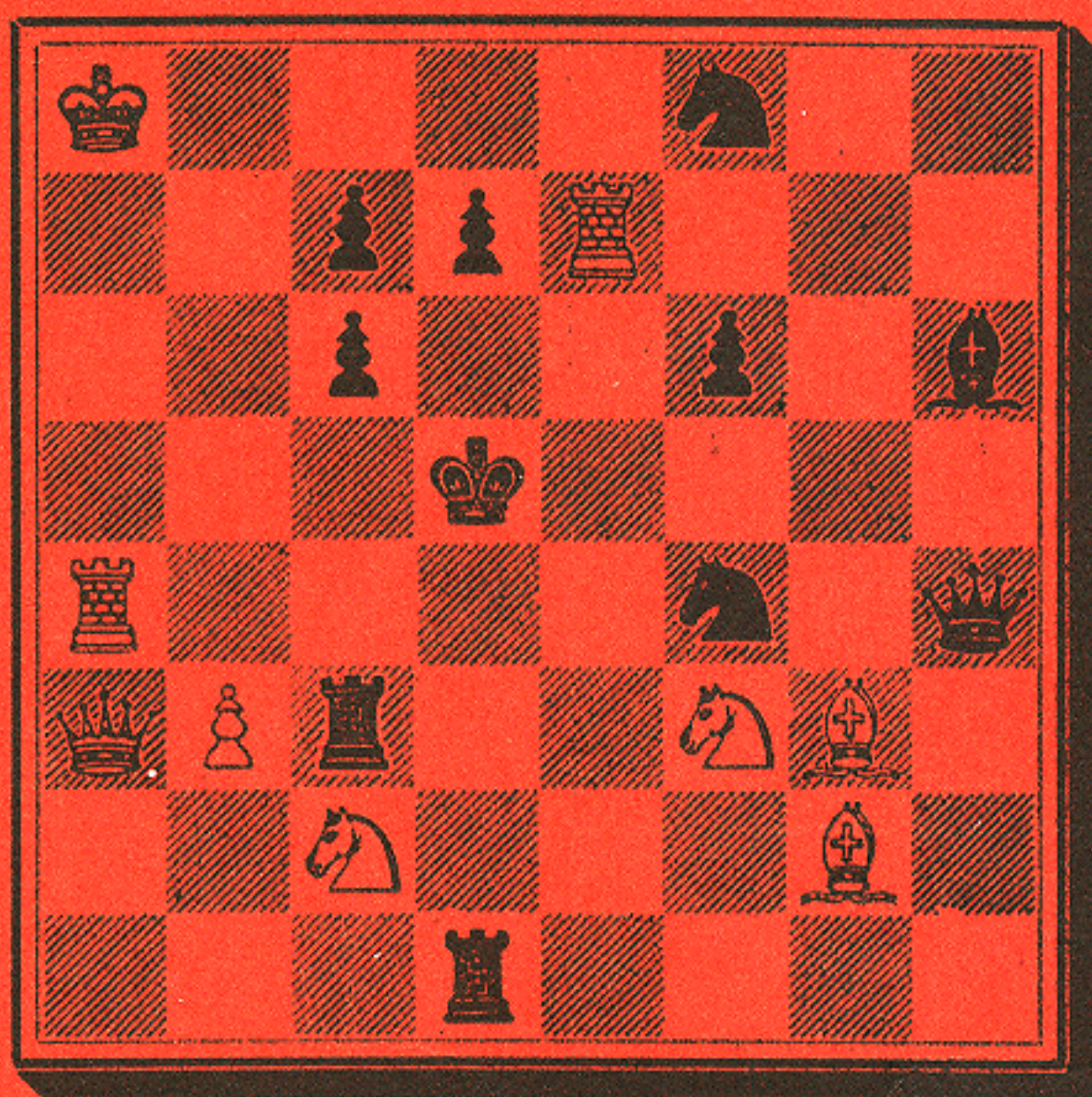
A large display of these and other books may be seen at the office of THE CHESS REVIEW. Open daily from 10:00 A. M. to 6:00 P. M. Or telephone Wisconsin 7-3742.

Send all orders DIRECTLY TO: THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd St., New York, N. Y. NO INDIVIDUAL is authorized to accept orders for us.



# *The* **CHESS** **REVIEW**

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM  
DR. MONTEIRO DA SILVEIRA  
Rio de Janeiro, Brazil



WHITE MATES IN TWO MOVES

---

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA CHESS FEDERATION

---

## DR. LASKER MEMORIAL ISSUE

Articles by PAUL HUGO LITTLE ♦ REUBEN FINE ♦ FRED REINFELD  
BARNIE F. WINKELMAN ♦ VINCENT L. EATON

---

FEBRUARY, 1941

MONTHLY 30 cents

ANNUALLY \$3.00



OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
CHESS FEDERATION

# *The* **CHESS REVIEW**

I. A. HOROWITZ  
I. KASHDAN  
*Editors*

Vol. IX, No. 2 Published Monthly February, 1941

Published bi-monthly June-September; published monthly October-May by THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd Street, New York, N. Y. Telephone Wisconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50. Single copy 30 cents. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 30 cents.

"Reentered as second class matter July 26, 1940, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

## Emanuel Lasker Memorial Fund

It is with profound emotion that we dedicate this issue to the memory of Dr. Emanuel Lasker. In the short span of existence of *The Chess Review*, we have had little occasion to refer to the grand old veteran, who was champion of the world for more than a generation, and who compiled a record of achievement in chess which may never be equalled.

We have been flooded with articles and comments by the host of his admirers. Many cannot appear in these pages, owing to the necessities of space. Several stress the note, which we must echo, that so little was done to secure for Lasker the material comfort in his last years, which a long lifetime of devotion to chess would seem to have earned.

One task remains, which we trust the American chess world will recognize and fulfill. Mrs. Lasker survives, but her future, almost companionless as it now is, will depend largely on the generosity of friends and well-wishers. She was a well-known writer in the Germany of old, under the pen-name of L. Marco. She has been working on a biography of Dr. Lasker, which she hopes to complete soon. Funds are required for its publication, and to supply her meager wants.

A committee has already been organized for this purpose. Harold M. Phillips, a close friend of the Laskers, is chairman, and Robert E. Liebmann, treasurer. Contributions to the fund may be sent to the latter, in care of A. Steinam Co., 343 Fourth Ave., New York City.

Mr. Phillips announces that a monster group exhibition will be held at the Capitol Hotel, 8th Ave. at 51st St., New York City, on Monday evening, March 10. Five of the greatest masters of the hemisphere will each take on a

number of opponents in simultaneous play, all the proceeds going to the Lasker fund. Capablanca has cabled from his home in Havana that he will return here in time to take part in the event. Reshevsky, Fine, Marshall and Kashdan are also to contribute their services. Every chess player who can possibly be there should make it a point to attend.

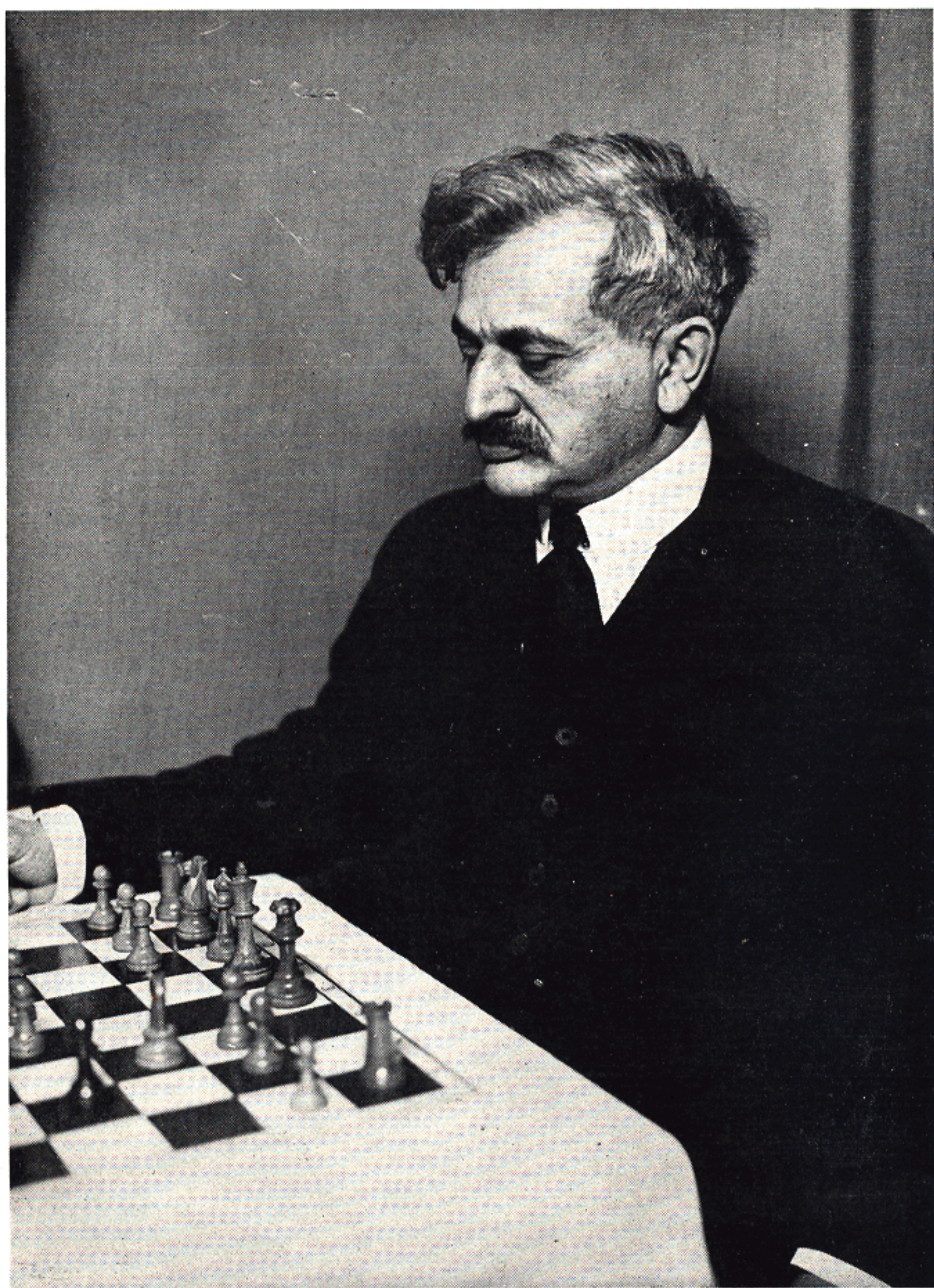
Mr. Phillips writes us:

Lasker was often spoken of as austere, as not too cordial on early acquaintance, as not encouraging friendship. Was that true? To be sure, he was often disappointed in the human family. He was himself so straightforward, so truth-seeking, and so truth-living, that the slightest departure from ethical concepts of conduct, on the part of one in whom he placed confidence, was a signal to Lasker to remove such a person entirely out of the garden of his affection and trust.

It was not easy to live up to his requirements. No doubt he too did not find simple the self-imposed task to live according to his standard. But I can state unequivocally that in the many years of our friendship, and there were long periods of daily contact, Lasker never did a wrong act; never said a word that could not bear every test of truth.

He absolutely would not appease Evil—he would not compromise with Wrong. He had disputes and controversies aplenty. Before he took a stand, he weighed all that could be said on all sides of a question; and when he came to a conclusion, he knew that it was dictated by his brain and by his conscience. He had to put his trust in these twin angels that walked with him always, directed his actions and dictated his words. He said that Chess was a game of Logic and Justice. He felt that Life was to be lived in Logic and Justice, be the consequences what they may.





### Doctor Emanuel Lasker

Born Berlinchen, Germany  
December 24, 1868

Died New York City  
January 11, 1941

Chess Champion of the World  
May 26, 1894 to April 10, 1921



# The Saga Of Lasker

By PAUL HUGO LITTLE

This is the saga of Emanuel Lasker, doctor of mathematics and philosophy, former chess champion of the world, and genial friend and companion to all who knew him well. Saga, did I say? Epic would be more fitting. For within the span of the seventy-two years of life allotted him by the Master Chessplayer till his death in New York on January 11, the story of Dr. Emanuel Lasker's career is one of heroic proportions.

He was born at Berlinchen, Germany, on December 24, 1868. Like so many other great chess masters, mathematics appealed to him strongly, and he began his studies of it in March, 1888. He had learned chess at the age of twelve from his elder brother, the late Dr. Berthold Lasker. 1889 marked the beginning of Lasker's chess career. After winning a small tourney in Berlin without the loss of a game, he entered the Haupt Tournament of the great Breslau Congress, and successfully gained his mastership. It was singularly appropriate that his first honors in chess were derived from a competition which was featured by a great tournament victory by Dr. Siegbert Tarrasch, with whom Lasker was destined to cross swords more than once in bitter rivalry.

In 1892, having completed his first advanced study of mathematics at the Universities of Berlin and Goettingen, Lasker left for an extended visit to England. He established his reputation as one of the leading masters of his day, by winning two important tournaments in London, and defeating Blackburne and Bird in match play by crushing scores.

Towards the end of 1892 Lasker set out for America, for there was nothing left in England to conquer, and moreover he had hopes of being able to obtain a match with Steinitz. A year of exhibitions followed, Lasker making an immediate success in the United States and Canada. In October 1893 a tourney was arranged in New York with a number of strong native and visiting players, which Lasker won with the phenomenal score of 13 straight wins over a field that included Albin, Delmar, Lee, Showalter, Hanham and the young Pillsbury.

Now a match for the world championship was a *fait accompli*, for Steinitz, ever a man of honor towards his rivals, recognized with Lasker's latest victory that here was a worthy

challenger. Accordingly, the match was arranged for the title and two thousand dollars, victory to go to the first winner of ten games. It began at the Union Square Hotel in New York on March 16, 1894. Lasker opened with a Ruy Lopez and Steinitz, fittingly enough, answered with his own defense. The result of the match was foreshadowed by this game, which the young Lasker won in 60 moves. After a series of eight games in New York, Lasker led by 4 to 2 and 2 draws, and he proceeded to win all three games scheduled in Philadelphia. The scene of the match was then transferred to Montreal, where the encounter terminated on May 26 with the score Lasker 10, Steinitz 5, drawn 4. The defeated Steinitz, ever a sportsman, called for three cheers for the new world champion.

Yes, world champion and not yet twenty-six, and destined to hold that proud title for twenty-seven years. Lasker's trail now led back to Europe, where he entered the great Hastings International Tournament in 1895. He was not in his best form, having recently recovered from a serious siege of typhoid fever, but finished third with  $15\frac{1}{2}$  points. It was at Hastings that Pillsbury, the American genius, made his mark, winning the event with  $16\frac{1}{2}$ , Tchigorin taking second.

In December of the same year, a unique quadrangular tourney was held at St. Petersburg. No such competition was to take place again until the Ostend Invitation Tourney of 1907. The four giants were there: Steinitz, Tchigorin, Pillsbury and Lasker. Each was to play six times with every opponent, amounting to a series of matches. Lasker took first place with a score of  $11\frac{1}{2}$ , though his standing against Pillsbury was only 1 win, 3 draws and 2 losses. Steinitz scored  $9\frac{1}{2}$ , good enough for second, Pillsbury had 8 and Tchigorin 7. It was evident that, despite Steinitz's infirmities and increasing age, he was still the best player in the world—next to Lasker.

A return match with Steinitz was arranged, though against the advice of the old master's physician. This began on November 7, 1896. Steinitz had no chance at all, for Lasker won the first four games, drew the fifth, won the sixth, drew the next three and then won the following two. Though Steinitz won the 12th and 13th games, the match ended on January 14, 1897, with an even more one-sided triumph for Lasker, 10 to 2 and 5 draws.



Lasker then withdrew from chess competition for several years, though efforts were made to arrange a match between him and Pillsbury, and later with Tarrasch, who had won a magnificent victory at Vienna in 1898. The world champion took his doctor's degree in mathematics at Heidelberg in 1897, and his book, "Common Sense in Chess," which dealt mainly with his match with Blackburne, had been published the year before.

Lasker took his Ph. D. at the University of Erlangen early in 1900, but in the summer of that year returned to chess, this time as Doctor Lasker, to win the tournament at Paris, two points ahead of Pillsbury, who was just above Maroczy and Marshall.

For the next years, Lasker lived mainly in New York. He published Lasker's Chess Magazine from 1902 to 1907, and also conducted a chess column in The Evening Post. There was discussion of various matches against Pillsbury, Marshall, Janowski, Tarrasch and Maroczy, but nothing came of them until 1907. The match finally arranged was against Frank Marshall, American champion and winner of the great Cambridge Springs tournament in 1904, in which Lasker tied with Janowski for second. Marshall's early style was brilliant but erratic, and the result was an overwhelming victory for Lasker, 8 to 0 and 7 draws.

Lasker then took on the chief contenders in turn. He had little trouble with Tarrasch, whom he defeated in 1908 by 8 to 3, or with Janowski, who went down by 7 to 1 in 1909. In the latter year Lasker entered the tournament at St. Petersburg, where a number of new stars made their bow, among them Duras, Rubinstein, Bernstein and Spielmann. Rubinstein defeated Lasker brilliantly in their individual game, and tied with the champion for first place with a score of 14½, ahead of Duras and Spielmann with 11 each.

Schlechter's star was rising high, aided by his tying for first at Vienna and Prague in 1908. Negotiations for a match proposed thirty games, but as the stakes were not immediately forthcoming, the actual match which began at Vienna on January 7, 1910, was set for ten games only. From the start it was obvious that at last Lasker had to face an opponent worthy of his steel. The first five games gave Schlechter a lead of 1 to 0, with four draws; the match was then transferred to Berlin. The next four games were bitterly fought draws, and it was only in the tenth and last game that Lasker retained his title. Like the true sport he was, Schlechter refused

to play for the draw in that all-important game.

In the winter of 1910 Lasker engaged Janowski in a return match at Berlin. Janowski did not even have the solace of winning a game, for the score was 8 to 0, and 3 draws. And this closed Lasker's match-playing career for eleven years—until that day in Havana when he was to know the sting of his first checkmate.

Capablanca, who was to administer that checkmate, had already sued for a match after his victory at San Sebastian in 1911, but subsequent negotiations led to an actual break between the two great masters, the details of which are out of place in this chronology. Lasker engaged himself in writing philosophical treatises, notably "The Understanding of the World" and "The Philosophy of the Unfinished," establishing tenets which were taught at Goettingen University and in Sweden.

A match with Rubinstein was talked of, and tentatively arranged for 1914. First, however, came the third great congress at St. Petersburg, which Rubinstein entered, together with Bernstein, Capablanca, Janowski, Tarrasch, Marshall, Nimzovitch, the young Alekhine, and Doctor Lasker, as well as Gunsberg and Blackburne, talents of the past generation. The tourney was conducted as a single round-robin competition of eleven players; the five leaders were to play a double-round pool. To the surprise of the chess world, the brilliant Rubinstein was eliminated, Alekhine creating another surprise by entering the select quintet. Lasker, though behind most of the way, emerged victorious with a score of 13½ against Capablanca's 13. Alekhine was a bad third with 10, and Tarrasch and Marshall scored 8½ and 8 respectively.

At the conclusion of this congress, a reconciliation was effected between Lasker and Capablanca, the champion's wife, Martha Bamberger, whom he had married in 1910, being chiefly responsible. But the First World War broke out and stopped chess, as well as a good many other things, though Lasker was able to play a short match with Tarrasch in Berlin in 1916, winning 5 to 0 and 1 draw.

After the Hastings Victory Tourney of 1919, which Capablanca won, a match was again discussed. It was finally arranged, backed heavily by the Havana Chess Club, in whose quarters the long awaited encounter began on March 15, 1921. Lasker, out of form through inaction during the war years, resigned the title he had held for twenty-seven years at the end of the fourteenth game (in a proposed series



of thirty) with the score 4 to 0 and ten draws against him.

Capablanca's newly acquired title was disputed in the years to come by Alekhine, who had become the champion of Europe, by Bogoljubow, hero of Piestyan 1922, and by Lasker himself, who returned to active play for the first time after his match defeat at the Mährisch-Ostrau tourney in the summer of 1923. Lasker won with a score of  $10\frac{1}{2}$  without the loss of a game in a strong field, which included Reti, Grunfeld, Tartakower and Euwe.

"Lasker redivivus!" was the cry, and it was uttered again in the spring of 1924 at New York, where Lasker won an important victory in the great double-round international tourney, coming out ahead of Capablanca and Alekhine, who were second and third respectively. At Moscow in 1925 Lasker once more preceded Capablanca, finishing a good second to Bogoljubow.

This was to be Lasker's last tournament effort for nine years, during which he wrote his famous "Manual of Chess" (1927) and "Encyclopedia of Games" (1929), and busied himself with bridge, in which field he had become an expert. It was not until 1934 that he seated himself again at a tournament table, serious mien, cigars, and all. In the interim, Alekhine had taken the title away from Capablanca at Buenos Aires in 1927. All awaited Lasker's encounters with the stars of the younger generation; though the Doctor must have felt at home when he found Bernstein, an old rival, entered in the tourney. But Flohr, Euwe and Stahlberg were there, as were Nimzovitch, Bogoljubow and Alekhine. The world champion won the tournament in good style, and he beat Lasker with a Queen sacrifice in a pretty game. The Doctor lost to Bogoljubow and Nimzovitch for the first time in his career, and to Stahlberg as well; but on the credit side of his ledger were nine wins, including a Queen sacrifice of his own against Euwe, and two draws, good enough for fifth prize.

Then followed Lasker's greatest effort since the loss of his title, greater even, in my estimation, than the victory in New York in 1924. The Soviet held an exceptionally strong tourney at Moscow in February, 1935. It was a field of twenty, including Flohr, Spielmann, Lilienthal, his arch-rival, Capablanca, and the elite of the Russian masters, whose general chess aptitudes were very strong. Lasker had to deal with the newest trends in opening play, to say nothing of the tension-producing modern positional play; and he was

sixty-seven years old. Nevertheless, he all but won the tourney. Botwinnik and Flohr tied for first with equal scores of 13, and then came Lasker with six wins, thirteen draws, and no defeats! And one of those six wins was against Capablanca, who was half a point behind the man whose title he had won fourteen years before.

The last great tournament in which Lasker participated was at Nottingham in 1936, one of the greatest chess assemblages of all time. Euwe was then champion of the world, and he was invited, together with Alekhine, his predecessor, Capablanca and Dr. Lasker—thereby bringing together for the first time in history four masters who had reigned supreme above all others. Capablanca and Botwinnik tied for first place with 10 points, followed by Fine, Reshevsky and Euwe at  $9\frac{1}{2}$  each. Alekhine finished sixth with 9, and Lasker and Flohr had  $8\frac{1}{2}$  each, a creditable showing for the veteran. In the competition among the four present and past world champions, Lasker obtained a win against Euwe (though it must be admitted that Euwe made a simple blunder in a drawn position) and draws against Alekhine and Capablanca.

I was present at that tournament and there met the Doctor for the first time. (See the Chess Review for September and October, 1936). I learned to appreciate and hold in high esteem his character as a chess master—and as a man.

The ensuing period between 1936 and his death was one of occasional exhibitions, study, lecturing at Columbia University, and writing. His last great philosophical work was published in May of last year: "The Community of the Future."

He is survived by his wife, a sister in Holland, a step-daughter Lotte Hirschberg and her daughter in Chicago, a step-nephew Hans Bamberger, a step-niece, also in Chicago, who is related to the composer Moszkowski, and a nephew, Dr. Walter Bardeleben of New York.

I have not the temerity to weigh his chess achievements; his match and tournament records speak for themselves. He was a champion who, like Steinitz, was ever ready to defend his title. But, if I may be permitted the liberty, I should like to point out that early in his career, among other philosophical treatises, he published one on "Struggle." This embodies his chess philosophy: to a great extent it explains Lasker's *ethos*, his *psyche* as revealed over the chessboard. For Lasker, there was a correlation between the struggle of chess and the struggle of life, the expression of a man's



character could be evidenced in his method of play, in his attacks, his defenses. Lasker may have carried this analogy too far for practical purposes—again such a discussion would be out of place. But certainly the study of Lasker's games is a study of Lasker himself, in his will to win, his determination and perseverance in the face of overwhelming odds (see some of his New York 1924 games), in the logic of his planning and counter-planning.

Doctor Emanuel Lasker founded no school, nor can it be justifiably said that he was the product of one. His genius is not condensed into the ramified pages of Modern Chess Openings, for it was said that Lasker played P-K4 with a view to the endgame. And the endgame and middle game were his own especial domain. Nor need we now be discontent that he left behind no lengthy lines of opening analysis calculated to give either player the advantage, or that we have no generation of Laskerian pupils to carry on their master's doctrines. It is enough for us and for chess lovers of all time to come that we had Emanuel Lasker and that we have his magnificently courageous games to remind us that the will to win, combined with industry and logic, can still be successful in an age of chaos.

This, then, is the saga of Doctor Emanuel Lasker. *Requiescat in pace.*

#### FOR THE RECORD

Following is a list of the chess champions, past and present. Up to the time of Anderssen, there was no formal title, but the players named were definitely ahead of their contemporaries for the periods stated. It will be noted that Steinitz and Lasker reigned for a total of 55 years, at a time when competition was becoming ever keener.

#### WORLD CHESS CHAMPIONS

|           |               |          |
|-----------|---------------|----------|
| 1570—1575 | Ruy Lopez     | Spain    |
| 1575—1587 | Leonardo      | Italy    |
| 1622—1634 | Greco         | Italy    |
| 1747—1795 | Philidor      | France   |
| 1815—1820 | Deschappelles | France   |
| 1820—1840 | Labourdonnais | France   |
| 1843—1851 | Staunton      | England  |
| 1851—1858 | Anderssen     | Germany  |
| 1858—1859 | Morphy        | U. S. A. |
| 1862—1866 | Anderssen     | Germany  |
| 1866—1894 | Steinitz      | Austria  |
| 1894—1921 | Lasker        | Germany  |
| 1921—1927 | Capablanca    | Cuba     |
| 1927—1935 | Alekhine      | France   |
| 1935—1937 | Euwe          | Holland  |
| 1937—     | Alekhine      | France   |

Lasker never lost a match until his encounter with Capablanca, and was never worse than third in a tournament until 1934, when his powers had naturally waned. Following is the detailed account of his more important match and tournament play.

#### IMPORTANT MATCHES

|                 | W  | L | D  |
|-----------------|----|---|----|
| 1889—Bardeleben | 2  | 1 | 1  |
| 1890—Mieses     | 5  | 0 | 3  |
| 1890—Bird       | 9  | 4 | 0  |
| 1890—Miniati    | 4  | 1 | 0  |
| 1892—Lee        | 1  | 0 | 1  |
| 1892—Blackburne | 6  | 0 | 0  |
| 1892—Bird       | 5  | 0 | 0  |
| 1893—Golmayo    | 3  | 2 | 1  |
| 1893—Vasquez    | 3  | 0 | 0  |
| 1893—Showalter  | 6  | 2 | 2  |
| 1893—Ettlinger  | 5  | 0 | 0  |
| 1894—Steinitz   | 10 | 5 | 4  |
| 1897—Steinitz   | 10 | 2 | 5  |
| 1907—Marshall   | 8  | 0 | 7  |
| 1908—Speyer     | 2  | 0 | 1  |
| 1908—Tarrasch   | 8  | 3 | 5  |
| 1909—Janowski   | 7  | 1 | 2  |
| 1910—Schlechter | 1  | 1 | 8  |
| 1910—Janowski   | 8  | 0 | 3  |
| 1921—Capablanca | 0  | 4 | 10 |

#### IMPORTANT TOURNAMENTS

Amsterdam, 1889 (9 entries)—Lasker second, Burn first, Mason third.

Graz, 1890 (7 entries)—Lasker third, Makovitz first, Bauer second.

London, 1892 (11 entries)—Lasker first, Mason second, Loman third.

London, 1892 (5 entries)—Lasker first, Blackburne second, Mason third.

New York, 1893 (14 entries)—Lasker first, Albin second, Delmar third.

Hastings, 1895 (22 entries)—Lasker third, Pillsbury first, Tchigorin second.

Nuremberg, 1896 (19 entries)—Lasker first, Maroczy second, Pillsbury third.

St. Petersburg, 1896 (4 entries) Lasker first, Steinitz second, Pillsbury third.

London, 1899 (15 entries)—Lasker first, Janowski second, Maroczy third.

Paris, 1900 (17 entries)—Lasker first, Pillsbury second, Maroczy third.

Cambridge Springs, 1904 (16 entries)—Lasker tied for second with Janowski, Marshall first.

St. Petersburg, 1909 (19 entries)—Lasker tied for first with Rubinstein, Duras third.

St. Petersburg, 1914 (11 entries)—Lasker first, Capablanca second, Alekhine third.

New York, 1924 (11 entries)—Lasker first, Capablanca second, Alekhine third.

Moscow, 1925 (25 entries)—Lasker second, Bogoljubow first, Capablanca third.

Zurich, 1934 (16 entries)—Lasker fifth, Alekhine first, Euwe second.

Moscow, 1935 (20 entries)—Lasker third, Botvinnik and Flohr tied for first.

Moscow, 1936 (10 entries)—Lasker sixth, Capablanca first, Botvinnik second.

Nottingham, 1936 (15 entries)—Lasker seventh, Botvinnik and Capablanca tied for first.



# Dr. Emanuel Lasker

By REUBEN FINE

There are two facts that stand out in Dr. Lasker's career: first, his phenomenal success, and second the divergence of opinion about his play.

In these days when Hollywood adjectives come a dime a dozen, perhaps "phenomenal" is too watery a word. Perhaps it would be better to describe his results as super-super-colossal-stupendous-extra-extra-ordinary. But whatever the words used it seems to me that Lasker was the most successful chess player who has ever lived. One glance at his record: in a period of thirty-six years (1889-1925) he participated in sixteen tournaments, practically all contests in which the cream of the contemporary talent was represented. Yet he won first prize twelve times (tied once), second three times (one tie) and third only once. Often he was certain of his first prize two, three and four rounds before the finish; where he was not, he put forth a superhuman effort, as at St. Petersburg, 1914, scoring  $7\frac{1}{2}$  points in the last eight games against Capablanca, Alekhine, Tarrasch and Marshall.

Yet commentators, annotators, critics have all disagreed about the reasons for his victories. The secret of his success is still a matter of dispute.

In the earlier days many—notably Tarrasch—insisted that he was merely somewhat luckier than his rivals. On the face of it this is so ridiculous that it may be passed over in silence, especially since there is no longer anybody who would seriously defend it.

Far more prevalent is the psychology theory, popularized by Reti. According to Reti, Lasker deliberately made inferior moves in order to inveigle his opponents into positions with which they were unfamiliar and where they were bound to go wrong sooner or later. For all the plausibility of this theory there is one simple little fact which it ignores and which reduces it to an absurdity: Lasker always denied that he deliberately made bad moves. Like any other master he often got into bad positions; but the difference was that no matter how hopeless it looked he always kept his presence of mind and put obstacle after obstacle in his opponent's way.

For some strange reason, Lasker's own explanation of his chess has been glossed over with hardly a nod. According to Lasker, chess is a struggle and in his play he always bore that fundamental fact in mind. He never

relied on any dogmatic theories but always insisted on applying the dictates of common sense to the pet ideas of other men. And if we take him at his word, his games become much more intelligible.

That chess is a struggle is one of those truisms which upon reflection turn out to be profound insights. I gladly confess that it has done more to clarify and deepen my understanding of chess than anything else I have ever read. Its implications are so many that one can hardly do justice to it in a short article. But there are a few which stand out.

In the first place it means that for a long time to come chess will not be a mathematical exercise which can be solved by integral calculus or group theory regardless of the man whom you are facing across the board. Now, the part of the game where the temptation to have everything completely analyzed is greatest is the opening. Many men from Tarrasch to Adams have had their pet theories about what is good and what is bad in the openings and experience has shown them all to be wrong. There is not a single opening which is wholly unplayable, nor, conversely, a single debut which wins by force. There are, to be sure, some lines in some openings which have been refuted, but even here there is nothing final about the refutation. Lasker always rejected such dogmas on principle, and experience has shown that his principle was correct.

In the second place to view chess as a struggle means that we must look upon blunders and mistakes as part and parcel of the game, not something abnormal which is to be dismissed as an aberration. It is true that the stronger the player the fewer mistakes, but there is no player, living or dead, who plays or has ever played or can ever play perfect chess. There are many who say that every time Capablanca or Alekhine makes a mistake he is "off form," that when they are at their best they conduct a game faultlessly from beginning to end. All this and lots more Lasker would deny and rightly. As Tartakover put it, the person who wins a game of chess simply made the next-to-the-last blunder.

But to look upon a mistake as something to be expected also has an all-important bearing on the conduct of the game. It means that no matter how bad the position, how "busted" you are, it is always literally true that while there's life there's hope. Lasker was the first



to realize this apparently simple fact, and it is this which explains how he managed to save a number of losses against first-class masters, and not the nonsense about deliberate bad moves. After Tarrasch wrote that "Lasker occasionally loses a game, but never his head" he might well have spared the chess world all his other outpourings about his great rival. Not to give up before everything is definitely and completely hopeless, always to keep on fighting no matter what the odds, to reject stereotyped dogmas, to probe every standard attack, every routine threat, to its depths, to realize that in chess there are no rules without exceptions—all this a study of Lasker's games and philosophy can teach us. At least this is part of what I have learned from Lasker, and I gladly testify that it has been infinitely helpful in my own chess career.

And last, but by no means least, to view chess as a struggle places the question of psychology in its proper perspective. You might know the make-up of Joe Louis' mind to a "t," but if he lands one on your jaw it won't do you much good. Similarly, you might know Alekhine's idiosyncrasies backwards and forwards, but if he gets a won game all this will be so much useless luggage. Psychology helps, but it is subsidiary to the more important consideration of good chess. It will come in handy occasionally in choosing the opening or in selecting one of two different courses in the middle game, but beyond that it will be of no value. As a matter of fact, Alekhine has tried to emphasize the psychological element far more than Lasker ever did, but without any success, as far as I can see.

It is often said that Lasker founded no school. This is true only in a restricted conventional sense. His was the spirit of free and scientific inquiry applied to the chessboard, and his games and works which embody this spirit will continue to inspire men as long as chess is played. He has established no sect, but all chess players are his pupils.

#### LASKERIANA

Walter Penn Shipley of the Philadelphia Bar and dean of the chess players of that city, sends us the following anecdotes of Lasker. They portray clearly the innate modesty and good nature of the master.

\* \* \* \* \*

Harris J. Chilton, President of the Mercantile Library Chess Club at which Lasker was to give a simultaneous exhibition, shortly before the event gave a dinner to Lasker and a few others including the writer, at Dooner's Restaurant. Chilton explained to Lasker that he had

been president of the club for many years. He had met many of the masters including Steinitz, Pillsbury, Gunsberg and others in simultaneous play and had always drawn his game. Lasker noddingly and smilingly assented. Later while the exhibition was in progress, I walked around to see how Lasker and Chilton were getting on. Chilton, as might be expected, had a hopeless game. Immediately after passing this board, Lasker looked at me with a quizzical air asking how was it possible for him to develop Chilton's game into a draw. I replied that I had great confidence in Lasker's ability. The game was later drawn with a fairly interesting ending.

\* \* \* \* \*

Lasker, in speaking of chess openings to me once remarked that no player or master thoroughly understood the Queen's Pawn Opening. That either side might have a strong game only to suddenly awaken to the fact that his game was hopelessly lost.

Some time after this I met Lasker at Cambridge Springs at the end of his game with Schlechter. Lasker's game was gone and after I stood at the board for a few minutes, Lasker resigned and looked over one or two variations with Schlechter. Suddenly he saw me (I had previously taken a photograph of the two at play in this game), saying, "Shipley, you remember my remarks on the Queen's Pawn Opening made to you some time ago. Well, they still hold."

\* \* \* \* \*

Again in the Ruy Lopez, Lasker had a high opinion of the exchange variation in which White plays 4 BxKt, saying that White must be an "awful duffer" if he could not draw that game. Later in one of his important games he played the variation and finally lost. I reminded him of his previous statement, to which Lasker pleasantly replied, "My loss proves the rule that I laid down at that time."

\* \* \* \* \*

On Lasker's first appearance in Philadelphia and before any games were contested, he met socially a number of the members of the Franklin Chess Club, and after a pleasant talk he asked who was our fastest player. All unanimously stated Charlie Newman. Lasker then suggested that a few fast skittle games be played and that the player first placing his pieces properly on the board had the first move. A scramble resulted. Lasker, having a slight start, succeeded in getting his pieces on the board in proper position with the exception of one Pawn which he could not find. Newman, having set up all his pieces opened his hand and said, "Lasker, were you looking for this Pawn?" (Newman having grabbed it in the scuffle). Lasker laughed heartily and said that Newman had well earned the first move.

\* \* \* \* \*

About 49 years ago, Lasker, Voigt, D. Stuart Robinson, Doerr, Newman, Keimny and myself, dined at Kugler's Restaurant in Philadelphia. After the dinner, Lasker stated that he wished to make a prophecy, namely, that Shipley the Quaker would outlive all that were then present.

With Lasker's sad death last month, this prophecy was fulfilled.



The two games following are among the most delightful of the many that Lasker contributed to the glory of chess. The notes are from "Dr. Lasker's Chess Career," by Reinfeld and Fine.

St. Petersburg, 1914

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

| D. Janowski | Dr. E. Lasker |
|-------------|---------------|
| White       | Black         |
| 1 P-Q4      | P-Q4          |
| 2 Kt-KB3    | P-QB4         |
| 3 P-B4      | P-K3          |
| 4 P-K3      | ....          |

White has no reason for avoiding the Schlechter-Rubinstein variation (4 BPxP, KP xP; 5 Kt-B3, Kt-QB3; 6 P-KKt3) which is assuredly stronger than the continuation actually adopted.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 4 ....   | Kt-QB3 |
| 5 B-Q3   | Kt-B3  |
| 6 O-O    | B-Q3   |
| 7 P-QKt3 | O-O    |
| 8 B-Kt2  | P-QKt3 |
| 9 QKt-Q2 | B-Kt2  |
| 10 Kt-K5 | Q-K2   |
| 11 P-QR3 | ....   |

In order to forestall . . . BPxP followed by . . . B-R6.

11 . . . . . QR-Q1!!

Concerning this subtle move Tarrasch pedantically remarks: "It will soon be obvious that the KR should have been played here." But Hans Kmoch writes more understandingly: "Lasker's last move is a typical avoidance of the obvious. What Tarrasch says is quite correct—objectively. We may be certain that ten out of any other ten masters would have played . . . KR-Q1 and . . . QR-B1 without a thought. We may be equally certain that the move played by the other ten masters would have been weaker than the one adopted by Lasker, which reveals for the first time in this game his will to win and the extraordinary power of his personality. Whoever wishes to get to the heart of Lasker's greatness must devote more study to such simple moves than to the most brilliant combinations. For it is this quality that separates Lasker from all other players, his genius for taking his opponent out of the accustomed routine and putting him on his own resources. How many dangers Lasker voluntarily takes upon himself, merely to avoid a drawish position!—for this is the secret of 11 . . . QR-Q1. After 11 . . . KR-Q1 White would hardly play 12 Q-B2 (because of the self-evident 12 . . . QR-B1), choosing instead 12 Q-K2. The position would then be almost symmetrical, and Black's winning chances reduced to a minimum."

12 Q-B2 . . . . .

Threatening to win the KRP after the necessary preliminary exchanges in the center.

12 . . . . . QPxP  
13 QKtxP . . . . .

With this move Janowski posts the QKt to advantage. Yet 13 KtPxP was perhaps

better, for 1) it would keep Black's pieces out of Q4, thus reducing their mobility, and 2) the Pawn formation in the center would be fluid, giving White's QB a great deal of latent power.

13 . . . . . Pxp  
14 Pxp R-B1

Dr. Tarrasch comments that if Black had both Rooks developed now, he would have a beautiful game. "Quite right," adds Kmoch, "but if Lasker had played 11 . . . KR-Q1 (as recommended by Tarrasch), then the present position would never have arisen! Just as some players sacrifice Pawns to obtain an attack, Lasker frequently sacrifices tempi and terrain in order to maintain the tension."

15 Q-K2 B-Kt1  
16 P-B4 Kt-Q4  
17 QR-K1 . . . . .

A demonstration without any real sting. Tarrasch rightly suggests 17 P-B5, Pxp; 18 Bxp, QR-K1, and White's position is full of promise after 19 QR-K1, the immediate threat being 20 Bxpch, KxB (20 . . . K-R1; 21 Q-R5, Kt-B3; 22 RxKt); 21 Q-R5ch, K-Kt1; 22 KtxP! and wins.

17 . . . . . P-B4!

This makes a bad impression on first sight, but as compensation for the backward KP, Lasker succeeds in preventing P-B5, whereupon White's QB is very badly placed (Lasker's QB, on the contrary, has an open diagonal and plays a leading part in the subsequent maneuvers right down to the last move).

18 Q-Q2 KtxKt  
19 KtxKt . . . . .

In order to keep the K file open so as to be able to attack the backward P—more promising in appearance than it actually turns out to be.

QPxKt has been recommended as more likely to lead to a draw, but even then Black has a perceptible advantage in the superior diagonals of his Bishops, his command of the open files, the strong position of his Kt, and the possibility of an attack along the KKt file with . . . P-KKt4.

19 . . . . . P-QR3

## CHESS LESSONS INDIVIDUAL OR GROUP

By arrangement at your home, club, or at the office of THE CHESS REVIEW.

Rates on request.

## YOUR GAMES ANNOTATED

Fine plays and errors noted, with critical comment. Players have found this a most instructive service.

\$2.00 PER GAME

I. Kashdan and I. A. Horowitz

Sponsored by THE CHESS REVIEW



Doubtless intending . . . P-QKt4 and . . . B-R2; but White's next move leads Lasker's thoughts in a different direction.

20 B-Kt1 B-Q3!

Compelling White to retreat his only well-posted piece, as 21 P-QKt4 would be followed by 21 . . . KtxKtP; 22 PxKt, BxQKtP.

21 Kt-B4 P-QKt4  
22 Kt-R5 . . .

After 22 KtxB, QxKt Black would sooner or later force the entrance of his Kt at QB5, followed by . . . B-Q4 and the occupation of the QB and Q files.

22 . . . B-R1  
23 P-QKt4 . . .

Threatening Kt-Kt3-B5 and at the same time setting a deep trap which Black avoids, namely: 23 . . . KtxKtP; 24 PxKt, BxQKtP (seemingly winning the Kt); 25 RxP! BxQ (there is nothing better), 26 RxQ, BxKt; 27 B-R2ch, K-R1; 28 P-Q5, B-B6; 29 BxB, RxB; 30 R-Q1.

23 . . . Kt-Kt3!

Lasker wishes to bring the QB to Q4 in order to protect the weak KP, at the same time preparing . . . Kt-B5.

24 Kt-Kt3 B-Q4  
25 Kt-B5 Kt-B5  
26 Q-B3 . . .

Threatening KtxRP as well as KtxKP followed by P-Q5—according to Tarrasch. This comment is erroneous, since 27 KtxKP, BxKt; 28 P-Q5 is answered by 28 . . . KtxB; 29 QxKt, Q-R2ch followed by . . . B-Q2 with a piece ahead.

26 . . . R-KB3!

A powerful move, after which Black's attacking chances begin to materialize. He need not fear 27 KtxRP because of the reply . . . BxKKtP!

27 B-B1 . . .

The uselessness of this B (hemmed in by the Pawns at QKt4, Q4 and KB4) shows how weak White's 17th move was—and correspondingly illustrates the strength of 17 . . . P-B4! (Kmoeh).

27 . . . P-QR4!  
28 R-B2 PxP  
29 PxP R-R1

Now all of Lasker's pieces are admirably posted.

30 B-R2 . . .

In order to rid himself of the terrible Kt. If only he could rid himself of his QB!

30 . . . Q-KB2  
31 BxKt BxB  
32 B-Kt2 . . .

Hoping either to exchange Rooks on the QR file or to unmask the Bishop's diagonal. White carries out both of these aims—but the result is not wholly pleasing.

32 . . . R-Kt3

Beginning the final phase.

33 R-R1 . . .

Better would have been B-B1; but the continuation now adopted by Lasker was not easy to foresee.

33 . . . RxRch  
34 BxR Q-B2!

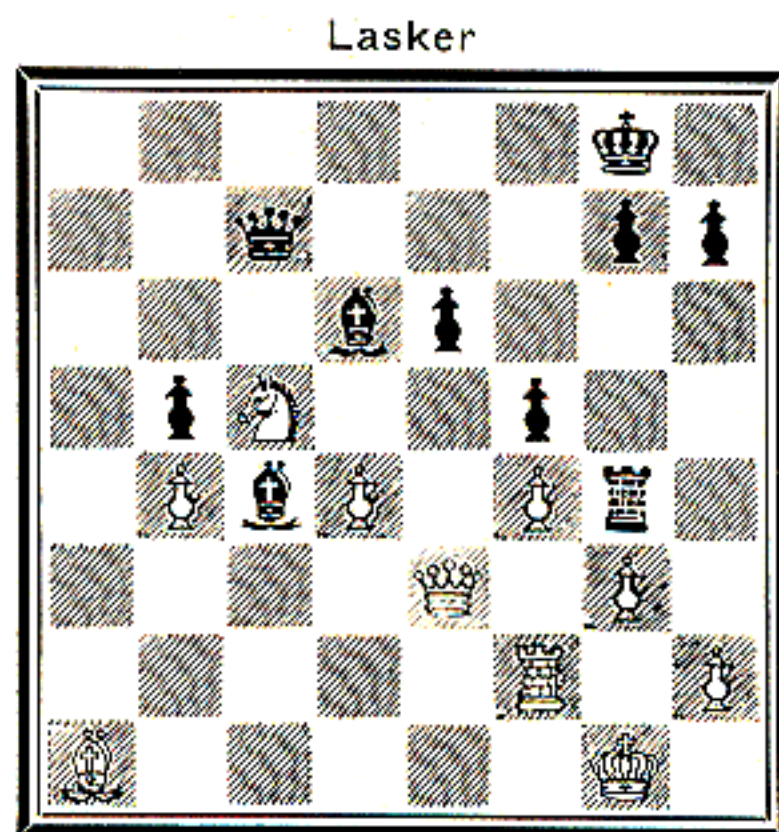
The first move of an extraordinarily complicated and daring maneuver which shows Lasker at the height of his tactical skill.

35 Q-K3 R-Kt5!

In order to force P-Kt3, which Janowski could still have avoided if his B were on the right diagonal.

36 P-Kt3 . . .

Forced: if 36 KtxP? Q-K2.



36 . . . P-Kt4!!

Despite its apparent boldness, the move is quite sound and absolutely decisive! In order to appreciate the move fully, one must bear in mind that Lasker, before venturing on it, had to calculate its consequences and foresee that he would ultimately obtain a definite advantage.

37 P-Q5 . . .

37 PxP would be ruinous because of 37 . . . BxP. The text is White's best chance.

37 . . . BxQP  
38 Q-Q4 PxP  
39 Q-R8ch K-B2  
40 QxPch K-K1  
41 Q-R8ch B-B1  
42 B-K5 Q-B2  
43 RxP RxR

Lasker's combination has been carefully planned to the last detail: if now 44 PxR, Q-Kt3ch; 45 K-B2, Q-Kt7ch; 46 K-K3 (threatening B-Q6 as well as Q-R5ch followed by Q-Kt5ch. If instead 46 K-K1, B-B6 and mate follows), B-B6! 47 Kt-Q3 (if 47 KtxP, Q-K7ch; 48 K-Q4, Q-Q7 mate; or 47 B-Q6, Q-K7ch; 48 K-Q4, Q-Kt7ch, winning the Q; or 47 K-Q3, B-Q8! and wins), Q-K7ch; 48 K-Q4, B-K5! and Black must win: 49 Q-R3 (obviously the Kt cannot move), BxP! (if now 50 KtxB, Q-B5ch; 51 K-K3, Q-Kt6ch winning the Q); 50 Q-R8ch (there is nothing better), B-B1; 51 Q-R3, BxKt; 52 QxB, B-B4ch; 53 K-B3, B-Kt5ch! 54 K-Q4, Q-B7ch; 55 Q-K3, B-B4ch and White's Q is lost. An impressive example of the power of the Bishops on the open board.

44 BxR . . .



Now White's prospects seem excellent; he has regained his P, the game is considerably simplified, and he threatens B-Q6.

44 . . . . Q-KKt2!

To this simple move there is no adequate reply! Either White must exchange Queens (which gives him a lost ending because of his weak QKtP and the opponent's powerful Bishops and passed Pawn) or else he falls into a mating net. Janowski chooses the latter alternative as being more interesting.

45 Q-R5ch . . . .

45 B-K5 would be worthless because of the fatal reply 45 . . . Q-Kt5 and if then 46 B-Q6? Q-Q8ch; 47 K-B2, Q-Q7ch; 48 K-B1, B-B5ch; 49 K-Kt1, Q-K8ch; 50 K-Kt2, Q-B8 mate.

45 . . . . K-Q1  
46 B-Kt5ch K-B2  
47 B-B4ch B-Q3

White is forced to exchange; the rest is easy.

48 BxBch KxB  
49 Q-R4 . . . .

If 49 Q-Q1, Q-Kt7 wins; or 49 Q-K2, Q-Q5ch etc.

49 . . . . Q-R8ch  
50 K-B2 Q-Kt7ch  
51 K-K1 . . . .

51 K-K3 would likewise lose after 51 . . . Q-B8ch; 52 K-Q3, B-B5ch or 52 K-Q4? Q-Q7ch; 53 Kt-Q3, P-K4 mate.

51 . . . . Q-B8ch  
52 K-K2 B-B5ch  
Resigns

For if 53 Kt-Q3, Q-B7ch; or 53 K-B2, Q-Q7ch; 54 K-Kt1, Q-K8ch and mate next move; or finally 53 K-B3, Q-B8ch.

This game, so masterfully conducted by Lasker through all its difficult phases, is perhaps the finest of his whole career.

Cambridge Springs, 1904

### SICILIAN DEFENSE

Dr. E. Lasker

White

1 P-K4  
2 Kt-QB3  
3 Kt-B3  
4 P-Q4  
5 KtxP  
6 B-K3  
7 P-KR3  
8 P-KKt4

W. E. Napier

Black

P-QB4  
Kt-QB3  
P-KKt3  
PxP  
B-Kt2  
P-Q3  
Kt-B3  
. . . .

Divers subtle motivations have been imputed to Lasker's last two moves; the conscientious analyst can say with certainty only that they are objectively bad, since they are made with a view to an attack which is premature and can therefore be repulsed.

8 . . . .

O-O

Seemingly a case of "castling into it;" but Napier rightly realizes that he must meet the wing advance with a counter-thrust in the center.

9 P-Kt5  
10 P-KR4  
11 P-B4  
12 KKt-K2

Kt-K1  
Kt-B2  
P-K4  
P-Q4!?

Beginning a whole series of glorious combinations, but the simple move 12 . . . B-Kt5 (suggested by Dr. Kaufmann) would have given him a fine game without any risk whatever.

13 KPXP

. . . .

On 13 KtxP Black obtains an excellent game with 13 . . . PxP; 14 KtxKt, (14 B-B5, R-K1; or 14 BxBP, KtxKt; 15 PxKt, Kt-Kt5 is even better for Black), QxKt; 15 BxBP, Q-K2; 16 B-Kt2, Q-Kt5ch, etc. (Marco).

13 . . . .

Kt-Q5!

Marco points out that 14 BxKt, PxP; 15 KtxP, KtxP would now clearly be in Black's favor:

I 16 KtxKt, QxKt; 17 Kt-B3, QxQch (the simplest); 18 RxQ, BxP.

II 16 KKt-K2, Kt-K6; 17 QxQ, RxQ; 18 R-B1, B-B4.

14 KtxKt!

KtxP!

And now if 15 KtxKt? PxKt! 16 BxP, QxKt; 17 BxB, QxR; 18 BxR, QxPch (Marco).

15 Kt-B5!!

. . . .

A beautiful parry, which seems to win a piece.

15 . . . .

KtxKt!

An equally fine reply, which Napier must have foreseen when he advanced the QP.

16 QxQ

RxQ

17 Kt-K7ch!

. . . .

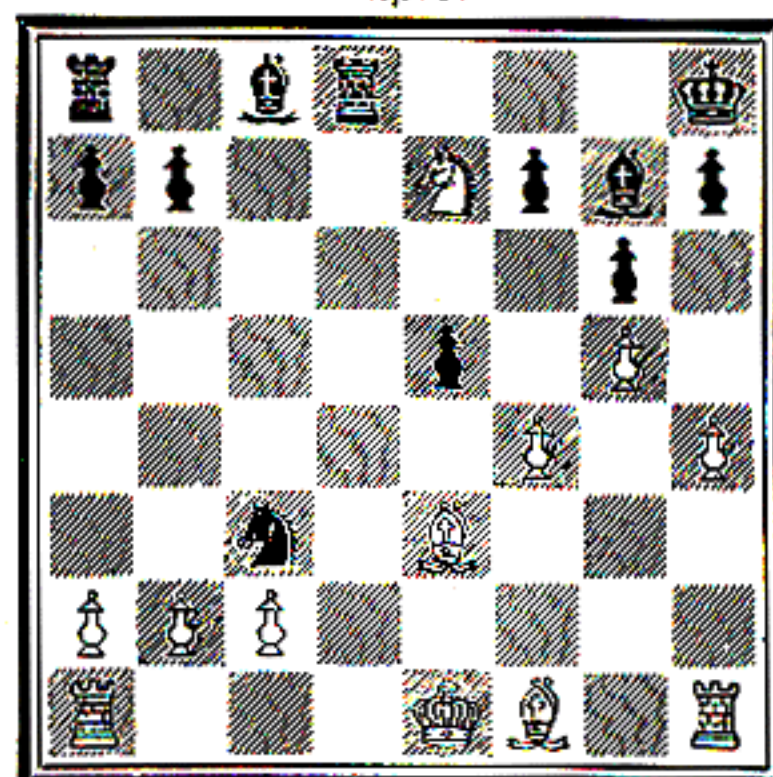
Napier deserves great credit for having calculated that he can still maintain the balance of power (in material!). For if 17 KtxB, Kt-Q4; 18 B-Q2, PxP; or 17 PxKt, BxKt.

17 . . . .

K-R1!

Consistently playing the best moves: if 17 . . . K-B1? 18 B-B5, Kt-K5; 19 B-QR3, Kt-Q3; 20 KtxB, QRxKt; 21 O-O-O, K-K2; 22 B-Kt2 and wins.

Napier



Lasker

Marco points out that we can appreciate the depth of Napier's play when we note that White is now seemingly without a good continuation:



I 18 KtXB, Kt-Q4! (or 18 . . . PxP; 19 B-Q2, Kt-K5!).

II 18 PxKt, PxP; 19 B-Q4, BxB; 20 PxP, R-K1 and Black is a Pawn ahead with the superior position.

But the ever resourceful Lasker has a way out!

18 P-R5!!

Giving the game a wholly new turn! Black is now threatened with a crushing attack on his K, for example 19 RPxP, BPxP; 20 KtXPch, K-Kt1; 21 B-B4ch, Kt-Q4; 22 BxKtch, RxB; 23 Kt-K7ch, etc.

18 . . .  
19 B-B5!

R-K1!  
KtPxP!

Says Marco: "Is it not queer that Napier avoids 19 . . . KPxP, which would remove the attack on his KtP, protect the Kt, and increase the scope of his KR and KB? This question deserves careful study (after 19 . . . KPxP):

I 20 PxKt, BxPch; 21 K-B2, BxR; 22 B-B4, B-Kt2; 23 KtXPch, BPxKt; 24 PxP, P-KR3; 25 RXPch! BxR; 26 PxP, R-Q1; 27 B-K7 and wins.

II 20 PxKt, BxPch; 21 K-B2, BxR; 22 B-B4, B-B6; 23 BxBP, RxKt, best; 24 PxP!! RxB; 25 PxR, B-Kt2 (25 . . . B-B4; 26 P-B8(Q)ch yields White a winning end-game); 26 P-Kt6, P-KR3; 27 RXPch, BxR; 28 B-Q4ch, B-Kt2; 29 P-B8 (Q) mate.

III Perhaps Black can avoid these unfortunate variations by a timely sacrifice of the exchange?! Let us see: 20 PxKt, RxKtch!! 21 BxR, BxPch; 22 K-B2, BxR; 23 B-B4, B-Q5ch; 24 K-B3, B-KB4! and the game slowly begins to incline in Black's favor. True; but White has a much better line of play after 19 . . . KPxP.

IV 20 PxP! PxP; 21 B-B4!! P-Kt4!! best; 22 B-B7, B-Kt2; 23 R-R2, Kt-Q4; 24 BxR, RxB; 25 O-O-O! (better than R-K2), KtXKt; 26 BxKt (if White is too stingy to give up the QKtP, he can play R-Q7), BxPch! 27 KxB, RxB. The two Pawns are hardly compensation for the exchange: 28 KR-Q2, K-Kt2; 29 R-Q7, K-B2; 30 K-B3, P-B6; 31 RxRch, KxR; 32 K-Q4. Black's BP is quite harmless, and White's Rook is free to pick up some Pawns. Black has no satisfactory defense, and thus 19 . . . KPxP is shown to be hopeless."

20 B-B4!!

20 PxKt, B-B1; 21 B-Kt5! RxKt; 22 BxR, BxB would be quite satisfactory for Black, as his strong Bishops compensate for his exchange minus.

20 . . .

PxP!!

A stroke of genius which gives a new lease of life to the attack. Did Black have anything better? We will answer this question with the aid of the indispensable Marco, whose analysis to this game is in itself a work of art:

I 20 . . . B-B1; 21 BxBP, BxKt; 22 BxR, BxB; 23 PxKt, B-KKt5; 24 BxP, and Black has nothing to show for his being the exchange down.

II 20 . . . B-K3; 21 BxB, PxP; 22 PxKt, B-B1! 23 B-Q6! PxP (if 23 . . . BxKt; 24 BxPch, K-Kt1; 25 RxP); 24 RxP, BxKt; 25 B-K5ch, K-Kt1; 26 O-O-O, B-B1! 27 B-B6! and Black's position is extremely uncomfortable; his only chance would be to give up his KRP by 27 . . . K-B2 with a view to utilizing his KP and BP.

21 BxBP!

From this point on, Lasker's moves are not spectacular, but they are exceedingly well timed and forceful. Yet according to Napier himself, Lasker had only three minutes for this and his next nine moves!

21 . . .

KtK5!!

A magnificent attempt to force the game. One of the many piquant features of this superb struggle is the unconcern with which the players have allowed this Kt to remain en prise.

22 BxR  
23 QR-Kt1  
24 K-B1

BxP  
B-B6ch  
B-KKt5!

The game has reached its high point. Black is a Rook down, but he threatens . . . RxB or . . . KtXB or . . . Kt-Kt6ch or . . . Kt-Q7ch. How can White defend himself against this bewildering array of threats?

25 KBxP!

An amazing reply, but a most efficacious one: Lasker returns the Rook, in order to win some Pawns!

25 . . .

BxB

If 25 . . . Kt-Kt6ch; 26 K-B2, BxB (26 . . . KtXB? 27 R-R4!); 27 RxB! transposes into the text continuation.

26 RxB!  
27 K-Kt2  
28 RxP  
29 R-Kt3!  
30 R-KR3  
31 K-B3!

Kt-Kt6ch  
KtXR  
P-R4  
B-Kt2  
Kt-Kt6  
R-R3

31 . . . B-K4? 32 Kt-Kt6ch.

32 KxP  
33 K-B5  
34 P-R3  
35 B-K3

Kt-K7ch  
Kt-B6  
Kt-R5  
Resigns

For P-Kt6 will win easily.

Surely it is no exaggeration to say that this game is one of the most beautiful, most profound, most exciting and most difficult in the whole literature of chess!

### Have You An Insurance Problem?

Expert advice may be necessary

**ISAAC KASHDAN**

is the man to consult. No charge for surveys or policy analysis.

LIFE : ANNUITIES : AUTOMOBILE  
FIRE : BURGLARY : LIABILITY

All forms of insurance written.

175 Fifth Avenue, New York City  
Telephone ALgonquin 4-2895



# Dr. Lasker: An Appreciation

By FRED REINFELD

Emanuel Lasker is dead.

In his death many of us have lost someone near and dear, just as the world loses something inexpressibly precious every time a great man dies. Lasker's inexhaustible store of genius provided us with many hours of pleasure, in return for pitifully slight material rewards and even precious little sympathetic understanding. When one studies the lives of the great chess masters, and realizes how much of their lives has been wasted because the chess world, to its eternal shame, does not care to reward them adequately, the bitter words of Ecclesiastes seem particularly fitting: "For what hath a man of all his labour, and of the striving of his heart, wherein he laboureth under the sun? For all his days are but sorrows, and his travail is grief; yea, even in the night his heart taketh no rest. This also is vanity."

Why, then, do great chess masters like Lasker persist in clinging to chess, despite the twin evils of poverty and lack of appreciation? It is because they are artists, whose creative work, ignored and despised as it is by the unheeding, is worthy to be ranked with the productions of men like Rembrandt and Mozart. It was this feeling, I am convinced, that buoyed up Lasker, that gave him a pride in himself that was as strong as it was objective. In life, as in chess, he was a fighter; not a cantankerous trouble-seeker, as some would have us believe, but an idealist whose moral convictions were outraged by the role the chess master has had to play. The dismal fate of Zukertort and Steinitz, to mention no others, speaks for itself.

There are two kinds of creative artists: those whose life can be summed up almost completely in their work, and the others, like Beethoven and Michelangelo, who were powerful personalities, "rugged individuals" if you will, who were never afraid to speak their minds, whose capacity for suffering was only toughened by reverses. Steinitz and Lasker were of this heroic breed, and hence they did not lack enemies; for the pompous, the arrogant, the vain must inevitably be enemies of the independent and self-respecting spirit. For those who think that my view of the chess world is too severe, let them ask themselves: when this indomitable man set forth, at the age of 66, as a wanderer upon the face of the earth, was any systematic attempt made to provide him with the well-earned ease to which

a lifetime of beneficent achievement had entitled him?! There was some talk, yes. But man does not live by talk alone.

My mind turns back to an evening about a year ago, when, together with Reuben Fine, I paid my first and only visit to Lasker. It was one of the most memorable evenings I have ever spent, an occasion to be enjoyed and treasured. But what is most moving about that visit, as I recall it now, was Lasker's eagerness and alertness, his constant stream of questions about points that interested him. Perhaps he knew then that, in the hackneyed but still vivid phrase, his days were numbered; his voracity for further knowledge and experience therefore had a poignant quality which was lost on his younger and thoughtless friends.

Any number of writers have remarked on the epic quality of Lasker's character and of his life. Just think of its span: when he was born, only two years had elapsed since Steinitz's astonishing victory over Anderssen, and Steinitz was to reign for an additional 25 years, followed by Lasker himself for another 27 years, and he was to live on another 19 years after his loss of the title. How many great chess masters were to appear during Lasker's lifetime!

In his youth, the reigning stars were such men as Steinitz, Zukertort, Blackburne, Tchigorin, Gunsberg and Burn; then came a new crop of masters of about his own age: Tarrasch, Schlechter, Pillsbury, Marshall, Maroczy, Mieses, Marco and Teichmann; shortly after the turn of the century there appeared the new stars Capablanca, Rubinstein, Nimzovitch, Duras, Tartakover, Spielmann, Bernstein; in the next decade came the Hypermoderns, Alekhine, Bogoljubov, Reti, Breyer, Euwe; and then in the post-war years, Flohr, Kashdan, Stoltz, Colle and then still another group: Reshevsky, Fine, Keres, Botvinnik. For almost half a century Lasker distinguished himself against so many of these immortals: the great tournament triumphs of St. Petersburg 1895, Nuremberg 1896, London 1899, Paris 1900, St. Petersburg 1909 and 1914, the magnificent comebacks at Mährisch-Ostrau 1923 and New York 1924, the great matches with Marshall, Janowski, Tarrasch and Schlechter—will all these become mere names? It is for the chess world to say.



What was Lasker's specific contribution to chess? As I see it, it was two-fold: he really did believe in "common-sense in chess" in the sense that he did not hold a brief for any "school" or method or one-sided view of the game. Secondly, his concept of chess as a struggle was a very fruitful one.

Throughout his career, Lasker steered clear of extreme theories. He had Steinitz's faith in the defense, but he did not burden himself with indefensible eccentricities. He supported Steinitz's theories as against those of Tarrasch, but prudently absorbed what was useful in Tarrasch's ideas. Nimzovitch was able to use Lasker games in "My System" but that only exemplified Lasker's many-sidedness. Lasker's avoidance of extremes is also seen in his profound distrust of opening variations based on special analyses, and those claimed to be a "dead win" for one side or the other. There again we see "common-sense" at work.

Lasker's theory of struggle as applied to chess has had rather an unfortunate fate: it is the case of a simple but valuable idea getting obfuscated by alleged explanations. There was never any need to swathe this concept in windy abstractions. The point is simply this: the spread of Steinitz's ideas made a general heightening of chess skill inevitable. For a while some men stood out because of their technique, skill and knowledge; but, reasoned Lasker, what will happen when these men confront each other, or when the specialized technique is acquired by even greater numbers? What would happen, of course, was that these men would then be thrown back on their original stores of temperament and character: they would need a flair for the daring, the resourceful; they would have a subtle sense for recognizing the approach of a crisis in the game; they would have to hold out in unbearably difficult positions. In short, chess became a "war of nerves."

Too many people have been influenced by the silly stories that Lasker stupefied his opponents with the fumes of bad cigars. Such fairy tales have an appeal for those who like a facile explanation which on its face is wide of the mark. Lasker, it must be remembered, was the keenest psychologist chess has known. His penetrating comment on Tarrasch ("He lacks the passion that whips the blood") sounded melodramatic when it first appeared, but in it he had put his finger on Tarrasch's great weakness. Those who laughed at Lasker in one year, were quite ready to imitate him five years later.

Today, Lasker's once unpalatable notion of hammering away at the opponent's weaknesses, is followed out as a matter of course by every master and many amateurs; preconceptions about the openings have pretty well vanished, again vindicating his views; and Lasker's cool and courageous defensive skill (compare Sammy Reshevsky in this respect!) has become the heritage of the modern master. By emphasizing that it was the personal achievement over the board that counts, rather than the *theoretically* sound but *practically* unattainable faultless analysis that will later be discovered, Lasker reintroduced the individual element into the game and pointed up its sporting interest as a contest.

Emanuel Lasker is dead, but his ideas and his spirit are alive in the greatest masters of our day. Honor his memory by honoring the living masters!

---

#### NEW ENGLAND CHAMPIONSHIP

Plans are under way to decide the chess championship of New England on the basis of biennial tournaments, instead of by match play as heretofore. A. B. Barker of Waterbury, Conn., has been appointed by the United States Chess Federation as head of a committee to run the first such tournament, scheduled for Boston in the latter part of July.

The tournament will be open to all residents of New England. The finals will consist of twelve players, including the recognized champion of each New England State, who will not have to qualify. The remaining number will be the successful entrants in a preceding qualifying tournament.

The New England champion will automatically be seeded to play in the next tournament for the United States championship. Part of the prize fund will be held to pay the expenses involved in entering the U. S. tourney.

Other members of the committee are F. J. Sanborn, Cambridge, Mass., assistant tournament director; R. Gleason, Springfield, Mass., treasurer; W. Suesman, Providence, R. I., in charge of press; and W. A. Hough, Hartford, Conn., secretary.

---

#### PHILLY AMATEUR TOURNEY

The eighth annual tournament for the Amateur Chess Championship of Philadelphia, sponsored by the Philadelphia Chess Association, is scheduled to start on February 12 at the International Institute. The play is to be every Wednesday evening, and will be divided into preliminary, semi-final and final sections. Irving Goldstein is tournament director, and Donato A. Giulio will act as statistician.



# Correspondence Chess Tournament

An even dozen sections are now enrolled in our rapidly growing Correspondence Tournament. It is too early for any results to be registered, but they should start coming in soon. Send scores of completed games, which will be published if of general interest. Here are the entrants since our last report.

## Section VII

1. T. R. Williams, Oklahoma City, Okla.
2. James Pfister, New Philadelphia, Ohio
3. Lewis Hamburger, Red Bluff, Calif.
4. Rudolph J. Zoudlik, Baltimore, Md.
5. H. T. Van Patten, Seattle, Wash.

## Section VIII

1. Rudolph J. Zoudlik, Baltimore, Md.
2. Bela Rozsa, Waco, Texas
3. Hugh Noland, Gallup, N. Mex.
4. T. A. Work, Jr., Monterey, Calif.
5. T. H. Beringer, III, Deal, N. J.

## Section IX

1. Barton Koslow, Bronx, N. Y.
2. Nino Marcelli, San Diego, Calif.
3. Howard S. Hoit, Upper Montclair, N. J.
4. Paul Hugo Little, Chicago, Ill.
5. A. W. Parker, Colorado Springs, Colo.

## Section X

1. J. Holiff, London, Ont.
2. Clarence E. Stetler, Canandaigua, N. Y.
3. R. W. Hays, New York, N. Y.
4. R. W. Davis, Fort Missoula, Mont.
5. Clifford L. Hardwick, Fort Wayne, Ind.

## Section XI

1. Daniel Mayers, Tucson, Ariz.
2. W. M. P. Mitchell, Brookline, Mass.
3. Joseph Glynn, New Britain, Conn.
4. Harold C. Heisey, Springfield, Ohio
5. William J. L. Wallace, Institute, W. Va.

## Section XII

1. George Mladinich, Bronx, N. Y.
2. J. Paul Quillen, Glendale, Calif.
3. Walter Meiden, Columbus, Ohio
4. Edward I. Treend, Detroit, Mich.
5. Louis P. Vichules, Northampton, Mass.

Mr. Beringer (Section VIII) sends us the following neat win from a recent correspondence event. Black's 19th move sets up the brilliant threat of 20 . . . Kt-Kt6!! which admits of no defense.

## SICILIAN DEFENSE

| Nicolet<br>White |         | Beringer<br>Black |         |
|------------------|---------|-------------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4           | P-QB4   | 14 Kt-Q4          | K-B2    |
| 2 Kt-KB3         | Kt-QB3  | 15 Kt(B3)-K2      | P-K4    |
| 3 P-Q4           | PxP     | 16 Kt-Kt5         | B-K2    |
| 4 KtxP           | P-Q4    | 17 P-QB3          | R-Q6    |
| 5 B-QKt5         | PxP     | 18 P-QKt4         | KR-Q1   |
| 6 KtxKt          | QxQch   | 19 P-KR4          | Kt-R4   |
| 7 KxQ            | P-QR3   | 20 Kt(Kt5)-Q4     | PxKt    |
| 8 Kt-Q4ch        | PxB     | 21 BxP            | B-B3    |
| 9 KtxP           | B-Kt5ch | 22 R-Q1           | BxB     |
| 10 K-K1          | R-Q1    | 23 RxR            | BxKBPch |
| 11 QKt-B3        | P-B4    | 24 KxB            | RxR     |
| 12 B-K3          | Kt-B3   | Resigns           |         |

## CORRESPONDENCE TOURNAMENT

### Regulations of Play

**Entrance Fee**—\$1.00 per section. One entry free to new subscribers and to present subscribers upon their next renewal. The tournament is open to all, and players may enter as many sections as they please.

**Prizes**—Orders on The Chess Review, \$4.00 for first prize, and \$2.00 for second prize, in each section. These orders may be used for subscriptions, or the purchase of books or merchandise at regular advertised rates.

Sections will be composed of five players, each to play two games with every other. Complete scores of games are to be sent to us by the winners, and by the players of the White pieces in the case of draws.

The time limit for replies is 48 hours from the receipt of a move. Undue delays may lead to forfeiture. Any questions regarding rules are to be submitted to us, and our adjudication is to be accepted as final.

## LEATHERETTE CHESS BOARDS

2" squares (18"x18") ----- \$1.00 ea.  
 2 3/8" squares (22"x22") ----- 1.50 ea.  
 Special 20% Discount in quantities of 6 or more.

## GAME SCORE SHEETS

Single Pads (100 sheets) ----- \$ .75  
 Three Pads for ----- 2.00  
 Six Pads for ----- 3.50

## TRAVELING CHESS SET

Board with Walnut and Maple 5/8" squares, men of the "peg" type, rounded corners, metal slide covering compartment for chessmen, over all size of board 5" square ---- \$2.50

## THE CHESS REVIEW

25 W. 43rd STREET  
 NEW YORK, N. Y.



Dr. Lasker's many-sided personality is clearly revealed in the comments of his friends. Here are samples of the letters we have received.

#### THE MASTER AND MAN

To friend or pupil, Dr. Lasker can never be conceived of as dead! He emanated something from his personality which at once became a part of the lowliest no less than the great. That something is, perhaps, what is called genius. And so to those who had the privilege of knowing him in either capacity, Dr. Lasker lives on within us as a great and beautiful experience.

Endowed with a brain as luminous as crystal, and a heart surely made of the most sensitized fibers, one stood before this man in a sort of awed expectancy.

Was it a problem in chess which engaged his attention, then immediately one sensed a mental operation as if of the most delicately constructed mechanism. There must be no guess work, no hurried conclusion. Every step in thinking out the solution must have a *raison d'être*, or—yes, he could evince an impatience which registered keen suffering and aggravation—an assault to his logical mind.

Was it a manuscript with which he was presented for an opinion, his attention at once became acute, even in a room full of people. Almost before he had come to the bottom of the first page, his sharp eye detected a flaw, if only in composition, or a blurred phrase.

I often told Dr. Lasker that he was not alone my preceptor in chess, but also my literary guide in tempering my wonted effusiveness with a need for calm, deliberate expression.

In the first place, he was well versed in the classics, and in the second place, he had a command of the English language that was utterly astonishing. We, his pupils, enjoyed his little quips as he elucidated desirable moves to attain a strong position on the board. His references to characters in Shakespeare's plays, when he wanted to bring out the wisdom or folly of a certain move, greatly entertained us. If at times our lessons were mentally fatiguing, we invariably disbanded happy and in the best of humor.

Always alert, scintillating, and motivated by humane instincts, he did not permit himself the luxury of self-pity as an impoverished victim of Hitler's rule in his beloved Germany. He was an internationalist, and from a height hard for us to scale, he observed life, allowing nothing to escape his attention, not even the most complicated political embroilments of our unhappy times.

The Master and Man was he. Again and again, we, his pupils, were caught gasping at the versatility of the man. When he desired to demonstrate a certain game played perhaps a couple of decades ago, he well remembered the contestants, and hauled out the book from his immense library. It mattered nothing to him in what language the book was printed, or how small the print, for he never resorted to the use of eye glasses.

But if he was the great master mind, he was no less the great romantic, writing poetic appreciations to his wife on every conceivable occasion. When addressing her, the least endearing words were, "Mein Liebchen!"

So, while the great man of many parts is no longer with us, he lives in us because he so enriched our lives.

—Eva Robin

#### LASKER AT EASE

It has been my privilege to know many of the chess masters, and there was none I admired so much as I did Dr. Emanuel Lasker. Much will be written about him by those who knew him far better than I did—but I should like to add a few words "en passant." He was so lovable and so get-at-able! As we think of him, the picture that comes to our minds is of a determined Titan, concentrating before the board—utterly oblivious of all except the campaign laid out before him and the ever-present cigar in his mouth.

But I think I shall always remember him from another angle. We were all together in Nottingham, England in 1936, when almost all the chess masters of the world were gathered there, and such difficult talk as I had to follow. These Chess Congresses in England were always delightful to me, for I had grown to feel that nothing drew people together as whole-heartedly as chess did. As I think back to this especially outstanding one at Nottingham, Dr. Lasker is vividly before me. We saw him often—conversations became alive and interesting when he was with us, laughs were many and kindly deeds were in great evidence. I ran into Dr. Lasker one day, in a fruit store where he was just as deeply engrossed in the various fruits displayed as he had been previously with his opponent's harassed Queen. And his eyes always had that twinkling to them! Humor was behind them!

We were all entertained at Rempstone Hall, just outside of Nottingham, one day. It was a beautiful old place with velvety lawns, magnificent trees and gracious hosts. We had a band playing over in one corner of the grounds and games of all kinds everywhere. I found myself next to Dr. Lasker and we had great fun playing clock-golf together. He was ready for everything and we went from one thing to another—someone would want him to stop and pose and he would shrug his shoulders in his inimitable way, stand for a moment and smile, and on we would go to play the English version of ten-pins! He was so human and played so naturally. Maybe that was why he was such a chess master!

At several other times I saw Dr. Lasker—always with the pleasure one has when meeting a very superior but still lovable friend. But I think that I shall always keep him in my memory box as he was that day at Rempstone Hall in the beautiful Nottingham country—so boyish, so contagiously humorous, so lovable. Therefore, I salute you, Dr. Lasker—the great Master!

—Eleanor Swann Mitchell



## PERSONALITY

I met Emanuel Lasker only four years ago, so that I can scarcely claim the privilege of having known him well. Yet, his death has left me with a distinct and nostalgic feeling of personal loss which others who intimately shared the warmth of his friendship must sense more keenly. He had a magnificent rough-hewn strength and vigor, a powerful and direct intellect, a zest for struggle even in his later years, matched by few people I have known. Yet with these, he combined kindness, gentleness, even shyness to produce a personality of extraordinary charm.

His games of chess, the masterpieces of reason and imagination, which he gave so lavishly to the world while he lived, remain as more than mere orderly arrays of cryptic symbols in dusty chess books. As any first rate creative effort they reflect the vitality, the sincerity, the intellectual integrity of the craftsman who forged them. Long before I

knew Lasker, when I grew to love chess, playing over his games gave me a sense of profound satisfaction comparable only to the reading of a great book, the solution of a difficult mathematical problem, the sight of a fine machine, painting or statue: indeed there was something of the color and spirit of all of these experiences which came to me as the theme and plan of his thoughts unfolded.

It has been said that there is something of the tragedy and finality of life in a musical composition, which once set down can only be played over and over again without variation. But if that statement falls short in describing music, it would fall short in describing the art of Lasker: for in it there is infinite variety, there is perennial youth and challenge, there is the sweat and humor and the victory and defeat of all living things. And all of these were so much a part of the Lasker whose going away we mourn.

—James R. Newman

# "I cannot too highly praise or recommend CHESS CHARTS"

writes HAROLD BURDGE, Atlantic City, N. J.\*

"It's a MUST for every chess player who wants to learn the strongest opening lines," continues the former N. J. State Champion.

"The arrangement of the variations and the system of classification are not only new but ideal. Your new move in the Two Knights' Defence is a wow! It is the most revolutionary opening move discovered in chess in a long time.

"Am enclosing my subscription and am looking forward anxiously to the next issues."

## Now YOU Can Master the Chess Openings!

You can quickly and easily learn the Openings with the aid of CHESS CHARTS. Arranged in Family Groups, these Master Charts, Key Charts and Extension Charts soon give you a complete mental picture of the Openings. Like an ever-present expert adviser, CHESS CHARTS will tell you the strongest attack, the best defence.

If you want to be up-to-date in the latest and best openings; if you want a complete and easy reference library of reliable, fully-tested variations—subscribe to CHESS CHARTS!

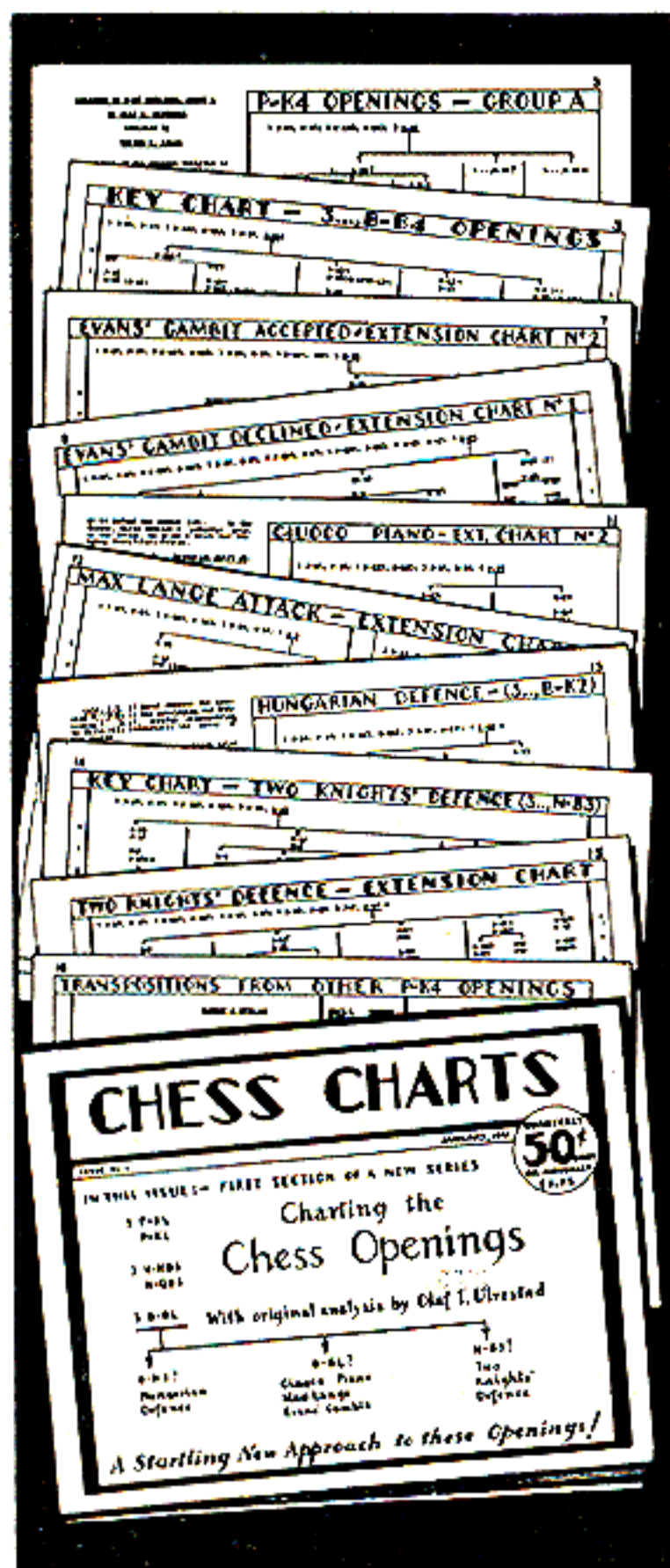
### SUBSCRIBE NOW

Issue No. 1 contains Group A, P-K4 Section. Issue No. 2, out soon, contains striking new lines in the Ruy Lopez and other openings in Group B.

\*Unsolicited letter

CHESS CHARTS, Dept. R3,  
51 West 11th St., New York, N. Y.  
Enter my subscription to CHESS CHARTS (Four quarterly issues for \$1.75 or five issues for \$2.00) and send first number by return. I enclose check, M. O. or bill(s).

Name .....  
Address .....





# Dr. Lasker: A Tribute

By BARNIE F. WINKELMAN

It comes as a great shock, even in this day when one is almost immune to bad news, to learn of the death of Dr. Lasker. He was not old in years as measured by modern rather than biblical standards; and he was younger still in mind, with an intellect as keen and incisive as ever. He played a high order of chess in 1936 in Nottingham, and even more sensational was his showing in the Moscow tourney the year before.

Within the last year leading American players had confided to me their awe and wonder at his positional judgment, and his recent exhibitions and games over the board showed clearly that there had been no diminution of mental power.

The doctors will no doubt say that he died of physical complications—uremic poisoning among other things. But those who knew and loved and deeply respected Dr. Lasker, and all he stood for, know better. He was a victim of a world in turmoil, of a hatred that made it expedient for him to leave his native land. His heart was broken by the collapse of all the ideals for which he had so long worked and written. He was an internationalist, in the sense that he believed in a positive union of men of good will. He believed that art and culture, law and philosophy, knew no national bounds, and that chess scorned the efforts of puny men to set nation against nation for their own personal profit.

In his last years Dr. Lasker had material worries piled upon the distress of spirit that came with the breaking of home ties and the dispersal of friends and all liberal-minded men and women of Europe. There is an interesting reference to him in the reminiscences of Ely Culbertson, the master bridge player, in his autobiography called, "Strange Lives of One Man." Culbertson played chess long before he took up bridge. When in London in 1930, where Culbertson's bridge team defeated the team of Colonel Buller, a visitor called on him.

Culbertson writes:

There was one other result, and it made me feel sad. Dr. Emanuel Lasker, who for so many years was chess champion of the world, came to see me. I was delighted to meet a man I had greatly admired since my youth. He had come from Berlin as a special correspondent to report the match for several Dutch and German papers. Mentally he was still a giant in chess as well as in the philosophy

of cards and card games. Lately things had been going pretty badly for him, and if it had not been for bridge, they would have been much worse.

"Mr. Culbertson," he said, "I'd like to be your representative in Germany and teach bridge. I understand that you issue certificates to teachers after proper examination. I'd like to take the examination with you privately."

"Why, doctor! Who am I to give you an examination? It is for you to give me an examination. And I would be honored, I assure you."

"I am very serious, Mr. Culbertson. Your certificate would help me to get pupils. You already have a big name in Germany." And he looked at me with childlike envy.

I thought of his years of brilliant and faithful service to hundreds of thousands of chess players; and of the noble game itself, that had fascinated the best minds for centuries, and in which there were few equal to Dr. Lasker. I thought of the rewards in chess and in bridge, and somehow felt ashamed.

As I was silent, I heard his voice repeating timidly: "Will you give me an examination, Mr. Culbertson? Please."

I gave him an honorary certificate.

I also had occasion to talk to another bridge expert, Charles Goren, who knew Lasker not as a chess player but as the great authority on bridge and all card games—whose problems amazed the devotees of contract bridge. At another time, in discussion with students of mathematics and philosophy, I found that they knew only of Lasker the great mathematician and philosopher—the author of books on philosophy.

In the face of these achievements, it is possible to magnify the lack of material awards. The chess world must hang its head at the thought of its own impotence. There must be many a pang that more was not done to make the final years of this grand old man more carefree and certain—to mitigate somewhat the impact of so many other tribulations. Yet we must also feel proud that some lovers of chess did, in a generous but inadequate measure, take upon themselves the duty which the game owed to one of the grandest experts of all time.

There are many notable portraits of Lasker. The young warrior who dethroned Steinitz—scholarly and assured; the doughty champion of the middle years, who added many a victory in match and tourney to make up the greatest record of all time. I think of the chess editor



and commentator, the author of "Common Sense in Chess" and "The Manual of Chess," always profoundly correct; of the title holder, challenged by a rising genius of the board; of the defeated grandmaster at Havana, who bowed before the ravages of time and war and another superlative exponent of the game.

But more than all I like to think of him as he sat at his board in 1924 in New York, a picture of determination. I like to hear again the warmth of the cheers that greeted his well-earned victory in that tourney. I bring to mind the startlingly superb manner in which he defeated the great Franco-Russian master, who was to hold the world title. Nor can I forget the pride that his feat stirred in Berlin at that time, and the royal greeting he received when he returned home.

Surely he had his moments of glory; great hours of triumph in an arena as vast as it is the fate of few men to range. It is idle now to speculate upon the divergent rewards of bridge and chess, or to lament the cavalier fashion in which Caissa indulges its greatest sons. The same dispatch that tells of his passing, records also the destruction of the National Chess Center in London, with its priceless library and manuscripts. The goal toward which the chess world has striven for centuries is thus demolished by a single bomb. Civilization itself is in peril.

In such an hour our regret at the passing of Emanuel Lasker is tinged with many other sentiments. We feel proud of the fullness of his heritage—the fourfold achievements of his magnificent mind. We feel happy, that he who endured so many trials, in war and peace, was spared the worst of calamities that have befallen so many nations and individuals. We know that his name and his place in the world hereafter depend upon the conflict that now rages abroad. That if and when the forces of destruction are hurled back, and truth and freedom and culture regain their rightful places, Lasker will be a symbol of mental achievement and an inspiration for future generations.

## Guys We Hate

By FRED M. WREN

The guy who "shush-shushes" everyone in the club while he is playing. He even crabs about the loud ticking of the clock. BUT, after his game is over he loudly explains why he lost, how he lost, how he had a won game but due to the racket in the room he couldn't concentrate, etc. He then comes over to your table and after a glance at the position tells

the other spectators (in whispered tones that carry to the traffic light in the next block) just how White has missed a chance to mate in three.

The guy who has a chess book. He comes into the club and wants to play you. Just you. You have never lost a game to him, and can give him a Rook anytime. But he has just mastered a copy of Griffith and White, and he knows where he made his mistakes before. Remember that Ruy Lopez we played three weeks ago? Lasker says that if I had played 26 B-K2 instead of 26 Q-K2, Black's game would become untenable. And that time you played 30 . . . R-K4, it bothered me at the time, but the notes on the Tartakover-Capablanca game in 1924 have straightened me out on that. Let's try another Ruy Lopez. So you sit down and play a Sicilian against him, and he doesn't know the difference, and you win in 20 moves, and he rushes home to his book, and you hate him just the same.

The clock chiseler. You are playing a tournament game, and have plenty of time on your clock. You get up after making a move, and get a drink of water. You go back to the table and see your opponent tearing his hair and wriggling in the agony common to childbirth and tournament chess. You turn away and look over some of the other games. Then a pal whispers "Your clock is going. He moved and punched the clock while you were getting a drink." Of course, it's your own fault. You should have looked at the clock, and not depended so much on his actions, but you still hate him.

The psychologist. He has read somewhere that Lasker often made bad moves intentionally in order to get his opponent balled up. He plays his cuteness against your nerves, rather than his pieces against yours. He once won a game which he opened by 1 P-KR4, and he still believes that the psychological shock of that move on his opponent was responsible for the win. In a clock game time is running low. He has two good moves, one with a Bishop and one with his King. His hand hovers over the top of the Bishop for a full minute, giving you time to plan your answer to the move. Suddenly with the other hand he pushes a Pawn and punches the clock. This of course is more shock stuff. He seldom wins with these tactics, but no one can hate you for hating him.

The analyst. He is a better player than you are and he beats you in a nice game. Just as you are ready to go home, he mentions that on the 21st move you had a chance for a fine combination. You don't remember it. He sets the pieces up just as they were before your 21st move. They don't look right to you. You check over the game score and find out that he has the right position. He then shows you where you could have forced resignation through a five move combination. He's right, and his analysis is right. Maybe that's why you hate him.

REMEMBER TO . . .  
RENEW YOUR SUBSCRIPTION

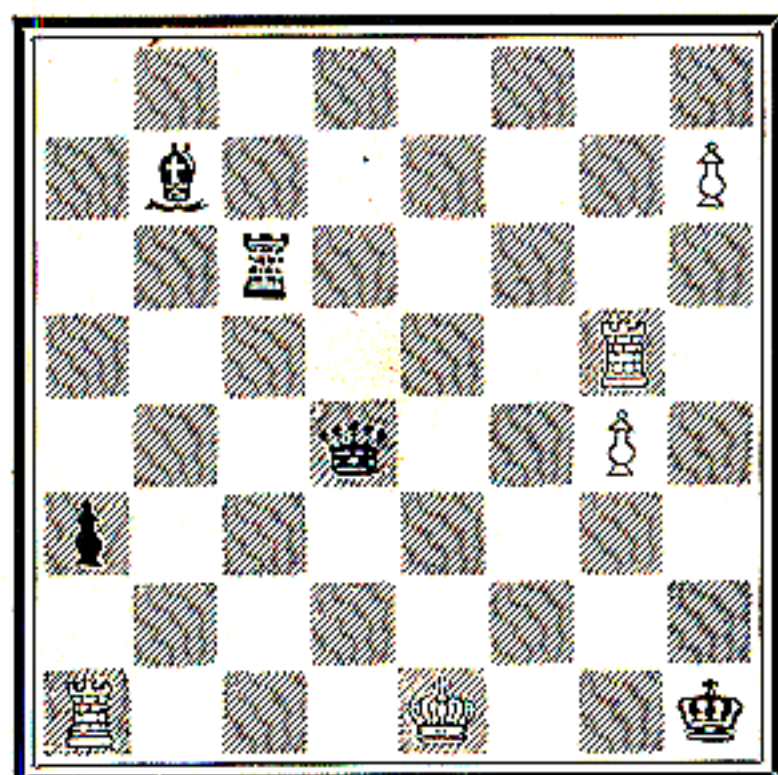


# Perpetual Motion in Endings

By IRVING CHERNEV

Amusing effects are created in composed endings and problems which have as their theme a continual and circuitous chase. The idea can be shown with any of the pieces doing the chasing, and combined with other themes, as illustrated in the following examples:

Herbstmann

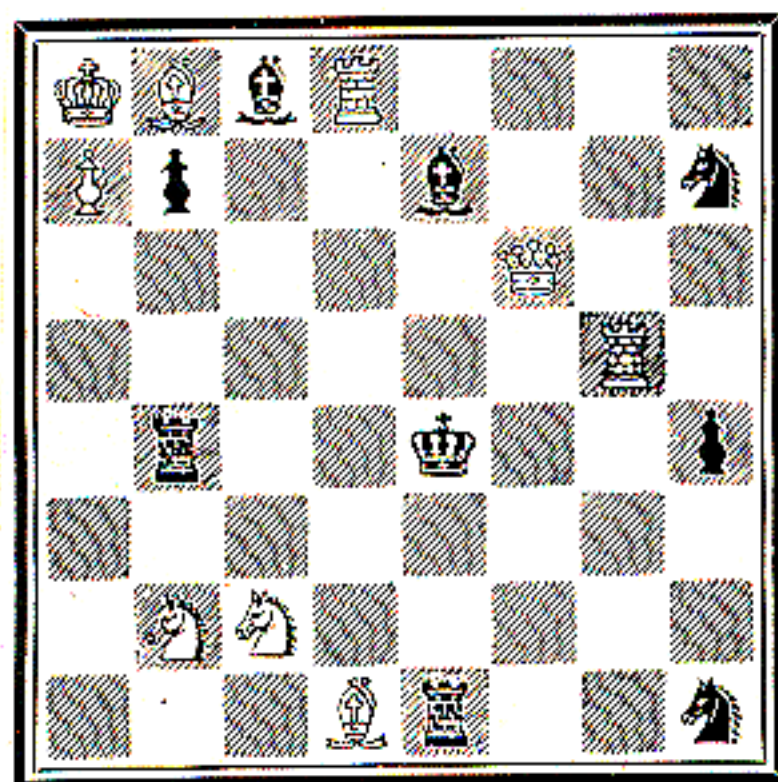


White to play and draw

1 P-R8(Q)ch, QxQ; 2 R-R5ch, QxR; 3 PxQ, R-QR3; 4 P-R6, B-K5; 5 P-R7, BxP; 6 O-O-Och, K-R2; 7 R-Q6, R-R1; 8 R-Q8, R-R5; 9 R-Q4, etc.

Here is a remarkable circular tour of the White Queen and Black Bishop. In a self-mate, White must force Black to checkmate.

Capraez

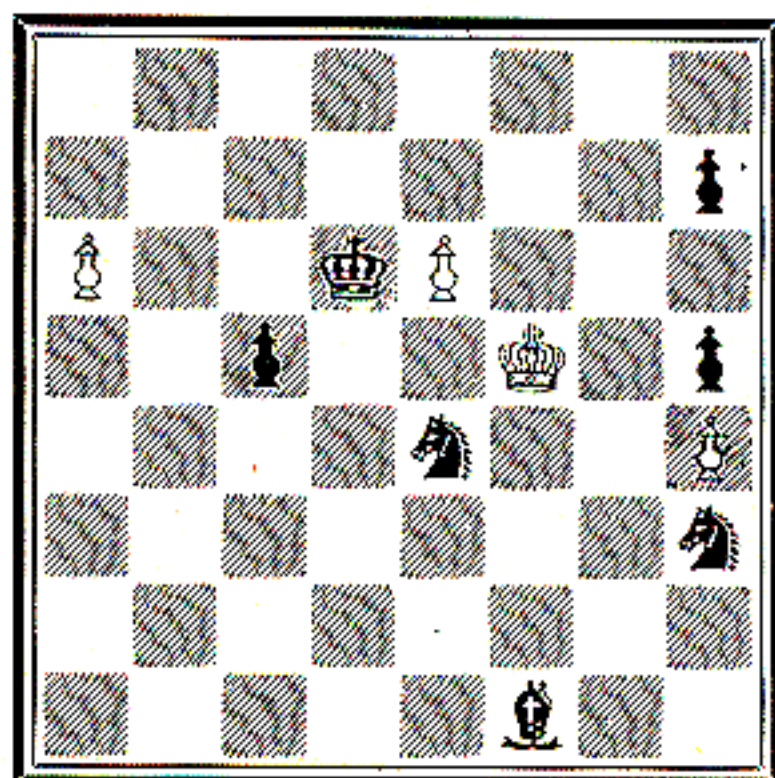


Selfmate in 9 moves

1 QxBch, B-K3; 2 QxRch, B-B5; 3 QxRch, B-K7; 4 QxKtch, B-B6; 5 QxPch, B-Kt5; 6 QxKtch, B-B4; 7 Q-K7ch, B-K3; 8 QxPch, B-Q4; 9 Q-B6, BxQ mate.

"And around, and around, and around they go, heel to heel and toe to toe." Black tries hard to avoid the stalemate position and capture the Queen, but never has time.

Gininger

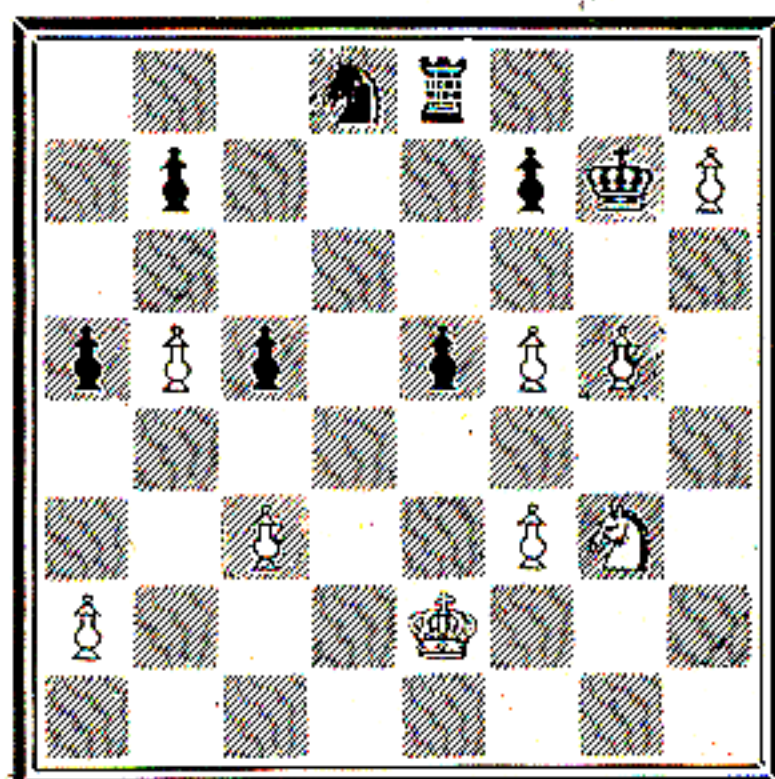


White to play and draw

1 P-R7, B-Kt7; 2 P-K7, KxP; 3 P-R8(Q), Kt-Q3ch; 4 K-K5, Kt-B2ch; 5 K-B5, Kt-R3ch; 6 K-K5, Kt-Kt5ch; 7 K-B5, Kt-K6ch; 8 K-K5, Kt-B5ch; 9 K-B5, Kt-Q3ch; 10 K-K5, etc.

A Troitzky gem. The Black Rook can find no safe refuge from the opposing Knight.

Troitzky



White to play and draw

1 Kt-R5ch, K-R1; 2 Kt-B6, R-B1; 3 Kt-Q7, R-K1; 4 Kt-B6, R-K2; 5 Kt-Q5, R-Q2; 6 Kt-Kt6, R-Q3; 7 Kt-B4, R-Q4; 8 Kt-Kt6, R-Q3; 9 Kt-B4, R-Q2; 10 Kt-Kt6, R-B2; 11 Kt-Q5, R-B1; 12 Kt-Kt6, R-Kt1; 13 Kt-Q7, R-R1; 14 Kt-Kt6, R-R2; 15 Kt-B8, etc.



# Problem Department

By VINCENT L. EATON

Address all correspondence relating to this department to V.L. Eaton, 2237 Q Street, N. W., Washington, D.C.

QUESTIONS ABOUT PROBLEM MATTERS WILL BE ANSWERED IF ACCOMPANIED BY RETURN POSTAGE.

The sad news of Dr. Lasker's death has caused us to set aside temporarily our plans to continue our description of Sam Loyd's problem activities, and instead we are devoting this month's Department to the good Doctor's memory. The Solutions and Ladder are omitted to make way for other material, but will appear in full next month.

Though his achievements in the Game outshone his other great accomplishments, Dr. Lasker had a very keen appreciation of Chess Problems, and when he chose to turn his mind to them, he was a not unskillful composer. In our "Quoted Section" will be found seven of his compositions, three through the kindness of H. R. Bigelow, Chess Editor of the "New York Post." Solvers will find much humor, beauty, and imagination in them.

No. 1789 is a pretty little two-mover with pure mates and a main line reminiscent of the so-called "Mousetrap" or "Guillotine" theme—a Black piece is decoyed along a line far enough for a White piece to intercept its control of that line, (1 . . . BxQ; 2 Sf3 mate).

No. 1790 is a witty little study in en passant strategy, with a well-concealed theme line and plenty of byplay.

When Dr. Lasker began the publication of "Lasker's Chess Magazine" in 1904, he persuaded Sam Loyd to emerge from his semi-retirement and edit the problem pages. Loyd threw himself into the task with his characteristic vigor, and contributed some very stimulating articles, although presently his many other activities became so pressing that he had to call upon collaborators. Dr. Lasker contributed No. 1791 for the first issue of the magazine. At that time composers were experimenting with awe-inspiring "tasks," and many were producing works that had no value except that they showed ideas or combinations of ideas that as it happened, had not been illustrated before. No. 1791 satirizes this tendency. Loyd published it with these remarks: "The subject of 'task problems' under which head I would include all positions which are to be composed under stated restrictions, such as the limitation of moves or pieces, is one of peculiar interest. The 'Steinitz Gambit' problem, which gained the honors in the Checkmate tournament, is too well known to be reproduced now (see the January "Review," No. 1769—Editor); so I submit an impromptu by champion Lasker, extemporized to illustrate what would be termed a strictly original idea—irrespective of difficulty or any other meritorious feature—except that of being different from any other problem known!"

Dr. Lasker's appreciation of problems led him, when he was able to devote the time to such activity, to try to re-set worthy ideas by other composers (for example, No. 1792) and to collaborate with others in trying to secure the best possible setting of a given theme (e. g., No. 1794 and the beautiful No. 1795). Though he never professed to be more than an amateur as a composer, he left his stamp on many fine works.

When he visited Washington in 1938, we had a little chat, and I well remember what he said about composers and problem ideals. "A problem should have both beauty and simplicity," he told me. "Simplicity, especially. It should have an idea that is clearly stated, and not obscured by unthematic variations that distract the solver's attention. And it should, of course, have beauty, because otherwise it would not be worth showing at all!"

In Dr. Lasker's death, chess has been robbed of a great man, and problemists no less than others mourn his passing.

\* \* \* \* \*

Congratulations to Dr. Monteiro da Silveira, whose thematic two-mover, No. 1722, was judged the best of the last quarter.

\* \* \* \* \*

Most of our foreign exchanges have been terminated because of the war, but the British magazines still arrive with admirable regularity. We observed in the "New York Times" recently that chess problem diagrams, among other things, have been banned from the mails in Germany. Presumably they might contain code messages!

\* \* \* \* \*

Don't forget to send in originals for our Loyd's Centenary Tourneys, announced in last month's "Review." Entries will be received until June 30th next.

## RESHEVSKY-HOROWITZ MATCH

Mr. Fritz Brieger, 60-10 Roosevelt Ave., Woodside, N. Y., has accepted the post of treasurer for the match. Contributions to the purse should be sent direct to him. The schedule of games will be prepared when Horowitz returns from his tour, some time in March.

Chessplayers desiring to turn their libraries into cash are requested to get in touch with us. We will be glad to appraise any library and make a cash offer for it in whole or in part. Address: THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 W. 43rd St., New York, N. Y.

A neat sacrifice shows them in Missouri:

St. Louis, Mo., Jan. 17, 1941

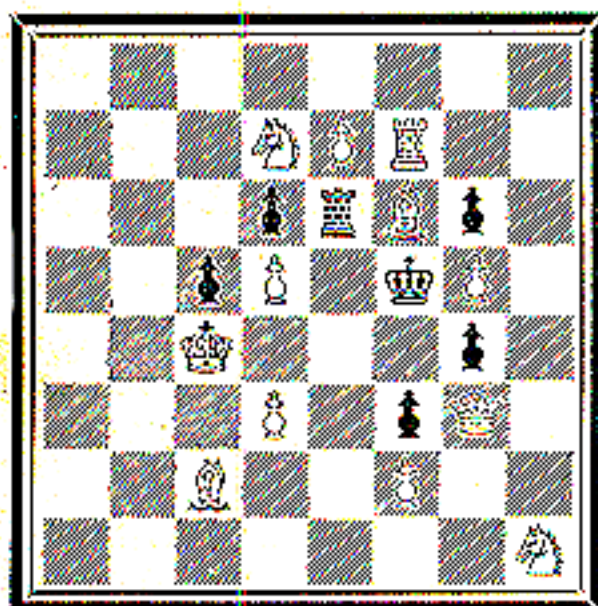
### FRENCH DEFENSE

| I. A. Horowitz |        | Ehlers     |         |
|----------------|--------|------------|---------|
| White          |        | Black      |         |
| 1 P-K4         | P-K3   | 11 O-O-O   | Q-B2    |
| 2 P-Q4         | P-Q4   | 12 BxB     | QxB     |
| 3 Kt-QB3       | Kt-KB3 | 13 P-R5    | Kt-Q2   |
| 4 B-Kt5        | B-K2   | 14 RxB!    | PxR     |
| 5 P-K5         | KKt-Q2 | 15 KtxP    | Q-Q1    |
| 6 P-KR4        | P-QR3  | 16 P-K6    | O-O     |
| 7 Q-Kt4        | P-KKt3 | 17 PxKt    | BxP     |
| 8 Kt-B3        | P-QB4  | 18 Kt-B6ch | K-Kt2   |
| 9 PxP          | Kt-QB3 | 19 PxP     | R-R1    |
| 10 Q-KB4       | KtxBP  | 20 Kt-R5ch | Resigns |



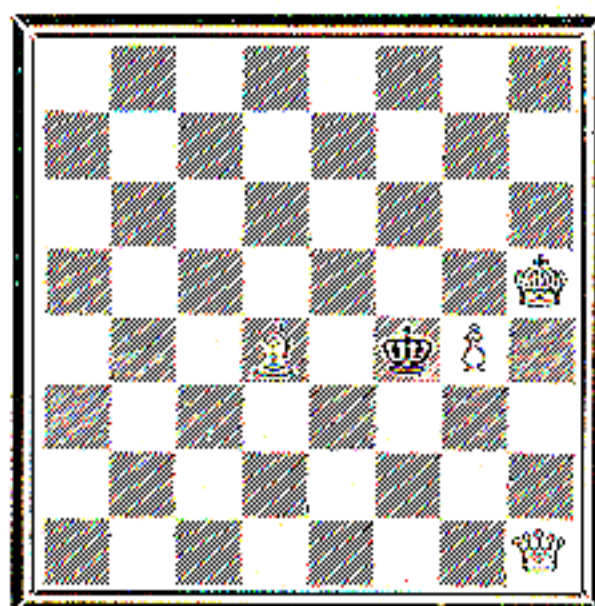
## Original Section

No. 1771

EDWARD L. DEISS  
Covington, Ky.

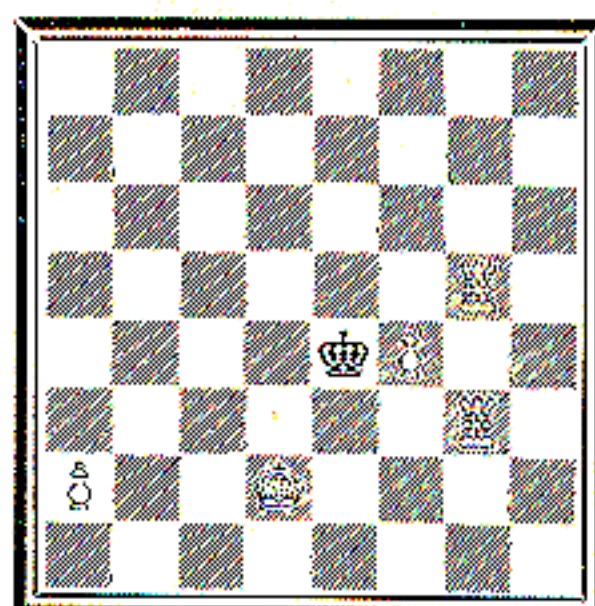
Mate in 2

No. 1774

ROBERT COLLINS  
The Hague, Netherlands

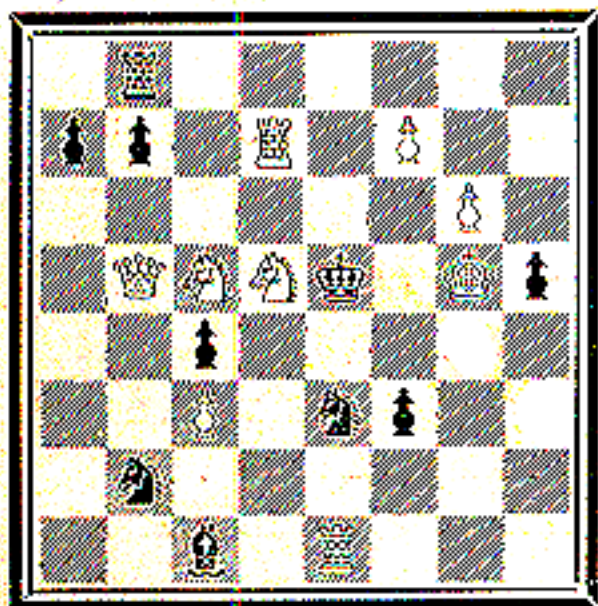
Mate in 3

No. 1777

ROBERT COLLINS  
The Hague, Netherlands

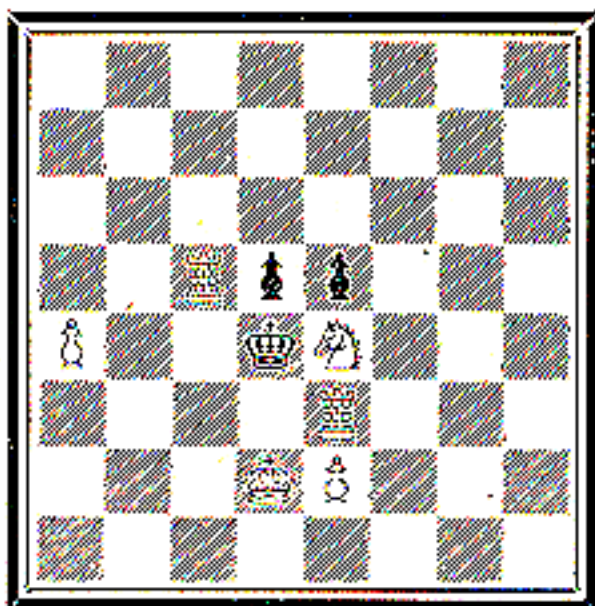
Mate in 3

No. 1772

ERIC M. HASSBERG  
New York, N. Y.

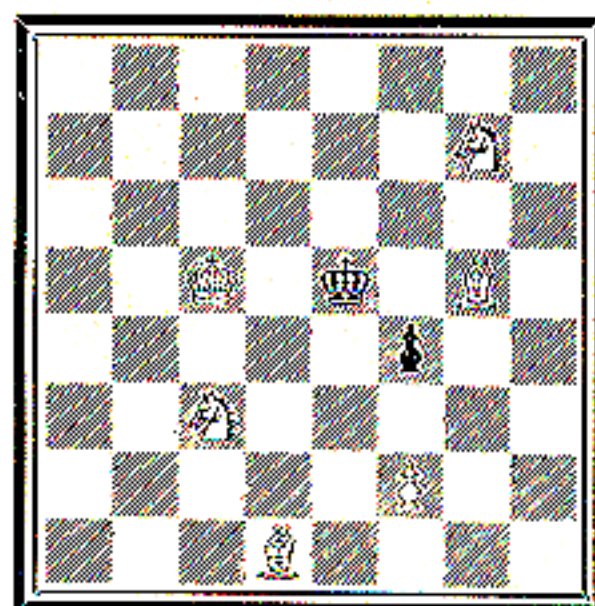
Mate in 2

No. 1775

ROBERT COLLINS  
The Hague, Netherlands

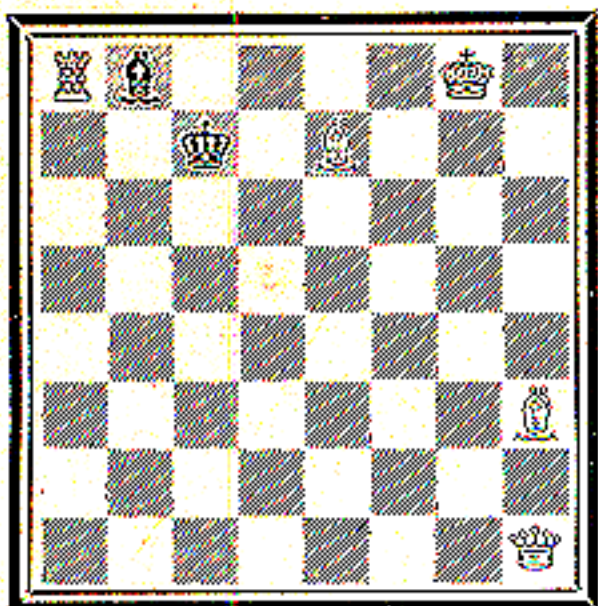
Mate in 3

No. 1778

ROBERT COLLINS  
The Hague, Netherlands

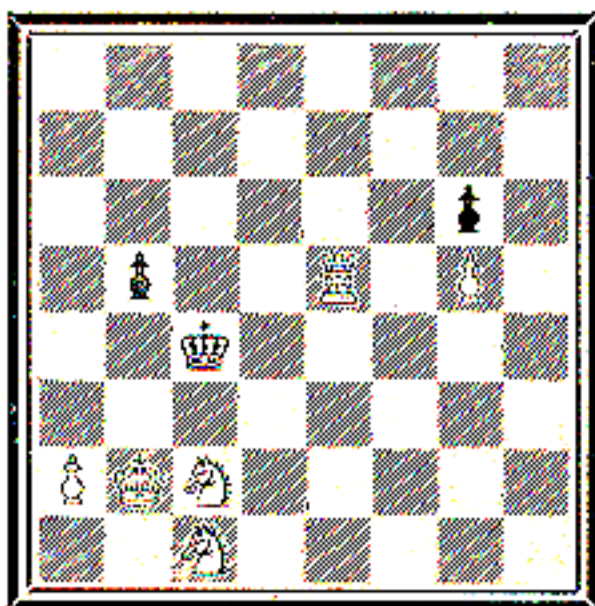
Mate in 3

No. 1773

EUGENE NEUHAUS  
Berkeley, Cal.

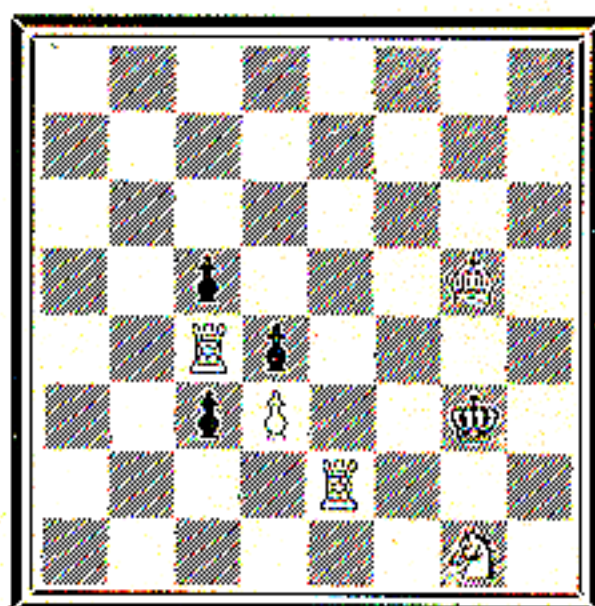
Mate in 2

No. 1776

ROBERT COLLINS  
The Hague, Netherlands

Mate in 3

No. 1779

ROBERT COLLINS  
The Hague, Netherlands

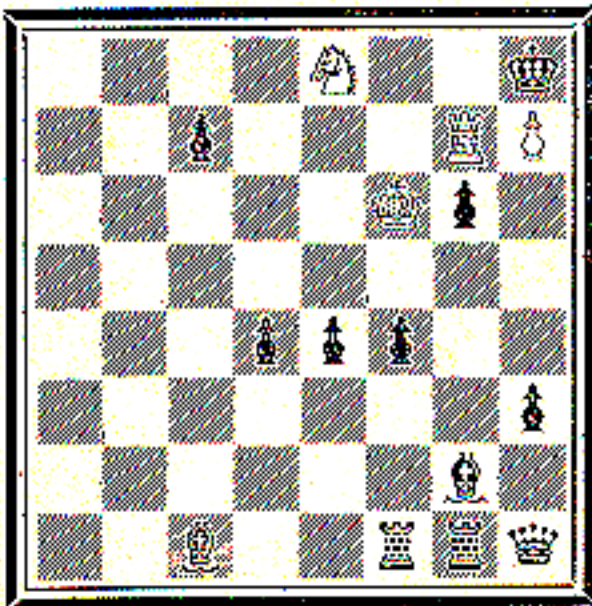
Mate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE MARCH 15th, 1941



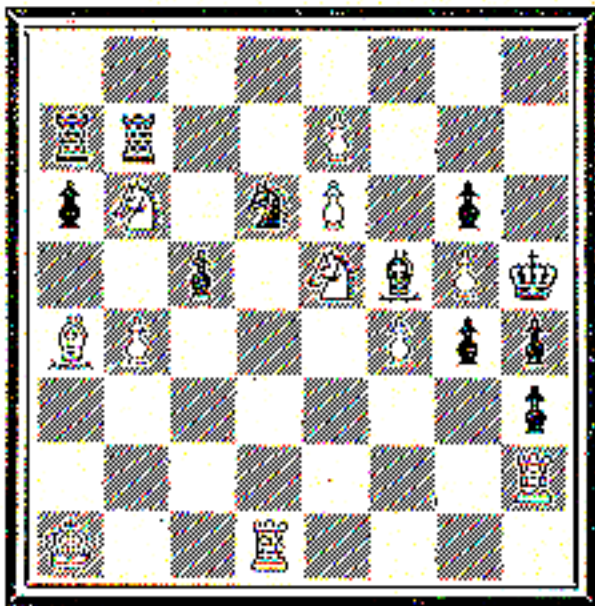
Original Section (cont'd)

No. 1780  
V. L. EATON



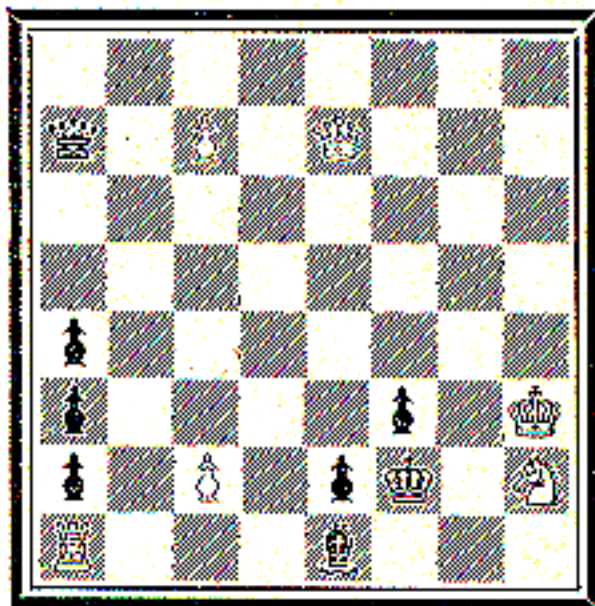
Mate in 3

No. 1783  
THOMAS S. McKENNA  
Lima, Ohio  
Dedicated to V. L. Eaton



Mate in 4

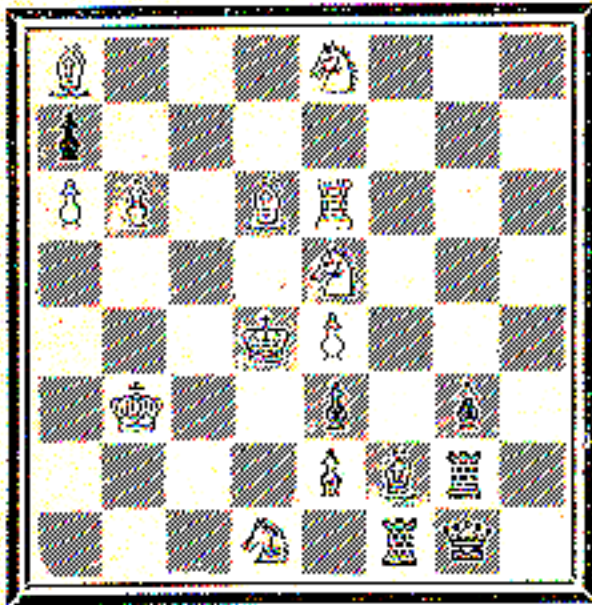
No. 1786  
SAM LOYD  
American Chess Nuts, 1868  
(Suggested by B. M. Marshall)



Mate in 2

Q-84

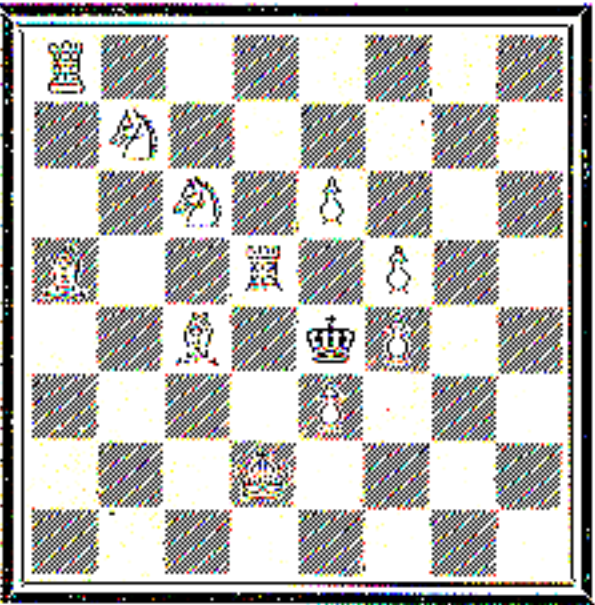
No. 1781  
V. L. EATON



Mate in 3

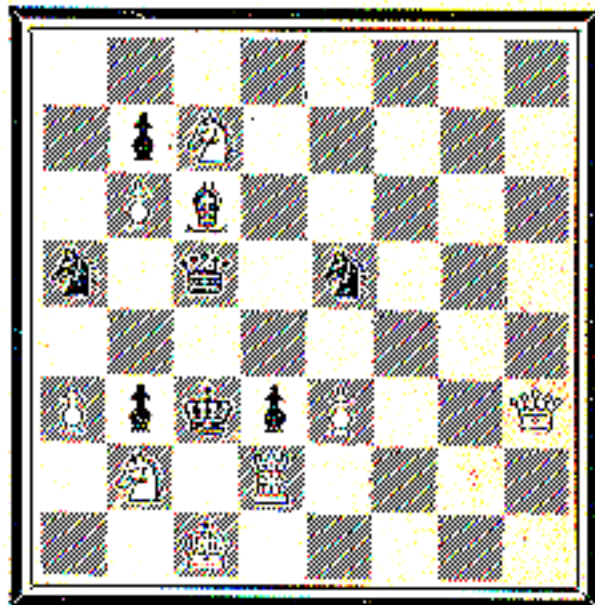
B-d5

No. 1784  
FRANKLIN HOPKINS  
Washington, D. C.



Mate in 4

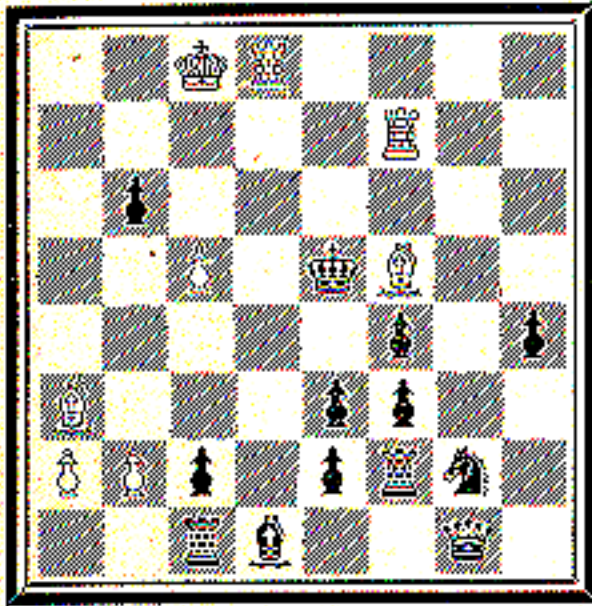
No. 1787  
SAM LOYD  
American Chess Nuts, 1868



Mate in 2

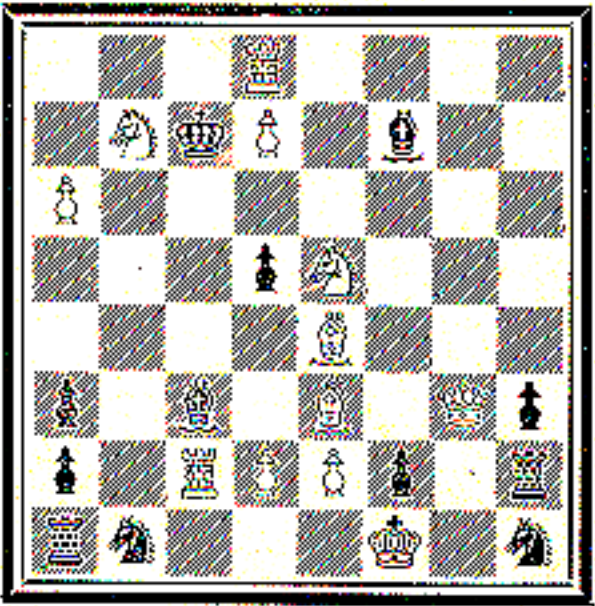
Q-c8

No. 1782  
V. L. EATON



Mate in 3

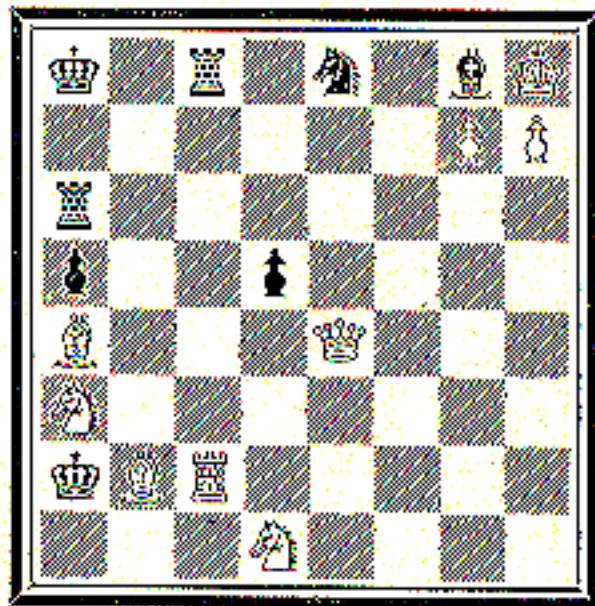
No. 1785  
ERIC M. HASSBERG  
New York, N. Y.



SELF-mate in 2

Q-f3

No. 1788  
SAM LOYD  
American Chess Nuts, 1868



Mate in 2

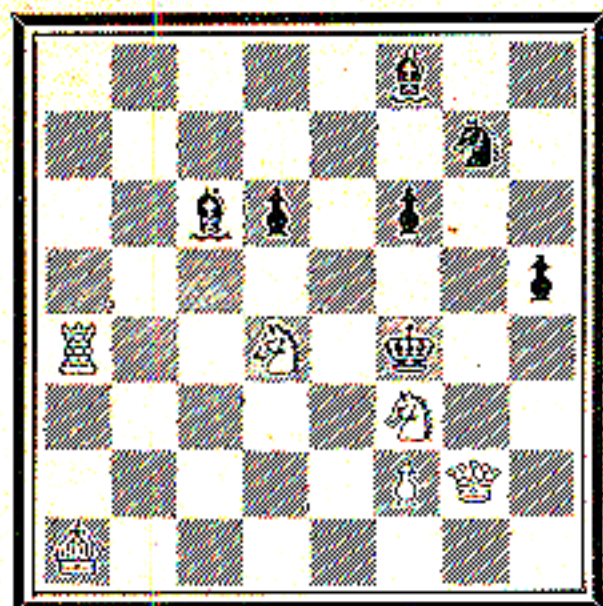


# In Memoriam: Dr. Lasker

No. 1789

DR. EMANUEL LASKER

Lasker's Chess Magazine, 1906

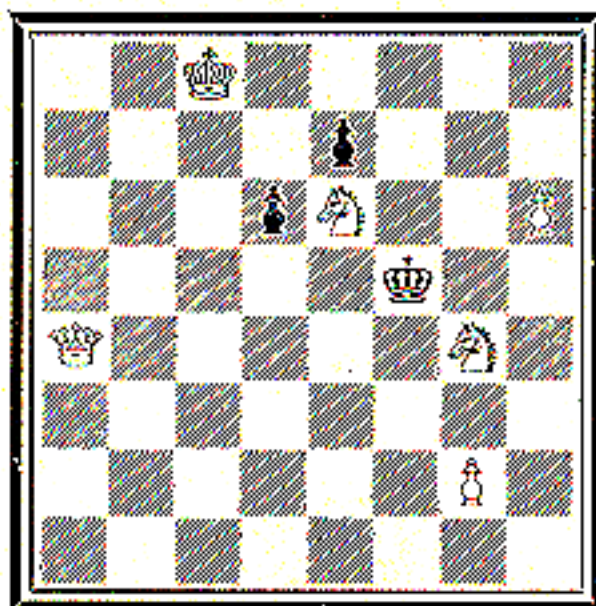


Mate in 2

No. 1792

DR. EMANUEL LASKER  
(After Otto Wurzburg)

Lasker's Chess Magazine, 1907

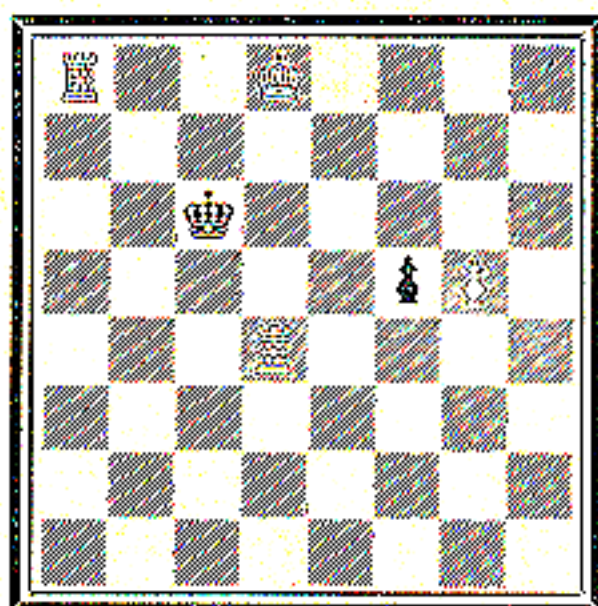


Mate in 3

No. 1795

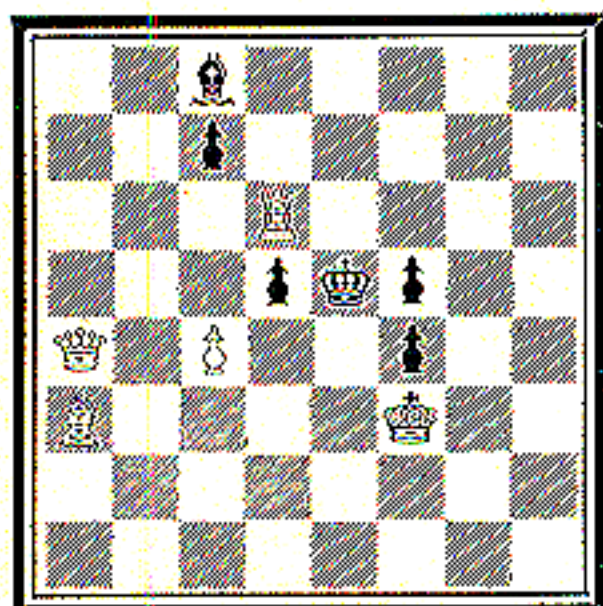
DR. EMANUEL LASKER  
and DR. H. KEIDANZ

Lasker's Chess Magazine, 1908



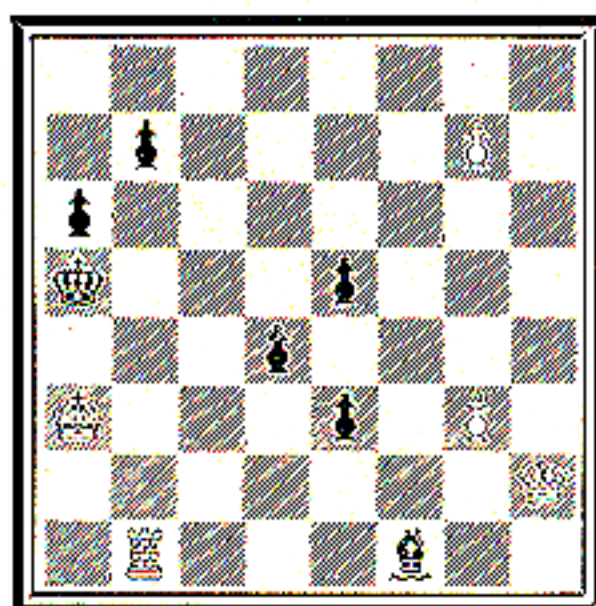
Mate in 4

No. 1790

DR. EMANUEL LASKER  
"Running the Gauntlet,"  
No. 11

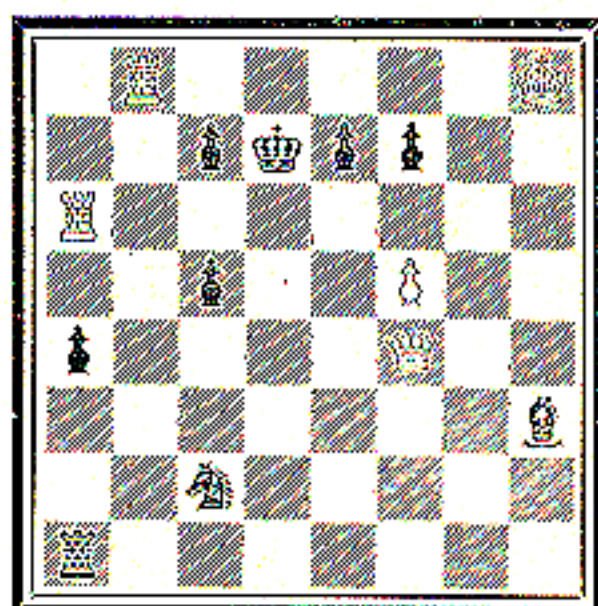
Mate in 3

No. 1793

DR. EMANUEL LASKER  
Baird's "Three-Move Problems"  
No. 37

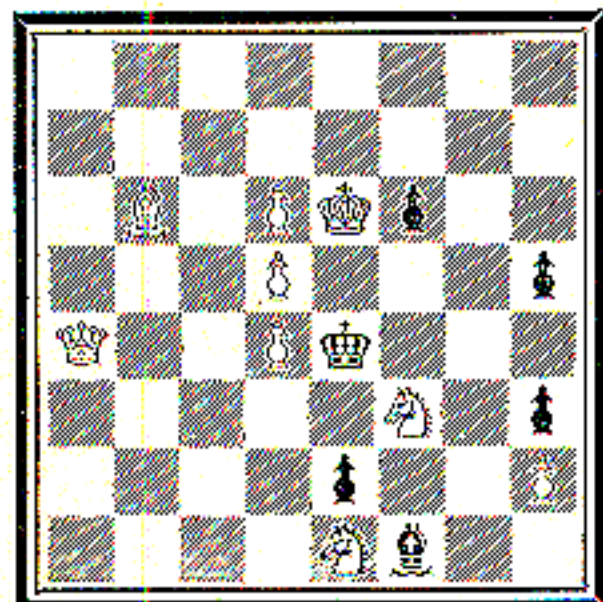
Mate in 3

No. 1796

DR. S. GOLD  
Dedicated to Dr. Lasker  
Lasker's Chess Magazine, 1904

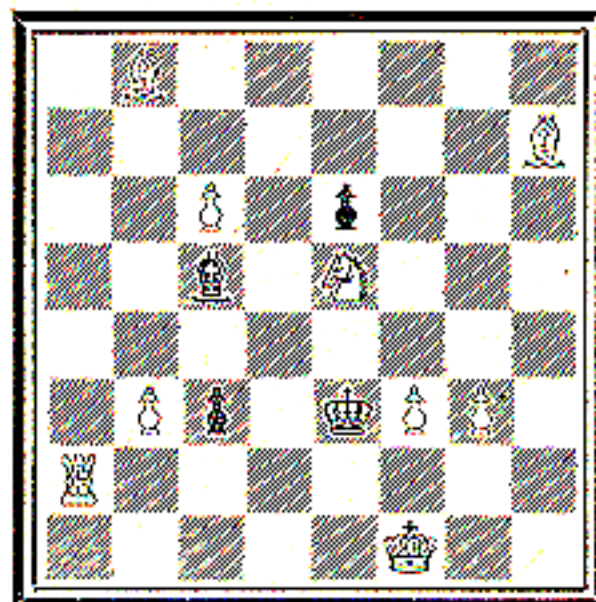
Mate in 3

No. 1791

DR. EMANUEL LASKER  
Lasker's Chess Magazine, 1904

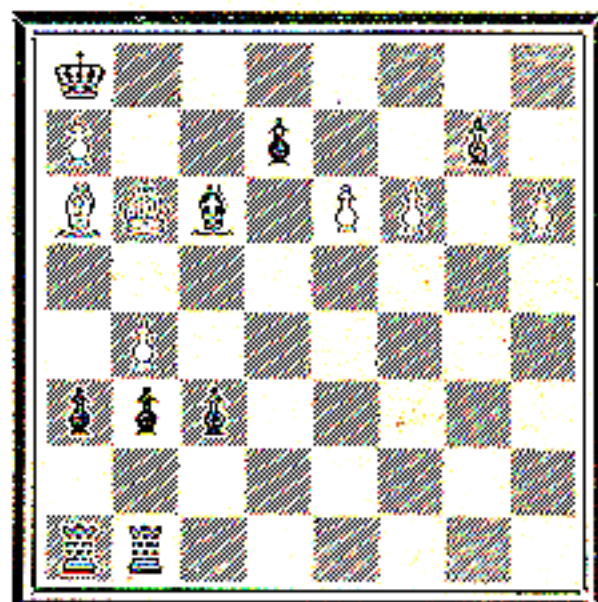
Mate in 3

No. 1794

DR. EMANUEL LASKER  
and CHARLES NUGENT  
Lasker's Chess Magazine, 1907

Mate in 4

No. 1797

V. L. EATON  
In Memoriam: Dr. Lasker  
New York Post, Feb., 1941

Mate in 3

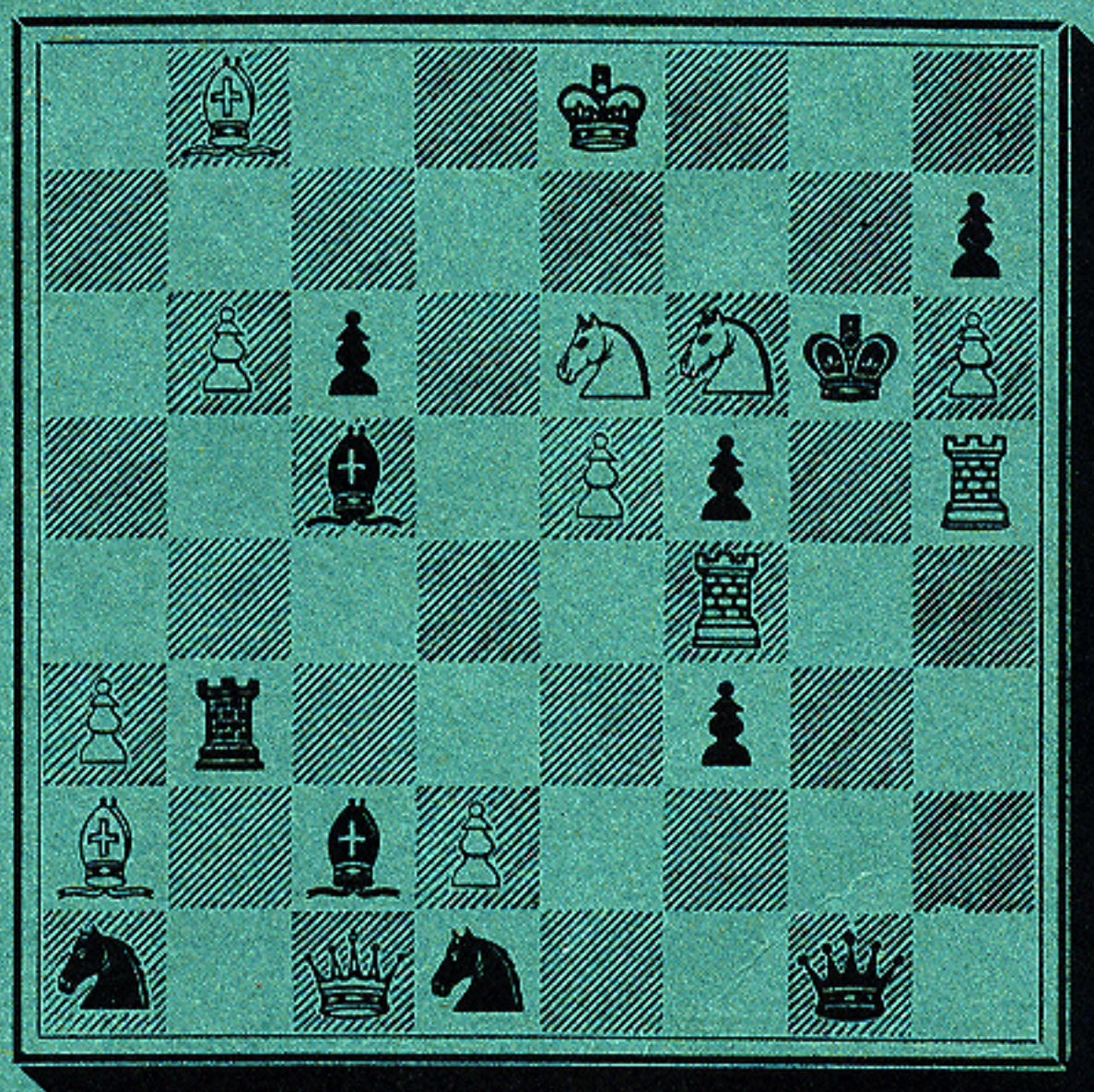
THESE PROBLEMS ARE NOT SCORED ON THE SOLVERS' LADDER



# *The* **CHESS** **REVIEW**

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

W. I. KENNARD



WHITE MATES IN THREE MOVES

---

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA CHESS FEDERATION

---

**WORLD CHESS CHAMPIONSHIP — Paul Keres**

MORE ON THE TWO KNIGHTS—A. S. Pinkus

EXCITING DRAWN GAMES—P. H. Little

PRACTICAL ENDGAME SOLVING—N. F. Grossman

---

MARCH, 1941

MONTHLY 30 cents

ANNUALLY \$3.00



# The CHESS REVIEW

I. A. HOROWITZ  
I. KASHDAN  
*Editors*

Vol. IX, No. 3 Published Monthly March, 1941

Published bi-monthly June-September; published monthly October-May by THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd Street, New York, N. Y. Telephone Wisconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50. Single copy 30 cents. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 30 cents.

"Reentered as second class matter July 26, 1940, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

## Lasker Memorial

Some five hundred chess players, from all parts of the Metropolitan area, and from points as far as Boston and Philadelphia, gathered at the Capitol Hotel in New York on the evening of March 3, to do honor to the memory of Dr. Emanuel Lasker.

The main event was a multiple simultaneous display, with five of the leading American masters each pitting his skill against a group of enthusiasts. Over one hundred players took part in this mass exhibition of skill on the chess-board. The masters, naturally enough, had all the better of things, the composite score of the exhibitors being 91 wins, 5 losses, and 13 draws.

First to score against the experts was Clinton Parmelee of Newark, N. J., who took the measure of Reshevsky in the game appearing below. The noted attorney, Arthur Garfield Hays, defeated Kashdan in a difficult endgame. Marshall retired after about an hour's play, Ulvestad completing his schedule. Miss Felicia Lamport, Dr. Maurice B. Hexter, and Max Solomon were the winners against this team. The games not finished by midnight were adjudicated by Leonard B. Meyer and L. Walter Stephens. Following are the individual scores of the masters:

|   | W  | L | D |
|---|----|---|---|
| Samuel Reshevsky -----                            | 16 | 1 | 2 |
| Reuben Fine -----                                 | 24 | 0 | 0 |
| Frank J. Marshall<br>and Olaf I. Ulvestad } ----- | 16 | 3 | 4 |
| Isaac Kashdan -----                               | 16 | 1 | 4 |
| Albert S. Pinkus -----                            | 19 | 0 | 3 |

Fine was merciless, not allowing as much as a draw. Pinkus took the place of Capablanca, who wired his regrets at being unable to leave Cuba in time to participate.

Mrs. Martha Lasker was present, and made a brief speech of thanks to the gathering. Among the galaxy of distinguished visitors was Harry Hirschfeld, who acted as master of ceremonies, and rendered some of his delightful stories; George Sturgis, president of the United States Chess Federation, and W. M. P. Mitchell, a vice-president of the Federation.

The Lasker Memorial Committee reports, as of March 15, that the total receipts for the fund to that date were \$961.50. This included donations of \$579, sale of tickets in the amount of \$365, and \$17.50 for the sale of books, which were auctioned off by Mrs. Fine at the close of the exhibition. Expenses were kept down to the low figure of \$60, most of the services and work required having been contributed. A detailed report of the receipts and disbursements will be issued shortly by the Committee.

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

| S. Reshevsky |           | C. Parmelee |          |
|--------------|-----------|-------------|----------|
| White        |           | Black       |          |
| 1 P-Q4       | Kt-KB3    | 21 KtxP     | KtxKt    |
| 2 P-QB4      | P-K3      | 22 BxKt     | QR-K1    |
| 3 Kt-QB3     | P-Q4      | 23 R-B4     | Q-Kt3    |
| 4 B-Kt5      | QKt-Q2    | 24 R-Q1     | P-B3     |
| 5 PxP        | PxP       | 25 K-R2     | K-R1     |
| 6 P-K3       | P-B3      | 26 P-Q5     | PxP      |
| 7 Kt-B3      | B-Q3      | 27 BxP      | R-K8     |
| 8 B-Q3       | O-O       | 28 R-KB1    | R(K8)-K7 |
| 9 O-O        | R-K1      | 29 R-Q2     | B-Kt4    |
| 10 Q-B2      | P-KR3     | 30 RxR      | RxR      |
| 11 B-R4      | Q-B2      | 31 Q-B8ch   | R-K1     |
| 12 B-Kt3     | BxB       | 32 R-B1     | B-B3!    |
| 13 RPxB      | Kt-B1     | 33 QxRch    | BxQ      |
| 14 Kt-K5     | B-K3      | 34 R-B8     | Q-Kt4    |
| 15 P-B4      | QR-Q1     | 35 B-B7     | QxBP     |
| 16 P-B5      | B-B1      | 36 RxBch    | K-R2     |
| 17 QR-B1     | Kt(B1)-Q2 | 37 R-K2     | P-KKt3   |
| 18 KtxKt     | BxKt      | 38 R-K7     | Q-R4ch   |
| 19 R-B3      | R-K2      | 39 K-Kt1    | Q-B4ch   |
| 20 P-K4      | PxP       | Resigns     |          |



## Horowitz Returns

Israel A. Horowitz is back in New York after nearly three months on tour. He gave more than fifty simultaneous exhibitions, covering nearly every State in the Union. Chess interest is very much on the increase, and he reports that the attendance and enthusiasm aroused by the displays were the greatest in his experience.

Horowitz's next task is to complete the preparations for his match with Reshevsky for the American championship. The opening game has been put off to May 4, to allow sufficient time for practice, and to raise the balance required for the purse. The full schedule for the match will be announced in our next issue. Clubs wishing to sponsor one or more of the match games should write to *The Chess Review* for full information.

Following are some enjoyable games and endings played on tour.

*The King was in his castle, but the walls broke down.*

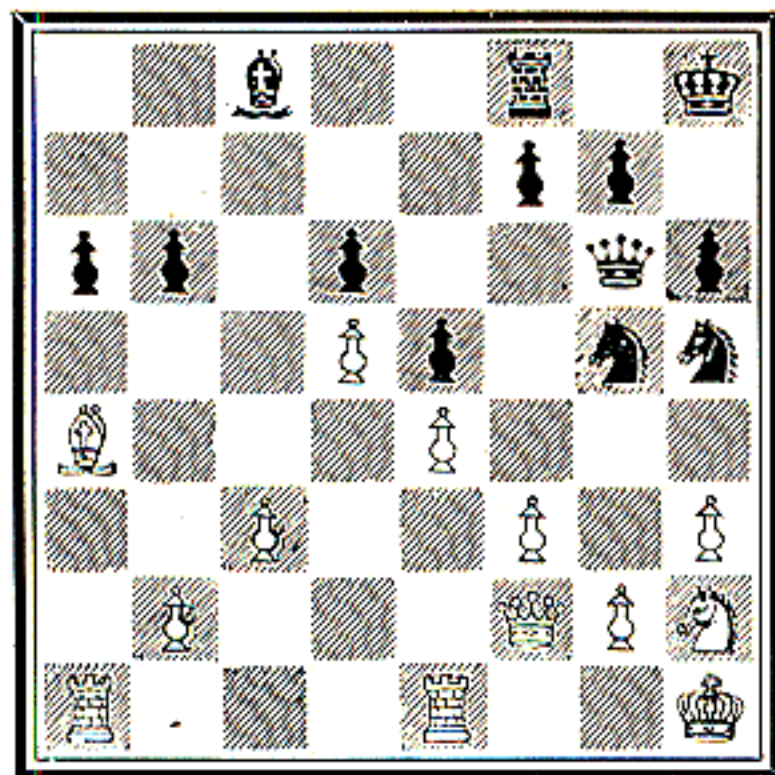
Austin, Texas, Jan. 25, 1941

### SICILIAN DEFENSE

| I. A. Horowitz<br>White |         | E. Hrisikopoulos<br>Black |         |
|-------------------------|---------|---------------------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4                  | P-QB4   | 11 O-O                    | KtxKt   |
| 2 P-Q4                  | PxP     | 12 PxKt                   | BxP     |
| 3 Kt-KB3                | P-K4    | 13 B-R3                   | BxR     |
| 4 P-B3                  | Kt-QB3  | 14 Q-K2ch                 | B-K3    |
| 5 PxP                   | PxP     | 15 RxB                    | Q-R4    |
| 6 KtxP                  | B-Kt5ch | 16 Q-Kt2                  | O-O-O   |
| 7 Kt-B3                 | Kt-B3   | 17 R-Kt1                  | K-Q2    |
| 8 KtxKt                 | KtPxKt  | 18 B-K4                   | P-B3?   |
| 9 B-Q3                  | P-Q4    | 19 BxPch!                 | Resigns |
| 10 PxP                  | KtxP    |                           |         |

San Diego, Calif.

A. G. Pearsall

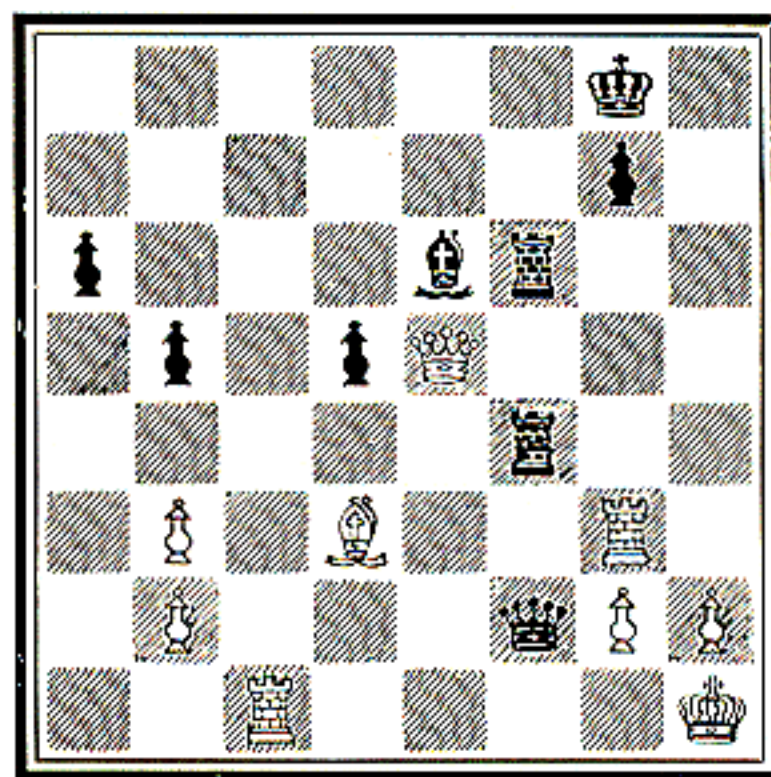


I. A. Horowitz

Black is the exchange behind, but has a menacing concentration on the King side. He takes quick advantage by a slashing attack.

|           |          |        |          |
|-----------|----------|--------|----------|
| 1 . . . . | BxP!     | 6 K-K3 | Kt-Kt7ch |
| 2 PxB     | KtxRP    | 7 K-Q3 | KtxQ     |
| 3 Q-R4    | Kt-Kt6ch | 8 RxKt | P-B4     |
| 4 K-Kt2   | Kt-B5ch  |        |          |
| 5 K-B2    | Kt-R8ch! |        |          |

Amateur



I. A. Horowitz

White wins by a neat stroke.

|             |      |
|-------------|------|
| 1 R-B8ch!   | BxR  |
| 2 Q-K8ch    | R-B1 |
| 3 RxPch!    | KxR  |
| 4 Q-Kt6ch   | K-R1 |
| 5 Q-R7 mate |      |

*Steckel grabs, but pays a heavy penalty.*

Hazleton, Pa., Jan. 6, 1941

### FRENCH DEFENSE

| I. A. Horowitz<br>White |        | W. H. Steckel<br>Black |       |
|-------------------------|--------|------------------------|-------|
| 1 P-K4                  | P-K3   | 21 RxP!                | KxR   |
| 2 P-Q4                  | P-Q4   | 22 R-K1ch              | Kt-K4 |
| 3 Kt-QB3                | Kt-KB3 | 23 KtxKt               | PxKt  |
| 4 P-K5                  | KKt-Q2 | 24 QxKPch              | K-Q2  |
| 5 Q-Kt4                 | P-KKt3 | 25 Q-K7ch              | K-B3  |
| 6 Kt-B3                 | P-QB4  | 26 Q-B7ch              | K-Kt4 |
| 7 PxP                   | Kt-QB3 | 27 R-Kt1ch             | K-R3  |
| 8 Q-Kt3                 | BxP    | 28 P-Q7                | Q-R7  |
| 9 P-QR3                 | Q-B2   | 29 Q-B1                | BxP   |
| 10 Kt-QKt5              | Q-Kt3  | 30 R-R1                | QxR   |
| 11 P-QKt4               | B-K2   | 31 QxQch               | K-Kt4 |
| 12 B-K3                 | Q-Q1   | 32 Q-R5ch              | K-B3  |
| 13 Kt-Q6ch              | BxKt   | 33 Q-R4ch              | K-Q3  |
| 14 PxP                  | Q-B3   | 34 Q-B4ch              | K-B3  |
| 15 R-Q1                 | Q-B6ch | 35 Q-B6ch              | K-Kt4 |
| 16 B-Q2                 | QxRP   | 36 Q-Q6                | KR-Q1 |
| 17 B-Q3                 | KtxP   | 37 QxPch               | K-R5  |
| 18 O-O                  | KtxB   | 38 Q-B4ch              | K-R6  |
| 19 PxKt                 | P-B3   | 39 B-B1 mate           |       |
| 20 KR-K1                | K-B2   |                        |       |

KASHDAN, JR.

On the morning of February 19, 1941, Howard Mann Kashdan arrived at the Israel Zion Hospital in Brooklyn, to complete the marital felicity of Mr. and Mrs. Isaac Kashdan. The young man weighed seven pounds nine ounces at birth, and mother and son are doing well. When last seen, Howard was sucking lustily on his milk bottle, a White Bishop clutched firmly in each hand.



# The World Chess Championship

By PAUL KERES

*(This interesting discussion of the leading personalities in chess was written especially for "The Chess Review," and sent to us by courtesy of the "Press and Publishers Literary Service." —EDITOR.)*

The question of the world chess championship succession has become especially absorbing in recent years, due to the rise of a number of talented masters. This was one of the most vital issues of chess life in the past, yet up to the present it has not been satisfactorily resolved.

Let us take the present situation. Active in the chess world are a number of leading masters, such as Botvinnik, Capablanca, Euwe, Fine, Flohr and Reshevsky, all considered worthy candidates for a championship contest. The author of these lines is also included in the list of claimants. Yet, who should have priority in the next match against Alekhine? The question is an exceptionally difficult one, both for the present title holder and for the candidates themselves.

Why in general has the opinion been formed so unanimously that Alekhine, although holding the world title, is not at the same time incontestably the very best among the best? This is easy to explain. During the years of his brilliant successes, for several years before and after the match against Capablanca, Alekhine had shown such phenomenal achievements and so convincingly demonstrated his superiority over all his rivals, that his position in the chess world did not evoke the least doubt. Greater successes could hardly be thought of. Alekhine then had two courses left: either to remain at his unattainable height, or to begin to descend. It was the latter that happened. The encounters with the leading masters in Nottingham 1936 and in the AVRO Tournament in 1938 had proved that Alekhine's "super-class" no longer existed, and that he would have to fight as hard for his place as any of the candidates. This sufficed for the public at large to begin talking about "the end of Alekhine," and looking for his successor. This view was little affected by Alekhine's brilliant triumph in the return match with Euwe; some said that Euwe had simply not been in proper form, and others went even farther to declare that Euwe was altogether the weakest of all the rivals of Alekhine.

Such explanations may seem convincing to the chess public, but not to experts. Does Alekhine's failure to win one of the first places in two tournaments imply that he played weaker than the other leading entrants? It would be just as wrong a claim as to declare, after Alekhine's triumph over Euwe, that he played stronger than any other candidate. Every tournament player knows that the ultimate result depends not only on chess prowess, but on numerous other factors whose influence is very great at times. Hence, it would be wrong to judge the strength of a chess master by isolated tournament results. One must also take into account the personal experience of previous meetings with the same players, and only by taking all factors in conjunction can a more or less accurate picture be obtained.

It might be argued that Alekhine's playing strength has declined somewhat as compared with the period of his greatest ascendancy, while that of his rivals has risen, resulting in the disappearance of the "super-class." However, Alekhine is not weaker than any one of the seven claimants. Possibly the decline of his strength is to be explained by approaching old age, fatigue, or analogous reasons; yet his original ideas, fighting temperament, colossal resourcefulness, ingenious combinations — all these have remained almost at the same level.

I had occasion after the Team Tournament at Buenos Aires to do some analysing with Alekhine, and it was only then that I really understood what he represents. I can freely declare that none of his seven rivals possesses his resourcefulness, his most subtle grasp of positions, and his experience. The weapons with which he may be conquered consist of fundamental theoretical knowledge, accurate play, and above all, greater endurance and stronger nerves. Which of these qualities should be appraised as the highest in match play, is hard to tell. One thing is clear: a match between Alekhine and any one of the seven candidates will constitute a chess event of exceptional interest, the outcome of which cannot be determined in advance.

And now the most difficult question arises. Who of the candidates is the strongest? This cannot be answered without organizing a special chess contest. The moral right to priority for the next match belongs to the two ex-champions, and of them, first to Capablanca as the senior.



However, as for a return match between Alekhine and Capablanca, there has been grave doubt ever since 1927 that it will ever take place. On the whole it seems to me almost impossible to arrange a match between two masters so distrustful of each other. In conversations at Buenos Aires each of them accused the other for the failure of repeated negotiations, and of course I cannot judge as to who is right. At the present time there are again rumors afloat about Alekhine traveling to Cuba to meet Capablanca, but I do not attach much credence to this possibility.

The other candidate with "moral rights"—Euwe—after losing the title has made several futile attempts to secure a return match. His fervent admirers, the Dutch chess players, did a great deal to assure the formal right for a new challenge. Partly to this end they organized both the famous AVRO Tournament and the Euwe-Keres match of 1939-1940, but in neither event did Euwe justify the hopes placed in him. Euwe has even given up his educational activity in order to be able to devote himself more fully to chess. This of course gives him greater chances than in 1937, yet the possibility of arranging the match seems to me more than doubtful; for Alekhine is going to America if he can, whilst Holland is in the zone of warfare and there can be no immediate thought of carrying out a chess match there.

There remain five masters, who, owing to their youth, would be favorably situated in the event of a match against the world champion. What are the chances of these claimants?

True, in the AVRO Tournament, Fine won both his games against Alekhine. This was manifestly due, however, to reckless play on the part of the champion, who resolved to win at all costs, so that no decisive significance can be attached to that result. Bearing in mind the above-described qualities of Alekhine, Fine is inferior to him both as regards resourcefulness and in grasping the hidden depths of a position; nevertheless, he surpasses him in point of endurance, strong nerves, and possibly in erudition in openings. There would probably be a very strenuous contest between them. This match is also hardly possible at present, Fine being "only" the second chess master in the U. S. A., and financing of the match would first be offered to the country's leading master.

How would a match between Alekhine and Reshevsky proceed? The latter's style is quite different from that of Fine. Reshevsky is

hardly inferior to Alekhine as to wealth of original ideas, he plays superbly under time-pressure, he conducts the endgame with at times amazing peculiarity, and he is much younger than the champion into the bargain, so that it would be a hard struggle for the latter. Americans naturally place high hopes in Reshevsky; nevertheless, he also has some vulnerable points that Alekhine might take advantage of. Accustomed from childhood, when he was a "Wunderkind" of chess, to a sense of superiority over his opponent, Reshevsky has apparently retained this feeling, hidden in his subconscious, to the present day. It seems as though he always endeavors to confront his opponent with the solution of some problem, and to direct the course of events as he deems fit. However, the position does not always warrant such tactics, especially when one's own game becomes gradually worse. This factor constitutes a great danger to Reshevsky, for the opening is perhaps the weakest part of his play. With an opponent like Alekhine, this circumstance might acquire a decisive importance. No doubt, in the course of preparation for such a match, Reshevsky will considerably enlarge his knowledge of the openings, but he will not overtake Alekhine in so short a period. The encounter between these two masters, which appears to be most likely in the near future, will certainly yield a number of fighting games that should immensely delight all followers of chess. In a clash between two equally attacking styles, developments of exceptional interest are to be expected.

There remain the masters who are in Europe: Botwinnik, Flohr and Keres. A few years ago I named Botwinnik and Reshevsky as the most serious contenders for the world title. At present, however, preference is given to Botwinnik. In Reshevsky's play there occur flashes of ingenious ideas, but he lacks the exceptional sureness and calm of Botwinnik. With him as the opponent, one can never tell by his behavior whether he likes his position or not. Botwinnik is a serious danger to Alekhine; he has an excellent knowledge of theory, he utilizes with extraordinary precision the least positional advantage, and he retains the fullest sang-froid when defending himself, even in difficult positions. Should Alekhine fail to achieve anything in the first games of a match with Botwinnik, his nerves might give out, which would mean disaster. Personally, I believe that of the seven claimants, Botwinnik would have the best prospects against the champion.



It is interesting to note the opinion of Capablanca. To the question of whom he considers (of course, after himself) the best qualified candidate for the world championship, he named Keres and Botvinnik.

Of the play of Flohr, who now lives in Moscow, it can be said that it is not inferior to Botvinnik's as regards stability. Suffice it to recall his results during several years up to 1936, when out of a hundred tournament games he lost only one or two. I have met Flohr over the chessboard many times, and also analyzed with him, and what I like in him most is his lucid appraisal of positions, and his outstanding general mastery in positional play. None of the other claimants can vie with him in this respect. In the opening, as in the endgame, he is equally at his best, but it strikes me that his "Achilleian heel" consists in his invariable tendency to solve exclusively in a positional way all the problems that arise, though not all situations lend themselves to such treatment. It is true that this defect may be eliminated, for Flohr has more than once shown his skill also in combination; nevertheless, at the present time he prefers the defense to the attack, and this may become dangerous for him.

It remains to speak about myself. Capablanca holds a higher opinion than I do myself of my chances. I believe I should be classified with chess players of the combinational style, yet in case of necessity I possess sufficient positional knowledge. I happen to have original ideas, but my endgame play still requires deeper study. I like intricate, acute games, and it seems to me I have a common defect with Alekhine: we both dislike the strategy of waiting, and in tedious defensive positions we feel rather bored, and often play them badly. In recent tourneys I did my utmost to rid myself of this weakness, and am hoping to achieve success in this respect. As for a possible match with Alekhine, the games with him have always especially interested me, and I felt well in them, for Alekhine too is fond of complications. Of the outcome of such a match, hardly anything can be said beforehand, but at any rate, I am firmly convinced that it would not be a "cat and mouse" play.

Of course it is possible that besides the seven contenders who have been in the forefront now for several years, new ones may soon appear. A step forward in this direction was marked by the last championship of the U. S. S. R. Bondarevsky, Lilienthal and Smyslov have shown themselves as masters seriously to be

reckoned with. But it would be premature immediately after a first success to place any master in the group of championship candidates. He must be given time to perfect his style, the opportunity to enrich his tournament and match experience. This I can assert from my own example, for back in 1937, after winning the Semmering-Baden tourney, I was proclaimed as a candidate for a championship match, and a challenge to Alekhine was sent by the tournament committee. Luckily, nothing came of it, for at that time I should certainly have lost the match. Young pretenders to the title need the experience of playing with grandmasters, and the development of their style, before entering upon such a responsible match.

A good deal has been said here about existing contenders, yet the outstanding question still remains unsolved: how should priority for the match be determined? To answer this, it would be necessary to have recourse to one or several tournaments in which all the claimants could participate. Such tourneys should also be open to new stars who are in need of training with the world's strongest masters.

Another plan might be suggested: to carry out at first preliminary tourneys—a European and an American — with, say, six participants in each, and then the finals with two from each tourney playing a quadruple round. The winner of the finals would be the first challenger. These are mere suggestions that could be varied after serious discussion.

In conversations with Alekhine I gained the impression that he would agree in principle to such a plan. Chess players throughout the world would doubtless hail with satisfaction the announcement that the question of the world championship match had at last been regulated.

## CHess LESSONS INDIVIDUAL OR GROUP

By arrangement at your home, club, or at the office of THE CHESS REVIEW.

Rates on request.

## YOUR GAMES ANNOTATED

Fine plays and errors noted, with critical comment. Players have found this a most instructive service.

\$2.00 PER GAME

**I. Kashdan and I. A. Horowitz**

Sponsored by THE CHESS REVIEW



# More on the Two Knights Defense

By ALBERT S. PINKUS

(The article by Olaf I. Ulvestad in our January issue has aroused a great deal of interest. Ulvestad suggested a new move in an important branch of the Two Knights Defense. Analysis from Issue No. 1 of "Chess Charts" was given to support his contention that Black can at least draw with this new move, whereas other variations give Black a difficult game.

Albert S. Pinkus now offers some new analysis on this opening. "The Chess Review" is glad to be the medium for public discussion of this interesting controversy. Ulvestad will be given the opportunity for a rebuttal in a later issue.—EDITOR.)

This analysis was undertaken to test the possibilities for Black after the moves 1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 Kt-KB3, Kt-QB3; 3 B-B4, Kt-B3; 4 Kt-Kt5. Theory cautions against moving a piece twice in the opening, but in this case Black must counter the threat, and he has nothing better than to give up a Pawn to secure the initiative and a free development.

The intention of the Two Knights Defense is to avoid the risks of the Evans and Max Lange attacks, but if White were able to retain his Pawn plus and complete his development, it would prove that the move 3 . . . Kt-B3 is inferior. What should Black do then? He would be forced into the irregular defenses (French, Sicilian, etc.), or to reply 3 . . . B-B4, with all the difficulties involved.

For convenience, I have divided the analysis into several parts, as follows. A + sign means an advantage, ++ means a win, and = indicates an even game.

- A 4 . . . B-B4 (Wilkes-Barre Variation)
- B 4 . . . P-Q4; 5 PxP, Kt-Q5 (Fritz's Variation)
- C 4 . . . P-Q4; 5 PxP, P-QKt4 (Ulvestad's Variation)
- D 4 . . . P-Q4; 5 PxP, KtxP
- E 4 . . . P-Q4; 5 PxP, Kt-QR4

—A—

The Wilkes-Barre Variation can be completely refuted. For previous analysis, see *The Chess Review*, December 1934, page 220, and January 1935, page 4.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-K4   |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | Kt-QB3 |

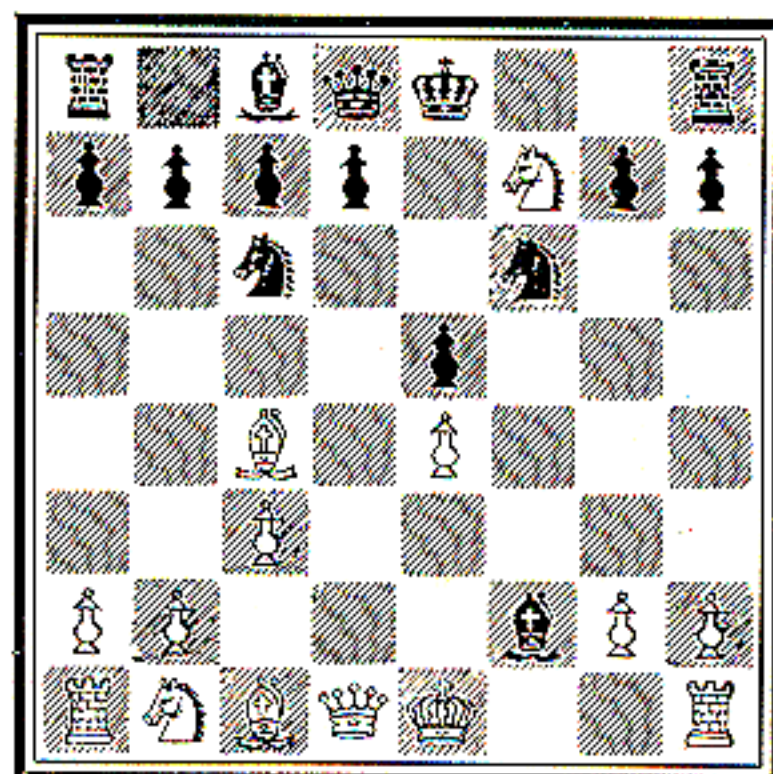
|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 3 B-B4   | Kt-B3 |
| 4 Kt-Kt5 | B-B4? |
| 5 P-Q4!  | BxP   |

If 5 . . . P-Q4; 6 BxP, KtxB; 7 PxP, KKt-Kt5; 8 P-QR3, QxQch; 9 KxQ, Kt-R3; 10 P-QKt4+. Or 6 . . . BxP; 7 P-QB3, B-Kt3; 8 BxKtch, PxP; 9 QxQch-+-.

6 P-QB3! . . . .

An important move, to keep the Black Knight from Q5. This considerably lessens the power of Black's attack after KtxBP.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 6 . . . . | B-Kt3 |
| 7 KtxBP   | BxPch |



8 K-B1 . . . .

Best. If 8 KxB, KtxPch; 9 K-Kt1, Q-R5; 10 B-K3, R-B1, with a strong attack.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 8 . . . . | Q-K2  |
| 9 KtxR    | B-Kt3 |
| 10 B-B7ch | K-B1  |

If 10 . . . K-Q1; 11 B-Kt5+-.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 11 Q-B3 | P-Q4 |
|---------|------|

Or 11 . . . Q-B4; 12 B-R6+-.

12 B-Kt5++

—B—

|          |        |          |         |
|----------|--------|----------|---------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-K4   | 4 Kt-Kt5 | P-Q4    |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | Kt-QB3 | 5 PxP    | Kt-Q5   |
| 3 B-B4   | Kt-B3  | 6 P-QB3  | . . . . |

Tempting but inferior is 6 P-Q6, QxP; 7 BxPch, K-K2; 8 B-Kt3, KtxB; 9 RPxKt, P-KR3; 10 Kt-KB3, P-K5; 11 Kt-Kt1, K-B2+ (Bogoljubow-Rubinstein, Stockholm 1919).

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 6 . . . . | P-Kt4 |
| 7 B-B1!   | KtxP  |

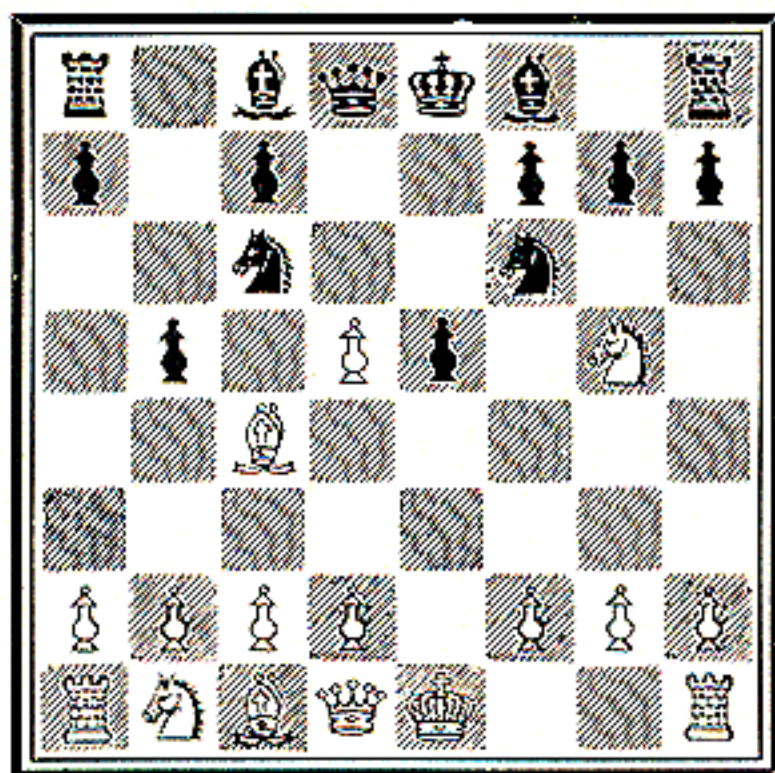
If 7 . . . P-KR3; 8 PxKt, PxKt; 9 PxP, KtxP; 10 BxPch, B-Q2; 11 BxBch, QxB; 12 P-Q4+-.

|          |       |            |     |
|----------|-------|------------|-----|
| 8 Kt-K4  | Kt-K3 | 12 P-Q4    | PxP |
| 9 BxPch  | B-Q2  | 13 PxP     | O-O |
| 10 BxBch | QxB   | 14 QKt-B3+ |     |
| 11 O-O   | B-K2  |            |     |

—C—

|       |       |
|-------|-------|
| 5 PxP | P-Kt4 |
|-------|-------|





A suggestion of Ulvestad, first published in Chess Charts, and reproduced in The Chess Review of January 1941. Black gives up a Pawn for the initiative, and White must exercise caution in meeting the threats. There are several good continuations at White's disposal, which will be discussed in turn.

(1) 6 B-B1! P-KR3

If 6 . . . KtxP; 7 BxP+, or 6 . . . QxP; 7 Kt-QB3, Q-Q2; 8 BxP+. 6 . . . Kt-Q5 leads to Fritz's Variation by 7 P-QB3.

7 Kt-KB3 P-K5

If 7 . . . Kt-Q5; 8 KtxKt, PxKt; 9 BxPch, B-Q2; 10 B-B4+.

8 BxP! QxP

9 Kt-B3 Q-Q3

10 Q-K2++

(2) 6 BxP QxP

7 B-K2 Kt-Q5

8 Kt-KB3 . . . .

Not 8 O-O, as . . . B-Kt2 is too strong.

8 . . . B-KB4

Other possibilities are: (a) 8 . . . B-QB4; 9 Kt-B3, Q-K3; 10 O-O, O-O; 11 P-Q3, B-Kt2; 12 B-Kt5+; (b) 8 . . . B-Kt2; 9 Kt-B3, Q-K3; 10 O-O, O-O-O; 11 R-K1, B-B4; 12 P-Q3+; (c) 8 . . . KtxKtch; 9 BxKt, P-K5; 10 Kt-B3, Q-K3; 11 B-K2, B-QB4; 12 O-O, O-O; 13 P-Q4+.

9 P-Q3 O-O-O 12 BxKt P-K5

10 Kt-B3 Q-R4 13 B-K2 B-B4

11 O-O KtxKtch 14 B-K3+

(3) 6 BxP QxP

7 BxKtch QxB

8 Q-B3 . . . .

A remarkable variation leading to wild positions, which should be tested in play.

8 . . . P-K5

If 8 . . . QxP? 9 QxR, QxBch; 10 K-K2, QxR; 11 QxBch, K-K2; 12 QxPch, Kt-K2; 13 Kt-QB3! QxKtP (. . . QxR allows mate in two); 14 R-KKt1! Q-R1; 15 KtxP++.

9 Q-QKt3 B-QB4

9 . . . Q-Q2 is too tame, and White is soon out of his difficulties.

10 P-Q4! PxPe.p.

11 QxPch K-Q1

12 O-O B-Kt2

13 Kt-KB3 R-KB1

If 13 . . . PxP; 14 QKt-Q2, R-KB1; 15 Q-Kt3, B-R3; 16 Kt-K5, Q-Kt3; 17 Q-KB3+.

14 Q-Kt3 Kt-Kt5!

15 QxPch B-Q3

16 QKt-Q2 KtxRP

17 R-K1 K-B1

18 QxP=

The position is very difficult. If 18 . . . KtxKtch; 19 KtxKt, RxKt; 20 PxR, QxKBP; 21 Q-KtSch, K-Q2; 22 Q-K6ch, and White can give perpetual check.

(4) 6 BxP QxP

7 BxKtch QxB

8 O-O B-Kt2

If 8 . . . P-KR3; 9 Q-B3! P-K5; 10 KtxKP, QxKt; 11 QxQ, KtxQ; 12 R-K1+.

9 Q-B3 QxQ

Bad would be 9 . . . P-K5; 10 Q-QKt3++.

10 KtxQ P-K5

11 R-K1 B-K2

12 Kt-K5 O-O

13 P-QKt3 . . . .

Not 13 P-Q3, because of . . . R-K1, with the nasty threat of . . . B-Kt5. If 13 P-Q4, QR-Q1; 14 B-K3, Kt-Q4; 15 Kt-QB3, KtxB; 16 PxKt, P-QB4; 17 QR-Q1, PxP; 18 PxP, P-B4, with an unclear position.

13 . . . KR-K1

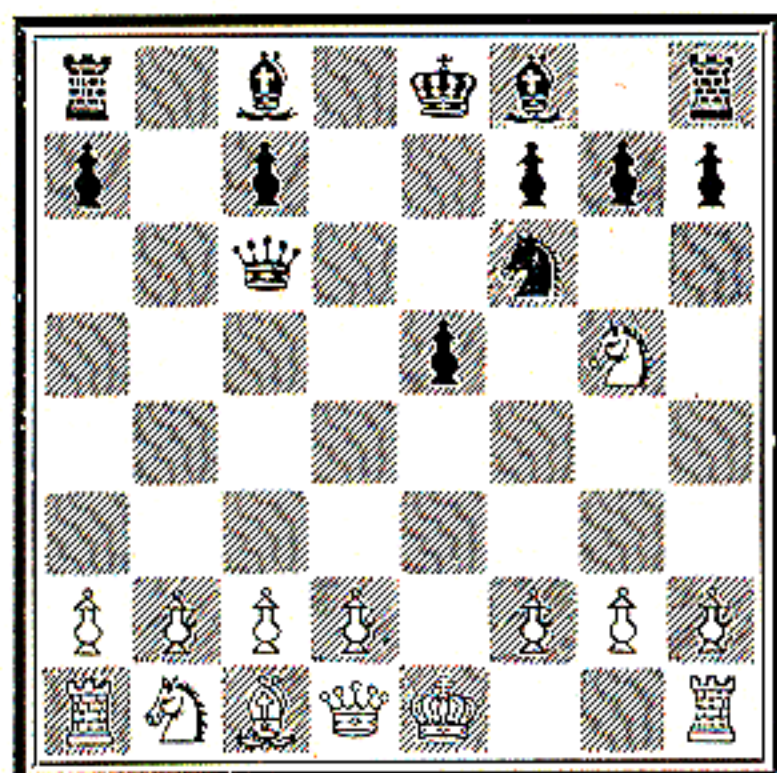
14 B-Kt2 QR-Q1

15 Kt-B4 B-R3

16 Kt-B3

If now 16 . . . BxKt; 17 PxB, RxP; 18 KtxP+.

(To be continued)



## Have You An Insurance Problem?

Expert advice may be necessary

### ISAAC KASHDAN

is the man to consult. No charge for surveys or policy analysis.

LIFE : ANNUITIES : AUTOMOBILE  
FIRE : BURGLARY : LIABILITY

All forms of insurance written.

175 Fifth Avenue, New York City  
Telephone ALgonquin 4-2895



# CHESS CHARTS *announces:*

## ISSUE No. 2

with new and complete analysis of the  
**RUY LOPEZ; 3 and 4 KNIGHTS' GAME;**  
**SCOTCH GAME and GAMBIT, etc.,**  
and — more on the *Two Knights' Defense!*

### MARSHALL says:

*"Your new method of presenting the chess openings should make it much easier for players to obtain a thorough knowledge of this important subject."*

*"I think every chess player should subscribe to CHESS CHARTS. It will appeal to beginners and experts alike."*

(Signed) FRANK J. MARSHALL  
Chess Champion, U.S.A., 1909-36

Follow the advice and recommendation of Frank J. Marshall, international grand master of chess. Subscribe to CHESS CHARTS!

Issued quarterly, this entirely new kind of periodical shows you how to play the chess openings by a fascinating new VISUAL-AID METHOD.

The openings are portrayed on graphic "family-tree" charts. You SEE all the branches of each opening. Key Charts briefly outline the main variations and Extension Charts give the continuations in detail.

Free from blunders and dead wood, the BEST PLAY for both sides is clearly and definitely recommended. Brilliant NEW openings are revealed for the first time—new attacks and defenses you have never seen before.

### BEGIN THIS SERIES NOW

To get the most benefit from this method of learning the chess openings, you should follow the entire series of eight quarterly issues. You can subscribe to the complete series (All Openings) for \$3, or you can take the P-K4 Section (4 issues) for only \$1.75. If you prefer, put a dollar bill in an envelope, with your name and address, and mail it; we will send you Issues 1 and 2. Do it now, while you're thinking about it.

### CHESS CHARTS

51 West 11th St., Dept. R4, New York, N. Y.

The second issue of CHESS CHARTS is full of brand-new material on some of the most important openings in chess.

The RUY LOPEZ has been stream-lined and brought up to date! Whole forests of dead wood have been cut away! From the hodge-podge of a thousand variations, the BEST PLAY for both sides is now presented in compact, usable form. The STRONG CONTINUATIONS and the BEST DEFENSES are given in complete detail. Other lines get as much space as they deserve.

The 3 and 4 Knights' Games are completely analyzed and charted. Important new discoveries in the "Scotch Variation" and the Rubinstein Defense are presented for the first time.

Issue No. 2 also includes the Scotch Game, the Scotch Gambit, Ponziani's Opening AND a SPECIAL CHART on the Ulvestad Variation of the Two Knights' Defense. This startling new variation, first published in CHESS CHARTS, Issue No. 1, has aroused tremendous interest. We present this additional analysis in response to many requests. Incidentally, the chart answers the "refutations" of our critics.

Subscribe to CHESS CHARTS now! You can't afford to be without it. Mail this coupon today.

CHESS CHARTS, Dept. R4

51 West 11th Street, New York, N. Y.

( ) Enter my subscription to CHESS CHARTS.  
(All openings, 8 issues, \$3. P-K4 Section,  
4 issues, \$1.75). Remittance enclosed.

( ) Send me Issues 1 and 2 of CHESS  
CHARTS. I enclose \$1 bill, M. O. or check.

Name .....

Address .....



# Exciting Drawn Games

By PAUL HUGO LITTLE

## LASKER-PILLSBURY

The chess world has seen many famous rivalries in over-the-board play. There have been the legendary matches between McDonnell and Labourdonnais, Morphy and Anderssen, Staunton and St. Amant. During the classical era, chess lovers thrilled to the pitched battles between Steinitz and his challengers, who included such keen blades as Tchigorin, Blackburne and Gunsberg, and the man who wrested Steinitz's proud title from him and kept it for twenty-seven years, the late Dr. Lasker.

In more modern times, we have revelled over the games between Lasker and Tarrasch, Capablanca and Marshall, Lasker and Capablanca, and the thrilling series of Alekhine's matches, with Capablanca, Bogoljubow and Euwe.

All of these set encounters brought honor and distinction to their participants, as well as instructive and brilliant games to chess students. But, while studying the history of tournaments and matches, we must not overlook the series of games between masters as they met year after year at various chess centers of Europe and America. There may have been no great glory or gold to reward their individual play, but the games produced are no less outstanding than those in the matches for the highest honors in chess.

I have in mind particularly the tournament encounters over a period of years between Lasker and Pillsbury. Although he never secured the material backing that would have given him the right to pit his skill against the immortal Lasker in a contest for the championship, Pillsbury was surely of titular calibre. Therefore, his individual games against the champion are of more than average interest. In fact, if one examines each of the thirteen games played from 1893 to 1904 between the two grandmasters, he will not discover one that is dull.

This historic chess feud had its inception in the New York tourney of 1893, in which Dr. Lasker defeated Pillsbury, then unknown outside of New England, as part of a clean sweep of thirteen games to establish a tournament record. They next met in the famous event in Hastings in 1895, where Lasker again won, though Pillsbury went astray with the better position.

Pillsbury began to take his revenge in the St. Petersburg Quadrangular Tournament of 1895, outscoring Lasker by 2 to 1 and 3 draws, and at Nuremberg the following year he not only defeated the champion, but won the brilliancy prize for doing so.

The next encounter of the two giants occurred at London in 1899, in a double-round tournament, where Lasker won one and drew the other of his two games against his famous rival. The following year, at the great Paris tourney, Lasker defeated Pillsbury in a long, magnificent struggle lasting over 80 moves. Four years intervened until their last meeting in Cambridge Springs, where Marshall scored one of his finest successes. In the last revival of his genius, Pillsbury defeated Lasker in brilliant style, using a move in the opening which he had reserved for Lasker since the St. Petersburg fray.

Their final record lists five wins for Lasker, four for Pillsbury, and four draws—four bitterly fought draws, the finest of which constitutes the subject of this essay. It is the first of their two games at London, 1899. Perhaps no other game of their memorable series so manifests the white-hot flame of combat.

London, 1899

RUY LOPEZ

| H. N. Pillsbury | Dr. E. Lasker |
|-----------------|---------------|
| White           | Black         |
| 1 P-K4          | P-K4          |
| 2 Kt-KB3        | Kt-QB3        |
| 3 B-Kt5         | Kt-B3         |
| 4 O-O           | KtxP          |

The sharpest continuation, and one calculated to produce fighting chess in this oldest of openings.

|        |       |         |        |
|--------|-------|---------|--------|
| 5 P-Q4 | B-K2  | 8 Pxp   | Kt-Kt2 |
| 6 Q-K2 | Kt-Q3 | 9 Kt-B3 | O-O    |
| 7 BxKt | KtPxP | 10 R-K1 | ....   |

Pillsbury's own plan, to which Lasker's reply is the only adequate one.

|            |      |          |       |
|------------|------|----------|-------|
| 10 ....    | R-K1 | 13 QR-Q1 | B-Kt5 |
| 11 B-B4    | P-Q4 | 14 P-KR3 | B-R4  |
| 12 PxPe.p. | PxP  | 15 Kt-K4 | B-B1  |
| 16 Q-Q2    | .... |          |       |

Allowing the doubled Pawns for the option of attack on the QP. A typical Pillsbury maneuver, which is somewhat double-edged, however.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 16 ....   | BxKt  |
| 17 PxP    | P-Q4  |
| 18 Kt-Kt3 | Q-B3  |
| 19 K-Kt2  | Kt-B4 |



Of course not 19 . . . QxP; 20 R-QKt1, winning the Kt. If 19 . . . RxR; 20 RxR, QxP; 21 B-K5, followed by Q-Kt5 or Kt-B5, with a powerful attack.

20 P-Kt3 Kt-K3

20 . . . B-Q3 seems better, and if the Bishops are exchanged, . . . Kt-K3. White's attack would be less serious, and Black would maintain a positional edge.

21 B-K5 Q-R5  
22 Kt-B5 Q-Q1  
23 K-R1 . . . .

Making way for a strong Rook.

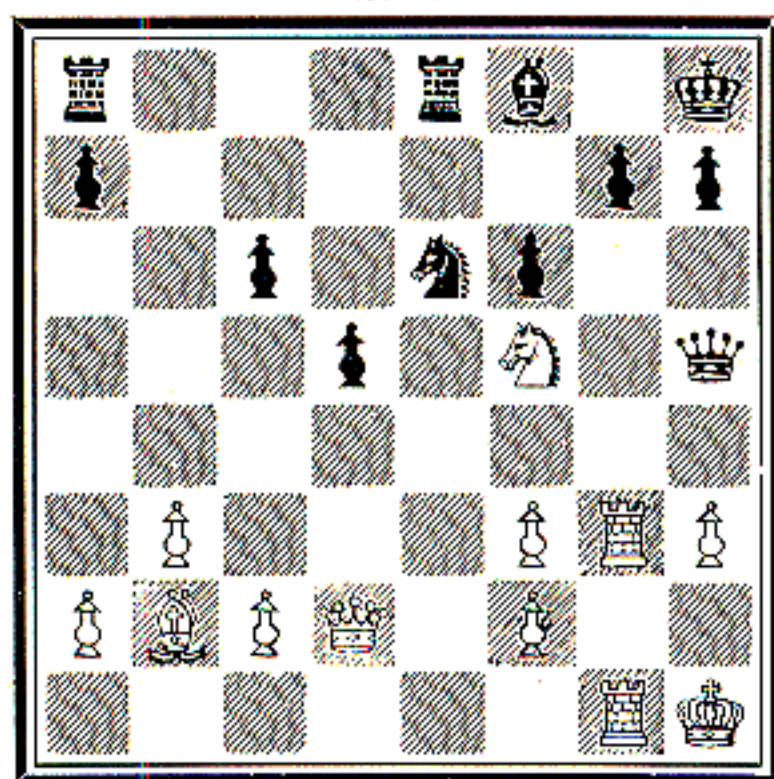
23 . . . . P-B3  
24 R-KKt1! K-R1

Essential. Of course, if 24 . . . PxP? 25 Kt-R6ch, K-R1; 26 Kt-B7ch wins the Queen.

25 B-Kt2 Q-Q2  
26 R-Kt3 Q-KB2  
27 QR-KKt1 Q-R4

After the game Lasker himself pointed out 27 . . . QR-Q1 as the best move.

Lasker



Pillsbury

28 Q-R6! . . . .

A magnificent coup. Black cannot exchange Queens because of the fearful threat of BxP.

28 . . . . QxKt  
29 BxP! . . . .

The point of the combination. Taking the Bishop would mean mate or the loss of the Queen. The threat is now RxP!

29 . . . . R-K2  
30 BxR BxB  
31 RxP QxBPch

Black must now content himself with a draw by perpetual check, in view of the many dangers.

32 R(Kt1)-Kt2 . . . .

Not the other Rook, as 32 . . . B-B3 would follow, and Black's material advantage would soon tell.

32 . . . . Q-Q8ch  
33 R-Kt1 Q-B6ch  
Drawn

Honors are even in this courageous game.

## Women in Chess

**Cleveland**—We have written a lot about the Queens Women's Chess Club. In December, we had a long-awaited opportunity to meet some of the members. We found them as lively and enthusiastic as one could wish. Just a few days before, they had played a match with the faculty of the Case School of Applied Science, and had won 10 out of 18 games. They try to play at least two such matches a month, and have traveled as far as fifty miles for this purpose. They tell me that they know their chess is improving, for their scores are much better than they were two years ago.

We tried our hand, for the first time, at simultaneous play, pitting ourselves (with the Black pieces) against seven of them. The game with Miss Papp, the club champion, was a draw by repetition of moves, and we lost to Mrs. Grove and Miss Troy. We enjoyed our visit a lot, and hope some day to be able to return their hospitality.

**Simultaneous Exhibitions**—Mrs. Mary Bain is undertaking these in a rather ambitious way. She has given exhibitions in New York State, and has even played in Boston. She seems to be doing very well in a field which is so difficult for the inexperienced. She mentioned that in Syracuse she lost to Mrs. Carl Nye, who has played in the amateur sections of the New York State Tournaments.

**Hazel Allen Trophy**—This cup, held by the Marshall Chess Club, is again in competition, but this year is limited to women members of the club. Mrs. Adele Rivero, the present holder of the trophy, is not competing. After a qualifying tournament, there are nine entries, listed in the order of their standing at the end of the second round: Mrs. Gresser, Mrs. McCready, Mrs. Bain, Mrs. Harrison, Mrs. Harmath, Miss Karff, Miss Raettig, Mrs. von Haebler, and Miss Wray. Miss Karff lost to Mrs. Bain.

—Edith L. Weart

## GAME SCORE BOOK

Pocket size loose-leaf binder, and score sheets, excellent for tournament players, and anyone who wishes a handy game record. Each sheet has space for 40 moves on front side, and 20 moves and a diagram blank on reverse.

Size of Sheet—6" x 3¾"

Binder and 50 Sheets—1—60c; 6—\$3.00

Sheets Separately—50—35c; 100—60c;  
500—\$2.50

Free Sample Sheets on Request

## THE CHESS REVIEW

25 West 43rd Street, New York, N. Y.



# Correspondence Chess Tournament

Entries are still coming in for the Correspondence Tournament, and are always welcome. There was a falling off in the number of sections started since our last report. The lists are always open, and there is no time like the present for joining in the battle of the postcard brigade.

Here are the new sections:

## Section XIII

1. Louis P. Vichules, Northampton, Mass.
2. Lewis B. Hamilton, Fort Pierce, Fla.
3. J. E. Palange, Lewiston, Me.
4. Mrs. H. B. Gay, Jr., Haverford, Pa.
5. Edmund H. Umberger, Altoona, Pa.

## Section XIV

1. H. C. Butler, Tulsa, Okla.
2. Erhard Fallenbeck, Danbury, Conn.
3. A. Briggs, Richmond, Va.
4. Wallace H. Smith, San Francisco, Calif.
5. A. Lippes, Bronx, N. Y.

## Section XV

1. N. T. Austin, Sacramento, Calif.
2. Jose Benardete, Brooklyn, N. Y.
3. John T. Andrews, Middlebury, Vt.
4. Louis Russell Chauvenet, Esmont, Va.
5. O. W. Dishaw, Tucson, Ariz.

The first returns on finished games are beginning to dribble in. Louis Persinger has taken a commanding lead with three wins in

this section. One of them is a neat win appended below.

The results:

Section I—James 1, Mitchell 0.

Section IV—Persinger 2, Lippes 0.

Persinger 1, Dudley 0.

*The Max Lange has lost none of its terrors.*

## Section IV

### MAX LANGE ATTACK

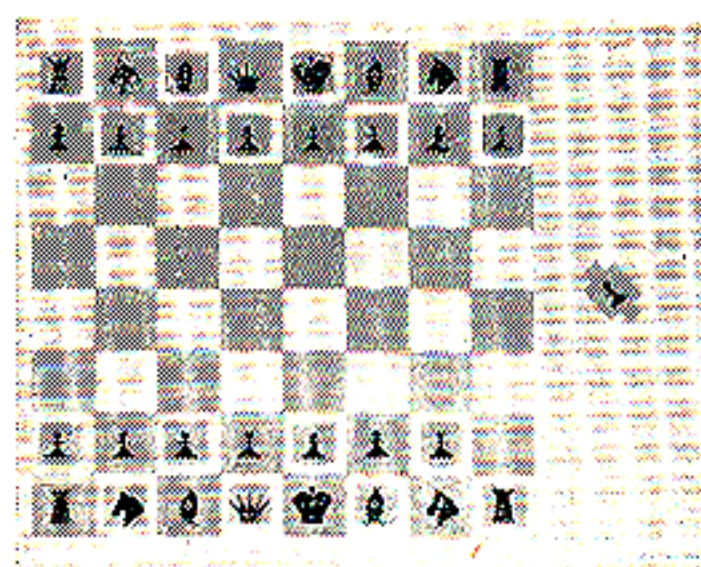
| Louis Persinger |        | Robert E. Dudley |         |
|-----------------|--------|------------------|---------|
| White           |        | Black            |         |
| 1 P-K4          | P-K4   | 12 QKt-K4        | B-Kt3   |
| 2 Kt-KB3        | Kt-QB3 | 13 P-B4          | O-O-O   |
| 3 P-Q4          | PxP    | 14 P-B5          | BxP     |
| 4 B-QB4         | Kt-B3  | 15 PxP           | QxP(B4) |
| 5 O-O           | B-B4   | 16 R-B1          | P-Q6ch  |
| 6 P-K5          | P-Q4   | 17 K-R1          | Q-Q4    |
| 7 PxKt          | PxB    | 18 Q-Kt4ch       | Q-Q2?   |
| 8 R-K1ch        | B-K3   | 19 QxQch         | RxQ     |
| 9 Kt-Kt5        | Q-Q4   | 20 PxKtP         | KR-Q1   |
| 10 Kt-QB3       | Q-B4   | 21 Kt-B6         | Resigns |
| 11 P-KKt4       | Q-Kt3  |                  |         |

## PUT NEW MEANING AND PLEASURE IN CORRESPONDENCE CHESS

Banish Tedious Record-Keeping!

Play innumerable games with minimum effort the errorless way!

Use Gilcher's Approved Time and Labor-Saving Aids



—Improve Your Over-the-Board Play—  
 Position-Recorders ..... 5—\$1; 12—\$2  
 Pocket Sets ..... 1—35c; 3—\$1  
 Loose-leaf Charts ..... 100—80c  
 Move-recording Postals ..... 100—75c

Send for Illustrated Folder Today

**THE CHESS REVIEW**

25 West 43rd Street : New York, N. Y.

## CORRESPONDENCE TOURNAMENT

### Regulations of Play

**Entrance Fee**—\$1.00 per section. One entry free to new subscribers and to present subscribers upon their next renewal. The tournament is open to all, and players may enter as many sections as they please.

**Prizes**—Orders on The Chess Review, \$4.00 for first prize, and \$2.00 for second prize, in each section. These orders may be used for subscriptions, or the purchase of books or merchandise at regular advertised rates.

Sections will be composed of five players, each to play two games with every other. Complete scores of games are to be sent to us by the winners, and by the players of the White pieces in the case of draws.

The time limit for replies is 48 hours from the receipt of a move. Undue delays may lead to forfeiture. Any questions regarding rules are to be submitted to us, and our adjudication is to be accepted as final.



# Practical Endgame Solving

By NATHAN F. GROSSMAN

The notion is prevalent that problems are beyond the scope and appreciation of the over-the-board player. Whatever its truth in regard to the usually artificial two-mover and three-mover, it has, I am convinced, no application to composed endgames.

These are usually, though not necessarily, positions with few pieces. Occasionally they are extremely complicated middle game situations. The distinguishing feature is the similarity of the task to practical play. White must win, or draw, as the case may be, with no limit of moves, and the same considerations that guide one in play are useful here. The endgames offer, therefore, excellent practice and a fertile field of ideas for chess players of every degree of strength.

But they offer much more. They present the beauty that can be found on the chessboard, the remarkable vitality of the pieces, as does no other field in chess. One who has perused the solutions of the splendid examples offered by Chernev in these pages must have marvelled at the ingenuity, the piquancy, and the amazing resourcefulness contained in them. And one need have little technical knowledge to appreciate them.

I believe, therefore, that every chess player can derive much pleasure from endgames, a good deal by running through the solutions, and even more by actually solving them. For a triumph is appreciated fully only when one has fully experienced the difficulties to be overcome. Solving endgames is by no means easy, yet not unduly difficult when done systematically. It is my purpose in this and future articles to offer some suggestions which may prove helpful.

There is, of course, as in actual play, no substitute for an understanding of the position. What are White's ultimate objectives, what are his possibilities, what defenses are there? These questions must be asked and answered in undertaking the solution of an endgame, just as the same procedure is necessary in determining a move in play. But in a set task, whether a problem or an ending, there may be clues that are not intrinsic to the position. We know in advance what the result is to be, that the position has been planned, and that every piece is on the board for a purpose. We also get to know the idiosyncracies of the various

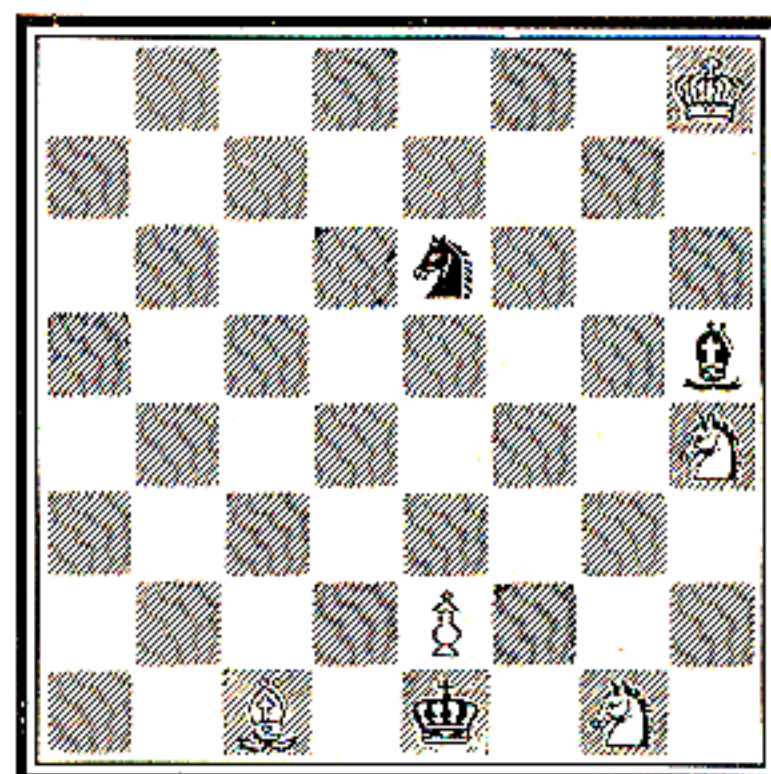
schools and composers. Consequently, many inferences and short-cuts are available which are not present in actual play. I am not aware that any attempt has ever been made to analyze or classify these, and each one of us has had to learn them for himself. What I hope to do is to describe a few of the notions that have crystallized in my mind, and have proved helpful.

The first that I shall consider is a common device that is very useful in play as well as in solving endgames. It may be called the elimination method. In over-the-board play, when one is being attacked vigorously, he very often can save a good deal of time and effort by this reasoning: "I must play this move, though I have no notion what its consequences are, for all other moves are clearly bad." This is a negative and rather crude method, for there need be little concern about the composer's idea in the early stages. One is pushed along the correct path until he stumbles upon the true plan.

Of course, somewhere along the road there will be a move or series of moves not easy to find, what Kashdan calls a "trick." If we miss it, we may tend to feel that all lines are eliminated, and that there is no solution. Nevertheless, often all lines but one are completely and clearly hopeless, and by dabbling along the one where there is still some play, however vague it may seem, we will finally see the point.

Here are some examples of solving by the use of the elimination method. Consider the following position:

Gurevich



White to play and win



In order to win, White must wind up at least a Bishop and Knight ahead. There is hardly a possibility of winning one of the Black pieces directly, so that White's only hope lies in gaining a piece for his Pawn. The Pawn is now attacked twice, and defended only once. It must be defended again or advanced. It cannot be defended directly. The try 1 Kt (R4)-B3ch fails after 1 . . . BxKt; 2 PxB, K-B7; 3 P-B4, KtxP, followed by . . . KxKt.

Thus the Pawn must be pushed. Can either 1 P-K3 or 1 P-K4 be readily eliminated? 1 P-K4 seems less secure, so let us try it: 1 P-K4, Kt-B4. Now 2 P-K5 is not playable because of 2 . . . Kt-Q6, attacking both Bishop and Pawn, nor can White bring his Knights to the rescue via 2 Kt-B3ch, as 2 . . . K-Q8 attacks the Bishop. By eliminating, therefore, White must play:

1 P-K3 . . . . .

To be sure, this does not appear too hopeful either, as Black now can apparently win one of the Knights. But at least it is complicated and something may turn up.

1 . . . . . K-B7  
2 Kt-R3ch K-Kt6

Can both Knights be saved? Without analysing the consequences, the only possibility is 3 Kt-B4, attacking both Black pieces.

3 Kt-B4 KtxKt

Now White must seek to save his other Knight by checks. He still has no choice of moves.

4 Kt-B5ch K-Kt5

Black must continue to attack the Knight, otherwise White simply plays PxKt and wins leisurely by preponderance of material. White's reply again is indicated.

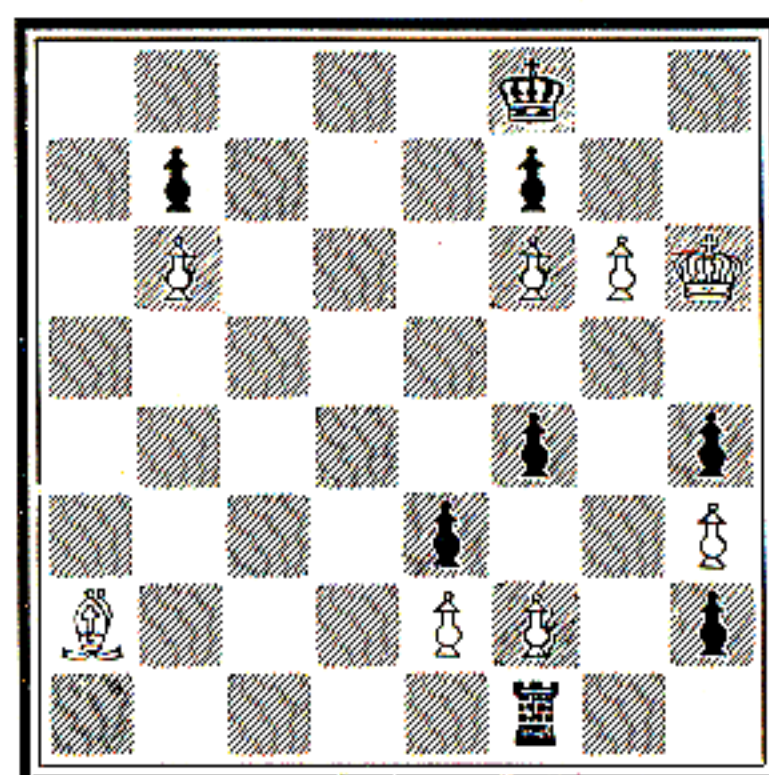
5 Kt-R6ch K-Kt4

Now White can no longer check. It seems hopeless. But here the "trick" comes to the rescue.

6 PxKtch! . . . . .

and the Knight is immune from capture because of 7 P-B5 mate!

Kubbel





Now White cannot play effectively to stop the Pawn, nor does 2 BxPch, KxB; 3 K-R7, R-KKt8 lead to anything. His only chance is to try for B-R7 mate. He must, in order to do so, get the Bishop to the diagonal QKt1-KR7, via Kt3, B4, or Q5. If 2 B-B4, R-Q8; 3 B-Kt3, R-Q7, effectively keeping the Bishop off the diagonal. If 2 B-Kt3, R-QB8. White can then play 3 B-Q5, or 2 B-Q5 might be played at once. It would seem that there is nothing to be gained by bringing the Rook into the open. At any rate, let us try 2 B-Q5, and see later if there is any difference.

2 B-Q5                      P-R8(Q)  
3 P-B3                      . . . .

Obviously the only try. Now it is up to Black to find a defense. There is only one, to protect his KR2 by playing his Queen to QKt8.

3 . . . .                      R-R8  
4 B-K4                      Q-QKt8

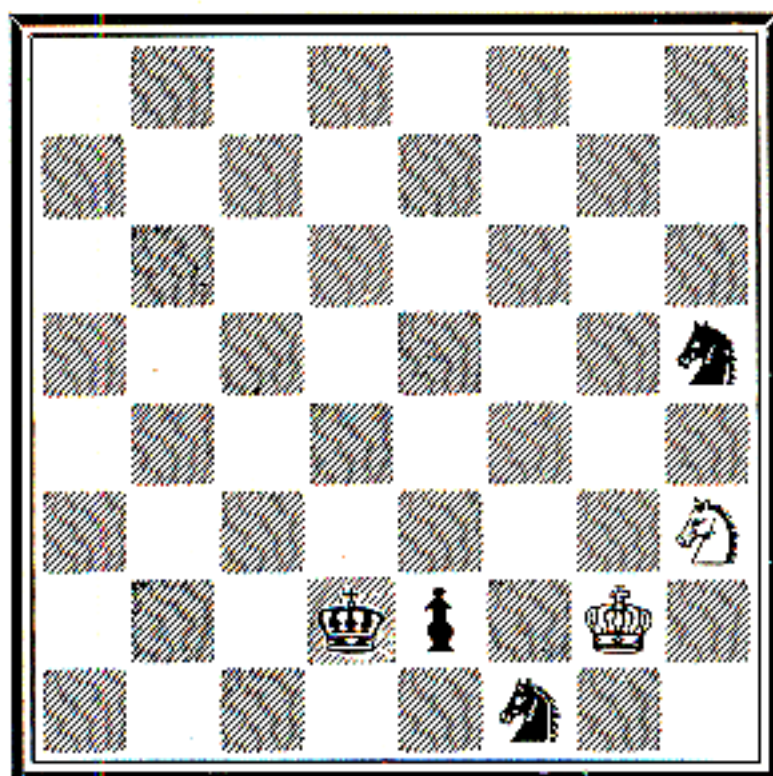
White seems finished. But again the trick comes along.

5 B-B5!                      . . . .

The Bishop cannot be captured because of stalemate, nor is there any way to maintain the status quo, to capture later. The Rook can protect the Queen only on its present square, and the Queen has no safe move which still defends the mate.

Going back, we may note that if 2 B-Kt3, R-QB8; 3 B-Q5, P-R8(Q); 4 P-B3, R-B5! 5 BxR, Q-QKt8, and if now 6 B-K4, QxB! followed by . . . P-B6, winning easily.

Herbstman and Kubbel



White to play and draw

This example is somewhat more difficult, but a recognition of one simple though unusual point makes it play itself. Two Knights and King against King results in a draw, as it is impossible to reach a mating position without causing a stalemate on the prior move. King and three Knights against King and Knight is a win, however, because the stalemate possibility is not present. White, therefore, must not only prevent . . . P-K8(Q), but also . . . P-K8(Kt).

The first move is obviously forced. Black is threatening to Queen, and White's only chance is to get his Knight to KB3, via Kt5 or Kt1. The latter is clearly preferable, as

it attacks the Pawn immediately. If 1 Kt-Kt5, Kt-B5ch, and White cannot play 2 K-B2 (the Pawn Queens with check), or 2 K-B3 (taking the square from the Knight). On anything else, Black plays 2 . . . K-K6, when the Pawn can no longer be stopped. Thus the first move must be:

1 Kt-Kt1                      Kt-K6ch

He cannot play 1 . . . P-K8(Kt); 2 KxKt. Black's aim is to make a third Knight, while preserving the other two. If 1 . . . Kt-B5ch; 2 K-R1. B2 and B3 being unavailable, this is forced. Now we see a trick. If 2 . . . P-K8(Kt); 3 Kt-B3ch! draws, for 3 . . . KtxKt is stalemate. If 2 . . . Kt-Kt6ch; 3 K-R2, and Black can only repeat the position with 3 . . . Kt-B8ch; 4 K-R1.

After the text, 2 K-R1 will not do because of 2 . . . P-K8(Q), pinning the Knight, and if 2 K-R2, P-K8(Kt) allows of no good reply. By elimination, we come to:

2 K-R3                      . . . .

Here we stumble on another trick. If 2 . . . P-K8(Kt); 3 Kt-B3ch, KtxKt is again stalemate.

2 . . .                      Kt-B5ch  
3 K-R2                      Kt-Kt5ch

If 3 . . . P-K8(Kt); 4 Kt-B3ch, KtxKtch; 5 K-Kt3 wins one of the Knights. Black tries to change the position by a series of checks.

4 K-R1                      Kt-B7ch

Now 4 . . . P-K8(Q) pins the Knight, but stalemates immediately. And on 4 . . . P-K8(Kt); 5 Kt-B3ch, as before.

5 K-R2                      P-K8(Kt)

This has to be tried, as there is nothing further to be gained by checks. It looks quite sufficient, but once more comes the trick.

6 Kt-B3ch!                      KtxKtch  
7 K-Kt3

attacking all three Knights. Black can defend them (by 7 . . . K-K6) only by stalemating White.

In each of these endings, it was at no time necessary to concern oneself with the underlying idea or objective. By elimination, White's moves were forced throughout, on pain of immediate frustration, and he was thereby enabled to stumble upon the ideas.

## RUBBER STAMPS FOR CHESSMEN



Complete Set, Practical, Handsome,  
PLUS 2 Stamp Pads and 1 Pad of  
Diagram Blanks. Postpaid \$1.65  
Diagram Blanks — 3 Pads for \$1.00  
Single Pads (100 Diagrams) — 40c



# Selected Games

(Annotations, unless otherwise credited, are by I. Kashdan.)

Buenos Aires, 1940

The last game of a match for the championship of Argentina, which Maderna won by 8 to 6.

## MERAN VARIATION

C. H. Maderna

L. R. Piazzini

White

Black

|          |        |        |        |
|----------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 Kt-KB3 | P-Q4   | 5 P-K3 | QKt-Q2 |
| 2 P-B4   | P-K3   | 6 B-Q3 | PxP    |
| 3 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 7 BxBP | P-QKt4 |
| 4 Kt-B3  | P-B3   | 8 B-K2 | ....   |

In the sixth game of the match Maderna played the stronger 8 B-Q3, which should be continued, after 8 . . . P-QR3, by 9 P-K4, P-B4; 10 P-K5! with advantage for White.

|             |       |
|-------------|-------|
| 8 . . . . . | P-QR3 |
| 9 O-O       | P-B4  |
| 10 PxP      | BxP   |

Now Black has completely equalized.

|           |       |           |      |
|-----------|-------|-----------|------|
| 11 P-QR3  | B-Kt2 | 15 Q-Q4   | R-B3 |
| 12 P-QKt4 | B-K2  | 16 KR-Q1  | Q-B2 |
| 13 B-Kt2  | O-O   | 17 Kt-Kt1 | R-B1 |
| 14 R-B1   | R-B1  | 18 Q-Q2   | .... |

The threat was 18 . . . RxR, 19 RxR, QxRch! 20 BxQ, RxBch, followed by . . . RxKt, with more than equivalent for the Queen.

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| 18 . . . . . | Kt-K5! |
| 19 Q-K1      | ....   |

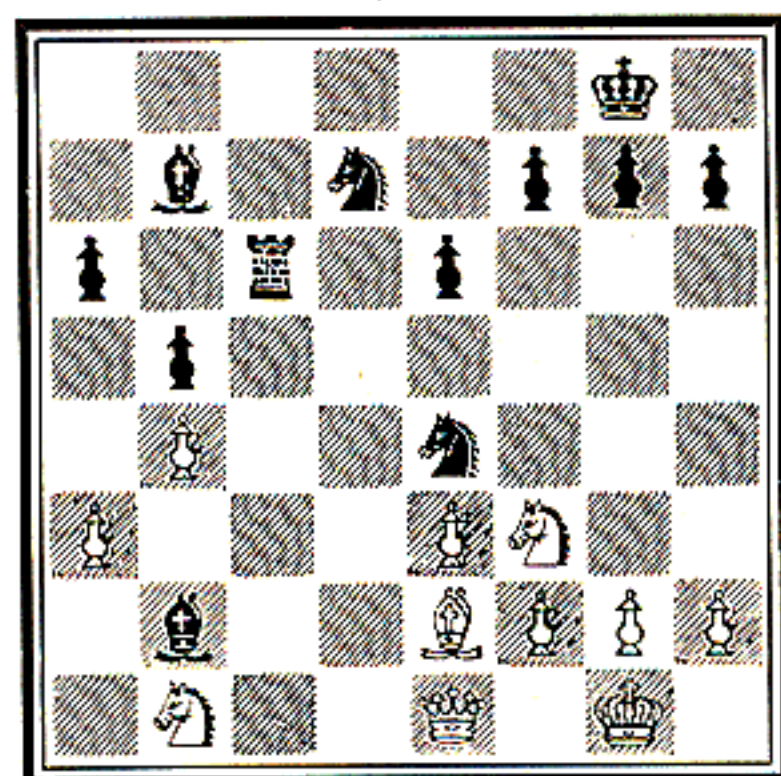
19 QxKt would fail after 19 . . . RxR; 20 BxR, QxQ; 21 RxQ, RxBch; 22 B-B1, B-Q4! 23 RxB, K-B1; 24 R-Q7, RxKt and White must sacrifice the exchange to avoid . . . B-B5.

|              |      |
|--------------|------|
| 19 . . . . . | B-B3 |
| 20 RxR       | QxR  |
| 21 R-B1      | BxP  |

Black obtains the three pieces he desires for the Queen, but they get into a bad tangle, and White emerges with the better ending. Piazzini needed a win to tie the match, so played for complications at any cost.

|        |     |
|--------|-----|
| 22 RxQ | RxR |
|--------|-----|

Piazzini



Maderna

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 23 B-B1   | R-B8  |
| 24 Q-K2   | RxKt  |
| 25 Q-Q3   | Kt-B6 |
| 26 Kt-Q2! | ....  |

Not 26 QxKt? Kt-K7ch wins. But now Black must give up the exchange.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 26 . . . . . | RxBch |
| 27 KxR       | B-Q4  |
| 28 Q-B2      | Kt-R5 |
| 29 P-K4      | B-R7  |

By great exertion Black has avoided the threatened loss of a piece. The resulting congestion leaves the board free for the mobile Queen.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 30 Q-B8ch | Kt-B1 |
| 31 QxRP   | Kt-B6 |
| 32 Q-B6   | P-B4  |

This hardly improves matters, but there is little Black can do for the moment.

|         |        |          |        |
|---------|--------|----------|--------|
| 33 P-B3 | PxP    | 36 P-Kt3 | K-R2   |
| 34 PxP  | P-R3   | 37 P-KR4 | Kt-Kt8 |
| 35 Q-B7 | Kt-Kt3 | 38 Kt-B3 | ....   |

Much better than exchanging Knights, which would give the Bishops more activity.

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| 38 . . . . . | B-B5ch |
| 39 K-B2      | KtxQRP |
| 40 P-R5      | Kt-R1  |

Abject but forced, for if 40 . . . Kt-B1; 41 Q-B7 wins the Knight.

|          |        |            |         |
|----------|--------|------------|---------|
| 41 Kt-K5 | B-Q5ch | 44 K-Kt2   | Kt-B5   |
| 42 K-B3  | B-Kt6  | 45 Kt-B8ch | K-Kt1   |
| 43 Kt-Q7 | B-Q8ch | 46 KtxP    | Kt-K6ch |
| 47 K-R2  | B-K4   |            |         |

A last try. White cannot take the Bishop, but has a quick winning continuation.

|            |       |
|------------|-------|
| 48 Q-B8ch  | K-B2  |
| 49 Kt-Q8ch | K-Kt1 |

If 49 . . . K-K2; 50 Kt-B6ch, followed by KtxB and QxKt.

|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| 50 Kt-B6ch | K-R2    |
| 51 KtxB    | BxP     |
| 52 P-Kt4   | B-Kt3   |
| 53 Q-QB5   | Resigns |

Buenos Aires, 1940

## DUTCH DEFENSE

J. Iliesco

F. Benko

White

Black

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-K3   |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-KB4  |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | Kt-KB3 |
| 4 P-KKt3 | P-QKt3 |

This is not a good idea here, as the undefended Bishop proves a liability. 4 . . . B-Kt5ch or . . . B-K2, followed by . . . O-O, is in order.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 5 B-Kt2 | B-Kt2 |
| 6 O-O   | B-K2  |
| 7 Kt-B3 | P-B3  |

Weak, as it does not prevent the threatened P-Q5. 7 . . . P-Q4 was the best chance to equalize.

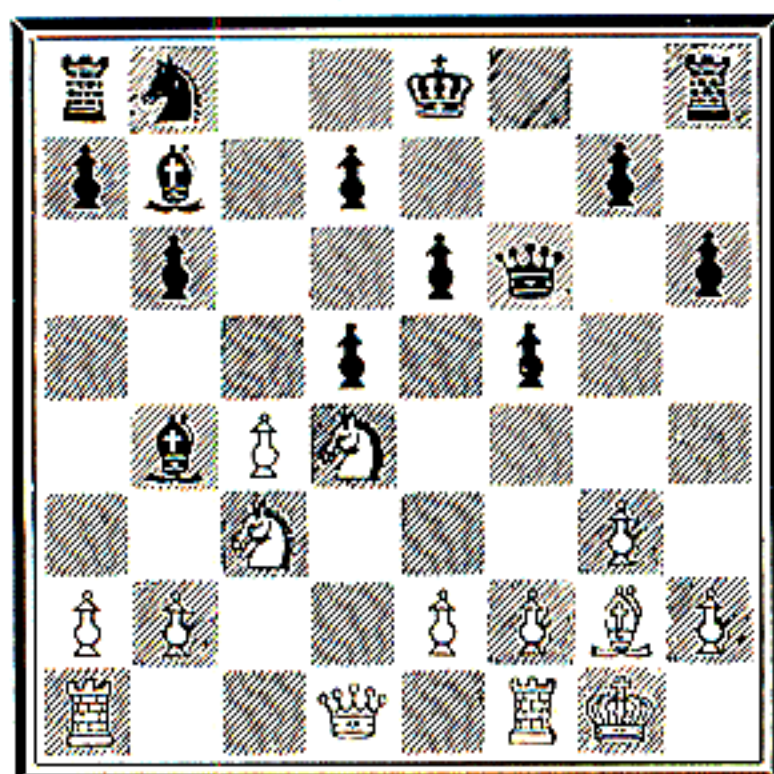
|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 8 P-Q5! | BPxP |
| 9 Kt-Q4 | .... |



The point. White must regain the Pawn, with positional advantage.

9 . . . . . B-Kt5  
10 B-Kt5 P-KR3  
11 BxKt QxB

Benko



Iliesco

12 KtxKP!! . . . . .

A brilliant stroke, which takes full advantage of the momentary insecurity of the Bishops.

12 . . . . . PxKt

If 12 . . . QxKKt; 13 KtxP, and the threat of Kt-B7ch or Kt-B6ch, followed by BxB, will win the exchange. Or 12 . . . BxKt; 13 Kt-B7ch, K-Q1; 14 KtxP, BxKt; 15 BxB, BxP; 16 R-Kt1, Kt-B3; 17 RxB! regaining the material with a strong attack.

13 Q-R4ch K-B2  
14 PxP! . . . . .

The Bishop will not run away, as PxPch is threatened.

14 . . . . . P-K4 19 P-QKt4 Kt-Q2  
15 QxB Kt-R3 20 QR-Q1 P-QR4  
16 Q-R3 KR-Q1 21 P-Kt5 KR-QB1  
17 P-K4 P-Kt3 22 KPxB KtPxP  
18 P-B4 Kt-B4 23 Kt-K4 . . . . .

This looks decisive, as the Knight cannot be taken, but Black still puts up a fierce resistance.

23 . . . . . Q-K2 26 PxP KtxP  
24 Kt-Q6ch K-Kt3 27 BxPch RxB  
25 B-R3 R-B1 28 RxB Kt-B5

Regaining the exchange, as 29 Q-Q3 is answered by 29 . . . Q-K6ch; 30 QxQ, KtxQ. The ending is of course lost for Black.

29 KtxKt QxQ  
30 KtxQ KxR  
31 P-Q6 . . . . .

Premature, and offering Black some drawing prospects. 31 Kt-B4 would win a third Pawn, and leave no difficulties.

31 . . . . . K-K3 34 RxRch KxR  
32 Kt-B4 R-Q1 35 Kt-B4ch K-B4  
33 KtxKtP RxP 36 KtxP B-Q4

White can win by establishing a passed Pawn on each wing, in spite of the defensive power of the Bishop. The technique involved still has points of interest.

37 P-QR4 K-Kt5 40 K-B2 K-B4  
38 Kt-B6ch KxP 41 K-K3 P-R4  
39 Kt-Q4 K-Kt5 42 P-R3 B-Kt7  
43 P-Kt4! PxP

If 43 . . . P-R5; 44 P-Kt5, BxP; 45 P-Kt6, B-Kt7; 46 Kt-K6ch! followed by P-Kt7 wins.

44 PxP B-Q4  
45 P-Kt5 B-B2  
46 K-K4 B-Kt3ch  
47 K-K5 B-Q6  
48 K-B6! B-B5

If 48 . . . KxKt; 49 P-QKt6, B-K5; 50 P-Kt6, and one of the Pawns must Queen. Alas, poor Bishop, why weren't you twins!

49 P-KKt6 B-Q4  
50 P-Kt7 K-Q3  
51 P-Kt6 B-Kt1  
52 Kt-K6 . . . . .

52 Kt-B3 and Kt-Kt5 would do just as well, but White can be permitted a little flaunting. Of course, if 52 . . . BxKt; 53 P-Kt7.

52 . . . . . K-B3  
53 Kt-Kt5 Resigns

For after 53 . . . KxP; 54 K-K7, followed by K-B8 and Kt-B7, and the Pawn finally comes into its own.

### U. S. S. R. Championship Moscow, 1940

#### SICILIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by Salo Flohr)

A. Lilienthal A. Kotov  
White Black  
1 P-K4 P-QB4  
2 Kt-KB3 P-Q3  
3 B-Kt5ch . . . . .

A rarely played suggestion of Nimzovitch. It should prove quite harmless.

3 . . . . . Kt-Q2

The logical reply is 3 . . . B-Q2; 4 BxBch, QxB!

4 P-Q4 PxP

Better is 4 . . . P-QR3, forcing the exchange or retreat of the Bishop.

5 QxP Kt-B3  
6 B-Kt5! Q-R4ch

A serious loss of time, after which White obtains a decided advantage. 6 . . . P-QR3 was still in order, or 6 . . . P-K3 was preferable to the text move.

7 Kt-B3 P-QR3  
8 P-QKt4! Q-Q1  
9 BxKKt KtPxP  
10 BxKtch BxB  
11 Kt-Q5 . . . . .

Black has the two Bishops, but his immobile center Pawns allow the Knights to penetrate at will.

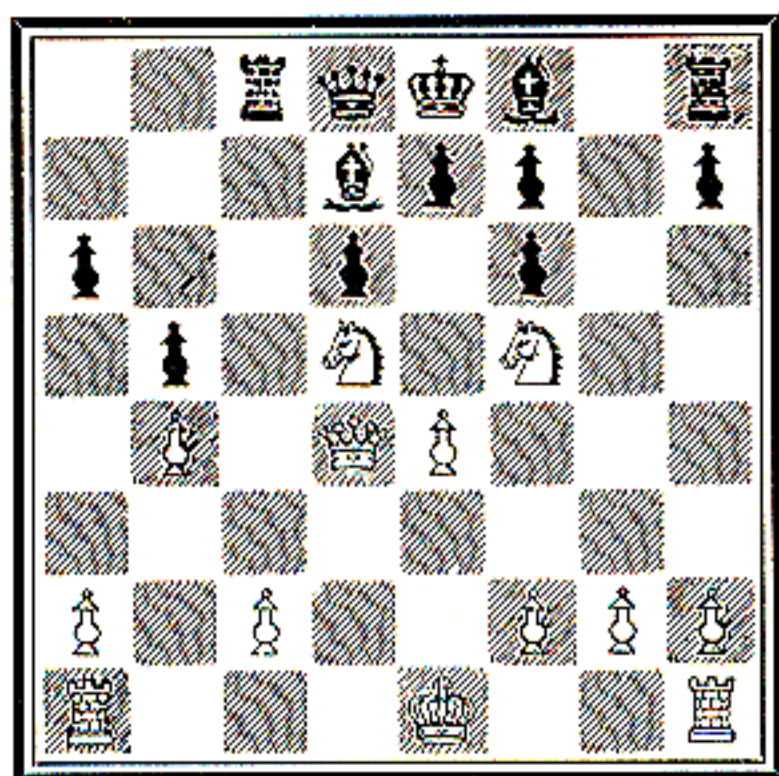
11 . . . . . P-Kt4

11 . . . R-KKt1, and if 12 Kt-R4, R-Kt5, offered more prospects.

12 Kt-R4 R-B1  
13 Kt-B5! . . . . .



Kotov



Lilienthal

The following exchange is practically forced, as the threat is 14 KtxQPch! PxKt; 15 KtxPch, K-K2; 16 Kt-Q5ch and 17 QxR.

13 . . . . . BxKt  
14 PxP B-Kt2

If 14 . . . RxP; 15 O-O! (more effective than 15 Q-K4, Q-B1! 16 KtxPch, K-Q1, with counter-play) Q-B1; 16 KtxPch! PxKt; 17 QxBP, R-Kt1; 18 R-K1ch and wins.

15 O-O O-O

If now 15 . . . RxP; 16 R-K1, and Black is much worse off.

16 QR-K1 R-K1 20 RxP RxR  
17 R-K2 R-B3 21 RxR RxP  
18 KR-K1 P-K4 22 Q-K3 K-B1  
19 PxPe.p. PxP 23 P-KR4 . . . .

Giving the King some air. The rest is all too easy.

23 . . . . . P-KR4  
24 R-K7 Q-B1  
25 R-R7 Resigns

Black must lose at least a piece (25 . . . Q-Q1; 26 Q-K6). Even stronger was 25 Q-R7, for if then 25 . . . Q-Kt5; 26 R-K8ch! forces mate.

# U. S. S. R. Championship Moscow, 1940

## CARO-KANN DEFENSE

S. Konstantinopolski

V. Petrov

White

Black

1 P-K4  
2 Kt-KB3  
3 Kt-B3  
4 KtxP  
5 KtxKtch

P-QB3  
P-Q4  
PxP  
Kt-B3  
. . . .

Or 5 Kt-Kt3, P-B4. There is no advantage for White in either case.

5 . . . . . KPxKt  
6 B-B4 B-Q3

6 . . . B-K2 would have avoided the loss of time on the next move, if Black was unwilling to exchange Queens.

7 Q-K2ch B-K2 10 R-K1 B-KKt5  
8 O-O O-O 11 P-KR3 B-R4  
9 P-Q4 B-Q3 12 P-KKt4 . . . .

Energetic, if on the risky side. The game will now be determined by the K side play.

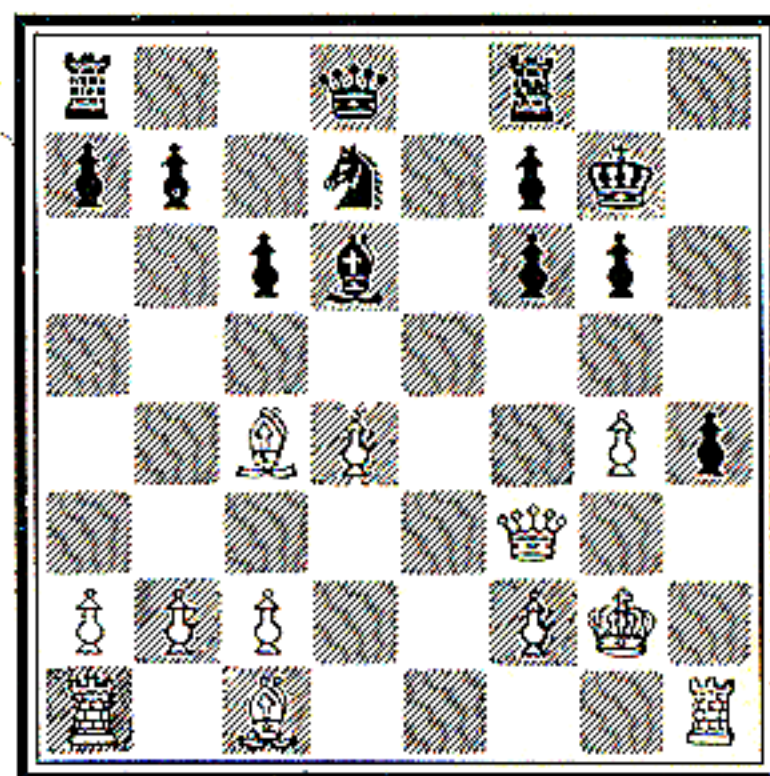
12 . . . . . B-Kt3  
13 Kt-R4 Kt-Q2  
14 KtxB PxKt  
15 Q-B3 P-KKt4

With the plan of making room for the King, and challenging the KR file. But it miscarries badly, as White gets there first. Belavenets suggests 15 . . . Q-B2; 16 P-KR4, P-QB4; 17 P-R5, PxRP (but not 17 . . . PxQP; 18 BxPch!! RxB; 19 PxP, R-K2; 20 RxR, BxR; 21 Q-Q5ch, K-R1; 22 Q-R5ch, and mate follows); 18 P-Kt5, PxKtP; 19 QxRP, PxP; 20 B-Q3, Kt-B3, and White's attack is insufficient.

16 K-Kt2 P-KKt3  
17 R-R1 K-Kt2  
18 P-KR4 PxP

If 18 . . . R-R1; 19 BxKtP! PxB? 20 QxPch, K-R3; 21 P-R5! wins.

Petrov



Konstantinopolski

19 B-R6ch!!

This is the decisive gain of a tempo which Black had missed in his calculations. The sacrifice enables White to double Rooks with crushing effect.

19 . . . . . KxB  
20 RxPch K-Kt2

If 20 . . . K-Kt4; 21 R-R5ch! PxR; 22 Q-B5ch, K-R3; 22 QxRPch, K-Kt2; 23 R-R1 forces mate.

21 QR-R1 R-R1

There is nothing better. If 21 . . . P-KB4; 22 R-R7ch, K-B3; 23 PxP wins quickly, for on 23 . . . PxP; 24 R(R1)-R6ch, K-K2; 25 R-K6 mate.

22 RxR QxR  
23 RxQ RxR  
24 Q-QKt3 . . . .

The rest is routine.

24 . . . . . P-Kt3 29 BxBP R-R5  
25 BxP Kt-B1 30 B-B3 Kt-R2  
26 B-K8 R-R7ch 31 Q-K6 B-B5  
27 K-B1 K-R3 32 P-Q5 Resigns  
28 Q-K3ch K-Kt2

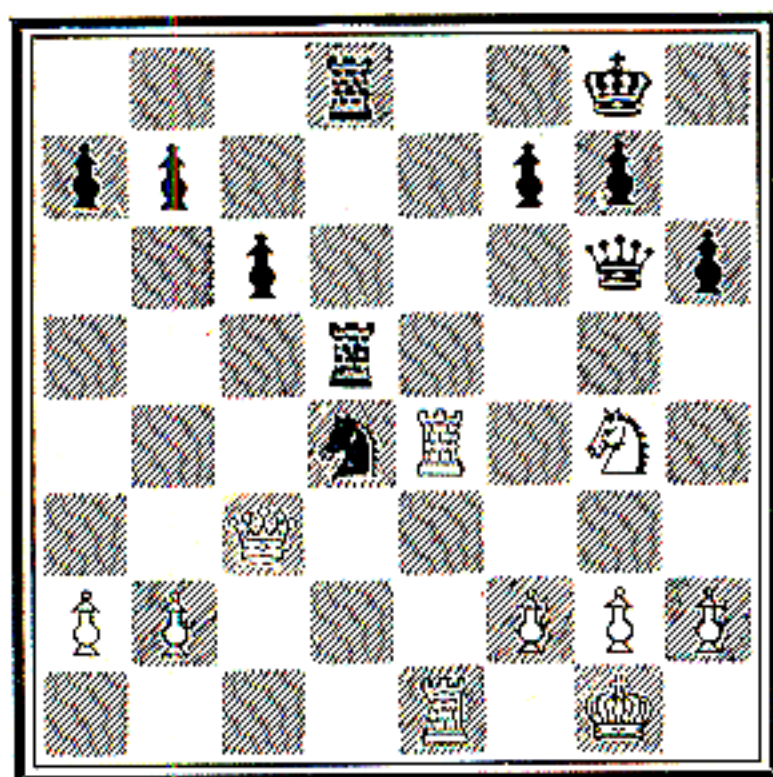
REMEMBER TO . . . .  
RENEW YOUR SUBSCRIPTION



Irving Chernev has annotated for us the following two examples of Dr. Lasker's ingenious endgame play.

Moscow, 1925

Lasker



Marshall

Position after Black's 26th move

Lasker is a Pawn ahead, but there are to be many exciting complications before the point is finally garnered.

27 P-KR3! . . . .

If 27 Kt-K5, Black would win brilliantly by 27 . . . QxR! 28 RxQ, Kt-Kt4; 29 Q-Kt4, R-Q8ch; 30 R-K1, P-QB4! 31 Q-R5, P-QKt3, and the Queen is lost.

|            |       |           |       |
|------------|-------|-----------|-------|
| 27 . . . . | P-KR4 | 30 Kt-K5  | P-QB4 |
| 28 Kt-K5   | Q-Q3  | 31 Q-B1   | Q-B2  |
| 29 Kt-B4   | Q-Kt1 | 32 P-QKt4 | Kt-K3 |

33 Q-R3 . . . .

If 33 KtxP, QxKt; 34 RxKt, QxR! 35 RxQ, R-Q8ch; 36 R-K1, RxQ; 37 RxR, PxP, with a winning ending (Yates and Winter).

|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| 33 . . . . | R-Q8    |
| 34 PxP     | QxP     |
| 35 Q-KB3!  | . . . . |

This threatens about everything on the board.

35 . . . . Kt-Kt4!

Protecting the BP, and attacking in turn the White Queen and Rook.

36 QxRP . . . .

So that if 36 . . . KtxR; 37 QxPch, K-R2; 38 Q-R5ch, and draws by perpetual check. Or 36 . . . Q-Q4? 37 QxKt, QxR; 38 QxRch, RxQ; 39 RxQ and wins.

36 . . . . R(Q1)-Q7

A diversion which requires immediate attention.

37 Kt-Q3 . . . .

This seems to be a tremendous move, as it attacks the Queen, protects the Pawn, and threatens mate by R-K8ch, as well as RxR. But Lasker has foreseen the play, and prepared a little surprise himself.

|            |       |
|------------|-------|
| 37 . . . . | KtxR! |
| 38 KtxQ    | RxRch |

39 K-R2 KtxP

40 Q-B5 R-K1

It is instructive to note how quickly Lasker now forces a win in a position which looks as though it would still be a long hard struggle.

41 KtxP Kt-Q8

Threatening 42 . . . RxPch! 43 KxR, Kt-K6ch.

42 Q-B5 R-K3!

This has three purposes—to stop the Kt from coming in at Q6, to prevent perpetual check, and to attack on the KKt file.

43 Q-B1 Kt-K6!

44 Q-B8ch . . . .

Of course he could not play 44 QxR, Kt-B8ch wins.

44 . . . . K-R2

45 Q-B3 R-KKt3!

Simple and direct, as is all Lasker's endgame play.

46 QxKt R(Q7)xPch

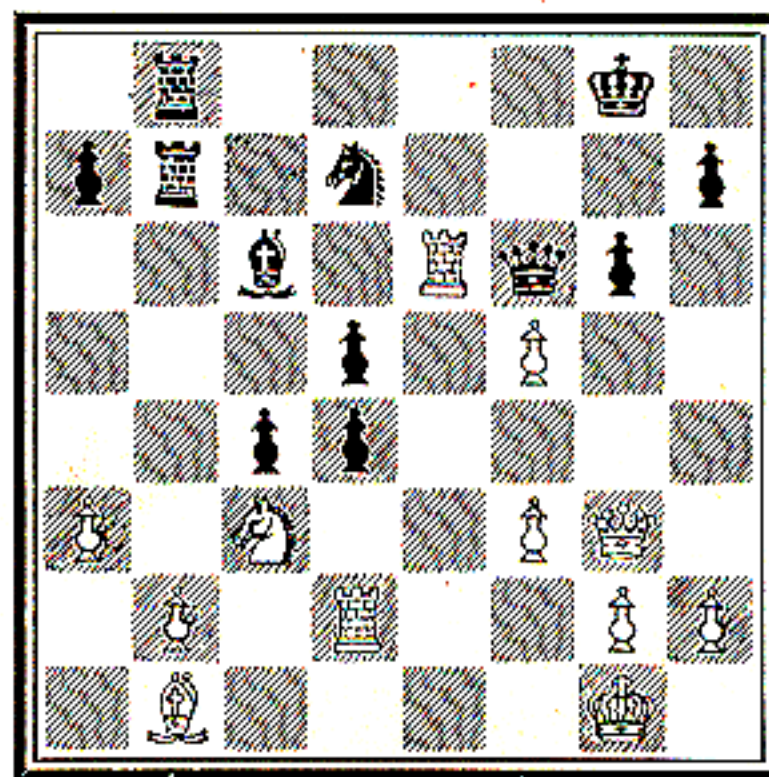
47 K-R1 R(Kt7)-Kt6

Resigns

As RxP mate can only be stopped by sacrificing the Queen. An English critic remarked that playing over this game is like walking through a beautiful garden.

Moscow, 1935

Lasker



Kan

Position after White's 34th move

|            |       |           |        |
|------------|-------|-----------|--------|
| 34 . . . . | PxKt! | 37 QxPch  | K-B1   |
| 35 RxQ     | PxR   | 38 Q-Q6ch | K-K1   |
| 36 RxPch   | PxR   | 39 B-B2   | R-Kt3! |

40 P-B6 K-Q1

Carefully avoiding 40 . . . KtxP? 41 B-Kt6 mate.

41 P-B7 K-B1

42 P-B8(Q)ch KtxQ

43 QxKtch K-Kt2

44 Q-B6 K-R3!

If 44 . . . K-R1; 45 Q-Q4, RxP; 46 QxP(Q2), B-R5? 47 QxPch, followed by BxB.

45 Q-Q6 . . . .

Now if 45 Q-Q4, RxP; 46 QxP(Q2), B-R5 would win the Bishop.



45 . . . . . R-K1  
46 P-KR4 R-K8ch  
47 K-R2 R-QB8  
48 B-B5 P-Q8(Q)  
49 B-B8ch K-R4  
Resigns

He does not make the last attempt, 50 Q-B5ch, when if 50 . . . B-Kt4; 51 Q-Kt4 mate, or 50 . . . R-Kt4; 51 QxP mate. Of course, the answer is 50 . . . K-R5, which wins easily.

*The following game took the brilliancy prize in the Intercollegiate competition.*

| Intercollegiate Chess League |        |           |       |
|------------------------------|--------|-----------|-------|
| SICILIAN DEFENSE             |        |           |       |
| F. Grobman                   |        | L. Levy   |       |
| C. C. N. Y.                  |        | N. Y. U.  |       |
| White                        |        | Black     |       |
| 1 P-K4                       | P-QB4  | 14 P-KKt4 | Q-Kt5 |
| 2 Kt-KB3                     | P-K3   | 15 P-Kt5  | Kt-K1 |
| 3 P-Q4                       | PxP    | 16 R-R3   | Q-R4  |
| 4 KtxP                       | Kt-KB3 | 17 R-Kt3  | Q-B2  |
| 5 Kt-QB3                     | P-Q3   | 18 P-B5   | B-QB3 |
| 6 B-K2                       | B-K2   | 19 Q-R5   | P-B3  |
| 7 O-O                        | O-O    | 20 P-Kt6  | P-R3  |
| 8 P-QR4                      | Kt-B3  | 21 PxP    | B-Q1  |
| 9 B-K3                       | P-QR3  | 22 B-QB4  | Q-K2  |
| 10 Kt-Kt3                    | Kt-QR4 | 23 Kt-Q5  | BxKt  |
| 11 KtxKt                     | QxKt   | 24 BxB    | P-Kt3 |
| 12 P-B4                      | B-Q2   | 25 BxRP!  | PxB   |
| 13 B-Q3                      | QR-B1  | 26 QxP    | Kt-B2 |

Here White announced mate in six moves, as follows:

27 R-KR3 Q-Kt2 30 RxQch K-Kt2  
28 P-K7ch KtxB 31 PxR(Q)ch KxP  
29 Q-R8ch QxQ 32 Q-Kt8 mate

*Awarded the best played game prize in the League.*

| Intercollegiate Chess League |        |            |         |
|------------------------------|--------|------------|---------|
| QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE       |        |            |         |
| Weitz                        |        | H. Seidman |         |
| White                        |        | Black      |         |
| 1 P-Q4                       | Kt-KB3 | 17 Kt-Q3   | P-B5    |
| 2 P-QB4                      | P-K3   | 18 Kt-B5   | QxP     |
| 3 Kt-KB3                     | P-QKt3 | 19 KtxB    | PxKt    |
| 4 P-KKt3                     | B-Kt2  | 20 QxPch   | K-R1    |
| 5 B-Kt2                      | B-K2   | 21 QxP     | QR-B1   |
| 6 O-O                        | O-O    | 22 Q-Kt5   | QxKt    |
| 7 Kt-B3                      | P-Q4   | 23 QxB     | Q-Kt7   |
| 8 Kt-K5                      | P-B4   | 24 Q-Q2    | R-B7    |
| 9 PxBP                       | KtPxP  | 25 Q-Q6    | R-KKt1  |
| 10 PxP                       | PxP    | 26 QR-Kt1  | QxP     |
| 11 B-Kt5                     | Kt-R3  | 27 R-R1    | Q-Kt7   |
| 12 Q-R4                      | Kt-K5  | 28 RxP     | RxP     |
| 13 BxKt                      | BxB    | 29 R-KB7   | P-R3    |
| 14 BxP                       | BxB    | 30 Q-KKt6  | Q-Kt4   |
| 15 QxKt                      | B-K3   | 31 RxP     | Resigns |
| 16 KR-Q1                     | Q-Kt1  |            |         |

*Snappy play by the winner.*

| State College Championship |        |           |         |
|----------------------------|--------|-----------|---------|
| VIENNA GAME                |        |           |         |
| S. Shaw                    |        | A. Fox    |         |
| White                      |        | Black     |         |
| 1 P-K4                     | P-K4   | 14 P-Kt4  | Kt-Kt2  |
| 2 B-B4                     | B-B4   | 15 Kt-Kt5 | B-R4    |
| 3 P-Q3                     | Kt-KB3 | 16 KR-KB1 | P-B3    |
| 4 Kt-QB3                   | Kt-B3  | 17 P-Kt4! | B-Kt3   |
| 5 P-B4                     | PxP    | 18 Q-Kt3  | R-K2    |
| 6 QBxP                     | P-Q3   | 19 P-KR4  | P-KR4   |
| 7 Q-Q2                     | B-KKt5 | 20 RxKt!  | PxR     |
| 8 Kt-B3                    | P-QR3  | 21 PxP    | PxKt    |
| 9 P-QR3                    | O-O    | 22 PxP    | K-Kt2   |
| 10 B-K3                    | BxB    | 23 PxBP   | R-B2    |
| 11 QxB                     | R-K1   | 24 R-KB1  | Q-K2    |
| 12 K-Q2                    | Kt-QR4 | 25 R-B5   | Resigns |
| 13 B-R2                    | P-QKt4 |           |         |

Sam Loyd, the puzzle king, the centenary of whose birth is being celebrated in our Problem Department, could play a mean game of chess at times. Following is a merry encounter in which everything happens, including a neat mate.

| KING'S GAMBIT |         |           |            |
|---------------|---------|-----------|------------|
| Fitzgerald    |         | S. Loyd   |            |
| White         |         | Black     |            |
| 1 P-K4        | P-K4    | 14 KxP    | R-K7       |
| 2 P-KB4       | PxP     | 15 B-B7ch | K-Q1       |
| 3 Kt-KB3      | P-KKt4  | 16 BxRP   | B-Q3ch     |
| 4 P-KR4       | P-Kt5   | 17 K-B3   | R-B7ch     |
| 5 Kt-Kt5      | P-KR4   | 18 K-K3   | P-Q5ch     |
| 6 B-B4        | Q-K2    | 19 KxP    | Kt-B3ch    |
| 7 KtxP        | QxPch   | 20 K-Q5   | Kt-Kt5ch   |
| 8 Q-K2        | QxQch   | 21 K-Q4   | P-B4ch     |
| 9 KxQ         | R-R2    | 22 K-B3   | Kt-Q4ch    |
| 10 Kt-Kt5     | R-K2ch  | 23 K-Q3   | B-B4ch     |
| 11 K-B2       | P-Kt6ch | 24 Kt-K4  | B-K4       |
| 12 K-B3       | P-Kt4   | 25 P-B3   | P-B5ch     |
| 13 BxKt       | P-Q4    | 26 K-B2   | Kt-K6 mate |

**NEW IMPROVED POCKET SETS**  
*(Catlin Model)*  
Made of genuine cowhide leather with 16 squares both top and bottom for captured pieces, dimensions folded 4¼"x6¼". Available in brown or blue.  
**SINGLE BOARD** (includes 1 set of men) -----\$3.00  
Made with chessboard on right hand side, leather pocket for game clippings on left hand side.  
**DOUBLE BOARD** (includes 2 sets of men) -----\$4.00  
Has two chessboards. Very handy for analyzing. One of the two sets of celluloid men has checker symbols on the reverse side.  
Extra Sets of Chessmen ----- .50  
Extra Sets of Combination Chess & Checkers ----- .60  
Special 20% discount in quantities of 6 or more.

**THE CHESS REVIEW**  
25 W. 43rd STREET  
NEW YORK, N. Y.



# Problem Department

By VINCENT L. EATON

Address all correspondence relating to this department to V.L. Eaton, 2237 Q Street, N. W., Washington, D.C.

QUESTIONS ABOUT PROBLEM MATTERS WILL BE ANSWERED IF ACCOMPANIED BY RETURN POSTAGE.

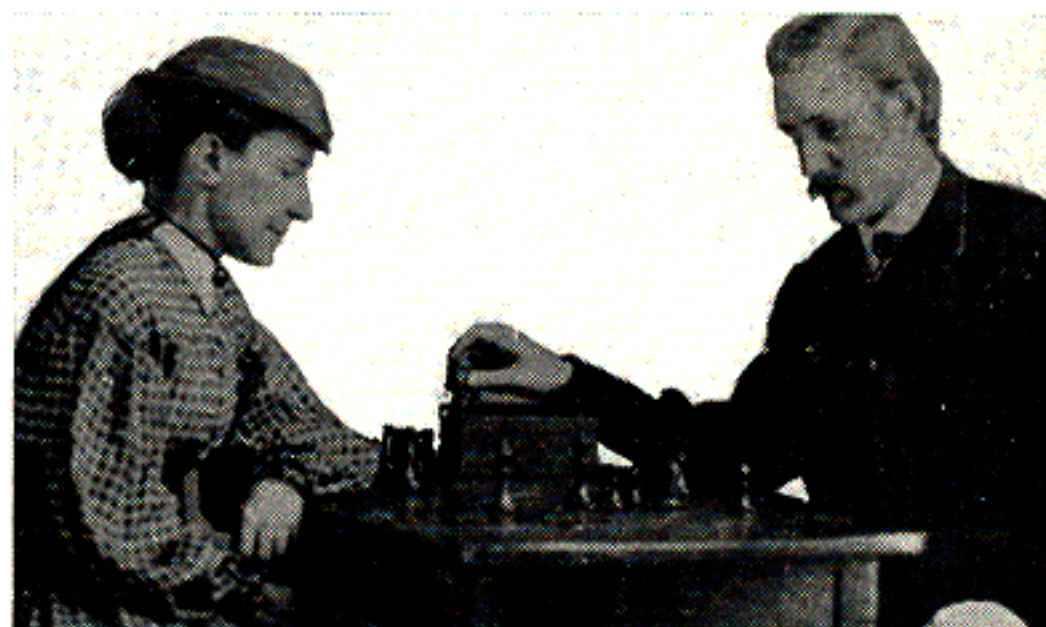
## SAM LOYD IN RETROSPECT

### Part I

During the past few months you have been entertained by selections from the best works of America's great composer, Sam Loyd, and your comments show clearly that this has been one of the most popular series of problems we have ever published. During this year, his centenary, we shall continue to offer his inimitable puzzlers, and for those of you who have not yet completely formed your opinions about him, we now offer a few personal generalizations.

Many people who know much about problems, and have become (so to speak) well-read in problem literature, are inclined to minimize Loyd's achievements and to regard him—to use the words of a good friend of mine—as a “showman” rather than an artist. Others, noting flaws even in some of his best works, and comparing his problems with the massively complex and polished settings that the past few decades have produced, tend to think of him as a well-meaning pioneer who laid the groundwork for the far more polished work that was to come, but who was handicapped by the imperfect knowledge of composing technique that necessarily prevailed during his most creative periods.

Though they do not present the true and complete picture of Loyd's achievements, there is much to be said for these attitudes. Loyd was not merely a showman; he was to chess problems what his contemporary, P. T. Barnum, was to entertainment. The unusual and the unorthodox delighted him—novel keys, difficult tries defeated by obscure Black defenses, bold and dashing themes, unsuspected twists of strategy. Some of his problems have checking keys in quiet-looking positions (No. 1763, with the amazing en passant mate after 1 . . . Pf5); in others one side seems able to Castle but is prevented from doing so because previous play can be analyzed to show it impossible (No. 1762); or a side suddenly Castles “out of a clear sky” (No. 1740); or Pawns are underpromoted when making them into Queens seems stronger (Nos. 1759, 1761); or the weakest-looking White Pawn on the board marches triumphantly from the second to the eighth rank with generous but quite involuntary help from Black (No. 1778); or the White King charges from a place of snug safety into a machine-gun nest of checks, then blandly continues on its way despite the barrage (No. 1769). Sometimes, to add to the mystification of the solver, Loyd used White major pieces where a Pawn would serve equally well, or added unnecessary wood to produce a gamelike position. Many of the clever tricks he developed and perfected have been used so much by his followers that the experienced solver spots them at a glance: such as his favorite keys, featuring a strong White piece which dashes away from the im-



SAM LOYD IN 1868, WITH MISS BOYD

*Photograph kindly supplied by Alain White*

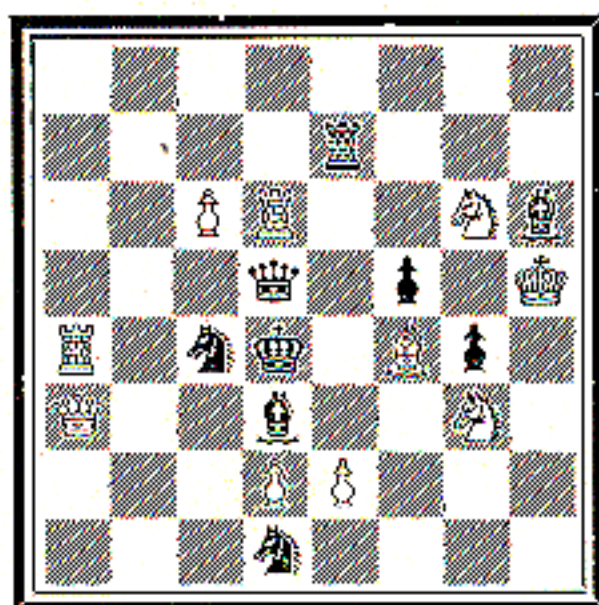
mediate scene of action to a faraway square, for no apparent reason (Nos. 1756, 1764, 1817, 1822, 1823). But Loyd's original versions were so individual in conception and so pointedly and strikingly executed that they more than hold their own against any attempts to improve or imitate. The adjective “Loydian,” applied to a problem, still means what it did in his own day—a teasingly ingenious setting seasoned generously with the element of surprise.

As for Loyd's composing technique, it is quite true, as I believe Alain White once wrote, that the composer of today knows more about how to arrange the pieces within a year or two after he begins than Loyd did in his entire lifetime. No doubt quite a number of his problems could be reset now in far more polished form, with a stray dual or short threat eliminated in some, with the number of pieces reduced in others. Loyd himself wanted to go over his compositions and re-polish them, but he never seemed “to have the time.” It is futile to belabor the past with the cudgels of the present, and we cannot ask today, when we know so much more about the finger-work of problem composing, why Loyd did not produce settings as mechanically and technically correct as we might. We must rather judge his work in relation to the standards of the time in which he lived. And in doing this, we find one of the real measures of his greatness as a composer. For as Alain White pointed out in the January *Chess Review*, when Loyd began his brilliant career chess problems were little more than a branch of the game; within a few short years, by enthusiastic effort and masterly example, he had contributed largely toward creating them as a separate and distinctive art. He had inspired a host of followers who placed the United States among the foremost in problem-composing nations. And he had produced gems which considerably influenced the development of problem thought abroad.



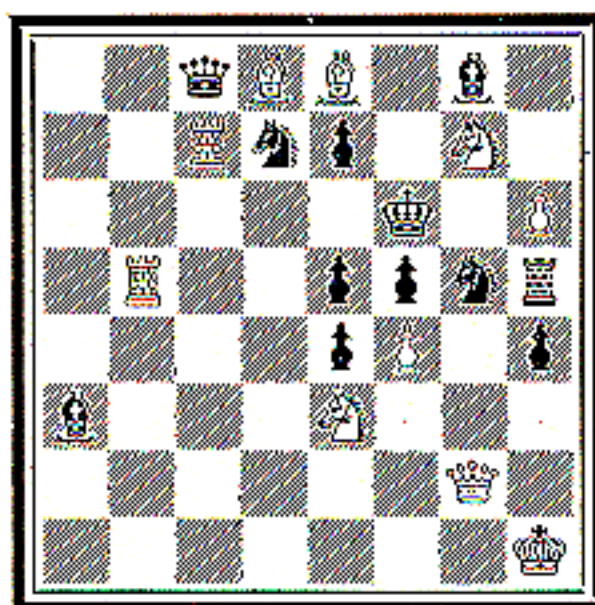
# Original Section

No. 1798  
R. C. BEITO  
Willmar, Minn.



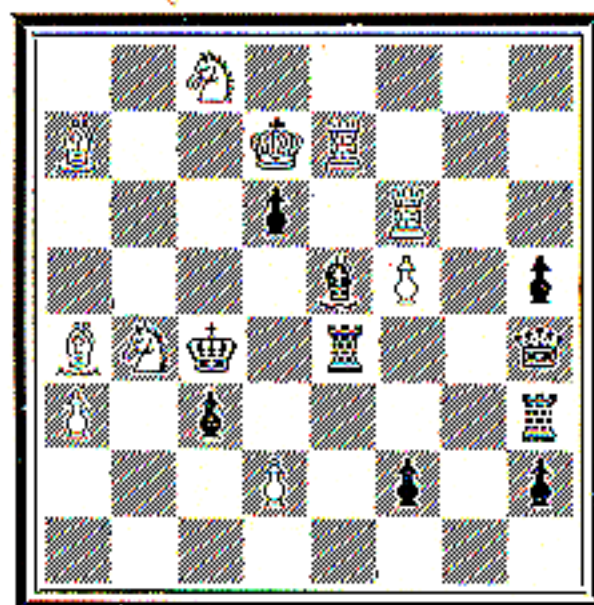
Mate in 2

No. 1801  
V. L. EATON



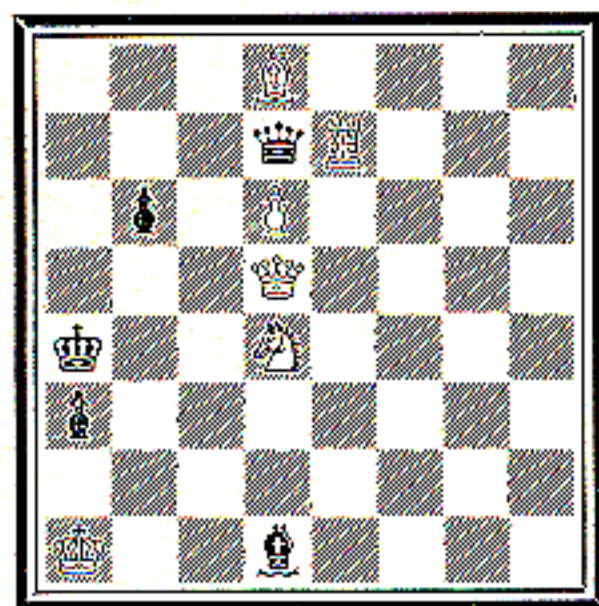
Mate in 2

No. 1804  
NICHOLAS GABOR  
and DR. P. G. KEENEY  
In Memoriam: Dr. G. Dobbs



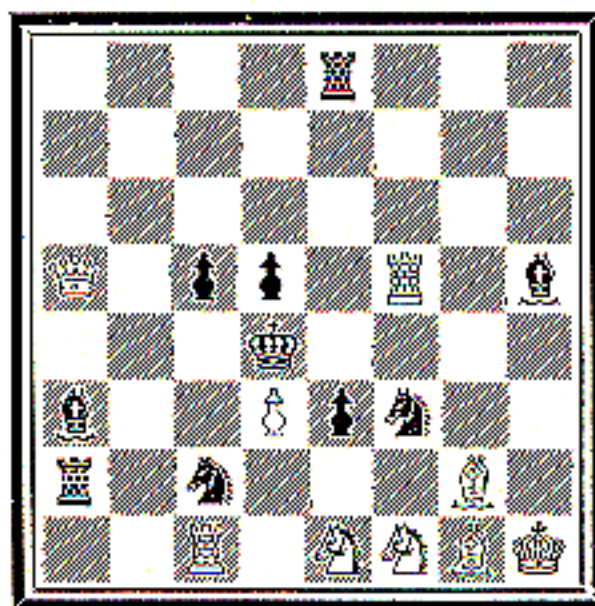
Mate in 2

No. 1799  
WILL C. DOD  
Oxford, Ohio



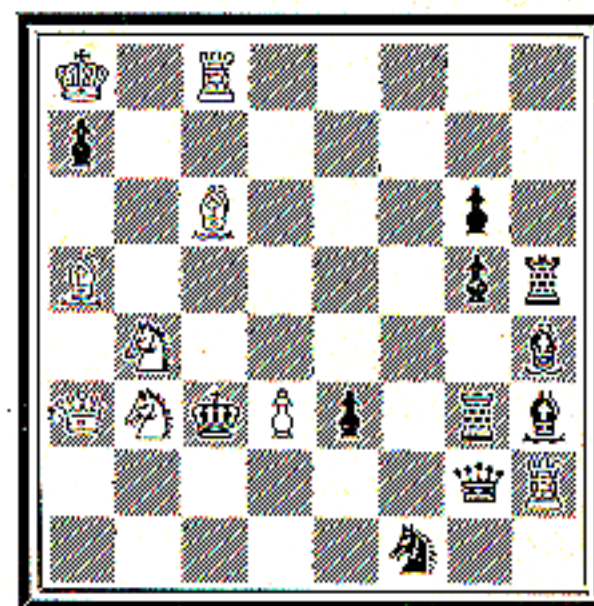
Mate in 2

No. 1802  
V. L. EATON



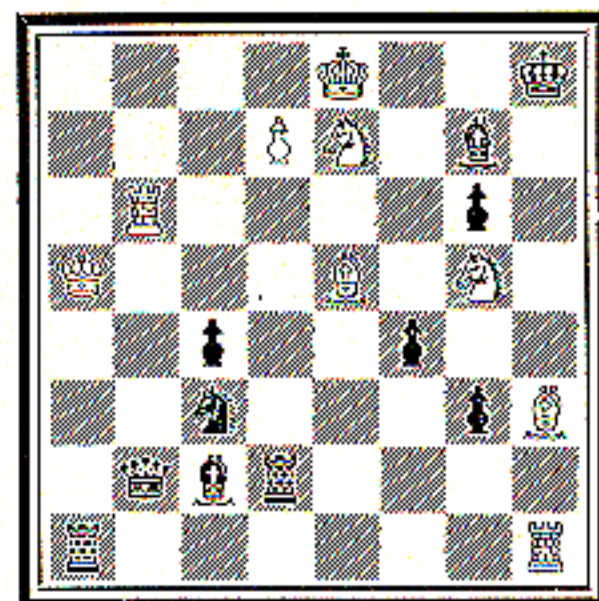
Mate in 2

No. 1805  
F. GAMAGE  
Brockton, Mass.



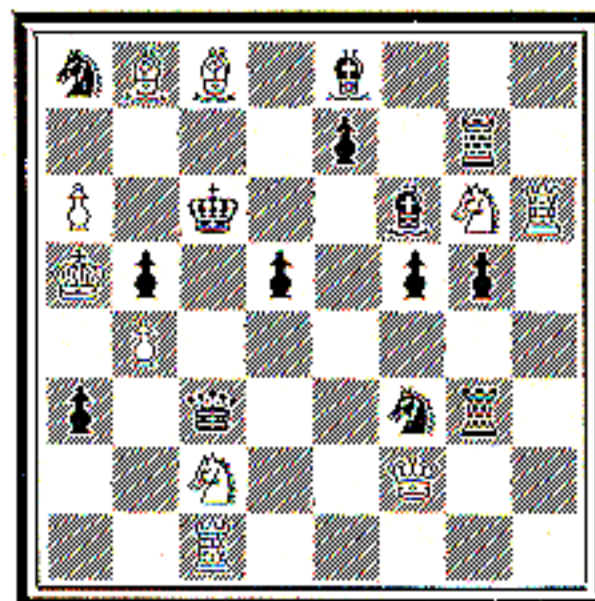
Mate in 2

No. 1800  
V. L. EATON



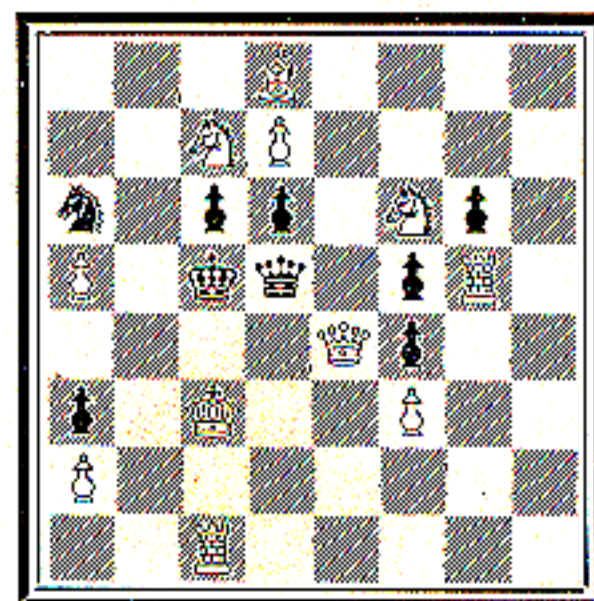
Mate in 2

No. 1803  
V. L. EATON  
In Memoriam: Dr. G. Dobbs



Mate in 2

No. 1806  
GEORGE W. HARGREAVES  
Auburn, Ala.



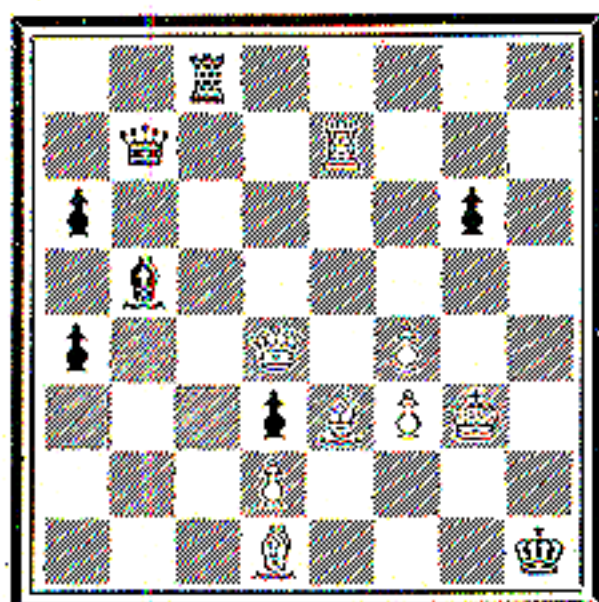
Mate in 2

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE APRIL 15th, 1941



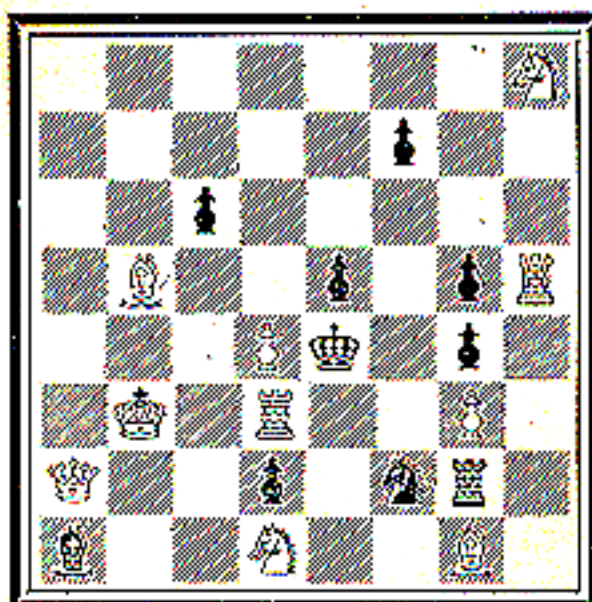
## Original Section (cont'd)

No. 1807  
GEORGE W. HARGREAVES  
Auburn, Ala.



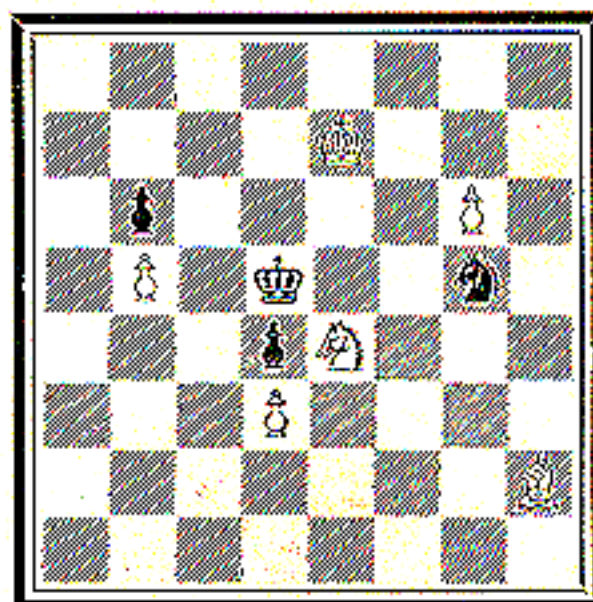
Mate in 2

No. 1810  
M. EDELSTEIN  
Somerville, Mass.



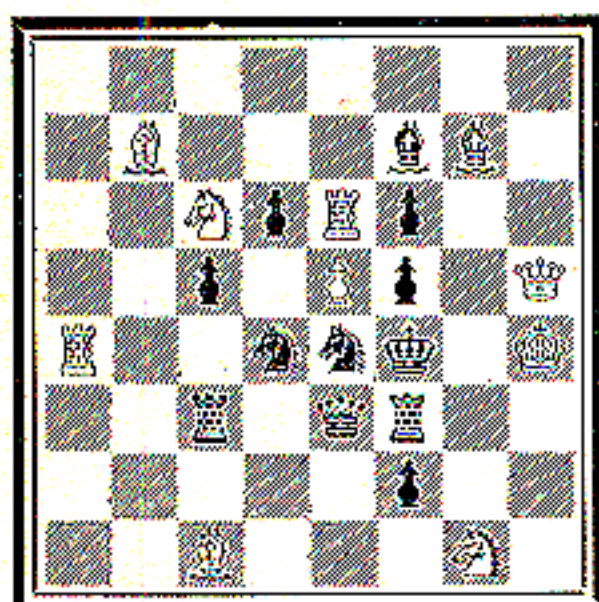
Mate in 3

No. 1813  
C. S. KIPPING  
Wednesbury, England



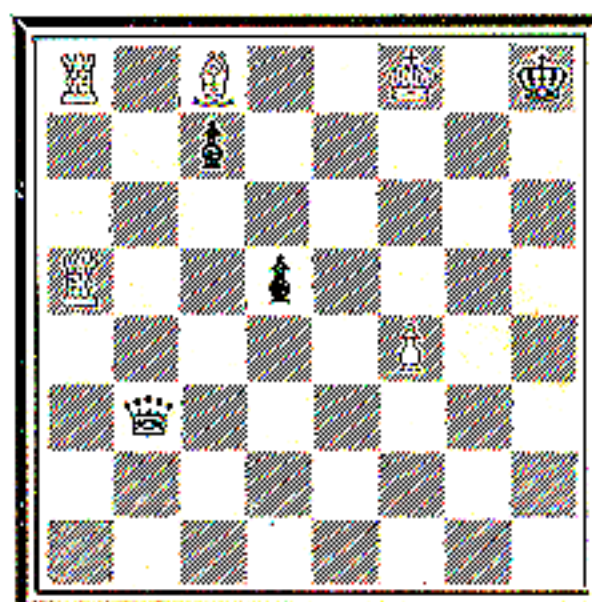
Mate in 3

No. 1808  
ERIC M. HASSBERG  
New York, N. Y.



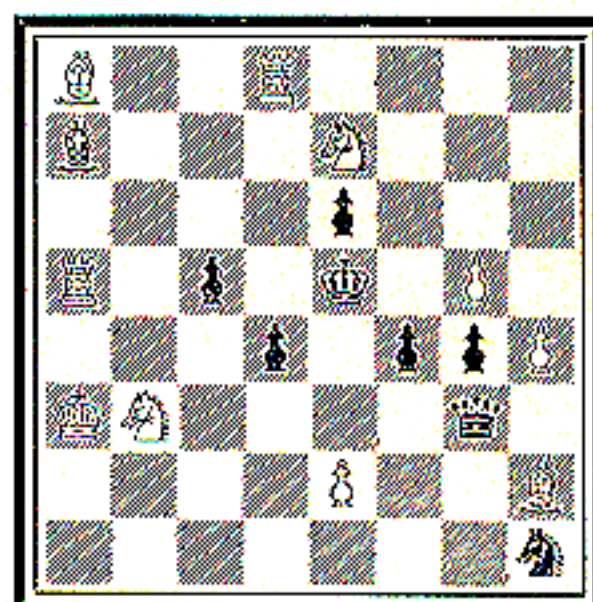
Mate in 2

No. 1811  
GEORGE W. HARGREAVES  
Auburn, Ala.



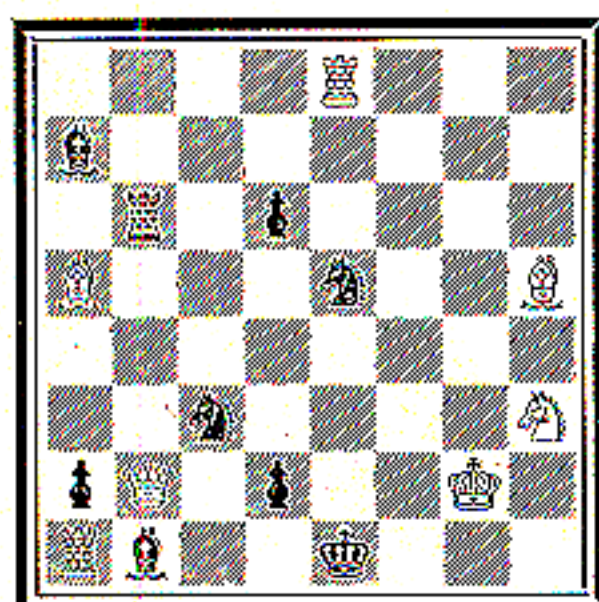
Mate in 3

No. 1814  
C. S. KIPPING  
and E. DAVIS  
Wednesbury, England



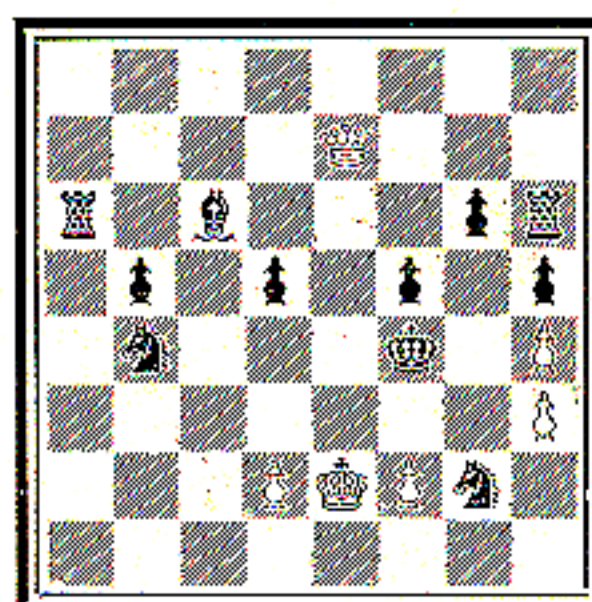
Mate in 3

No. 1809  
C. S. KIPPING  
Wednesbury, England



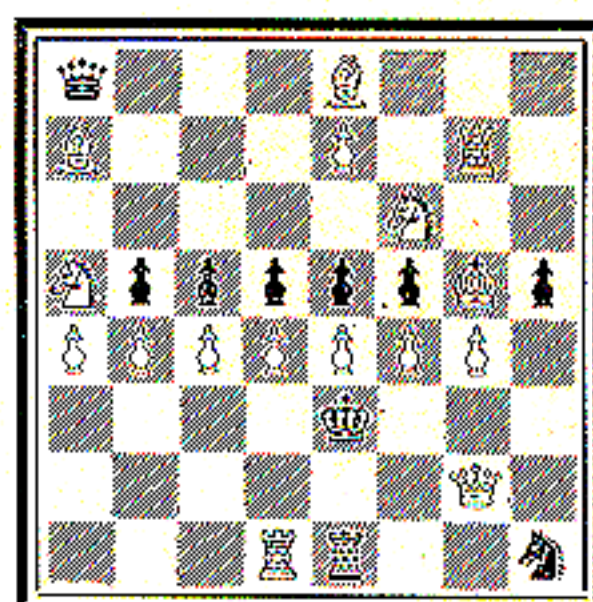
Mate in 2

No. 1812  
ERIC M. HASSBERG  
New York, N. Y.



Mate in 3

No. 1815  
ALAIN WHITE  
Summerville, S. C.  
Dedicated to V. L. Eaton  
(Correction of No. 1751)



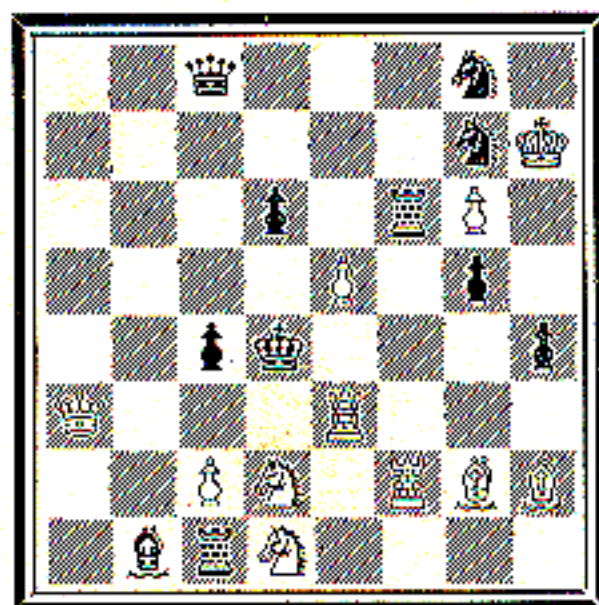
Mate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE APRIL 15th, 1941



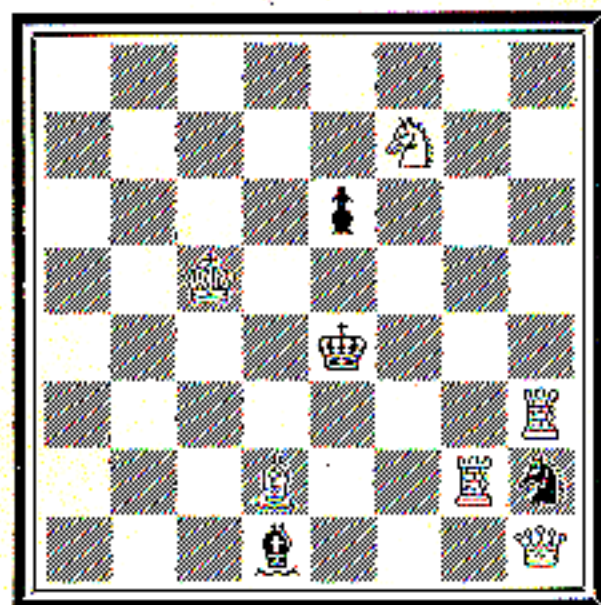
## Problems by Sam Loyd

No. 1816  
SAM LOYD  
New York State  
Chess Association,  
Feb. 22, 1892



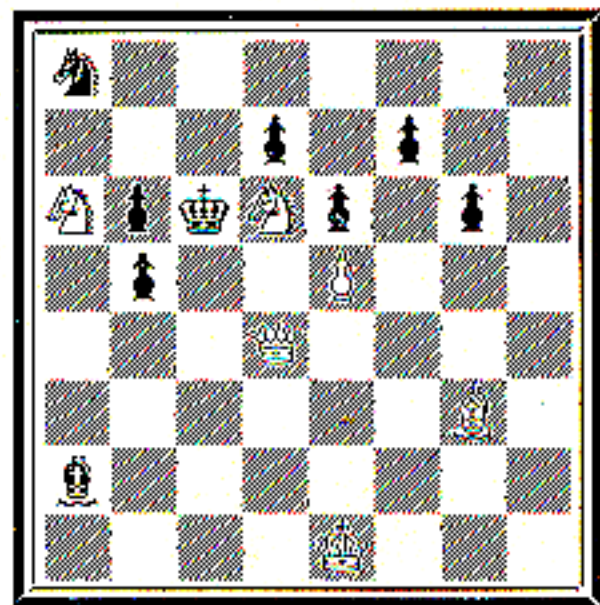
Mate in 2

No. 1819  
SAM LOYD  
Wilkes' Spirit of the Times,  
1867



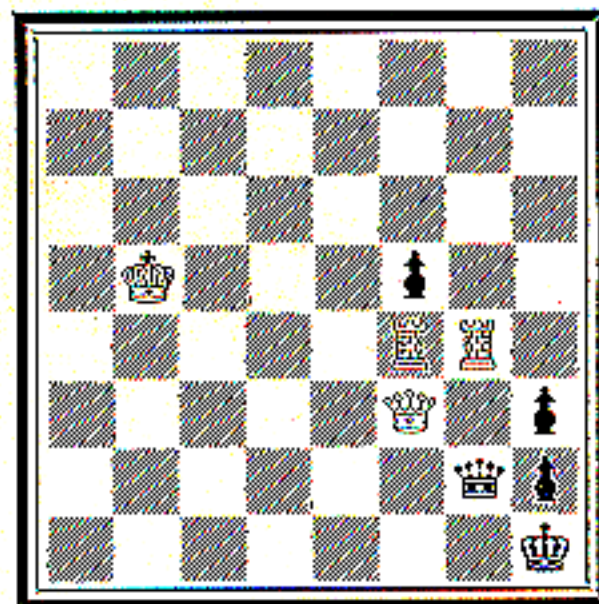
Mate in 2

No. 1822  
SAM LOYD  
First Prize,  
Saturday Courier,  
Oct. 11, 1856



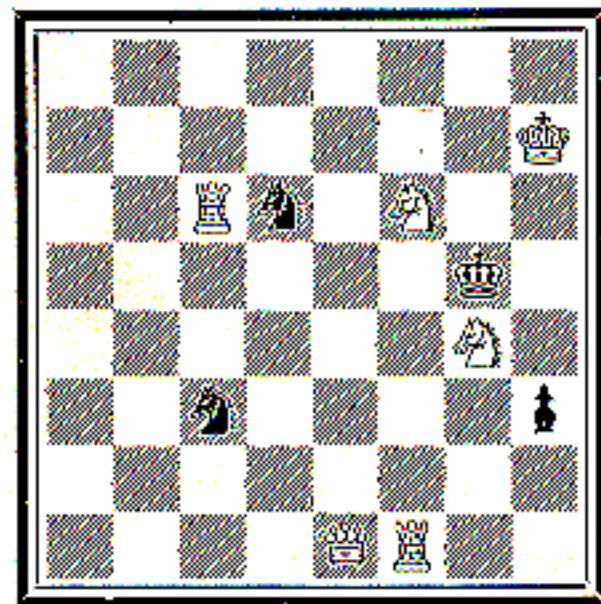
Mate in 4

No. 1817  
SAM LOYD  
Hartford Globe, 1877



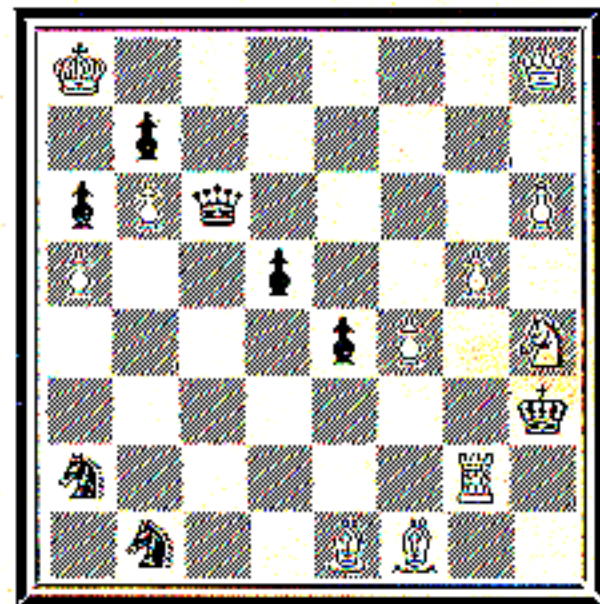
Mate in 2

No. 1820  
SAM LOYD  
Chess Record, Dec., 1876



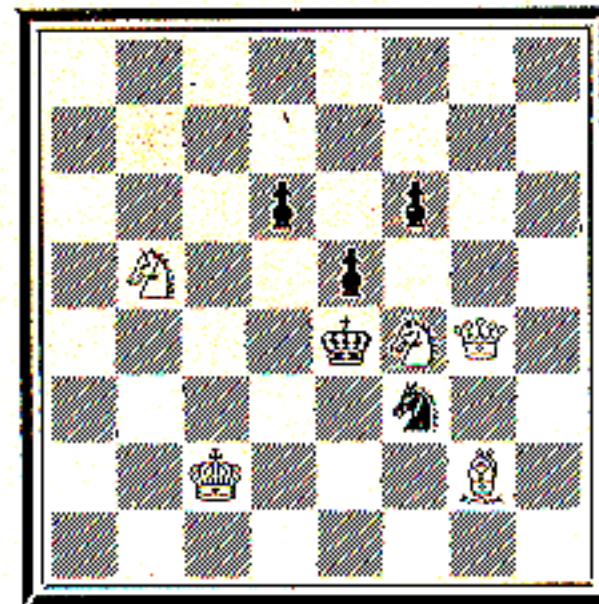
Mate in 2

No. 1823  
SAM LOYD  
Second Prize Set,  
Paris Tourney, 1867



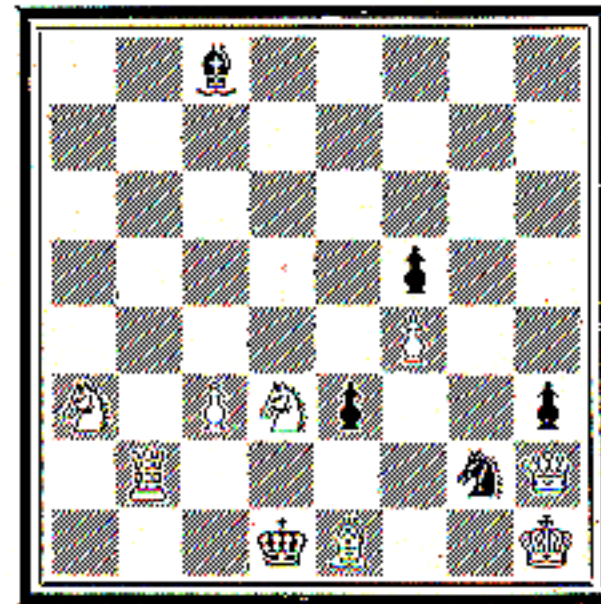
Mate in 4

No. 1818  
SAM LOYD  
Musical World,  
Feb. 4, 1860



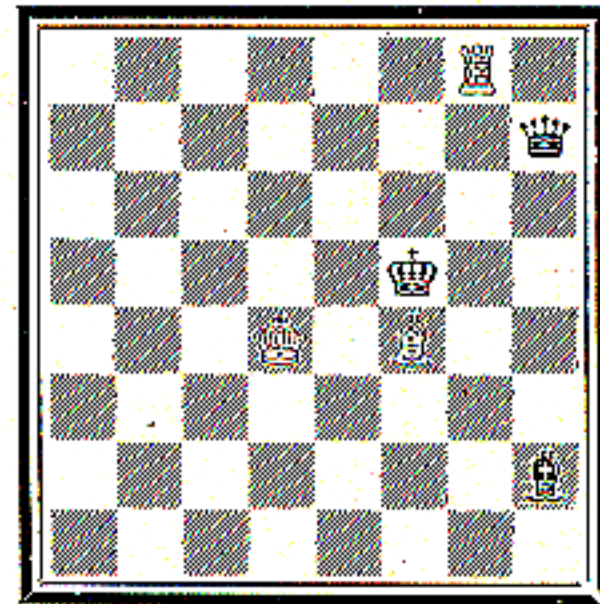
Mate in 2

No. 1821  
SAM LOYD  
Cleveland Sunday Voice,  
June 3, 1877



Mate in 3

No. 1824  
SAM LOYD  
Chess Monthly,  
Nov., 1860



HELP-mate in 3

THESE PROBLEMS ARE NOT SCORED ON THE SOLVERS' LADDER



Loyd was of course fortunate to have been born at a time when so little had been done in the field, and to have been able to give his fancy free rein in the realm of problem themes. As Godfrey Heathcote once wrote, "... when he was in his prime, there was so much virgin soil, that perhaps he hardly realized how difficult it has become for composers in these days to avoid treading beaten paths ..." (MS. letter to Alain White, Dec. 26, 1913). But it required imagination to begin where so little had been done before; and Loyd was supremely gifted as a creator of ideas. He had the knack of seeing almost instantly how a theme could be most effectively expressed, and this quality, combined with his inventiveness, produced within an amazingly short time, a series of settings that remain classics today. Individuality, ingenuity, inventiveness are the "three I's" that distinguish Loyd's problems; and his name will live as long as there are solvers to appreciate these qualities.

(To be continued)

\* \* \* \* \*

As we go to press, we learn with much sadness of the death of Dr. Gilbert Dobbs, one of America's very greatest composers. His achievements will be reviewed in a subsequent issue.

\* \* \* \* \*

The responsibility for Mr. White's No. 1751 being cooked rests with us, for we had been asked to give it a final testing and seem to have been blind when we did it. In justice to Mr. White, we publish the alternate setting he sent us as No. 1815, and hope it will stand the solvers' scrutiny. Nos. 1801 and 1802, by the way, illustrate the theme Mr. White suggested for the special section of the Loyd Centenary composing tourneys—four-way action by a Black defensive move.

\* \* \* \* \*

Congratulations to G. Fairley, who tops the Ladder this month on his first ascent. The late W. I. Kennard's No. 1727 was judged the best three-mover of the quarter, reflecting credit also upon Mr. Mowry's No. 1742, which suggested its idea.

## SOLUTIONS

(December problems)

- No. 1717 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Sf8 (Two points)  
 No. 1718 by Nicholas Gabor: 1 Qe8 (Two points)  
 Key is an unexpected retreat from scene of action—Rothenberg.  
 No. 1719 by Nicholas Gabor: 1 Pe6 (Two points)  
 Nice key with lovely interference play—Rothenberg.  
 No. 1720 by Dr. J. Hansen: 1 Rb3 (Two points)  
 Fine variations and plenty of good tries—Rothenberg.  
 No. 1721 by Dr. P. G. Keeney: 1 Rg4 (Two points)  
 The ultimate in mutate simplicity—Rothenberg.  
 No. 1722 by Dr. Monteiro da Silveira: 1 Rc4 (Two points)  
 Thematic variations are pretty—Rothenberg. Ultra-modern in conception and beautifully done—Fairley. Charming ideas—Edelstein.  
 No. 1723 by Fred Sprenger: 1 Sf2 (Two points)  
 Neat combination of interference, self-block, and shutoff when 1... Rd5—Edelstein.

- No. 1724 by F. W. Watson: Intended 1 Kb3, but there is a cook by 1 Qg8ch (Two points each).  
 No. 1725 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Be8 (Three points)  
 1... Kxd8; 2 Pd6. 1... Kxf8; 2 Pf6.  
 No. 1726 by Dr. G. Erdos: 1 Pd4 (Three points)  
 1... Pxp; 2 Bb3. 1... Rxb; 2 Qb8ch.  
 1... Rb5; 2 B or Pxpch.  
 Combining half-pin with clearance and cross-check—Edelstein.  
 No. 1727 by W. I. Kennard: 1 Pd4 (Three points)  
 1... R moves; 2 Sf8ch. 1... B(c2) moves; 2 Qxc5. 1... Se3, Sf2, or Pf2; 2 PxB. 1... Qg4; 2 RxQch. 1... Q else; 2 Rg5ch or 2 PxB. 1... B(c5) moves; 2 Captures B (or 2 Sf8 mate). Compares well with the Grimshaw masterpiece, No. 1742—Rothenberg.  
 No. 1728 by H. C. Mowry: 1 Bd2 (Three points)  
 1... Pa5; 2 Qb1. 1... Rxs; 2 Pxrch. 1... Rf3; 2 Pxr.  
 In the usual Mowry style, the middle play is more difficult than finding the key—Rothenberg. One of Mr. Mowry's most brilliant originals—Edelstein.  
 No. 1729 by H. C. Mowry: 1 Kb5 (Three points)  
 1... Ke5; 2 Qh8ch. 1... threat; 2 Qb6ch. 1... Pe6; 2 Qf6ch. 1... Pd6; 2 Qg7ch.  
 No. 1730 by Aurel Tauber: 1 Qc7 (Three points)  
 1... Pa5; 2 Ra4. 1... Ka6; 2 Qe6ch. 1... Pa6; 2 Rc4.  
 Beautiful chameleon echo miniature—Fairley. Magnificent tries, despite a confining key—Rothenberg.  
 No. 1731 by Thomas S. McKenna: 1 Rc6 (Four points)  
 1... BxR; 2 Bb1, Bd7; 3 Sxd5. 1... Bc8; 2 Sxd5, Se6; 3 Bb1.  
 Very fine problem—Daly. Beautiful clearance key. Piquant and masterly—Edelstein.  
 No. 1732 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Ke4 (Five points)  
 1... Se1; 2 Sb4, Sg2; 3 Sd3, Sh4; 4 Se5, Sg2; 5 Sf3, etc.  
 1... Sh4; 2 Se7, Sg2; 3 Sf5, Se1; 4 Sd4, Sg2; 5 Sf3, etc.  
 Otto Wurzburg kindly points out an effective anticipation by W. A. Shinkman—Editor.  
 No. 1733 by F. W. Watson: 1 Ra2 (Two points)  
 1... SxR; 2 Qe6ch. 1... Sb3; 2 Sd4ch.  
 No. 1734 by F. W. Watson: Intended 1 Sa2, BxS; 2 Qa1, but the Black Knight is not guarded; consequently, No Solution (Two points).  
 No. 1735 by Nicholas Gabor: 1 Sb4ch  
 No. 1736 by Aurel Tauber: 1 Ra8, Kb4; 2 Rxh8, Ka3; 3 Rh1, Qb4; 4 Ra1 mate.  
 No. 1737 by G. F. Anderson: 1 Ke4, Pxpch; 2 Kd3, Pe2; 3 Ke4ch, Kg4 or h4; 4 Kd5ch, Sf4 mate.  
 No. 1738 by J. De Koning: 1 Rg6, threat; 2 Rd6ch. 1... KxR; 2 Sd3ch. 1... KxP; 2 Rf6ch. 1... Sxe4; 2 Rd6ch.  
 No. 1739 by J. Hartong: 1 Qa8  
 No. 1740 by Sam Loyd: 1 Rf4, KxP; 2 Castles. 1... KxR; 2 Kf2.  
 No. 1741 by V. Marin: 1 Qc6, threats; 2 RxPch or 2 Qcl. 1... PxQ; 2 Sa3.  
 No. 1742 by H. C. Mowry: 1 Qa3, threat; 2 Qa7. 1... BxQ; 2 Rb4! 1... RxQ or R else; 2 Sf8ch. 1... Se3, Sf2, Pf2; 2 QxB. 1... Qg4, Qg5; 2 RxQch. 1... Qd4; 2 RxQ. 1... Qe3; 2 PxQ. And other variations.  
 No. 1743 by H. Weenink: 1 Pd4, Pe3ch; 2 Pd5ch. 1... Qa7; 2 BxRch. 1... Pd6; 2 BxRch. 1... Rb5; 2 Qa2ch.

Chessplayers desiring to turn their libraries into cash are requested to get in touch with us. We will be glad to appraise any library and make a cash offer for it in whole or in part.

## THE CHESS REVIEW

25 West 43rd Street, New York, N. Y.



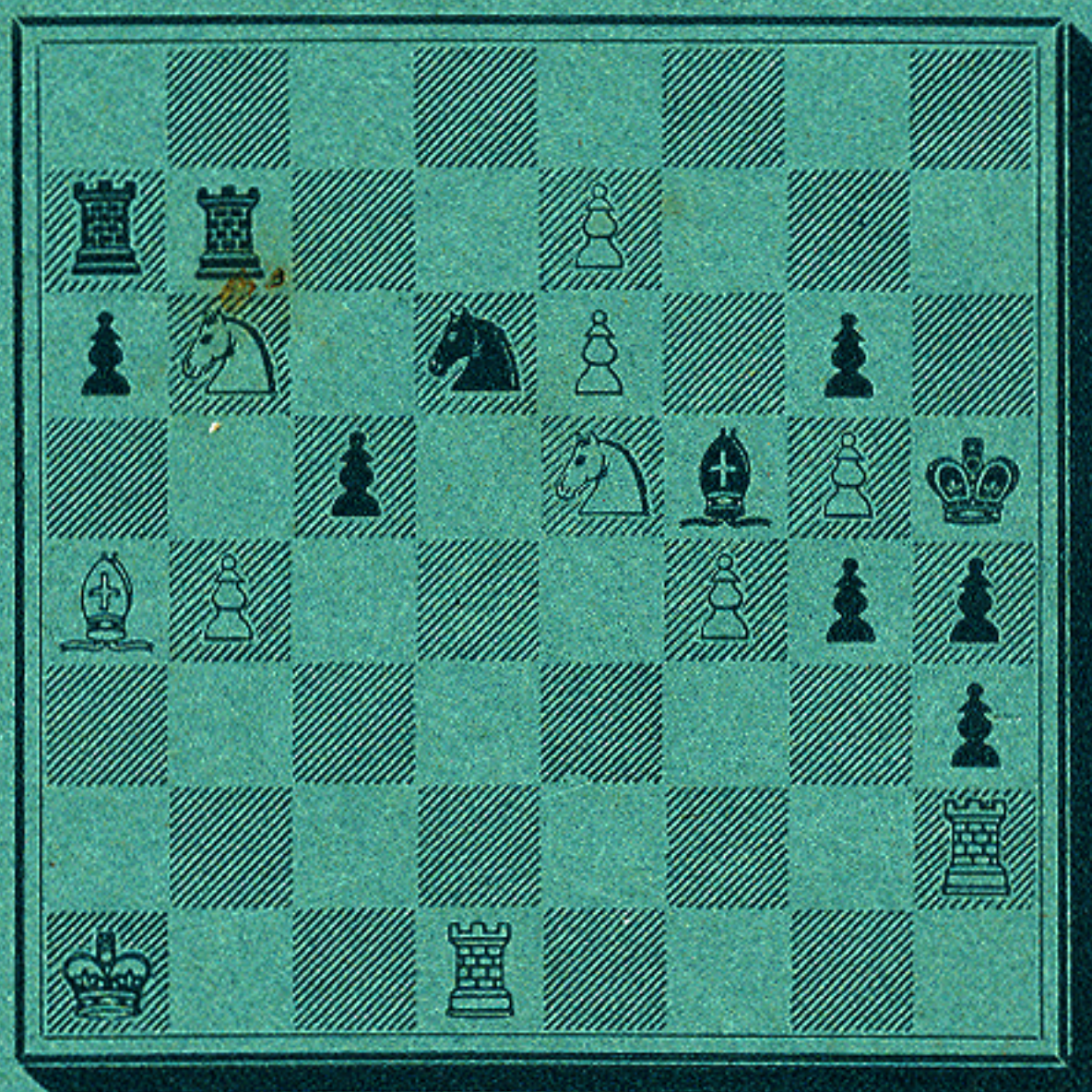
# *The* CHESS REVIEW

HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

THOMAS S. McKENNA

Lima, Ohio

Dedicated to V. L. Eaton



WHITE MATES IN FOUR MOVES

---

THE OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA CHESS FEDERATION

---

## WORLD CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT

More on the Two Knights Defense . . . A. S. Pinkus

The Ulvestad Variation . . . . . O. I. Ulvestad

The Stalemate Fallacy . . . . . T. H. Tyler

---

APRIL, 1941

MONTHLY 30 cents

ANNUALLY \$3.00



OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
CHESS FEDERATION

# *The* CHESS REVIEW

I. A. HOROWITZ  
I. KASHDAN  
Editors

Vol. IX, No. 4 Published Monthly April, 1941

Published bi-monthly June-September; published monthly October-May by THE CHESS REVIEW, 25 West 43rd Street, New York, N. Y. Telephone Wisconsin 7-3742. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50. Single copy 30 cents. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 30 cents.

"Reentered as second class matter July 26, 1940, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

## CHAMPIONSHIP MATCH

After a number of weeks of strenuous practice, and the completion of all the essential details, Samuel Reshevsky, the champion, and Israel A. Horowitz, his challenger, are all set for the most important chess match in this country since the Frank Marshall-Edward Lasker bout in 1923. They are to contest sixteen games, the winner of the majority to retain the title of chess champion of the United States until the next tournament of the U. S. Chess Federation, scheduled for the Spring of 1942.

Sunday, May 4, is the date for the opening of play, the first game to be staged at the home of Maurice Wertheim, newly elected president of the Manhattan Chess Club. Many of the outstanding chess masters and leaders in every field of the game will be among the guests. To create greater interest, a large demonstration board will be used, at which Isaac Kashdan will discuss the game during its progress. Of course this will be out of earshot of the contestants, who will be in the quiet of an inner sanctum. A similar plan may be followed by other clubs at which games will be played.

Eleven of the games have been definitely scheduled. Four of the early battles will be divided by the Manhattan and Marshall Chess Clubs in New York City. These clubs will also be the scene of later games, of those not yet assigned definitely. Of the out-of-town games, one will be played at the Mercantile Library Chess Club of Philadelphia, with the cooperation of Walter Penn Shipley of the Franklin Chess Club in the same city. Binghamton is slated for two games, under the joint auspices of the Binghamton Chess Club, Agfa Ansco Chess Club, and the Broome

County Chess Club. Robert A. Lederer is to sponsor a game at the Lakewood Country Club, in Lakewood, N. J., and Dr. Albrecht Buschke will act in a similar capacity at the Staten Island Chess Club. Hazleton, Pa., will be visited late in the month, with the game to be directed by Art Fey. Following is the schedule as arranged to date.

### May

- 4—Maurice Wertheim residence, New York, N. Y.
- 6—Manhattan Chess Club, New York, N. Y.
- 8—Marshall Chess Club, New York, N. Y.
- 10—Manhattan Chess Club, New York, N. Y.
- 11—Marshall Chess Club—New York, N. Y.
- 13—Mercantile Library, Philadelphia, Pa.
- 14—Lakewood Country Club, Lakewood, N. J.
- 17 and 18—Arlington Hotel, Binghamton, N. Y.
- 24—Staten Island Chess Club, Staten Island, N. Y.
- 26—Y.M.C.A., Hazleton, Pa.

A board of referees has been appointed for the match, consisting of Hermann Helms, Frank Marshall, and L. Walter Stephens. Each player will be represented by a second, Jack Moskowitz acting for Reshevsky, and Albert S. Pinkus for Horowitz. The time limit will be 40 moves in the first 2½ hours for each player, and 16 moves per hour for adjourned sessions.

A full report of the games, and any interesting incidents of the play will appear in later issues of *The Chess Review*. In view of the previous records of the contestants, the match should be hard fought, and we anticipate some sterling examples of chess, whatever the final outcome. Though naturally more interested in the success of our editor, we look for a true test of skill, with luck playing little part in the outcome. Go to it, and may the best man win!



Following are two previous encounters of the opponents in the present championship match. They are good indications of the stirring conflicts to be expected.

### Metropolitan Chess League

March, 1935

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by I. A. Horowitz)

| S. Reshevsky | I. A. Horowitz |
|--------------|----------------|
| White        | Black          |
| 1 P-Q4       | P-Q4           |
| 2 P-QB4      | P-K3           |
| 3 Kt-QB3     | Kt-KB3         |
| 4 Kt-B3      | P-B4           |

The Tarrasch Defense, of which the late Doctor remarked: "This I hold to be the best, although I must add that I am almost completely alone in holding that opinion."

5 BPxP KtxP

A variation of the defense revived recently and not quite fully exploited.

6 P-K4 KtxKt  
7 PxKt PxP  
8 PxP B-Kt5ch

In a game Stahlberg-Lasker, Zurich, 1934, Black played 8 . . . Kt-B3, and the game continued 9 B-K2, B-Kt5ch; 10 B-Q2, Q-R4; 11 R-QKt1, BxBch; 12 QxB, O-O; 13 B-Kt5!, QxQch; 14 KxQ, arriving at an end game slightly favorable to the first player. The line of play chosen in the present game avoids the exchange of Queens. This plan is questionable, as White having a superior development, may use his Queen to advantage in the early skirmish, while Black is on the defensive.

9 B-Q2 BxBch  
10 QxB O-O

A resume of the position discloses firstly, that White commands the center, secondly, that White is better developed, and lastly that the important open QB file will fall to White. Black's compensation lies in his Q side Pawn majority, and also in the possibility that White's center Pawns may prove to be "hanging" and weak. The pros and cons must be weighed carefully before embarking on this particular variation.

11 B-Kt5 . . . . .

To prevent for the moment 11 . . . KtB3, and entice the advance of Black's Q side Pawns, which would serve to weaken them.

11 . . . . . P-QKt3

If 11 . . . B-Q2, White would retreat 12 B-Q3 and divert Black's Bishop from its logical diagonal QR1-KR8, where it exerts a lasting pressure on the center.

12 R-QB1 B-Kt2  
13 Q-K3 . . . . .

If instead 13 Q-B4, aiming at QB7, Black might continue with 13 . . . P-QR3, and . . . P-QKt4, to be followed by . . . Kt-B3.

13 . . . . . Kt-Q2  
14 O-O . . . . .

Here, 14 P-K5!, P-QR3; 15 B-Q3, R-K1; 16 Kt-Kt5, Kt-B1; 17 Kt-K4 appears promising.

14 . . . . . Kt-B3  
15 B-Q3 Q-K2  
16 Kt-K5 . . . . .

Again 16 P-K5, Kt-Q4; 17 Q-K4, P-Kt3; 18 Q-Kt4, and it is questionable whether White cannot exploit the weakness of Black's King side Pawn formation. However, it is well to bear in mind, that once White commits himself to this aggressive policy, his attack must succeed, for he cannot rid himself of his backward QP.

16 . . . . . KR-B1  
17 Kt-B4 R-B2  
18 P-K5 . . . . .

Imperative now, otherwise Black's quiet Q side development would eventually cause havoc.

18 . . . . . Kt-K1

To prevent White's Knight from proving troublesome at Q6.

19 Kt-Q2 QR-B1  
20 RxR RxR  
21 B-K4 . . . . .

Exchanging Black's menacing Bishop, but sacrificing attacking possibilities.

21 . . . . . BxB  
22 KtxB Q-Q2

To dominate the Q side with . . . Q-Q4 or . . . Q-R5, incidentally attacking the weak spots.

23 P-KR4 P-KR3  
24 R-Q1 Q-R5  
25 R-Q2 R-B7

Attempting further favorable exchanges.

26 Kt-B3 R-B8ch  
27 K-R2 Q-B5  
28 R-Q3 R-B7

If 28 . . . Kt-B2; 29 Q-Q2 (not 29 QxR, QxR!), and Black has nothing better than 29 . . . Kt-Q4; 30 KtxKt, PxKt; 31 Q-K3!, threatening P-K6.

29 Kt-K4! . . . . .

At last this Knight comes into its own, and with effect. Black dare not capture 29 . . . QxRP, because of 30 R-R3, and after 29 . . . RxRP; 30 R-B3, Q-R3; 31 Kt-Q6! would prove annoying.

29 . . . . . Q-B3  
30 P-R3 Kt-B2  
31 Q-B4 . . . . .

If 31 Kt-B6ch, K-B1! (not 31 . . . PxKt; 32 QxP!).

31 . . . . . Kt-Q4  
32 Q-Kt4 Kt-K2  
33 R-KKt3 Kt-B4  
34 P-Q5! Q-B5  
35 R-KB3 K-R1

But this appears to be a fatal blunder. 35 . . . K-B1 was in order.

36 P-Q6! Q-Q5  
37 RxKt! . . . . .

If 37 Q-B4, R-K7!

37 . . . . . PxR  
38 QxBP . . . . .

Black is now an exchange ahead, but the position is precarious. The passed QP is menacing, and Black's choice of moves is limited.



38 . . . . R-B8  
39 P-Q7 . . . .

What should Black do now?

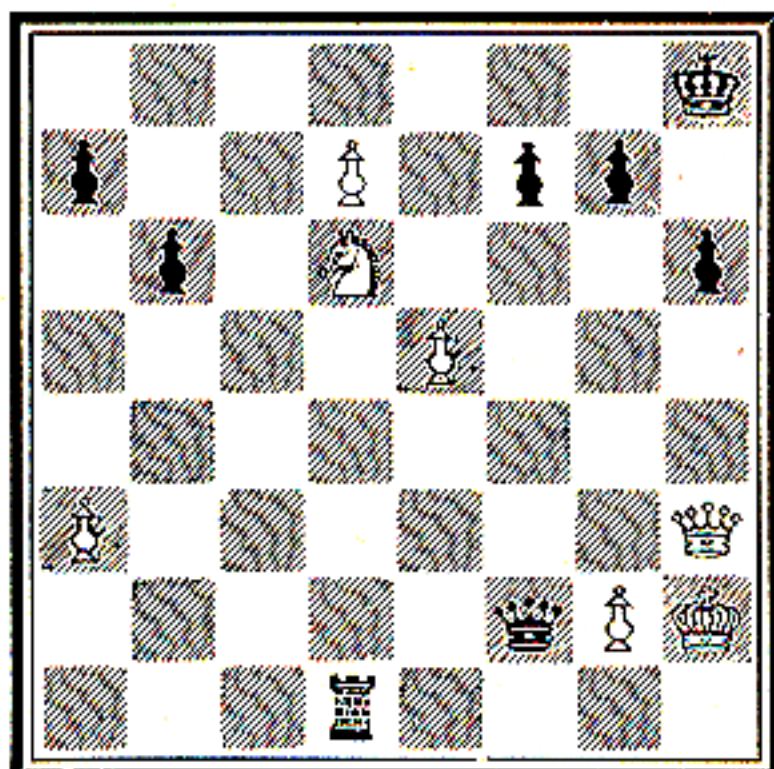
39 . . . . R-Q8  
40 Kt-Q6! . . . .

"To resign or not to resign, that is the question."

40 . . . . QxRPch  
41 Q-R3 QxP!

There is more resource in this move than is apparent at first sight, in spite of White's prospective second Queen.

Horowitz



Reshevsky

42 P-Q8(Q)ch K-R2  
43 Q-KKt3 Q-Kt8ch

This makes matters comparatively easy for White. Better would have been 43 . . . R-R8ch; 44 KxR, QxQ; 45 KtxP, Q-B7! and it would be difficult to avoid the perpetual check. In any event Black would regain one of his Pawns, and the resultant endgame would prove difficult.

44 K-R3 Q-R8ch  
45 Q-R2 Q-B8  
46 Q-R4 R-Q6ch  
47 Q(R4)-Kt3 P-QKt4

To create a diversion.

|          |         |            |         |
|----------|---------|------------|---------|
| 48 QxR   | QxQch   | 55 P-K6    | P-Kt5   |
| 49 Q-Kt3 | Q-K7    | 56 PxP     | PxP     |
| 50 Q-B4  | Q-R4ch  | 57 Q-B5ch  | K-Kt1   |
| 51 K-Kt3 | Q-Kt3ch | 58 KtxPch! | PxKt    |
| 52 Q-Kt4 | Q-Kt8   | 59 Q-B7ch  | K-R1    |
| 53 KtxBP | Q-K8ch  | 60 Q-B6ch  | Resigns |
| 54 K-R2  | P-QR4   |            |         |

## U. S. Championship Tournament

New York, 1936

### CARO-KANN DEFENSE

I. A. Horowitz

White

S. Reshevsky

Black

|          |        |           |          |
|----------|--------|-----------|----------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-QB3  | 18 P-R4   | P-Kt8(Q) |
| 2 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 19 QxQ    | P-Kt4    |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | PxP    | 20 R-R1   | Q-Kt3    |
| 4 KtxP   | Kt-B3  | 21 Kt-K5  | P-Kt5    |
| 5 Kt-Kt3 | P-KR4  | 22 QR-B1  | PxPch    |
| 6 Q-Q3   | P-R5   | 23 PxP    | P-K3     |
| 7 Kt-K4  | KtxKt  | 24 Q-Kt4  | B-Q3     |
| 8 QxKt   | Kt-Q2  | 25 P-R5   | BxKt     |
| 9 B-KKt5 | Q-Kt3  | 26 RxB    | R-QKt1   |
| 10 O-O-O | Q-R4   | 27 B-R4   | K-B1     |
| 11 Kt-B3 | QxP    | 28 Q-Kt3  | P-B3     |
| 12 B-Q3  | Q-R8ch | 29 RxKt!  | P-K4     |
| 13 K-Q2  | Q-R4ch | 30 RxP!   | B-R3     |
| 14 P-B3  | P-R6   | 31 R-QKt1 | Q-Q1     |
| 15 KR-K1 | Kt-B3  | 32 RxR    | QxR      |
| 16 Q-B4  | Kt-Q4  | 33 R-QB5  | Q-Kt7ch  |
| 17 Q-Kt3 | PxP    | 34 B-B2   | Resigns  |

### MANHATTAN CHESS CLUB

After a close struggle most of the way in the championship tournament of the Manhattan Chess Club in New York, Albert S. Pinkus emerged the winner, with a margin of a full point over his nearest competitor, ex-champion Arnold S. Denker. They drew their individual encounter, in a record game which went 141 moves and four sessions before the peaceful conclusion was agreed to. Pinkus and Denker each drew two other games, but the latter lost one to Jack Soudakoff, another epic battle which lasted 101 moves. Soudakoff tied with Jack Feldman for third and fourth places, and Lawrence S. Greene finished fifth. The totals follow:

|                    |    |    |
|--------------------|----|----|
| Albert S. Pinkus   | 6½ | 1½ |
| Arnold S. Denker   | 5½ | 2½ |
| Jack Feldman       | 5  | 3  |
| Jack Soudakoff     | 5  | 3  |
| Lawrence S. Greene | 4½ | 3½ |
| Boris Blumin       | 3½ | 4½ |
| Charles B. Saxon   | 3½ | 4½ |
| L. Walter Stephens | 1½ | 6½ |
| Edward Skraly      | 1  | 7  |

### NEW CLUB PRESIDENT

The election of officers of the Manhattan Chess Club introduced a number of new personalities in the list of officers and directors. Maurice Wertheim, investment banker and member of the club for many years, was elected president, succeeding Harold M. Phillips. The latter remains on the board of directors, after serving for eight years in the highest office. Henry Chandler is the club vice-president, and Henry Atlas, the treasurer. Alfred A. Link is the new secretary, due to the retirement of L. Walter Stephens, who expects to devote his time to the service of national chess, in his post of vice-president of the United States Chess Federation.

The club's directors are Sigmund Cohn, K. C. Falk, R. Guggenheimer, Leonard B. Meyer, Harold M. Phillips, Arthur M. Reis, and Charles B. Saxon.

REMEMBER  
TO RENEW  
YOUR  
SUBSCRIPTION





Following are three games from the recently completed championship tournament of the Manhattan Chess Club.

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

A. S. Denker

White

C. B. Saxon

Black

|          |        |            |           |
|----------|--------|------------|-----------|
| 1 P-QB4  | Kt-KB3 | 16 PxP     | Kt-B3     |
| 2 Kt-QB3 | P-K3   | 17 BxB     | RxP       |
| 3 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 18 QxR     | PxQ       |
| 4 Kt-B3  | B-K2   | 19 BxR     | Q-B1      |
| 5 P-K3   | O-O    | 20 R-Q6    | Kt-K1     |
| 6 B-Q3   | QKt-Q2 | 21 RxKP!   | QxB       |
| 7 O-O    | P-B4   | 22 R-Q1    | Kt-B3     |
| 8 Q-K2   | P-QKt3 | 23 KR-Q6   | Q-Kt2     |
| 9 P-K4   | PxKP   | 24 R-Q8ch  | K-B2      |
| 10 KtxP  | B-Kt2  | 25 R-Q7ch! | KtxR      |
| 11 R-Q1  | Q-B2   | 26 RxKtch! | QxR       |
| 12 B-Kt5 | KtxKt  | 27 Kt-K5ch | K-K2      |
| 13 BxB   | KR-K1  | 28 KtxQ    | KxKt      |
| 14 BxKt  | RxB    | 29 P-B4    | White won |
| 15 P-Q5! | KR-K1  |            |           |

### STONEWALL OPENING

L. W. Stephens

White

A. S. Denker

Black

|            |        |           |        |
|------------|--------|-----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4     | Kt-KB3 | 19 BPxB   | P-KKt4 |
| 2 Kt-KB3   | P-K3   | 20 P-QKt3 | B-Q4   |
| 3 QKt-Q2   | P-Q4   | 21 P-QKt4 | P-R3   |
| 4 P-K3     | P-QKt3 | 22 R-KB2  | QR-Kt1 |
| 5 B-Q3     | B-Kt2  | 23 P-QR3  | P-KR4  |
| 6 Kt-K5    | B-Q3   | 24 R-R1   | P-R5   |
| 7 P-KB4    | P-B4   | 25 R-QB1  | P-Kt5  |
| 8 P-B3     | Kt-B3  | 26 R-B4   | K-Q2   |
| 9 O-O      | Q-B2   | 27 K-B1   | K-B3   |
| 10 QKt-B3  | P-KR3  | 28 R-R1   | B-K5   |
| 11 B-Q2    | Kt-K5  | 29 P-R4   | K-Q4   |
| 12 R-B1    | P-B5?  | 30 K-Kt1  | B-Q6   |
| 13 KtxQBP! | PxKt   | 31 R-QB1  | R-R2   |
| 14 BxKt    | O-O-O  | 32 B-K1   | B-K5   |
| 15 Q-R4    | P-B4   | 33 B-Q2   | R-R2   |
| 16 BxKt    | QxB    | 34 B-K1   | R-K2   |
| 17 QxQch   | BxQ    | 35 B-Q2   | P-R4   |
| 18 Kt-K5   | BxKt   | 36 P-Kt5  | Drawn  |

### RUY LOPEZ

A. S. Pinkus

White

B. Blumin

Black

|             |        |            |         |
|-------------|--------|------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4      | P-K4   | 25 R-K6    | R-K1    |
| 2 Kt-KB3    | Kt-QB3 | 26 KR-K1   | R(K1)xR |
| 3 B-Kt5     | P-QR3  | 27 RxR     | Kt-B1   |
| 4 B-R4      | Kt-B3  | 28 R-K5    | P-B3    |
| 5 O-O       | B-K2   | 29 Q-R5    | Kt-Kt3  |
| 6 R-K1      | P-QKt4 | 30 R-K1    | Q-Q2    |
| 7 B-Kt3     | P-Q3   | 31 Q-Kt4   | Kt-B1   |
| 8 P-B3      | O-O    | 32 Q-R5    | Q-KB2   |
| 9 P-Q4      | B-Kt5  | 33 Q-Kt4   | Q-Q2    |
| 10 P-KR3    | BxKt   | 34 QxQ     | KtxQ    |
| 11 PxP      | Kt-QR4 | 35 R-K7    | R-B2    |
| 12 B-B2     | Kt-R4  | 36 BxPch   | K-B1    |
| 13 P-KB4    | KtxP   | 37 RxRch   | KxR     |
| 14 BxKt     | PxB    | 38 B-B5    | K-K2    |
| 15 Q-B3     | B-Kt4  | 39 BxKt    | KxB     |
| 16 Kt-Q2    | R-Kt1  | 40 Kt-K5ch | K-K3    |
| 17 Q-Kt4    | B-R3   | 41 KtxP    | P-B6    |
| 18 Kt-B3    | Kt-B3  | 42 Kt-Kt4  | B-B5ch  |
| 19 P-K5     | Kt-K2  | 43 K-Kt1   | P-R4    |
| 20 QR-Q1    | R-Kt3  | 44 Kt-Q3   | B-Q7    |
| 21 K-R2     | P-Q4   | 45 K-R2    | K-B4    |
| 22 R-KKt1   | P-KB4  | 46 K-Kt3   | P-Kt5   |
| 23 PxP e.p. | QRxP   | 47 PxP     | PxP     |
| 24 QR-K1    | Kt-Kt3 | 48 KxP     | Resigns |

From the Marshall Chess Club championship tournament. A fine effort by the veteran.

### SICILIAN DEFENSE

F. J. Marshall

White

H. Sussman

Black

|           |        |          |         |
|-----------|--------|----------|---------|
| 1 P-K4    | P-QB4  | 13 PxKt  | B-Q2    |
| 2 P-QKt4  | PxP    | 14 O-O   | B-B3    |
| 3 P-QR3   | P-Q4   | 15 Q-B1  | P-KR4   |
| 4 PxQP    | QxP    | 16 P-Q3  | P-KKt4  |
| 5 Kt-KB3  | P-K4   | 17 PxP   | KtxP    |
| 6 PxP     | BxP    | 18 B-B4  | Q-KB4   |
| 7 P-B3    | B-K2   | 19 P-Q5  | BxP     |
| 8 Kt-R3   | BxKt   | 20 R-Kt5 | R-Q1    |
| 9 BxB     | Kt-QB3 | 21 RxR   | RxR     |
| 10 R-QKt1 | Kt-B3  | 22 BxR   | QxB     |
| 11 B-K2   | P-K5   | 23 Q-B7  | Resigns |
| 12 Kt-Q4  | KtxKt  |          |         |

### GAME SCORE BOOK

Pocket size loose-leaf binder, and score sheets, excellent for tournament players, and anyone who wishes a handy game record. Each sheet has space for 40 moves on front side, and 20 moves and a diagram blank on reverse.

Size of Sheet—6" x 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ "

Binder and 50 Sheets—1—60c; 6—\$3.00

Sheets Separately—50—35c; 100—60c;  
500—\$2.50

Free Sample Sheets on Request

### THE CHESS REVIEW

25 West 43rd Street, New York, N. Y.

### VENTNOR CITY TOURNAMENT

The Ventnor City Chess Club announces that the annual tournament, which the club will again sponsor, will be held July 5 to 13, inclusive, in the Sun Room of the Municipal Pier, Ventnor City, N. J. Invitations have been sent to S. N. Bernstein, J. W. Collins, M. L. Hanauer, A. S. Pinkus, F. Reinfeld, A. E. Santasiere and O. I. Ulvestad of New York; W. W. Adams of Boston, H. Morris of Philadelphia, and R. Durkin of Milwaukee. The prizes will be \$80 for first, \$50 for second, \$25 for third, and \$10 for fourth. In addition there will be a minimum of \$3 a point for all the entrants. \$10 prizes will be allotted for both the best-played and the most brilliant game. The Atlantic City Press-Union Newspapers Trophy, now held jointly by Hanauer and Bernstein, will go to the winner for the coming year.

Contributions to the tournament may be sent to the secretary, G. H. Phillips, 116 N. New Haven Ave., Ventnor City, N. J.



# More on the Two Knights Defense

By ALBERT S. PINKUS

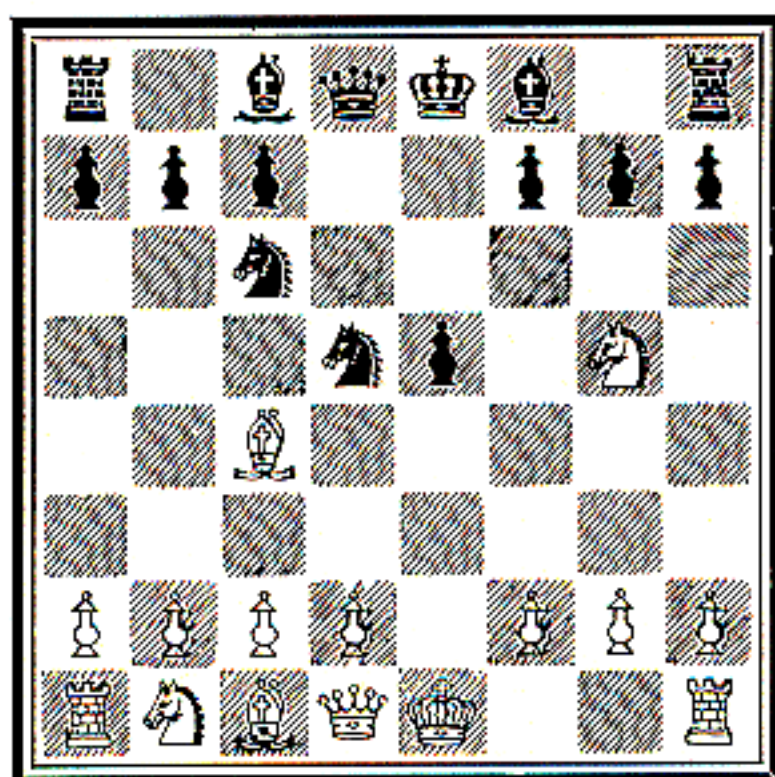
## CONCLUSION

Last month I discussed the possibilities for both sides in the Wilkes-Barre, Fritz, and Ulvestad Variations of this interesting opening. In every case, White emerged with the better game. The remaining branches of the opening are analyzed below, including the latest thought on the subject.

—D—

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-K4   |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | Kt-QB3 |
| 3 B-B4   | Kt-B3  |
| 4 Kt-Kt5 | P-Q4   |
| 5 PxP    | KtxP?  |

The Classical Defense, which has been completely refuted.



(1) 6 P-Q4! . . . .

The strongest method. The Fegatello Attack, 6 KtxBP, is considered under sub-variation (2).

6 . . . . B-K3

This seems to be the least of the many evils. Alternatives are: (a) 6 . . . KtxP? 7 P-QB3, winning a piece; (b) 6 . . . B-K2; 7 KtxBP! (now much stronger than on the previous move) KxKt; 8 Q-B3ch, K-K3; 9 Kt-B3, Kt-Kt5; 10 Q-K4, with a winning attack; (c) 6 . . . PxP; 7 O-O! B-K3 (or 7 . . . B-K2; 8 KtxBP! KxKt; 9 Q-B3ch, K-K3; 10 R-K1ch, Kt-K4; 11 B-B4 wins); 8 R-K1, Q-Q2; 9 KtxBP! KxKt; 10 Q-B3ch, K-Kt1 (not 10 . . . K-Kt3; 11 RxBch! wins); 11 RxB, R-Q1; 12 R-K1, with advantage.

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 7 KtxB   | PxKt    |
| 8 PxP    | KtxP    |
| 9 Q-R5ch | Kt-B2   |
| 10 O-O   | B-K2    |
| 11 R-K1  | . . . . |

White's positional advantage is considerable.

(2) 6 KtxBP KxKt  
7 Q-B3ch K-K3  
8 Kt-B3 Kt-Kt5

The only move to hold the position. If 8 . . . Kt-K2; 9 P-Q4! P-B3; 10 B-KKt5, K-Q2

(or 10 . . . PxP; 11 O-O-O!); 11 PxP, K-K1; 12 O-O-O, with a winning attack.

9 Q-K4 . . . .

A number of moves have been tried in this position. Possibilities are: (a) 9 O-O, P-B3; 10 P-Q4, Q-R5; 11 Kt-K4, B-K2; 12 P-B3, R-B1; 13 Q-K2, Kt-R3; 14 Kt-Kt5ch, BxKt; 15 QxPch, K-B2; 16 BxB, Q-Kt5; 17 BxKtch, PxP; 18 QxQPch, Q-K3. Black has the advantage.

(b) 9 P-Q4, P-B3 (or 9 . . . KtxPch; 10 K-Q1, KtxP; 11 BxKtch, K-Q2! 12 Q-Q3, P-B3; 13 B-K4, K-B2; 14 B-Q2, Q-B3); 10 Q-K2, K-B2; 11 PxP, B-K3; 12 Kt-K4, B-K2; 13 P-B4, KR-B1; 14 P-B3, Kt-R3; 15 O-O, K-Kt1; 16 P-KKt4, P-KKt3. Black should win.

(c) 9 P-QR3, KtxPch; 10 K-Q1, Kt-Q5! (if 10 . . . KtxR; 11 KtxKt, K-Q3; 12 P-Q4, B-K3; 13 R-K1, P-B3; 14 RxP, PxKt; 15 RxPch wins); 11 BxKtch, K-Q2; 12 Q-Kt3, Q-B3; 13 R-K1, B-Q3; 14 Kt-K4, Q-Kt3. The game is about even, and this may be the best play for White after 6 KtxBP.

|           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| 9 . . . . | P-B3    |
| 10 P-QR3  | Kt-R3   |
| 11 P-Q4   | Kt-B2!  |
| 12 P-B4   | . . . . |

If 12 QxPch, K-B2; or 12 B-B4, K-B2; 13 BxP, B-K2, and White has hardly enough compensation for the piece.

|            |       |
|------------|-------|
| 12 . . . . | K-B2  |
| 13 BPxP    | K-Kt1 |
| 14 O-O     | B-K3  |
| 15 Q-B3    | Q-R5  |

But not 15 . . . KtxKt? 16 Q-B7ch! BxQ; 17 BxB mate.

16 Kt-K4 B-K2

White's attack is almost over.

—E—

5 . . . . Kt-QR4

This is the only move which offers Black any real counterplay. I venture to assert that the fate of the Two Knights Defense rests solely on the soundness of the move.

## CHess LESSONS INDIVIDUAL OR GROUP

By arrangement at your home, club, or at the office of THE CHESS REVIEW.

Rates on request.

## YOUR GAMES ANNOTATED

Fine plays and errors noted, with critical comment. Players have found this a most instructive service.

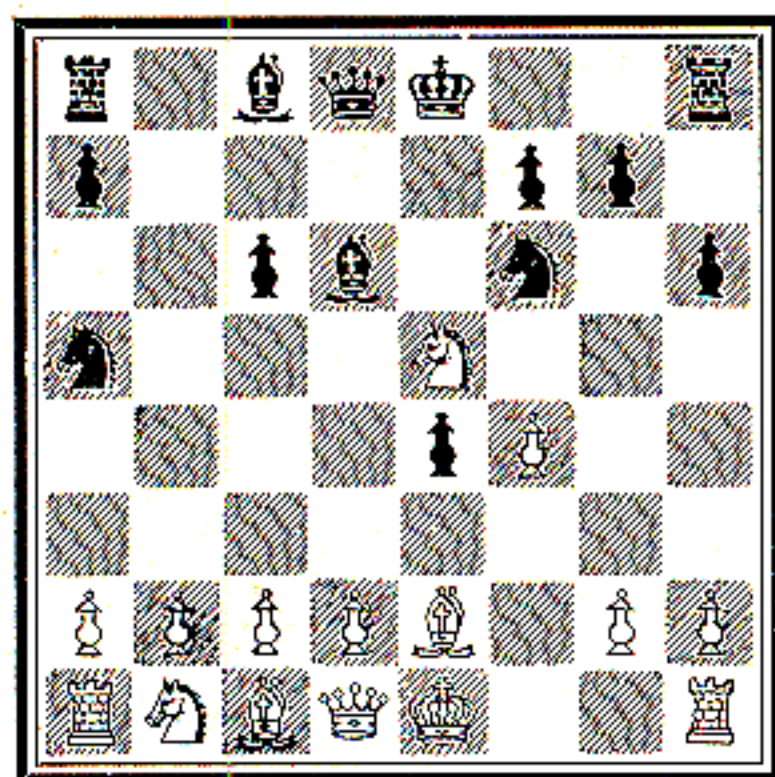
\$2.00 PER GAME

**I. Kashdan and I. A. Horowitz**

Sponsored by THE CHESS REVIEW



6 B-Kt5ch P-B3 9 Kt-KB3 P-K5  
7 PxP PxP 10 Kt-K5 B-Q3  
8 B-K2 P-KR3 11 P-KB4! . . . .



A subtle move, and a great improvement over 11 P-Q4, PxP e.p.! In the latter case, Black retains his KB and builds up a strong attack on the diagonal QKt1-KR7, and the open files.

11 . . . . O-O

Bilguer's "Handbuch" suggests 11 . . . P-KKt4, but after 12 P-Q4, PxBP; 13 BxP, Kt-Q4; 14 O-O, and White stands very well. Another interesting suggestion is 11 . . . PxP e.p.?! This might develop as follows: 12 KtxP(B3), O-O; 13 O-O, Q-B2; 14 P-Q4, R-K1; 15 R-K1, B-KKt5; 16 QKt-Q2, QR-Q1; 17 P-B4, Kt-K5.

(1) 12 O-O Q-B2?

Or 12 . . . BxKt, which is sub-variation (2) below.

13 Kt-QB3! BxKt  
14 PxB QxP  
15 P-Q4! PxP e.p.  
16 QxP Kt-Kt5?

So far this is the Fine-Reshevsky game in the 1940 U. S. championship tournament. The win of the exchange turns out badly, however. Better is 16 . . . R-K1. But not 16 . . . B-Kt5? 17 RxKt! BxB; 18 R-B5!

17 B-B4! Q-B4ch  
18 K-R1 Kt-B7ch  
19 RxKt QxR  
20 R-KB1 Q-R5

Forced, as 20 . . . Q-Kt3 would allow the sacrifice 21 BxP! PxP; 22 Q-Kt3ch, K-R2; 23 R-B6, B-R3; 24 Q-B4, winning.

21 Q-Q6 B-K3

Better than 21 . . . B-Kt5; 22 B-R6, B-B1, as played in the game referred to.

22 Q-Kt4 Q-Q1

22 . . . P-Kt4 leads to very interesting play. There might follow 23 Q-K7, QR-K1; 24 Q-B6, B-Kt5; 25 B-Kt3, Q-R4; 26 B-Q3, R-K3; 27 Kt-K4! Q-Kt3; 28 B-K5!! RxQ; 29 KtxRch, QxKt; 30 RxQ, R-K1; 31 B-B3, with a winning ending.

23 B-Q3 B-Q4  
24 P-QKt3 . . . .

A good restricting move, which threatens B-Q2, and allows the shifting of the Queen to the K side.

24 . . . . Q-Kt3 27 Q-KB4 QR-Q1  
25 Q-R4 KR-K1 28 Q-Kt3 K-R1  
26 B-Q2 B-K3 29 Kt-K4

White has a powerful and probably winning attack.

(2) 12 O-O BxKt  
13 PxP Q-Q5ch  
14 K-R1 QxKP  
15 P-Q4 PxP e.p.  
16 BxP . . . .

If 16 QxP, B-Kt5! which is much stronger for Black than in the previous variation.

16 . . . . B-Kt5  
17 Q-Q2 Kt-Kt2

An important move. The Knight must be brought back into play, to achieve equality.

18 Q-B2 B-K3

The threat was 19 BxP, which is now answered by . . . Kt-Kt5.

19 Kt-B3 Kt-B4

The game is about even. This variation seems to be the best play for both sides.

### LASKER MEMORIAL FUND

Harold M. Phillips, chairman of the Lasker Memorial Committee, sends us the following list of contributors to the fund. There were additional anonymous and smaller amounts which we have not the space to note fully. Contributions may still be sent to the committee treasurer, Robert E. Liebmann, care of A. Steinam Co., 343 Fourth Avenue, New York City.

#### List of Contributors

|                                       |            |
|---------------------------------------|------------|
| Robert E. Liebmann, New York City     | -----\$100 |
| G. A. Pfeiffer, New York City         | ----- 50   |
| W. Reinhardt, Hollywood, Calif.       | ----- 50   |
| Maurice A. Bergman, New York City     | ----- 25   |
| J. Ginsberg, New York City            | ----- 25   |
| Harold M. Phillips, New York City     | ----- 25   |
| I. S. Turover, Bethesda, Md.          | ----- 25   |
| Henry Chandler, New York City         | ----- 20   |
| George E. Roosevelt, New York City    | ----- 20   |
| W. P. Shipley, Philadelphia, Pa.      | ----- 15   |
| Maurice Wertheim, New York City       | ----- 15   |
| Henry Atlas, New York City            | ----- 10   |
| Sigmund Cohn, New York City           | ----- 10   |
| Herman Hertzberger, New York City     | ----- 10   |
| Arthur Malkenson, New York City       | ----- 10   |
| Bradley Martin, New York City         | ----- 10   |
| J. E. M. Ranneft, Washington, D. C.   | ----- 10   |
| Ralph Root, Brooklyn, N. Y.           | ----- 10   |
| George Sturgis, Boston, Mass.         | ----- 10   |
| I. Witkin, New York City              | ----- 10   |
| H. R. Bigelow, Port Washington, N. Y. | ----- 5    |
| Dr. M. Diamond, New York City         | ----- 5    |
| S. H. Easton, Central Falls, R. I.    | ----- 5    |
| Hermann Helms, New York City          | ----- 5    |
| Lewis J. Isaacs, Chicago, Ill.        | ----- 5    |
| Dr. J. Kaunitz, New York City         | ----- 5    |
| Abraham Landau, New York City         | ----- 5    |
| Dr. Eli Moschowitz, New York City     | ----- 5    |
| W. W. Reese, New York City            | ----- 5    |
| T. T. Robinson, Flushing, L. I.       | ----- 5    |
| D. Rosenbaum, Far Rockaway, L. I.     | ----- 5    |
| Mrs. E. Rosenberg, New York City      | ----- 5    |
| Stephen Ryder, Carmel, N. Y.          | ----- 5    |
| Julius Schwartz, Miami, Fla.          | ----- 5    |
| Charles Spicehandler, New York City   | ----- 5    |



# The Ulvestad Variation

By OLAF I. ULVESTAD

(In his original article, in our January issue, Ulvestad suggested a new move in an important branch of the Two Knights' Defense. Albert S. Pinkus then offered some new analysis on this opening in our March issue and suggested some continuations for White against the Ulvestad Variation.

Ulvestad now gives his answer to the questions raised by Pinkus.)

In this friendly controversy between Pinkus and myself, there is a great deal more involved than the validity of my analysis of the "Ulvestad Variation" of the Two Knights' Defense. Fundamental principles of chess, and basic opening theories are at stake. Here are the real issues:—

(1) Can White violate opening principles and come out of the opening with an advantage? Specifically, can White launch a successful attack with only two developed pieces in the 4 Kt-Kt5 branch of the Two Knights' Defense? Is it possible that Black has *no* defense to this procedure and is unable to equalize? Is Black unable to take advantage of White's lack of development in any way?

Conceivably, White can violate an opening principle and remain on equal terms with Black, but if White can retain or increase his original advantage we must conclude that the principle which warns us against premature attacks with insufficient development can be violated with safety and profit.

(2) After the opening moves 1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 Kt-KB3, Kt-QB3, is 3 B-B4 stronger than 3 B-Kt5? Forget all about the Two Knights' Defense for a moment and just concentrate on White's third move. What is White's strongest move in this position? I think the vast majority of chess masters will agree that, on principle alone, 3 B-Kt5 is much stronger than 3 B-B4. This selection could be made on positional judgment, quite apart from experience or analysis.

But if the analysis presented by Pinkus is sound, we would have to conclude that 3 B-B4 is stronger than 3 B-Kt5. The Ruy Lopez could be thrown out bodily as a comparatively weak opening! Furthermore, this would mean that 2 . . . Kt-QB3 would be practically unplayable. Black would be limited to the Petroff Defense, or the irregular defenses to 1 P-K4.

(3) Can it be demonstrated, analytically, that White can gain an opening advantage in

the 4 Kt-Kt5 branch of the Two Knights' Defense? Specifically, does the analysis presented by Pinkus refute the Ulvestad Variation of this defense?

Personally, I believe that the Ulvestad Variation is the solution to the problem and that the move 5 . . . P-Kt4 is a strong and sufficient answer to White's risky and premature attack. However, before discussing this in detail, I would like to go over the moves which lead up to this variation.

After 1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 Kt-KB3, Kt-QB3; 3 B-B4, the "books" recommend 3 . . . Kt-B3 (The Two Knights' Defense) as best for Black. I agree with the books. In my analysis of these opening moves in Issue No. 1 of *Chess Charts*, I attempted to show that 3 . . . B-B4 gives White dangerous and possibly winning attacks. 3 . . . B-K2 is the only other playable move but this is a weak and timid defense which can hardly be recommended. Against 3 . . . Kt-B3, however, White cannot make any headway. Even positions are quickly reached if White plays 4 P-Q4, 4 Kt-B3, 4 P-Q3 or 4 O-O. It is the 4 Kt-Kt5 branch which leads us to the Ulvestad Variation and the other defenses analyzed by Pinkus.

Is 4 Kt-Kt5, then, a *stronger* move than the other moves which White can make in this position? Compare it, for instance, with 4 P-Q4. The latter is a developing move. It releases squares for the QB and the Q. It attacks the center. It violates no opening principles. How does 4 Kt-Kt5 compare? A good answer has been given by Dr. Tarrasch in his book "The Game of Chess." Writing of this move he says:

"A typical example of a bungling move. White has developed two pieces and attacks with them, instead of further developing his game. Naturally, the attack soon passes over to Black—a proof that the move must be bad. For, if White consistently makes the best move, it is impossible for him to be driven after a few moves into the unworthy role of defender."

Black's best answer to 4 Kt-Kt5 is 4 . . . P-Q4, which is practically forced. I agree with Pinkus that the Wilkes-Barre Variation (4 . . . B-B4) appears to be unsound. However, even this move bears investigation. Some prominent chess masters are inclined to favor it.







Pinkus gives 6 B-B1 as White's best answer to 5 . . . P-Kt4. This means that in *six opening moves* White has moved only one Pawn and two pieces. The KP has moved twice (including a capture), the KKt has moved twice and the KB twice. You hardly need analysis to tell you there is something wrong here. If 6 B-B1, retreating the Bishop to its original square, is White's *best* answer, then 5 . . . P-Kt4 must be a terrific move! He certainly has better answers than this to any other Black move.

In my original analysis, however, I did not give Black's best reply to 6 B-B1. 6 . . . P-KR3 is not sufficient. There are two other, and better, moves which Black can play. 6 . . . QxP is probably a good answer but I have not had time to examine this thoroughly. 6 . . . KtxP is a good reply which I have analyzed in detail.

An outline of this new analysis is presented in the accompanying reproduction of the chart on the subject appearing in *Chess Charts*, Issue No. 2. In this chart I have tried to show typical continuations of every logical move which White could make after 6 B-B1, KtxP; 7 BxP, B-Kt2. All the columns (13 to 21) end in equality or better for Black. The symbols at the bottom of the columns are the *Chess Charts'* ratings of the final positions. "B2" means that Black has enough advantage to make it extremely difficult for White to draw the game. "B3" means an obvious advantage for Black, sufficient to win with best play.

Pinkus also gives some analysis of the variation beginning with 6 BxP, QxP. If White then plays 7 B-K2, I originally suggested 7 . . . Kt-Q5. Although I do not regard Pinkus' analysis here as very convincing, I now suggest a better continuation for Black in Col. 22.

In my original analysis, I did not show the continuation 6 BxP, QxP; 7 BxKtch, QxB. Pinkus has now presented some very interesting analysis of this line. In one of his variations he calls the game equal, and, as I do not claim more than equality, no comment is needed. In the other, he gives the advantage to White. My answer is given in columns 23-24 of the new chart. Apparently, Pinkus overlooked the strength of the move 9 . . . Q-R3.

If the readers of *The Chess Review* have any questions to ask about this new variation or wish any special analysis on any of the sub-variations, I shall be glad to hear from them and answer their requests in a future article.

## Your Money Back

If You Don't Like

## CHESS CHARTS!

You've heard about CHESS CHARTS and its remarkable new method of presenting the chess openings. You've read about the new discoveries in the 'Two Knights' Defence, the Ruy Lopez, the Four Knights' Game, etc. revealed in the first two issues.

Now you can SEE these two issues for yourself, without sending any money in advance and entirely at our risk! Here is our offer to YOU!

### SEND NO MONEY

### EXAMINE WITHOUT RISK!

Just fill in and mail the coupon below or write out your order for Issues 1 and 2 of CHESS CHARTS. You need send no money—just your name and address.

When you receive these two issues, pay the postman the regular price of \$1 (plus 12c collection charge\*).

Look them over. Examine them for five days. See how the system of classification simplifies the openings. See how easy it is to follow the different variations with these "family-tree" charts. Play over the analysis. Find out for yourself whether this new method will help you to understand the openings and play better chess.

If you don't like CHESS CHARTS, send the issues back and we will refund your money at once. If you decide to keep them, you are under no obligation to subscribe—but if you want to subscribe to the remaining six issues in which all the openings will be analyzed and charted, you can then send us \$2.35 and we will enter your subscription.

Take advantage of this offer NOW! Fill in and mail the coupon below.

## CHESS CHARTS

51 W. 11th St., Dept. R5

New York, N. Y.

\*To save 12c collection charge you can, if you wish, enclose \$1 with order. Same money back guarantee. If you want to subscribe now to CHESS CHARTS, send \$1.75 for P-K4 Section (Issues 1-4) or \$3 for complete Openings Series (Issues 1-8).

CHESS CHARTS, Dept R5,

51 West 11th Street, New York, N. Y.

Send Issues 1 and 2 of CHESS CHARTS. I will pay the postman \$1 plus 12c collection charge.\* If I do not like them, I will send them back within 5 days and you will refund my money.

Name .....

Address .....

.....



The Russians can be depended upon for sparkling and entertaining chess. Following are two recent examples.

U.S.S.R. Championship  
Moscow, 1940  
QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE  
(Notes by A. Lilienthal)

|               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| A. Lilienthal | M. Botwinnik |
| White         | Black        |
| 1 P-Q4        | Kt-KB3       |
| 2 P-QB4       | P-K3         |
| 3 Kt-KB3      | .....        |

I had no intention of allowing the Nimzo-vitch Defense (3 Kt-QB3, B-Kt5), in which Botwinnik excels.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 3 .....  | P-QKt3 |
| 4 P-KKt3 | B-Kt2  |
| 5 B-Kt2  | B-K2   |

5 ... B-Kt5ch is also playable, though not better than the text.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 6 O-O   | O-O   |
| 7 Kt-B3 | Kt-K5 |
| 8 Q-B2  | KtxKt |
| 9 QxKt  | ..... |

Better than 9 PxKt, after which Black would have exercised pressure on QB4, by 9 ... Kt-B3! followed by ... B-R3 and ... Kt-R4.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 9 ..... | P-Q3 |
|---------|------|

The continuation 9 ... B-K5 is interesting. I intended to reply to this not by 10 Kt-K1 (as Euwe did in the 13th game of the Keres-Euwe match), but by 10 B-R3, P-KB4; 11 Kt-Q2, B-Kt2; 12 R-K1.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 10 Q-B2  | P-KB4 |
| 11 Kt-K1 | ..... |

In order to maintain the initiative, White must offer the exchange of Bishops. The plan is to continue with P-K4.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 11 ..... | Kt-B3 |
|----------|-------|

Here Keres' move, 11 ... Q-B1 is better. In an attempt to complicate the play, Black gets into a difficult position.

|         |         |
|---------|---------|
| 12 P-Q5 | PxP     |
| 13 PxP  | Kt-Kt5? |

This is a serious mistake. Necessary was 13 ... Kt-K4, in spite of the fact that after 14 P-K4 White has rich possibilities of play because of the weaknesses in Black's game.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 14 Q-Q2! | ..... |
|----------|-------|

Correct. Botwinnik had apparently expected 14 Q-Kt3, P-QR4; 15 P-QR3, Kt-R3, and White has no time to play P-QKt4.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 14 ..... | P-QR4 |
|----------|-------|

Better was the venture of 14 ... P-B4, with a complicated and tense position. After the text move the Knight is out of play for a long time.

|            |       |
|------------|-------|
| 15 P-QR3   | Kt-R3 |
| 16 P-QKt4! | B-KB3 |
| 17 B-Kt2   | Q-Q2  |
| 18 BxB     | RxB   |
| 19 Kt-Q3   | ..... |

But not 19 PxP, Kt-B4! 20 Q-B3 (20 PxP? Kt-Kt6), RxP, and Black is rid of all his difficulties.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 19 ..... | P-R5 |
|----------|------|

An interesting variation is 19 ... PxP; 20 PxP, Q-Kt4; 21 Kt-B4! QxKtP; 22 QxQ, KtxQ; 23 RxRch, BxR; 24 R-R1, R-B1; 25 R-R4! P-B4; 26 PxP e.p., KtxP; 27 B-Q5ch, K-R1; 28 Kt-Kt6ch! and mate on the following move.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 20 QR-B1 | Q-B2  |
| 21 Kt-B4 | ..... |

A powerful position for the Knight. Black's game is now strategically lost.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 21 ..... | B-B1 |
| 22 R-B3  | B-Q2 |
| 23 KR-B1 | P-R3 |
| 24 P-R4  | R-R2 |

Bad was 24 ... P-KKt4; 25 PxP, PxP; 26 Kt-K6!

|             |       |
|-------------|-------|
| 25 P-R5!    | R-R1  |
| 26 R-K3     | K-R2  |
| 27 R(B1)-B3 | ..... |

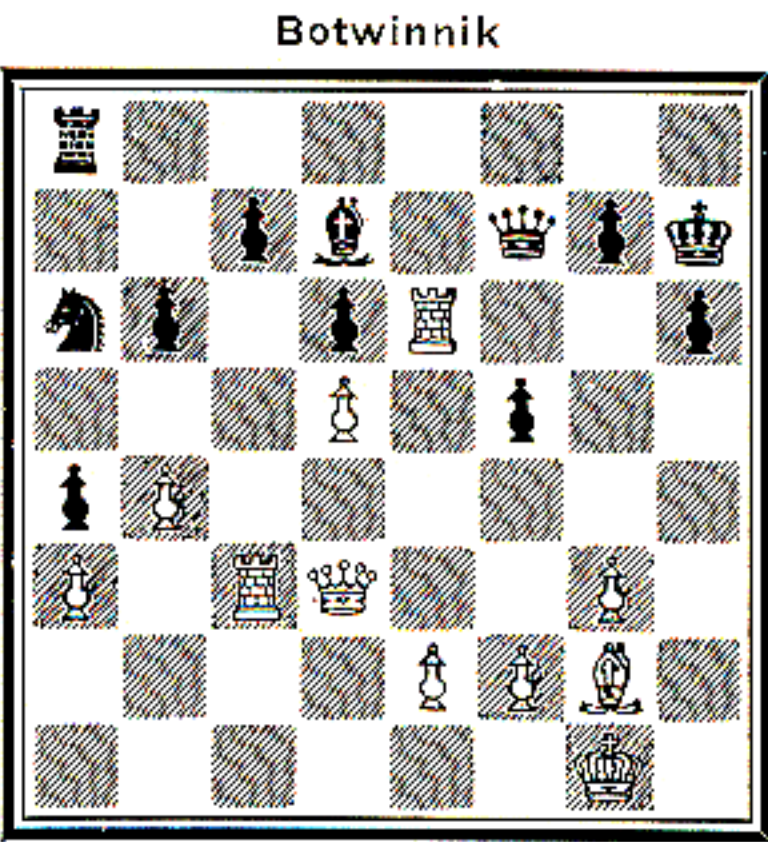
In order to occupy the K file with this Rook after an exchange on K8.

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 27 .....  | R-QKt1 |
| 28 Q-Q3   | R-QR1  |
| 29 Kt-Kt6 | RxKt   |

The sacrifice is forced, to avoid the entrance of the Rook at K7.

|           |      |
|-----------|------|
| 30 PxRch  | KxP  |
| 31 R-K6ch | K-R2 |

But not 31 ... BxR? 32 PxP and 33 BxR.



|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 32 P-Kt4! | ..... |
|-----------|-------|

Passing through the last "defense-works" of Black.

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 32 .....  | P-B4   |
| 33 P-QKt5 | Kt-B2  |
| 34 PxP    | KtxKtP |
| 35 P-B6ch | K-Kt1  |
| 36 R-B4   | .....  |

If 36 R-K7? QxBP, and Black escapes.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 36 .....  | R-K1  |
| 37 R-KKt4 | ..... |

Completely uncovering Black's King position, and deciding the game in a few moves.



37 . . . . . P-Kt4  
 38 RxRch BxR  
 39 R-K4 K-B1  
 40 R-K7 Q-Kt3

Or 40 . . . QxBP; 41 RxBch, KxR; 42 QxKtch.

41 B-K4! . . . . .

The start of an elegant concluding maneuver. The Bishop which Black would not exchange in the opening has to inflict the final blow.

41 . . . . . Q-R4  
 42 B-B3 Q-Kt3

If 42 . . . P-Kt5; 43 Q-R7, and mate is forced.

43 RxBch! Resigns

For after 43 . . . QxR; 44 Q-R7, Q-B2; 45 QxPch, K-Kt1; 46 B-R5! wins. An interesting game, though Black showed neither his usual ingenuity nor his tenacity in defense.

U.S.S.R. Championship  
 Moscow, 1940  
**FALKBEER COUNTER-GAMBIT**  
 (Notes by M. Yudovich)

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| P. Keres | V. Petrov |
| White    | Black     |
| 1 P-K4   | P-K4      |
| 2 P-KB4  | . . . . . |

The King's Gambit is quite rare in modern tournament practice. Keres is one of the few masters who occasionally has recourse to the opening.

2 . . . . . P-Q4

This avoids the dangers of accepting the gambit, but has its own share of difficulty.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 3 PxQP  | P-K5   |
| 4 P-Q3  | Kt-KB3 |
| 5 Kt-Q2 | PxP    |
| 6 BxP   | QxP?   |

Considerably stronger is 6 . . . KtxP, with an approximately even game.

7 KKt-B3 B-QB4

As Keres points out, better is 7 . . . B-K2; 8 O-O, O-O.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 8 Q-K2ch | Q-K3  |
| 9 Kt-K5  | O-O   |
| 10 Kt-K4 | KtxKt |

If now 10 . . . B-K2; 11 Kt-Kt5 is too strong.

11 QxKt P-KKt3

11 . . . P-B4 would be weak because of 12 Q-K2, threatening B-B4.

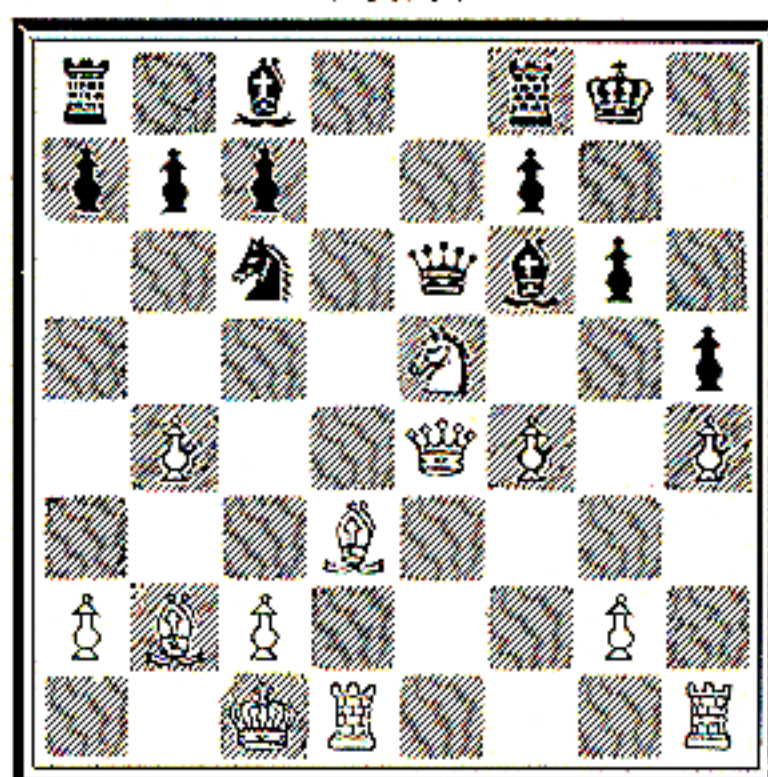
|            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| 12 P-QKt4! | B-K2      |
| 13 B-Kt2   | B-B3      |
| 14 O-O-O   | . . . . . |

Keres conducts the attack splendidly. In a bold and original manner he avails himself of the advantage in development, and exploits Black's weak King position.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 14 . . . . . | Kt-B3 |
| 15 P-KR4     | P-KR4 |

White opens the lines all the faster after this. Better was 15 . . . KtxKt; 16 PxKt, B-Kt2, although White's attack would still be vigorous after 17 P-R5.

Petrov



Keres

16 P-Kt4! . . . . .

A fine sacrifice, after which every White piece swings into action.

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| 16 . . . . . | BxKt   |
| 17 PxP       | QxKtP  |
| 18 Q-K3      | KtxKtP |

If instead 18 . . . QxKtP; 19 Q-R6, etc.

19 P-K6! Kt-Q4

Keres points out that after 19 . . . KtxBch; 20 PxKt, PxP; 21 QR-B1! R-B4; 22 KR-Kt1, K-B2 (exchanging Rooks is equally hopeless); 23 RxQ, RxRch; 24 K-B2, PxR; 25 Q-K5, Black is defenseless.

20 PxPch RxB

If 20 . . . K-R2; 21 BxPch, QxB; 22 RxKt, etc.

21 B-B4!! . . . . .

A brilliant final stroke. If 21 . . . KtxQ; 22 R-Q8ch and 23 R-R8 mate; or 21 . . . QxB; 22 Q-K8ch and mate next move.

|              |      |
|--------------|------|
| 21 . . . . . | P-B3 |
| 22 RxKt      | QxB  |

Or 22 . . . PxR; 23 Q-K8ch, R-B1; 24 BxPch wins.

23 Q-K8ch Resigns

A real Keres game, which might be the pride of any tournament.

## ISAAC KASHDAN

desires to announce his association with

**TANENBAUM-HARBER CO., Inc.**

Insurance Specialists

501 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK

Murray Hill 2-3040

This association will make available to him the well trained staff of an old established insurance brokerage firm, specializing in Fire, Casualty and other General Forms of Insurance.



# World Championship Tournament?

In spite of present world conditions, which would seem to be anything but conducive to the furtherance of international chess play, there has been a great deal of discussion regarding the possibility of a coming tournament for the chess championship of the world. Our last issue featured an article by Paul Keres on this subject.

A letter appearing in *Chess*, our English contemporary, started a chain of correspondence, in which a number of interesting ideas are elucidated. We quote the thoughts of George Sturgis and L. Walter Stephens, president and vice-president respectively, of the United States Chess Federation, and Maurice S. Kuhns, vice-president of the International Chess Federation.

To the Editor of CHESS:

Can you tell your subscribers when the next contest for the World Championship is to take place?

Is not there an authority with power to bring the existing Champion to the point of defending his title within a reasonable term of years? If not, why does the chess world tolerate such an absurdity? The Champion must be the only person in the world—apart from the Dictators—who is not subordinate to authority.

Apparently it is possible, at present, for the Champion to cling to his title till death if he be so minded.

This position is lamentable from every point of view, e.g.—

- (1) It exasperates Chess players generally.
- (2) It kills the hopes of many who aspire to become worthy of the premier honor in the Chess world.
- (3) It hinders the advance of Chess to its rightful place both as a popular pastime and as a mind trainer.

Why should the interests of chess, and of the army of chess players, be subordinated to the interests of one man?

Why should not there be a World Tournament—say, every third year? And, in the intervening years, why should not every country that wishes to enter for the Championship arrange competitions of its own for the purpose of selecting one or more of its best players to send to the World Tournament?

There appears to be a total lack of order in the selection of candidates and, further, decision by matches is too narrow. The only satisfactory way to find a champion who, for the time being, is best fitted to hold the title and, at the same time, to give the world's best players the opportunity they so ardently desire, is that of the tournament.

The present deadlock is insupportable and should be brought to an end at an early date.

—B. J. BEBBINGTON

February 27, 1941

To the Editor of CHESS:

I have read with interest the letter of B. J. Bebbington in the February Issue of CHESS, and I am heartily in accord with it. I think it is extremely unfortunate that any player can apparently hold the world's championship indefinitely, and that there is no organization in the chess world with enough power or influence to bring the title back into circulation. I appreciate the logic of your remarks that this is largely a question of finance. I realize this is an important consideration, but there is no escaping the fact that it is an intolerable situation which allows Dr. Alekhine to hold title indefinitely, and prevents half a dozen of the world's strongest masters from challenging him for his title. The International Federation is the body which should control the situation. It is an unfortunate fact, however, that due to war and internal dissension F.I.D.E. is impotent today with little influence and no power. Perhaps nothing can be done to remedy this sad state of affairs until after the war. Then we will have to build again in chess as in many other ways.

I enclose a report which was made to me at my request by the Judiciary Committee of the United States Chess Federation who were asked to make recommendations of policy with respect to our relationship with F.I.D.E. This report of the Judiciary Committee, signed by Messrs. Elbert A. Wagner, Jr. and M. S. Kuhns, has been adopted and now represents the settled policy of the U.S.C.F. in its relations with F.I.D.E.

Some day I hope that a tournament for the championship of the world can be arranged between six or eight of the strongest chess masters, and that the winner will be officially acclaimed the world's champion. I think such a tournament should take place at least every five years. As large a purse as possible should be raised. If the present or future world's champion declines to play because he thought that the purse was not enough, that would be his privilege. But the recognized title should go to the winner of the tournament just the same. I think that such a plan could prevail if it were backed by some strong international body or if it were supported by the unanimous public opinion of the chess world.

Very truly yours,  
GEORGE STURGIS

March 12, 1941

Dear Mr. Sturgis:

Thank you for the copies of your excellent letters of the 27th to Wagner and Sutton Coldfield, England. Your letter to England properly sizes up the situation re the world's championship title, but there is one solution to which I call your attention: viz, it is quite evident that the U. S. A. will have to take that matter in hand under the present conditions. As it will take many months to prepare the plan I have in mind, it is not too soon to formulate some such plan and be ready to present it when the time comes.



As Vice-President of the F. I. D. E. I stand ready to authorize the U. S. A. Chess Federation to hold an international tournament for the world's title, the winner of which is to be the recognized authoritative holder of the title, so proclaimed by the **Federation Internationale des Echecs**. If Dr. Rueb be alive (which I doubt, as he was an invalid) he would immediately sanction my assumption of authority; if he be not alive I can assume it by virtue of the power conferred on me by the laws governing the F. I. D. E.

The plan would contemplate:

1. Locating and notifying Dr. Rueb.
2. Locating and notifying Dr. Alekhine.
3. The London Chess Unit to notify all the European units and obtain their cooperation; (this my friends there would do for me and the "Cause;" they have long wanted this.)
4. Your "Committee" would include Helms and Capablanca; they would decide who should be invited, and Capablanca would raise the necessary funds, as he is exceedingly anxious to get another chance at the title.
5. The winner must agree to tournaments for the title every three years.

All of the above will seem visionary to you, but leaders must have vision, nor is it all as difficult as it seems.

Cordially yours,

M. S. KUHNS

March 19, 1941

Dear Mr. Kuhns:

Thank you very much for your letter of March 12 which I consider very constructive and helpful to me in crystallizing a plan by which a tournament or match for the world's championship might be arranged. I fully agree with you that the United States Chess Federation would probably have to take the lead in this matter, and I see no reason why you, as Vice-President of F.I.D.E., could not give the necessary sanction and approval. I should like to see a small round robin tournament of six of the world's strongest players, selected by a representative committee, compete for the title. The winner of this tournament would be recognized by F.I.D.E., the United States Chess Federation and the whole chess world as the world's chess champion. Dr. Alekhine would be invited to participate in this tournament, but if he refused, that would be his privilege of course. I believe that the weight of public opinion in the chess world would recognize and acclaim the winner as the world's chess champion. You tell me in your letter that Capablanca would raise the necessary funds. But I have grave doubts about this. Possibly he might arrange the finances if he alone were to play a match for the championship, but I doubt if he would provide the funds which would be necessary for a tournament to include six of the world's leading players. I wonder where would be the best place to hold such a tournament, and how much money would have to be raised in order to provide adequate compensation to the masters who would compete?

It is quite possible that the present is not the appropriate time for holding this tournament. Perhaps it should be postponed until

after the war which you speak of as "now drawing to a close." I wish I could think this. But I do agree with you that we should now be thinking about a constructive plan which can be presented for quick action when the time is right.

In order to obtain the best advice I can, I am mailing copies of your letter to me and this reply to the following: Messrs. Roosevelt, Stephens, Mitchell, Olfe, Helms, Capablanca, Dr. Alekhine, **The Chess Review** and **Chess**. I wish to now state to all of these persons who will receive copies of this correspondence that I would greatly appreciate hearing from them with their advice, comments and suggestions that will help to crystallize our ideas and aid us in formulating a plan.

Sincerely yours,

GEORGE STURGIS

March 30, 1941

Dear Mr. Sturgis:

I have read with a great deal of interest copies of the letters by yourself and other chess leaders regarding a World Chess Championship Tournament for the world's title. I want to add if possible to the great number of valuable suggestions which have been brought forward by the correspondence, plus the Keres article and Helms' suggestions in the "New York Times" of March 23rd.

Ever since the National championship tournament at the Hotel Astor in 1936, of which I was the tournament director, I have had the feeling that a tournament of somewhat the same sort could and should be held for the world's title. The task, of course, is much more difficult and the problems much greater, but after mature reflection I firmly believe that it can be done and that definite plans and efforts should be begun at once. I have a great deal of admiration for Mr. Kuhns' aggressive attitude and ideas with respect to the match . . . . I feel that Mr. Kuhns is perhaps legally and by actual right the one to make the original move for such a tournament. You, as President of the United States Chess Federation are the logical one to carry on the original steps taken by Mr. Kuhns . . . .

My ideas as to the carrying out of the details of the tournament are radically different from any of those suggested so far, and I will try to outline them to you. I have been thinking about the plan proposed below for several years, and feel that it is practical even though there are many difficulties to be overcome.

I would suggest that a group of chess authorities in the world, to the number of 15 or 20, be requested to make a list to be sent to you of the outstanding 16 chess players in the world who should be included in a tournament for the world's championship. From these lists you should make a list of the 16 players whose names occur the greatest number of times, in the order of frequency. Outstanding chess players should not be debarred from making a list, nor from including their own names. The 16 players whose names occur most frequently in the lists should then be invited by you to play in a world's championship tournament for the title. If Dr. Alekhine declines



to participate for lack of what he thinks sufficient guarantee or retainer or purse, the tournament should proceed notwithstanding his attitude. The same should hold regarding Capablanca or any of the other players.

The provisions for such a tournament should be that the entrants from other countries than the United States should get their transportation and expenses from their own country or constituents. Otherwise transportation expenses and prizes would make such a tournament prohibitive. For the honor and privilege of playing in such a tournament the nationals should pay the expenses of their representatives. The United States Chess Federation should be responsible for the prizes and other costs of the tournament. The gate to pay prizes would be tremendous.

The requirement for entrants to pay their expenses might cut down the field, but that should not prevent the staging of the tournament. The following ratio should hold for foreign and American entrants. Suppose only two foreign players would or could get their expenses and enter the tournament, then only two American players should be entered, namely Reshevsky and Fine, so that the claim could not be made that the United States was making sure of winning the title by taking advantage of a large number of entries. If three foreigners entered, then three Americans, Reshevsky, Fine and Horowitz should be entered. If there were four foreigners, then Kashdan should be added to the other Americans.

With four or six participants, the tournament should be a three-round affair. With eight players, it should be two rounds. I believe a tournament of this sort would be much more interesting than a two man long drawn out match, such as have occurred in the past. The tournament would be so filled with public interest that the Federation could easily guarantee prizes at least commensurate with the recent prizes for the national championship. More should be paid, of course, if the income was greater. The winner of the title should be required to play for his title every fourth year, and he should forfeit it if, for any reason, he cannot do so. Later on, if it was found to be practical, the tournament might be held every second year, in between the national title tournament.

I think that steps should be taken at once to initiate such a tournament, and as a Vice-President of the Federation, I pledge you my material and actual cooperation in your efforts to put through the tournament. The steps to be taken would require considerable time and correspondence, and by the time of their fruition I trust the World War will be over. To make the tournament possible, will require great quantities of American aggressiveness, stimulation and persuasion. It will require the U. S. C. F. to take a firm hand in the matter, and attempt to overcome European conservatism in chess. You and Mr. Kuhns can do this, and I believe I sense the situation right when I say that the American chess public wants the tournament and will back you up in it.

Sincerely yours,

L. WALTER STEPHENS

## Chess on Flight 17

By ALBERT O. LOOMIS

Most chess players enjoy their games on terra-firma. Comparatively few play on ships at sea, and probably only an occasional player has tried the game in the air.

On TWA Flight 17, from Pittsburgh to Chicago, I had brought my chess set in lieu of bedroom slippers. On this account my wife had given me a "dark brown" look, for I was seeking pleasure instead of comfort. As a matter of fact, I was determined to try this new way of enjoyment above the clouds.

Upon boarding the plane, I was bold enough to suggest to the hostess that she was about to have a new experience. "Have you ever had chess on your ship?" I asked her. She answered, "No, but the passengers play cards occasionally."

On this flight I was more fortunate than on former trips since the SKY KING has the combination of daylight comfort and all-night sleeping compartments—like a Pullman sleeping car, only better. I was fortunate in another respect, that of having a partner for the game of chess. A colleague was traveling with me. He, like myself, is trying to learn the game. Furthermore, he was also interested in playing the game 10,000 feet up. The clouds were below us, the stars above and beautiful by contrast.

Without any delay, Miss Parker brought our table, attached it to the ship's side, then left us in order to serve the other passengers. The chess board we used is of the folding pressed-paper type. The chessmen are of medium size and weighted. Upon being set up preparatory for the game, the men commenced to dance, as the sugar lumps do on one's food tray under certain conditions of flight. Although the dance of the sugar lumps is of no consequence, not so with the chessmen. Mine were moving across the board toward my opponent's side, possibly assuming better positions than if I had controlled them. His men were moving off the board into his lap, a sort of resignation before the start of the game.

Since we were extremely interested in this experiment, "the dance of the wooden soldiers" was not to interfere. We shimmed the board by a newspaper and handkerchiefs at both ends. Then, by a little care to hold back a few wayward Pawns, we started our game and continued with much pleasure until the hostess brought our supper. A chess enthusiast is usually not hungry during a good game. We were, however, and enjoyed the meal immensely. At supper we observed the "sugar dance" and continued our good time.

After supper two more games were played with improved results. By resting the weight of one's hand at the outside edge of the table, less vibration was transmitted to the chessmen. Our way of playing the game was demonstrated to one of the ship's officers who had come aft to observe this pair of "chess-nuts." His modest comment was, "It's too deep for me." Imagine such a remark from an air flight officer!



When we came through the clouds over Lake Michigan, the lights of the steel mills were beautiful; then the lights of Chicago indicated a city much spread out in this western land of ours. The chessmen were put away. Possibly we had received special attention because of the novelty we had taken on this flight. The memory of that game aloft will linger along with others really outstanding.

### WHITE TO PLAY

Weaver W. Adams sends us some interesting new analysis on the Bishop's Opening, long his favorite topic of correspondence and conversation.

Editor, THE CHESS REVIEW:

In a recent article in *The Chess Review*, Mr. Reuben Fine made a remark concerning me which I find it difficult to let pass without a comment. He said, "Many men from Tarrasch to Adams have had their pet theories about what is good and what is bad in the openings, and experience has shown them all to be wrong."

I appreciate, of course, the compliment of being classed with a player of Tarrasch's strength and reputation. Nevertheless, it would be well, I think, if something further were said on the subject of what my theories are in this respect, and why Mr. Fine should feel the way he does about them. Therefore, I should be greatly obliged if you would publish this letter.

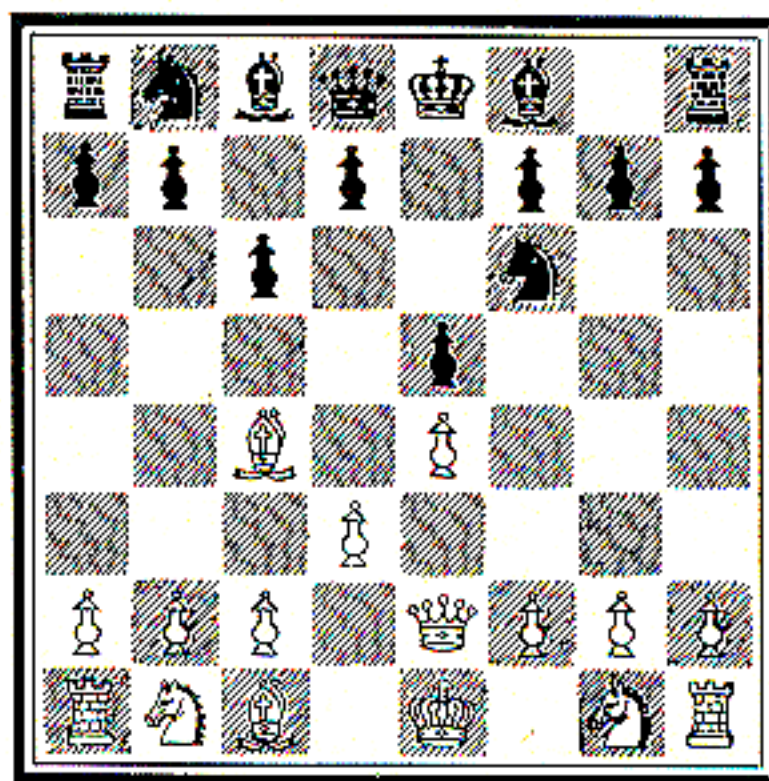
In a recent book, entitled "White to Play and Win," I have promulgated the theory that the privilege of the first move constitutes for White a winning advantage, and have attempted to explain certain principles by which White may be guided in the selection of the best move at each turn to play. Unfortunately, however, on some notable occasions when I have sought to put these principles into practice, the outcome of the game has not always been such as to suggest that all one had to do was to learn these principles and he would never lose another chess game as long as he lived. In other words, there is always the human element. An engineer may have the finest table of logarithms ever published, and yet his bridge may still crash into the river.

To be more specific, in 1938 I had the privilege of playing a short test match with Mr. Horowitz, in each game of which I had the White pieces and for the opening moves played 1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 B-B4, Kt-KB3; 3 P-Q3, P-B3; 4 Kt-KB3, B-Kt5ch. Thereafter the games varied, but as a final result I have to admit that White was unable to show any advantage in the opening. Later, in 1940, at the U. S. open tournament at Dallas, Texas, I had White against Fine and played instead of 4 Kt-KB3, 4 P-B4. Fine continued 4... Pxp; 5 Bxp, P-Q4; 6 Pxp, KtxP; and again it scarcely seems as though White has a winning position. Therefore, I would seem to be mistaken in my idea that White may play to win from

the first move. Is this the fact of the matter, and is there nothing further to be said on the subject?

One can always argue, of course, purely for the sake of argument, and doubtless there will be some who will accuse me of this offense. But for the benefit of those who may still be unconvinced as to the truth of the matter, I should like to suggest an alternative for White at his fourth turn, together with a few of the lines of play which might follow.

The move is 4 Q-K2. It is not new. Spielmann has played it, and it is given in *Modern Chess Openings*, but some of White's subsequent moves I do not consider to be the best at his disposal. Rather, I suggest that the positions arrived at by the lines of play given below represent a true and legitimate outcome of the position brought about by 4 Q-K2, and in each case White, I believe, has the advantage.



Position after 4 Q K2

4... B-K2; 5 Kt-QB3, P-Q4; 6 B-Kt3, O-O; 7 B-Kt5, (A) 7... QKt-Q2; 8 BxKt, KtxB; 9 Pxp, Pxp (9... KtxP; 10 KtxKt, PxKt; 11 QxP, Q-R4ch; 12 K-B1, B-K3; 13 Q-B4); 10 QxP, R-K1; 11 KKt-K2, B-Q3 (11... B-QKt5; 12 Q-Q4); 12 Q-Kt5, P-KR3; 13 Q-R4, threatening BxQP. (B) 7... Pxp; 8 KtxP, KtxKt; 9 BxB, QxB; 10 QxKt. (C) 7... KtxP; 8 PxKt, BxB; 9 Pxp, Pxp; 10 KtxP. (D) 7... P-Q5; 8 Kt-Q1, followed by P-KB4.

4... B-B4; 5 Kt-QB3, O-O (5... P-Q4; 6 Pxp, Pxp; 7 Qxpch, B-K3; 8 B-Kt5ch, Kt-B3; 9 P-Q4, B-Q3; 10 Q-Kt5, P-KR3; 11 Q-R4, O-O; 12 KKt-K2); 6 B-KKt5, P-KR3; 7 P-KR4, P-QKt4; 8 B-Kt3, P-Q3; 9 Kt-R3, P-QR4; 10 P-R4. 4... P-Q4; 5 Pxp, Pxp; 6 Qxpch, B-K3; 7 B-Kt5ch, Kt-B3; 8 Kt-KB3.

If the above lines help to throw light on the possibilities open to White after Black's 3... P-B3, a move which perhaps more than any other has tended to discourage the players of the White pieces from essaying 2 B-B4, with the result that this move will be shorn of some of its terrors, this event I am sure will be of benefit to chess generally.

Respectfully yours,

WEAVER W. ADAMS



# The Stalemate Fallacy

By T. H. TYLER

*(This article on the abolition of stalemate was published recently in the "British Chess Magazine," and seems to have aroused a considerable amount of controversy abroad. The thought is not new, but Mr. Tyler has evidently probed deeply into the history of the game to find authority in support of his views.)*

*We cannot agree that "stalemate is without historical foundation," since the rule has been in force for hundreds of years, and has built up its own history. The real question, if the change is to be considered, is whether the end-game would be more or less interesting without the present stalemate rule. We expect to discuss this point further in a later issue.—Editor)*

In civilization as in nature, destruction and progress walk hand in hand, hence the epoch of war has always been that of evolution. This is equally true of the arts and sciences. The suspension of many normal activities and vested interests makes this time singularly appropriate for a critical inquiry into the present stage of evolution attained by the royal game of chess.

The most general criticism is that the high standard of play is tending to an increasing number of drawn games. This has gone far to lessen interest in draughts, and, in chess, after the Great War many suggestions were made by Capablanca, Alekhine and others aimed at a reduction of draws by increasing complexity and like means. These suggestions involved an almost complete revision of the game and received little support. It is proposed here to examine the thesis that stalemate is without historical foundation and irrational, and primarily responsible for a vast percentage of draws, and hence should be abolished.

From a perusal of Murray's immortal work on the history of chess, it appears that no rule has received so varied a treatment. The chess codes of Japan, the Mongols and Hindus declare stalemate illegal. The old Indian rule was that stalemate was a win to the side suffering therefrom. This rule, characterized as illogical by Murray, is attributed to an attempt to reconcile the finite bounds of the chess board with the limitless possibilities of real war. It had much vogue in Asia and was introduced into this country about the year 1600 by merchants impressed with the great playing strength of Russian opponents they encountered at the big continental fairs. It is even recorded that adjourned positions were

intrusted to a notary public for certification, to be continued at the next fair. This version of the rule is mentioned in A. Saul's *Famous game of Chesse-play*, published in London in 1614, and justified on the ground (considered puerile by Murray) that the player who has staled his opponent "hath disturbed the course of the game, which can only end with the grand check-mate."

The rule that stalemate is a draw was introduced here from the Franco-Italian school by Sarratt in 1808 and generally adopted by the leading clubs under his influence in 1820. The older French rule was that the King was imprisoned but on his release all the pieces resumed their activity, rather as in four-handed chess.

Coupled with the fact that both Chinese and Muslim chess treat stalemate as a win for the player inflicting it, it is submitted that this brief historical sketch shows the rule to have no solid historical foundation.

In logic, it is even more wanting. Once the principle of alternative moves be established, no ground exists for the insistence that I must not only show that I capture your King whatever move you make, but that he was also in check or *en prise* when it was your turn to move. In effect, I am compelled to move twice consecutively. If this terminology is not acceptable and it be argued that it is illegal for you to move into check, the answer is that if I have reduced you to legal immobility, that should suffice as in draughts. The derivation of "check-mate" supports this. "Check" is from the Persian "Shah," a monarch, and "mate" from the Persian "mat" meaning "at a loss," "helpless" or "defeated"—from "mandan," "to remain." I have found no argument, other than those described as illogical or puerile above, in support of the present rule beyond a certain naive humor which it reflects.

A comparison of its practical advantages and disadvantages likewise demands its abolition. In not more than a dozen famous instances, it has involved sparkling combinations in important games. It is the theme of innumerable artificial endings, but this field of art would be far more enhanced by the extreme nicety of wins were it abolished. In the vast majority of cases, it merely operates to increase the margin of superiority necessary to enable the better player to consummate the



win in the finite limits of a game. Glaring instances are provided by K and the two Kts vs. K; K, B and wrong-coloured RP vs. K; and innumerable piece, mixed, and Pawn endings which have to be abandoned because nothing more than a stalemate is possible. To all this must be added the countless games in which chances of bringing about a superiority sufficient to enforce stalemate have to be deliberately rejected in the hope that more inferior play by one's opponent may occur in time for a win to be realized under the present rule. The naked fact emerges that the present rule has little to commend it, whereas its indirect effect is to necessitate a far higher degree of inequality between the contestants than expediency demands, at a grave sacrifice of logic; and that, with the examples of Chinese and Muslim chess as historical precedents, the rule should be changed.

It is further submitted that the present rule would never have received the countenance it has but for the widespread adoption of the Muslim rule that to bare your opponent's King of all defense was a win without proceeding further. Both stalemate and bare King were wins in Aragon. It is the absence of either that leads to so many draws here.

In conclusion it is submitted that this proposed change would cause a minimum disturbance in chess theory and practice except in the end-game, in which keener powers of perception and greater precision in calculation would be required, with a beneficial enrichment as the inevitable result.

#### BRAZIL vs. U. S. — RADIO MATCH

Mr. Sturgis sends us the following correspondence with Senor Ruy Castro, secretary of the Brazilian Chess Federation. We trust such a match can be arranged, as it is bound to lead to closer relations with our South American neighbors.

March 5, 1941

Dear Mr. Sturgis:

We have the honor of extending, on behalf of the Brazilian Chess Federation, greetings to this sister Federation. It is our greatest wish to develop more and more the close relations of reciprocal friendship which unite the chess amateurs of our countries. Toward this end we have pleasure in inviting the United

States of America Chess Federation to hold every year over the radio (short wave or All American Cables) a chess match between the strongest chess amateurs of Brazil and the United States.

For the greater brilliance of such contests, we are sparing no efforts toward obtaining a trophy or cup for the annual dispute between our entities, on which there will be enscribed the dates, always a great source of satisfaction for us, of the encounters of our representatives with those of the land of Morphy and Marshall.

Trusting that you will support in your country the idea which we have pleasure in presenting to you, we await your word in order that the technical bodies of both Federations may exchange suggestions as to date, hour, number of boards, moves per night, etc.

Cordially yours,

RUY CASTRO

March 12, 1941

Dear Senor Castro:

I want to thank you very much for your letter of March 5 in which you extend the greetings of the Brazilian Chess Federation to the Federation of which I have the honor to be President. In return I wish to reciprocate your greeting and send the Brazilian Chess Federation and all of its officers and members my salutations and best wishes on behalf of the United States Chess Federation and all of its chess members.

I note your suggestion to hold a chess match by radio or cable between the leading amateurs of our two countries, and this suggestion meets with my enthusiasm. I think that this is a splendid idea and one which will bind even more closely the friendly relations which have always existed between our two countries. Considerable thought must be given to a plan for working out the practical details of this proposed match. You have suggested that the match be held between the leading amateurs of our respective countries. In the United States the line between a professional and an amateur player is finely drawn. But I suppose that it would be your intention to eliminate such well-known players as Reshevsky, Fine, Marshall, Kashdan, Horowitz, etc., and limit our team to the players of lesser chess strength. Will you please tell me your views about this. How many players would you suggest on each team? Would ten be about the right number? How long would the match take? Could it be completed in one day, or would it have to be continued over a period of several days? What would be the approximate cost?

I await your further reply, and I repeat once more that I am very enthusiastic about this whole idea which I consider splendid. With best wishes to you and to all of our chess friends in Brazil, I am,

Cordially yours,

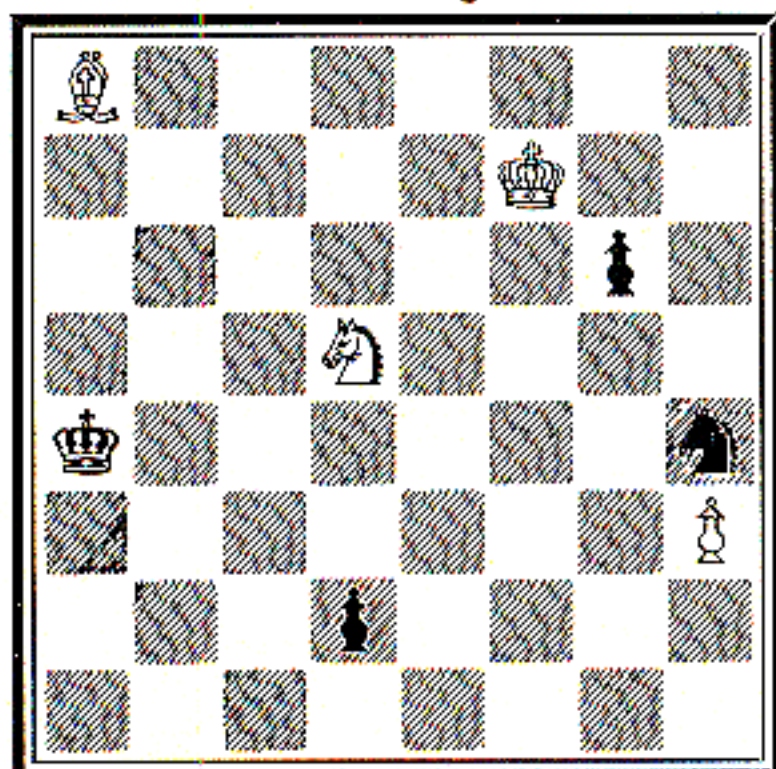
GEORGE STURGIS



# Original Endgame

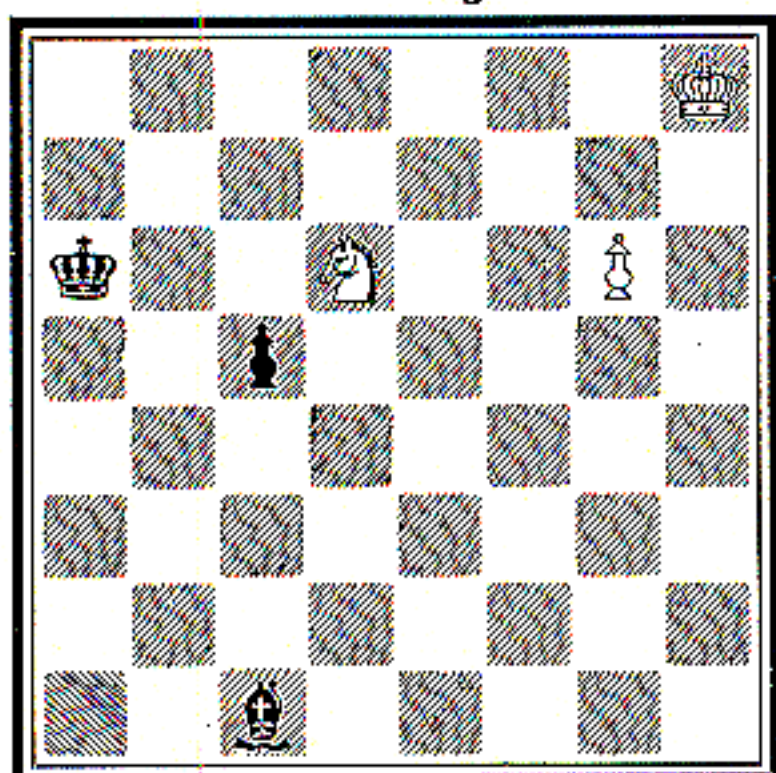
After a long absence from our pages, Sven Almgren favors us with a quartet of original endgames. They feature minor-piece strategy in a variety of forms. They are by no means easy, but are well worth the effort to solve them. The solutions will appear in our next issue.

Sven Almgren



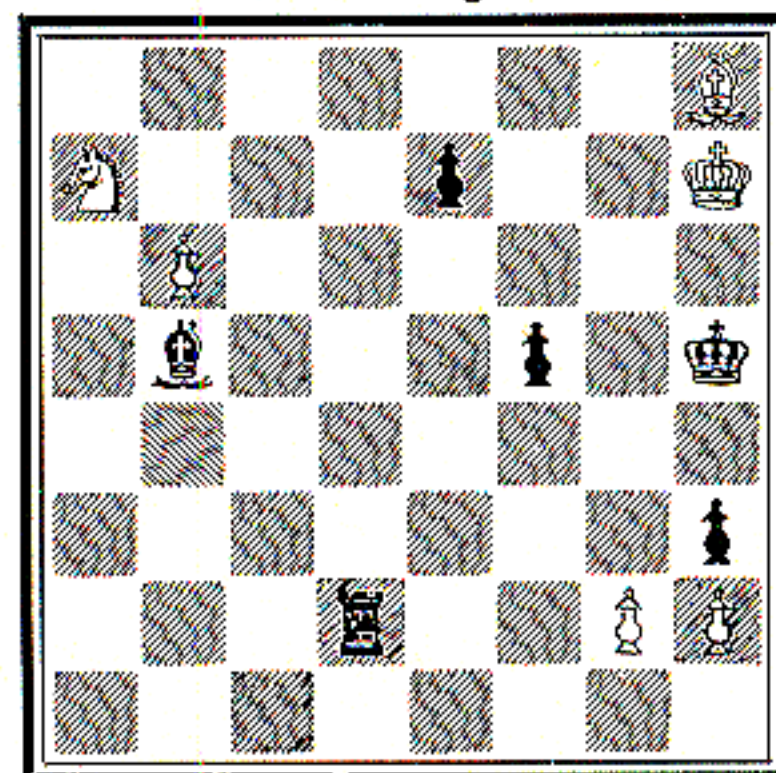
White to play and win

Sven Almgren



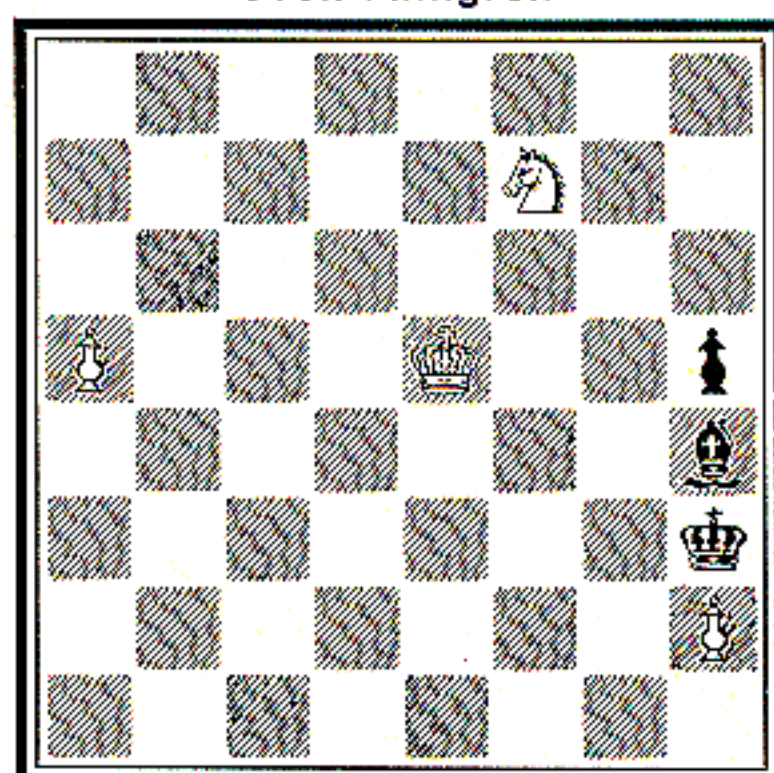
White to play and win

Sven Almgren



White to play and draw

Sven Almgren



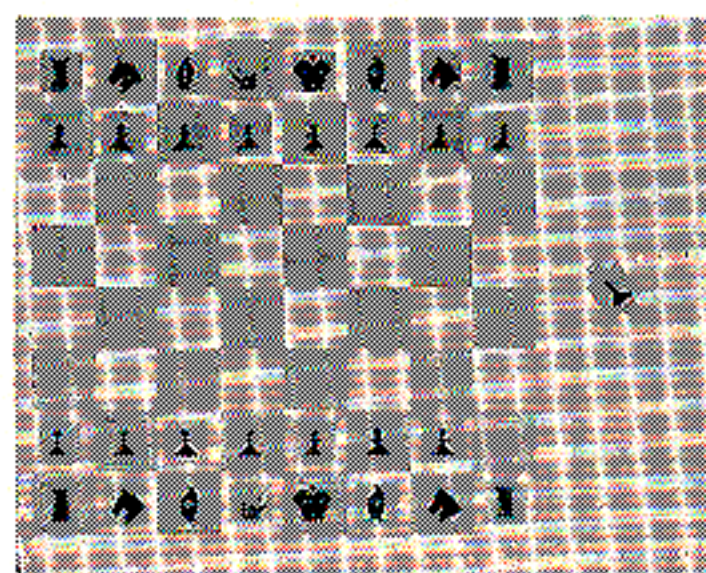
White to play and win

## PUT NEW MEANING AND PLEASURE IN CORRESPONDENCE CHESS

Banish Tedious Record-Keeping!

Play innumerable games with minimum effort the errorless way!

Use Gilcher's Approved Time and Labor-Saving Aids



—Improve Your Over-the-Board Play—  
Position-Recorders ..... 5—\$1; 12—\$2  
Pocket Sets ..... 1—35c; 3—\$1  
Loose-leaf Charts ..... 100—80c  
Move-recording Postals ..... 100—75c

Send for Illustrated Folder Today

**THE CHESS REVIEW**

25 West 43rd Street : New York, N. Y.



# Correspondence Chess Tournament

We are close to the 100 mark in the number of players competing in the various sections of our Correspondence Tournament. New entrants are being enrolled, and additional sections are sent under way as they are completed. Read the simple rules below, and if you are not already "corresponding" with us, this is a good time to start.

## Section XVI

1. Louis Russell Chauvenet, Esmont, Va.
2. Dr. Stanton S. Eddy, Jr., Middlebury, Vt.
3. John M. Palmer, Jr., Norfolk, Va.
4. Martin Kruskal, New Rochelle, N. Y.
5. Bernard Paul, Bronx, N. Y.

## Section XVII

1. Louis Russell Chauvenet, Esmont, Va.
2. E. M. Sawyer, Haven, Kan.
3. Private H. Russcal, Boston, Mass.
4. Peter Paul, Bronx, N. Y.
5. J. Van Teylingen, Great Falls, Mont.

## Section XVIII

1. Louis K. Smith, Denville, N. J.
2. T. Rozsa, Olney, Tex.
3. A. H. Stubblefield, Ithaca, N. Y.
4. Dr. Robert P. Kemble, Worcester, Mass.
5. Karl B. Allured, Northampton, Mass.

## Section XIX

1. Joseph Lesh, Petaluma, Calif.
2. Herman Reichenbach, Fredericksburg, Va.
3. Clarence E. Stetler, Canandaigua, N. Y.
4. A. C. Kresse, Kansas City, Mo.
5. A. W. Parker, Colorado Springs, Colo.

Following are the results of games completed since our last report:

- Section I—Mitchell 1, James 0.  
 Section IV—Dudley 1, Lippes 0.  
 Section V—Brown 1, Rockel 0.  
 Section IX—Little  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Parker  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 Parker 1, Little 0.  
 Section XI—Mayers 1, Heisey 0.

Games should be reported to us as soon as they are completed. It is not essential that the scores be submitted, though we would prefer to have the complete record.

Following are two interesting games of the early sections:

## Section V

### FRENCH DEFENSE

R. L. Brown  
White

R. S. Rockel  
Black

- |          |        |            |        |
|----------|--------|------------|--------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-K3   | 9 Q-Q2     | P-QB4  |
| 2 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 10 Q-K3    | Kt-QB3 |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | Kt-KB3 | 11 O-O     | PxP    |
| 4 B-KKt5 | B-K2   | 12 KKtxP   | QKtxP  |
| 5 P-K5   | KKt-Q2 | 13 QR-Q1   | KtxB   |
| 6 BxB    | QxB    | 14 RxKt    | Kt-B3  |
| 7 B-Q3   | O-O    | 15 Kt-B5   | Q-Q1   |
| 8 Kt-B3  | P-QR3  | 16 KtxKtP! | Kt-Q2  |

If 16 . . . KxKt; 17 Q-K5! The threat is then Kt-K4! and R-Kt3ch, and if 17 . . . Q-K2; 18 KtxP! wins. White must regain the piece with a decisive attack.

- |          |      |         |         |
|----------|------|---------|---------|
| 17 Kt-R5 | Q-R5 | 18 Q-R6 | Resigns |
|----------|------|---------|---------|

## Section I

### QUEEN'S PAWN GAME

N. W. Mitchell  
White

W. J. James  
Black

- |          |        |                         |         |
|----------|--------|-------------------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 14 KtxP                 | Kt-Kt3  |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | Kt-KB3 | 15 QR-Q1                | KtxKt   |
| 3 P-K3   | B-Kt5  | 16 QxKt                 | Q-Kt3   |
| 4 B-K2   | P-K3   | 17 Q-K2                 | Q-R4    |
| 5 O-O    | P-B4   | 18 Q-Kt4                | P-KKt3  |
| 6 Kt-K5  | BxB    | 19 P-QR3                | Kt-K2   |
| 7 QxB    | PxP    | 20 B-R6                 | KR-Q1   |
| 8 PxP    | Kt-B3  | 21 Q-Kt5                | Kt-B4?  |
| 9 B-K3   | B-Q3   | 21 . . . Kt-Q4 was      |         |
| 10 P-KB4 | BxKt   | essential, with a play- |         |
| 11 BPxB  | Kt-Q2  | able game.              |         |
| 12 Kt-Q2 | O-O    | 22 RxKt!                | PxR     |
| 13 P-B4  | PxP    | 23 Q-B6                 | Resigns |

## CORRESPONDENCE TOURNAMENT

### Regulations of Play

**Entrance Fee**—\$1.00 per section. One entry free to new subscribers and to present subscribers upon their next renewal. The tournament is open to all, and players may enter as many sections as they please.

**Prizes**—Orders on *The Chess Review*, \$4.00 for first prize, and \$2.00 for second prize, in each section. These orders may be used for subscriptions, or the purchase of books or merchandise at regular advertised rates.

Sections will be composed of five players, each to play two games with every other. Complete scores of games are to be sent to us by the winners, and by the players of the White pieces in the case of draws.

The time limit for replies is 48 hours from the receipt of a move. Undue delays may lead to forfeiture. Any questions regarding rules are to be submitted to us, and our adjudication is to be accepted as final.

Chessplayers desiring to turn their libraries into cash are requested to get in touch with us. We will be glad to appraise any library and make a cash offer for it in whole or in part.

## THE CHESS REVIEW

25 West 43rd Street, New York, N. Y.



# Problem Department

By VINCENT L. EATON

*Address all correspondence relating to this department to V.L. Eaton, 2237 Q Street, N. W., Washington, D.C.*

QUESTIONS ABOUT PROBLEM MATTERS WILL BE ANSWERED IF ACCOMPANIED BY RETURN POSTAGE.

## IN MEMORIAM: ISADOR AND MORRIS HOCHBERG

By P. L. Rothenberg

This memoir is offered in tribute to the memory of two remarkable young men: Isador and Morris Hochberg. Isador was born on April 30, 1911, and died May 8, 1940; Morris was born November 9, 1913 and died February 15, 1940. From the standpoint of physical

physically. Morris, the quicker and wittier, appeared to lack the plodding perseverance of his elder brother. (We were once puzzling over a chess problem when Morris suddenly exclaimed: "Why! It's bigamy!" Indeed it was—a promotion to a second Queen was necessary.) Both displayed an enormous capacity for learning, and their intellectual curiosity seemed boundless. During the summer of



MORRIS HOCHBERG

well-being, the lives of the two brothers were brief and tragic. At an early age, both lost control of muscular movement, due to a progressive, pernicious malady. Unable to walk and helpless, they had to depend on others for the exercise of elementary physical functions, such as moving the smallest of objects along a table. Yet from the standpoint of intellectual accomplishment, their lives were full and fruitful. For more than twenty years the brothers were inseparable, pursuing an intensive program of reading and study. In this they were encouraged by their parents, Mr. and Mrs. Max Hochberg, whose tenacious devotion and care is a tribute to selflessness. They helped their sons hold the flimsy threads of their lives with an iron grip, until the last inevitable hour. I have considered it a privilege to know the boys' parents.

Isador and Morris, who were natives of New York City, became interested in chess about 1930, and soon afterwards began to study problems. Their compositions appeared in many chess periodicals. In 1937 they assumed joint editorship of the problem section of the "Correspondence Chess League of America Bulletin" (now known as "The Chess Correspondent") and they continued in that capacity until death. The period following Morris's death, when Isador experienced inconsolable grief because of the separation, was perhaps the most trying in the family's history. He suffered much more than he admitted, and he reluctantly admitted more than he desired. He continued in chess activity with some show of enthusiasm, but the spirit was shattered.

The Hochberg brothers were as different in their general personalities as they were alike



ISADOR HOCHBERG

1939 I spent a week's vacation with them in the country. I was amazed at their mental energy. We played at problems, word games, ask-me-anothers. Invariably it was I who had to call a halt, because of physical fatigue. It was during this period that No. 1837 was jointly conceived. Morris and I began to despair of achieving an acceptable ambush crosscheck problem, but not Isador. Dr. H. M. Berliner, who was a good friend of the Hochbergs and had originally introduced me to them, joined with me in putting the finishing touches to the problem. It undoubtedly would have assumed more attractive form, had it received the final critical examination of the Hochbergs.

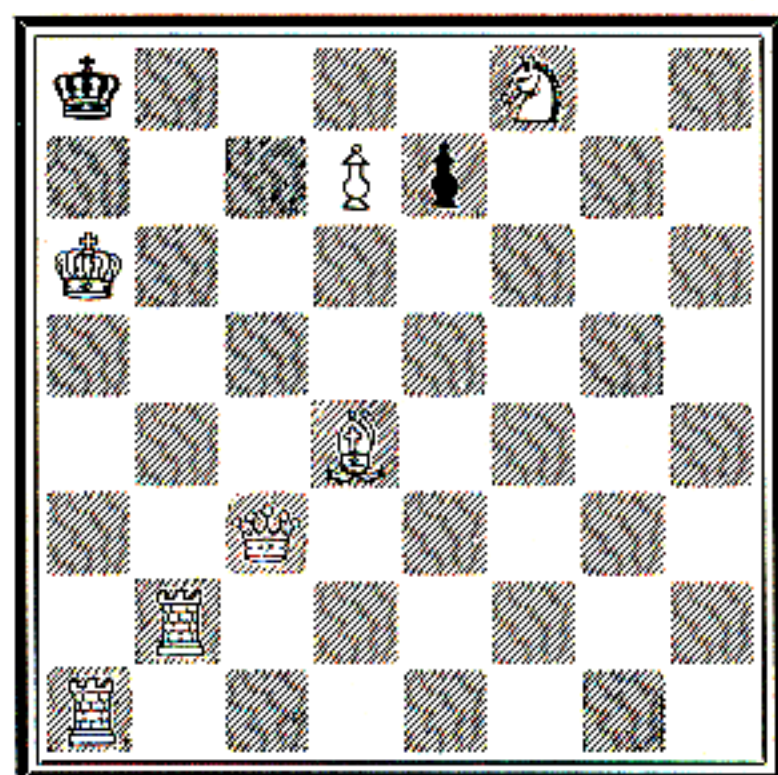
When the boys died, their parents gave me all their chess memoranda, notes, notations, and diagrams, which happened to be available. They had been kept together in an old, coverless cigar box. That box (see the pictures above) was the physical symbol of their chess activities. It was always on the table, cluttered with notes and slips of paper. "Mr. Rothenberg, if you don't mind reaching for the box, we have an idea . . ."

I have examined all the material. There are many embryonic chess problem ideas, where the Hochbergs' intent is not clearly discernible. There are more advanced settings which would require the patience and ingenuity of the two brothers to bring to final form. The posthumous works (Nos. 1834-36, 1840) were practically finished. Flaws, if any, may be attributed to me. I am not certain whether No. 1836 has already been published. Here follows a long-range selfmate which may appeal to the solver:



## ISADOR AND MORRIS HOCHBERG

(Posthumous)



SELFmate in 15

1 Be5; 2 Kb5ch; 3 Kc4ch; 4 Kd3ch; 5 Bc7; 6 Rg1; 7 Ke2; 8 Rb5ch; 9 Ba5; 10 Qc1; 11 Pd8(Q); 12 Be1; 13 Qd3ch; 14 Kf1; 15 Qd4, Pe2 mate. (Moves 10 and 11 are interchangeable.)

It is fascinating to trace a uniform pattern throughout the Hochberg problems. To me (and Dr. Berliner agrees) that pattern symbolizes the life struggle of the boys, facing gigantic odds against them. Is it not conceivable that chess problems often may subconsciously reflect the composer's life? In the Hochberg problems we find the Black King, usually all alone, surrounded by overwhelming White forces trying to destroy him but in turn tantalizingly compelled to follow a prescribed course—that being the enigma. Black is represented as very much alive, until the correct one of the many possible keys is found—that being the precarious span of life.

Note Nos. 1834 and 1835. In each instance, the seemingly helpless Black King is granted more "Lebensraum." It is a struggle for a wee bit more of a lease on life. In the self-mate quoted above Black is ordered to do something, but it takes a great deal of urging. (Incidentally, if this problem is cooked, it is because, in completing the setting, I sought nothing else but the expression of the intention.) The flippancy of No. 1840, with its forceful 19th-century key and turbulent continuation, is rather delightful.

A fine tribute could be paid to the memory of the Hochberg brothers if a problem chess term could be given their name. Might we not call a setting in which a solitary King is opposed by, say six or more pieces, "the Hochberg setting?" Nos. 1838 and 1839 are illustrations. In the latter, more living space is won by the resisting King, after the symmetry-producing key.

It takes the redoubtable Geoffrey Mott-Smith, who succeeded the Hochbergs as Problem Editor of "The Chess Correspondent," to articulate this idea in maximum terms. No. 1841 shows the King facing sixteen opposing men. Its stipulation at first glance may seem incorrect. You will then take a second look and accord Black his rights, remembering that

until the very end, Isador and Morris Hochberg, to whose memory we, the lovers of problem chess, pay tribute, bravely insisted, "It is my move!"

We are thinking seriously of forming an "A.C.R.P.E." . . . Association of Chess Review Problem Editors. Two years ago, Walter Jacobs moved his residence to Washington, and now, to our great pleasure, Mr. R. Cheney, who preceded us as conductor of these pages, has made it a triumvirate. In this issue, solvers will find a quartette of three-movers which, in a way, celebrate the occasion. In the first, Mr. Cheney suggested the idea of attaining a Black "Bristol clearance" effect followed by a similar maneuver by White. We should explain that a "Bristol clearance" is produced by a certain piece (Rook or Bishop) moving far enough along a line for another piece of the same color (usually a Queen) to follow effectively in its path. Mr. Cheney's first attempt upon this theme, and a fine one it is, consisted of similar orthogonal maneuvers by Rooks on both sides. We thereupon were inspired to do the same thing diagonally, with clearances by Bishops. Not to be outdone, Mr. Cheney produced a version with orthogonal clearing by Black, and diagonal by White; and he challenged us to do it vice versa: that is, with Black maneuvering diagonally, and White orthogonally. We accepted the dare, and completed the quartette. Perhaps the whole thing has been done before, but we hope the results will offer some momentary amusement. Can you composers do anything else along these lines?

\* \* \* \* \*

Mr. Hassberg, composer of No. 1808 in the March Review, asks that a White Pawn be placed on h3. This does not alter the solution, but it corrects a dual in a fine study of multiple-mate correction.

## SOLUTIONS

(January Issue)

- No. 1744 by C. B. Cook: 1 Qe8 (Two points)  
Well-balanced strategy—Edelstein. Grimshaw interference wielded in good manner—Marshall. Good key, unpretentious threat, pleasant pins, interference and clearance—Rothenberg.
- No. 1745 by V. L. Eaton: Intention 1 Pe7, but there are multiple cooks by 1 Sd2ch, Pxf3ch, Qxh5, Kf7, Kg7, Kg8, and Ke8 (Two points each), showing the evils of trying to fill an empty diagram just before a publication deadline.
- No. 1746 by Nicholas Gabor: 1 Qe4 (Two points)  
Economic setting for discovered checks. A fine Meredith—Marshall. Two added mates. Fine—Rothenberg.
- No. 1747 by Burney M. Marshall: 1 Qg5 (Two points)  
Interesting cutoffs—Edelstein. Splendid key and perfect Knight wheel—Rothenberg.
- No. 1748 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Ba7 (Three points)  
1 . . . Pa1(Q); 2 Sa5. 1 . . . Pb1(Q); 2 Sb4. 1 . . . Pd1(Q); 2 Sd4. 1 . . . Pe1(Q); 2 Se5. 1 . . . Ph1(Q); 2 Sd8. 1 . . . Ra1; 2 Sc4. 1 . . . Rb1; 2 Pb6. 1 . . . Rd1; 2 Pd7. 1 . . . Re1; 2 Pe7. 1 . . . Rf1; 2 Pf7. 1 . . . Rg1; 2 Pg7. 1 . . . Rh1; 2 Rh3. 1 . . . Pb1(S); 2 Pb6. 1 . . . Pd1(S); 2 Pd7.

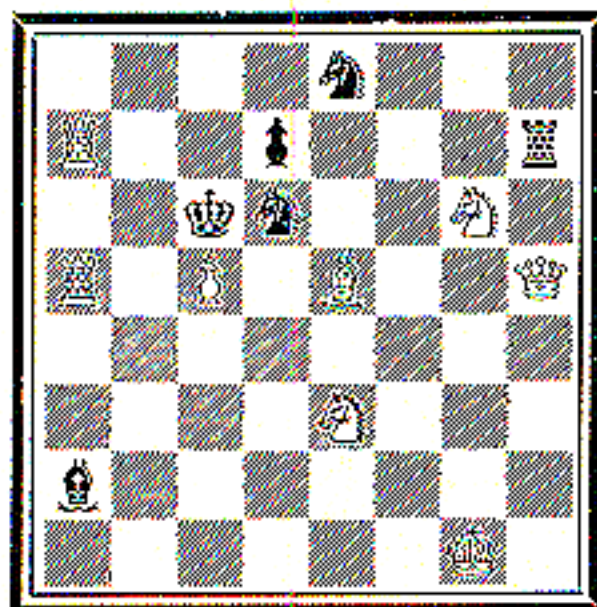


# Original Section

No. 1825

F. GAMAGE

Brockton, Mass.

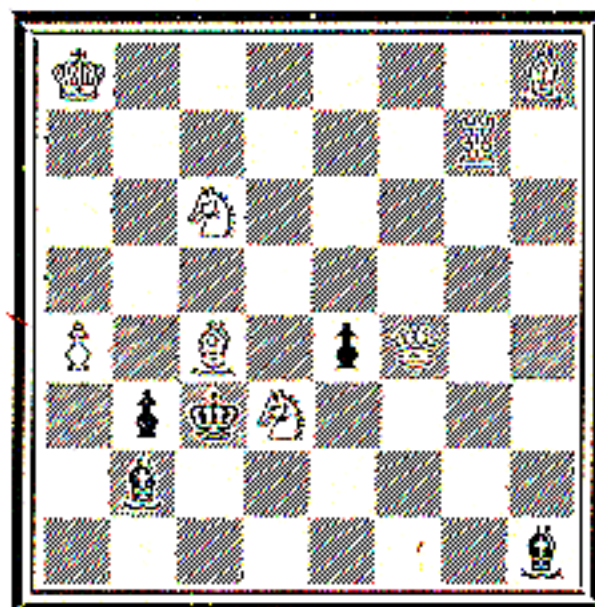


Mate in 2

No. 1828

COMINS MANSFIELD

Glasgow, Scotland

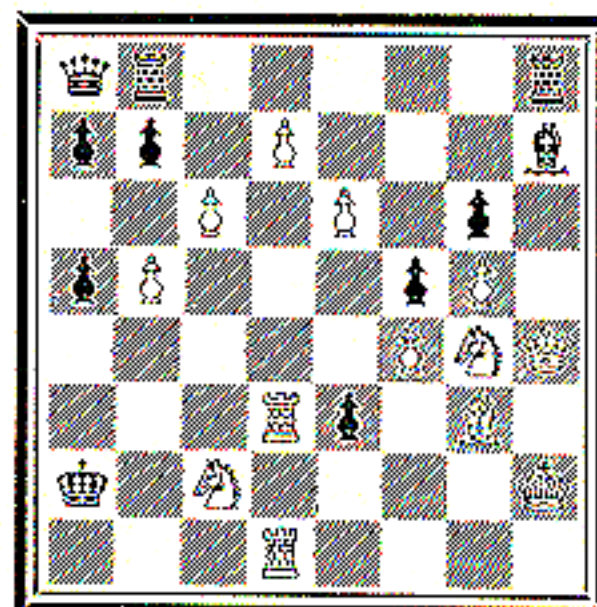


Mate in 2

No. 1831

R. CHENEY

Washington, D. C.

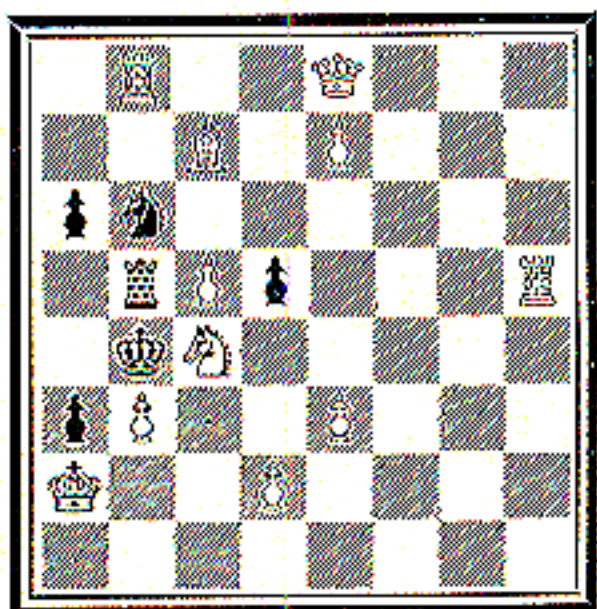


Mate in 3

No. 1826

GEORGE W. HARGREAVES

Auburn, Ala.

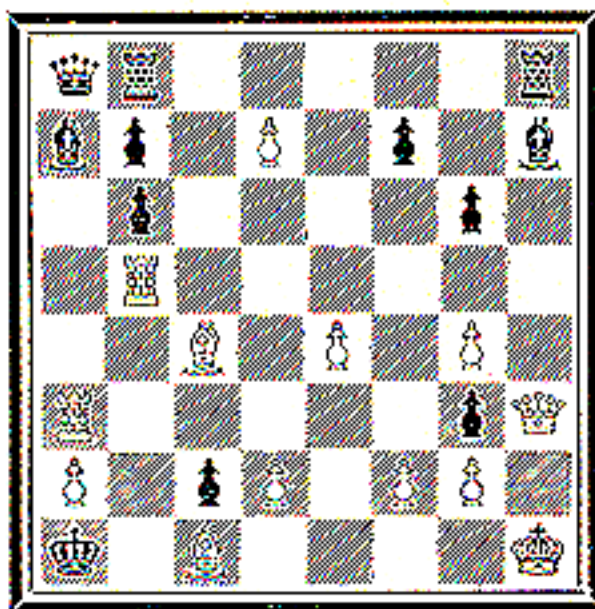


Mate in 2

No. 1829

R. CHENEY

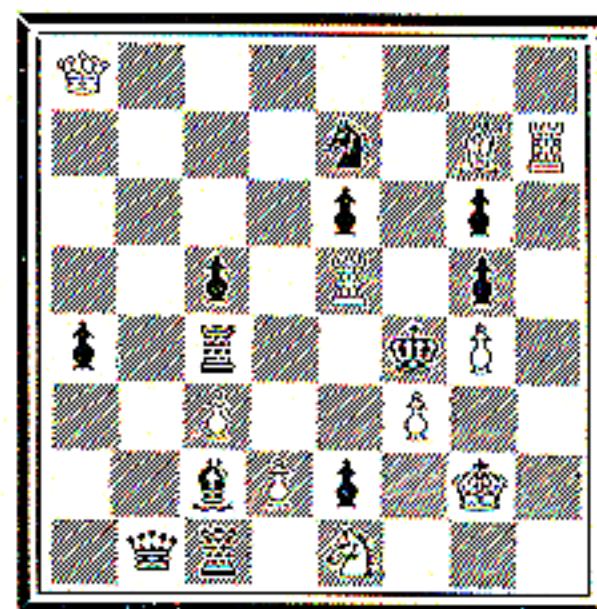
Washington, D. C.



Mate in 3

No. 1832

V. L. EATON

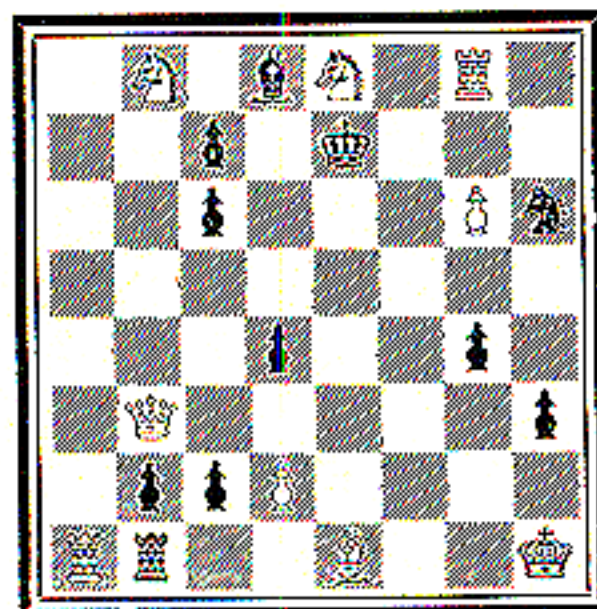


Mate in 3

No. 1827

C. S. KIPPING

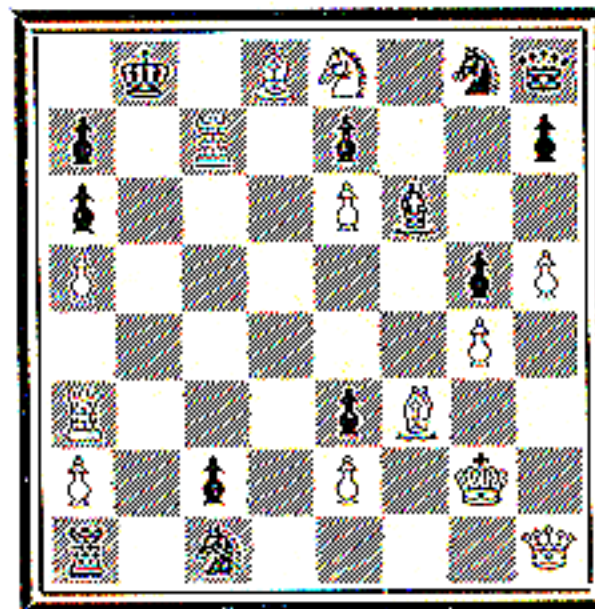
Wednesbury, England



Mate in 2

No. 1830

V. L. EATON



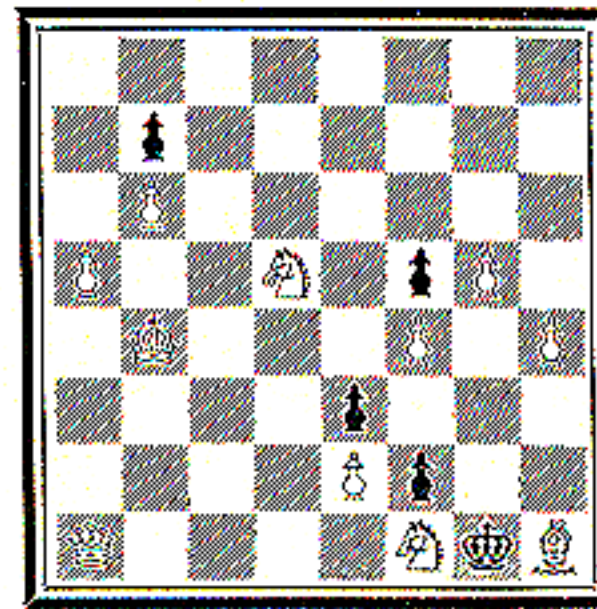
Mate in 3

No. 1833

THOMAS S. McKENNA

Lima, Ohio

Dedicated to David Robb



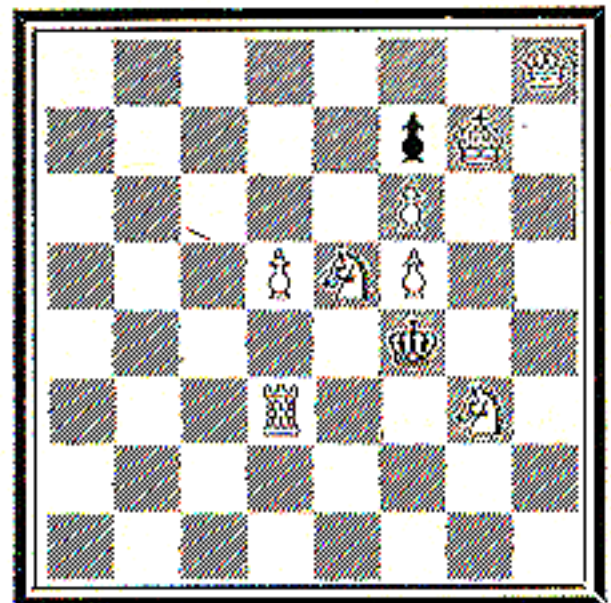
Mate in 4

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE JUNE 5, 1941



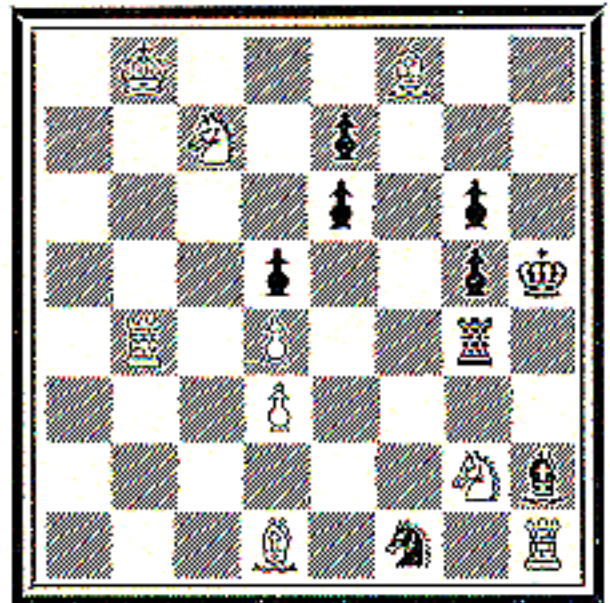
Original Section (cont'd)

No. 1834  
ISADOR and MORRIS  
HOCHBERG



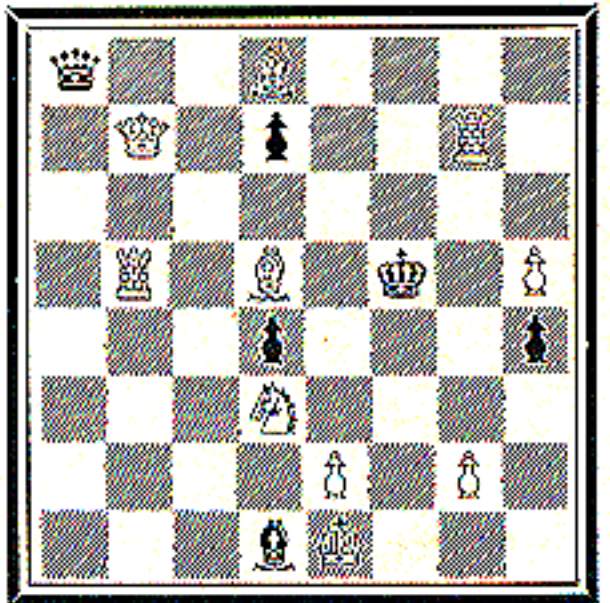
Mate in 2

No. 1837  
ISADOR and MORRIS  
HOCHBERG, CAPT. H. M.  
BERLINER, and P. L.  
ROTHENBERG



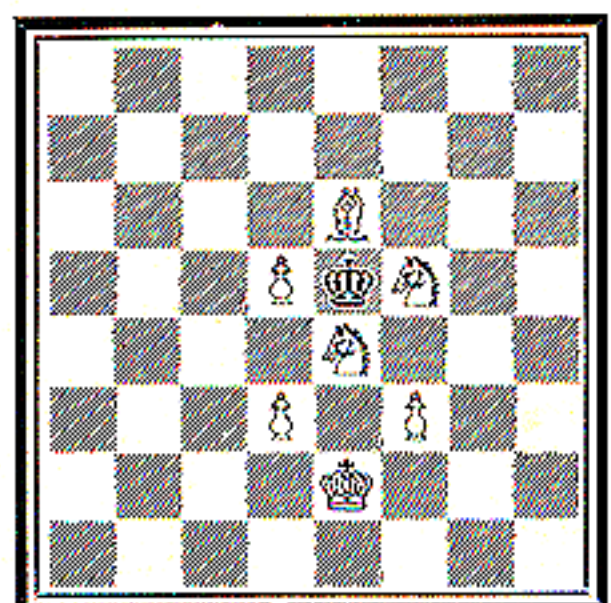
Mate in 3

No. 1840  
ISADOR and MORRIS  
HOCHBERG



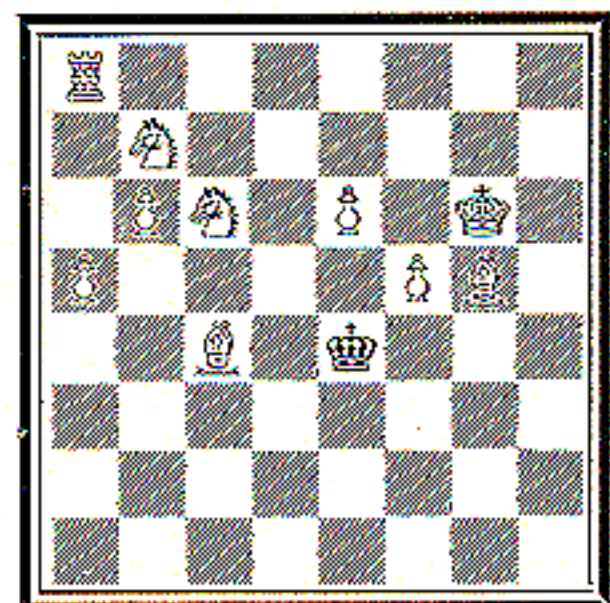
SELFmate in 6

No. 1835  
ISADOR and MORRIS  
HOCHBERG



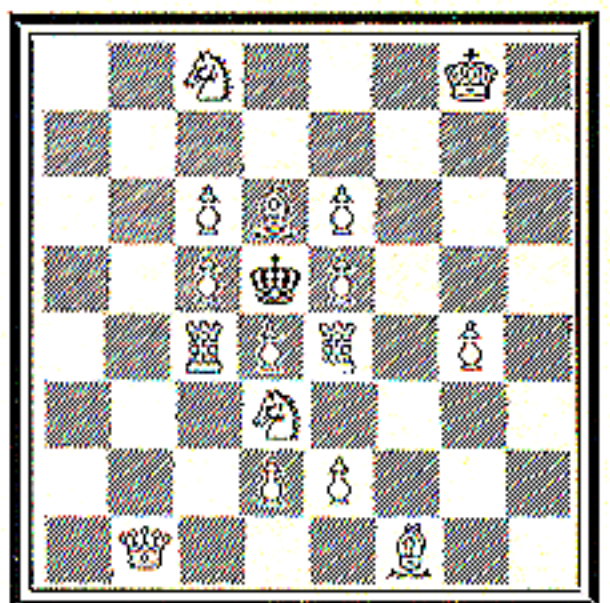
Mate in 2

No. 1838  
P. L. ROTHENBERG  
In Memoriam: Isador and  
Morris Hochberg  
(After No. 1784)



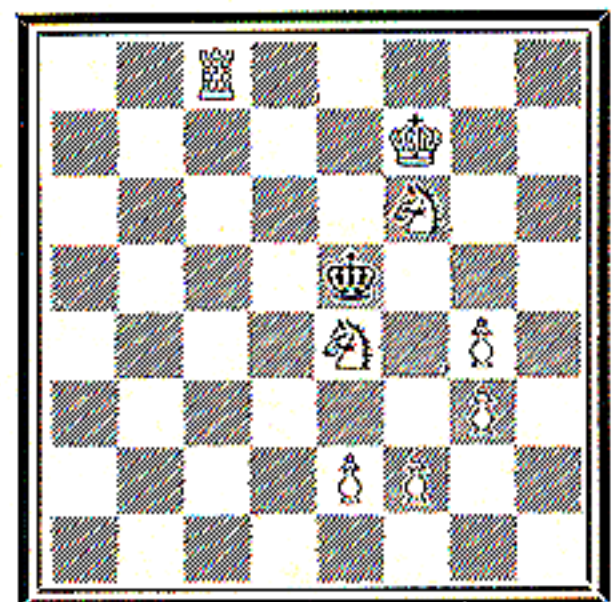
Mate in 4

No. 1841  
GEOFFREY MOTT-SMITH  
New York, N. Y.  
In Memoriam: Isador and  
Morris Hochberg



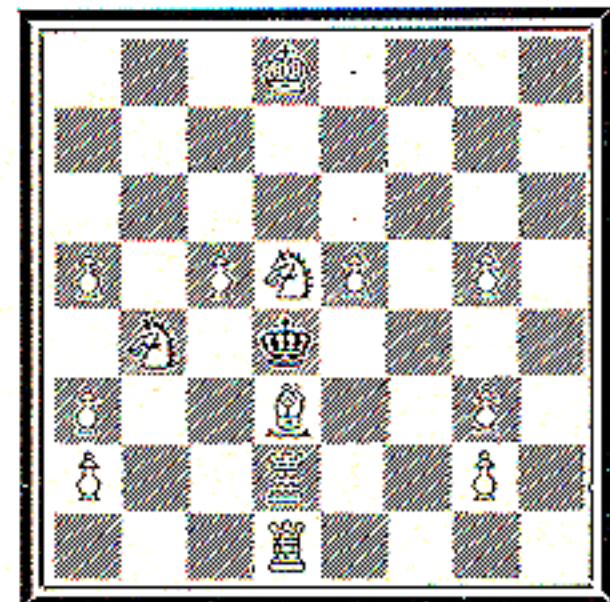
Mate in 1

No. 1836  
ISADOR and MORRIS  
HOCHBERG



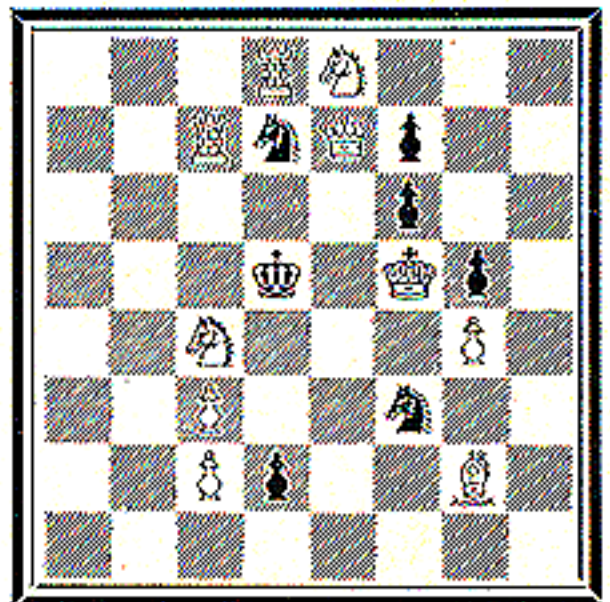
Mate in 2

No. 1839  
P. L. ROTHENBERG  
New York, N. Y.  
In Memoriam: Isador and  
Morris Hochberg



Mate in 2

No. 1842  
P. L. ROTHENBERG  
Dedicated to  
Geoffrey Mott-Smith



SELFmate in 3

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE JUNE 5, 1941



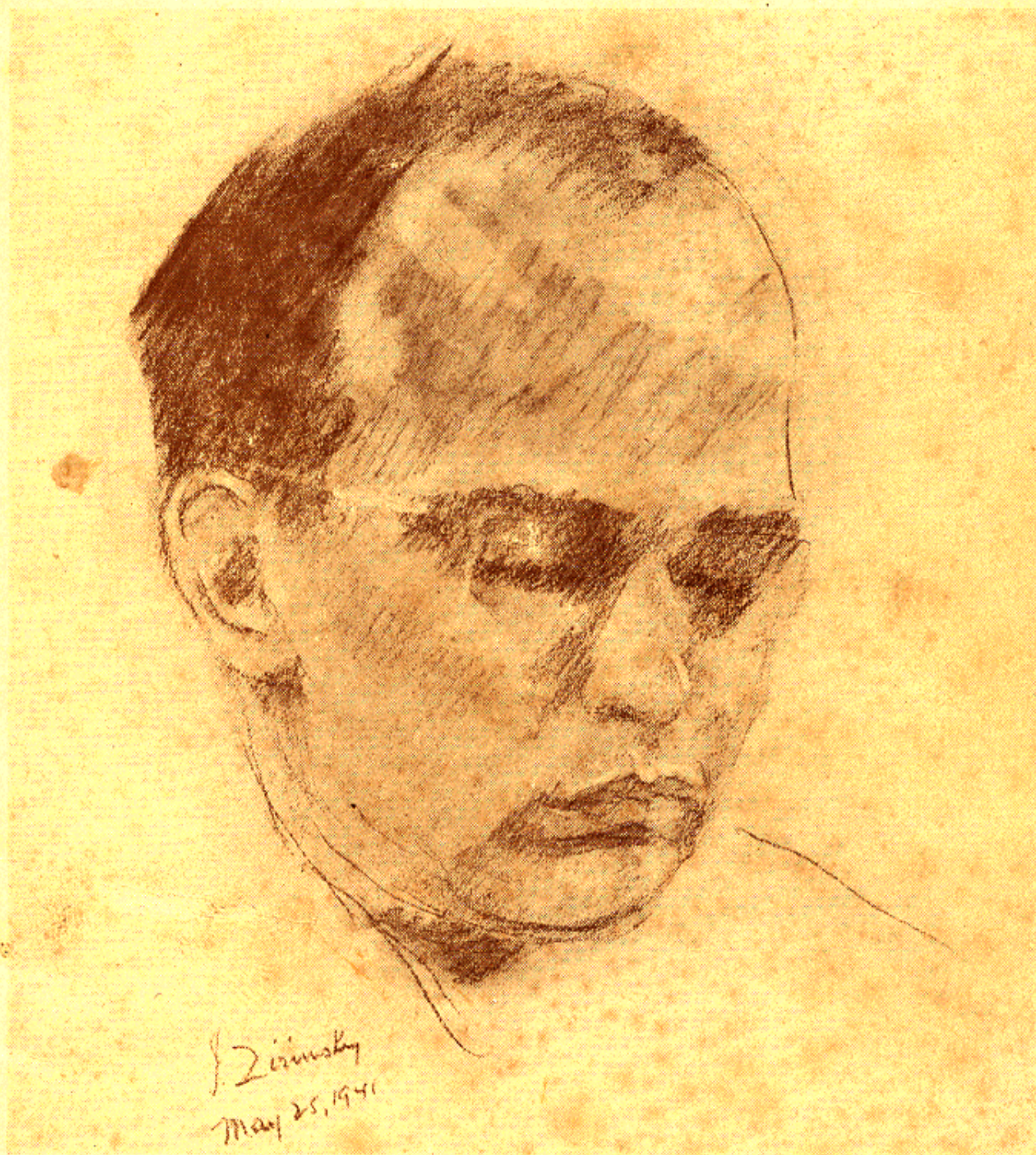
- No. 1749 by Thomas S. McKenna: (a) 1 Pg8(S), capturing the Black Knight on move 2 (b) 1 Pg8(B), and likewise. (Three points each)  
A beautiful Christmas creation—Fairley.
- No. 1750 by H. C. Mowry: 1 Qa7 (Three points)  
1... threat; 2 Rxf5ch. 1... PXR; 2 Rc2!  
A brilliant second move—Edelstein. Difficult second move, as is customary in the Mowry problems—Fairley.
- No. 1751 by Alain White: 1 Pe7 intended, with wonderful Black Pawn play, but there are cooks by 1 Sb7 or 1 Sc6 (Three points each). For a correction, see the March issue, No. 1815.
- No. 1752 by Fred Sprenger: Intended 1 Rc4, followed by 2 Rh1 or 2 Rxe1, but there is a cook by 1 Bb8 and 2 Rxe1 (Four points each).
- No. 1753 by Sam Loyd: 1 Qa1 (Two points)  
A cross-board triangle variety—Marshall. This was the forerunner of a great many examples showing key pieces moving to board corners—Editor.
- No. 1754 by Sam Loyd: 1 Be5 (Two points)  
Complete waiter giving a flight. An old-time favorite—Marshall. A classic example of what German theorists call the "Brennpunkt" or "cutting-point" idea, in which the action of a Black piece which simultaneously controls two important squares is cut off (in this case by the White Bishop's moving to e5, so that when the Black Queen moves to e4, it no longer controls e7)—Editor.
- No. 1755 by Sam Loyd: 1 Qa1 (Two points)  
Notable especially for its clean, economical position, the flight-giving key, and the mirror mates—Editor.
- No. 1756 by Sam Loyd: 1 Ra6 (Two points)  
In the "American Indian" theme a White piece moves to a distant square, a Black man makes a defense, and the White piece mates by moving across the square vacated by Black (in this case, 1 Ra6, RxB; 2 Rxe1)—Editor.
- No. 1757 by Sam Loyd: 1 Qh7 (Two points)
- No. 1758 by Sam Loyd: 1 Pa7 (Three points)  
1... Kc7; 2 Pe8(S)ch. 1... PxP; 2 Pa8(S). 1... S moves; 2 Pa8(Q)ch. 1... Pd5; 2 Pe8(Q)ch.
- No. 1759 by Sam Loyd: 1 Pa8(B) (Three points)  
1... Kf8; 2 Pb8(Q)ch. 1... Kg8; 2 Kg6. 1... Ke8; 2 Ke6.
- No. 1760 by Sam Loyd: 1 Qa5 (Two points)
- No. 1761 by Sam Loyd: 1 Pf4 (Four points)  
1... threat; 2 Bf8; 3 Bxg7. 1... Bh1!;  
2 Pb3, Pg6; 3 Be7.  
The motto "Stuck Steinitz!" was applied to this because when the world's champion solved this he missed the subtle defense 1... Bh1. So did many of our solvers—Editor.
- No. 1762 by Sam Loyd: 1 Qa1. Black cannot castle because he must have made the last move, and this must have been with either his King or Rook—Editor.
- No. 1763 by Sam Loyd: 1 Qg4ch, the point being that if 1... Pf5 White plays 2 PxP en passant, mate.
- No. 1764 by Sam Loyd: 1 Ba8, threat; 2 Qb7. 1... Kf1; 2 Qxf5ch. 1... Pf4; 2 Qg6. 1... S moves; 2 Qb6.
- No. 1765 by Sam Loyd: 1 Rg5, Rh1; 2 Rg2. 1... R else; 2 Rxh5ch.
- No. 1766 by Sam Loyd: 1 Bc5, SxB; 2 Qa7. 1... S else; 2 Qd7.
- No. 1767 by Sam Loyd: 1 Ba7, Pf4; 2 Sb6. 1... Ke4; 2 Qg3.
- No. 1768 by Sam Loyd: 1 Qg3, Ka6, Bb3, or Ba4; 2 Qxc7ch. 1... Ka4; 2 Qc3. 1... Bc2; 2 Qg8.
- No. 1769 by Sam Loyd: 1 Ke2, Pf1(Q)ch; 2 Ke3! 1... Pf1(S)ch; 2 Rf2ch.
- No. 1770 by Sam Loyd: 1 Pb4 (threat 2 Rd5 or 2 Rf5), Rc5ch; 2 PXR, Pa2; 3 Pe6 (threat as on first move), Bc7; 4 PxP; 5 PxS (Q) mate.
- \* \* \* \* \*
- (February Issue)
- No. 1771 by Edward L. Deiss: 1 Qh4 (Two points)  
The point is the changed mate after 1... Re4ch—Fairley.
- No. 1772 by Eric M. Hassberg: 1 Se4 intended, but there is a cook by 1 Re7ch (Two points each).
- No. 1773 by Eugene Neuhaus: 1 Bc8 (Two points)  
Artistic pinmate miniature—Dennison.
- No. 1774 by Robert Collins: 1 Bc5 (Three points)  
1... Kg3; 2 Qf1. 1... Ke5; 2 Qf3.  
Losing a move by granting a diagonal flight and adding another line of play in the process—Fairley.
- No. 1775 by Robert Collins: 1 Ra5 (Three points)  
1... PxS; 2 Rb5. 1... Kc4; 2 Rb5.  
Losing a move and regaining it by the same piece—Fairley.
- No. 1776 by Robert Collins: 1 Sb3 (Three points)  
1... Kd3; 2 Sb4ch. 1... Pb4; 2 Sc1.  
Elegant switchback—Arnold. The Knight performs a high jump—Fairley.
- No. 1777 by Robert Collins: 1 Rg3g4 (Three points)  
1... Kd4; 2 Re5. 1... Kf3; 2 Pf5.  
Substituting one pretty line for another—Fairley.
- No. 1778 by Robert Collins: 1 Bc2 (Three points)  
1... Pf3; 2 Se2.  
Clever substitution of sacrificing pieces in the set and actual play—Fairley.
- No. 1779 by Robert Collins: 1 Ra2 (Three points)  
1... Pe2; 2 Rc4xc2.  
A kind of Turton substituted for direct support by the White Rook at c4—Fairley.
- No. 1780 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Kg5 (Three points)  
1... threat; 2 Rg8ch. 1... Bf3ch; 2 Kh6. 1... Pf3ch; 2 Kxg6.  
Nathan Rubens has made a version of this with a somewhat different strategic scheme but fewer pieces—Editor.
- No. 1781 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Bd5 (Three points)  
1... threat; 2 Sf3ch. 1... Be1; 2 Kc2. 1... Pe1(S); 2 Sg7. 1... Sb2; 2 Sc7. 1... Pb5; 2 Bb8.
- No. 1782 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Pc6 (Three points)  
1... threat; 2 Rd3. 1... Se1; 2 Bb4. 1... Pe1 (S or Q); 2 Bf8. 1... Pb5; 2 Bc5.  
This and the two foregoing problems show mutual blocking of Black Pawn and Bishop or Knight in various ways—Editor.
- No. 1783 by Thomas S. McKenna: 1 Rd3 (Four points)  
1... BxR; 2 Sd5, Se4; 3 Be8. 2... Se8; 3 BxS. 1... BxP; 2 Rd3xh3, Sf5; 3 Bd1. 2... PxR; 3 Bd1ch. 1... Be4; 2 Rd3xh3, Sf5; 3 Be8.  
Beautiful set of echoing interference variations—Fairley.
- No. 1786 by Sam Loyd: 1 Qb4 (Two points)
- No. 1787 by Sam Loyd: 1 Qc8 (Two points)  
Not the earliest version of the halfpin, but one of the best of the pioneers—Editor.
- No. 1788 by Sam Loyd: Misdiagrammed, for there should be a Black Queen at a8. Then 1 Rc6.
- No. 1789 by Dr. Emanuel Lasker: 1 Sh4
- No. 1790 by Dr. Emanuel Lasker: 1 Qb5, Bb7; 2 PxP. 1... PXR; 2 Bb2ch. 1... Kd4; 2 Qxd5ch. 1... else; 2 Qb2ch.
- No. 1791 by Dr. Emanuel Lasker: 1 Pd7; 2 Pd6; 3 Pd5 mate.
- No. 1792 by Dr. Emanuel Lasker: 1 Qe8, Kxg4; 2 Qg6ch. 1... else; 2 Qh5.
- No. 1793 by Dr. Emanuel Lasker: 1 Qh1, threat; 2 Qxb7. 1... Pe4; 2 Rxb7.
- No. 1794 by Dr. Emanuel Lasker: 1 Rh4, threat; 2 Ke1, Bd4; 3 Ba7. 1... Bd4; 2 Be4, Bxe5; 3 Rd4. If 2... Kd2 or Bc5; 3 Sc4ch; or 2... Bb6; 3 Ke1. 1... Bb4; 2 Ba7ch, Bc5; 3 Ke1. 1... Pe2; 2 Sc4ch, Kxf3; 3 Sd2ch. Or 2... Kd4; 3 Be5ch. 1... Kd2; 2 Sc4ch.
- No. 1795 by Dr. Emanuel Lasker and Dr. H. Keidanz: 1 Rf4, Kd5; 2 Kd7, etc. 1... Kc5; 2 Kc7, etc. 1... Kb5; 2 Kc7, etc. 1... Kb6; 2 Rb8ch, etc. 1... Kd6; 2 Rxf5, etc.
- No. 1796 by Dr. S. Gold: 1 Qe5
- No. 1797 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Pb5, threat; 2 Pxc6. 1... Bd5; 2 Pxd7. 1... Be4; 2 Pe7. 1... Bf3; 2 Pf7. 1... Bg2; 2 Ph6xg7. 1... Bh1; 2 Ph7.



MAY, 1941

30 CENTS

# CHESS REVIEW



**SAMUEL J. RESHEVSKY**

*United States Chess Champion*



# *The* **CHESS REVIEW**

I. A. HOROWITZ  
KENNETH HARKNESS  
*Editors*

Published bi-monthly June-September; published monthly October-May by THE CHESS REVIEW, 250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y. Telephone Circle 6-8258. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50. Single copy 30 cents. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 30 cents.

"Reentered as second class matter July 26, 1940, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

## Capablanca Opposes Tourney

Former world's champion José R. Capablanca arrived in New York recently and was interviewed by officials of the United States Chess Federation to discuss the possibility of holding a world's championship tournament in this country as suggested in recent columns of the *Chess Review*.

Chess Federation President George Sturgis and Vice-President L. Walter Stephens spent four or five hours with the Cuban Master. Hermann Helms was also present at the meeting.

According to Stephens, Capablanca informed the Federation officials that he does not favor the idea of holding a round-robin tournament to decide the world's championship. In fact, the Cuban Master definitely stated that he would refuse to compete in such a tournament because he believes it would not be a fair test of the real caliber of the competitors.

Capablanca referred to the 1938 AVRO tournament as an example of the inadequacy of this type of competition. In this tourney, Keres and Fine tied for 1st and 2nd, Botwinnik was 3rd, Alekhine, Euwe and Reshevsky tied for 4th, 5th and 6th, Capablanca ended in 7th place.

Stephens also informs us that Capablanca asked the cooperation of the U. S. Chess Federation in raising funds for a match between Alekhine and himself, suggested that a committee of three be formed to draw up regulations and make plans for the match, further suggested that the Federation use its influence in persuading Alekhine to play for a purse of \$10,000, American money. Capablanca informed the officials that Alekhine is holding out for a guaranteed purse of \$10,000 in gold, which would be the equivalent of about

\$17,000 today.

The Federation officials decided to take no action on these suggestions but to hold the whole matter in abeyance. If and when Dr. Alekhine arrives in this country the subject will again be discussed. Stephens told Capablanca, however, that he thought a match between Alekhine and Reshevsky would be more interesting to American chess players, that he would prefer to raise money for this purpose if a tournament could not be arranged.

In the general conversation which followed the discussion of world championship affairs, Capablanca recommended that American chess authorities should take a firmer hold in chess tournaments in order to raise the dignity and decorum of such events to a higher level. Stephens agreed that this should be done.

### Chess Review's Pictures

Unless otherwise credited, all photos in this issue are by our genial chess-playing photographer Raoul Echeverria. Raoul's studios are at 80 West 40th St., New York.

### Front Cover

Crayon sketch of Reshevsky is by Artist Julius Zirinsky, whose studios are at 14 West 84th St., New York.

Zirinsky made this sketch while Reshevsky was playing the 12th game of the Championship Match at Woodside, L. I. Many famous personalities have posed for Zirinsky, including Supreme Court Justice Felix Frankfurter, Author Theodore Dreiser, Actress Katherine Cornell, many other stage and concert celebrities.

Zirinsky plays chess as a hobby, once lost to Dr. Lasker in a simultaneous at Dresden, got a great kick out of watching Reshevsky and Horowitz play their match game.

### RESHEVSKY TO GET MARRIED

We have just learned that Samuel J. Reshevsky, U. S. Chess Champion and winner of the recent match with Horowitz, will be married on June 24th. The prospective bride hails from Boston, Mass. Reshevsky has made no definite plans but may settle down in Boston.



# RESHEVSKY WINS MATCH

## Champion Retains U. S. Title in 16-Game Contest with Horowitz

### The Story of the Match

By KENNETH HARKNESS

Samuel J. Reshevsky, United States Chess Champion, successfully defended his title in the 16-game match with *Chess Review's* Editor I. A. Horowitz which began on May 4th and ended on May 29th. Reshevsky scored 3 wins and the remaining 13 games were drawn. Nine of the games were played in Manhattan, two in Binghamton, N. Y. one each in Philadelphia, Pa., Hazelton, Pa., Washington, D. C., Staten Island, N. Y. and Woodside, L. I.

Reshevsky played with his characteristic doggedness and perseverance, again demonstrated that he is a real fighting champion. His tremendous stamina and power of concentration were displayed in full force. He never relaxed, fought every game with grim determination.

The 16 contests of this match extended to 48 the number of games Reshevsky has played in defense of the U. S. title without losing a single encounter. Including the 1936 tournament, in which he won the championship, he has played a total of 61 games without being beaten! His amazing record speaks for itself:

|                           | W  | L | D  |
|---------------------------|----|---|----|
| 1936 Tournament . . . . . | 10 | 2 | 3  |
| 1938 Tournament . . . . . | 10 | 0 | 6  |
| 1940 Tournament . . . . . | 10 | 0 | 6  |
| 1941 Match . . . . .      | 3  | 0 | 13 |

Although Horowitz failed to break into the winning column, the champion "knew he had been in a fight." The match was a hard-fought battle from beginning to end. The contestants were more closely matched than even the score indicates. In almost every game in which he had the White pieces, Horowitz succeeded in obtaining a slight advantage but was usually unable to break through Reshevsky's stubborn defense. In at least two games, however, the challenger had clearly won positions although he failed to press home his advantage.

The different styles of the two players were clearly revealed. Reshevsky invariably employed the Queen's Gambit opening when he had White, played conservatively throughout,

seldom took a chance. Horowitz opened 1 P-K4 at every opportunity, except in the 14th game, played an open attacking game, took many chances.

With the Black pieces, Reshevsky played the Sicilian Defense in games 2 and 4, thereafter responded with 1 . . . P-K4 and permitted Horowitz to play the Ruy Lopez in the 6th, 8th, 10th and 12th games. In the 14th, Horowitz played the English Opening. In the 16th, the challenger returned to 1 P-K4 but elected not to play the Ruy Lopez, although given the opportunity to do so; the opening was a Three Knights' Game.

Horowitz had the Black side in the three games won by the champion. The challenger tried various defenses to the Queen's Gambit but frankly admitted that he was unable to find a satisfactory defense. He frequently got into cramped positions and had difficulty in establishing equality. He now feels that this was his greatest weakness and intends to brush up on the latest findings in the Nimzowitch and Gruenfeld Defenses, neither of which he used during the match.

The match proved to be a real test of physical endurance as well as the skill of the contestants. At first, one game was played every other day, but the schedule was later speeded up to one game per day. This proved difficult to meet and perhaps was unwise. For instance, in order to meet their schedule, the players continued their game at Staten Island until a decision was reached at five in the morning! They met again at Woodside, L. I. at 4:30 in the afternoon of the same day, after only 5 or 6 hours' sleep. The Woodside game then lasted until 4 o'clock the following morning! At noon, they boarded the train for Hazelton, Pa.

In spite of these difficulties and the occasional oversights or miscalculations which crept into the games and which may have been the result of fatigue, some very fine chess was produced and the match was a great success.

Both players demonstrated themselves to be true sportsmen, the one a gracious winner, the other a good loser. Nobody was more appreciative of the beautiful finish to the 11th game at Staten Island than Horowitz, on the losing end. When Reshevsky made his 42nd move, Horowitz sat for about ten minutes in what appeared to be silent admiration of the nicety of this finishing touch. Then he tapped the table, looked up with a smile and said "Very pretty, Sammy. I resign."





At the first game, HOROWITZ cogitates while RESHEVSKY, in time-trouble, gets ready to make his remaining moves

### First Game

#### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

| Reshevsky<br>White |        | Horowitz<br>Black |        |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4             | Kt-KB3 | 26 Kt-K4          | Q-Q6   |
| 2 P-QB4            | P-K3   | 27 Kt-B6ch        | K-R1   |
| 3 Kt-QB3           | P-Q4   | 28 QxQ            | BxQ    |
| 4 B-Kt5            | QKt-Q2 | 29 Kt-K8          | P-QKt4 |
| 5 P-K3             | B-K2   | 30 Kt-Q6          | K-Kt2  |
| 6 Kt-B3            | O-O    | 31 Kt-K8ch        | K-R1   |
| 7 Q-B2             | P-B3   | 32 Kt-Q6          | K-Kt2  |
| 8 P-QR3            | PxP    | 33 Kt-Kt7         | Kt-K3  |
| 9 BxP              | Kt-Q4  | 34 B-Q5           | P-B5   |
| 10 BxB             | QxB    | 35 BxKt           | PxB    |
| 11 Kt-K4           | KKt-B3 | 36 Kt-Q6          | P-B6   |
| 12 B-Q3            | P-KKt3 | 37 PxP            | K-B3   |
| 13 KtxKtch         | QxKt   | 38 P-KB4          | P-K4   |
| 14 O-O             | P-K4   | 39 Kt-Kt7         | B-B7   |
| 15 KR-Q1           | PxP    | 40 Kt-B5          | PxP    |
| 16 KtxP            | R-Q1   | 41 PxP            | K-K2   |
| 17 R-Q2            | Kt-B1  | 42 K-B2           | K-Q3   |
| 18 B-K2            | B-Q2   | 43 Kt-R6          | B-B4   |
| 19 QR-Q1           | B-K1   | 44 K-B3           | K-Q4   |
| 20 Kt-Kt3          | RxR    | 45 P-Kt4          | B-Q2   |
| 21 RxR             | P-Kt3  | 46 P-R3           | P-R4   |
| 22 B-B3            | R-Q1   | 47 P-B5           | PxPch  |
| 23 RxR             | QxR    | 48 PxP            | PxP    |
| 24 Q-B3            | P-QB4  | 49 P-Kt5          | Drawn  |
| 25 Kt-Q2           | B-Kt4  |                   |        |

The first game was played on May 4th at the pent-house apartment of Maurice Wertheim, President of the Manhattan Chess Club. An invitation affair, over 150 guests were present, including all the best-known personalities in chess. Frank J. Marshall and Edward Lasker, who contested the last match for the U. S. title in 1923, were both there.

The players were introduced by L. Walter Stephens, Vice President of the U. S. Chess Federation (See *Who's Who in Chess*, P. 116). Stephens, Marshall and H. Helms served as official Referees of the match. For the first game, a time limit of 32 moves in 2 hours

was agreed upon. For subsequent games, the limit was made 40 moves in 2½ hours.

Reshevsky and Horowitz played at a roped-off table in one of the inside rooms while most of the guests basked in the sun-drenched roof garden, sipped cooling drinks and followed the game on a large demonstration board. Chess Master Kashdan explained the moves, prophesied developments and answered questions.

Other guests wandered through the various rooms of the house, admired Wertheim's collection of paintings and books, played skittles at strategically placed tables or otherwise enjoyed themselves in conversation and reminiscences of earlier big events in chess.

During adjournment, the assembled chess players and their wives did magnificent justice to the buffet supper provided by the host. To say that everybody had a good time is putting it mildly. Orchids to Maurice Wertheim for launching the match in grand style.

The 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th games were held at the Marshall and Manhattan Chess Clubs. Reshevsky scored the first win in the fifth game.

### Seventh Game

#### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

| Reshevsky<br>White |        | Horowitz<br>Black |        |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4             | Kt-KB3 | 15 KR-Q1          | QR-B1  |
| 2 P-QB4            | P-K3   | 16 P-K4           | P-QKt4 |
| 3 Kt-QB3           | P-Q4   | 17 Kt-K3          | Q-Kt3  |
| 4 B-Kt5            | P-B3   | 18 P-K5           | Kt-Q4  |
| 5 P-K3             | QKt-Q2 | 19 Kt-K4          | KtxKt  |
| 6 Kt-B3            | Q-R4   | 20 QxKt           | P-QB4  |
| 7 Kt-Q2            | PxP    | 21 PxP            | RxRch  |
| 8 BxKt             | KtxB   | 22 RxR            | BxP    |
| 9 KtxP             | Q-B2   | 23 KtxB           | QxKt   |
| 10 P-KKt3          | B-K2   | 24 QxQ            | RxQ    |
| 11 B-Kt2           | O-O    | 25 P-QKt4         | R-B2   |
| 12 O-O             | R-Q1   | 26 R-Q8           | K-B1   |
| 13 R-B1            | B-Q2   |                   | Drawn  |
| 14 Q-Kt3           | B-K1   |                   |        |



Game No. 6 was played on May 13th in Philadelphia, Pa. A full report and analysis of this exciting game are given by Reuben Fine in this issue. (See Game of the Month, P. 107.) The event was sponsored by the venerable Walter Penn Shipley of the Franklin Chess Club in co-operation with the Mercantile Library Chess Association, at whose quarters the game was played. Many notables were present, including Harry Morris, President of the Mercantile Library Chess Association, Judge Curtis Bok, Professor Nathaniel Rach, Rabbi Mortimer N. Cohen, Harold M. Phillips, James F. Magee, Jr., Bernie F. Winkelman and Sydney T. Sharp.

The seventh game, at the Lakewood Country Club, Lakewood, N. J., was sponsored by Robert A. Lederer and Ray Haddad. About twenty invited guests were present at a dinner given by the lakewood Club in honor of the occasion. A large cake, covered with chocolate and vanilla icing in the design of a chess board, was divided among the diners. An attempt was made to offer the K4 square to Reshevsky, but he declined with thanks.

#### Ninth Game

##### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

| Reshevsky<br>White |        | Horowitz<br>Black |         |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4             | Kt-KB3 | 42 Q-Kt1          | K-Kt1   |
| 2 P-QB4            | P-K3   | 43 R-R8ch         | K-R2    |
| 3 Kt-QB3           | P-Q4   | 44 R-KB8          | R-B3    |
| 4 B-Kt5            | P-B3   | 45 R-QKt8         | P-Kt3   |
| 5 P-K3             | QKt-Q2 | 46 R-Kt7ch        | R-B2    |
| 6 PxP              | KPxP   | 47 RxRch          | QxR     |
| 7 B-Q3             | B-K2   | 48 Kt-K2          | P-Kt4   |
| 8 Q-B2             | O-O    | 49 Kt-Kt1         | K-R3    |
| 9 Kt-B3            | R-K1   | 50 P-Kt3          | Kt-Kt3  |
| 10 O-O             | Kt-B1  | 51 K-Kt2          | Q-K3    |
| 11 Kt-K5           | Kt-Kt5 | 52 Kt-B3          | Kt-K2   |
| 12 BxB             | QxB    | 53 Kt-Q2          | P-B5    |
| 13 KtxKt           | BxKt   | 54 KPxP           | PxP     |
| 14 Kt-K2           | QR-Q1  | 55 Kt-B3          | Q-K5    |
| 15 Kt-Kt3          | Q-R5   | 56 Q-QB1          | Kt-Kt3  |
| 16 P-Kt4           | R-Q3   | 57 QxP            | PxP     |
| 17 B-B5            | R-B3   | 58 KxP            | K-Kt2   |
| 18 BxB             | QxB    | 59 Q-Q7ch         | Q-K2    |
| 19 QR-Kt1          | P-QR3  | 60 Kt-K5          | QxQ     |
| 20 P-QR4           | P-QKt4 | 61 KtxQ           | Kt-K2   |
| 21 PxP             | RPxP   | 62 Kt-Kt6         | K-B3    |
| 22 R-R1            | Kt-Kt3 | 63 P-R4           | K-K3    |
| 23 R-R6            | R-QB1  | 64 P-R5           | K-B4    |
| 24 KR-R1           | P-R4   | 65 P-B4           | Kt-B3   |
| 25 P-R3            | Q-Q2   | 66 KtxP           | KtxQP   |
| 26 KtxP            | R-K3   | 67 Kt-K3ch        | K-B3    |
| 27 Q-QB5           | Q-K1   | 68 K-Kt4          | Kt-B3   |
| 28 Q-B3            | K-R2   | 69 Kt-Q5ch        | K-B2    |
| 29 R-R7            | R-K2   | 70 K-B5           | K-Kt2   |
| 30 R(R7)-R6        | R-K3   | 71 K-Kt5          | Kt-Q5   |
| 31 Kt-Kt3          | Kt-R5  | 72 P-R6ch         | K-R2    |
| 32 Q-B2ch          | R-Kt3  | 73 P-B5           | Kt-B6ch |
| 33 R-R7            | P-KB4  | 74 K-R5           | Kt-K4   |
| 34 Q-Q1            | R-R3   | 75 Kt-B7          | Kt-B2   |
| 35 R(R1)-R3        | R-Q1   | 76 KtxP           | KtxP    |
| 36 K-R2            | R-Q2   | 77 Kt-Q6          | Kt-Kt1  |
| 37 Q-QR1           | RxR    | 78 Kt-K8          | Kt-R3   |
| 38 RxR             | Q-K3   | 79 K-Kt5          | Kt-B2ch |
| 39 Q-B3            | R-Kt3  | 80 K-B6           | K-Kt1   |
| 40 Q-B2            | Q-B3   | 81 K-K7           | Kt-K4   |
| 41 K-R1            | Q-K3   | 82 P-Kt5          | Resigns |

The 8th and 9th games, played at Binghamton, N. Y., were sponsored by the Binghamton C. C., the Agfa-Ansco C. C. and the Broome County C. C. George H. Wilson, Jr., of Union, N. Y., and Lynn H. Bryant, of Binghamton, officials of the New York State Association, were present.

Both these games proved unusually exciting and the local chess players were more than satisfied by the performance of the Masters. The 8th game was drawn but Reshevsky won the 9th.

#### Tenth Game RUY LOPEZ

| Horowitz<br>White |        | Reshevsky<br>Black |        |
|-------------------|--------|--------------------|--------|
| 1 P-K4            | P-K4   | 14 PxKt            | P-QR4  |
| 2 Kt-KB3          | Kt-QB3 | 15 P-B3            | P-R5   |
| 3 B-Kt5           | P-QR3  | 16 Kt-Q2           | Kt-Kt4 |
| 4 B-R4            | Kt-B3  | 17 P-B4            | Kt-K5  |
| 5 O-O             | KtxP   | 18 Kt-B3           | P-B4   |
| 6 P-Q4            | P-QKt4 | 19 B-K3            | P-B5   |
| 7 B-Kt3           | P-Q4   | 20 Kt-Kt5          | BxKt   |
| 8 PxP             | B-K3   | 21 PxB             | P-Kt5  |
| 9 P-B3            | B-K2   | 22 Q-K1            | Q-Kt2  |
| 10 QKt-Q2         | O-O    | 23 R-B1            | KR-B1  |
| 11 B-B2           | P-B4   | 24 P-R4            | P-Kt6  |
| 12 Kt-Kt3         | Q-Q2   | 25 BxKt            | Drawn  |
| 13 KKt-Q4         | KtxKt  |                    |        |

Another point was split in the tenth game, at Washington, D. C. on May 21st. This contest was held at the Capitol City Chess Club, sponsors of the event, with the financial assistance of I. S. Turover and Kurtz Wimsatt. President Stark welcomed the visitors. This proved to be the shortest game of the series, a clearly drawn position being reached after only 25 moves.

#### Eleventh Game

##### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

| Reshevsky<br>White |        | Horowitz<br>Black |         |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4             | P-Q4   | 22 KtxB           | QxKtch  |
| 2 P-QB4            | P-QB3  | 23 B-B2           | Q-Kt5   |
| 3 Kt-KB3           | Kt-B3  | 24 P-K5           | Kt-Q4   |
| 4 Kt-B3            | PxP    | 25 Kt-K4          | Kt-K3   |
| 5 P-QR4            | B-B4   | 26 P-KKt3         | Kt-Q5   |
| 6 P-K3             | P-K3   | 27 Q-Q3           | Kt-B4   |
| 7 BxP              | QKt-Q2 | 28 P-Kt3          | P-KKt3  |
| 8 O-O              | B-K2   | 29 B-B5           | Q-R4    |
| 9 P-R3             | O-O    | 30 P-KKt4         | Kt-Kt2  |
| 10 B-Q3            | BxB    | 31 B-Q6           | Q-Kt3ch |
| 11 QxB             | Q-B2   | 32 K-R1           | P-QR4   |
| 12 P-K4            | P-K4   | 33 P-B5           | PxP     |
| 13 B-Kt5           | QR-Q1  | 34 PxP            | K-R1    |
| 14 Q-K2            | PxP    | 35 P-K6           | P-B3    |
| 15 KtxP            | KR-K1  | 36 B-B5           | Q-R3    |
| 16 Q-B2            | B-Q3   | 37 Q-KB3          | R-KKt1  |
| 17 QR-Q1           | P-KR3  | 38 R-KKt1         | Kt-K1   |
| 18 B-R4            | B-K4   | 39 Q-R5           | RxRch   |
| 19 KKt-K2          | Kt-B1  | 40 KxR            | Kt-Kt2  |
| 20 RxR             | QxR    | 41 QxPch          | K-Kt1   |
| 21 P-B4            | B-Q5ch | 42 B-B8!          | Resigns |

The 11th game was held at St. George, Staten Island, was sponsored by Dr. Albrecht Buschke and the Staten Island Chess Club in honor of the eightieth birthday of Albert B. Hodges, former U. S. Chess Champion who

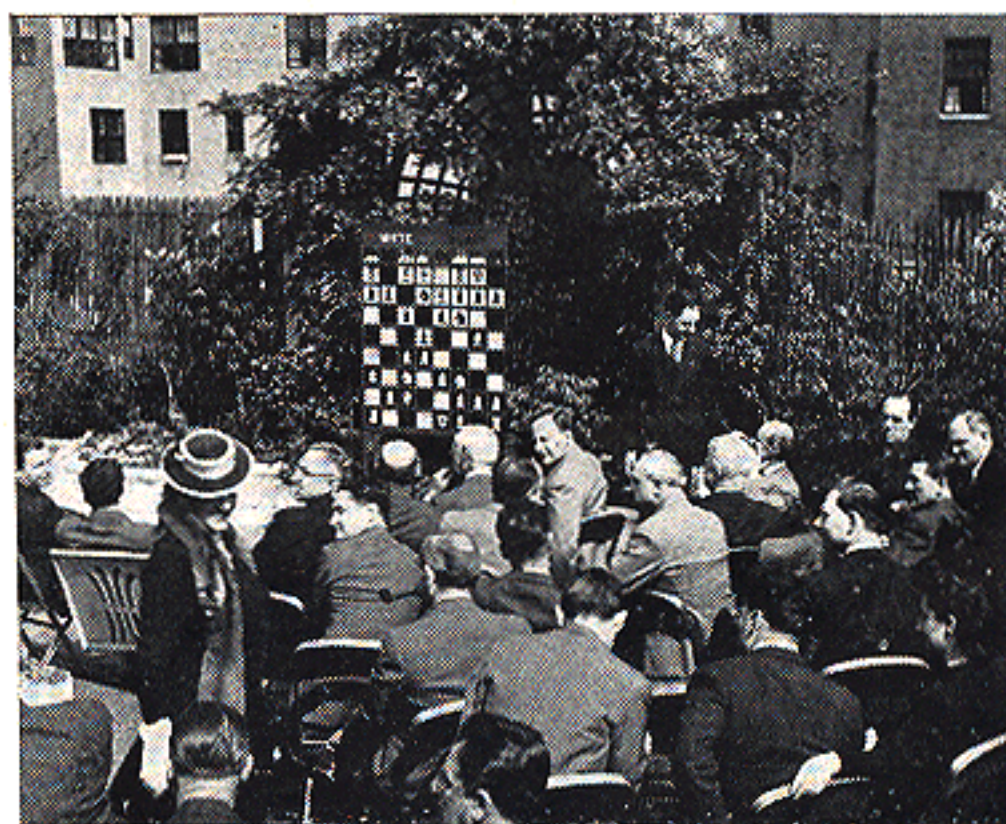


Twelfth Game  
RUY LOPEZ

Horowitz  
White

Reshevsky  
Black

|           |        |             |         |
|-----------|--------|-------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4    | P-K4   | 51 K-R5     | K-B4    |
| 2 Kt-KB3  | Kt-QB3 | 52 KxP      | K-K5    |
| 3 B-Kt5   | P-QR3  | 53 P-Kt4    | KxP     |
| 4 B-R4    | Kt-B3  | 54 P-Kt5    | K-B6    |
| 5 O-O     | KtxP   | 55 P-Kt6    | P-Q5    |
| 6 P-Q4    | P-QKt4 | 56 P-Kt7    | P-Q6    |
| 7 B-Kt3   | P-Q4   | 57 P-Kt8(Q) | P-Q7    |
| 8 PxP     | B-K3   | 58 Q-Q5     | K-B7    |
| 9 P-B3    | B-K2   | 59 QxP      | P-Q8(Q) |
| 10 P-QR4  | P-Kt5  | 60 QxP      | K-Kt7   |
| 11 Kt-Q4  | KtxKP  | 61 K-Kt6    | Q-B7ch  |
| 12 P-KB4  | B-Kt5  | 62 K-Kt5    | Q-Kt7ch |
| 13 Q-B2   | P-QB4  | 63 K-B6     | Q-B3ch  |
| 14 PxKt   | PxKt   | 64 K-B7     | Q-Q4ch  |
| 15 PxQP   | O-O    | 65 K-K7     | Q-K4ch  |
| 16 B-K3   | B-K3   | 66 K-Q7     | Q-B4ch  |
| 17 Kt-Q2  | KtxKt  | 67 K-B7     | Q-B2ch  |
| 18 QxKt   | P-B3   | 68 K-Kt6    | Q-K3ch  |
| 19 QR-B1  | Q-Kt3  | 69 K-R7     | Q-Q2ch  |
| 20 Q-Q3   | Q-Kt2  | 70 Q-Kt7    | Q-Q5ch  |
| 21 B-QB2  | P-Kt3  | 71 Q-Kt6    | Q-Q2ch  |
| 22 B-R6   | R-B2   | 72 K-R6     | Q-Q6ch  |
| 23 Q-KKt3 | P-B4   | 73 Q-Kt5    | Q-Q3ch  |
| 24 B-Kt3  | B-Q1   | 74 K-R5     | K-R6    |
| 25 B-Kt5  | Q-R2   | 75 Q-B4     | Q-Q1ch  |
| 26 QR-Q1  | BxB    | 76 K-Kt5    | Q-Kt1ch |
| 27 QxB    | R-QB1  | 77 K-B5     | Q-B2ch  |
| 28 P-R4   | K-Kt2  | 78 K-Q5     | Q-Q1ch  |
| 29 Q-B4   | P-R3   | 79 K-K4     | Q-K2ch  |
| 30 Q-B3   | Q-Kt2  | 80 K-Q3     | Q-R2ch  |
| 31 Q-K3   | Q-K2   | 81 Q-K4     | Q-KB2   |
| 32 Q-KB3  | Q-Kt2  | 82 Q-QB4    | Q-R2ch  |
| 33 R-QB1  | KR-B2  | 83 K-Q2     | Q-R3ch  |
| 34 RxRch  | RxR    | 84 K-B2     | Q-R7ch  |
| 35 P-R5   | PxP    | 85 K-B3     | Q-R1ch  |
| 36 QxRP   | K-R2   | 86 Q-Q4     | Q-B1ch  |
| 37 RxP    | BxR    | 87 K-Q2     | KxP     |
| 38 QxBch  | K-Kt2  | 88 P-R5     | Q-B7ch  |
| 39 Q-B6ch | K-R2   | 89 K-K1     | Q-KB4   |
| 40 B-B2ch | RxB    | 90 Q-Kt6ch  | K-B5    |
| 41 Q-B5ch | K-Kt2  | 91 P-R6     | Q-K4ch  |
| 42 QxR    | Q-Q2   | 92 K-B1     | Q-B4ch  |
| 43 P-QKt3 | P-QR4  | 93 Q-B2     | Q-Kt8ch |
| 44 Q-QB5  | Q-Q1   | 94 K-Kt2    | Q-Kt3ch |
| 45 K-B1   | K-Kt3  | 95 K-R2     | K-Kt4   |
| 46 Q-Q6ch | QxQ    | 96 P-R7     | Q-R2ch  |
| 47 PxQ    | K-B3   | 97 K-Kt1    | Q-Kt2ch |
| 48 K-B2   | K-K3   | 98 K-B1     | Q-R8ch  |
| 49 K-Kt3  | KxP    | 99 K-K2     | Q-R7ch  |
| 50 K-Kt4  | K-K3   |             | Drawn   |



KASHDAN explains the moves of the first match game . . .

retired undefeated in 1896. Ex-champions Hodges and Marshall both attended this game.

Scheduled to begin at 8:30, Reshevsky arrived late and play did not begin until about 9:45 p. m. It was decided to adjourn after four hours and the time limit was adjusted to 32 moves in two hours. As a result, Horowitz got into severe time-trouble. Accustomed to playing 2½ hours, he forgot the new arrangement, suddenly realized he had to make 12 moves in about five minutes. He just made it.

The game was adjourned at 1:45 a. m. Dr. and Mrs. Buschke invited all who were present to a buffet supper at their home. About 50 guests crowded into the Buschke apartment at 200 Hart Boulevard, partook of the refreshments, examined the good Doctor's magnificent collection of old and new chess books, magazines, mediaeval manuscripts, cartoons, oddities and autographs.

At 3:30 a. m. Reshevsky and Horowitz decided they might just as well finish their game then and there as come back to Staten Island later in the day. A table was set up and play resumed. The guests dwindled and only a handful remained when Reshevsky struck the final blow with his beautiful finishing move at about 5 a. m.

Accompanied by a few faithful followers, including the doughty Mr. Helms, who attended every game as special correspondent of the New York Times, the players made the return ferry trip across New York bay in the eerie gray light of dawn and arrived at their homes in time to take in the morning milk.



... While MARSHALL (right) plays skittles with his doctor.

After very little sleep, the Masters met again at the Queens' Chess Club, Woodside, L. I., for the 12th game which began at 4:30 p. m. The event was sponsored by Fritz Brieger, Honorary President of the Woodside Club. Mr. Brieger was an ever-present friend and patron of the entire match. He took charge of all the finances as official Treasurer, attended nearly every game, put his car at the disposal of the players, accompanying them to Lakewood, Washington, Binghamton and other out-of-town games, spent lavishly on entertainment, won just a little back playing bridge with the Masters between rounds. Our thanks and everlasting gratitude to Fritz Brieger.



The 12th game will long be remembered by those who were present. The result was a real disappointment to the followers of Horowitz and to the challenger himself. He played brilliantly and had established a clearly won position at the adjournment. Reshevsky almost abandoned the game as lost. Although mentally chalking up the game as a victory for Horowitz, the champion decided to "play on for a few more moves." His perseverance again paid dividends.

When play was resumed, the challenger decided that, by exchanging Queens, he could advance a pawn to the 8th and make a Queen one move ahead of his opponent. He thought this would be sufficient to force a win without giving sufficient consideration to the resulting position. As he played it, he could not force a win and had to permit Reshevsky to similarly Queen a pawn. Although Horowitz captured the remaining Black pawns, he was never able to Queen either of his own two pawns. For five long weary hours, Reshevsky kept checking the White King. At nearly four in the morning, after a total of 99 moves, a position was reached in which Horowitz could not prevent perpetual check.

On looking the game over afterwards, both players realized that they had slipped up in the play immediately after adjournment. The long hours of punishing mental and physical strain could have been avoided. On his 50th move, Horowitz had a sure and speedy win if he had played K-R4 instead of K-Kt4—a big price to pay for one move. Two moves later, Reshevsky had a quick draw if he had played 52 . . . K-B5 instead of K-K5. In either case, the game would have been over in a few minutes. Although they both had plenty of time, the Masters made the 46th to 57th moves as though they were playing in a rapid-transit tournament. If either player had stopped to re-calculate, the game would not have lasted through the night.

As the game was played, Reshevsky had to bear the real strain of the night's ordeal. In those trying hours, Reshevsky showed his fighting spirit, his amazing stamina. Horowitz could afford to take it easy—he always had a draw, no matter what happened—but every move Reshevsky made had to count. If he made just one slip, the challenger might be able to avoid the perpetual check and Queen another pawn.

From some hidden reservoir, Reshevsky summoned his strength, prepared to do battle for the half point and avoid the loss of a game. As he leaned over the board for five solid hours, the veins stood out on his reddened forehead which almost seemed to bulge with the strain. Occasionally he stood up, walked around the room, but hastened back to his chair. It was Reshevsky at his best. A lesser man would have cracked under the strain. An ordinary player might have decided that it wasn't worth so much effort. Already three points up, what would it matter if he lost one game? But champions don't think that way. For a fine example of fighting courage I give you Samuel J. Reshevsky at Woodside, L. I. in the early morning hours of May 25th, 1941. (See Front Cover)

When the game was over, the liveliest member of the remaining group of die-hards was Veteran Hermann Helms who apparently thrives on this sort of thing.

### Thirteenth Game, INDIAN DEFENSE

| Reshevsky<br>White |        | Horowitz<br>Black |       |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------|-------|
| 1 P-Q4             | Kt-KB3 | 15 KtxKt          | KtxKt |
| 2 P-QB4            | P-KKt3 | 16 B-Q6           | KR-K1 |
| 3 Kt-QB3           | P-Q4   | 17 Kt-K4          | B-B1  |
| 4 B-B4             | B-Kt2  | 18 QR-B1          | B-R1  |
| 5 Q-Kt3            | P-B3   | 19 R-B2           | Q-Q1  |
| 6 P-K3             | O-O    | 20 BxB            | RxB   |
| 7 Kt-B3            | PxP    | 21 Kt-Q6          | R-Kt1 |
| 8 BxP              | P-QKt4 | 22 PxP            | BPxP  |
| 9 B-K2             | P-QR3  | 23 BxB            | RxB   |
| 10 O-O             | B-Kt2  | 24 P-Q5           | Kt-B4 |
| 11 Kt-K5           | QKt-Q2 | 25 RxKt           | QxKt  |
| 12 P-QR4           | Q-Kt3  | 26 R-B6           | Q-Q2  |
| 13 KR-Q1           | QR-B1  | 27 P-K4           | PxP   |
| 14 B-B3            | P-K3   | Drawn             |       |

Although the 12th game was not over until 4 a. m., the Masters boarded the train at noon the same day for Hazelton, Pa., where the 13th game was scheduled for May 26th.

The contest here was arranged by Art Fey and staged by the Hazelton Chess Club which meets at 8 p. m. every Monday at the Y.M.C.A. Building, Hazelton, Pa. The game resulted in a draw after 27 moves. While the Masters were playing this game, the moves of which were reproduced on a giant wall-board, Thomas Gutekunst gave an exhibition of simultaneous play against 22 opponents.

The last three games of the match were played in New York City. Already 3 points up, Reshevsky won the match by holding the challenger to a draw in the 14th game at the Marshall Chess Club.

The 15th game, another draw, was held at the Sherman Square Hotel and was arranged by L. Walter Stephens. A Silver Knight to Stephens for his splendid co-operation throughout the entire match.

The final drawn game was held at the Princeton Club of New York, again with the assistance of Princetonian Stephens and with the co-operation and sponsorship of William M. Vance. Stephens and Vance entertained the players at a dinner attended by Frank J. Marshall, Maurice Wertheim, Fritz Brieger and Hermann Helms.

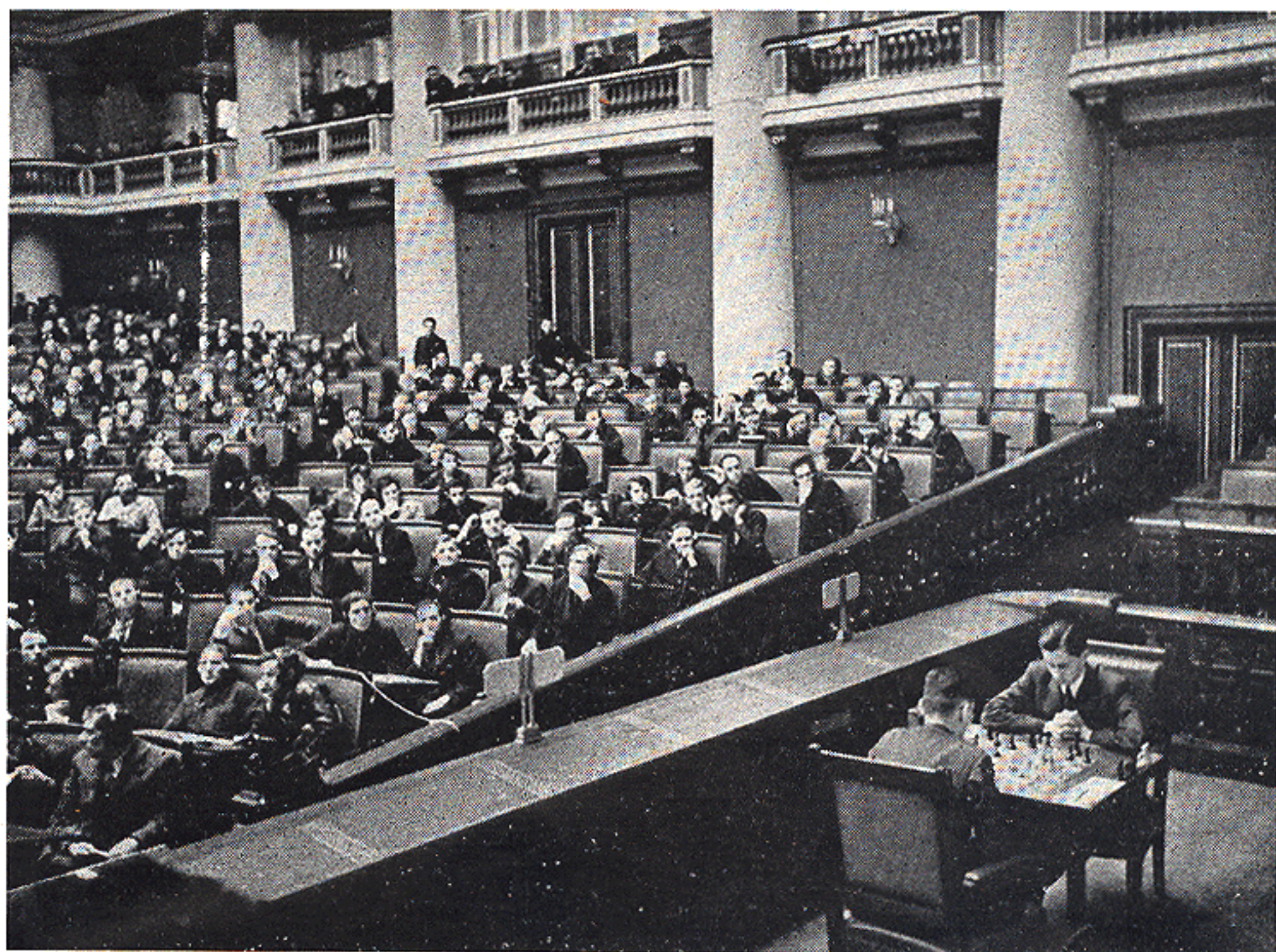
The match ended in a worthy setting, the players seated on a plush-covered dais in the middle of the great Library Hall of the exclusive Princeton Club, with paintings of Woodrow Wilson and other great Princetonians looking down at them. Surrounded by 100 or more of their friends and admirers, they played the 16th and last game to a draw. Referee Stephens announced Reshevsky the winner and still champion.

*Scores of games not included above will be published in our next issue.*

*Lack of space prevents us from publishing the names of all the patrons and supporters of this match. Reshevsky and Horowitz extend their grateful thanks to the scores of individuals and organizations whose names have not been mentioned but whose contributions made the match possible.*



# Botwinnik Wins Soviet Championship



Champion **BOTWINNIK** plays runner-up **KERES** at Leningrad.  
*The audience listens in on headphones.*

—Sovfoto

Mikhail Botwinnik, of Moscow, is now the "absolute" champion of the U. S. S. R. In a 20-round contest between the six prize-winners of last year's championship tournament, Botwinnik took first place with a score of  $13\frac{1}{2}$ - $6\frac{1}{2}$ . The tourney began in Leningrad March 1941 and was completed in Moscow.

At Leningrad the event was held in the Uritsky Palace. Large electrical demonstration boards faced the spectators and showed the actual position at each table. The audience was furnished with earphones and listened to a running commentary on the progress of the games. (See Picture. An excellent idea for increasing spectator interest and well worth adopting at our own tournaments—Editor.)

The final standing of the players in this difficult combination of match and tournament play was as follows:

|             |   |   | —Totals—        |                 |
|-------------|---|---|-----------------|-----------------|
|             | W | L | W               | L               |
| Botwinnik   | 9 | 2 | $13\frac{1}{2}$ | $6\frac{1}{2}$  |
| Keres       | 6 | 4 | 11              | 9               |
| Smyslov     | 4 | 4 | 10              | 10              |
| Boleslavsky | 4 | 6 | 9               | 11              |
| Lillienthal | 5 | 8 | $8\frac{1}{2}$  | $11\frac{1}{2}$ |
| Bondarevsky | 3 | 7 | 8               | 12              |

Each of these outstanding Russian masters played four times against his five competitors, making a total of 20 rounds. Botwinnik succeeded in winning all his individual four-round contests with the other players.

Rated as one of the greatest living chess masters, 29-year old Botwinnik is not a professional, does important scientific work as electrical engineer in the Leningrad Industrial Institute. He thoroughly prepares for all his tournaments and his play is characterized by great finish and sureness. In some respects his style resembles that of the great Rubenstein.

Runner-up Paul Keres, another leading contender for the world's championship, is only 24 years old and is also non-professional.

In finishing first and second, these overwhelming favorites of the 1940 tournament at last fulfilled the expectations of their countless admirers. Last year, Keres was fourth and Botwinnik ended in fifth place.

Youngster Nassily Smyslov, only 19 years old, duplicated his remarkable performance of last year by again taking third place. Boleslavsky moved up to fourth place from his No. 6 showing of last year. Lillienthal and Bondarevsky, who tied for first prize in 1940,



brought up the rear.

Two outstanding games from the 1941 tourney are given below with annotations by well-known masters.

# U. S. S. R. Match Tournament 1941

## NIMZO-INDIAN DEFENSE

Annotations made exclusively for the  
"Chess Review" by S. Flohr

| P. Keres | M. Botwinnik |
|----------|--------------|
| White    | Black        |
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3       |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3         |
| 3 Kt-QB3 | B-Kt5        |
| 4 Q-B2   | P-Q4         |
| 5 PxP    | PxP          |
| 6 B-Kt5  | P-KR3        |
| 7 B-R4   | .....        |

Preferable here is 7 BxKt, QxB; 8 P-QR3 with a somewhat better position for White. To avoid this continuation 5 . . . QxP was played for several years instead of 5 . . . PxP. However, against QxP, White can continue 6 Kt-B3, P-B4; 7 B-Q2 and Black's game is unsatisfactory. In the latest tournaments—chiefly in the U. S. S. R.—the masters have returned to the earlier and better 5 . . . PxP. Keres' standing would have improved if he had played 7 BxKt instead of the doubtful 7 B-R4.

|             |       |
|-------------|-------|
| 7 . . . . . | P-B4  |
| 8 O-O-O?    | ..... |

A decisive mistake. Mikenas played this against Botwinnik in the 1940 U. S. S. R. Championship Tournament. Mikenas was lucky and won the game because Botwinnik did not find the right continuation. However, as Botwinnik played the variation which caused his defeat in 1940, one can easily surmise that he must have analyzed it and found how to strengthen it. More surprising is Keres' choice of 8 O-O-O with no analysis of its advantages or drawbacks. It was a psychological mistake by Keres.

|             |       |
|-------------|-------|
| 8 . . . . . | BxKt! |
|-------------|-------|

And here is the refutation! Against Mikenas, Botwinnik continued with the weaker 8 . . . O-O, after which 9 PxP, BxKt; 10 QxB, P-KKt4; 11 B-Kt3, Kt-K5; 12 Q-R3 gives White a good game.

|       |       |
|-------|-------|
| 9 QxB | ..... |
|-------|-------|

If Keres had foreseen the further progress of the game he would have chosen 9 PxP although Black would still have had the advantage.

|             |        |
|-------------|--------|
| 9 . . . . . | P-KKt4 |
| 10 B-Kt3    | PxP!   |

10 . . . Kt-K5; 11 Q-R3 is weaker. Botwinnik's continuation enables Black to win a tempo.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 11 QxP   | Kt-B3 |
| 12 Q-QR4 | ..... |

If 12 Q-B5, B-B4 with the threat of R-QB1. If 12 Q-Q3 Black castles first and threatens Kt-QKt5 with decisive effect. White suffers from his backward development.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 12 . . . . . | B-B4  |
| 13 P-K3      | R-QB1 |
| 14 B-Q3      | ..... |

Losing rapidly. Unsatisfactory also is 14 P-Kt3 because of 14 . . . Kt-K5; 15 K-Kt2, Q-B3ch and wins. After 14 Kt-K2, O-O; 15 Kt-B3 comes the quiet move 15 . . . P-R3! and White is defenseless against the threatening P-Kt4. The only possibility was 14 K-Q2 and then K-K1. However, after this "return casting" Black's attack would win. In any case, it is not easy to play a move like K-Q2 and acknowledge one's own mistakes.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 14 . . . . . | Q-Q2! |
| 15 K-Kt1     | ..... |

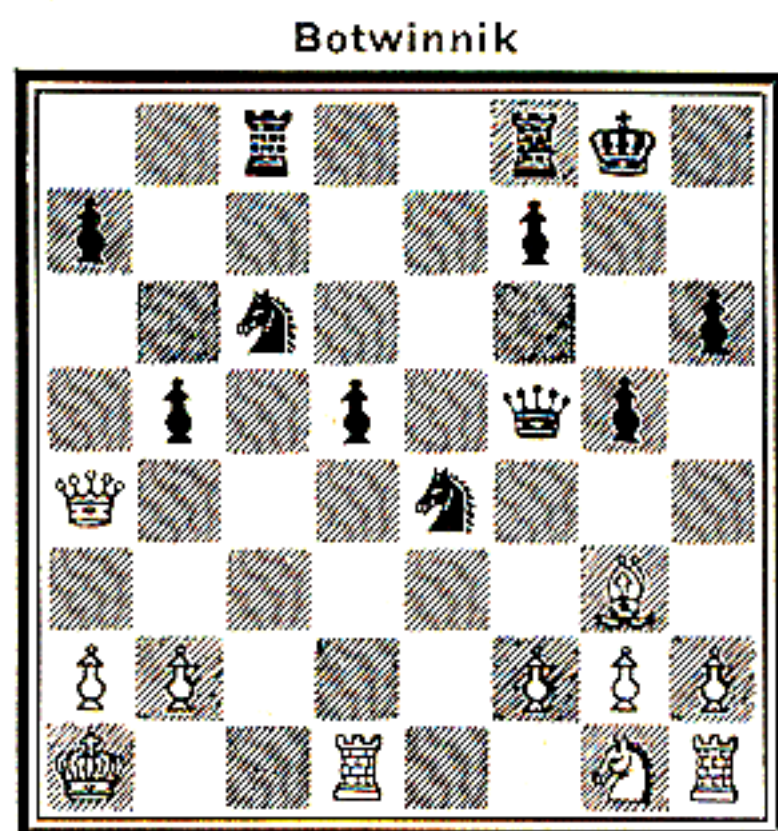
It is difficult to suggest anything for White. 8 O-O-O has resulted in what amounts to a lost position. 15 K-Q2 is no longer possible for, after 15 . . . BxB; 16 KxB, White loses his Queen. 15 BxB, Kt-QKt5ch has the same result.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 15 . . . . . | BxBch |
| 16 RxB       | Q-B4  |
| 17 P-K4      | ..... |

If 17 Q-Kt3, the decisive move is 17 . . . Kt-Kt5.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 17 . . . . . | KtxP  |
| 18 K-R1      | O-O   |
| 19 R-Q1      | P-Kt4 |

Botwinnik does not let his attention be distracted from his main purpose by such a trifle as the pawn on B2, but drives Keres' King into a mating net.



|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 20 QxKtP | Kt-Q5   |
| 21 Q-Q3  | Kt-B7ch |
| 22 K-Kt1 | Kt-Kt5  |
| Resigns  |         |

## QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE

Annotations made exclusively for the  
"Chess Review" by V. Panov

| A. Lilienthal | P. Keres |
|---------------|----------|
| White         | Black    |
| 1 P-Q4        | Kt-KB3   |
| 2 P-QB4       | P-K3     |
| 3 Kt-KB3      | P-QKt3   |
| 4 P-KKt3      | B-Kt2    |
| 5 B-Kt2       | B-K2     |

This development of the Bishop is hardly better than the earlier 5 . . . B-Kt5ch.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 6 O-O   | O-O   |
| 7 Kt-B3 | Kt-K5 |
| 8 Q-B2  | KtxKt |



If 8 . . . P-KB4, 9 Kt-K1 and Black has to play 9 . . . P-Q4, after which White obtains an excellent position with 10 PxP.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 9 QxKt   | B-K5  |
| 10 Kt-K1 | BxB   |
| 11 KtxB  | ..... |

The development is over. Though not important, White has a lasting advantage in his ability to easily organize a Q-side pawn attack, while Black has no counter-chances on the K-side.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 11 . . . . . | P-QB3 |
|--------------|-------|

Keres played this in the 13th game of his match with Euwe. His idea is to prepare P-Q4 in order to take with the B-pawn after PxP. However, the former continuation 11 . . . P-Q3 and 12 . . . Kt-Q2 seems more reliable.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 12 P-Q5! | BPxP  |
| 13 PxP   | Kt-R3 |

13 . . . PxP is inferior because of 14 Kt-B4. White regains the pawn and obtains an excellent central position for his Knight.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 14 Kt-B4 | Q-B1 |
| 15 Q-B3  | Q-B7 |

The progress of the struggle has so far coincided with the above-mentioned game of the Euwe-Keres match, where followed 15 . . . P-K4; 16 P-Q6?, BxP; 17 Kt-R5, B-K2; 18 B-K3, Q-B3; 19 QxQ, PxQ with advantage for Black. White could, however, instead of 16 P-Q6, retreat his Knight to Q3 and then play B-Q2 and R-B1, being first to take possession of the B-file. Keres, perhaps fearing an unexpected novelty, attempts to strengthen his variation but is unsuccessful for White easily takes the initiative.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 16 P-K4  | P-K4  |
| 17 Kt-Q3 | P-B3? |

Black aims at counter-play on the Q-side and leaves the diagonal open for his Bishop but 17 . . . P-Q3 followed by Kt-B4 would be safer.

|           |      |
|-----------|------|
| 18 Kt-K1! | Q-R5 |
|-----------|------|

After this Black's Queen is excluded for a long time from the defense of the K-side. Therefore, 18 . . . Q-B2 and 19 . . . P-Q3 was better.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 19 P-Kt3  | Q-R4  |
| 20 Kt-Kt2 | B-B4  |
| 21 B-K3   | ..... |

Because of the threat 21 . . . B-Q5.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 21 . . . . . | QR-B1 |
| 22 BxB       | QxB   |

If 22 . . . KtxB or 22 . . . RxB, 23 P-QR3 is disagreeable.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 23 KR-K3  | K-R1  |
| 24 Q-Kt4  | R-B2  |
| 25 QR-Q1! | ..... |

White leads in good style, combining combinational threats on the K-side with the positional struggle for the only open line on the Q-side. Black's main trouble is the unfortunate position of his Knight which cannot find a good post up to the very end of the game.

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| 25 . . . . . | P-Kt3  |
| 26 Q-K2      | Kt-Kt1 |

It is possible that 26 . . . Kt-Kt5 is stronger and if 27 P-QR3, then 27 . . . Kt-B7.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 27 R-Q2 | ..... |
|---------|-------|

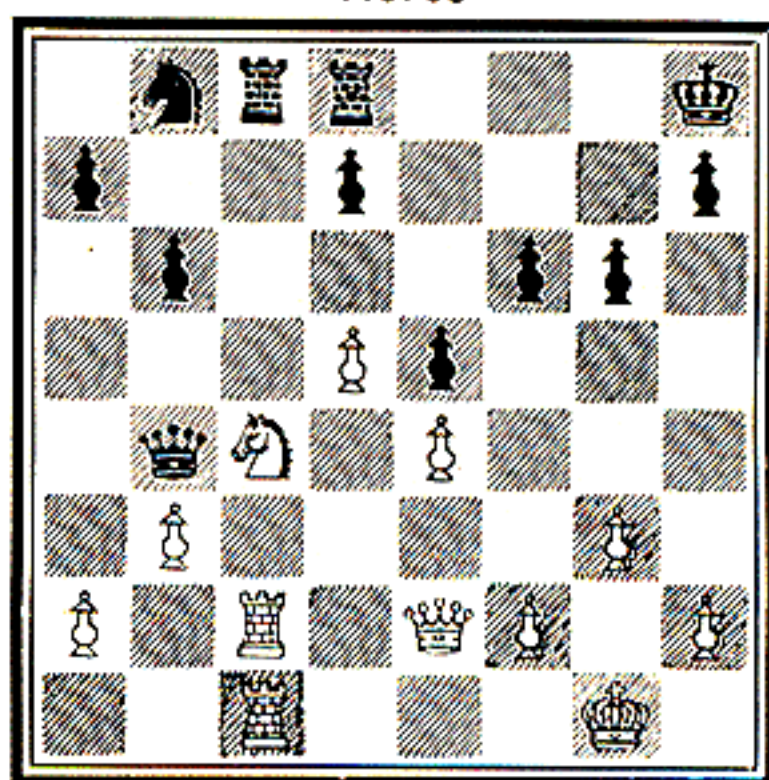
If 27 R-B1 Black exchanges his Queen for

two Rooks and secures a draw.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 27 . . . . . | KR-B1 |
| 28 R-B2      | Q-R6  |
| 29 Kt-B4     | Q-Kt5 |
| 30 KR-B1     | KR-Q1 |

It is difficult for Black to equalize. If, for instance, 30 . . . P-Q3, then 31 Q-B3, attacking the pawn on B6 and threatening to win a pawn by means of 32 P-QR3.

Keres



Lilienthal

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 31 P-KR4! | ..... |
|-----------|-------|

Provoking the further weakening of Black's King position.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 31 . . . . . | Q-B1  |
| 32 Kt-K3     | RxR   |
| 33 RxR       | ..... |

QxR is also very strong.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 33 . . . . . | R-B1  |
| 34 RxR       | QxR   |
| 35 Q-B3      | K-Kt2 |
| 36 Kt-Kt4    | Q-B1? |

A decisive mistake. However, Black's position is very difficult. Better was 36 . . . Q-Q1; 37 P-R5, P-Q3 but White gets the strongest attack by continuing 38 PxP, PxP; 39 Q-B3, P-KKt4 (39 . . . Q-R1, 40 Q-B1!) 40 Q-B1 followed by Kt-K3-B5 and K-Kt2.

|          |     |
|----------|-----|
| 37 P-R5! | PxP |
|----------|-----|

Forced, because of the threatening 38 P-R6ch.

|            |       |
|------------|-------|
| 38 Kt-K3   | P-Q3  |
| 39 Kt-B5ch | K-Kt3 |
| 40 Q-B3!   | Kt-R3 |

Black has no defense left against the entry of White's Queen. If 40 . . . Q-Q1, then 41 Q-B1.

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 41 Q-B6  | Kt-B4   |
| 42 P-B3  | Kt-Q6   |
| 43 Q-B7  | P-Kt4   |
| 44 QxQRP | Resigns |

Chessplayers desiring to turn their libraries into cash are requested to get in touch with us. We will be glad to appraise any library and make a cash offer for it in whole or in part.

THE CHESS REVIEW

250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y.



# 5-Minute Chess Quiz

By IRVING CHERNEV

Test your alertness and knowledge of chess. Within five minutes, write down as many answers as you can to the questions below. Pass any you can't answer immediately and go back if you have time. Perfect score—100. Above 80 is excellent. Average is 50-70. Solutions on Page 116.

NO. 1 (6 points). Complete the following Masters' names: (a) Harry Nelson . . . . .; (b) Frank James . . . . .; (c) J. Herman . . . . .

NO. 2 (6 points). Against best defense, can a lone King be mated by (a) King and 2 Bishops? . . . . . (b) King and 2 Kts? . . . . . (c) King, Kt and Bishop? . . . . .

NO. 3 (6 points). Underline the three famous attacking players:- Reshevsky, Spielman, Botwinnik, Morphy, Tchigorin, Flohr.

NO. 4 (6 points). Underline the three famous defensive players:- Keres, Yates, Steinitz, Marshall, Maroczy, Mieses, Em. Lasker.

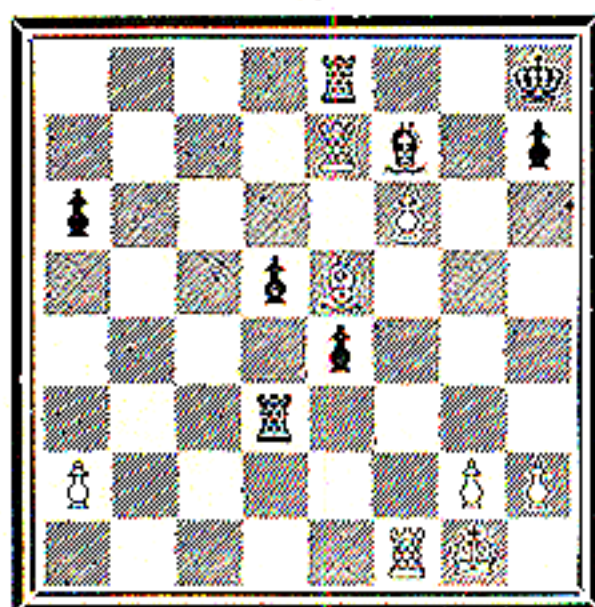
NO. 5 (12 points). If White plays 1 P-K4, name the defenses when Black replies:-

- (a) P-K3 . . . . .; (d) P-Q4 . . . . .;  
(b) P-QB3 . . . . .; (e) P-QB4 . . . . .;  
(c) Kt-KB3 . . . . .; (f) Kt-QB3 . . . . .

NO. 6 (4 points). Underline the two players noted for their 2 Bishop play:- Capablanca, Teichmann, Janowsky, Winawer, Kashdan, Blackburne.

NOS. 7 to 12 (10 points each). Write the mating moves under the diagrams below. Positions are from actual games and all responses are forced.

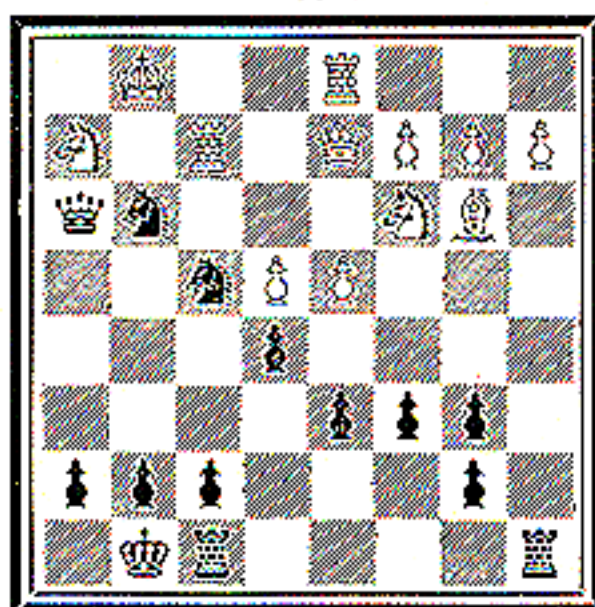
No. 7



WHITE mates in 2

- 1 . . . . .;  
2 . . . . . mate.

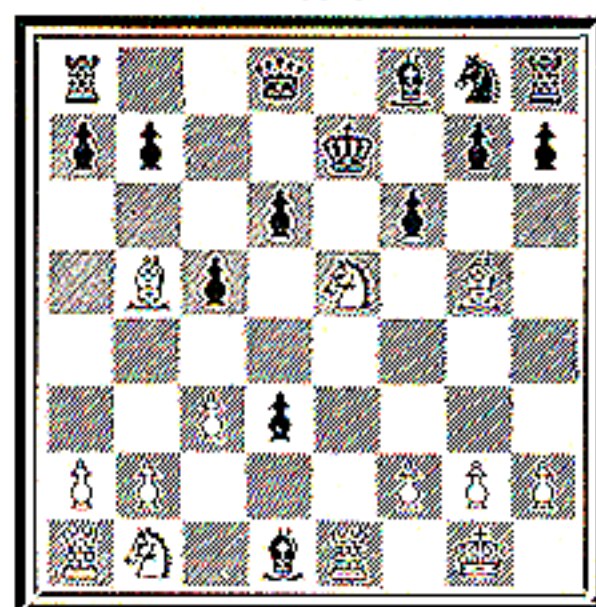
No. 8



BLACK mates in 2

- 1 . . . . .;  
2 . . . . . mate

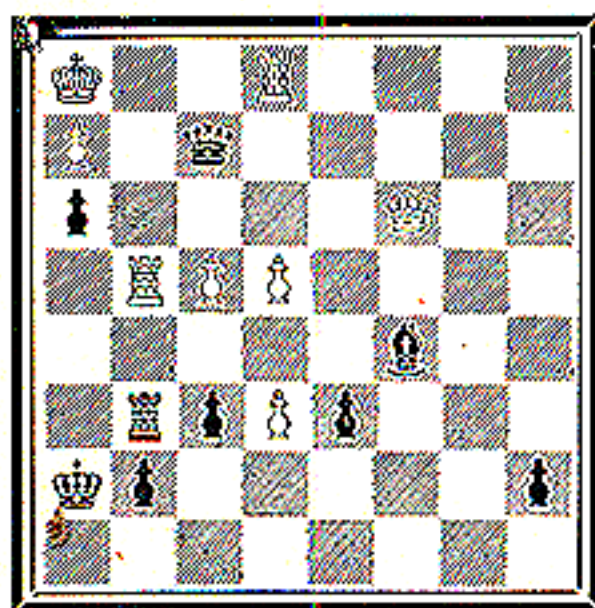
No. 9



WHITE mates in 2

- 1 . . . . .;  
2 . . . . . mate.

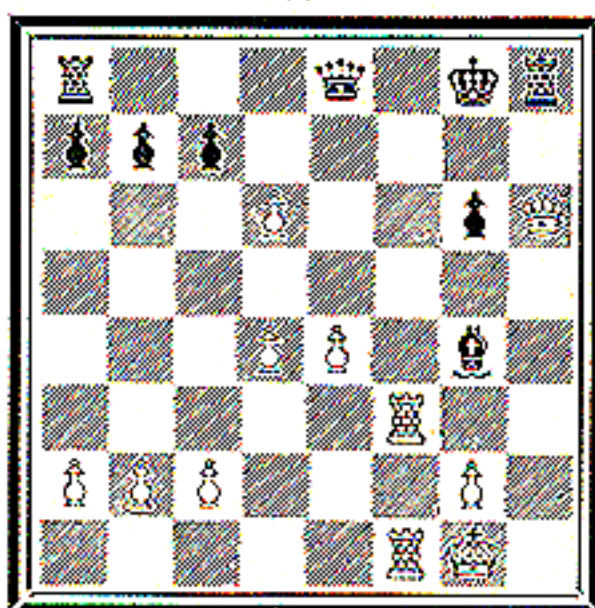
No. 10



BLACK mates in 2

- 1 . . . . .;  
2 . . . . . mate

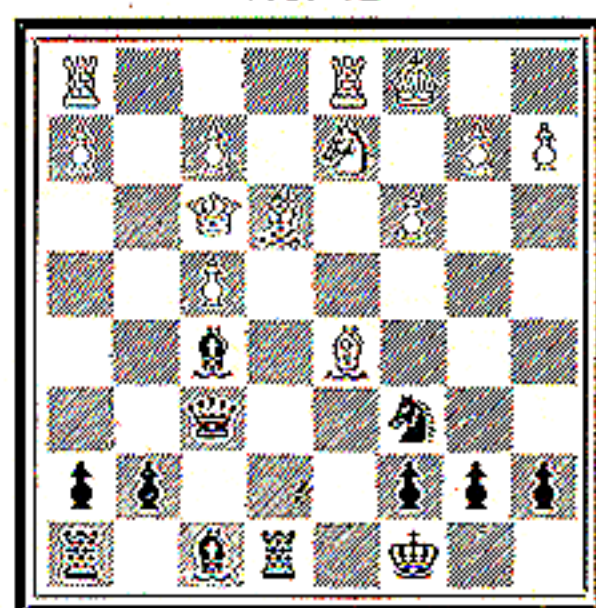
No. 11



WHITE mates in 3

- 1 . . . . .;  
2 . . . . .;  
3 . . . . . mate.

No. 12



BLACK mates in 2

- 1 . . . . .;  
2 . . . . . mate





# The Game of the Month

By REUBEN FINE

*Each month Grand Master Fine will analyze and discuss a recently-played game considered of greatest current interest to CHESS REVIEW's readers. The sixth game of the Reshevsky-Horowitz match has been selected as the Game of the Month for this issue.*

The sixth game of the Reshevsky-Horowitz match, played at Philadelphia on May 13th, was one of the most interesting of the series and presented chess players with some puzzling problems.

Why was the game called a draw? What would have happened if it had continued? Some players wondered why Reshevsky offered a draw when he apparently had a "terrific attack." Others, taking the contrary view, felt that Horowitz had a win and should not have accepted the offered draw.

Oddly enough, the same difference of opinion existed between Reshevsky and Horowitz themselves. At the time, neither of them considered the game even; they each thought the other fellow had the advantage!

After White sealed his 41st move, both players studied the final position during the adjournment. Reshevsky decided that White could meet all his threats and had winning chances. Horowitz felt that Black's attack was too strong and that he would have great difficulty in holding the game. Before the adjournment period was over, Reshevsky offered a draw which was accepted.

On the train going home, each player presented his argument to prove that his opponent had the advantage, only to decide that they were probably both wrong and that the position was even after all!

My own analysis of this game, as presented below, supports the conclusion that the final position was even.

## U. S. Championship Match, 6th Game RUY LOPEZ

|             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| I. Horowitz | S. Reshevsky |
| White       | Black        |
| 1 P-K4      | ....         |

Except for the 14th game, Horowitz adopted this opening every time he had White and almost invariably secured a slight advantage. Apparently the KP is getting a new lease on life.

|             |        |
|-------------|--------|
| 1 . . . . . | P-K4   |
| 2 Kt-KB3    | Kt-QB3 |
| 3 B-Kt5     | P-QR3  |
| 4 B-R4      | Kt-B3  |
| 5 O-O       | B-K2   |

There are two defensive systems for Black. In one (5 . . . KtxP) he plays to liquidate the two KP's and gets a free and open position. Reshevsky adopted this line with success later. In the other (5 . . . B-K2) Black plays to hold on to his KP, but is compelled to submit to a cramped position. This is the line chosen here.

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 6 R-K1    | P-QKt4 |
| 7 B-Kt3   | P-Q3   |
| 8 P-B3    | Kt-QR4 |
| 9 B-B2    | P-B4   |
| 10 P-Q4   | Q-B2   |
| 11 P-KR3  | O-O    |
| 12 QKt-Q2 | BPxP   |

Up to now both sides have been following the line generally considered best, but here Reshevsky varies. The usual move is 12 . . . Kt-B3 and if 13 Kt-B1?, BPxP; 14 PxP, PxP and White cannot recapture at Q4 because his Bishop at QB2 is en prise. Consequently he must try something like 15 B-KKt5, but 15 . . . Q-Kt3 holds the Pawn with a good game. The exchange in the center frees White's game and almost turns out badly for the defender.

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 13 PxP   | Kt-B3   |
| 14 P-Q5  | Kt-QKt5 |
| 15 B-Kt1 | ....    |

Threatening to win a piece by 16 P-QR3.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 15 . . . . . | P-QR4 |
| 16 P-R3      | Kt-R3 |
| 17 P-QKt3    | Kt-B4 |
| 18 Kt-B1     | B-Q2  |
| 19 R-R2!     | ....  |

Getting the Rook out the back door! But it gets out just as well.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 19 . . . . . | QR-B1 |
| 20 Kt-Kt3    | KR-Q1 |

This move is a living proof of the inferiority of Black's game. The Rook serves no useful purpose at Q1 and Black is just marking time because he is unable to undertake anything constructive. If 20 . . . P-Kt5; 21 P-QR4 makes the square QB4 available to White's Kt.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 21 B-Kt5 | P-R3  |
| 22 B-K3  | Q-Kt2 |
| 23 R-B2! | ....  |

The Pawn is taboo, for if 23 . . . KtxKtP?; 24 RxR and 25 QxKt, or 23 . . . Kt(B4)xKP;



24 RxR, RxR; 25 KtxKt etc. The threat is now 24 BxKt, PxP; 25 KtxP, winning a Pawn.

23 . . . . . Q-Kt1

Parries the immediate threat.

24 R-QB1 . . . . .

Preparing to bring the other Rook up.

24 . . . . . B-B1

25 R-K2 P-R5

This and the next move lead to the loss of a Pawn. While there is no direct reason for this sacrifice, Reshevsky probably played it because he did not want to be reduced to pure passivity. Objectively, the sacrifice is incorrect, since it should have lost. Subjectively or psychologically, it turns out successfully because Horowitz does not like to be attacked.

26 P-Kt4 Kt-Kt6?

The alternative 26 . . . . Kt-R3 was good enough for a draw in the long run. Black can exchange Rooks or secure possession of the open file. Eventually he might even obtain counterplay by occupying QB5 with a Kt. Again the reason for the sacrifice is doubtless that Reshevsky wishes to wrest the initiative from his opponent.

27 RxR RxR

28 B-R2 R-B6

29 R-Kt2 . . . . .

The Kt is stuck.

29 . . . . . Q-R1

So that if 30 BxKt, PxP; 31 RxP, Q-R5 will tie up the White pieces.

30 Q-Kt1? . . . . .

Analysis leads one to the conclusion that the "threat," as so often, was stronger than its fulfillment and that it would have been better to capture the Pawn at once. After 30 BxKt, PxP; 31 RxP, Q-R5; 32 Kt-Q2! White will continue with 33 Kt-K2, 34 Q-Kt1, 35 Q-Kt2 and R-B3 at the appropriate moment. The Black Queen would have been out of play at QR5 and White could have exploited his Pawn advantage more easily than in the line chosen.

30 . . . . . Q-B1

31 BxKt PxP

32 RxP R-B7

Now White must constantly be on guard against a possible sacrifice at KR3.

33 Q-Q1 P-Kt3

34 Q-Q3 Kt-R2

35 B-Q2 . . . . .

To play 36 R-B3 and exchange the annoying Rook.

35 . . . . . R-B5

36 R-B3 P-B4

Black's only chance lies in a counter-attack.

37 Kt-R4! . . . . .

It is essential to force a consolidation of the Pawn position so that the White KP will not be en prise. An alternative which comes to mind is 37 RxR, PxR; 38 Q-B2, Kt-B3; 39 P-QR4, K-Kt2! (not 39 . . . . PxP; 40 Kt(Kt3)xP, KtxP; 41 KtxP!, BxKt; 42 QxPch etc.); 40 P-Kt5, PxP; 41 Kt(Kt3)xP, KtxP but then Black's Pawns are apt to prove to be just as strong as White's. Thus there is no point to giving back the Pawn at this stage.

37 . . . . . P-B5

Forced, for if 37 . . . . PxP?; 38 KtxKP, K-Kt2; 39 KtxQP! and wins.

38 Kt-K2 B-K2

39 Kt-B3 Kt-B3

40 RxR PxR

41 Q-B2 . . . . .

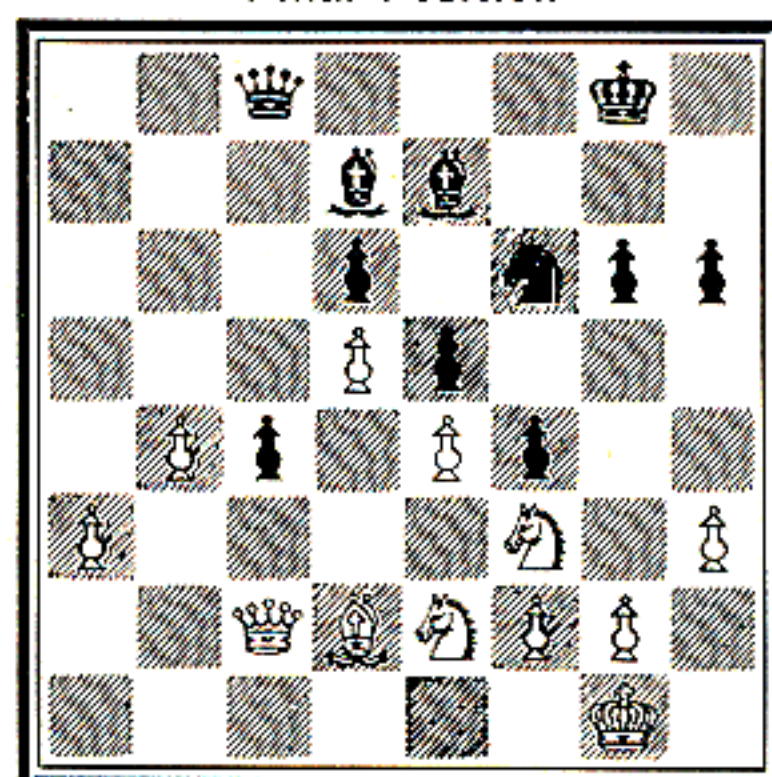
(see diagram)

**D R A W N ! ! ?**

The three symbols represent my successive reactions to the result. First I was amazed to find such a complicated position called a draw. Second a little analysis seemed to confirm my first impression that Black had enough for his Pawn. And finally more analysis led me to the conclusion that White should not be able to win with best play, although the combinations are complicated and difficult.

At first sight Black's best continuation seems to be 41 . . . . BxP. If then 42 PxP?, QxP; 43 Kt-R2 (or 43 Kt-K1, Kt-Kt5), P-B6; 44 KtxP, QxKt and Black has regained his Pawn with a strong attack. On the other hand, the counter-sacrifice 42 KtxP, PxKt; 43 PxP, QxP; 44 P-K5, Q-Kt5ch; 45 K-B1, KtxP; 46 Q-K4, Kt-Kt3; 47 PxP, BxP; 48 Kt-K5, Q-Q8ch; 49 B-K1, BxKt; 50 QxB, Kt-Q2; 51 QxP, Q-Q6ch; 52 K-Kt1, P-B6 also leads to nothing.

**Final Position**



**Black to Play**

Consequently White must submit to the loss of his KRP with good grace and try to capitalize on his two passed Pawns on the Q-side. The most immediate problem, however, is that of preventing mate. Thus the best counter after 41 . . . . BxP would be 42 Kt-R2! (threatening 43 PxP, QxP; 44 P-B3), B-Q2; 43 P-R4, B-Q1! (the advance of the K-side Pawns is too slow). Now White cannot both advance his Pawns and keep his K-side well defended. E. g., 44 P-Kt5, Q-B4; 45 Q-Kt1, B-Kt3!; 46 B-K1, Q-R6; 47 Kt-QB3, P-Kt4 with at least a draw, for if 48 Q-R2, Q-R8.

Thus we are led to try a waiting move like 44 B-K1, when Black replies 44 . . . . B-Kt3 anyhow. To continue: with 45 Kt-KB3 White can now win the QBP, for if 45 . . . . P-Kt4 (e. g.); 46 Kt-Q2. But, curiously enough, Black has two good replies to this threat. One is 45 . . . . B-R6! for 46 PxP, QxP is still unsatisfactory for White. The other reply is 45 . . . . Kt-Kt5!; 46 Kt-Q2, Q-Q1!!; 47 KtxP (or 47 Kt-B3, Q-B1), Q-R5; 48 KtxB, Q-R7ch; 49 K-B1, P-B6!; 50 PxP, Q-R6ch with perpetual check, but even stronger is 51 K-Kt1, Kt-R7! when Black might win.



But since all this trouble comes from allowing the Black KB on the long diagonal, it might be avoided by submitting to a temporary block of the Pawn position: 44 P-R5! (instead of 44 B-K1). Then 44 . . . P-Kt4; 45 B-K1, P-Kt5; 46 Kt-B1. Now 46 . . . KtxP is answered by 47 Kt-B3!, while 46 . . . P-B6; 47 Kt(K2)-Kt3, PxP; 48 Kt-K3, B-Kt4; 49 Kt(K3)-B5, B-B1; 50 BxP costs Black another Pawn and ruins the K position. Still, if Black does nothing, Kt-B3, B-K1, Kt-Q2 and Q-R2 will win the QBP. Consequently the sacrifice . . . BxP fails against a policy of consistent neglect.

The second possibility in the final position is 41 . . . KtxP (so that if 42 QxKt?!, B-B4, winning the Queen), but the reply 42 Kt-B3!, KtxB; 43 QxPch is too strong.

There remains only 41 . . . Q-R3, hoping to tie up the White pieces on the Q-side, and again this move looks very promising. The only way to hold on to both the QRP and the KP is 42 B-B1. But now 42 . . . KtxP may be played: 43 Kt-Q2, KtxKt; 44 QxPch, K-B1; 45 QxPch, K-K1; 46 BxKt, QxP; 47 Kt-B3, QxP; 48 P-R4, Q-Kt7 etc.—there is nothing decisive for White; he might even get into difficulties.

Since the direct defense on 41 . . . Q-R3 does not seem to be good, an indirect one might be tried. E. g. 42 K-R2 and if . . . QxP; 43 QxP. But to advance the Q-side Pawns is so time consuming that Black can build up a K-side attack: 41 . . . Q-R3; 42 K-R2, K-Kt2; 43 Kt-K1, P-Kt4; 44 B-B1, P-Kt5; 45 PxP, KtxPch; 46 K-Kt1, B-Q1 and Black's attack is certainly worth the Pawn.

On the other hand, a move such as 42 Kt-K1 at once allows 42 . . . QxP; 43 QxP, Q-Kt7; 44 Q-Q3, KtxP!, again with at least a draw.

Still, there is a tactical refutation of the combination involved in 41 . . . Q-R3: 42 B-B1!, KtxKP; 43 Kt-Q2, KtxKt; 44 QxPch, K-B1; 45 BxKt, QxP; 46 KtxP!, PxKt (or 46 . . . P-B6; 47 Kt-K6ch); 47 BxP and Black must give up his Queen to stop mate.

In view of this variation, Black must play for the attack by means of 42 . . . B-Q1 (after 41 . . . Q-R3; 42 B-B1!), when 43 Kt-B3, B-Kt3; 44 P-QR4, P-Kt4; 45 P-R5, B-R2; 46 Kt-Q2, P-Kt5 again seems to give him enough for the Pawn.

We can sum up this analysis more compactly. Beginning from the diagrammed position, Black has three possible lines:

I. 41 . . . BxP?; 42 Kt-R2!, B-Q2; 43 P-R4, B-Q1; 44 P-R5, P-Kt4; 45 B-K1, P-Kt5; 46 Kt-KB1, followed by Kt-B3, Kt-Q2, Q-R2 and capture of the QBP, when White should win.

II. 41 . . . KtxP?; 42 Kt-B3!, KtxB; 43 QxPch and again White wins.

III. 41 . . . Q-R3!!; 42 B-B1!, B-Q1! (but not 42 . . . KtxKP?; 43 Kt-Q2!, KtxKt; 44 QxPch, K-B1; 45 BxKt, QxP; 46 KtxP! and wins); 43 Kt-B3, B-Kt3; 44 P-QR4, P-Kt4; 45 P-R5, B-R2; 46 Kt-Q2, P-Kt5 and Black's counter-attack is adequate.

While the analysis of the diagrammed position cannot possibly be made exhaustive, it is, I believe, sufficiently clear that Black's resources are always adequate for the defense and that the draw was accordingly justified.

## LEATHERETTE CHESS BOARDS

2" squares (18"x18") -----\$1.00 ea.  
2 3/8" squares (22"x22") ----- 1.50 ea.  
Special 20% Discount in quantities of  
6 or more.

## GAME SCORE SHEETS

Single Pads (100 sheets) -----\$ .75  
Three Pads for ----- 2.00  
Six Pads for ----- 3.50

## THE CHESS REVIEW

250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y.

## Examine CHESS CHARTS for five days FREE!!

Have you seen CHESS CHARTS—the new quarterly which shows you how to play the chess openings by a fascinating new visual-aid method?

Do you know that the first two issues of CHESS CHARTS have revealed important new discoveries in the openings?

If not, you owe it to yourself to examine CHESS CHARTS and see whether this new method of classifying and charting the openings will help YOU and improve YOUR game.

## SEND NO MONEY—PAY NO C.O.D.

You examine CHESS CHARTS for five days absolutely FREE—without obligation to purchase, or subscribe, unless you want to.

Just fill in and mail the coupon below, or write us a post card. Send no money. Pay no C.O.D. Issues 1 and 2 will be sent you on approval. Look them over. Decide for yourself whether CHESS CHARTS will help you to understand the openings. Play over the variations. Examine the new, improved Berlin Defence to the Ruy Lopez, the new lines against the Morphy Defence, the new Ulvestad Variation of the Two Knights Defence, etc., etc.

If you don't like CHESS CHARTS, send the issues back within 5 days and owe us nothing. If you decide to keep them, send \$1 in full payment or \$3 for your subscription to the complete series of 8 issues on the openings. Mail Coupon or card today!

CHESS CHARTS, Dept. R6,  
51 West 11th St., New York, N. Y.

Send me Issues 1 and 2 of CHESS CHARTS on approval. If I decide to keep them, I will send you \$1 in full payment or \$3 subscription. Otherwise, I will send issues back within 5 days and owe you nothing.

Name .....

Address .....



# PLAY CHESS BY MAIL--JOIN OUR PRIZE CORRESPONDENCE TOURNAMENT

Over 100 of *Chess Review's* readers are now competing in the various sections of our Prize Correspondence Tourney. Each section has only five players and valuable prizes go to the winner and runner-up. Read the rules below and send in your entry.

At present this is an open tournament. You take your chances on the strength of your opponents. Later, when sufficient data is available, we will establish ratings for our correspondence players.

The following additional sections have been started:

## SECTION XX

1. Paul E. Taylor, Altoona, Pa.
2. James A. Koch, Bronx, N. Y.
3. Henry Greenfield, Jersey City, N. J.
4. Lewis B. Hamilton, Ft. Pierce, Fla.
5. J. E. Palange, Lewiston, Me.

## SECTION XXI

1. Morris Rubin, Brooklyn, N. Y.
2. Morton Jacobs, Kansas City, Mo.
3. Shelby M. Chism, St. Joseph, Mo.
4. Durwood B. Hatch, Altoona, Pa.
5. Carleton M. Fenley, So. Portland, Me.

Results of games completed since our last report are as follows:

Section I—Emmerman 2, James 0.

Section II—Mrs. Muir 2, Linder 0.

Section III—Martin 1, Gennert 0.

Barker forfeits all games.

Section IV—Persinger 1, Nicholson 0.

Nicholson 1, Persinger 0.

Persinger  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Dudley  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Dudley 1, Lippes 0.

Nicholson 1, Lippes 0.

Section V—Brown 2, James 0.

Section VIII—Noland forfeits all games.

Section IX—Marcelli 1, Koslow 0.

Little  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Koslow  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Section X—Stetler 1, Hays 0.

Section XI—Mayers 1, Wallace 0.

Glynn 1, Heisey 0.

One or two players have withdrawn. In these cases, the ruling is the same as in regular tournaments. If a player withdraws before he has finished half his games, *all* are forfeited and credited as wins to all other contestants. However, if a player withdraws after he has finished half or more of his games, the scores of the played games stand and only his unfinished games are forfeited.

Games should be reported as soon as completed. If possible, include scores although this is not essential. Address, Correspondence Tourney Editor, *The Chess Review*, 250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y.

## CORRESPONDENCE TOURNAMENT

### Regulations of Play

**Entrance Fee**—\$1.00 per section. One entry free to new subscribers and to present subscribers upon their next renewal. The tournament is open to all, and players may enter as many sections as they please.

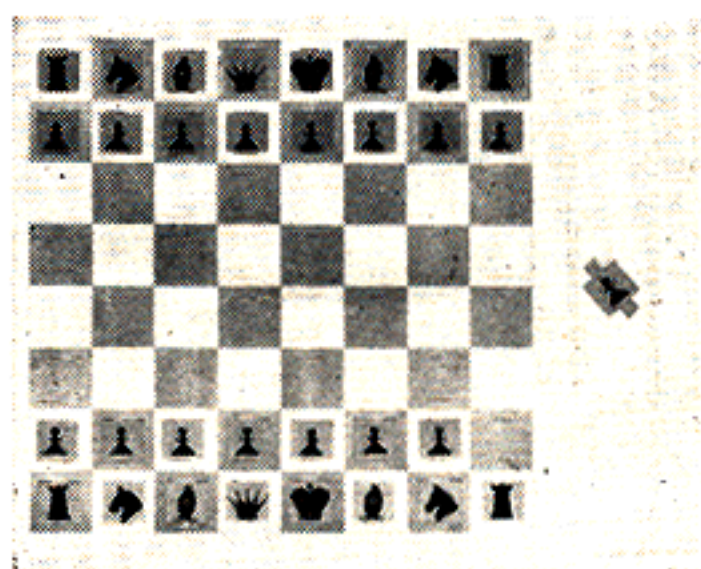
**Prizes**—Orders on *The Chess Review*, \$4.00 for first prize, and \$2.00 for second prize, in each section. These orders may be used for subscriptions, or the purchase of books or merchandise at regular advertised rates.

Sections will be composed of five players, each to play two games with every other. Complete scores of games are to be sent to us by the winners, and by the players of the White pieces in the case of draws.

The time limit for replies is 48 hours from the receipt of a move. Undue delays may lead to forfeiture. Any questions regarding rules are to be submitted to us, and our adjudication is to be accepted as final.

## CORRESPONDENCE AIDS

Record the position of each of your correspondence games with this unique device. Size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 11$ . Can be inserted in ordinary 3-ring Binder. Men can't fall out. Simplifies correspondence play. Keep all your games together.



Position-recorders, with men....10 for \$2

Move-recording postals.....100 for 75c

## THE CHESS REVIEW

250 West 57th St. : New York, N. Y.



# The Marshall - Manhattan Match

The championship of the Metropolitan League of New York City was determined this year, as usual, by the match in the final round between the Manhattan C. C. and the Marshall C. C. Playing 18 boards, the largest number in the history of this annual event, the Marshall team emerged victorious with a final score of  $9\frac{1}{2}$ - $8\frac{1}{2}$ . The match was held at the rooms of the Manhattan Club, Hotel Alamac, on May 3rd. Throngs of interested spectators, swelling the ranks of the contestants, made this one of the greatest gatherings of New York chess players in some time.

The matches between these two leading Metropolitan clubs are usually close, hard-fought affairs, worthy of the contestants. Last year, however, the Manhattan Club scored an unexpected one-sided victory, notwithstanding the presence of Reshevsky and Fine on the opposing line-up. This year the match reverted to form, falling only a half-point short of the result recorded two years ago when it resulted in a tie, was replayed and ended in another tie!

Here are the line-up and results of the 1941 match, the Marshall team playing White on the odd-numbered boards:

| Bd.                        | Manhattan C.C.                | Marshall C.C.                  |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1                          | Kashdan ----- $\frac{1}{2}$   | Reinfeld ----- $\frac{1}{2}$   |
| 2                          | Denker ----- $\frac{1}{2}$    | Marshall ----- $\frac{1}{2}$   |
| 3                          | Pinkus ----- 1                | Fine ----- 0                   |
| 4                          | Moskowitz ----- $\frac{1}{2}$ | Bernstein ----- $\frac{1}{2}$  |
| 5                          | Shainswit ----- $\frac{1}{2}$ | Lasker ----- $\frac{1}{2}$     |
| 6                          | Willman ----- $\frac{1}{2}$   | Seidman ----- $\frac{1}{2}$    |
| 7                          | Kupchik ----- $\frac{1}{2}$   | Hanauer ----- $\frac{1}{2}$    |
| 8                          | Avram ----- $\frac{1}{2}$     | Santasiere ----- $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 9                          | Platz ----- $\frac{1}{2}$     | Green ----- $\frac{1}{2}$      |
| 10                         | Jackson ----- 0               | Polland ----- 1                |
| 11                         | Heitner ----- $\frac{1}{2}$   | Mott-Smith ----- $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 12                         | Pavey ----- $\frac{1}{2}$     | Sussman ----- $\frac{1}{2}$    |
| 13                         | Halpern ----- 0               | Fajans ----- 1                 |
| 14                         | Blumin ----- 1                | Bruzza ----- 0                 |
| 15                         | Dutka ----- 0                 | Levy ----- 1                   |
| 16                         | Feldman ----- $\frac{1}{2}$   | Adams ----- $\frac{1}{2}$      |
| 17                         | Tenner ----- 0                | Hallman ----- 1                |
| 18                         | Greene ----- 1                | Goldwater ----- 0              |
| Total ----- $8\frac{1}{2}$ |                               | $9\frac{1}{2}$                 |

Reshevsky and Horowitz, who usually play for the Marshall and Manhattan respectively, absented themselves from the line-up by mutual agreement to conserve their energies for the championship match, scheduled to commence the following day, but both were present as spectators.

Having drawn one of their earlier matches (with North Jersey), the Marshalls had to beat the Mannhattans to win back the title. A tie would give the championship for another year to the Mannhattans, who had won all their other matches.



MAURICE WERTHEIM and GEORGE EMLEN ROOSEVELT, Presidents of the Rival Clubs.

The upset of the evening was Albert Pinkus' victory over Reuben Fine. It was the first game Fine had lost for a long time, having just scored an impressive list of wins in the Marshall club championship tournament. The game went as follows:

| QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED |         |                  |          |
|-------------------------|---------|------------------|----------|
| Reuben Fine             |         | Albert S. Pinkus |          |
| White                   |         | Black            |          |
| 1 P-Q4                  | Kt-KB3  | 27 Kt-K5         | Q-Q3     |
| 2 P-QB4                 | P-K3    | 28 Q-B3          | QR-K     |
| 3 P-KKt3                | P-Q4    | 29 P-B4          | PxP      |
| 4 B-Kt2                 | PxP     | 30 RxP           | Kt-K3    |
| 5 Q-R4ch                | B-Q2    | 31 R-B2          | K-Kt     |
| 6 QxBP                  | B-B3    | 32 B-R3          | Kt(K3)xP |
| 7 Kt-KB3                | B-Q4    | 33 QRxKt         | KtxR     |
| 8 Q-Q3                  | Kt-B3   | 34 RxRch         | KxR      |
| 9 Castles               | B-K5    | 35 Kt-Q7ch       | QxKt     |
| 10 Q-Q                  | B-K2    | 36 BxQ           | Kt-K7ch  |
| 11 Kt-B3                | B-Q4    | 37 K-B           | KtxQ     |
| 12 KtxB                 | PxKt    | 38 BxR           | KtxP     |
| 13 Kt-K5                | Castles | 39 B-Q7          | Kt-Kt5   |
| 14 B-B4                 | B-Q3    | 40 K-K2          | K-K2     |
| 15 R-B                  | Kt-K2   | 41 B-B5          | P-KR3    |
| 16 B-Kt5                | Kt-K5   | 42 P-Kt4         | K-B3     |
| 17 B-B4                 | P-QB3   | 43 P-R4          | P-B4     |
| 18 P-B3                 | Kt-B3   | 44 K-B3          | P-Q5     |
| 19 P-K4                 | Kt-K    | 45 B-K4          | P-B5     |
| 20 R-KB2                | P-KB4   | 46 BxP           | P-B6     |
| 21 Kt-Q3                | BxB     | 47 PxP           | PxP      |
| 22 KtxB                 | Kt-B2   | 48 K-K3          | P-QR4    |
| 23 Q-Kt3                | P-KKt4  | 49 B-K4          | K-K4     |
| 24 Kt-Q3                | R-Kt    | 50 P-Kt5         | P-R4     |
| 25 R-Q                  | K-R     | 51 B-Kt6         | P-R5     |
| 26 PxBP                 | KtxP    | Resigns          |          |

At the conclusion of four hours of play, the Marshall club was one point ahead but the games at boards 2, 6 and 11 were unfinished. A great deal depended upon these three games.

Veteran Frank J. Marshall, representing his own club at Board No. 2, fought a gruelling



battle with Denker, emerged with a Rook and Bishop against Denker's Rook, Bishop and Pawn. Although Denker was a pawn up, this unfinished game was a sure draw.

At Board No. 6, Seidman had lost a whole piece through a blunder at an early stage, but had fought back to such good effect that he came into a Rook and Pawn ending only a pawn down. He and his opponent, New York State Champion Robert Willman, continued play the same night. With cups of coffee to sustain them, they fought on until Seidman finally succeeded in establishing a drawn position.

The remaining unfinished game, between Heitner and Mott-Smith, was a different story. Having failed to find the winning continuation after sacrificing the exchange, Mott-Smith had compromised his chances for a draw by playing for a win and the game was adjourned in a position promising Heitner excellent winning chances. The result of the entire match depended upon this game. To win the match for his club, it was necessary for Mott-Smith to draw. Play was resumed on May 11 and after a hectic 40 move session in which he was repeatedly in hot water, Mott-Smith managed to draw the game and so win the match for the Marshall club.

Here is the crucial game, as annotated by K. O. himself.

ENGLISH OPENING

Annotations by K. O. Mott-Smith  
K. O. Mott-Smith I. Heitner  
(Marshall C. C.) (Manhattan C. C.)  
White Black  
1 P-QB4 . . . . .

Why play 1 P-K4 only to run into a Sicilian, French, or Caro-Kann? I have even been guilty of doublecrossing inveterate Sicilianers with 1 P-Q4. (Tip for friend Horowitz.)

|  |           |           |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| 1 . . . . . P-K4                           | 5 B-Kt2   | P-Q3      |
| 2 Kt-QB3 Kt-KB3                            | 6 Castles | B-K3      |
| 3 Kt-B3 Kt-B3                              | 7 P-Q3    | Q-Q2      |
| 4 P-KKt3 B-B4                              | 8 Kt-KKt5 | . . . . . |
| This falls rather flat but 'tis a problem. |           |           |
| 8 . . . . . B-KKt5                         | 14 B-Kt2  | P-QB3     |
| 9 B-K3 BxB                                 | 15 P-K4   | B-K3      |
| 10 PxP P-KR3                               | 16 Q-Q2   | P-Q4      |
| 11 KKt-K4 KtxKt                            | 17 BPxP   | PxP       |
| 12 BxKt Castles KR                         | 18 PxP    | KtxP      |
| 13 R-B2 Kt-K2                              | 19 QR-KB1 | Kt-B3     |

Can I believe my eyes?  
20 RxKt PxR  
21 RxP . . . . .

"Let's see now: Kt-K4, K-Kt2 and then R-KR. Well, who knows? How about QxP, P-KB4? Ho hum. What's the matter with RxP? It can't lose and it should win. Why waste time? Let's go!"

Would an additional investment in the clock have yielded dividends? Undoubtedly, though it's I say so who shouldn't. After 21 QxP, P-KB4; 22 . . . . Kt-K4! Black must submit to 22 . . . . P-KB3; 23 KtxP(ch) regaining the exchange with two Pawns up and an easily won game. 22 . . . . PxKt loses quickly

e. g., 23 Q-Kt5(ch), K-R; 24 R-B6, B-B4; 25 R-R6(ch), B-R2; 26 Q-B6(ch), K-Kt; 27 BxP, etc.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 21 . . . . . | Q-Q5(ch)  |
| 22 K-R       | Q-KKt5    |
| 23 QxP       | . . . . . |

Overlooking the move repetition whereby Black forces the exchange of Queens. Far better was 23 RxRP, still maintaining a strong, if not winning attack.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 23 . . . . . | Q-Kt2 |
| 24 Q-R4      | Q-Kt5 |
| 25 QxQ       | BxQ   |

The win is gone but not my desire for one. When there's no food in sight, however, appetite is a dangerous thing.

|           |       |          |             |
|-----------|-------|----------|-------------|
| 26 B-Q5   | K-Kt2 | 33 K-B3  | R(B1)-B1    |
| 27 R-B2   | QR-B1 | 34 Kt-K3 | R-KR8       |
| 28 K-Kt2  | B-Q2  | 35 K-K2  | R(B1)-B8    |
| 29 P-K4   | B-B3  | 36 K-Q2  | R-QKt8      |
| 30 P-KKt4 | BxB   | 37 K-B2  | R(Kt8)-B8ch |
| 31 KtxB   | P-B3  | 38 K-Kt3 | . . . . .   |
| 32 P-KR4  | R-B8  |          |             |

Playing with fire. Resigning oneself to a draw is, after all, better than resigning the game! After 38 K-Q2, Black can scarcely play for a win, the White pieces being too effectively posted. Now, however, it's a different story.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 38 . . . . . | R-R6      |
| 39 R-K2      | . . . . . |
| 39 . . . . . | K-B2      |
| 40 P-R5      | K-K3      |
| 41 P-R3      | . . . . . |

Adjourned for eight days, Black sealing his next move. I now learned that the Marshall club, one point ahead, would win the match if I could draw this game. Why, Oh why, hadn't I known this three moves sooner! Lengthy analysis, with which I will not bore the reader, now convinced me that I was lost against 41 . . . . R-KKt8 and 42 . . . . R(Kt8)-Kt6. In case of other moves, however, the leap of the Kt to Q5 offered a fighting chance if made before the doubling of the Rooks on the 6th rank—hence the sequel.

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| 41 . . . . .  | K-B2      |
| Probably with the intention of not spoiling anything pending the adjournment. |           |
| 42 K-R2   | R-Kt6     |
| 43 K-Kt3  | . . . . . |

43 . . . . R-KR8-R6 must be risked since the leap of the Kt leads, as yet, to absolutely nothing: 43 Kt-Q5, RxKtP; 44 R-KB2, R-B3.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 43 . . . . . | R-KB6     |
| 44 K-R2      | R-KKt8    |
| 45 Kt-Q5     | . . . . . |

Now or never!  
45 . . . . . RxKtP  
46 R-QB2 R-Kt2

Setting White a tough problem. If now 47 R-B7(ch), K-Kt; 48 Kt-K7(ch), K-R2; 49 RxP, the pin on the Kt is devastating, for instance, 49 . . . . RxP; 50 RxP, R-Q5. Now if

A. White advances the QRP, Black captures the KP and advances his BP queening one move ahead since White must waste two moves with other pieces (R and either K or QKtP) in order to advance his Pawn to the eighth.

B. White advances the QKtP, he runs into an immediate mating attack: QR to the 6th, KR to the 7th, QR to the 8th.



C. White, to prevent this, forces the KR off the Kt file, he succumbs to an immediate advance of the BP: 51 P-R6, R-B2; 52 P-Kt4, P-B4; 53 PxP, P-K5; 54 P-B6 (54 Kt-B6, R-Q7 ch followed by RxR and P-K6), P-K6; 55 R-R5, R-K5; 56 R-KKt5, P-K7; 57 R-Kt7(ch), RxR; 58 RPxR, RxKt; 59 PxR, P-K8 (Q), and wins.

D. White relieves the pin by Kt-B6, Black exchanges Rooks, captures the KP and wins easily with the two passed Pawns.

47 R-B8 . . . . .

A shot in the arm if nothing more, and preventing both 47 . . . RxQP and 47 . . . P-B4 because of 48 R-B7(ch), K-Kt; 49 Kt-B6(ch) (KtxPch).

47 . . . . . K-K3

48 R-K8(ch) K-Q3

49 R-KR8 . . . . .

If 49 R-KB8, P-B4 etc.

49 . . . . . R-KB2

50 P-R6 R-R6

51 P-Kt4 . . . . .

With the object of 1) keeping out the Black King; 2) threatening to bring his own King back into the game; 3) spurring Black, by means of this threat to undertake decisive measures at a moment when he is running short of time on his clock.

51 . . . . . P-B4

52 R-Q8(ch) R-Q2

Better still, perhaps, 52 . . . K-K3; 53 Pxp(ch), KxP. If, in this, 53 R-K8(ch), K-Q2; 54 RxKP, P-B5, and the further advance of the Pawn, winning easily.

53 RxR(ch) KxR

54 Pxp RxRP

"Of course, professor," I remarked to my distinguished friend, the celebrated maestro Dr. Emanuel Morphy, "He should have played 54 . . . RxQP instead. Now my King is cut off from his two scattered Pawns on the right wing, and the poor old Knight is left to fight it out alone against the whole Black army. Surely a hopeless struggle!" "No doubt you are right," he replied, puffing reflectively on his cigar, "But let us try a little experiment. You play the Black pieces and I shall see how long I can survive. First I check." Eager to vindicate my judgment, I settled down to work with the following result:

55 Kt-B6(ch), K-K2; 56 Kt-Kt4, P-K5; 57 P-R7, R-R6.

"In your place, I should have played Rook to Queen's square," he remarked. "However, let us continue."

58 Kt-B2, R-R7; 59 P-R8(Q), RxQ; 60 KtxP, R-R6; 61 P-B6(ch), K-Q1; 62 Kt-B5, P-Kt3; 63 Kt-K6(ch), K-K1; 64 P-B7(ch).

"And White wins," chuckled the Doctor.

"Hold on," I shouted—and was my face red!—"I should have checked first before attacking the Knight."

"Very true," he replied, "So let us go back and try that move."

62 . . . R-R7(ch); 63 K-Kt3, P-Kt3; 64 Kt-K6(ch), K-K; 65 Kt-B7(ch), K-Q2; 66 Kt-Kt5, P-R3; 67 Kt-B3, R-KB7; 68 Kt-Q5, K-B3; 69 Kt-K7(ch), K-Q3; 70 Kt-B8(ch), K-B2; 71 Kt-K7, K-Q2; 72 Kt-Q5.

"I don't seem to be getting anywhere," I grumbled, "Here, why didn't I do this before?"

72 . . . P-Kt4; 73 Kt-B3, R-B6; 74 K-Kt2, RxP; 75 P-R4.

"Draw," observed the Doctor calmly, "Whether you exchange Pawns or allow me to

do so next move."

And I'm darned if he wasn't right!

"Still," he added soothingly, "I do not say that your judgment in regard to 54 . . . RxQP was wrong. But chess, my friend, is a difficult game, particularly at 20 moves an hour."

55 K-Kt3

K-Q3

Much stronger is R-R6-B6. Now White is finally enabled to consolidate his scattered forces.

56 Kt-B3 P-R3

61 K-B3

R-B5

57 K-B4 R-R5(ch)

62 P-B6

K-Q4

58 Kt-K4(ch) K-B3

63 K-Q2

K-Q5

59 P-R4 P-Kt4(ch)

64 K-K2

. . . . .

60 Pxp Pxp(ch)

Man bites dog! Instead of succumbing to the Zugswang of the powerful Rook, his usual fate in such endings, this doughty Knight, who, at one fell swoop (a) protects the BP (b) blockades the KP, (c) shuts out the Black K from QB3, (d) threatens to capture the QKtP in two moves, actually forces his mighty antagonist to shuffle away in order to spare his royal master the embarrassment of retreating.

64 . . . . .

R-R5

If 64 . . . R-B4; 65 Kt-Q6 followed by KtxP(ch).

65 P-B7

R-B5

65 . . . R-R7(ch), which some of the spectators were sure would win, leads instead to an immediate draw. 66 K-B1, R-R1; 67 Kt-Kt5, KxP (K-Q4; Kt-R7); 68 Kt-K6, K-Q7; 69 P-B8(Q), RxQ; 70 KtxR, P-K5; 71 Kt-Kt6, P-K6; 72 Kt-B4. The critter can not only bite and kick but gallop too.

66 Kt-Q6

K-Q4

The alternative for which I had hoped, 66 . . . K-B6, would have inspired the humble foot soldier at Q3 to a mighty feat of arms. 67 K-K3, KxP; 68 P-Q4! He rushes to the rescue of his beleaguered comrade, knocking over the artillery, annihilating the infantry, and excluding the hostile general from the vital sector (QB5). Indeed, Black to save himself, must shoot the works at once with 68 . . . RxBP; 69 KtxR, Pxp(ch). If instead 68 . . . R-B8; 69 Pxp, K-B4; 70 Kt-K4(ch) followed by Kt-B6 and wins.

67 KtxP RxP

70 Kt-B3(ch)

K-K3

68 Kt-B3(ch) K-Q5

71 K-K3

R-KR2

69 Kt-Kt5(ch) K-Q4

72 Kt-K4

. . . . .

Clearing the path to QB3 for the King; for if now 72 . . . R-R7; 73 P-Q4, R-R6(ch); 74 K-K2, K-Q4; 75 Kt-B2 followed by Pxp. Or 74 . . . R-R5; 75 Kt-B5(ch) followed by Pxp.

72 . . . . . R-R6(ch)

77 Kt-B5

R-B1

73 K-Q2 K-Q4

78 K-Q2

K-Q5

74 K-B3 R-B6

79 Kt-Kt3(ch)

K-Q4

75 Kt-B5 R-B8

80 Kt-B5

R-QR1

76 Kt-Kt3 R-B1

81 K-B3

Drawn

The game was adjourned here but Black agreed to a draw without resuming. Even should he succeed in maneuvering his pieces into the most favorable position—Black: K at QKt4, R at Q5; White: K at QB3; Kt at QB5—he still cannot win e. g.: 1 Kt-K4, RxKtP; 2 Kt-Q6(ch), K-R5; 3 Kt-B4, R-Kt4; 4 K-Q2 followed by K-K3-K4 and the capture of the KP.

Throughout the latter half of this game, I think the rival gladiators suffered a good deal less than did their respective cheering sections!



# Chess Events This Summer

## Chess Federation Tourney

Reuben Fine will defend his title at the annual Open National Tournament of the U. S. Chess Federation, to be held this year at air-conditioned De Soto Hotel, St. Louis, Mo., from July 17th to 27th.

The tournament is open to any chess player in the United States. The entry fee is \$10, of which at least \$4 will be returned if schedule is completed and no prize won.

There will be three or more groups in the finals, including the Championship Class, A Class, B Class, etc. The players in each of these groups will be determined by qualifying rounds. For these preliminaries, entries will be divided into sections of about eight, grouped according to strength, with two seeded players in each section. All entries will play in the finals.

A minimum prize fund of \$500 is being raised by the local committee which will probably be increased by outside contributions. First prize will be at least \$200 and suitable prizes will be awarded in each final section.

A Ladies' Tournament will also be held, to which the entry fee is \$5. The winner will receive a trophy.

The central location of St. Louis is expected to attract 40 or 50 players. The winner of the championship finals will be declared U.S.C.F. champion. The tournament is being conducted by the St. Louis Chess League, the Missouri State Chess Association and the United States Chess Federation. L. Walter Stephens will direct and play.

Information may be obtained from Committee Chairman Erich W. Marchand, c/o The Taylor School, Clayton, Mo. Donations may also be sent to the same address.

## New York State Tourney

The 63rd annual tournament of the New York State Chess Association will be held in the Student Union Building at Colgate University in Hamilton, N. Y., August 16-23. Chess players from any part of the country or from abroad, are invited to attend. Those who were at Colgate for the 1940 and 1939 State tournaments will remember the fine accommodations and beautiful environment.

Play for the New York State championship, now held by Robert Willman, will start Aug. 17th. The number of players in the championship section will be limited to ten. Several other classified sections of ten players of all degrees of playing strength, from expert to beginner, will begin Aug. 18th.

The Genesee Cup contest will occupy the first two days of the week's program. Teams of four representing various counties will compete for the Genesee silver trophy now held by the Syracuse Chess Club of Onondaga County. Counties are urged to send teams. There will also be a Class B tournament in this contest and strong counties may send two teams if they wish. Counties which consider themselves too weak to compete in Class A may send a Class B team.

The tournament will be directed by L. Walter Stephens. Frank J. Marshall has been invited to attend as "visiting Master." All arrangements are being made by the Board of Officers of the N. Y. State Chess Association. Information may be obtained by writing the Association's President C. Harold King or Secretary George Estabrooks, Hamilton, N. Y.

## VENTNOR CITY TOURNAMENT

The third annual Invitation Tournament at Ventnor City, N. J., will be held on the Municipal Pier from July 5th to 13th, under the able direction of R. W. Wayne.

Players who will participate are Weaver W. Adams, Boston; Sydney Bernstein, Milton Hanauer, Fred Reinfeld, A. E. Santasiere, Albert S. Pinkus, J. F. Donovan, all of New York; Robert Durkin, Milwaukee, Wis.; Ariel Mengarini, Washington, D. C.; Jacob Levin, Philadelphia, Pa.

## ATLANTA S. C. A. TOURNEY

The Southern Chess Association will hold its 20th Annual Tournament in the Atlanta-Biltmore Hotel, Atlanta, Ga., July 3-6. There will be ten players in each of four classes.

## BRONX COUNTY TOURNAMENT

The annual contest for the championship of Bronx County will begin about September 4th. Registration for the Elimination Tournament is now open. Those interested should communicate with the Tournament director, Empire City Chess Club, Inc., 464 East 157th St., New York, N. Y.

## MARSHALL CLUB SUMMER TOURNEY

No less than fifty members of New York's Marshall Chess Club are participating in the annual Summer Tournament. Play began on May 30th and will continue each week throughout the Summer months.

A new system of pairings has been adopted which enables competitors to find their own level and at the same time gives weaker players an opportunity to test themselves against stronger members. Pairings for the first round are drawn by lot. In the second round, the winners of the first round play against each other; similarly, losers play losers and players with drawn games play against others who drew their games. This process is repeated in the third round. The players are then divided into Groups A, B and C in accordance with their standings. Five more rounds are played and in each group, winners play winners, losers play losers, etc. Finally, three round-robin tournaments are played to determine the prize-winners, the finalists being selected from the final standings of the three groups.

## CUPID DEADLOCKS STATE CHAMPIONSHIP

L. F. Cronin and Herman Schroeder are tied for first place in the Delaware State Tourney. The play-off for the title has been postponed until Cronin returns from his honeymoon!



# News from Here and There

## CHESSEXHIBIT AT HOBBY SHOW

Dr. Albrecht Buschke will have an exhibit at the forthcoming American Hobby Show, to be held in the Hearn Auditorium, New York, July 14-26. With the slogan "Chess is Easy," Dr. Buschke hopes to promote interest in chess among non-chess players. The "Chess Review" will cooperate. New York players should attend this show and help to make converts.

## ADAMS WINS STATE TITLE

Weaver W. Adams won the Massachusetts State Chess Association's 1941 annual tournament by a margin of one point over Fliegel who was tied with Adams 4-2 at the end of the semi-finals. Adams has now won the State title three times and takes permanent possession of the Cabot trophy.

Oscar Shapiro won the City of Boston championship tourney in a field of twelve starters.

## PLAYS 618 AT 103 TABLES!

Cuban Master Francisco Planas Garcia has broken all simultaneous records by playing against 618 opponents at 103 tables. This extraordinary exhibition was held at the Hotel Nacional, Havana, Cuba, on April 6th. Six players consulted at each table.

Garcia won 64 tables, drew 26, lost 13, took 16 hours to finish, walked over 15 miles.

## FINE 1st, MARSHALL 2nd in CLUB CHAMPIONSHIP

Reuben Fine again won the championship of the Marshall Chess Club with a score of 14-1. The champion won 13 games, drew 2, lost none. Veteran Frank J. Marshall was the runner-up with a score of 11½-3½. Sidney Bernstein and Fred Reinfeld tied at 11-4 to share 3rd and 4th prizes.

The final standing:

|           | W   | L  |            | W  | L   |
|-----------|-----|----|------------|----|-----|
| Fine      | 14  | 1  | Levy       | 8  | 7   |
| Marshall  | 11½ | 3½ | Halper     | 7½ | 7½  |
| Bernstein | 11  | 4  | Santasiere | 7½ | 7½  |
| Reinfeld  | 11  | 4  | Fajans     | 4½ | 10½ |
| Seidman   | 10½ | 4½ | Richman    | 3½ | 11½ |
| Lasker    | 8½  | 6½ | Cass       | 3  | 12  |
| Sussman   | 8½  | 6½ | Forsberg   | 1½ | 13½ |
| Green     | 8   | 7  | Heal       | 1½ | 13½ |

## COMMERCIAL CHESSEXHIBIT IN NEW YORK

The Consolidated Edison won the championship of the Commercial Chess League of New York by a score of 9½ to ½. The Bell Telephone Labs placed second, and the Chase National team was third.

On May 16th, a selected team of players from the various Commercial Clubs in New York played a 20-board match against a team representing the Marshall Chess Club. The Marshall Club won with a score of 13½-6½.

Valentine Mekler, president of the Lummas Company C. C. won the club handicap tournament, scoring 19½ points in 26 games. Club champion Alvan C. Onderdonk was runner-up.

## MISS KARFF WINS HAZEL ALLEN TROPHY

Miss N. May Karff finished first in the annual Womens' Tournament at the Marshall Chess Club, New York. Miss Karff lost only one game, to runner-up Mrs. Mary Bain. Mrs. Gisela K. Gresser placed third. Mrs. Adele Rivero, who dethroned Miss Karff as Woman Champion of the United States last year, did not compete. Miss Karff expects to play in the St. Louis Tournament this summer.

## CHESSEXHIBIT IN COLLEGES

Rutgers University Chess Club won the New York-New Jersey intercollegiate chess championship, playing against 5 other colleges in the league without a single defeat. The Newark College of Engineering held them to a draw.

Herbert Seidman, Brooklyn College, won the individual championship of the Eastern Intercollegiate Chess League with a clean score of 7-0. Louis Levy, N. Y. U., was second with 5-2.

## WISCONSIN STATE TOURNAMENT

This year's winner was A. E. Elo of Milwaukee. Runner-up was E. Wicher of Madison, last year's title holder. Five players qualified for the finals. The consolation tournament was won by Dr. O. M. Wehrley of Milwaukee.

## 53 MINUTES LATE—WINS ON TIME

At one of the Milwaukee Municipal League matches, Sidney Lieberman arrived 53 minutes late, had only 7 minutes left for 20 moves. He made his 20 moves with 2 minutes to spare and then won the game on time! His opponent overstepped the time limit.

## MAKES PERFECT TOURNAMENT SCORE

Erich W. Marchand won the St. Louis District Chess Tournament with a perfect score of 8-0. Lewis W. Haller, President of the St. Louis Chess League, was runner-up with 6-2. Third was R. S. Scrivener, defending champion.

## CONNECTICUT STATE CHAMPIONSHIP

Lawrence L. Lewis of the Waterbury Chess Club won the state championship with a score of 5-2. Bertil Clareus of Hartford was the runner-up.

## NEWS FROM THE WEST

In a ten-man team match on May 17th, the Denver Athletic Club defeated the University of Colorado and Boulder by a score of 14½-5½. The Denver A. C. had previously won its match with Colorado School of Mines.

Sanford W. Applegate won the championship of Sacramento City in a tournament conducted under the auspices of the Capitol City Chess and Checker Club. J. B. Gee was runner-up.

Alfred Ludwig won the 1941 City of Omaha chess tournament. Delmar Saxton finished second, George Halsey, third.



# Who's Who in Chess



**L. WALTER STEPHENS**

*He left his car en prise.*

Eminently chessworthy is L. Walter Stephens, Vice-President of the United States Chess Federation and well-known National Tournament Director.

Stephens started his chess career over 30 years ago when he played on the Princeton University Chess Team, acting as manager and player-captain of the All-American Inter-Collegiate Cable Chess Team. He still retains his interest in college chess, directing each year the Intercollegiate League matches in New York.

In 1924, Stephens became secretary of the Manhattan Chess Club and for 16 years served with unflagging energy. When the first National Chess Tournament was held in 1936, he was appointed Director, a post he filled again in 1938 and 1940. Last year he also directed the tourneys at Dallas, Texas, and Hamilton, N. Y. This summer he will direct the Open Federation Tournament at St. Louis and the New York State Championship event at Hamilton.

In addition to these many activities and his regular duties as teacher of economics at the N. Y. High School of Commerce, Stephens finds time to play tournament chess. In the recent contest for championship of the Manhattan C. C., he won from Blumin (see game below) and drew with Denker, both outstanding players. He expects to play at Hamilton and St. Louis.

"Chess Review" particularly appreciates Stephens' invaluable assistance during the Reshevsky-Horowitz match. He attended every game as referee, conveyed the players to out-of-town games, arranged the events at the Sherman Square Hotel and the Princeton Club, contributed financially, did about everything one man could do to help make the match a success.

Refereeing the 11th game of the match at

Staten Island on May 24th, Stephens left his car en prise outside the hall where the game was being played. Key left in lock for the first time in twenty years, the car was captured by an ex-convict. Staten Island police recaptured next day. Stephens asked the Judge to parole the car-stealer in his custody, perhaps to teach him chess and thereby mend his ways. The Judge said no.

## QUEEN'S PAWN OPENING

| Blumin<br>White |        | Stephens<br>Black |         |
|-----------------|--------|-------------------|---------|
| 1 Kt-KB3        | P-Q4   | 32 BxBP           | QxR     |
| 2 P-Q4          | B-B4   | 33 BxR            | Q-B5    |
| 3 P-B4          | P-K3   | 34 B-K6ch         | K-R1    |
| 4 Q-Kt3         | P-QKt3 | 35 BxPch          | KxB     |
| 5 P-K3          | Kt-KB3 | 36 QxPch          | K-R3    |
| 6 Kt-K5         | Q-Q3   | 37 Q-Kt1          | P-K6    |
| 7 Kt-QB3        | P-B3   | 38 B-Kt4          | B-K4    |
| 8 B-Q2          | B-K2   | 39 B-B3           | P-B4    |
| 9 B-K2          | O-O    | 40 R-Q5           | B-Q5    |
| 10 R-QB1        | QKt-Q2 | 41 R-R5ch         | K-Kt2   |
| 11 P-B4         | Kt-K5  | 42 Q-Kt1          | P-R3    |
| 12 KtxKt        | BxKt   | 43 R-R3           | Q-B4    |
| 13 O-O          | KtxKt  | 44 Q-K1           | QxR     |
| 14 BPxP         | Q-Q2   | 45 PxQ            | RxB     |
| 15 Q-R4         | PxP    | 46 Q-K2           | R-B7    |
| 16 QxP(B4)      | QR-B1  | 47 QxKtP          | P-K7    |
| 17 Q-R4         | R-B2   | 48 Q-Q7ch         | K-B3    |
| 18 R-KB4        | B-Q4   | 49 Q-Q8ch         | K-B4    |
| 19 P-K4         | P-QKt4 | 50 Q-QB8ch        | K-K5    |
| 20 Q-R5         | BxRP   | 51 Q-R8ch         | K-Q6    |
| 21 P-Q5         | KPxP   | 52 Q-R6ch         | K-B7    |
| 22 B-KKt4       | Q-Q1   | 53 Q-Kt6ch        | KxP     |
| 23 QxB          | PxP    | 54 Q-Kt6ch        | K-B7    |
| 24 R-Q1         | Q-Q5ch | 55 Q-Kt6ch        | K-B8    |
| 25 K-R1         | QxKP   | 56 QxRPch         | K-Q8    |
| 26 QR-KB1       | Q-Q4   | 57 Q-R5           | R-B8ch  |
| 27 Q-R5         | B-Q3   | 58 K-Kt2          | R-Kt8ch |
| 28 R-B5         | Q-Q6   | 59 K-B3           | P-K8(Q) |
| 29 R-Q1         | R-Q2   | 60 K-B4ch         | K-Q7    |
| 30 R-Kt5        | P-KB4  | Resigns           |         |
| 31 B-QB3        | Q-K6   |                   |         |

## Solutions to Chess Quiz

(See Page 106)

No. 1: (a) Pillsbury (b) Marshall (c) Zukertort.

No. 2: (a) Yes (b) No (c) Yes

No. 3: Spielman, Morphy, Tchigorin.

No. 4: Steinitz, Maroczy, Lasker.

No. 5: (a) French (b) Caro-Kann (c) Alekhine (d) Center Counter (e) Sicilian (f) Nimzowitch.

No. 6: Janowsky, Kashdan.

No. 7: 1 RxRch, BxR; 2 P-B7 mate.

No. 8: 1 . . . Q-Kt7ch; 2 RxQ, Kt-R6 mate.

No. 9: 1 Kt-Kt6ch, K-B2; 2 KtxR mate.

No. 10: 1 . . . Q-Kt7ch; 2 RxQ, PxR mate.

No. 11: 1 R-B8ch, QxR; 2 RxQch, RxR; 3 QxP mate.

No. 12: 1 . . . QxPch; 2 PxQ, B-R6 mate.

Would you like to see a similar Quiz in the Review each month? If so, should it be more difficult? . . . easier? Write the Chess Review, 250 West 57th St., New York, N. Y.



# Problem Department

By VINCENT L. EATON

Address all correspondence relating to this department to V.L. Eaton, 2237 Q Street, N. W., Washington, D.C.

QUESTIONS ABOUT PROBLEM MATTERS WILL BE ANSWERED IF ACCOMPANIED BY RETURN POSTAGE.

We have just received a copy of "A CENTURY OF TWO MOVERS," compiled by Messrs. White, Mansfield, Gamage and Eaton; published by Mr. Frank Altschul. The book will be fully reviewed in the next issue of the CHESS REVIEW. The solutions to Sven Alm-gren's End Games published in the April issue will also appear next month.

—Editor.

## FOUR-WAY LINE PLAY

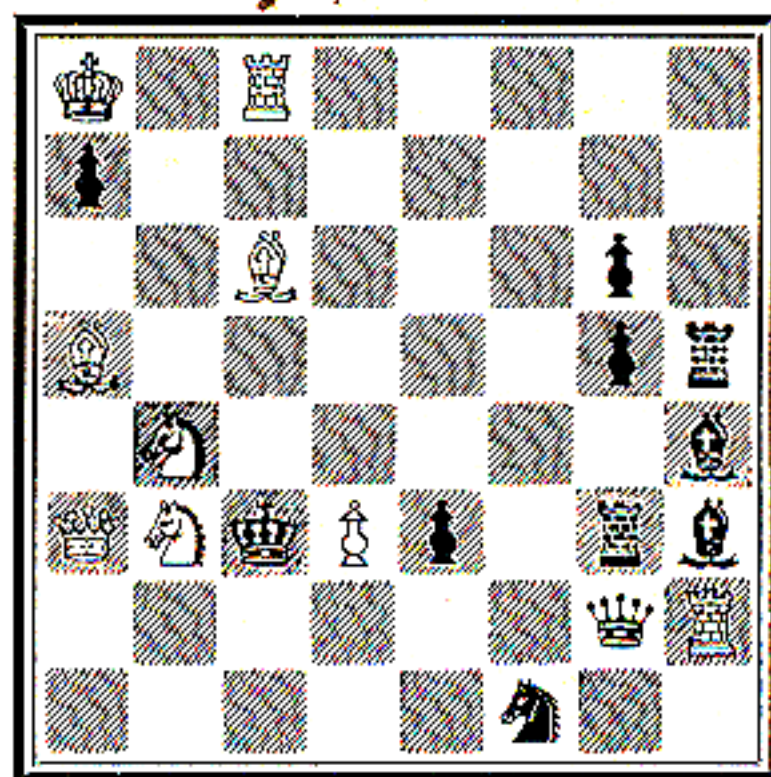
We have been gratified at the response to our Loyd Memorial problem composing tourneys, which are now coming to a close. To the many who have contributed toward making them a success go our best thanks. In looking over the entries, however, we have noticed one small disturbing element: that a few composers who have contributed to the Special Two-move Section do not appear to have grasped in their entirety the features of the task set by Mr. Alain White. Fortunately, most of the contributions meet all of the required conditions, and very excellently indeed. For the benefit of those who have wished to compete in this Special Section and who have submitted entries that might otherwise be disqualified as not meeting the conditions, we add these few words of further explanation, and devote our Quoted Section to examples that illustrate the complete theme.

Briefly stated, the task is to compose a two-mover in which a defensive move by Black: (a) opens a Black line; (b) closes a Black line; (c) opens a White line; and (d) closes a White line. For illustration, take Mari's No. 1861. The key is 1 Qxg6, threatening 2 Qxg5 mate. As a defense, Black may move the Knight at d6, which will open the pin-line h6-a6, fulfilling the first condition. The "thematic defense" is 1... Sc4, which is followed by 2 Rd3xd4 mate. It will be seen that Black has thus closed the line f1-a6 (allowing the unpin of White Rook), opened the White line b8-f4 (pinning the Black Bishop and permitting the mate) and closed the White line b4-d4 (preventing a dual mate by 2 Rb4xd4 as well as by 2 Rf3).

In No. 1860 the quadruple line-play is achieved in the variation 1... Pc5ch. Composers who have now grasped the idea will observe that this move opens the Black line e7-a7, closes d4-a7, opens the White line b8-e5, and closes a5-e5 (to stop 2 RxR), permitting 2 Sd7. The other diagrams on the page are devoted to similar illustrations, and readers may like to work out the thematic play. The important variations are as follows: in No. 1863, 1... Sb6 and 1... Se3; No. 1864, 1... Rc4 and 1... Rc5; No. 1865, 1... Rc4 and 1... Sb4; No. 1866, 1... Se7; No. 1867, 1... Sf2; and No. 1868,

## HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

F. GAMAGE  
Brockton, Mass.



Mate in 2

1... Sd7. Note, however, that the variation 1... Sd4 in No. 1862 does not fulfill all of the set conditions, for though this move opens the Black line a4-d7, closes d1-d7, and closes h4-c4, it does not provide an opening of a White line as an essential part of the strategy.

To enable those few composers whose entries do not entirely meet the conditions to "have another chance" we have decided to extend the expiration date for this Special Section a little bit. Since this issue of the Review will not appear until late in June, we shall grant a month's grace. Additional entries illustrating four-way line play as exemplified above will be accepted if post-marked before or on July 31, 1941. This extension of time does not effect the regular two-move and three-move sections of the Loyd Memorial Tourneys, for which the expiration date of June 30 was set.

Lack of space and time prevent us from giving the solutions to the Ladder problems in this month's Review. They will appear, with the Ladder brought up-to-date, in the next issue, we hope.

## SOLUTIONS

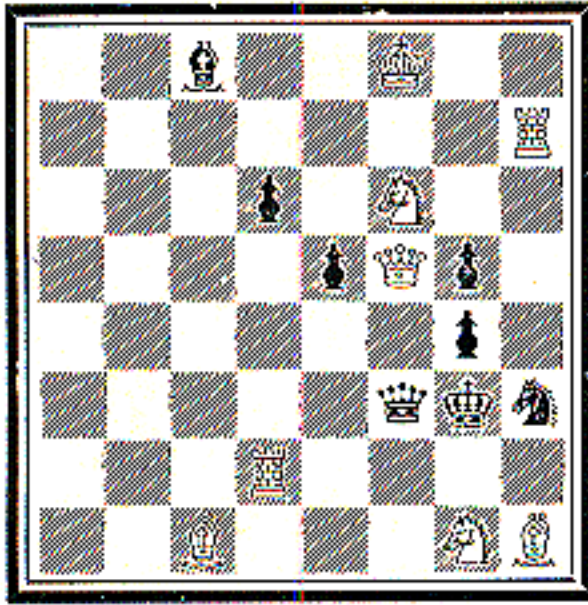
(Quoted Problems, March issue)

- No. 1816 by Sam Loyd: 1 Rg3  
No. 1817 by Sam Loyd: 1 Qa8  
No. 1818 by Sam Loyd: 1 Bh1  
No. 1819 by Sam Loyd: 1 Rf3  
No. 1820 by Sam Loyd: 1 Sf2  
No. 1821 by Sam Loyd: 1 Sc5, Bishop any; 2 SxB.  
No. 1822 by Sam Loyd: 1 Qg1; 2 Bf2; 3 Bxb6.  
No. 1823 by Sam Loyd: 1 Bxa6  
1... Pxhch; 2 Pb7, Qe6; 3 Qc8. 1... Qc5; 2 Qe8, Qc6; 3 QxQ. 1... Qc2; 2 Be2, QxB; 3 Qc8ch. 1... threat; 2 Bxb7, threat; 3 Qc8ch. 2... QxBch; 3 KxQ.  
No. 1824 by Sam Loyd: (Black moving first); 1 Kf6; 2 Ra8, Kg7; 3 Bb8, Kh8; 4 Be5 mate.



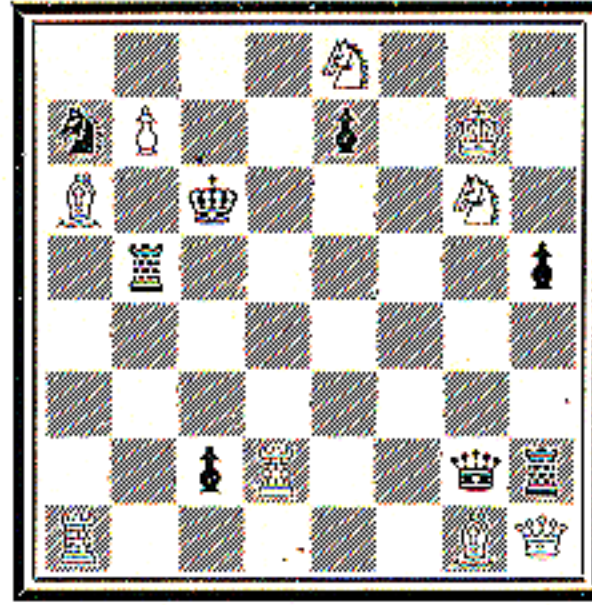
# Original Section

No. 1843  
V. L. EATON



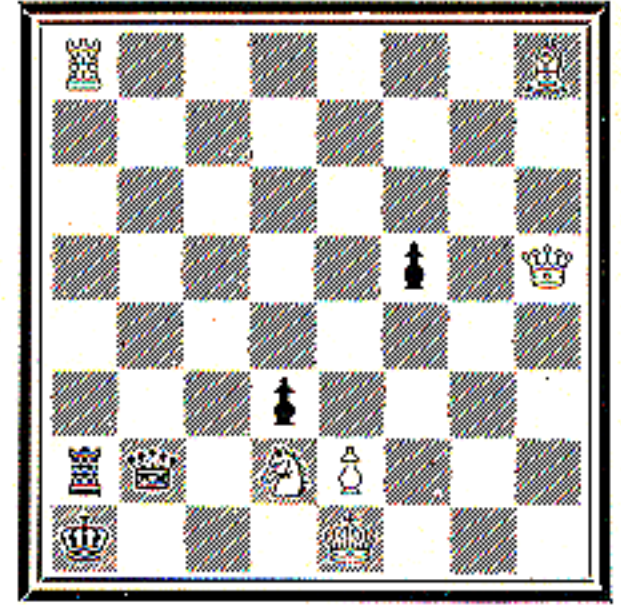
Mate in 2

No. 1846  
C. S. KIPPING  
Wednesbury, England



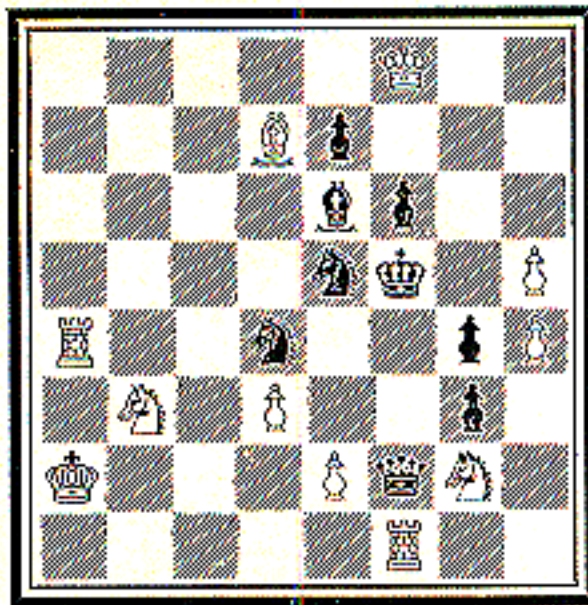
Mate in 2

No. 1849  
G. W. HARGREAVES  
Auburn, Ala.



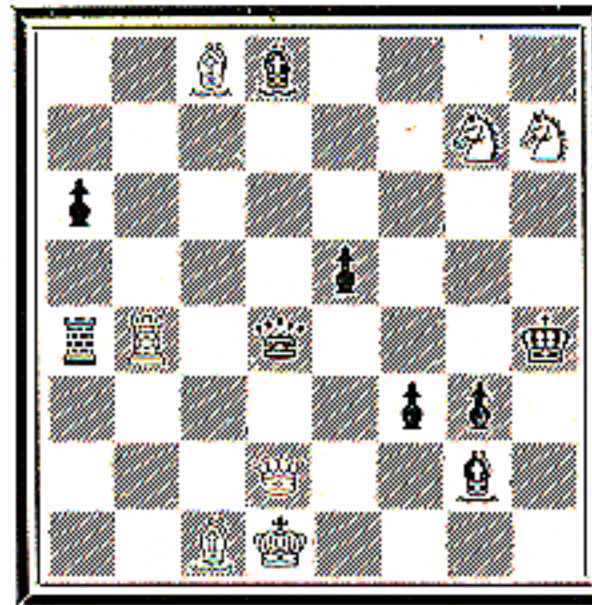
Mate in 2

No. 1844  
V. L. EATON



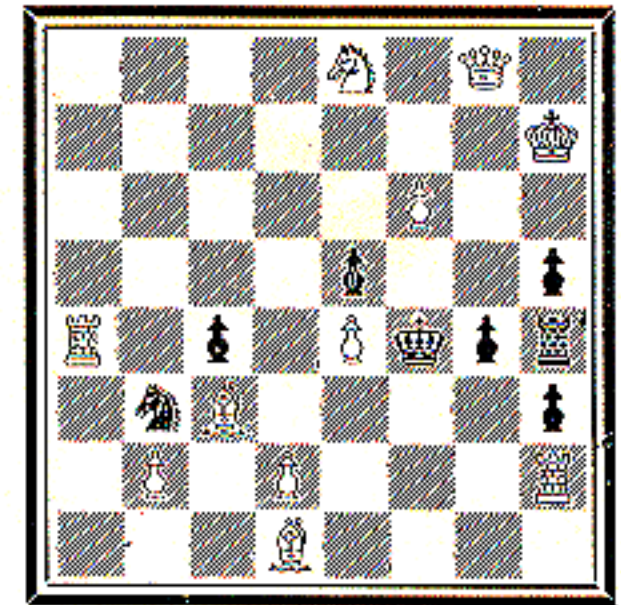
Mate in 2

No. 1847  
C. S. KIPPING  
Wednesbury, England



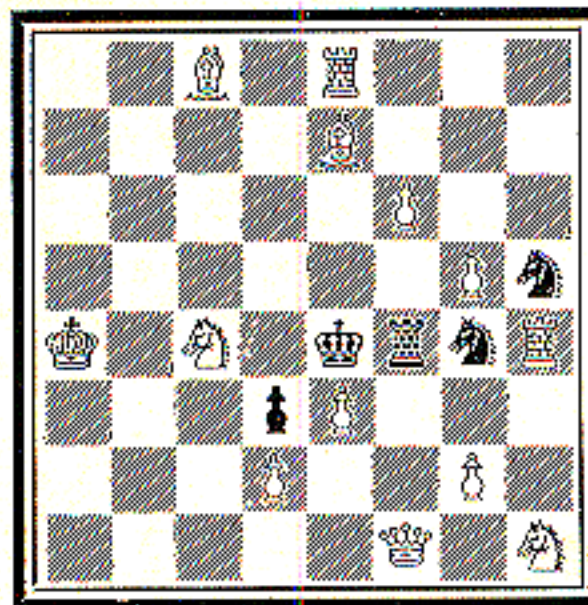
Mate in 2

No. 1850  
NATHAN RUBENS  
Brooklyn, N. Y.



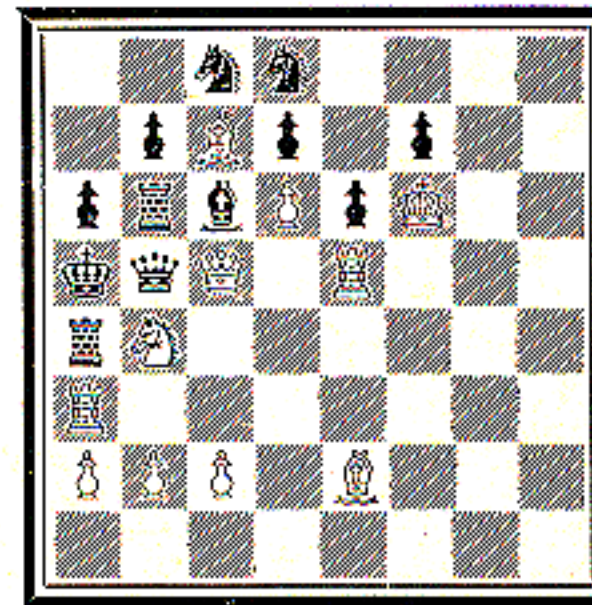
Mate in 3

No. 1845  
C. S. KIPPING  
Wednesbury, England



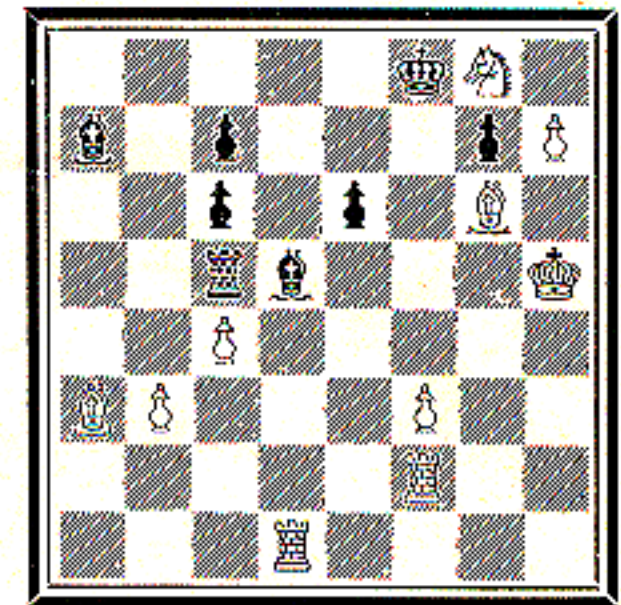
Mate in 2

No. 1848  
DR. P. G. KEENEY  
Bellevue, Ky.



Mate in 2

No. 1850A  
C. S. KIPPING  
Wednesbury, England



Mate in 3

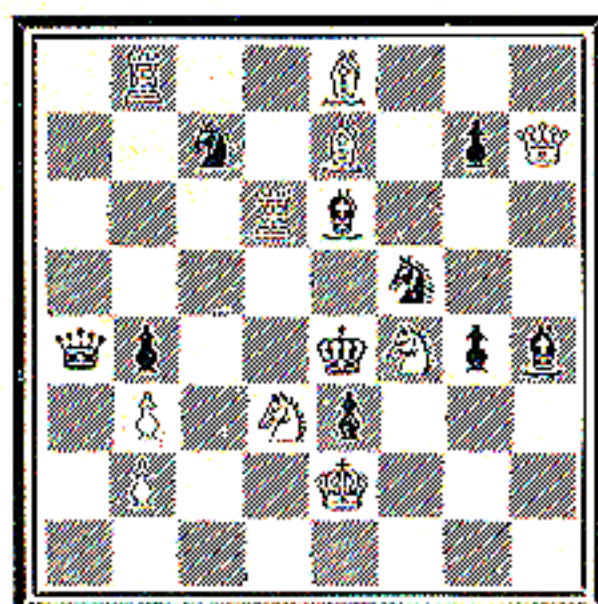
SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE JULY 31, 1941.



# Original Section (cont'd)

No. 1851

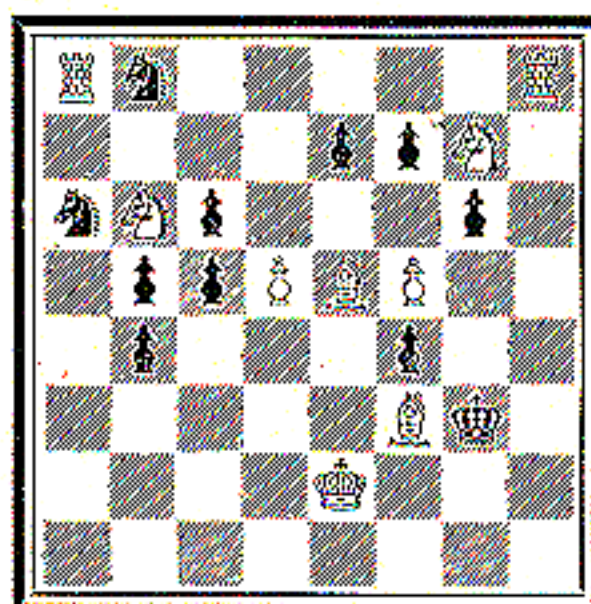
H. C. MOWRY and  
M. EDELSTEIN  
Boston, Mass.



Mate in 3

No. 1854

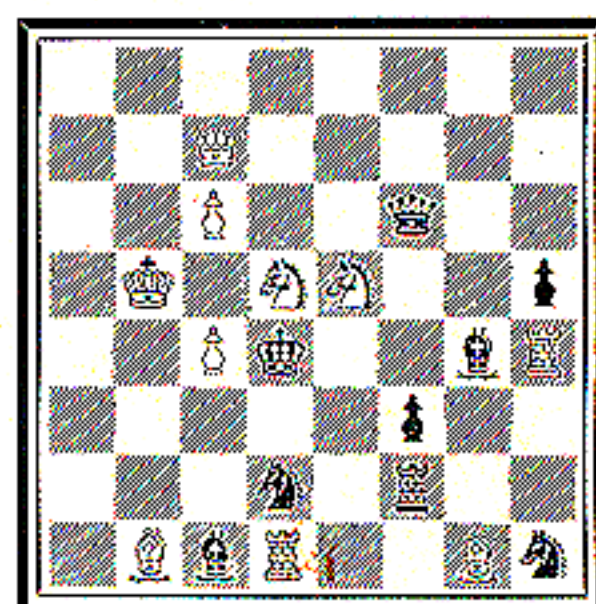
H. C. MOWRY  
Malden, Mass.  
In Memoriam: Dr. G. Dobbs  
"All is quiet"



Mate in 3

No. 1857

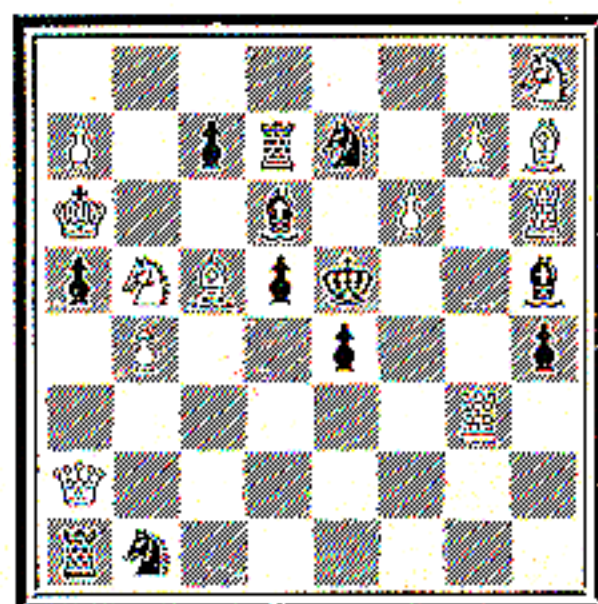
DR. G. DOBBS  
Good Companions, Nov., 1915.



Mate in 2

No. 1852

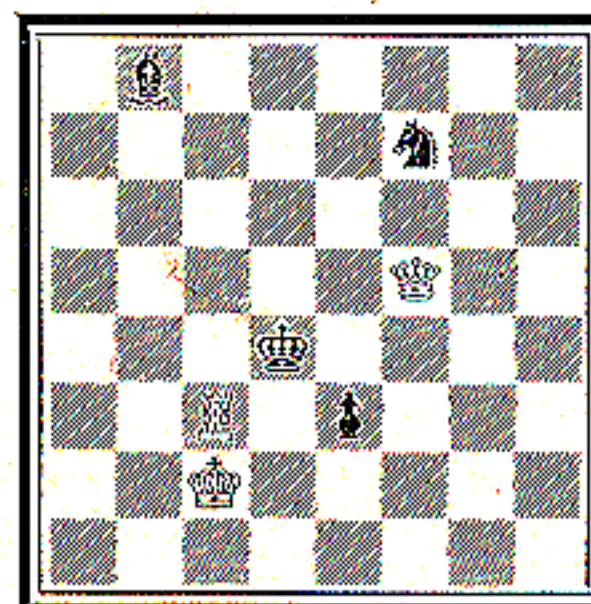
H. C. MOWRY and  
M. EDELSTEIN  
Boston, Mass.



Mate in 3

No. 1855

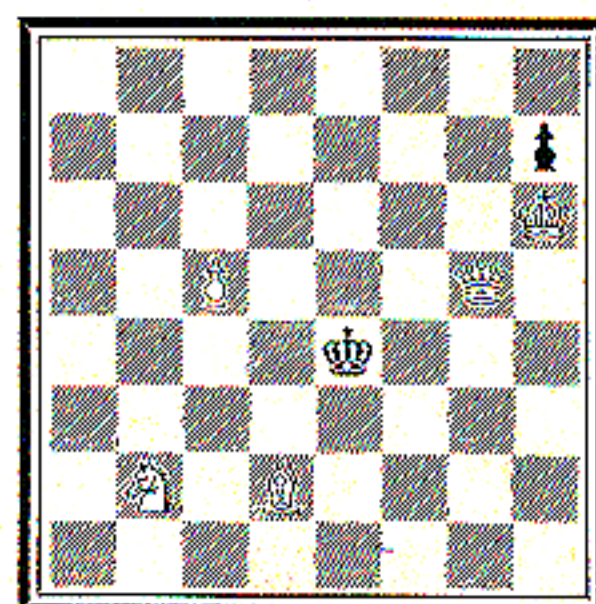
R. CHENEY  
Washington, D. C.  
In Memoriam: Dr. G. Dobbs



Mate in 3

No. 1858

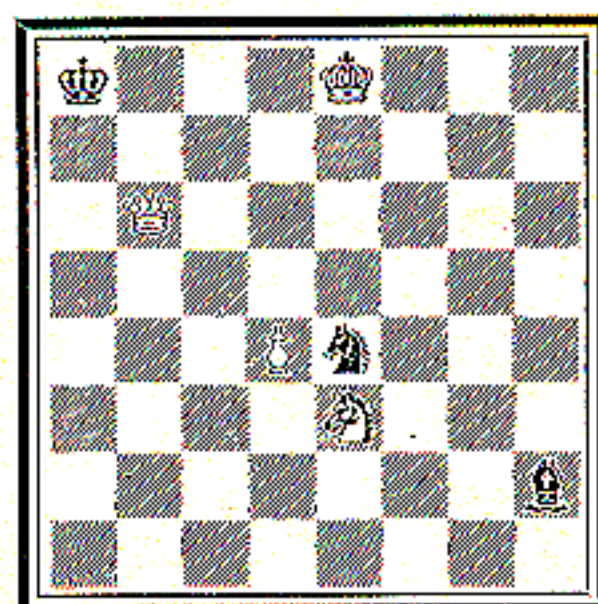
DR. G. DOBBS  
Cincinnati Enquirer, 1933



Mate in 4

No. 1853

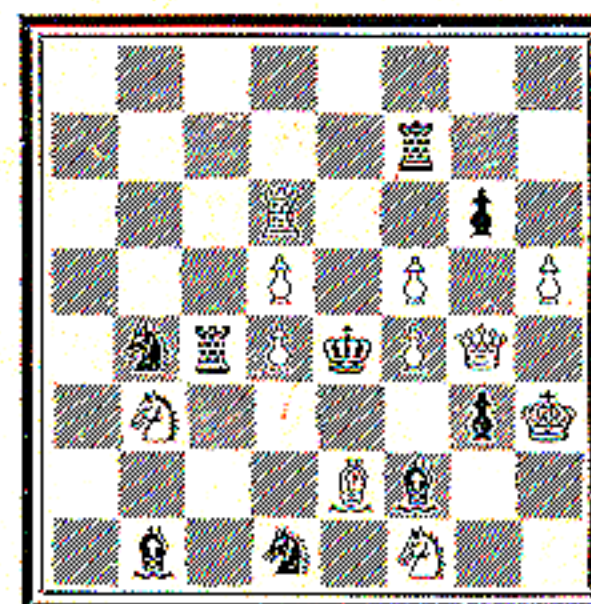
R. CHENEY  
Washington, D. C.



Mate in 4

No. 1856

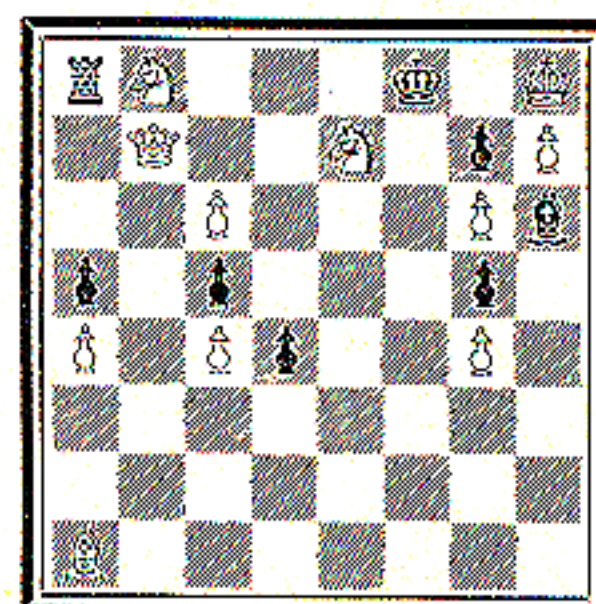
V. L. EATON  
In Memoriam: Dr. G. Dobbs



Mate in 2

No. 1859

DR. G. DOBBS  
American Chess Bulletin,  
Dec., 1933.



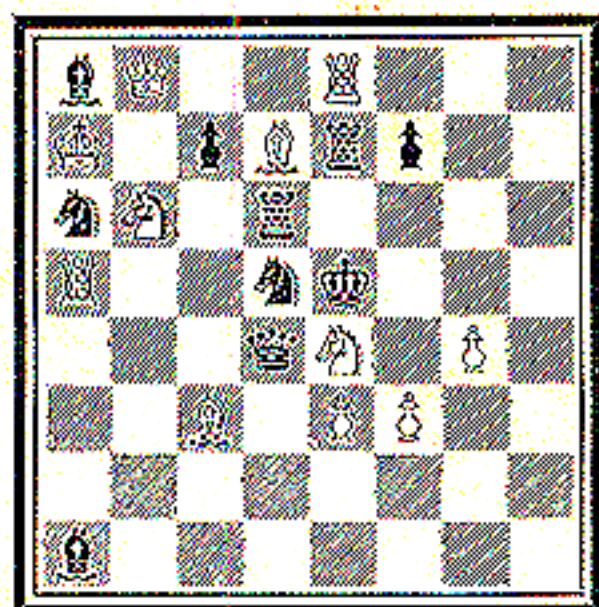
SELF-mate in 5

SOLUTIONS TO THESE PROBLEMS ARE DUE JULY 31, 1941.



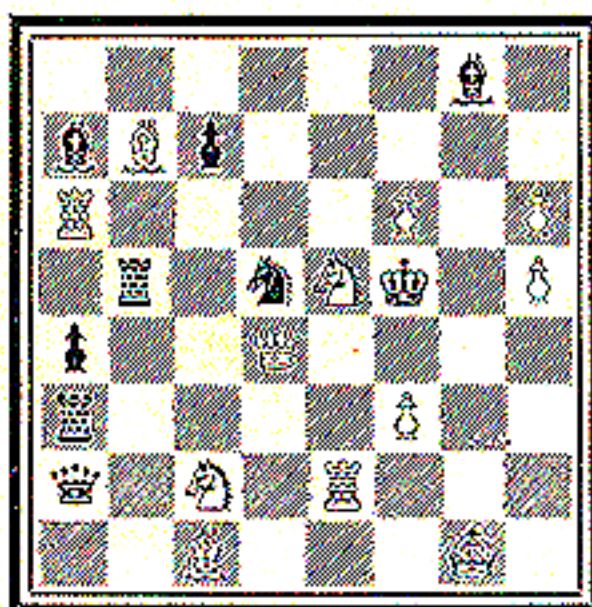
# Quoted Section

No. 1860  
H. WEENINK  
Third Prize, Good  
Companions, July, 1920.



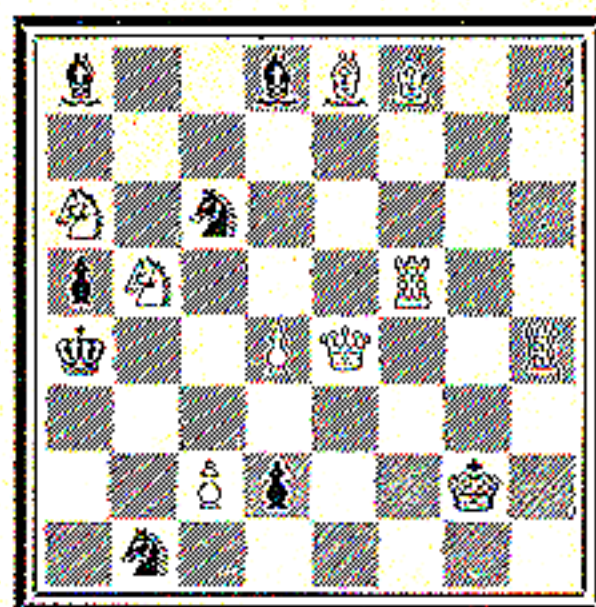
Mate in 2

No. 1863  
H. KNUPPERT  
First Prize, Vart Hem.  
2nd Quarter, 1940



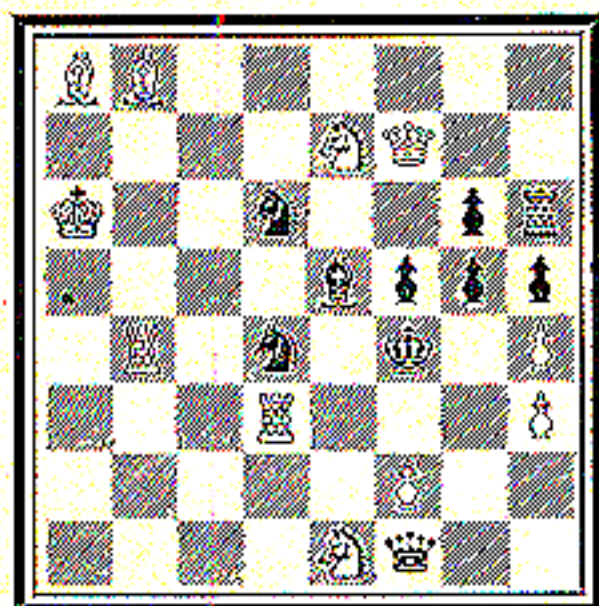
Mate in 2

No. 1866  
M. ADABASCHEFF and  
E. UMNOFF  
Moscow-Rostoff Match, 1930.



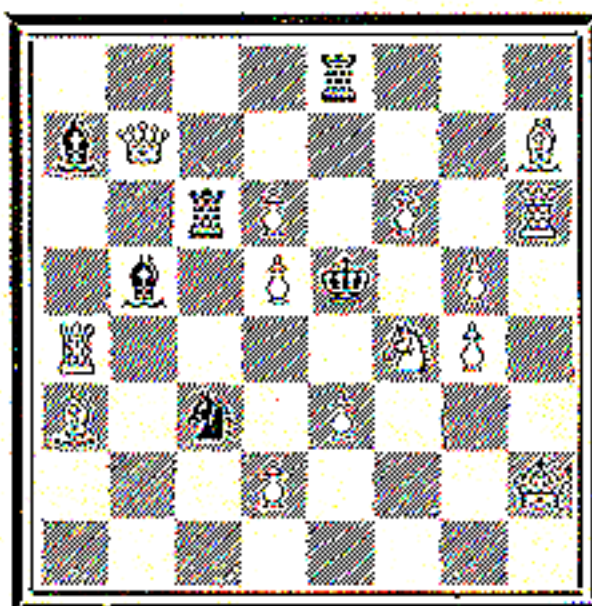
Mate in 2

No. 1861  
A. MARI  
Good Companions, May, 1921.



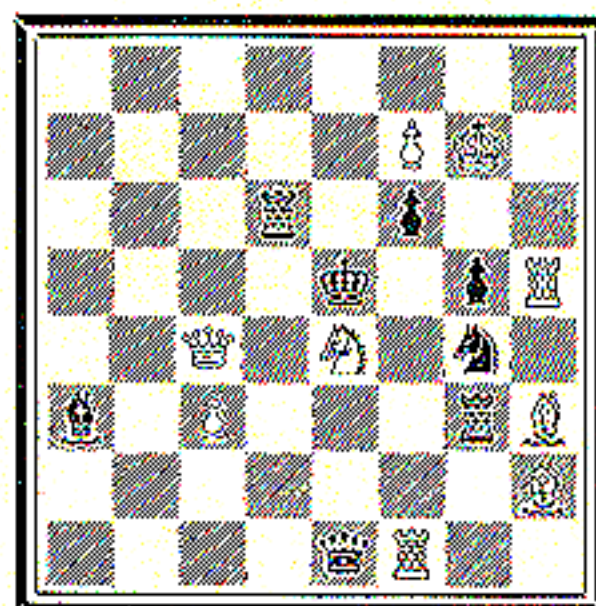
Mate in 2

No. 1864  
K. A. K. LARSEN  
First Prize, Skakbladet, 1937.



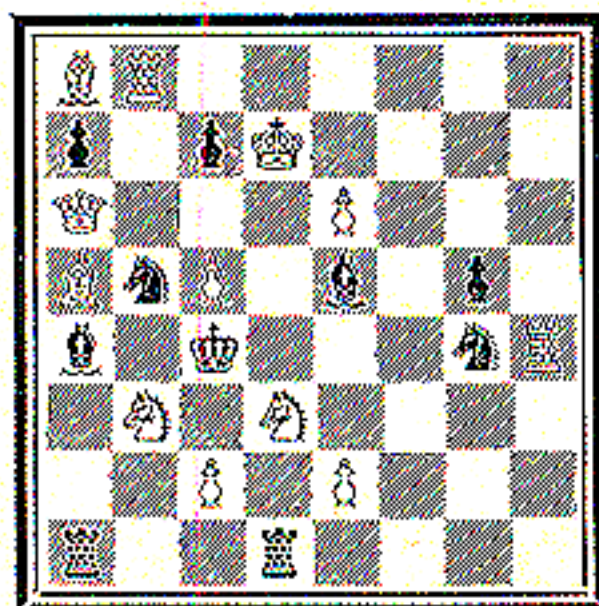
Mate in 2

No. 1867  
H. KNUPPERT and  
G. THOMAS  
Second Prize, Skakbladet,  
Theme Tourney, 1940.



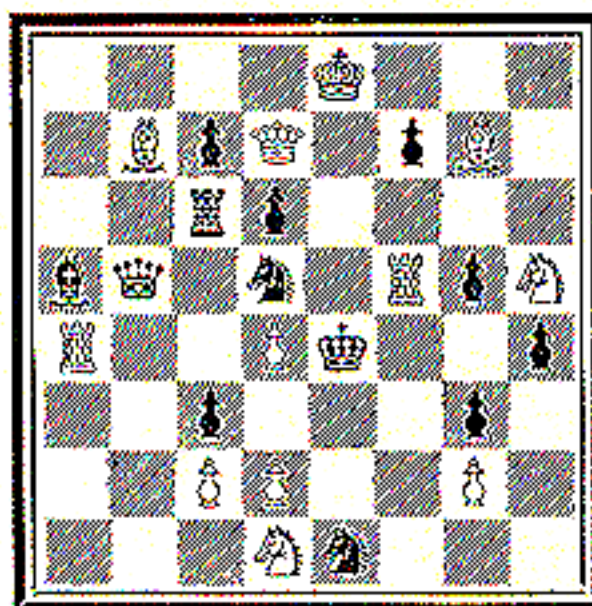
Mate in 2

No. 1862  
S. BOROS  
Tijdschrift v. d. N.  
S. - B., 1934



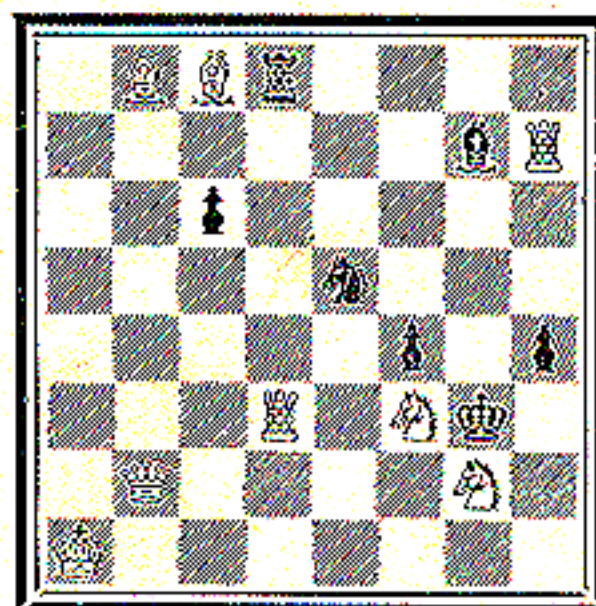
Mate in 2

No. 1865  
K. A. K. LARSEN  
First Prize, Dansk  
Skakproblem Klub, 1939



Mate in 2

No. 1868  
H. V. TUXEN  
Honorable Mention,  
Skakbladet, Theme  
Tourney, 1940.



Mate in 2

THESE PROBLEMS ARE NOT SCORED ON THE SOLVERS' LADDER



# *Just Announced!*

## Order These New Chess Books Now

**THE BASIC CHESS ENDINGS.** *By Reuben Fine* ..... \$3.50

This work does for the endings what "Modern Chess Openings" does for the openings—it tells you what to do and how and why to do it. And it goes further—in addition to a number of specific typical positions it supplies many invaluable general principles applicable to all types of end games.

**CHESS THE EASY WAY.** *By Reuben Fine* ..... 1.50

A new and original presentation of the fundamentals of chess. It gives essential rules and principles which are of immense value to the beginner, and it gives them in a form which is easily learned, easily remembered and easily applied. It also has a number of practical problems which enable the reader to test his own progress. While intended primarily for the inexperienced, stronger players can likewise benefit by using it as a concise review of the fundamental principles of the art:

**CHESS FOR FUN AND CHESS FOR BLOOD.** *By Edward Lasker* .. 3.00

With this work the well known author of CHESS STRATEGY makes another unique contribution to Chess Literature. The first part teaches the amateur all he needs to know to be at home in his favorite field—that of beautiful combinations. The second part provides a good glimpse into that nerve wracking mental sport which is Tournament Chess and which to master is the privilege of only a few. This book presents the subject matter in a manner designed to appeal to the reader's intelligence rather than to his memory and thus offers much easier reading than chess books generally do.

**KERES' BEST GAMES OF CHESS.** 75 games selected and annotated by Fred Reinfeld with a Foreword by Paul Keres ..... 3.50

**CHESS: AN EASY GAME.** *By R. E. Kemp and W. H. Watts* ..... .75

In this book Chess is treated perhaps for the first time as a game or pastime, and not as a science. You can really become a good chess Player without practice or study—that is to say, by actual play alone.

NOTE: *All the above books have just been announced by the publishers and will be ready for delivery in September. Place your order now. Books will be sent to you hot off the press as soon as we receive them from the publisher.*

Order from

## **The Chess Review**

250 West 57th Street

New York, N. Y.



# CHESS REVIEW

JUNE-JULY '41

30c



ALBERT B. HODGES  
U. S. CHESS CHAMPION  
1894-96



# FREE!

special premium offer  
to subscribers only

this pocket  
chess set, with  
men, — yours  
for one new  
subscription to  
**CHESS REVIEW**



This is exactly the same pocket set we advertise and sell for \$3.00. Made through-  
out of genuine cow-hide leather, complete with white and red celluloid men.  
Handy pocket size, closed,  $4\frac{1}{4}$ " x  $6\frac{1}{4}$ ".

We will mail you one of these pocket sets **ABSOLUTELY FREE** if you will send  
us just **ONE NEW SUBSCRIPTION** to the "Chess Review" at the regular rate  
of \$3.00 for one year. You can make this a gift subscription, if you wish, or  
you can get one of your friends to enter his new subscription through you.

This offer is limited to subscribers only. Take advantage of it **NOW**. We  
have only a limited supply of these pocket sets and may not be able to re-  
peat the offer when they are gone. Fill in and mail the post-card accom-  
panying this issue. To send cash with order, enclose card in envelope.  
Pocket set will be sent you on receipt of \$3 for new subscription.

**CHESS REVIEW**  
250 W. 57th St. -- New York, N. Y.



OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE  
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
CHESS FEDERATION

# *The* CHESS REVIEW

I. A. HOROWITZ  
KENNETH HARKNESS  
*Editors*

Vol. IX, No. 6    *Published Monthly*    June-July, 1941

Published bi-monthly June-September; published monthly October-May by THE CHESS REVIEW, 250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y. Telephone Circle 6-8258. Domestic subscriptions: One Year \$3.00; Two Years \$5.50; Five Years \$12.50. Single copy 30 cents. Foreign subscriptions: \$3.50 per year except U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Single copy 30 cents.

"Reentered as second class matter July 26, 1940, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879."

## LATE NEWS FROM ST. LOUIS

Reuben Fine is leading with a perfect score of 4-0 at the end of the fourth round in the championship finals of the U. S. Federation Open Tournament now in progress at St. Louis, Mo. E. W. Marchand, of Clayton, Mo., is in second place with 3-1 and H. Steiner, of Los Angeles, occupies third place with a score of 2½-1½.

Other players who qualified for the finals are Weaver W. Adams, Boston, Mass.; Joseph Rauch, Montreal; Boris Blumin, New York; Bruno Schmidt, Detroit; Fred Anderson, St. Louis; L. W. Stephens, New York; George Sturgis, Boston, Mass.

A full account of the tournament will be given in the next *Chess Review*.

Late Flash—Fine wins 8½-½.

## FINE TO PLAY AT HAMILTON

Reuben Fine has announced his intention of playing at the New York State Championship Tourney which will be held at Hamilton, N. Y., August 16th to 23rd.

I. Kashdan will probably play and U. S. Champion Samuel Reshevsky is toying with the idea of competing. We can expect big doings at Hamilton this year.

## CHARLES JAFFE DIES

Charles Jaffe, former chess editor of *The Day* and *The Freiheit*, died on Saturday, July 12th, at Lerner Lodge, Sea Gate, N. Y.

Born in Russia 65 years ago, Jaffe has lived in this country since 1898. About 30 years ago he was one of the strongest chess players in the United States. He won the championship of New York State in 1915, scored victories over some of the world's greatest players in tournaments at home and abroad.

## MISS KARFF CHALLENGES MRS. RIVERO

Sponsored by *Chess Review*, a match for the Women's Chess Championship of the United States is being arranged between Miss N. May Karff, Challenger, and Mrs. Adele Rivero, present holder of the title. A series of 8 or more games will be played between these feminine stars of the chess world in October or November. More details in our next issue.

## CHESS PLAYERS, DO YOUR PART

A drive is now going on to raise funds to provide recreation facilities for draftees. Those who have chess sets and books they are not using should give them to camps in their sections of the country so that draftees will be able to pass some of their free time learning and enjoying chess.

## CHESS REVIEW'S NEW HEADQUARTERS

*Chess Review* has moved to new and larger quarters at 250 West 57th Street, New York. Visit us when you are in the city. The whole building is full of chess-players, from the superintendent down to the janitor.

## YOUR CO-OPERATION INVITED

Would you like to see the *Chess Review* with more pages, more news, games, pictures—more everything? Then join us in a drive for new subscriptions. With a few hundred more subscriptions we can give you a bigger and better magazine. As an inducement to our present subscribers to help us in this campaign, we are giving away pocket chess sets as advertised on the cover opposite. This is your opportunity to co-operate. Give to a friend — or get from a friend — a one-year subscription to the *Chess Review*.



# Levin Wins Ventnor Tourney

## Philadelphian Captures 1st Prize in Exciting Finish

### The Story of the Contest

By KENNETH HARKNESS

Nosing into first place in the final round of a remarkably close contest, Lawyer JACOB LEVIN, of Philadelphia, upset all expectations by winning first prize in the third Annual Invitation Tournament at Ventnor City, N. J. Second prize went to New York's FRED REINFELD; third and fourth prizes were split between New Yorkers ALBERT S. PINKUS and ANTHONY E. SANTASIERE who finished in a tie for third place.

Ably directed by RICHARD W. WAYNE, assisted by Referee J. ROY DESSAUER, the tournament was held from July 5th to 13th at the Municipal Pier, Ventnor City, N. J., under the auspices of the Ventnor City Chess Club with the aid and support of the City Council. Mayor HARRY S. HODSON, City Council President CHARLES S. ABBOTT and Councilman E. LYNAS WOOD served on the Committee, took an active part in the arrangements.

Prizes amounted to a new high of \$415. Levin received a check for \$106, was also awarded the custody of the Press Union Trophy. The Brilliancy Prize went to Pinkus for his game against Durkin (See *Game of the Month*, Page 128). Prize for the best-played game was divided between MILTON L. HANAUER and SIDNEY N. BERNSTEIN for their games against Santasiere and Mengarini, respectively. The game between WEAVER W. ADAMS and ARIEL MENGARINI was judged the most thrilling of the tourney and the players were awarded a special prize.

| The final standings: | W  | L  |
|----------------------|----|----|
| Levin .....          | 6½ | 2½ |
| Reinfeld .....       | 6  | 3  |
| Pinkus .....         | 5½ | 3½ |
| Santasiere .....     | 5½ | 3½ |
| Adams .....          | 4½ | 4½ |
| Bernstein .....      | 4½ | 4½ |
| Mengarini .....      | 4½ | 4½ |
| Durkin .....         | 3  | 6  |
| Hanauer .....        | 3  | 6  |
| Donovan .....        | 2  | 7  |

In finishing first, 36-year old Levin surprised everybody, including himself. Pennsylvania State Champion in 1939 and four

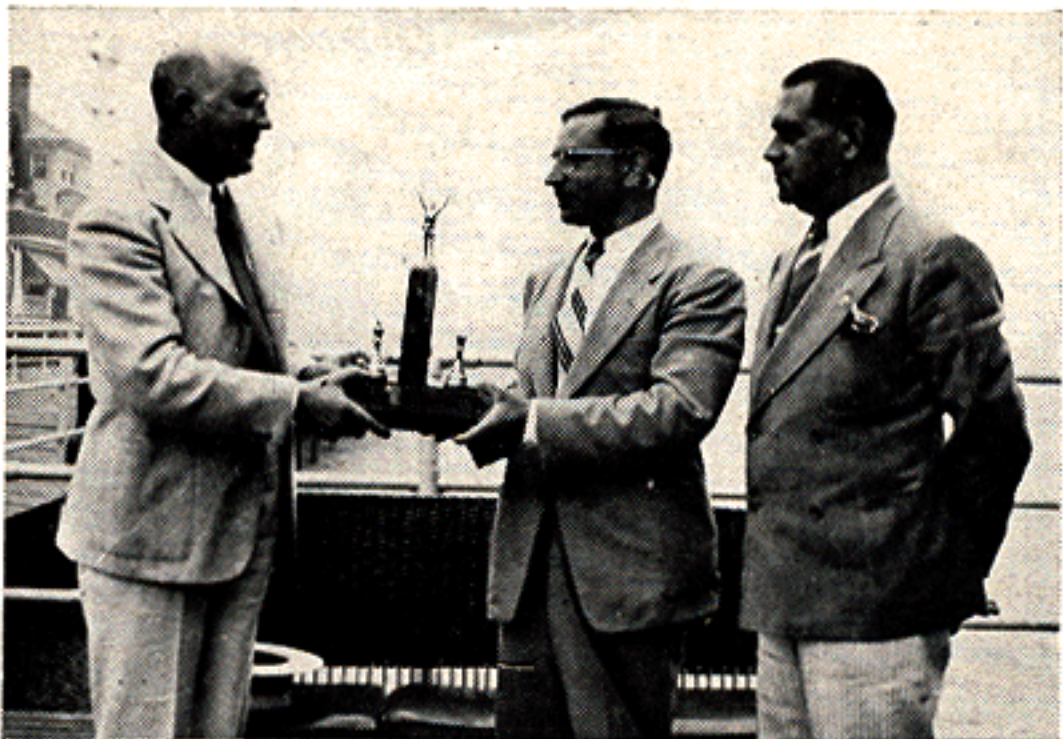


Photo by R. W. Wayne  
MAYOR HODSON presents Press Union Trophy to JACOB LEVIN. COUNCILMAN ABBOTT looks on.

times champion of Philadelphia's Mercantile Library Chess Association, Levin divided third and fourth prizes at the first Ventnor City Tournament in 1939. In the present tourney he was competing against a much stronger field, was not expected to finish in the prize money.

Married only three months ago, Levin had decided to give up chess, had sold all his chess books, did not expect to compete in any more tournaments. When he received the invitation to play at Ventnor City, he almost turned it down, was afraid that he would make a poor showing.

Levin finished with the loss of only one game, scoring 5 wins (from Adams, Bernstein, Donovan, Durkin, Pinkus) and 3 drawn games (with Hanauer, Mengarini and Reinfeld). The only full point scored against him was won by Santasiere.

Not a brilliant or spectacular player, Levin gives his opponents few opportunities, is a hard man to beat, makes a good score by his steady, conservative play, seldom trains for tournaments, doesn't analyze adjourned games, relies on his over-the-board ability to see him through.

### Reinfeld Remains Unbeaten

In winning second prize, Fred Reinfeld preserved his record as the only player to compete at Ventnor City Tournaments without the loss of a single game.

He finished in second place, unbeaten, at the 1939 tourney, repeated the performance in the present contest.

Reinfeld played with superb skill throughout. Except in his game with Santasiere, which he should have lost, luck did not enter into his score. A naturally steady and conservative player, Reinfeld built up his point score with 3 wins, 6 draws and no losses.

### Pinkus Spectacular But Erratic

Manhattan Club Champion Albert S. Pinkus disappointed his followers. On form he was





*Photo by Ed Hawkins, Ventnor*

Players and Officials at Ventnor City, 1941. Back Row: WEAVER W. ADAMS, REFEREE J. ROY DESSAUER, DIRECTOR RICHARD W. WAYNE, ARIEL MENGARINI, MILTON L. HANAUER, FRED REINFELD, J. E. DONOVAN, ROBERT DURKIN, CLUB TREASURER I. F. DAILY, A. E. SANTASIERE. Front Row: ALBERT S. PINKUS, CLUB SECRETARY GERALD PHILLIPS, SIDNEY N. BERNSTEIN, JACOB LEVIN.

the outstanding favorite to win but succeeded only in tying for third place. Although playing brilliant chess in some of his games, Pinkus was erratic and unsteady. After winning the first three rounds, he fell for a book trap in his game with Levin, lost to Mengarini in the fifth round. These two set-backs unsteadied the giant-killer who overthrew Reuben Fine in the Marshall-Manhattan match (See *Chess Review* for May). He accepted a draw in his sixth round game with Santasiere, lost to Reinfeld in the seventh round, then recovered his form and won the last two rounds.

### Santasiere Sets the Pace

Schoolteacher Anthony E. Santasiere was the pace setter in the crucial stages. Starting badly with two losses, one draw in the first three rounds, he recovered to take the lead at the end of the fifth round, held this position by a slim  $\frac{1}{2}$  point margin until the semi-final round when Levin came up from behind to tie his score.

Santasiere worked too hard on his adjourned games, became nervous and tired in the final rounds. As a result, he misplayed his 8th round game with Reinfeld. Two pawns up, the pace-setter had an opportunity to draw away from his rivals; instead, the game ended in a draw and the players went into the final round with Santasiere and Levin tied for first place.

In the final round, Levin quickly won his game with Durkin, making it necessary for Santasiere to win from Hanauer in order to split first prize. Then Reinfeld won his last game, took second place in the standings. A draw with Hanauer would still enable Santasiere to tie Reinfeld. All the other contestants finished their games and their final scores

were posted on the bulletin board. The tiring Santasiere fought on, desperately trying to win his last game. Sprawled forward in his characteristic manner, nose almost touching the pieces, he realized that his opponent was getting the advantage, strove valiantly to ward off defeat. The game was adjourned, with the final standings still undecided, played off the following morning. Santasiere lost, dropped from a tie for first to a tie for third place.

### Triple Tie for Fifth Place

Seldom have players been so well matched, the finish closer than at this tourney. At the end of each round there was a great reshuffling of positions. At one time Santasiere was leading by half a point while six of the remaining nine players were tied for second place!

Typical was the final standing of Adams, Bernstein and Mengarini who all finished with the same score in a triple tie for fifth place.

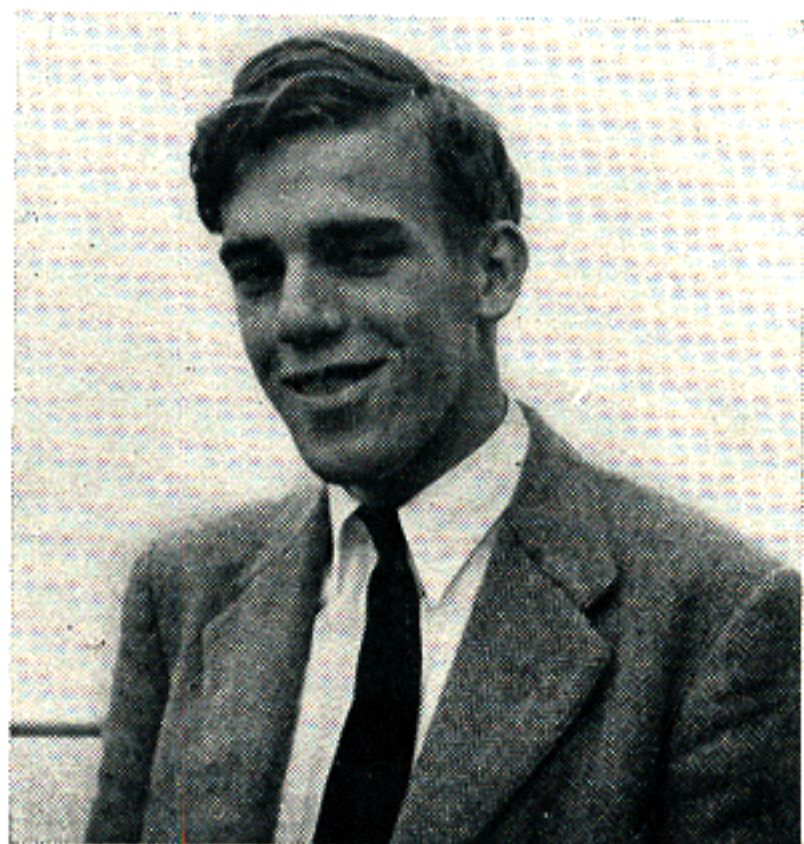
Adams had plenty of trouble with his favorite Bishop's Opening. The line he adopted against the "P-B3" defense proved quite ineffective. The New England Champion lost all of the three Bishop's Games he played but fared much better with the Black pieces, scoring four wins out of five. The author of "White to Play and Win" came in for quite a bit of good-natured ribbing but served notice on all and sundry that he won't be such an easy mark at St. Louis where he intends to play an entirely different line against this defense.

Bernstein, who tied for first place in 1940, did not fare so well this year, seemed somewhat off form. Interesting was his game against Pinkus, in which he adopted the Ulvestad Variation of the Two Knights' Defense (See *Chess Review* for January, March and April).



Unfortunately, the game did not prove to be a real test of the opening as Bernstein deviated from Ulvestad's analysis at an important stage.

Twenty-one-year-old medical student Ariel Mengarini, of Washington, D. C., made a sensational debut into big-time tournament play. You will hear more of this tall, oval-eyed young Italian-American with the engaging smile. His original, vigorous style of play made a great impression. He drew his games with the 1-2 prize winners, Levin and Reinfield, defeated Pinkus and Donovan. His game with Pinkus was a remarkable exhibition of skill and originality. (This game, with annotations, will be published in the next issue of *Chess Review*.)



*Photo by J. E. Donovan*  
**ROBERT DURKIN**  
He expected to be last.

Tail-enders were Hanauer, Durkin and Donovan. Hanauer won the 1939 Ventnor Tourney, split first prize in 1940, made a sorry showing in 1941. His final win from Santasiere was the only game in which he demonstrated his real ability.

Baby of the tourney was 18-year old Robert Durkin, of Milwaukee, Wis. Taught chess by Wisconsin State Champion A. E. Elo, young Durkin made a better showing than he anticipated.

"I expected to be last," he said, "so I am quite pleased to find myself out of the cellar in the final standings."

Durkin won from Adams, drew with Bernstein, Hanauer, Mengarini and Donovan, lost to the four prize-winners. Not bad for a youngster in his first national tournament. He more than held his own in the openings and middle-game, lost one or two games in which he had the advantage by his weak handling of the endings, offered a draw to Mengarini in a winning position because he was afraid he might bungle the end-game. His most nervous moment—when he found himself a piece up against Adams. His greatest thrill—meeting and competing with master players who before had just been "big names in chess."

J. E. Donovan occupied the cellar, by a narrow margin. Hanauer held down tenth place up to the last round but climbed out just in time. Donovan was disappointed, no doubt, but the young Irishman's broad grin at the finale was just as disarming as ever.

## Ventnor Highlights

If you can't play good chess at Ventnor City, it's your own fault. The tournament is tops in management, direction, comfort and equipment. The air sparkles with ozone; Atlantic breezes waft through the open windows of the pavilion, the surf boms continuously on the beach. Between rounds you bask in the sun—or analyze, if you must.

\* \* \* \* \*

Santasiere insisted on a hard chair, would have nothing to do with the new-fangled tubular variety. Just old-fashioned. At the prize-giving ceremonies, he presented Mayor Hodson with an oil painting—done by Artist Santasiere.

\* \* \* \* \*

Director Wayne introduced us to "five-minute chess," using the Ventnor Electric Chess Clock, made by Club Secretary Gerald Phillips. You set the clocks at five minutes before the hour. The one whose flag drops first loses. You mate your opponent or else. Good fun.

\* \* \* \* \*

Unable to move his back, the delicate creative hands of Gerald Phillips are a study in continuous flashing motion. He puts in a full days work, making his electric clocks, doing radio repair work. At the tourney he was door custodian, the chair at his side always occupied by conversational friends.

\* \* \* \* \*

Dilemma for Director Wayne in the fifth round. Do the rules permit a tournament director to find out whether a player is thinking or day-dreaming? Adams was the player, Hanauer his opponent. The game started briskly with Hanauer's 1 Kt-KB3 and Black's quick response 1 . . . Kt-QB3; White immediately continued 2 P-Q4 and Adams promptly replied 2 . . . P-Q4. Whereupon, Hanauer played 3 P-K3, got up from the table, and sat down on the side-lines.

Adams looked fixedly at his opponent's third move for a moment, then turned his chair at right-angles to the board, made himself comfortable in his new position. For 42 minutes by the clock he sat motionless, gazing out of the window. Director Wayne became increasingly nervous, was about to call Adams' attention to the fact that a chess tournament was in progress when the New Englander abruptly swung back to the board, made his third move.

We don't know whether Adams was thinking about his move all that time or was just having a quiet snooze, but in case you run into the position in one of your own games, the move he made was 3 . . . P-KKt3. Incidentally, Adams won in 78 moves.

\* \* \* \* \*

Adams, by the way, has the perfect tournament temperament, remains placid under all sorts of conditions. In his game with Donovan, the Massachusetts State Champion arrived about 15 minutes late, was not in the least perturbed. Donovan had White, had played P-Q4 and started the clock. Adams settled himself comfortably in his chair, took out his pencil and carefully laid it down on his score pad, leisurely fished in his pockets for a packet of cigarettes, searched for a match, finally lit up and leaned back to contemplate the



board. A few minutes later he leaned forward, carefully adjusted all his pieces and pawns in the exact centers of their squares—without saying *J'adoube*. Whereupon, Director Wayne came over to the table and addressed Adams' opponent:

"Mr. Donovan, please tell me which piece you would like Mr. Adams to move."

Adams immediately protested that he had touched the King's Rook first and couldn't possibly move it. Donovan didn't insist on his rights and Director Wayne let it go at that. The game finally got going. Yes, Adams won.

\* \* \* \* \*

## Ventnor City Games

Comments by MATTHEW GREEN

Game No. 1

Won by Levin

Levin makes an original move on his 5th turn. Usual is 5 P-KKt3 with the idea of capturing the B with the Q and developing the QKt at QB3. Levin's move cannot be censured as the Queen will develop here sooner or later. The development of the QKt at Q2, however, seems passive.

Bernstein does not have much luck with the Bogoljuboff Variation; in his anxiety to reach the end game he improves White's position. He should have protected the QKtP before moving the Bishop (see move 17). Perhaps the defensive 16 . . . P-KKt3 was better and if 17 Kt-Kt5, R-K2; 18 P-B4, Kt-K1.

### QUEEN'S PAWN GAME

| Levin<br>White     |         | Bernstein<br>Black |         |
|--------------------|---------|--------------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4             | Kt-KB3  | 33 BxKt            | RxB     |
| 2 P-QB4            | P-K3    | 34 R-QB3           | K-K2    |
| 3 Kt-KB3           | B-Kt5ch | 35 R-B4            | K-Q3    |
| 4 B-Q2             | Q-K2    | 36 R-Q4ch          | K-K3    |
| 5 Q-B2             | BxBch   | 37 RxP             | R-Q7    |
| 6 QKtxB            | P-Q3    | 38 R-R6ch          | K-Q2    |
| 7 Q-B3             | QKt-Q2  | 39 P-QR4           | R-R7    |
| 8 P-KKt3           | O-O     | 40 K-B3            | P-Kt4   |
| 9 B-Kt2            | P-K4    | 41 K-K3            | P-R5    |
| 10 O-O             | P-QR4   | 42 PxP             | PxP     |
| 11 QR-K1           | R-K1    | 43 P-B3            | R-R7    |
| 12 P-K4            | Kt-B1   | 44 R-KB6           | K-K2    |
| 13 Kt-R4           | PxP     | 45 R-B6            | K-Q2    |
| 14 QxP             | Q-K4    | 46 P-R5            | RxP     |
| 15 QKt-B3          | QxQ     | 47 P-R6            | R-R8    |
| 16 KtxQ            | Kt-K3?  | 48 P-R7            | R-K8ch  |
| 17 Kt-Kt5!         | B-Q2    | 49 K-Q4            | R-K1    |
| 18 P-K5!           | BxKt    | 50 R-QR6           | R-QR1   |
| 19 PxP             | PxP     | 51 K-B5            | P-R6    |
| 20 BxP             | QR-Kt1  | 52 P-Kt6           | PxPch   |
| 21 B-B6            | KR-Q1   | 53 KxP             | P-R7    |
| 22 RxP             | R-Q7    | 54 R-R1            | R-QB1   |
| 23 KR-K1 R(Q7)xKtP |         | 55 R-Q1ch          | K-K3    |
| 24 R(K5)-K2        | RxR     | 56 R-KR1           | K-B4    |
| 25 RxR             | R-Q1    | 57 RxP             | K-B5    |
| 26 Kt-B3           | K-B1    | 58 K-Kt7           | R-B1    |
| 27 R-K3            | Kt-Q5   | 59 R-QB2           | P-B4    |
| 28 KtxKt           | RxKt    | 60 R-B3!           | R-B2ch  |
| 29 P-KR3           | P-Kt3   | 61 K-R6            | R-B3ch  |
| 30 K-Kt2           | P-R4    | 62 K-R5            | R-B1    |
| 31 R-R3            | P-QR5   | 63 R-Kt3           | R-KR1   |
| 32 R-K3            | Kt-Q2   | 64 R-Kt8           | Resigns |

Game No. 2

Won by Levin

White plays and doesn't win! A sharp refutation of the line adopted by Adams in his favorite opening. As a result of this and

other Bishop's Games in the Ventnor Tourney, Adams has discontinued playing 4 Q-K2.

### BISHOP'S OPENING

| Adams<br>White |        | Levin<br>Black |         |
|----------------|--------|----------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4         | P-K4   | 12 K-B1        | B-R4    |
| 2 B-B4         | Kt-KB3 | 13 P-QKt4      | B-Kt3   |
| 3 P-Q3         | P-B3   | 14 Kt-R4       | Kt-R4   |
| 4 Q-K2         | B-K2   | 15 B-KKt5      | Q-Q3    |
| 5 P-B4         | P-Q4   | 16 KtxB        | PxKt    |
| 6 PxQP         | KPxP   | 17 Q-B2        | B-K3    |
| 7 PxP          | KtxP   | 18 Kt-B3       | KtxKt   |
| 8 BxP          | O-O    | 19 QxKt        | Q-K4    |
| 9 Kt-QB3       | Kt-Q5  | 20 BxB         | PxB     |
| 10 Q-Q2        | B-QKt5 | 21 R-K1        | QxB     |
| 11 P-QR3       | R-K1ch |                | Resigns |



Photo by J. E. Donovan

REINFELD attends to his mail.

Game No. 3

Won by Reinfeld

Reinfeld displays his strategical genius. First the center is fixed, then blockaded, finally destroyed. White violates an important principle in trying to establish an overwhelming center before completing his development. moreover, he surrenders the KB, considered vital to the Ruy Lopez opening.

Black's 9th move is Bogoljuboff's idea and the continuation considered satisfactory for White is 10 P-Q5, Kt-QR4; 11 B-B2, P-B3; 12 PxP, Q-B2 with a slight positional superiority for White. Black's 16th and 19th moves are nicely timed. An excellent example of the classical vs. the hypermodern theories of controlling the center.

### RUY LOPEZ

| Pinkus<br>White |        | Reinfeld<br>Black |         |
|-----------------|--------|-------------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4          | P-K4   | 20 R-Q1           | Q-Q4!   |
| 2 Kt-KB3        | Kt-QB3 | 21 QxQ            | KtxQ    |
| 3 B-Kt5         | P-QR3  | 22 B-B2           | PxP     |
| 4 B-R4          | Kt-B3  | 23 PxP            | KR-B1   |
| 5 O-O           | B-K2   | 24 Kt-B3          | Kt-B5   |
| 6 R-K1          | P-QKt4 | 25 P-Kt4          | KtxPch  |
| 7 B-Kt3         | P-Q3   | 26 K-B1           | BxP     |
| 8 P-B3          | O-O    | 27 Kt-Q5          | R-B7    |
| 9 P-Q4          | B-Kt5  | 28 B-K3           | RxP     |
| 10 P-KR3?       | BxKt   | 29 QR-Kt1         | RxR     |
| 11 PxP          | Kt-QR4 | 30 RxR            | B-B1    |
| 12 P-KB4        | KtxB   | 31 R-B1           | R-Q1    |
| 13 PxKt         | Kt-Q2  | 32 Kt-B6ch        | K-Kt2   |
| 14 BPxP         | PxP    | 33 R-B7ch         | K-Kt3   |
| 15 P-KB4        | PxBP   | 34 R-B6           | P-B5    |
| 16 BxP          | P-KB4! | 35 Kt-Q7ch        | K-Kt2   |
| 17 P-K5         | P-Kt4! | 36 KtxB           | KxKt    |
| 18 B-Kt3        | Kt-Kt3 |                   | Resigns |
| 19 Q-B3         | P-B4!  |                   |         |



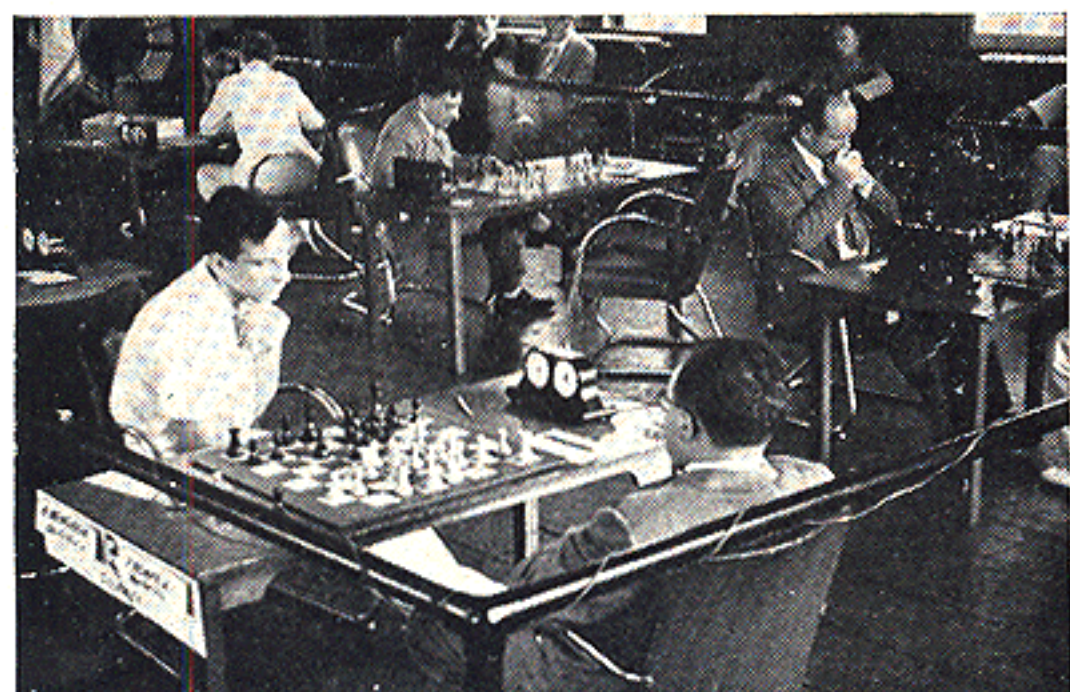


Photo by J. E. Donovan

Chess players at work. In foreground, MENGARINI tackles REINFELD. LEVIN and HANAUER at two tables in background.

#### Game No. 4 Won by Pinkus

An unfortunate debut in master play of this suggestion of the imaginative Ulvestad. 7 ... B-Kt2 is recommended. The move played is a mistake which gives White the attack with no compensation to Black for the sacrificed pawn. It is strange that Bernstein, who is generally meticulous in his preparation for a tournament, should be ignorant of the published analysis of an opening he chooses to play. Even stranger is the fact that he plays this variation against Pinkus who has devoted much time and analysis in attempting to refute it. We look forward to a fairer test in a game between Pinkus and Ulvestad.

#### TWO KNIGHTS' DEFENSE (Ulvestad Variation)

| Pinkus<br>White |         | Bernstein<br>Black |          |
|-----------------|---------|--------------------|----------|
| 1 P-K4          | P-K4    | 21 P-QR3           | KR-Q1    |
| 2 Kt-KB3        | Kt-QB3  | 22 BxKt            | BxB      |
| 3 B-B4          | Kt-B3   | 23 BxP             | R-R1     |
| 4 Kt-Kt5        | P-Q4    | 24 B-K3            | B-K1     |
| 5 PxP           | P-Kt4!? | 25 P-Q4            | B-Kt3    |
| 6 B-B1          | KtxP    | 26 Q-Kt3           | P-K5     |
| 7 BxP           | B-Q2?   | 27 Kt-R4           | B-B2     |
| 8 P-Q3          | B-Kt5ch | 28 P-QB4           | Kt-K2    |
| 9 P-B3          | B-K2    | 29 P-Kt3           | P-Kt4    |
| 10 Kt-B3        | B-Q3    | 30 Kt-Kt2          | B-Kt2    |
| 11 O-O          | O-O     | 31 P-Q5            | P-KB4    |
| 12 R-K1         | R-K1    | 32 BxP!            | BxR      |
| 13 QKt-Q2       | R-Kt1   | 33 RxB             | R-K1     |
| 14 B-R4         | P-B3    | 34 BxKt            | RxB      |
| 15 Kt-B4        | B-QB4   | 35 Kt-B6           | R(K2)-K1 |
| 16 Q-B2         | K-R1    | 36 Q-B3ch          | K-Kt1    |
| 17 B-Q2         | Q-B1    | 37 Kt-K3           | B-Kt3    |
| 18 P-QKt4       | B-B1    | 38 Q-B6            | Q-B1     |
| 19 B-K3         | Q-Kt2   | 39 P-KR4           | Q-Q2     |
| 20 Kt-R5        | Q-R3    | 40 P-R5            | Resigns  |

#### Game No. 5 Won by Santasiere

This is the only game lost by Levin. Santasiere demonstrates a sustained energy indicative of his style. After move 18 Black seems to have nothing more than an intangible pressure for his pawn. Had White taken the precaution of defending his second rank, it is doubtful whether Santasiere's wierd and wonderful wizardry would have carried the day.

A possibility for White is 31 R-QB1 and if 31 ... Kt-B6, 32 K-Kt2 and everything seems secure. Levin's moves from 35 on were ac-

tuated either by the time-clock or by desperation. An amusing sequence of spite-checks.

#### KING'S INDIAN DEFENSE

| Levin<br>White |         | Santasiere<br>Black |         |
|----------------|---------|---------------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4         | Kt-KB3  | 22 B-R3             | R-Q5    |
| 2 P-QB4        | P-KKt3  | 23 RxR              | BxR     |
| 3 Kt-KB3       | B-Kt2   | 24 R-Q1             | B-KB3   |
| 4 P-KKt3       | P-Q4    | 25 Kt-B5            | Kt-Q3   |
| 5 B-Kt2        | O-O     | 26 P-R4             | K-K1    |
| 6 O-O          | P-B4?!  | 27 P-K3             | B-B3    |
| 7 PxBP         | Kt-R3   | 28 BxB              | RxB     |
| 8 Kt-B3        | PxP     | 29 Kt-Q3            | Kt-K5   |
| 9 P-B6!        | Kt-QKt5 | 30 Kt-Kt4           | R-B1    |
| 10 Kt-K5       | KtxBP   | 31 K-Kt2?           | P-QR4   |
| 11 KtxKt       | PxKt    | 32 Kt-Q5            | R-B7    |
| 12 Q-R4        | Q-Kt3!  | 33 K-B3             | KtxBP   |
| 13 QxP(B4)     | B-R3!   | 34 R-QB1            | RxP     |
| 14 QxP         | QxQ     | 35 R-B8ch           | K-Q2    |
| 15 BxQ         | QR-Kt1  | 36 Kt-Kt6ch         | K-K3    |
| 16 R-Q1        | KR-B1   | 37 R-B6ch           | K-B4    |
| 17 B-B3        | P-R4    | 38 R-B5ch           | P-K4    |
| 18 P-KR3       | K-B1    | 39 P-K4ch           | KtxP    |
| 19 Kt-R4       | R-Kt5   | 40 RxP              | B-Q1    |
| 20 P-Kt3       | Kt-K1   |                     |         |
| 21 R-Kt1       | B-Kt4   |                     | Resigns |

#### Game No. 6 Won by Adams

White experiments with a new idea which turns out badly. He is playing a Sicilian Defense with a move in hand. This variation of the Sicilian was used several times in the Reshevsky-Horowitz match. Santasiere's "improvement" by playing for a speedy P-K4 and P-Q4 leaves White with a little less than equality. Adams handles the opening forcefully and with theoretical accuracy.

#### ENGLISH OPENING

| Santasiere<br>White |            | Adams<br>Black |           |
|---------------------|------------|----------------|-----------|
| 1 P-QB4             | P-K4       | 18 Kt-R4       | B-K7      |
| 2 Kt-QB3            | Kt-QB3     | 19 KtxP        | Kt-Q5     |
| 3 Kt-B3             | Kt-B3      | 20 Q-K3        | BxR       |
| 4 P-Q3              | P-Q4       | 21 KxB         | QR-B1     |
| 5 PxP               | KtxP       | 22 B-R3        | QR-Q1     |
| 6 P-KKt3            | Kt-Kt3     | 23 R-B4        | Q-B2      |
| 7 B-Kt2             | B-K2       | 24 P-QKt3      | KtxP      |
| 8 O-O               | O-O        | 25 B-K6        | Kt-Q7ch   |
| 9 P-QR4             | P-QR4      | 26 QxKt        | RxQ       |
| 10 B-K3             | K-R1       | 27 BxQ         | RxB       |
| 11 R-B1             | P-B4       | 28 Kt-K6       | R(B2)xPch |
| 12 Kt-QKt5          | Kt-Q4      | 29 K-Kt1       | R-QB7     |
| 13 B-B5             | Kt(Q4)-Kt5 | 30 Kt-Q8       | RxR       |
| 14 BxKt             | BxB        | 31 KxR         | RxP       |
| 15 P-K4             | PxP        | 32 KtxP        | R-Q5      |
| 16 PxP              | B-Kt5      | 33             | Resigns   |
| 17 Q-Kt3            | Q-B3       |                |           |

#### Game No. 7 Won by Mengarini

White plays an alleged inferior variation, dormant for many years. Black gains the two Bishops and a Q-side pawn majority but can do nothing with them. Mengarini may have been playing a prepared variation (and if so, he deserves great credit) or this game illustrates the advantage of a natural player over a book player. Hanauer probably relied on the supposed advantage of this variation to Black. Actually, White's mobile pawn mass on the K-side enables him to institute a successful attack. Mengarini demonstrates clearly



that all positions with Bishops of opposite colors are not drawn. A fine example of his play.

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

| Mengarini<br>White |        | Hanauer<br>Black |         |
|--------------------|--------|------------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4             | Kt-KB3 | 22 KtxB          | B-B4ch  |
| 2 P-QB4            | P-K3   | 23 K-R1          | QxKt    |
| 3 Kt-KB3           | P-Q4   | 24 B-B2          | Q-K3    |
| 4 B-Kt5            | P-KR3  | 25 Q-Q3          | P-Kt3   |
| 5 BxKt             | QxB    | 26 B-Kt3!        | Q-B4    |
| 6 Kt-B3            | P-B3   | 27 QxQ           | PxQ     |
| 7 P-K3             | Kt-Q2  | 28 R-Q1          | R-K2    |
| 8 B-Q3             | B-Kt5  | 29 B-B2          | B-K6    |
| 9 O-O              | O-O    | 30 P-KKt3        | P-B4    |
| 10 Q-K2            | R-K1   | 31 R-Q6          | K-Kt2   |
| 11 P-K4!           | PxBP   | 32 BxP           | R-R2    |
| 12 BxP             | P-K4   | 33 B-Q7          | R-Kt2   |
| 13 PxP             | KtxP   | 34 K-Kt2         | P-R5    |
| 14 KtxKt           | RxKt   | 35 B-B6          | R-Kt3   |
| 15 P-B4            | R-K1   | 36 B-Q5          | P-B5    |
| 16 P-K5            | Q-Kt3  | 37 R-Q7          | B-B8    |
| 17 Kt-K4           | B-KB4  | 38 RxPch         | K-R1    |
| 18 Kt-Kt3          | QR-Q1  | 39 P-K6          | RxP     |
| 19 QR-Q1           | RxR    | 40 BxR           | BxP     |
| 20 QxR             | P-Kt4  | 41 R-QKt7        | P-B6    |
| 21 B-Kt3           | P-QR4  | 42 B-B5          | Resigns |

### Game No. 8

Won by Bernstein

By this effort Bernstein shared the Best-played Game Prize with Hanauer (Game No. 9). Mengarini's ideas are certainly refreshing and he appears to have a talent which needs a bit more theoretical polish and practice.

By his 8th and 10th Queen moves, Bernstein weakens the Q-side and prevents the exchange of Bishops at his R6. Black's 17 . . . P-K5 makes a combination aimed at thwarting the White plan (R-QB1, P-QKt4, P-QB5). In this he succeeds but at the expense of a valuable Bishop and position. Depending on his resourcefulness and experience, Bernstein plays like a veritable Rubenstein! He counter-attacks vigorously and, with his two Bishops, makes every move contain two or three subsidiary threats.

Black's 23rd move permits the winning combination but had he played 23 . . . Kt(Q2)-K4, the same rejoinder would practically force Black to concede White 2 Bishops vs. 2 Kts. The doubled pawn weakness is eradicated skillfully by Bernstein.

### IRREGULAR RETI OPENING

| Bernstein<br>White |        | Mengarini<br>Black |            |
|--------------------|--------|--------------------|------------|
| 1 Kt-KB3           | Kt-KB3 | 16 B-R3            | Kt-K2      |
| 2 P-B4             | P-Q3   | 17 P-KKt4!         | P-K5       |
| 3 P-Q4             | Kt-B3  | 18 Kt-B4           | BxKt       |
| 4 P-KKt3           | B-Kt5  | 19 PxKB            | PxKtP      |
| 5 B-Kt2            | P-K4   | 20 PxKtP           | B-B2       |
| 6 P-Q5             | Kt-K2  | 21 B-Q4            | P-B4       |
| 7 O-O              | Q-Q2   | 22 PxP e.p.        | KtxP       |
| 8 Q-Kt3            | P-QKt3 | 23 P-Kt5           | Kt(B3)-K4? |
| 9 Kt-B3            | Kt-Kt3 | 24 Kt-K6           | KR-B1      |
| 10 Q-Kt5!          | B-K2   | 25 KtxP            | KxKt       |
| 11 B-K3            | O-O    | 26 BxKt            | RxP        |
| 12 QxQ             | KtxQ   | 27 B-Kt4           | R-B2       |
| 13 Kt-K1           | P-KB4  | 28 R-B6            | R-Q1       |
| 14 P-B3            | B-R4   | 29 RxP             | Resigns    |
| 15 Kt-Q3           | B-B3   |                    |            |

### Game No. 9

Won by Hanauer

More like the old Hanauer. This is the only game he won, earned him half of the Best-played Game Prize. Santasiere's opening is shoddy and Hanauer takes full advantage of it, envelops the White player in a vise-like grip. Note that if 43 KtxR, PxKtch; 44 KxP, Kt-B4ch!

### DUTCH DEFENSE

(By Transposition)

| Santasiere<br>White |        | Hanauer<br>Black |           |
|---------------------|--------|------------------|-----------|
| 1 Kt-KB3            | P-K3   | 32 P-KR3         | R(B4)-B2  |
| 2 P-KKt3            | P-KB4  | 33 Kt-B3         | Kt-Q5     |
| 3 B-Kt2             | Kt-KB3 | 34 QxQch         | KxQ       |
| 4 O-O               | B-K2   | 35 Kt-K4         | Kt-B4     |
| 5 P-Q3              | O-O    | 36 R-K2          | K-Kt3     |
| 6 QKt-Q2            | P-Q3   | 37 Kt-Q2         | P-R5!     |
| 7 P-K4              | P-K4   | 38 PxP           | PxP       |
| 8 PxP?              | BxP    | 39 Kt-K4         | K-R4      |
| 9 Kt-B4             | Kt-B3  | 40 R(B1)-B2      | R-Kt2ch   |
| 10 Kt-K3            | B-Q2   | 41 K-R2          | Kt-Q5     |
| 11 P-B3             | K-R1   | 42 R-K3          | R-Kt6!!   |
| 12 Q-Kt3            | Kt-QR4 | 43 Kt-Q2         | R-B3      |
| 13 Q-B2             | P-B4   | 44 P-R3          | P-R4      |
| 14 Kt-Q2            | R-B1   | 45 R-B1          | R(B3)-Kt3 |
| 15 Kt-K4            | B-K3   | 46 Kt-K4         | R-Kt7ch!  |
| 16 KtxKt            | BxKt   | 47 K-R1          | Kt-B7     |
| 17 Kt-Q5            | Q-K1   | 48 R(K3)-K1      | KtxR      |
| 18 Q-K2             | Q-B2   | 49 RxKt          | RxP       |
| 19 P-QB4?           | Kt-B3  | 50 R-KKt1        | RxRch     |
| 20 B-K3             | B-B4   | 51 KxR           | R-Kt6     |
| 21 B-K4             | Q-Kt3  | 52 KtxQP         | P-Kt3     |
| 22 P-B3             | B-Kt4  | 53 P-R4          | RxP       |
| 23 B-B2             | Q-K3   | 54 Kt-B8         | RxP       |
| 24 BxB              | QxB    | 55 KtxP          | RxP       |
| 25 K-Kt2            | Q-Kt3  | 56 Kt-Q7         | R-QB6     |
| 26 Q-K4             | R-B4   | 57 KtxKP         | K-Kt4     |
| 27 B-Kt1            | QR-B1  | 58 K-Kt2         | K-B4      |
| 28 QR-K1            | P-KR4  | 59 Kt-B6         | RxP       |
| 29 R-K2             | Q-R2   | 60 KtxP          | RxP       |
| 30 B-K3             | BxB    |                  |           |
| 31 RxB              | P-KKt4 |                  |           |

### Game No. 10

Won by Durkin

### BISHOP'S OPENING

| Adams—White |         | Durkin—Black |         |
|-------------|---------|--------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4      | P-K4    | 26 Kt-B1     | Kt-Q5   |
| 2 B-B4      | Kt-KB3  | 27 Q-Kt3     | KtxBPch |
| 3 P-Q3      | P-B3    | 28 RxKt      | QxR     |
| 4 Q-K2      | B-K2    | 29 QxB       | R-B7    |
| 5 P-B4      | P-Q4    | 30 Q-Q4      | R-QB1   |
| 6 PxQP      | PxBP    | 31 P-QR3     | P-Kt5   |
| 7 PxP       | KtxP    | 32 PxP       | PxP     |
| 8 BxP       | O-O     | 33 QxQKtP    | R-Q7    |
| 9 Kt-QB3    | R-K1    | 34 Q-R3      | R-Q8    |
| 10 O-O-O    | B-KKt5  | 35 RxR       | QxR     |
| 11 Kt-B3    | Kt-Q5   | 36 Q-Kt3ch   | QxQ     |
| 12 Q-B1     | B-Kt5   | 37 KtxQ      | K-B2    |
| 13 B-Q2     | Q-Kt3   | 38 K-Kt1     | K-K3    |
| 14 Kt-Q5    | KtxKt   | 39 Kt-Q2     | K-Q4    |
| 15 BxKt     | Kt-K7ch | 40 Kt-B3     | R-B2    |
| 16 K-Kt1    | BxB     | 41 P-QKt3    | R-K2    |
| 17 BxPch?   | KxB     | 42 K-B2      | R-K7ch  |
| 18 RxB      | Q-K6!   | 43 K-B3      | RxP     |
| 19 Kt-K5ch  | K-Kt1   | 44 P-Kt4     | R-KB7   |
| 20 Kt-B4    | Q-K2    | 45 Kt-Q4     | RxP     |
| 21 Q-B2     | P-QKt4  | 46 P-Kt5     | R-R8    |
| 22 Kt-R5    | R-KB1   | 47 Kt-Kt3    | P-Kt4   |
| 23 Q-K1     | QR-K1   | 48 K-Kt4     | R-QKt8  |
| 24 K-R1     | Q-QB2   |              |         |
| 25 Kt-Kt3   | P-QR4   |              |         |





# The Game of the Month

By REUBEN FINE

*Each month Grand Master Fine will analyze and discuss a recently-played game considered of greatest current interest to CHESS REVIEW's readers. The Game of the Month for this issue won the Brilliancy Prize at the 1941 Ventnor City Tourney.*

Sacrifices are rare in modern master chess. Some would have it that this is due to the eternal fearfulness of the contemporary expert, who prizes safety above all other virtues. This is so only to the extent that there are some players who like to avoid risks, and some who like to take them, just as there are jitterbugs and other kinds of dancers. But those who are familiar with the evolution of the royal game know that there is a more cogent reason — the greater strength of the present-day tournament player. Brilliant play involving lots of fireworks can, as a rule, occur only when one side has made a weak move and left himself wide open. When both sides play fairly well there is a lot of action in the notes, but little in the game itself. That is why a game like the following which culminated in a double sacrifice is such a welcome rarity.

Ventnor City, 1941

## FRENCH DEFENSE

| A. S. Pinkus | R. Durkin |
|--------------|-----------|
| White        | Black     |
| 1 P-K4       | P-K3      |
| 2 P-Q4       | P-Q4      |
| 3 Kt-QB3     | PxP       |

This variation of the French suffers from the usual disadvantage attendant upon giving up the center at an early stage — a strong White piece formation. However, it cannot — as Tarrasch wanted to — be dismissed as theoretically unsound because it remains to be shown that Black will be unable to break up the White center at some later point.

4 KtxP Kt-Q2

Not 4 . . . Kt-KB3 at once because of 5 KtxKtch, QxKt; 6 Kt-B3, B-Q3; 7 B-Q3 and the threat of B-KKt5 compels Black to lose a tempo by . . . P-KR3.

5 KKt-B3 KKt-B3  
6 B-Q3 P-QKt3?

An unfortunate inversion of moves which leaves Black with a backward position. The best line is 6 . . . KtxKt; 7 BxKt, Kt-B3; 8 B-Q3, P-B4!; 9 PxP, BxP; 10 O-O, O-O; 11 B-KKt5, P-QKt3; 12 Q-K2, B-Kt2 when Black has not yet attained complete equality, but nevertheless has a pretty fair game.

7 B-KKt5 B-Kt2  
8 Q-K2 B-K2  
9 BxKt KtxB  
10 O-O . . . .

10 O-O-O, O-O; 11 Kt-K5 was a powerful alternative.

10 . . . . O-O  
11 P-B4 . . . .

The opening stage is practically over and both sides take stock. White has control of the center and an eventual majority of Pawns on the Q-side. He can either play for the endgame (a type which has often been won) or build up a K-side attack. Black, on the other hand, has a cramped but solid position, the reserve strength of which lies in the two Bishops. For the time being Black must concentrate on the attempt to get rid of the White QP, i.e., he must play . . . P-QB4 at an opportune moment. Now it is not advisable, because 11 . . . P-QB4 would be met by 12 PxP, KtxKt; 13 BxKt, BxB; 14 QxB, BxP; 15 QR-Q1, Q-B2; 16 Kt-K5, and White's pieces are still better posted.

11 . . . . Q-B1

Clearing the way for the Rook. 11 . . . KtxKt; 12 BxKt, BxB; 13 QxB leaves Black with a bad hole at QB3.

12 QR-Q1 R-Q1  
13 Kt-Kt3 B-B1

The QP was indirectly defended: if 13 . . . BxKt; 14 QxB, RxP?; 15 BxPch and 16 RxR.

Black moves his B in order to prepare the advance of the QBP, for 13 . . . P-QB4? would be refuted by 14 P-Q5.

14 Kt-K5 P-B4  
15 Kt-R5! Kt-K1

Here is one example of what is meant by finding most of the combinations in the notes. On 15 . . . KtxKt? Pinkus had a brilliancy in mind which would have put him in a class with the immortals 100 years ago: 15 . . . KtxKt?; 16 BxPch!, KxB; 17 QxKtch, K-Kt1; 18 QxPch, K-R1; 19 R-Q3 and mate cannot be prevented, e.g., 19 . . . B-K5; 20 R-R3ch, B-R2; 21 Kt-Kt6 mate. Today such combinations are routine.

While the Kt move is none too good, there is nothing better. 15 . . . RxP? is refuted by 16 KtxKtch, PxKt; 17 Q-R5, while 15 . . . Kt-Q2; 16 Q-Kt4! is also weak for Black.

16 Kt-B4 . . . .

Now White does not pick the most ener-



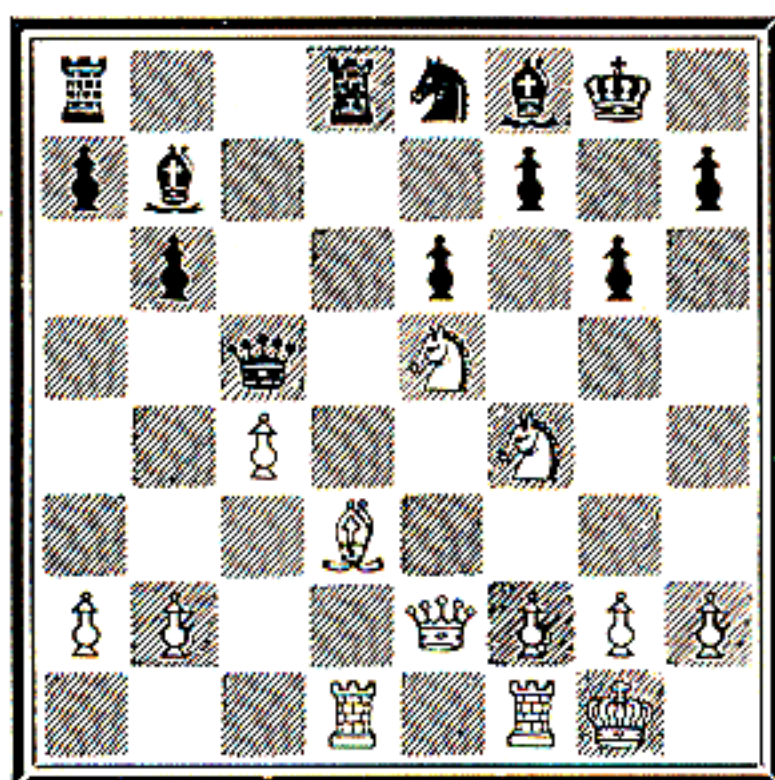
getic continuation and relies on a trap. The immediate threat (17 BxPch, KxB; 18 Q-R5ch, K-Kt1; 19 QxPch, K-R2; 20 Q-R5ch, K-Kt1; 21 Kt(B4)-Kt6 and mate next) is easily met.

But 16 BxPch!!; KxB; 17 KtxBP would have yielded either more than enough for the material sacrificed, or a winning attack. Thus if 17 . . . RxP; 18 RxR, PxR; 19 Q-Q3ch!, K-Kt1 (or 19 . . . P-Kt3; 20 Kt-B4! and mates); 20 Kt-Kt5, B-B4 (best); 21 Q-R7ch, K-B1; 22 Q-Kt6, K-K2 (if 22 . . . K-Kt1; 23 Q-B7ch, K-R1; 23 Kt-B4, while 22 . . . Q-Q2; 23 KtxPch, K-Kt1; 24 Kt(K6)xP! is also fatal); 23 R-K1 with an overwhelming attack against Black's poor and deserted King.

If 17 . . . R-Q2 (instead of 17 . . . RxP), the continuation 18 Kt-Kt5ch, K-R3; 19 KtxKP yields three Pawns for the piece and White's attack has lost none of its vigor.

On other moves White gets at least R+2P for B+Kt — a good bargain at any time — and preserves his attacking possibilities.

16 . . . . . P-Kt3  
17 PxP QxP??



Position after 17 . . . QxP??

After this the combinations get tired of sticking to the notes and come out into the open. The best reply was 17 . . . PxP, when the sacrifice is pointless because the KP is defended, while 18 B-K4, Kt-Q3 leaves White with only a minimal positional advantage. 17 . . . BxP was also playable.

18 KtxBP! . . . . .

. . . . . Bombs bursting in air. Could this be a chessic "Molotov's Cocktail?"

18 . . . . . KxKt

Bolder, but equally useless, was 18 . . . RxB; 19 RxR, Q-B4; 20 Kt-Q8!, QB-R3; 21 R-KB3 with an easy win.

19 BxPch!! . . . . .

The brilliant follow-up. 19 QxPch, K-Kt2; 20 KtxP, Kt-B3 is not conclusive.

19 . . . . . PxB

If 19 . . . K-Kt2; 20 KtxPch, KxB; 21 KtxQ, PxKt; 22 Q-Kt4ch, K-B2; 23 R-Q7ch etc. 19 . . . K-B3; 20 QxPch, K-Kt4; 21 Kt-R3ch, K-R3; 22 BxKt dis ch, etc. is also hopeless.

20 QxPch K-Kt2  
21 QxPch K-R1  
22 Q-B7! . . . . .

Threatening the unpleasant 23 Kt-Kt6 mate.

22 . . . . . B-K5?

Where there are no good moves, bad ones

will be found . . . The only chance was 22 . . . B-Kt2 and if 23 Kt-K6, Q-B3!; 24 P-B3, RxR; 25 RxR, QxQBP!, while if 23 QxB, QxQBP; 24 Kt-Q5, Kt-Q3. In this last variation White has three Pawns for his piece and retains a powerful attack, but Black might conceivably defend himself successfully.

23 RxR! RxR  
24 Kt-K6 Kt-Q3

Despair. On 24 . . . Q-K2; 25 KtxR!, QxQ; 26 KtxQch the win with R+4P for two pieces is child's play.

25 Q-B6ch . . . . .

A family check. Black must now lose at least a Queen and Rook. So

25 . . . . . Resigns

While not an example of perfect chess, this game is certainly one of the most interesting produced in the past few years.

## EXAMINE CHESS CHARTS FREE!

Have you seen CHESS CHARTS—the new quarterly which shows you how to play the chess openings by a fascinating new visual-aid method?

Do you know that the first two issues of CHESS CHARTS have revealed important new discoveries in the openings?

If not, you owe it to yourself to examine CHESS CHARTS and see whether this new method of classifying and charting the openings will help YOU and improve YOUR game.

## SEND NO MONEY—PAY NO C.O.D.

You examine CHESS CHARTS for five days absolutely FREE—without obligation to purchase, or subscribe, unless you want to.

Just fill in and mail the coupon below, or write us a post card. Send no money. Pay no C.O.D. Issues 1 and 2 will be sent you on approval. Look them over. Decide for yourself whether CHESS CHARTS will help you to understand the openings. Play over the variations. Examine the new, improved Berlin Defence to the Ruy Lopez, the new lines against the Morphy Defence, the new Ulvestad Variation of the Two Knights Defence, etc., etc.

If you don't like CHESS CHARTS, send the issues back within 5 days and owe us nothing. If you decide to keep them, send \$1 in full payment or \$3 for your subscription to the complete series of 8 issues on the openings. Mail Coupon or card today!

CHESS CHARTS, Dept. R6,  
51 West 11th St., New York, N. Y.  
Send me Issues 1 and 2 of CHESS CHARTS on approval. If I decide to keep them, I will send you \$1 in full payment or \$3 subscription. Otherwise, I will send issues back within 5 days and owe you nothing.

Name . . . . .

Address . . . . .

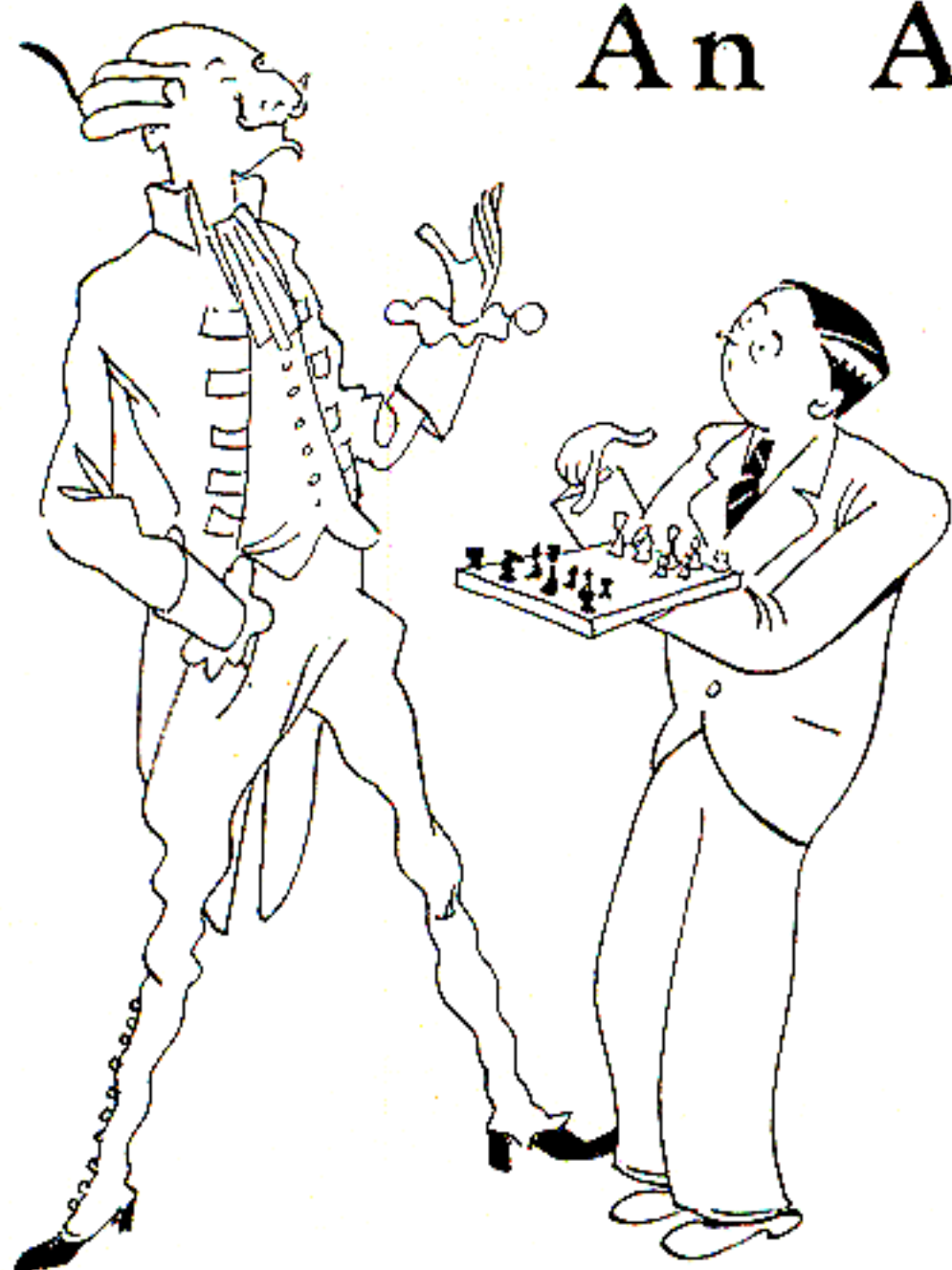


# An Amazing Incident

From the  
TALES OF BARON MUNCHAUSEN

By "E.J."

Cartoons by Yury Yuzepchek



"Flohr consulted me on the postponed games . . ."

You ask me whether I play chess or not? said Baron Munchausen. Yes, of course I do. Who of us, my friend, has not at some time been fond of this fascinating game. If you have read your Kreutzik\* you must know that I once saved my life by my marvellous play and became the husband of a beautiful princess into the bargain. But the princess, unfortunately, turned out to have such an infernally bad temper that I gave up chess for ever.

Nevertheless, when the International Tournament opened in Moscow in 1935, I found I could no longer withstand the temptation and I set out for Russia. Though I travelled incognito, it was not very long before the participants in the tournament recognized me, and we spent a great deal of time together. I showed Lasker the special opening variations I had worked out, Capablanca showed me some of his most brilliant achievements, and Flohr consulted me earnestly on the postponed games, which by the way, accounts for his success.

The incident I was about to describe to you occurred soon after Botvinnik's victory over Chekhover, to whom he sacrificed, by way of preliminaries, at least half the pieces on the chessboard. The evening of that same day the chess-players remained in the hall after the

round, arguing about the correctness and the value of sacrifices in the game. Opinions differed widely. Spielman asserted that 3 or 4 tempi were really not a bad compensation for a piece. Flohr said he would be glad even of a pawn as long as it was an extra one. Capablanca declared that he did not believe in the correctness of any sacrifices. In short, the atmosphere was tense and the wierdest moves were in the air.

I was sitting a little apart from the rest all the time and did not join in the discussion. At length, Capablanca turned to me and said:

"My dear Munchausen, do tell me what your opinion is on the subject."

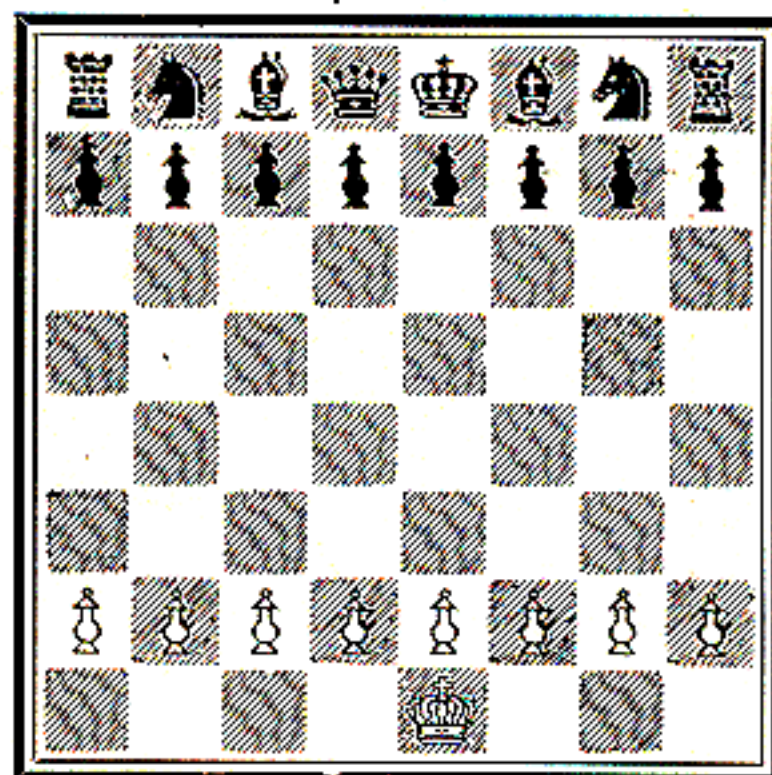
Then very loudly and distinctly, I replied:

"To tell you the truth, I am not much inclined to talking. It would be simpler, I think, if I agreed to play with anyone you care to name, *without any pieces*, receiving no more than a tempo for each piece."

Upon hearing these words, spoken with my usual sangfroid, the company was silent for a while. At last Capablanca said rather drily that audacity such as mine could not possibly be left unpunished and offered to play with me himself.

To tell the truth, I was a little taken aback

Capablanca



Baron Munchausen

\*Kreutzik was the author of a series of chess "humoresques."



myself by my own daring, but, reflecting that it was too late now to withdraw, I agreed. The board was arranged, the people crowded round in anticipation, the reporters got out their note-books, the press-photographers prepared their cameras, and, in a tense silence, we seated ourselves at the board.

"Well, now," said Capablanca with a smile, "I am going to take all your pieces, and we shall see how you play."

The game started in the interesting position shown in the first diagram.

"Having given up seven pieces," I declared. "I shall now demonstrate that an equivalent number of tempi—or moves—is sufficient to win." Whereupon I played: 1 P-K4, 2 P-KKt4, 3 P-K5, 4 P-Kt5, 5 P-K6, 6 P-Kt6, 7 PxBP mate.

"Perhaps I have been rather greedy," my adversary remarked. "I ought to have left you one piece, a Bishop at least."

"In that case," I replied, "I have only six moves."

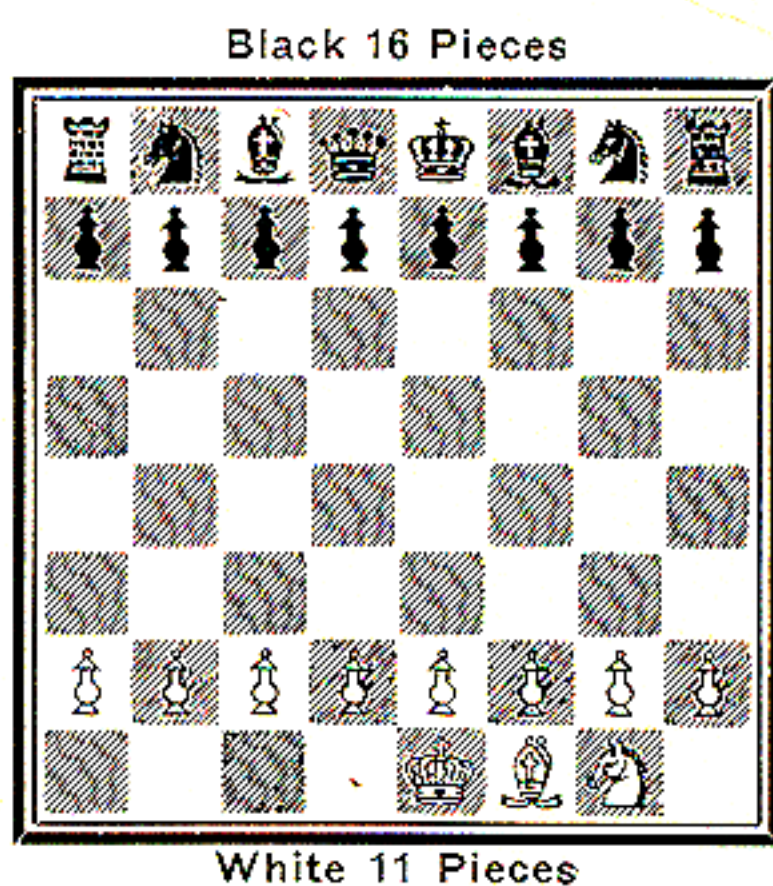
Placing the Bishop on my King Bishop square, I immediately played: 1 P-K3, 2 B-B4, 3 P-KKt4, 4 P-Kt5, 5 P-Kt6, 6 BxP mate.

"It is purely accidental," said Capablanca, "I had intended to leave you a Knight."

"It makes positively no difference to me," I replied, withdrawing the Bishop and placing the Knight on KKt1. I then played: 1 Kt-B3, 2 Kt-Kt5, 3 P-K4, 4 P-K5, 5 P-K6, 6 PxBP mate.

"In that case," said my opponent, visibly embarrassed, "I insist that you play with both the Knight *and* Bishop."

"They will come in very useful," I agreed,



mating in exactly five moves: 1 P-K4, 2 B-B4, 3 Kt-B3, 4 Kt-Kt5, 5 BxP mate.

This was too much for the ex-champion of the world. He fell down in a dead faint. Astonishment was general, and amid the general commotion, cameras clicked and pens scratched furiously. The sensation was all over the world next day. Alekhine invited me to play a match with him. Four clubs called after me were organized in America. A publishing house, specializing in books and periodicals on chess offered to issue a complete edition of my games on the finest vellum paper, richly bound. The number of congratulatory telegrams and invitations to banquets obliged the management of the hotel where I was staying to double the staff. Delegations of enthusiastic chess-fans arrived in shoals in Moscow, anxious for a glimpse of me. But with my usual quiet dignity I declined all honours and went into retirement once more.



"Capablanca fell down in a dead faint" . . .

The Baron demonstrates his revolutionary theories on the value of a tempo.

You doubt the Baron's veracity?  
O.K.—So do we!—Editor





# Reshevsky - Horowitz Match Games

Last month we told the story of the 16-game championship match between U. S. Champion Samuel J. Reshevsky and *Chess Review's* Editor I. A. Horowitz. We omitted to mention that a very handsome trophy was presented to the winner by H. A. Dittman of Salt Lake City, Utah.

Hand-carved by Dittman himself, the trophy was in the shape of a large white King on a wooden base with a silver inscription plate. Reshevsky treasures the trophy as a remembrance of his victory.

Lack of space in last month's issue prevented us from including the scores of all the match games. The remaining games are given on these pages.

| Second Game      |        |           |       |
|------------------|--------|-----------|-------|
| SICILIAN DEFENSE |        |           |       |
| Horowitz         |        | Reshevsky |       |
| White            |        | Black     |       |
| 1 P-K4           | P-QB4  | 22 KR-K1  | Kt-B4 |
| 2 Kt-KB3         | P-Q3   | 23 B-Kt6  | R-R3  |
| 3 P-Q4           | PxP    | 24 B-B7   | P-K5  |
| 4 KtxP           | Kt-KB3 | 25 B-K2   | Kt-K1 |
| 5 Kt-QB3         | P-KKt3 | 26 B-KB4  | R-K3  |
| 6 B-K2           | B-Kt2  | 27 B-KB1  | P-Kt4 |
| 7 O-O            | O-O    | 28 B-K3   | KtxB  |
| 8 Kt-Kt3         | Kt-QB3 | 29 RxKt   | R-K4  |
| 9 B-K3           | P-QR4  | 30 Kt-Q4  | R-Q3  |
| 10 P-QR4         | B-K3   | 31 P-B3   | PxP   |
| 11 Kt-Q4         | P-Q4   | 32 RxP    | R-KB3 |
| 12 KtxB          | PxKt   | 33 B-Kt5  | Kt-B2 |
| 13 PxP           | PxP    | 34 B-Q3   | RxR   |
| 14 Kt-Kt5        | P-K4   | 35 KtxR   | R-K3  |
| 15 P-QB3         | K-R1   | 36 K-B1   | B-B3  |
| 16 Q-Kt3         | P-R3   | 37 R-K1   | K-Kt2 |
| 17 QR-Q1         | Q-K2   | 38 RxR    | KtxR  |
| 18 Q-R3          | QxQ    | 39 P-KKt3 | P-Q5  |
| 19 KtxQ          | KR-Q1  | 40 PxP    | KtxP  |
| 20 Kt-Kt5        | R-Q2   | Drawn     |       |
| 21 B-B3          | Kt-K2  |           |       |

| Third Game              |        |           |       |
|-------------------------|--------|-----------|-------|
| QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED |        |           |       |
| Reshevsky               |        | Horowitz  |       |
| White                   |        | Black     |       |
| 1 P-Q4                  | Kt-KB3 | 16 Q-Q2   | P-Kt3 |
| 2 P-QB4                 | P-K3   | 17 Q-Kt4  | Q-B3  |
| 3 Kt-QB3                | P-Q4   | 18 KR-Q1  | P-QR4 |
| 4 B-Kt5                 | QQt-Q2 | 19 Q-R3   | B-Kt5 |
| 5 P-K3                  | B-K2   | 20 Kt-Q4  | BxB   |
| 6 Kt-B3                 | O-O    | 21 KtxB   | Kt-K5 |
| 7 Q-B2                  | P-B4   | 22 P-B3   | RxR   |
| 8 BPxP                  | KtxP   | 23 RxR    | Kt-B4 |
| 9 BxB                   | QxB    | 24 R-Q1   | Q-B3  |
| 10 KtxKt                | PxKt   | 25 Kt-Q4  | Q-Q2  |
| 11 B-Q3                 | P-KKt3 | 26 Q-B3   | R-K1  |
| 12 PxP                  | KtxP   | 27 P-QKt3 | Q-K2  |
| 13 O-O                  | B-Q2   | 28 Kt-B2  | R-Q1  |
| 14 QR-B1                | QR-B1  | 29 P-QKt4 | Kt-K3 |
| 15 B-K2                 | KR-Q1  | 30 P-QR3  | PxP   |

|          |       |           |        |
|----------|-------|-----------|--------|
| 31 PxP   | Q-Q2  | 37 R-Q2   | Q-K8ch |
| 32 P-R3  | R-QB1 | 38 K-R2   | R-B8   |
| 33 Q-Q3  | Q-B3  | 39 QxQP   | QxP    |
| 34 Kt-Q4 | Q-B5  | 40 Q-Q8ch | K-Kt2  |
| 35 Q-Q2  | KtxKt | 41 Q-Q4ch | Drawn  |
| 36 QxKt  | Q-K7  |           |        |

| Fourth Game      |        |           |        |
|------------------|--------|-----------|--------|
| SICILIAN DEFENSE |        |           |        |
| Horowitz         |        | Reshevsky |        |
| White            |        | Black     |        |
| 1 P-K4           | P-QB4  | 27 K-R2   | R-B3   |
| 2 Kt-KB3         | P-Q3   | 28 R-QB3  | Kt-B4  |
| 3 P-Q4           | PxP    | 29 Q-K3   | R-K3   |
| 4 KtxP           | Kt-KB3 | 30 P-B3   | R-B3   |
| 5 Kt-QB3         | P-KKt3 | 31 P-Kt3  | R-K3   |
| 6 B-K2           | B-Kt2  | 32 K-Kt2  | P-R3   |
| 7 O-O            | O-O    | 33 P-R4   | R-B3   |
| 8 B-K3           | Kt-B3  | 34 K-R2   | R-K3   |
| 9 Kt-Kt3         | P-QR4  | 35 R-KKt1 | R-B3   |
| 10 P-QR4         | B-K3   | 36 P-R5   | Kt-K3  |
| 11 Kt-Q4         | KtxKt  | 37 PxP    | PxP    |
| 12 BxKt          | R-B1   | 38 K-Kt2  | Q-B4   |
| 13 Q-Q2          | B-B5   | 39 Q-Q2   | P-Kt4  |
| 14 QR-Q1         | Q-B2   | 40 R-Q1   | P-Kt5  |
| 15 KR-K1         | KR-Q1  | 41 PxP    | Kt-Kt4 |
| 16 P-R3          | Q-B3   | 42 Q-K3   | QxQ    |
| 17 Q-K3          | BxB    | 43 RxQ    | K-R2   |
| 18 RxB           | Kt-Q2  | 44 Kt-B3  | R-QB1  |
| 19 Kt-Q5         | R-K1   | 45 Kt-Q5  | R-KB2  |
| 20 BxB           | KxB    | 46 R-KR1  | R-KKt1 |
| 21 P-QKt3        | Q-B4   | 47 R-KB1  | RxR    |
| 22 Q-Kt3         | R-B3   | 48 KxR    | R-B1ch |
| 23 P-B4          | P-K3   | 49 K-Kt2  | R-B2   |
| 24 Kt-B3         | Q-Kt5  | 50 Kt-B3  | K-Kt1  |
| 25 Kt-Kt5        | P-K4   | 51 Kt-Q1  | R-B3   |
| 26 R-K3          | R-K3   | Drawn     |        |

| Fifth Game            |        |            |         |
|-----------------------|--------|------------|---------|
| KING'S INDIAN DEFENSE |        |            |         |
| Reshevsky             |        | Horowitz   |         |
| White                 |        | Black      |         |
| 1 P-Q4                | Kt-KB3 | 25 Q-K3    | Q-Kt6   |
| 2 P-QB4               | P-KKt3 | 26 PxP     | QxQch   |
| 3 Kt-QB3              | B-Kt2  | 27 BxQ     | R-K1    |
| 4 P-K4                | P-Q3   | 28 R-K1    | K-B1    |
| 5 P-KKt3              | O-O    | 29 B-Q4    | P-KKt4  |
| 6 B-Kt2               | P-K4   | 30 R-K3    | R-K2    |
| 7 P-Q5                | P-QR4  | 31 P-Kt3   | P-R3    |
| 8 KKt-K2              | Kt-R3  | 32 K-B1    | R-B2ch  |
| 9 O-O                 | Kt-B4  | 33 K-K1    | R-K2    |
| 10 P-KR3              | Kt-K1  | 34 K-Q1    | K-B2    |
| 11 B-K3               | P-B4   | 35 P-QR3   | Kt-B3   |
| 12 PxP                | BxB    | 36 R-KB3   | Kt-K5   |
| 13 P-B4               | P-Kt3  | 37 R-B5    | K-Kt3   |
| 14 PxP                | BxKP   | 38 K-B2    | P-R4    |
| 15 P-KKt4             | B-Q2   | 39 KBxKt   | KtxB    |
| 16 RxRch              | KxR    | 40 R-B8    | PxP     |
| 17 Q-Q2               | K-Kt1  | 41 PxP     | R-R2    |
| 18 Kt-Q4              | R-B1   | 42 P-Kt4   | P-R5    |
| 19 QKt-Kt5            | Kt-B3  | 43 K-Q3    | R-K2    |
| 20 Kt-R7              | R-R1   | 44 R-Kt8ch | K-R3    |
| 21 Kt(R7)-B6          | Q-K1   | 45 R-Q8    | Kt-Kt6  |
| 22 KtxB               | QxKt   | 46 R-Q7    | R-K8    |
| 23 Kt-B6              | BxKt   | 47 BxP     | R-QR8   |
| 24 B-Q4               | KKt-K5 | 48 RxPch   | Resigns |



### Eighth Game RUY LOPEZ

| Horowitz<br>White |         | Reshevsky<br>Black |        |
|-------------------|---------|--------------------|--------|
| 1 P-K4            | P-K4    | 24 Kt-K1           | Q-R4   |
| 2 Kt-KB3          | Kt-QB3  | 25 Kt-Kt2          | P-Kt5  |
| 3 B-Kt5           | P-QR3   | 26 PxP             | QxKtP  |
| 4 B-R4            | Kt-B3   | 27 B-Q2            | Q-B4   |
| 5 O-O             | B-K2    | 28 P-B4            | PxP    |
| 6 R-K1            | P-QKt4  | 29 KtxP            | Kt-K4  |
| 7 B-Kt3           | P-Q3    | 30 R-B1            | Kt-K1  |
| 8 P-B3            | Kt-QR4  | 31 B-B3            | Kt-Kt2 |
| 9 B-B2            | P-B4    | 32 Kt(B4)-K2       | K-Kt1  |
| 10 P-Q4           | Q-B2    | 33 Q-B4            | Q-B1   |
| 11 P-KR3          | O-O     | 34 R-KKt1          | P-R4   |
| 12 P-QR4          | B-Q2    | 35 Kt-B5           | PxKt   |
| 13 PxKtP          | PxKtP   | 36 PxRP            | K-B2   |
| 14 QKt-Q2         | Kt-B3   | 37 BxKt            | BPxB   |
| 15 RxR            | RxR     | 38 Q-R6            | Q-R1   |
| 16 P-Q5           | Kt-Q1   | 39 Q-Kt6ch         | K-B1   |
| 17 Kt-B1          | P-B5    | 40 P-R6            | Kt-K1  |
| 18 P-KKt4         | Kt-K1   | 41 P-R7            | Kt-B3  |
| 19 Kt-Kt3         | P-Kt3   | 42 Q-R6ch          | K-B2   |
| 20 K-R2           | Kt-KKt2 | 43 Q-Kt6ch         | K-B1   |
| 21 R-Kt1          | P-B3    | 44 Q-R6ch          | K-B2   |
| 22 B-K3           | Kt-B2   | 45 Q-Kt6ch         | K-B1   |
| 23 Q-QB1          | K-R1    | 46 Q-R6ch          | Drawn  |

### Fifteenth Game ENGLISH OPENING

| Reshevsky<br>White |        | Horowitz<br>Black |        |
|--------------------|--------|-------------------|--------|
| 1 P-QB4            | Kt-KB3 | 22 PxP            | B-Kt2  |
| 2 Kt-KB3           | P-K3   | 23 P-B4           | R-R7   |
| 3 P-Q4             | P-QKt3 | 24 R-B2           | Q-K2   |
| 4 P-KKt3           | B-Kt2  | 25 P-R4           | Q-B2   |
| 5 B-Kt2            | B-K2   | 26 Q-Kt1          | KR-QR1 |
| 6 O-O              | O-O    | 27 P-Q5           | Kt-K2  |
| 7 Kt-B3            | Kt-K5  | 28 BxB            | RxR    |
| 8 Q-B2             | KtxKt  | 29 KxR            | QxB    |
| 9 QxKt             | P-KB4  | 30 PxP            | PxP    |
| 10 P-Kt3           | B-KB3  | 31 Q-K4           | R-R7ch |
| 11 B-Kt2           | Kt-B3  | 32 K-B3           | K-B2   |
| 12 Q-K3            | Q-K1   | 33 Kt-Kt4         | Q-Kt7  |
| 13 QR-Q1           | P-QR4  | 34 Kt-K5ch        | K-B3   |
| 14 Q-Q2            | Kt-Q1  | 35 Kt-Q7ch        | K-B2   |
| 15 Kt-K1           | P-Kt3  | 36 K-Kt4          | Q-K7ch |
| 16 Q-B2            | Q-B2   | 37 QxQ            | RxQ    |
| 17 P-K4            | PxP    | 38 Kt-K5ch        | K-K1   |
| 18 BxP             | BxB    | 39 R-Q3           | P-R3   |
| 19 QxB             | Kt-B3  | 40 P-R5           | PxPch  |
| 20 Kt-Kt2          | P-R5   | 41 KxP            | Drawn  |
| 21 Kt-K3           | PxP    |                   |        |

### Fourteenth Game ENGLISH OPENING

| Horowitz<br>White |           | Reshevsky<br>Black |       |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|-------|
| 1 P-QB4           | Kt-KB3    | 18 Kt-R5           | KtxKt |
| 2 Kt-QB3          | P-Q4      | 19 BxKt            | QxB   |
| 3 PxP             | KtxP      | 20 KtxBch          | K-R1  |
| 4 P-KKt3          | P-QB4     | 21 Q-R5            | KR-K1 |
| 5 B-Kt2           | Kt-B2     | 22 Kt-Kt6ch        | K-Kt1 |
| 6 Kt-B3           | Kt-B3     | 23 Kt-K5           | R-K2  |
| 7 O-O             | P-K4      | 24 KtxB            | RxKt  |
| 8 P-Q3            | B-K2      | 25 B-Q5            | Q-Kt3 |
| 9 B-K3            | O-O       | 26 QRxP            | K-R1  |
| 10 Kt-Q2          | Kt-Q5     | 27 BxKt            | QxB   |
| 11 Kt-B4          | P-B3      | 28 Q-K2            | QxRP  |
| 12 P-B4           | PxP       | 29 KR-B1           | P-Kt3 |
| 13 QBxP           | Kt(B2)-K3 | 30 Q-Kt4           | Q-B2  |
| 14 B-Q2           | R-Kt1     | 31 R-B8ch          | RxR   |
| 15 Kt-Q5          | B-Q2      | 32 RxRch           | K-Kt2 |
| 16 P-K3           | Kt-B3     | 33 P-Q4            | R-B2  |
| 17 R-B1           | P-QKt4    |                    | Drawn |

### Sixteenth Game THREE KNIGHTS' GAME

| Horowitz<br>White |        | Reshevsky<br>Black |       |
|-------------------|--------|--------------------|-------|
| 1 P-K4            | P-K4   | 14 KtxKt           | BxKt  |
| 2 Kt-KB3          | Kt-QB3 | 15 R-KKt1          | BxB   |
| 3 Kt-B3           | B-Kt5  | 16 QxB             | Q-R5  |
| 4 Kt-Q5           | B-K2   | 17 Q-K3            | P-QB3 |
| 5 B-B4            | Kt-B3  | 18 Kt-Kt4          | B-Kt5 |
| 6 P-Q3            | P-KR3  | 19 Q-Kt3           | QxQ   |
| 7 P-B3            | P-Q3   | 20 RxQ             | B-R4  |
| 8 Kt-K3           | O-O    | 21 P-B3            | P-KB4 |
| 9 P-KKt4          | Kt-QR4 | 22 R-Q1            | P-B5  |
| 10 P-Kt5          | PxP    | 23 R-Kt5           | BxP   |
| 11 KtxKtP         | KtxB   | 24 R-Q7            | R-B2  |
| 12 PxKt           | P-Q4   | 25 RxR             | KxR   |
| 13 BPxP           | KtxQP  | 26 RxP             | Drawn |



## INLAID CHESS TABLE

Handsome — Sturdy

Choice of  
OAK MAHOGANY WALNUT

Diamond-matched Table Top

2½" squares of Maple and Walnut

Height 30"

Top 30" x 30"

Special two-way double com-  
partment drawer for pieces.

**\$25.00**

Order from

**CHESS EQUIPMENT CO.**

250 West 57th St. New York, N. Y.



# 5-Minute Chess Quiz

By IRVING CHERNEV

Write down as many answers as you can to the questions below and time how long you take to finish. Pass any questions you can't answer immediately and go back later.

Perfect score—100. Above 90 within five minutes is exceptional. 80 or more within ten minutes is good, within 15 minutes is fair. Solutions on Page 142.

Q No. 1. (6 points). Complete the following Masters' names: (a) Paul Charles -----; (b) Alexander Alexandrowitsch -----; (c) Mikhail Moisevich -----.

Q No. 2 (6 points) Look away from the chess board and name the colors of these squares: (a) KKt1 -----; (b) QB1 -----; (c) QR8 -----.

Q No. 3 (6 points) Underline the three players who competed in the famous A. V. R. O. tourney: Lasker, Fine, Eliskases, Spielman, Lilienthal, Flohr, Euwe, Bogoljubow.

Q No. 4 (12 points) After each of these Masters' names, write the number representing the country in which he was born:

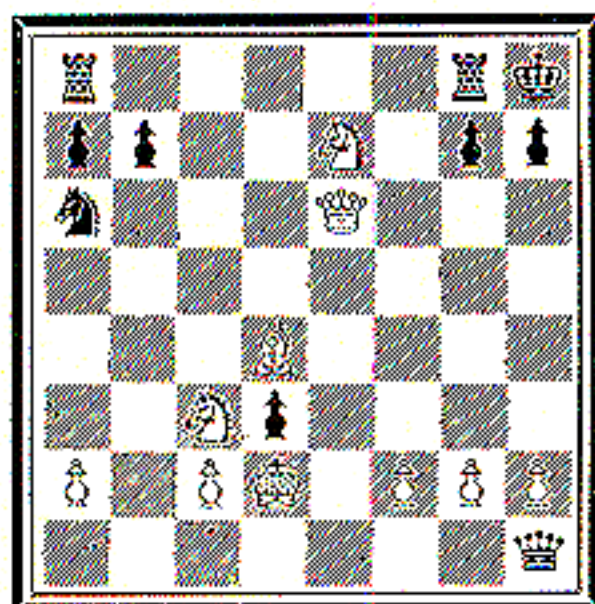
|                       |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| (a) Steinitz -----;   | 1—Cuba    |
| (b) Atkins -----;     | 2—England |
| (c) Capablanca -----; | 3—Poland  |
| (d) Reshevsky -----;  | 4—Germany |
| (e) Euwe -----;       | 5—Austria |
| (f) Tarrasch -----;   | 6—Holland |

Q No. 5 (10 points). Name the openings which begin with 1 P-K4, P-K4 and then continue:

|                          |
|--------------------------|
| (a) 2 B-B4 -----;        |
| (b) 2 P-Q4 -----;        |
| (c) 2 Kt-QB3 -----;      |
| (d) 2 P-KB4, PxP -----;  |
| (e) 2 P-KB4, P-Q4 -----; |

Q No. 6-11 (10 points each). Write the mating moves under the diagrams below. Positions are from actual games and all responses are forced.

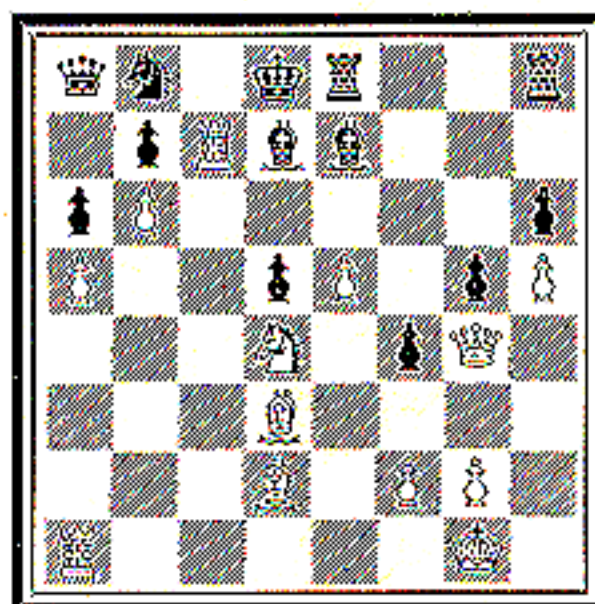
No. 6



WHITE mates in 2

1 -----;  
2 ----- mate.

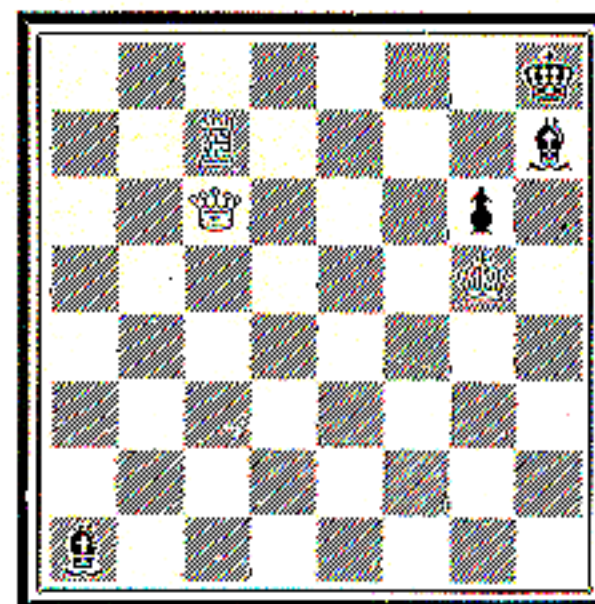
No. 7



WHITE mates in 2

1 -----;  
2 ----- mate.

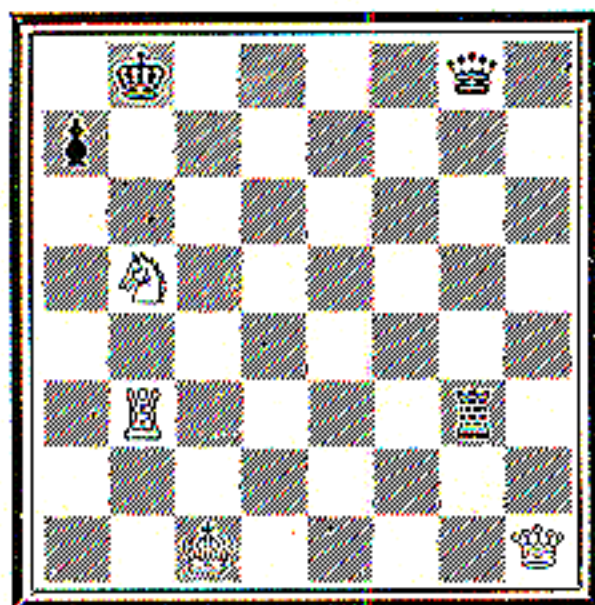
No. 8



WHITE mates in 2

1 -----;  
2 ----- mate.

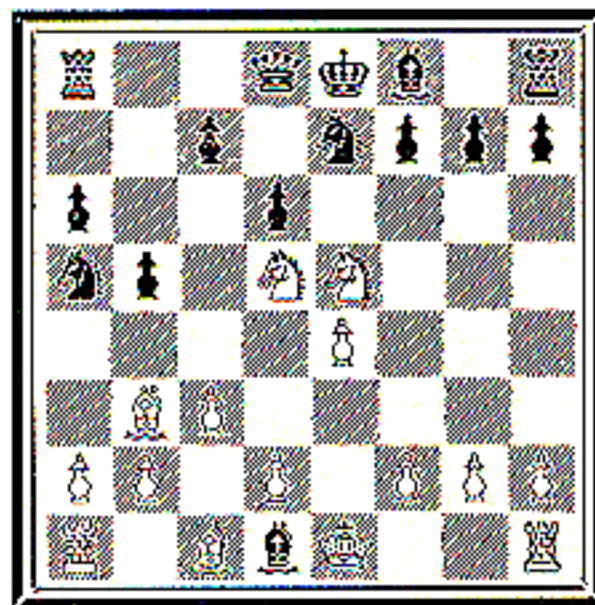
No. 9



WHITE mates in 2

1 -----;  
2 ----- mate.

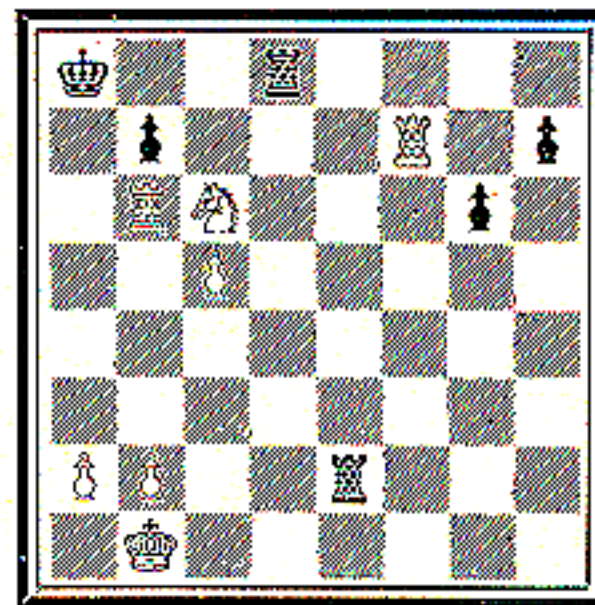
No. 10



WHITE mates in 2

1 -----;  
2 ----- mate.

No. 11



WHITE mates in 2

1 -----;  
2 ----- mate.



# Hodges Celebrates 80th Birthday

(See Front Cover)

The only living American Master to compete against five World's Champions during the past sixty years, Veteran ALBERT BEAUREGARD HODGES, former Chess Champion of the United States, celebrated his eightieth birthday on July 21st.

As a token of our esteem, we devote our front cover to a portrait of Mr. Hodges.\* A framed print of this portrait was presented to the ex-champion by *Chess Review's* Editor I. A. Horowitz, on behalf of the Staten Island Chess Club, at an Outdoor Chess Jamboree, held at Cloves Lake Park, S. I., on Sunday, July 20th. The picnic was in honor of Hodges' birthday and to celebrate the 51st anniversary of the Club. Hodges lives at West Brighton, S. I., has for many years been President of the Staten Island Club.

Hodges was born on July 21st, 1861, in the early days of the Civil War, at Nashville, Tenn. He became champion of the United States as a result of a match with Showalter which Hodges won by a score of 5-3 with one drawn game. He never defended the title. Pillsbury challenged him in 1895 but he had to decline for business reasons. It was a question of playing chess or giving up his job. In order to make the title available to others, he announced his retirement in 1896.

In his long chess career, Hodges has competed against world's champions Zukertort, Steinitz, Lasker, Capablanca and Alekhine. Learning to play chess when he was 19, he moved to New York in 1889, shortly thereafter won the championship of New York State and became champion of the Manhattan Chess Club. He holds the record of having played in all of the thirteen cable chess matches with Great Britain without losing a game.

Hodges remembers and tells many interesting stories of chess before the turn of the century. The first great master he played was Zukertort whom he met at Louisville, Kentucky, in the early 80's.

"When Zukertort started to play," Hodges relates, "he placed his hat on the window casing. I remarked that it was a big hat. Zukertort told me he had brought it from England, that it was a size 9½ and that it would be difficult to find one here large enough

to fit him. Then and there I thought how absurd it was for me to try to win from a man with a head like that. I was right—he beat me."

Hodges also tells of making a special trip to New Orleans to see the famous Paul Morphy. When he got there he was not permitted to speak to Morphy. Hodges got a distant view of him but Morphy was not allowed to see visitors.

When he came to New York, a slender young man in his early twenties, the first job Hodges got was serving as hidden operator of Ajeeb, the Chess Automaton, at the Eden Musee on West 23rd Street. He played all comers at chess and checkers. Ajeeb has mystified the credulous on many occasions since then.

Hodges believes that the chess players of other decades were just as good as the players of today but had not developed the theory of the openings so thoroughly. "Nobody was better than Lasker or Steinitz in their prime," he declares.

He describes his own style as that of a "plodder," invariably tries to obtain a small advantage in the opening or middle game and convert it into a winning advantage in the end-game.

Hodges is also an expert checker player. On his vacation trips he always looks up the local checker champ. Once he met the champion of New England, played him five games and won the majority. The checker player asked him who he was. When Hodges told him, the New Englander said:

"No, your name isn't Hodges. I know all the good checker players in the United States but I don't know that name."

"That's quite possible," Hodges replied. "I quit playing checkers before you were born."

Many happy returns, Mr. Hodges, from the *Chess Review* and the chess players of the United States.

Chessplayers desiring to turn their libraries into cash are requested to get in touch with us. We will be glad to appraise any library and make a cash offer for it in whole or in part.

**THE CHESS REVIEW**

250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y.

\*Front cover photograph of Hodges was taken especially for the *Chess Review* by Photographer Raoul Echeverria, 80 West 40th Street, New York. 8" x 10" prints of the original, without lettering, can be obtained by mailing \$1 to the *Chess Review*, 250 West 57th Street, New York.



# PLAY CHESS BY MAIL--JOIN OUR PRIZE CORRESPONDENCE TOURNAMENT

New sections of five are continually being started in *Chess Review's* Open Correspondence Tourney. Valuable prizes go to the winner and runner-up of each section. Many subscribers are playing correspondence chess for the first time and are enthusiastic in their praise of the fun they are getting out of it. If you haven't played correspondence chess before, this is your opportunity to give it a trial. Read the rules below and send in your entry.

New sections started this month:

## SECTION XXII

1. Eldorous Dayton, New Rochelle, N. Y.
2. Col. G. R. Hicks, Frederick, Md.
3. Jose Benardette, Brooklyn, N. Y.
4. Don L. Davis, Phoenix, Ariz.
5. E. N. Anderson, Tulsa, Okla.

## SECTION XXIII

1. Nathan I. Robinson, Fresno, Cal.
2. Nick Russ, Santa Rosa, Cal.
3. Hubert E. Gluski, Detroit, Mich.
4. Dal Stauffer, Flossmoor, Ill.
5. Melvin U. Pratt, Ogden, Utah.

We need two more entries to complete a special section restricted to players living east of the Mississippi. Eastern players — come on in!

The following are the results of games completed this month:

Section I—Linder 1, James 0.

Section III—C. Gennert 1, Dishaw 0.

Section IV—Nicholson 1, Dudley 0.

Section V—James 1, Yaffe 0.  
Rockel 1½, James ½.  
Rockel 2, Yaffee 0.

Section VII—Pfister forfeits all games.

Section IX—Koslow ½, Marcelli ½.  
Parker 2, Koslow 0.  
Hoit 1, Koslow 0.  
Hoit 1, Little 0.

Section XI—Mayers 1, Glynn 0.  
Glynn 1, Mayers 0.  
Mitchell ½, Mayers ½.  
Glynn 1, Heisey 0.

Section XV—Chauvenet 2, Austin 0.  
Chauvenet 1, Benardette 0.

Section XVII—Ruscal forfeits all games.

No reports from Sections 6, 7 and 8. Any results? Nothing heard from Section 2 for a long while. Please remember to send in reports as soon as games are finished.

In the near future we will publish some interesting games from the Correspondence Tourney. Send your scores so that we can make selections. Address Correspondence Tourney Editor, *Chess Review*, 250 West 57th St., New York, N. Y.

## CORRESPONDENCE TOURNAMENT

### Regulations of Play

**Entrance Fee**—\$1.00 per section. One entry free to new subscribers and to present subscribers upon their next renewal. The tournament is open to all, and players may enter as many sections as they please.

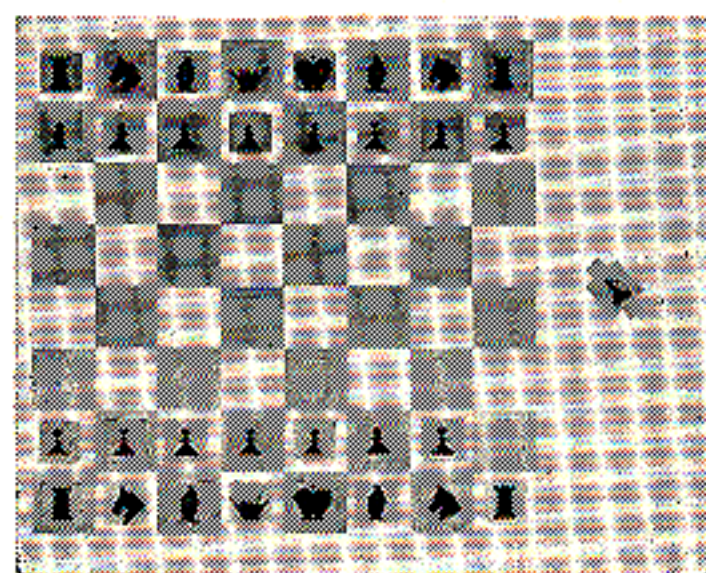
**Prizes**—Orders on *The Chess Review*, \$4.00 for first prize, and \$2.00 for second prize, in each section. These orders may be used for subscriptions, or the purchase of books or merchandise at regular advertised rates.

Sections will be composed of five players, each to play two games with every other. Complete scores of games are to be sent to us by the winners, and by the players of the White pieces in the case of draws.

The time limit for replies is 48 hours from the receipt of a move. Undue delays may lead to forfeiture. Any questions regarding rules are to be submitted to us, and our adjudication is to be accepted as final.

## CORRESPONDENCE AIDS

Record the position of each of your correspondence games with this unique device. Size 8¼ x 11. Can be inserted in ordinary 3-ring Binder. Men can't fall out. Simplifies correspondence play. Keep all your games together.



Position-recorders, with men....10 for \$2  
Move-recording postals.....100 for 75c

## THE CHESS REVIEW

250 West 57th St. : New York, N. Y.



# News from Here and There

## CHAUVENET WINS S. C. A. TOURNEY

Twenty-one-year old Louis R. Chauvenet, of Esmont, Va., won the Southern Chess Association Championship in the tournament held this month at the Atlanta Biltmore Hotel, Atlanta, Ga.

Chauvenet is a **Chess Review** subscriber, plays in our Correspondence Tourney.

## CHESS IN PRIVATE SCHOOLS

The Chess Association of Private Schools has ten teams, has been functioning since 1924. This year eight teams participated in the annual tournament. The Trinity School team came through undefeated to take first place with a score of  $6\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ . After splitting their first match with Lincoln School 2-2, they lost no games at all, making a game score of 26-2.

Gordon Raisbeck, Trinity's captain, won all of his seven matches, remains undefeated in three years of competition. Other members of the team are Christopher Street (also undefeated), Jim Boatrite, Ted Benedict, Max Stolper.

Gordon Raisbeck also won the Gold Medal, emblematic of City Champion, after a protracted struggle with Michael of Horace Mann in the finals of an elimination tournament open to the two top ranking players of each school. Michael received a silver medal for his efforts. In 1940 this tournament was won by José Capablanca, Jr., son of the former world champion.

Ralph J. de Golier, teacher at Trinity, is President of the C.A.P.S. Secretary-Treasurer is Alexander Mazzia, a student at Regis School.

## NEW ENGLAND CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNEY

A tournament for the championship of New England will be held at the Boston City Club, Boston, Mass. from August 29th to September 1st. Entries will be divided into sections, one or more from each section to qualify for the finals. No players will be seeded.

Entry fee \$10, of which \$4 will be returned to players failing to qualify for the finals. Entries close August 29th.

A silver trophy has been donated by Robert H. W. Welch, Jr. Prizes will be announced at the start of the tourney.

For more details, write New England Championship Tournament Committee, Boston City Club, 14 Somerset St., Boston, Mass.

## MRS. GRESSER IN COSTA RICA

Mrs. Gisela K. Gresser, one of our strongest lady chess players, is visiting Costa Rica and won an exhibition game with Senora Rosalia E. de Serrano, lady champion of Costa Rica. Mrs. Gresser also gave a simultaneous exhibition. Friendly relations have gone up several points.

## MANHATTAN CLUB MOVES

The Manhattan Chess Club is moving to finer and larger quarters at 100 Central Park South. Members and friends are congratulating President Maurice Wertheim and his special committee for their splendid choice.

## WINS WEST VIRGINIA CHAMPIONSHIP

Walt Crede, chess champion of Charleston, W. Va., added the West Virginia State Championship to his local chess laurels by winning the third annual state tournament held at Clarksburg last month. Crede tied with former State Champion John Hurt in the finals but won the play-off.

Following the tournament, a West Virginia State Chess Association was formed with A. W. Paull, of Wheeling, named as President and Gene Collett, of Clarksburg, elected secretary-treasurer.

## SUGGESTS RADIO MATCH WITH BRAZIL

The Secretary of the Brazilian Chess Federation has written to George Sturgis, President of the U. S. Chess Federation, suggesting an annual match by short-wave radio or cable. This is a fine idea. Some forty years ago there were annual cable matches with England. These received much favorable publicity and were eagerly looked forward to by enthusiasts all over the country.

## MARSHALL TO CELEBRATE BIRTHDAY

It will be open house at the Marshall Chess Club on August 10th when former U. S. Chess Champion Frank J. Marshall celebrates his 64th birthday. All chess players will be made welcome. Call and pay your respects to the one and only Frank Marshall. The address is 23 West 10th Street, New York.

By the way, the Maestro is hard at work on a new book of his life and games, to be published in the Fall.

## MET LEAGUE PRIZES AWARDED

Leonard B. Meyer, President of the Metropolitan Chess League, has announced the winners of the special prizes earned during the recent season. College players made a clean sweep of the awards. Two prizes for soundness were awarded to Leo Levine of City College and Abraham Bakst, of Brooklyn College, for their respective games against Manhattan Club players Albert S. Pinkus and George Shainswit. The brilliancy prize went to Lawrence G. Greene, former Columbia varsity player, representing the Manhattan Club in the league, for his defeat of Marshall Club's Walter Goldwater in the final match between the league champions and ex-champions. (See **Chess Review** for May.) Here is the score of the game which won the brilliancy prize:

### CENTER COUNTER GAMBIT

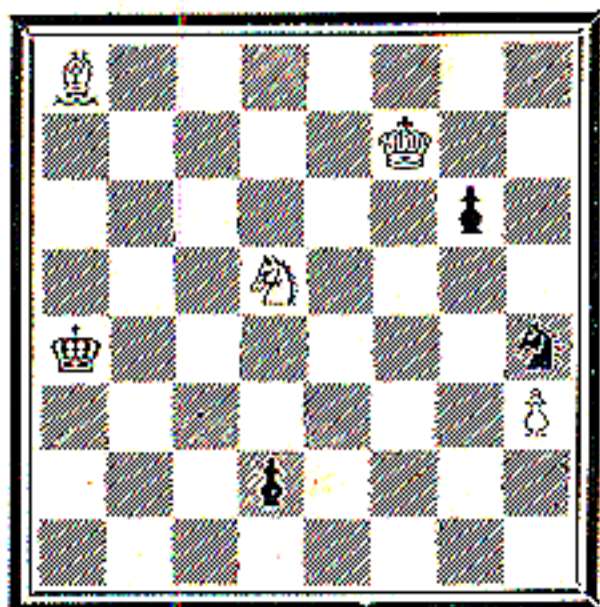
| Greene<br>(Manh'n)<br>White |        | Goldwater<br>(Marsh.)<br>Black |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------------------------------|--------|
| 1 P-K4                      | P-Q4   | 11 B-Q3                        | Kt-Q4  |
| 2 PxP                       | Kt-KB3 | 12 P-B4                        | Kt-B6? |
| 3 P-Q4                      | KtxP   | 13 BxPch                       | K-R1   |
| 4 Kt-QB3                    | KtxKt  | 14 Q-Q3                        | KtxR   |
| 5 PxKt                      | P-K3   | 15 Kt-Kt5                      | B-K2   |
| 6 Kt-B3                     | Kt-B3  | 16 B-Kt8!                      | P-Kt3  |
| 7 B-QKt5                    | B-Q2   | 17 Q-R3ch                      | K-Kt2  |
| 8 O-O                       | B-Q3   | 18 Q-R7ch                      | K-B3   |
| 9 R-K1                      | O-O    | 19 Kt-K4ch                     | K-B4   |
| 10 R-Kt1                    | Kt-K2  | 20 Q-R3 mate                   |        |



# Solutions to Endgame Problems

By SVEN ALMGREN

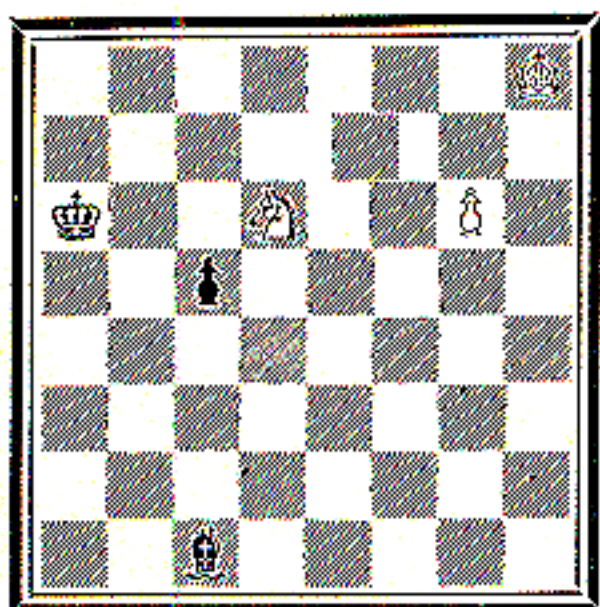
The original endgame positions on this page appeared in the April issue of the *Chess Review*. The diagrams are now reproduced with their solutions.



White to play and win

**Solution:** 1 Kt-K3, K-Kt6; 2 B-K4, Kt-B4! 3 KtxKt, P-Q8 (Q); 4 B-B2ch!!, K or QxB; 5 Kt-Q4 (or K3)ch and wins the Queen.

Other lines by either side are inferior, e. g., 3 BxKt, PxP; 4 P-R4, P-B5; 5 Kt-Q1, K-B2; 6 Kt-B2, P-Q8(Q) Draw. If 3 B-Q5ch?, K-B6; 4 Kt-Q1ch, K-Q5; 5 B-B3, K-K4; 6 B-Kt4; Kt-R5; 7 Kt-K3, K-B5; 8 Kt-B4 or B1, Kt-B3—Draw. Or 5 B-Kt3, K-K4! 6 KxP, K-B5; 7 K-R5, K-Kt6—Draw.

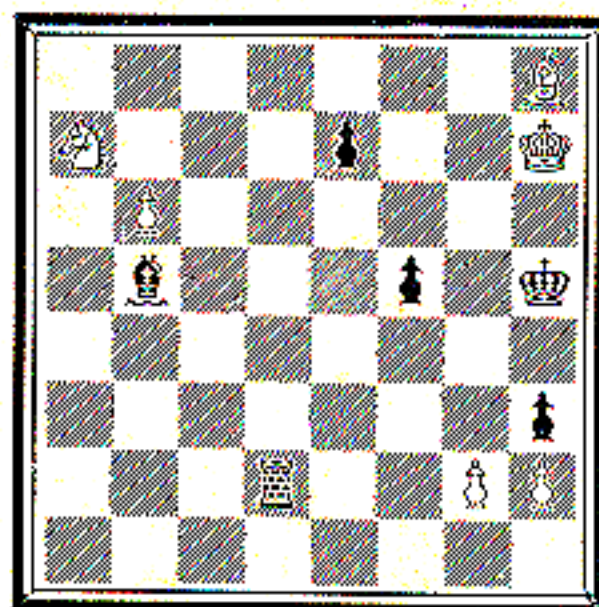


White to play and win

**Solution:** 1 Kt-B4, B-R3; 2 K-R7, B-B1; 3 K-Kt8, B-R3; 4 Kt-K5, K-R2! 5 K-R8, B-B1; 6 K-R7! (Zugzwang!), K-R3 or Kt2; 7 Kt-Q7, P-B5; 8 KtxB, P-B6; 9 Kt-K6, P-B7; 10 Kt-B5ch, any; 11 Kt-Q3 wins.

There are minor variations such as 6... K-R1, 7 Kt-Q7, P-B5; 8 KtxB, P-B6; 9 P-N7, P-B; 10 P-N8(Q), P-B8(Q); 11 Kt-Q7ch, K-Kt2; 12 Q-Kt8ch and mate or loss of Queen follows.

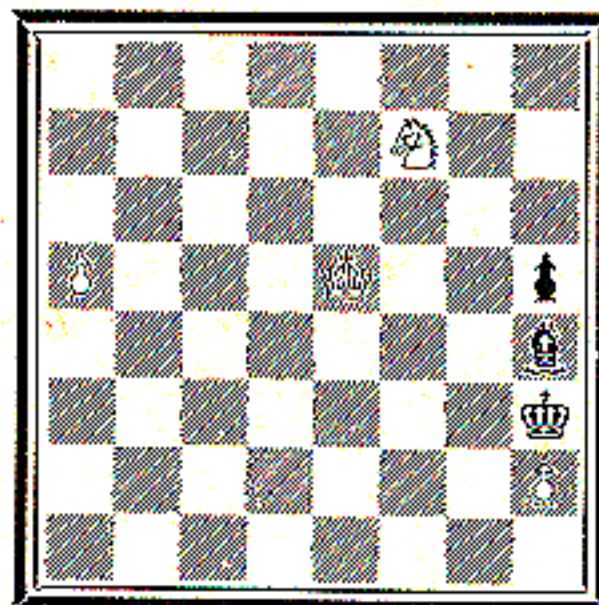
1 Kt-B4, B-Kt4; 2 K-Kt7, K-Kt2; 3 Kt-Q6ch, K-B2; 4 K-R7 wins. If 3... K-B3, 4 Kt-B7, B-K6; 5 Kt-K4, any; 6 K-R7 wins. If 3... K-R2, 4 Kt-K4, P-B5! (4... B-K6, 5 K-B7, B-Q5; 6 K-B6 wins. If, here, 5... B-R3, 6 KtxP wins); 5 K-B7! (5 Kt-Q6?, B-Q7! 6 K-R7, P-B6!), B-R3; 6 Kt-Q6, P-B6; 7 Kt-Kt5ch wins. Or if 3... K-Kt3; 4 Kt-K4, P-B5 (4... B-B8, 5 Kt-B6!); 5 K-R7 wins. Similarly 2... K-Kt4; 3 Kt-Q6ch, K-Kt5; 4 Kt-K4, P-B4; 5 K-R7! wins. If 1 Kt-B4, B-Kt4; 2 K-Kt7, K-R2; 3 Kt-K5! (Zugzwang), K moves; 4 Kt-Q7 etc.



White to play and draw

**Solution:** 1 P-Kt4ch, PxP (best); 2 P-Kt7, B-Q6 ch; 3 K-Kt8, B-B5ch; 4 K-R7, B-Ktich; 5 K-Kt7!!, R-QKt7; 6 Kt-Kt5, RxKt; 7 P-Kt8(Q), RxQ stalemate.

Any other line loses for White. E.g., 5 KxB, R-Q1ch; 6 K-B7, R-QKt1; 7 B-K5, RxP; 8 Kt-B6, R-Kt6; 9 Kt-Q4, R-K6; followed by 10... P-Kt6 winning.



White to play and win

**Solution:** 1 P-R6, B-B7 (forced); 2 Kt-Kt5ch, (A) 2... KxP; 3 Kt-B3ch, K-Kt7; 4 Kt-Q4, B-Kt6ch; 5 K-B5!, B-Kt1; 6 Kt-B6, P-R5; 7 KtxB, P-R6; 8 P-R7, P-R7; 9 P-R8(Q)ch, K-Kt8; 10 Q-R1ch, K-Kt7; 11 Q-Kt2ch, K-R6; 12 Q-B3ch, K-Kt7; 13 Q-Q2ch, K-R6; 14 Q-K1, K-Kt7; 15 Q-K2ch, K-Kt8!; 16 K-Kt4, P-R8(Q); 17 K-Kt3 wins.

(B) 2... K-Kt7; 3 Kt-K6, B-R2; 4 Kt-B4ch, KxP; 5 KtxP and wins by placing K at QKt7 followed by Kt-QKt6.

(C) 2... K-Kt5; 3 Kt-K4, B-R2; 4 Kt-B6ch, K-Kt4; 5 Kt-Q7, K-R5; 6 K-Q6, K-R6; 7 K-B7, KxP; 8 K-Kt7, P-R5; 9 KxB, P-R6; 10 K-Kt8, K-Kt7! 11 P-R7, P-R7; 12 P-R8 (Q)ch and Queen checks her way to K2 whereupon follows Kt-K5 followed by Kt-B3ch winning.

## CHESS LESSONS

By arrangement at your home, club, or at the office of THE CHESS REVIEW.

Rates on request.

## YOUR GAMES ANNOTATED

Fine plays and errors noted, with critical comment. Players have found this a most instructive service.

\$2.00 PER GAME

I. A. HOROWITZ

250 West 57th St. : New York, N. Y.



# Problem Department

By VINCENT L. EATON

Address all correspondence relating to this department to V.L. Eaton, 2237 Q Street, N. W., Washington, D.C.

QUESTIONS ABOUT PROBLEM MATTERS WILL BE ANSWERED IF ACCOMPANIED BY RETURN POSTAGE.

The interest aroused last year by the publication in these pages of "Sixty Two-movers of the Past Sixty Years" moved Mr. Alain White and your Editor to speculate whether a similar review of problems in three and more moves might not be equally possible. This month we embark on the experiment, though for various reasons a somewhat different scheme from that of the two-move articles has been adopted. It will be explained below. Without any "political pressure" being exerted on him, Mr. White conceived the idea of devoting the first article in the series to your Editor, who now makes his retreat with the well-known newspaper byline that "the opinions expressed in the following article" are those of Mr. White and "are not necessarily shared by the editorial staff" of this magazine.

The very cordial welcome granted by the readers of the *Chess Review* to the selections of two-movers in the issues for May-November, 1940, has suggested an experiment in a similar selection of three-movers, with a few four-movers thrown in. It is, however, a little doubtful how far the publication of a considerable number of three-movers, many of them necessarily difficult or complex, will meet the popular taste in consecutive and rather large instalments, as was done with the two-movers.

Therefore a different plan will be tried and I hope may prove of interest. Twelve short articles will be planned, each dealing primarily with a single composer's work, beginning at the present time and progressing somewhat crab-like back towards the early days of composition. Each article will be illustrated with eight diagrams, of which six will be by the composer under analysis, and one of each set will usually be a four-mover. There may be a concluding thirteenth article summing up the series, with only four diagrams, making up a total of 100 diagrams, very roughly in inverted chronological order, representing a small selection of the world's enormous output of great three- and four-movers. To attempt a comprehensive selection in this small compass would clearly be impossible, so each group will concentrate rather on a typical theme or group of themes. The articles will be published at intervals of four months, continuing over a period of four years, if the interest warrants. If it does not do so, readers should speak out frankly, and the series will be discontinued. I hope in subsequent articles to speak in particular of G. F. Anderson, Dr. M. Niemeijer, K. Hanne-mann, M. Havel, F. Kohnlein, G. Heathcote, V. Marin, Dr. H. W. Bettmann, W. A. Shink-man, J. Dobrusky, and Sam Loyd, with a few references to some of the early pioneers.

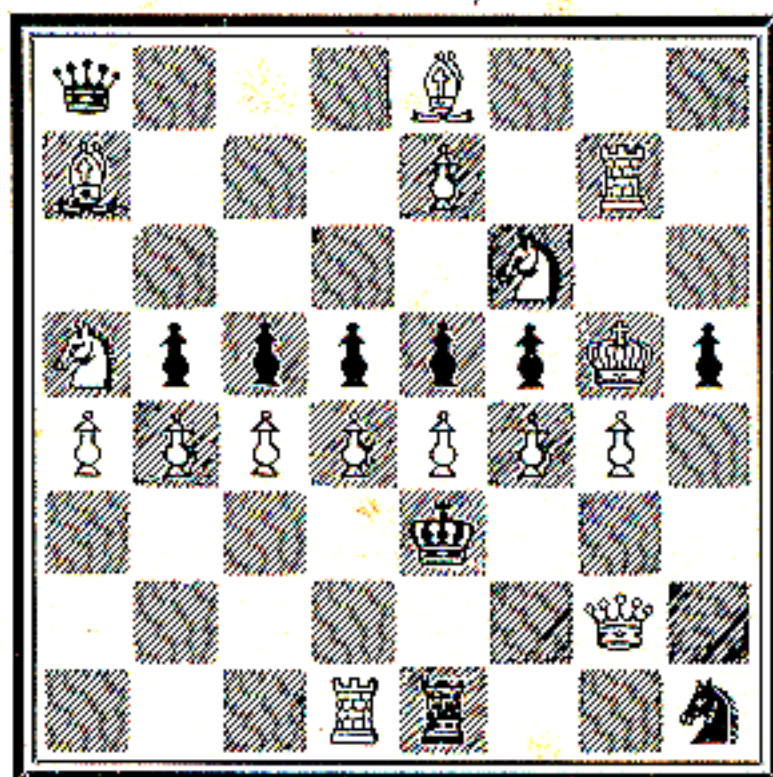
VINCENT EATON

As regards a very modern composer, representative of the original ways of thought in the three-mover of the present day, I feel sure the man whom readers of the *Chess Review* would specially like to read about is the editor

## HONOR PRIZE PROBLEM

ALAIN WHITE.

Summerville, S. C.



WHITE MATES IN THREE MOVES

of this department, Vincent Lanius Eaton, who will collaborate with me in the preparation of the remaining articles. Eaton is a young man of twenty-five, winner at eighteen years of age of high academic honors at Harvard College. Since graduation (1934) his occupations have ranged from a position with one of the largest banking institutions in New York City to what is perhaps the most absorbing department (the Manuscript Division) of the Library of Congress in Washington. His hobbies are highly specialized and exacting (decoding an early American system of shorthand, studying medieval manuscripts, research in the writings of George Washington, and a dozen other such ventures), but withal he is a young man who appears quite detached from any such intricate application, fair-haired, of smiling and engaging personality. Above and beyond all these mental distractions, he seems to have the love of chess and chess problems most deeply ingrained in his nature. His blue eyes light up when he sees a diagram and the suggestion of a new theme sends him off on a tangent of concentration.

While Eaton handles the two-mover very cleverly, his real interest is rather in the three-mover. He finds in the three-mover a progressive combination, to which White and Black contribute jointly, not simply in building up attractive mates, nor in the surprises of sacrifice and ambushes, nor in the strategy of critical moves, but in the interweaving of motives involving such elements as pinning, unpinning, half-pinning and crosschecks into rich tapestries of problem thought, where each step of a variation must be understood in its relation to the rest before the essence of a solution can be appreciated. All this is presented with a relatively light constructive touch which makes his problems a delight to remember.

A favorite theme of his has been the White



half-pin, where Black's defenses liberate both of two White pieces in turn, which otherwise would each become pinned pursuant to the movement of its companion. Thus, in No. 1885, 1 . . . Pc3 and 1 . . . Pd3 liberate the two White Rooks, so that 2 Re5ch and 2 Rf5ch may duly permit mates in turn by the companion Rook. In No. 1886, the Black Bishops break up the White half-pin of Knight and Pawn in similar manner, 1 . . . Bf3 and Bg3, permitting mates which involve Black half-pinning as well, via 2 Pd4ch and Sc4ch, respectively, a beautifully balanced theme of White and Black half-pinning motives.

Another favorite Eaton theme is the consecutive interference-unpin. To understand this one should perhaps go back to old Julius Brede (1800-1849), an important pioneer in several lines. Brede conceived the ingenious thought that, through the agency of a cross-check, Black could bring about the pin of a White piece, which a later interference (or even a withdrawal of the Black pinning piece) could unpin and permit to mate. His example, No. 1887, requires four moves, in order to bring either one of the Black Knights into position for the interference-unpin, which is forced by a White check on the pin line: 1 . . . Bf6ch; 2 Qd4, Sd5; 3 Sc3ch, SxS; 4 Qc5 mate.

No. 1888 by Eaton shows the essence of Brede's thought echoed in more thematic three-move form: 1 . . . Rd3ch; 2 Re3ch, Bf3; 3 Re1 mate; and 1 . . . Bc8ch; 2 Re6ch, Rg4; 3 Re1 mate. The strategy is here beautifully economical, the checking agent of one line becoming the unpinning agent of the other variation, and vice versa. Three-move Brede cross-checkers have been published by several composers, but none in neater form than this.

A further step in elaborating the idea occurs where the Black unpinning piece discovers check, thereby providing a check at both Black's first and second moves. Thus, in No. 1889, we find the intricate maneuver, 1 . . . QxPch; 2 Sg6ch, Sf5ch; 3 Se7 mate.

It is at this point that the originality of Eaton's imagination comes in. He saw two interesting possibilities hidden in the Brede interference, pointing in the direction of totally new combinations. Firstly, the pinning of a White man (later destined to give mate) need not necessarily be brought about by a Black check forcing the White man onto the line of pin. The half-pin motive might be used to pin one White man by the removal of a second man, the first piece being later unpinned by Black interference or withdrawal in the Brede manner. This produced No. 1890, with the variation 1 . . . Qf4ch; 2 Sf5ch (pinning both White Knights). Thereupon 2 . . . Qe5; 3 Sf5-d6 mates in standard Brede style following the withdrawal of the Black Queen; but 2 . . . Se7; 3 Sc5 introduces a totally new conception, namely, a mate by a White piece previously pinned through the action of a White half-pin. The latter mate finds a lovely echo in the variation 1 . . . Qd4ch; 2 Sd5ch, Se7; 3 Sd6 mate.

Secondly, Eaton saw that another related theme of wide possibilities might be obtained by omitting the self-pinning White move of the Brede combination, that is by starting (either in the initial position, No. 1892, or by

means of a self-pinning key, No. 1891) with a White piece already pinned, and substituting a withdrawal of the White King, often but not always under duress of a Black check, in such a way that Black can then make an interference unpin on his second move, just as in the Brede theme. This would produce the effect shown in No. 1891, 1 . . . Sd6ch; 2 KxPch, Sf5ch; 3 Qd6 mate. In this interference-unpin theme, the White King's second-move check is made along the line of pin, in the direction away from the pinned White man, and the square vacated by the White King provides a free square for the Black interference unpin. It is a most ingenious combination, and one would like to quote a number of Eaton's varied examples; but space remains for only one more. In No. 1892, there are two pinned White Knights, so we have two potential White King second moves, and it is a real thrill to find both brought into a play. 1 . . . Pc5 is followed by 2 Kb5ch, Pc4ch, unpinning the Knight at d3 to permit 3 Sc5 mate; and 1 . . . Ba3 (threat); 2 Kb3ch, Kd5, unpinning the Knight at e6 to permit 3 SxP mate. This interference unpin by the Black King is a master stroke. Black's first move, 1 . . . Ba3 does not however provide an interference by Black on Black's first move, so it does not perhaps constitute a true echo of the theme.

The two themes shown in these last two problems (the White half-pin motive used as part of the machinery in the Brede theme, No. 1891, and the consecutive Black interference-unpin, No. 1892, are complete novelties. In view of the broader possibilities of the second, the distinction of being called the "Eaton theme" may well be assigned to it.

—ALAIN WHITE

For those who would like to study the problems quoted in Mr. White's articles without going to the labor of solving them, we give the keymoves: No. 1895, 1 Qc8; No. 1886, 1 Bf8; No. 1887, 1 Se2; No. 1888, 1 Bc3; No. 1889, 1 Kh7; No. 1890, 1 Rb1; No. 1891, 1 Qxf4; No. 1892, 1 Ra4. Do not forget, all of you, to send in your comments on this and the future articles, telling us frankly whether you favor their continuance.

#### DR. GILBERT DOBBS

In our March issue we inserted a brief "stop-press" note, giving the sad news of the death of Dr. Gilbert Dobbs. Dr. Dobbs was well-known to all of you who have followed the *Review's* problem department since its inception, for his beautiful originals and his incisive solving comments. He was the most respected and best-beloved of our little group. During the last year of his life, severe illness had forced him to give up much of his Chess activity, and his retirement was a most unwilling one. Death—which came to him at the age of seventy-three—brought an end to a life that had been spent in vigorous and fruitful activity.

Dr. Dobbs was born at Richmond, Kentucky, on December 6, 1867. He appears to have inherited some of his intellectual vigor from his father, an eminent Baptist minister. He graduated from college at the early age of nineteen; then, choosing to follow in his father's



footsteps, he went on to secure the degree of Doctor of Theology. As a youth he had also been attracted both to music and journalism, and students of "influences" may find some interest in speculating to what extent these hobbies were reflected in his later activities. The analogy between music and Chess problem theory has many times been pointed out; while those who had the good fortune to correspond with Dr. Dobbs will recall his quick, vivid style of writing that turned thought almost immediately into words without any apparent effort.

After securing his theological degree, Dr. Dobbs occupied several pulpits of increasing importance, eventually becoming head of the Baptist Church at Carrollton, Georgia, where he remained until his death. He early became attracted to Chess problems, and his first compositions appeared in print at about the turn of the century. During a composing career that covered more than forty years, he produced nearly three thousand problems, of all kinds, securely establishing his position as one of our greatest recent-day artists.

Though he composed rapidly, his problems always had point; and none left his hands unpolished. In the two-move field he preferred simple combinations, involving pins or self-blocks or interferences or crosschecks. He eschewed the hyper-modern blends of dual-suppression and line play, preferring the presentation of direct strategy in artistic and uncomplicated settings. No. 1857, chosen at random from a host of examples, illustrates this style.

Dr. Dobbs achieved his greatest successes with problems in three and more moves. He had a preference for the Bohemian type of problem, with its emphasis on model-mates. He made great numbers of beautiful echo-mate compositions, turning them out one after another with no visible effort. In this field he was matched in America only by Otto Wurzburg among contemporary composers. No. 1858 is a memorable example, showing chameleon echo mates by a White Pawn, with a third near-echo thrown in for good measure.

Dr. Dobbs was also successful in other fields of composing, particularly in the self-mate (see No. 1859). He experimented with almost every type of Fairy problem: with helpmates, reflex-mates and retractors, with Grasshoppers, night-riders and the rest of the menagerie of those who prefer the unorthodox. Surveying his achievements, one wonders how he accomplished so much in so comparatively little time. And one is saddened all the more at the passing of so versatile an artist. He will be long remembered.

## Book Review

"A CENTURY OF TWO-MOVERS," Compiled by Alain White, Comins Mansfield, Frederick Gamage, Vincent Eaton. Limited Edition (350 copies); The Overbrook Press; Stamford, Connecticut; April, 1941. 213 pp.; Price — \$7.50.

"A CENTURY OF TWO-MOVERS," one of the most attractive chess problem books ever published, embraces the reader in complete nineteenth century comfort. A two-tone printing job on greyish, all-rag paper; separate topical pages for each section; the full spelling of "Number" atop each problem—suggest a tempo of the sweet days of yore, so sadly unlike the stormy present. And then—the content! The publisher, Mr. Frank Altschul, is to be congratulated.

The redoubtable A. C. W., in his unassumingly authoritative manner, tells us an engaging story about the art of 2-move problem composition. The lucidity of his style is amazing. It is doubtful whether anyone is equal to Mr. White's facile use of technical chess terms.

The judiciously selected problems—almost all of which are masterpieces in the very conservative sense of the word—serve to illumine the text. We begin with an 1842 elementary d'Orville miniature and end with a typically complex 1940 Eaton. The text brings us all the more up to date, for A. C. W. expounds the development of the 2-mover to the very day of publication. (We are even willing to overlook lack of mention of Geoffrey Mott-Smith's exhaustive work with the "gleam"—2-move miniature—for the compilers were preoccupied with the more complex phases of composition.)

The book is composed of six parts. The introduction and glossary comprise the text. In addition to the list of problems, composers and solutions, a special feature, "Index of Selections," presents the choices made by the compilers. Four problems were unanimously selected, and these, rightly, are referred to as the "champions." Chess Review readers, who were privileged to avail themselves of Mr. White's "Sixty Two-Movers of the Past Sixty Years" (Chess Review, May through November, 1940), have come face to face with the "champions"—Nos. 1631 (Mansfield), 1652 (Ellerman), 1658 (Schiffman), and 1661 (Schiffman). Mr. White refers to one of the Schiffman problems unanimously chosen (K4BB1-1Q6-5p2-8-2R2r1r-S2S2q1-kp1p1p1p-b7) as an "unforgettable masterpiece." It is at least that.

The themes and patterns are explained in detail, with correct emphasis placed on originality or innovation. A. C. W. presents the chess problem in its configurative scope, and he wisely counsels that it be accepted by the solver and composer in its relation to the work of chess problem composers throughout the world. To gladden the hearts of those who have been annoyed by second rate compositions, he states that the "two mover is in no danger at the present time of becoming exhausted."

"A CENTURY OF TWO-MOVERS" is a rarity for the bibliophile, a bible for the chess problemist, a treat for anybody who knows the mere rudiments of problem chess.

—P. L. Rothenberg

### New and Used PROBLEM BOOKS

We have a large stock of problem books—some used, but in perfect condition. List includes "Century of Two Movers" (new) and many by A. C. White. Write for details and special prices.

### CHESS REVIEW

250 West 57th St. : New York, N. Y.



## SOLUTIONS

### (March Problems—Original Section)

- No. 1798 by R. C. Beito: 1 Pe4 (Two points)  
 No. 1799 by Will C. Dod: 1 Re4 (Two points)  
 No. 1800 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Kf7 (Two points)  
 No. 1801 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Qg4 intended, but 1 BxR cooks (Two points each)  
 No. 1802 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Sg3 (Two points)  
 No. 1803 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Qe3 intended, but 1 Sd4ch and 1 Se5ch are cooks (Two points each)  
 No. 1804 by Nicholas Gabor and Dr. P. G. Keeney: 1 Ke8 (Two points)  
 No. 1805 by F. Gamage: 1 Bd8 (Two points)  
 No. 1806 by George W. Hargreaves: 1 Be7 (Two points). A number of solvers claimed solution by 1 Rc2, but this try is defeated by 1... Qe5ch.  
 No. 1807 by George W. Hargreaves: 1 Qa7 intended, but this fails after 1... Bd7. Hence, no solution (Two points)  
 No. 1808 by Eric M. Hassberg: (With White Pawn added at h3, as announced in the April Review) 1 Se7 (Two points)  
 No. 1809 by C. S. Kipping: 1 Sf4 (Two points)  
 No. 1810 by M. Edelstein: 1 Qa7 (Three points)  
 1... threat; 2 Re3ch. 1... K any; 2 Qd7ch. 1... PxP; 2 Qe7ch. 1... BxP or SxS or SxR; 2 BxPch. 1... RxP; 2 SxSch.  
 No. 1811 by George W. Hargreaves: 1 Kf7 (Three points)  
 1... Pd4ch; 2 Be6ch. 1... Kh7 or Qb8; 2 Bf5 (ch).  
 No. 1812 by Eric M. Hassberg: 1 Qf6 (Three points)  
 1... Ke4; 2 Pf3ch. 1... Sxh4; 2 Qd4ch. 1... Pd4; 2 Qd6ch. 1... Se2; 2 Pd4.  
 No. 1813 by C. S. Kipping: 1 Pg7 (Three points)  
 1... SxS (threat); 2 Pg8(Q)ch. 1... Sf7; 2 Pg8(S). 1... Se6; 2 Pg8(R).  
 No. 1814 by C. S. Kipping and E. Davis: 1 Pe4 (Three points)  
 1... Pd4xP e.p.; 2 Sxe5. 1... Pf4xP e.p.; 2 Sxd4. 1... QxSch; 2 KxQ.  
 No. 1815 by Alain White: 1 Rd2 (Three points)  
 1... bxa4; 2 cxd5. 1... bxc4; 2 exd5. 1... exb4; 2 dxe5ch. 1... cxd4; 2 fxe5. 1... dxe4; 2 axb5. 1... dxe4; 2 exb5. 1... exd4; 2 Bxc5. 1... exf4; 2 Bb8. 1... fxe4; 2 gxh5. 1... fxg4; 2 Bxh5. 1... hxg4; 2 exf5. 1... Qb7 or Qc6; 2 SxQ. 1... Qd8; 2 PxQ.

### (April Problems)

- No. 1825 by F. Gamage: 1 Bg3 (Two points)  
 No. 1826 by George W. Hargreaves: 1 Se5 (Two points)  
 No. 1827 by C. S. Kipping: 1 Qc4 (Two points)  
 No. 1828 by Comins Mansfield: 1 Sc6-d4 (Two points)  
 No. 1829 by R. Cheney: 1 Rxc3 (Three points)  
 1... threat; 2 Pa4! 1... Rb8-g8!; 2 Ra3! 1... Bg8; 2 QxRch.  
 No. 1830 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Kh3 (Three points)  
 1... Rb1 (threat); 2 Bb7. 1... Bb2; 2 Ba8. 1... Sd3; 2 Rb3ch.  
 No. 1831 by R. Cheney: 1 Sc2xe3 (Three points)  
 1... Kb2 (threat); 2 Sc4(ch). 1... Rb8-g8; 2 Be1. 1... Bg8; 2 QxR.  
 No. 1832 by V. L. Eaton: 1 Qh8 (Three points)  
 1... threat; 2 Rf5ch. 1... Bf5; 2 Rh1. 1... Re4; 2 RxRch. 1... Bb3; 2 Qb8. 1... Bd1; 2 Kf2 (or 2 Qb8, an unexpected, but easily eliminated dual).  
 No. 1833 by Thomas S. McKenna: Intended solution 1 Qg7 (Four points)  
 1... KxB; 2 QxP. Kg1; 3 Sc3. 2... Kg2; 3 Sc5xe3ch. 1... KxS; 2 Qa1ch; 3 Sc3ch. Cooked by 1 Sf1xe3ch (Four points)  
 No. 1834 by Isador and Morris Hochberg: 1 Rd2 (Two points)  
 No. 1835 by Isador and Morris Hochberg: 1 Se7 (Two points)  
 No. 1836 by Isador and Morris Hochberg: 1 Sd2 (Two points)  
 No. 1837 by the Hochbergs, Berliner and Rothenberg: 1 Rb5 (Three points)  
 1... Pe5; 2 Sxd5.  
 No. 1838 by P. L. Rothenberg: 1 Be2 (Four points)  
 1... Kd5; 2 Bd3; 3 Be4.  
 No. 1839 by P. L. Rothenberg: 1 Sf4 (Two points)  
 No. 1840 by Isador and Morris Hochberg: 1 Pg4ch (Five points)  
 1... PxP e.p.; 2 Pe4ch; 3 Rf7ch; 4 Be6ch; 5 Rg7ch; 6 Qh1ch.

No. 1841 by Geoffrey Mott-Smith: Obviously White has made the last move; otherwise the position would be illegal. Hence, Black is allowed to move, and White mates accordingly (One point)

No. 1842 by P. L. Rothenberg: 1 Qe3 (Three points)  
 1... Pd1(Q); 2 Qd4ch; 3 Sxf6ch.  
 1... Pd1(R); 2 Qd3ch; 3 BxSch.  
 1... Pd1(B); 2 BxSch; 3 Qe4ch.  
 1... Pd1(S); 2 Qe5ch; 3 Se3ch.

We regret to report that the April Honor Prize Problem by Thomas S. McKenna was found after publication to have no solution! The intention 1 Rd3 is defeated by 1... BxR; 2 Sd5. Se4; 3 Be8. Sxg5. Only three solvers discovered this flaw.

## CURRENT COMPOSING TOURNEYS

(1) The Special Section of the Loyd Memorial Tourneys, for two-movers containing at least one variation in which a Black piece: (a) opens a Black line; (b) closes a Black line; (c) opens a White line; (d) closes a White line. Expiration date for entries: July 31, 1941. They should be sent to the Problem Editor of this magazine. For further details, see the January and May Chess Review.

(2) The Chess Correspondent announces a tourney for two-movers employing no more than twelve pieces. Also a tourney for unorthodox problems, such as direct-mates employing unusual pieces, maximates, reflexmates, conditional mates, and retractors. The first tourney expires November 1, 1941; the second-named January 1, 1942. Address entries to Mr. Geoffrey Mott-Smith, 180 Claremont Avenue, New York, N. Y.

(3) The Netherlands Chess League announces a tourney sponsored by the family of the late W. B. H. Meiners, and dedicated to his memory. It is devoted to two-movers, hitherto unpublished, in which the Black force must be equal or superior to that of White. Positions should be as game-like as possible, but no unnecessary pieces must be used. Black should preferably be provided with powerful means of defense. Address entries before November 1, 1941 to Mr. F. W. Nanning, 15 St. Gerarduslaan, Eindhoven, Holland, mentioning that they are for the "W. B. H. Meiners competition." There will be prizes of 7.50, 5, and 2.50 Florins, for the three best entries.

## Solutions to Chess Quiz No. 2

(See Page 134)

Q No. 1. (a) Morphy; (b) Alekhine; (c) Botvinnik.

Q No. 2. (a) Black; (b) Black; (c) White.

Note: It was not necessary to be a blindfold expert to know these colors. The rules of chess are the clue. The rule requiring a White square in the lower right hand corner indicates that the square next to this corner (KKt1) must be Black. The same rule calls for a White square at your QR8. The rule requiring your Queen to be placed on a square of her own color indicates that the QB1 square must be Black.

Q No. 3. Fine, Flohr, Euwe.

Q No. 4. (a) 5; (b) 2; (c) 1; (d) 3; (e) 6; (f) 4.  
 Q No. 5. (a) Bishop's Opening; (b) Center Game; (c) Vienna Game; (d) King's Gambit Accepted; (e) Falkbeer Counter Gambit (King's Gambit Declined).

Q No. 6. 1 Kt-Kt6ch. PxKt; 2 Q-R3 mate.

Q No. 7. 1 QxBch. KtxQ; 2 Kt-K6 mate.

Q No. 8. 1 Q-R8ch. B-Kt1; 2 QxB(R1) mate.

Q No. 9. 1 Q-QR8ch. KxQ; 2 Kt-B7 mate.

Q No. 10. 1 Kt-KB6ch. PxKt; 2 BxP mate.

Note: The student can readily see that White sacrificed his Queen one move earlier in order to obtain this mating position.

Q No. 11. 1 R-R6ch. PxR; 2 R-R7 mate.

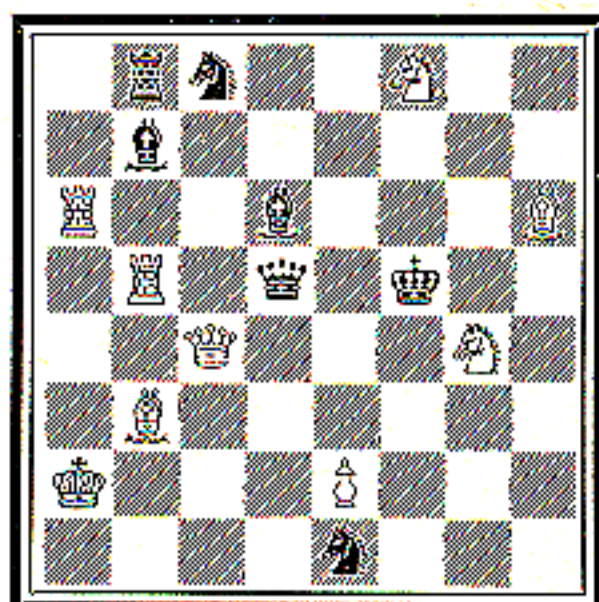
With the exception of No. 8, all these mates involve sacrifices. Learning to quickly recognize such mating positions will improve your game.



# Original Problems

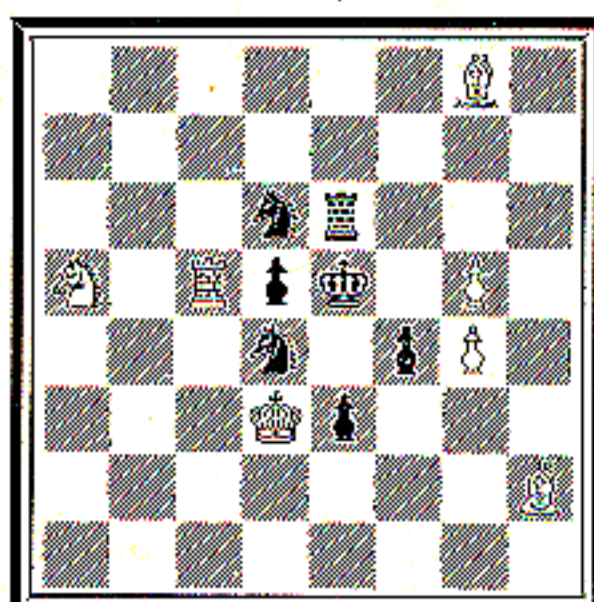
SOLUTIONS TO LADDER PROBLEMS 1869-1884 DUE SEPTEMBER 1st

V. L. EATON



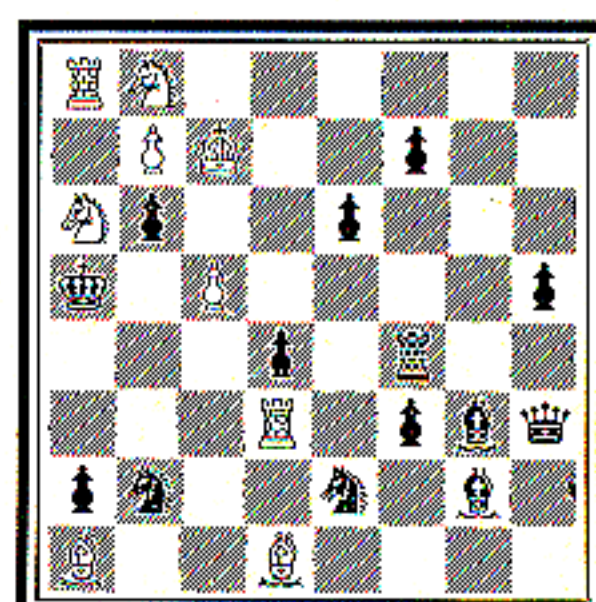
1869 Mate in 2

GEO. W. HARGREAVES  
Auburn, Ala.



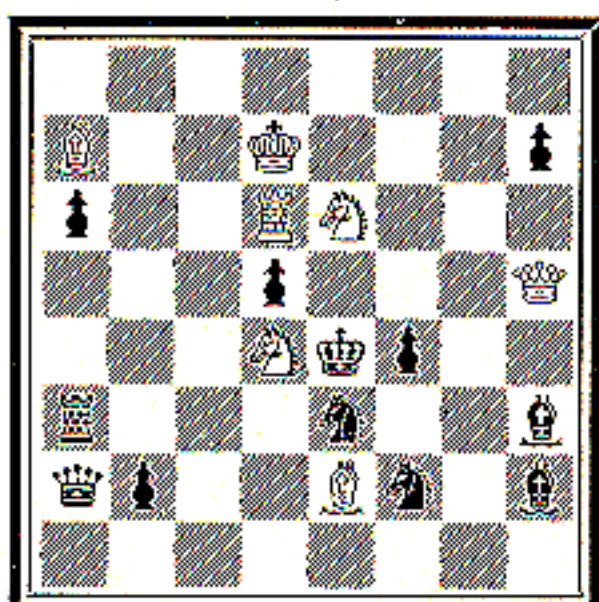
1873 Mate in 2

V. L. EATON



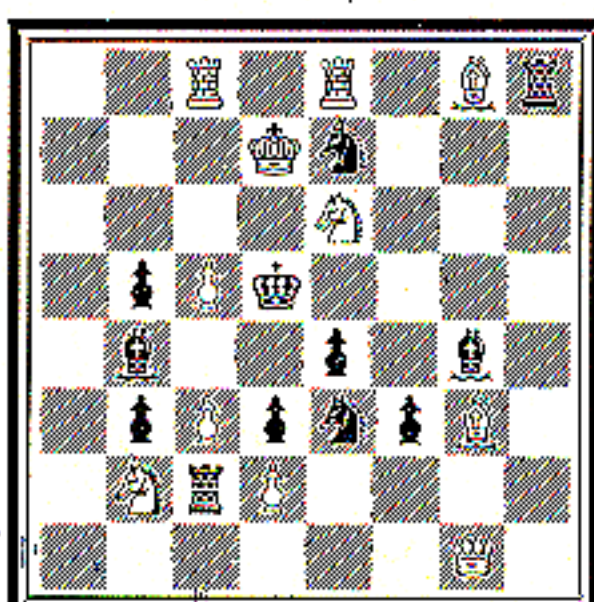
1877 Mate in 3

F. GAMAGE  
Brockton, Mass.



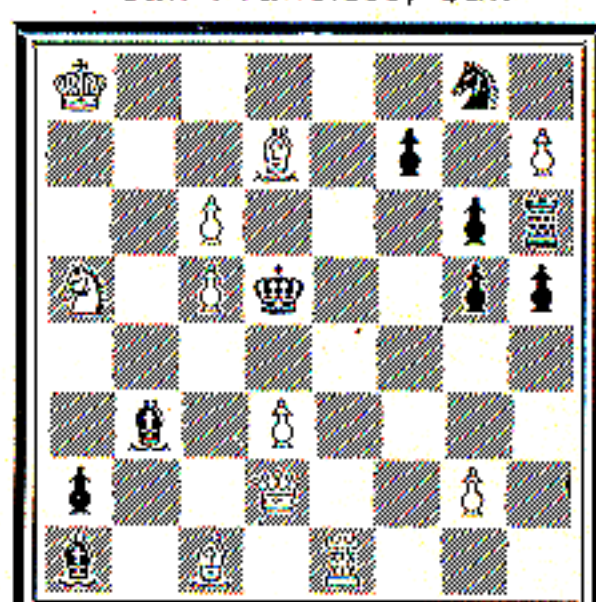
1870 Mate in 2

ERIC M. HASSBERG  
New York, N. Y.



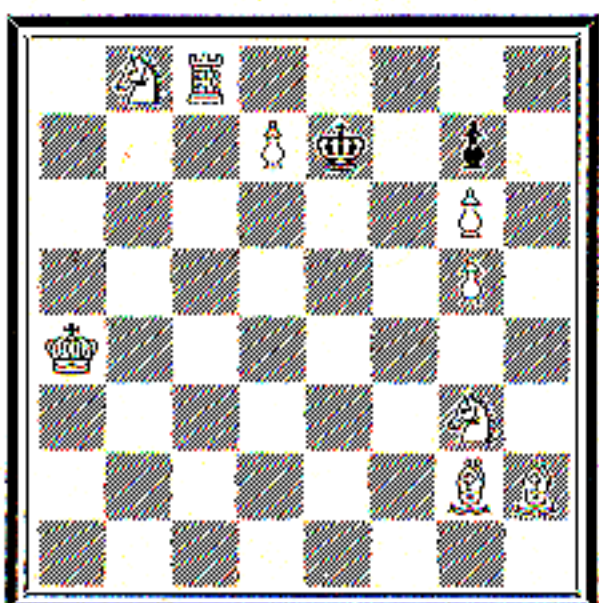
1874 Mate in 2

A. J. FINK  
San Francisco, Cal.



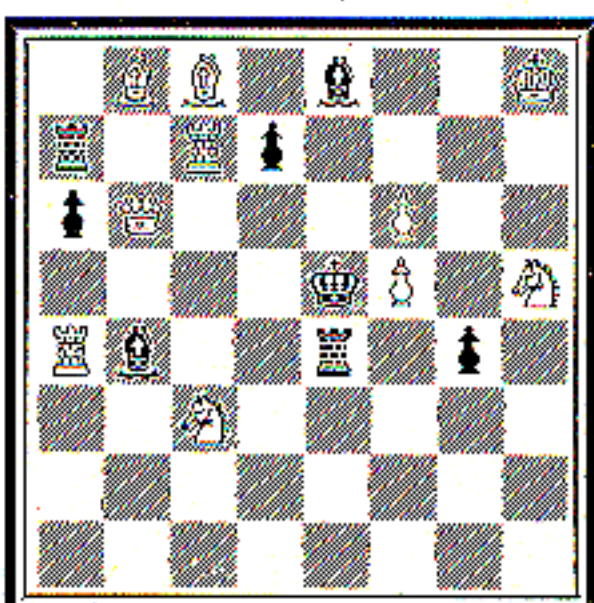
1878 Mate in 3

C. S. KIPPING  
Wednesbury, Eng.



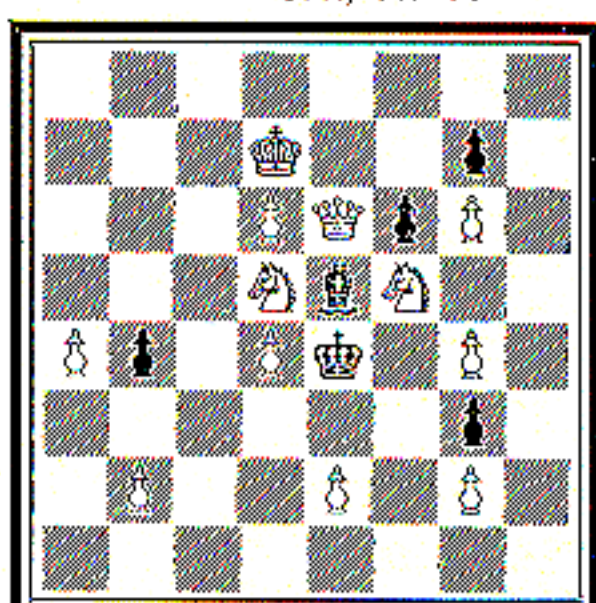
1871 Mate in 2

GEOFFREY MOTT-SMITH  
New York, N. Y.



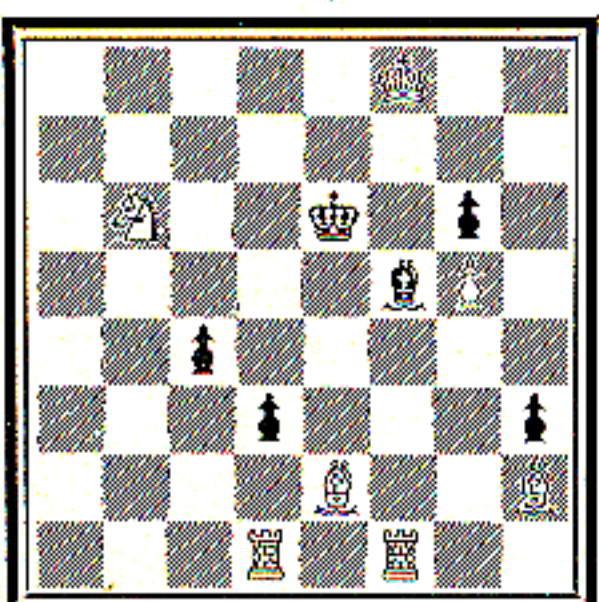
1875 Mate in 2

ERIC M. HASSBERG  
New York, N. Y.



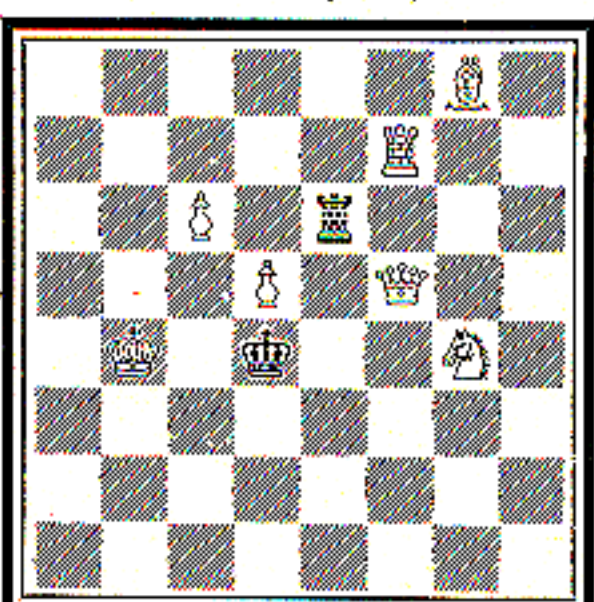
1879 Mate in 3

GEO. W. HARGREAVES  
Auburn, Ala.



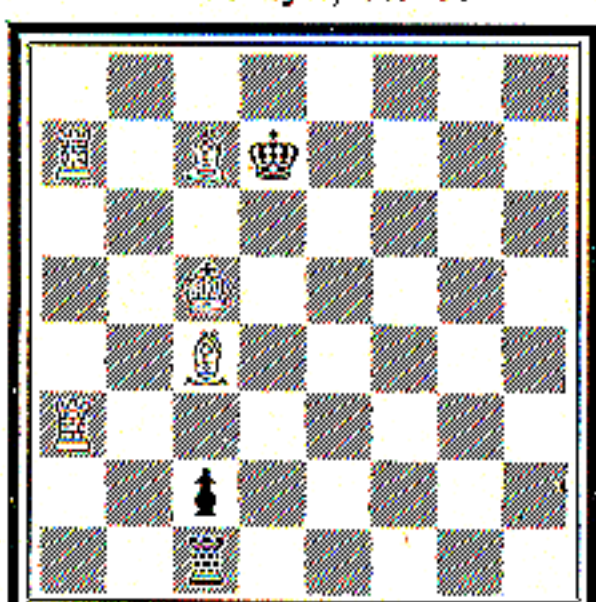
1872 Mate in 2

G. F. ROSE  
E. McKeesport, Pa.



1876 Mate in 2

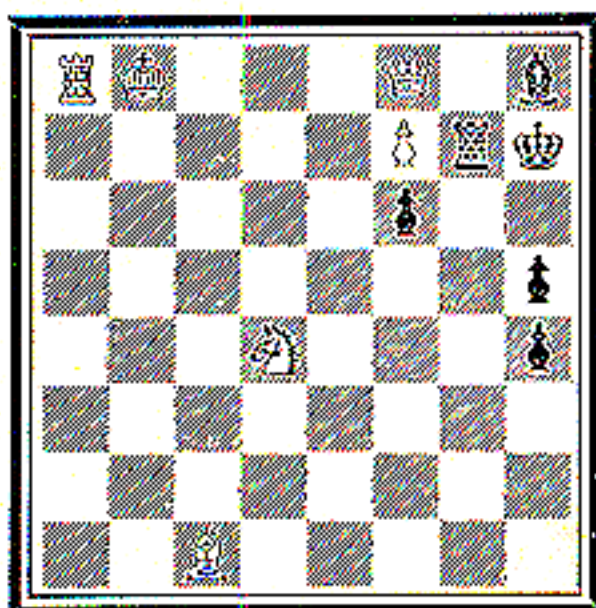
NATHAN RUBENS  
Brooklyn, N. Y.



1880 Mate in 3

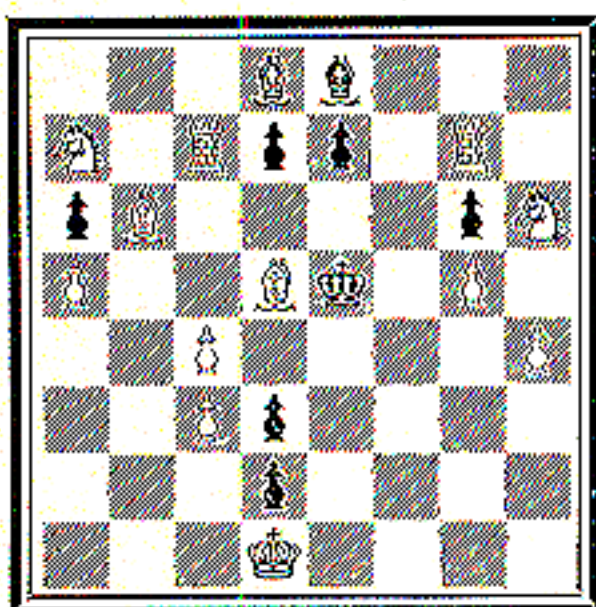


W. S. WATERMAN  
San Francisco, Cal.



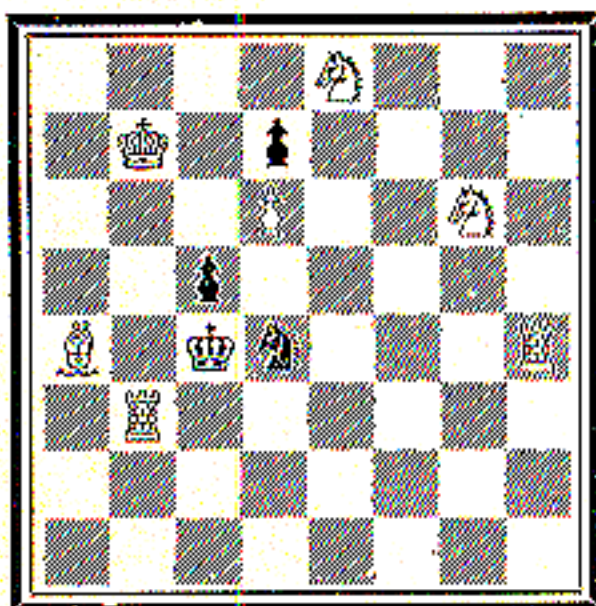
1881 Mate in 3

W. S. WATERMAN  
San Francisco, Cal.



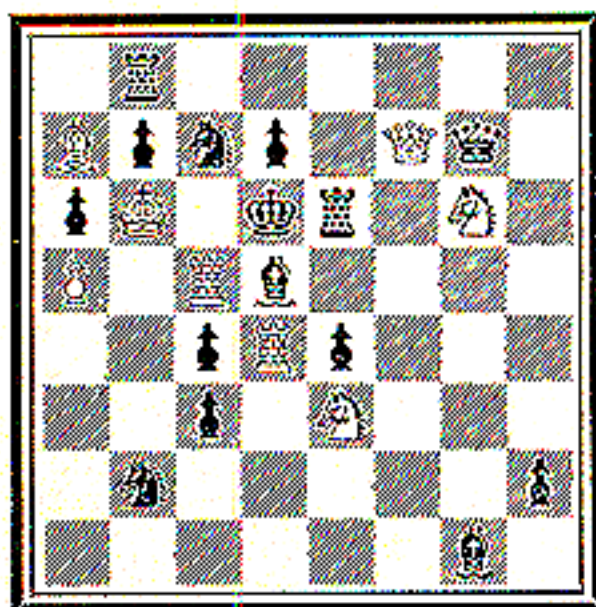
1882 Mate in 3

W. S. WATERMAN  
San Francisco, Cal.



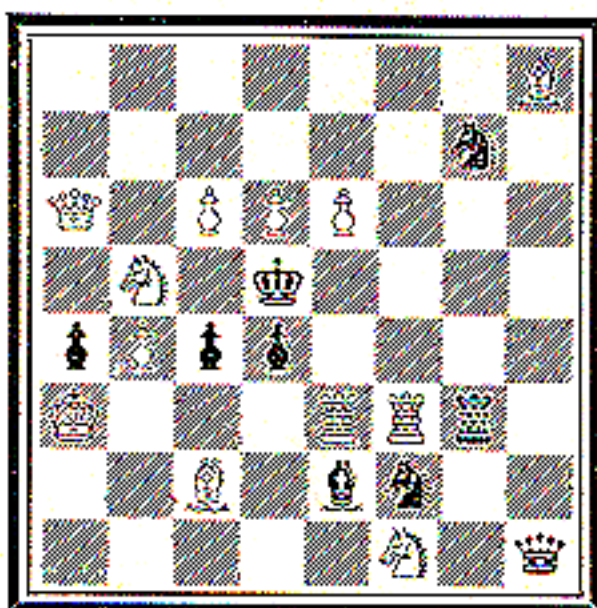
1883 Mate in 3

GEOFFREY MOTT-SMITH  
New York, N. Y.



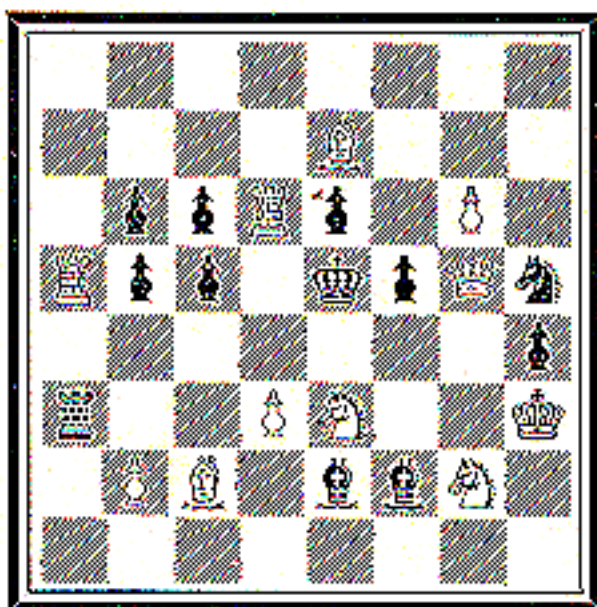
1884 SELF-mate in 2

V. L. EATON  
1st Prize, Skakbladet, 1936



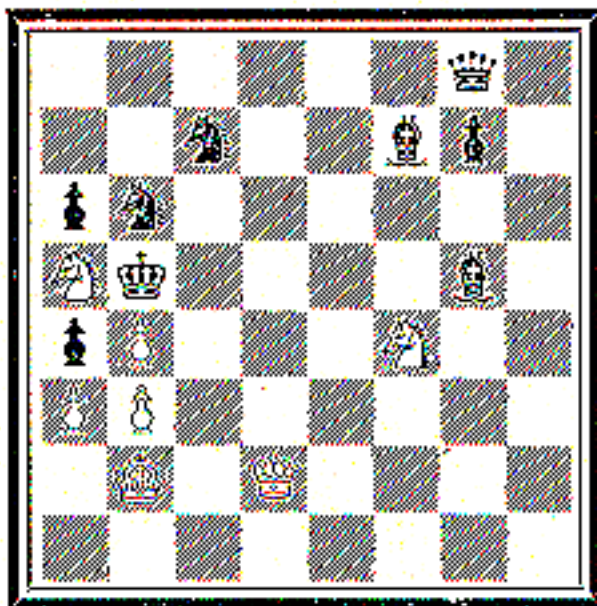
1885 Mate in 3

V. L. EATON  
C.C.L.A. Bulletin, 1936



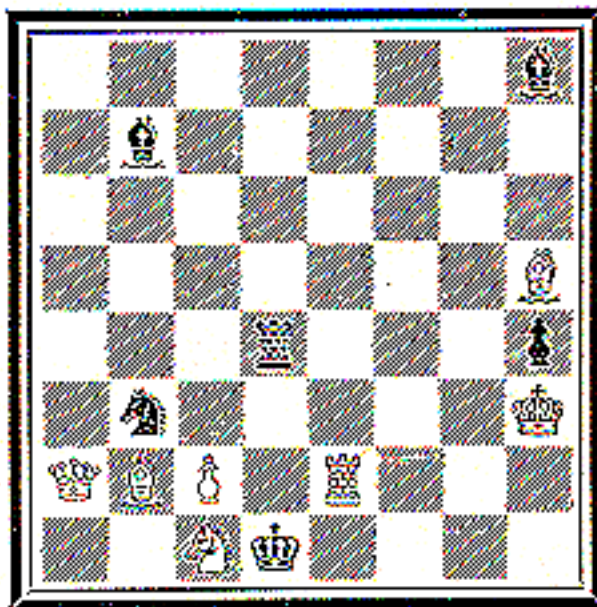
1886 Mate in 3

JULIUS BREDE  
"Schachaufgaben," 1844



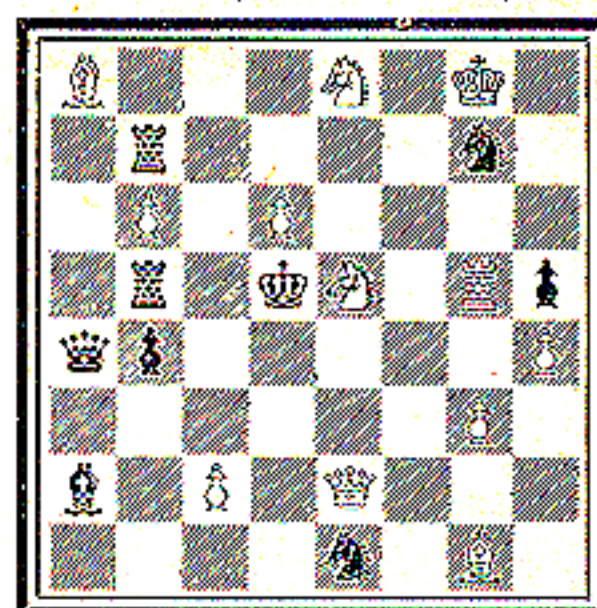
1887 Mate in 4

V.L. EATON, 1st Hon. Men.,  
British Chess Mag., 1934



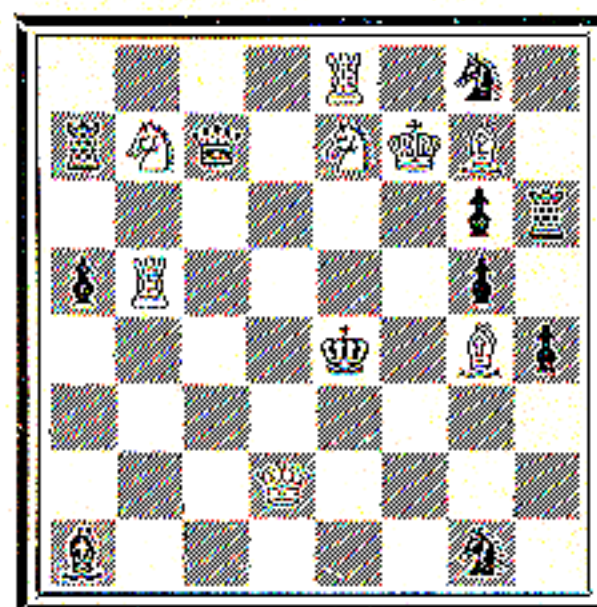
1888 Mate in 3

H. Weenink and J. De Koning  
Hon. Men., Handelsblad, 1918



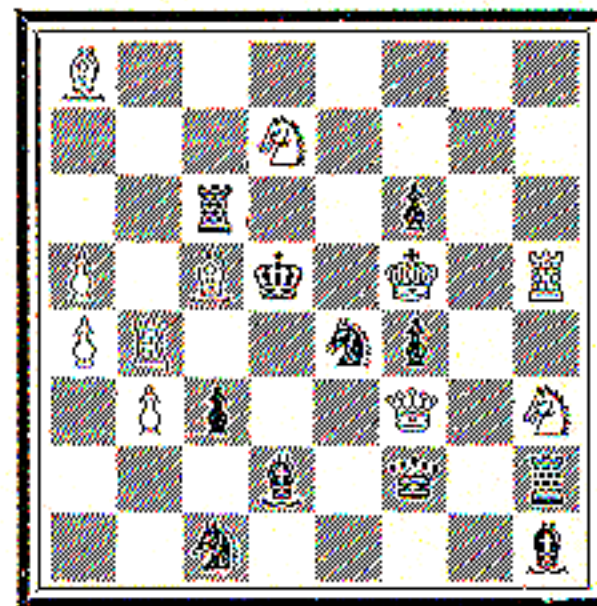
1889 Mate in 3

V.L. EATON, Hon. Men.,  
British Chess Mag., 1937



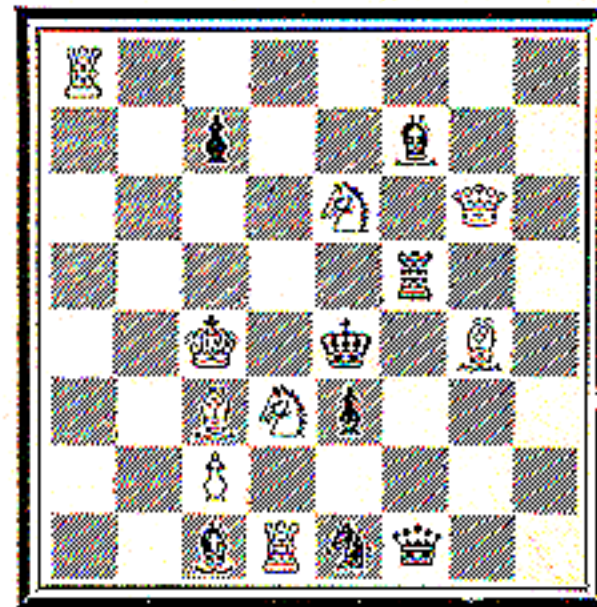
1890 Mate in 3

V. L. EATON  
British Chess Mag., 1937



1891 Mate in 3

V. L. EATON, Western  
Morning News, Jan. 1, 1938



1892 Mate in 3



## WE RECOMMEND THESE BOOKS:

White to Play and Win \$ .75  
W. W. Adams

My Best Games of Chess—1908-1923 \$1.70  
My Best Games of Chess—1924-1937 \$3.50  
Nottingham Tournament Book \$5.00  
Dr. A. Alekhine

Chess—C. H. O'D Alexander \$1.50  
Staunton's Chess Player's Handbook  
E. H. Bermingham \$3.00  
(Revised Edition)

A Primer of Chess \$2.50  
Chess Fundamentals \$1.70  
Jose R. Capablanca

Curious Chess Facts—I. Chernev \$ .75  
Among These Mates—Chielmangus \$ .75  
The Modern Chess Primer \$1.75  
Rev. E. E. Cunningham  
The Basis of Combination in Chess \$3.00  
J. DuMont

From My Games \$2.75  
Strategy and Tactics in Chess \$2.75  
Meet the Masters \$2.50  
Dr. M. Euwe

Modern Chess Openings \$2.50  
Reuben Fine (Griffith & White)

Chess and Its Stars—Brian Harley \$1.75

Chess Strategy—Edward Lasker \$3.00

Lasker's Chess Primer \$1.00  
Common Sense in Chess \$ .75  
Dr. Emanuel Lasker

Imagination in Chess—Locock \$1.00  
Comparative Chess—F. J. Marshall \$1.00  
Mitchell's Guide to Chess \$ .75  
(paper cover) \$ .35  
My System—Aaron Nimzovitch \$3.75

Elements of Modern Chess Strategy  
23 lessons. Any 4 for \$1.00  
Chess Mastery by Question and Answer \$2.00  
Practical Endgame Play \$2.00  
Warsaw Tournament, 1935 \$2.00  
Colle's Chess Masterpieces \$1.50  
Fred Reinfeld

Chess Strategy and Tactics \$1.50  
F. Reinfeld & I. Chernev

Dr. Lasker's Chess Career, Part I. \$2.50  
F. Reinfeld & R. Fine

Masters of the Chessboard \$3.00  
Richard Reti

Championship Chess \$2.50  
The Endgame at Chess \$3.00  
Morphy's Games of Chess \$3.00  
Morphy Gleanings \$2.50  
Philip W. Sergeant

Pillsbury's Chess Career \$2.50  
P. W. Sergeant & W. H. Watts

The Art of Sacrifice in Chess \$3.00  
Rudolph Spielmann

1234 Modern Endgame Studies \$5.00  
M. A. Sutherland & H. M. Lommer

The Game of Chess \$4.00  
Dr. S. Tarrasch

A Breviary of Chess \$3.00  
Dr. S. Tartakower

Chess Studies—A. A. Troitzky \$3.00  
Every Game Checkmate—Watts \$1.25

100 Chess Gems \$1.00

100 Remarkable Endgames  
(mid-games) \$ .75

50 Two Move Problems \$ .35  
P. Wenman

The Modern Chess Problem \$1.50  
Philip H. Williams

Modern Chess \$1.00  
Modern Chess Endings \$1.50  
Barnie F. Winkelman

My 101 Best Games—F. D. Yates \$3.00

How to Play the Chess Openings \$2.50

Middle Game in Chess \$3.00

How to Play Chess Endings \$4.00

How Not to Play Chess \$1.25

Traps on the Chessboard \$1.50  
Eugene Znosko-Borowski

We have all the above books in stock  
and can fill your order immediately.

We also have a large stock of used chess  
books. Write for price list.

## CHESS EQUIPMENT CO.

250 West 57th Street

New York, N. Y.



# A COMPLETE CHESS LIBRARY IN SIX VOLUMES

sensationally  
priced

## SIX YEARS OF THE

## CHESS REVIEW

In these six cloth-bound volumes of the Chess Review (1935 to 1940), you get more worthwhile chess material, more real value for your money than in any combination of chess books you could buy at anywhere near the price.

Each volume contains the year's big happenings in chess, all the important matches and tournaments, the best games annotated and explained by leading Masters, a book-full of chess problems and end-game studies, chess instruction for all grades of players, articles on theory and practical play, analysis of openings, brilliancies, personality sketches of the Masters, diagrams and pictures galore.

Any one of these features alone would be worth the price. Put together in handsome cloth-bound volumes, they represent value you cannot duplicate, an opportunity you can't afford to miss. As the years go by they will become more and more valuable.

Stock is limited and they won't last long at this bargain price. Mail your order NOW.

CAT. NO. 460  
SIX VOLUMES  
1935 TO 1940

9.75

### SOLD SEPARATELY TOO

|                            |         |        |
|----------------------------|---------|--------|
| No. 463—1933 Volume (Rare) | .....   | \$3.75 |
| No. 465—1935               | " ..... | 2.00   |
| No. 466—1936               | " ..... | 2.00   |
| No. 467—1937               | " ..... | 2.00   |
| No. 468—1938               | " ..... | 2.50   |
| No. 469—1939               | " ..... | 2.50   |
| No. 470—1940               | " ..... | 3.00   |

(1934 Volume Out of Print)

MAIL YOUR ORDER TO

**Chess Review**

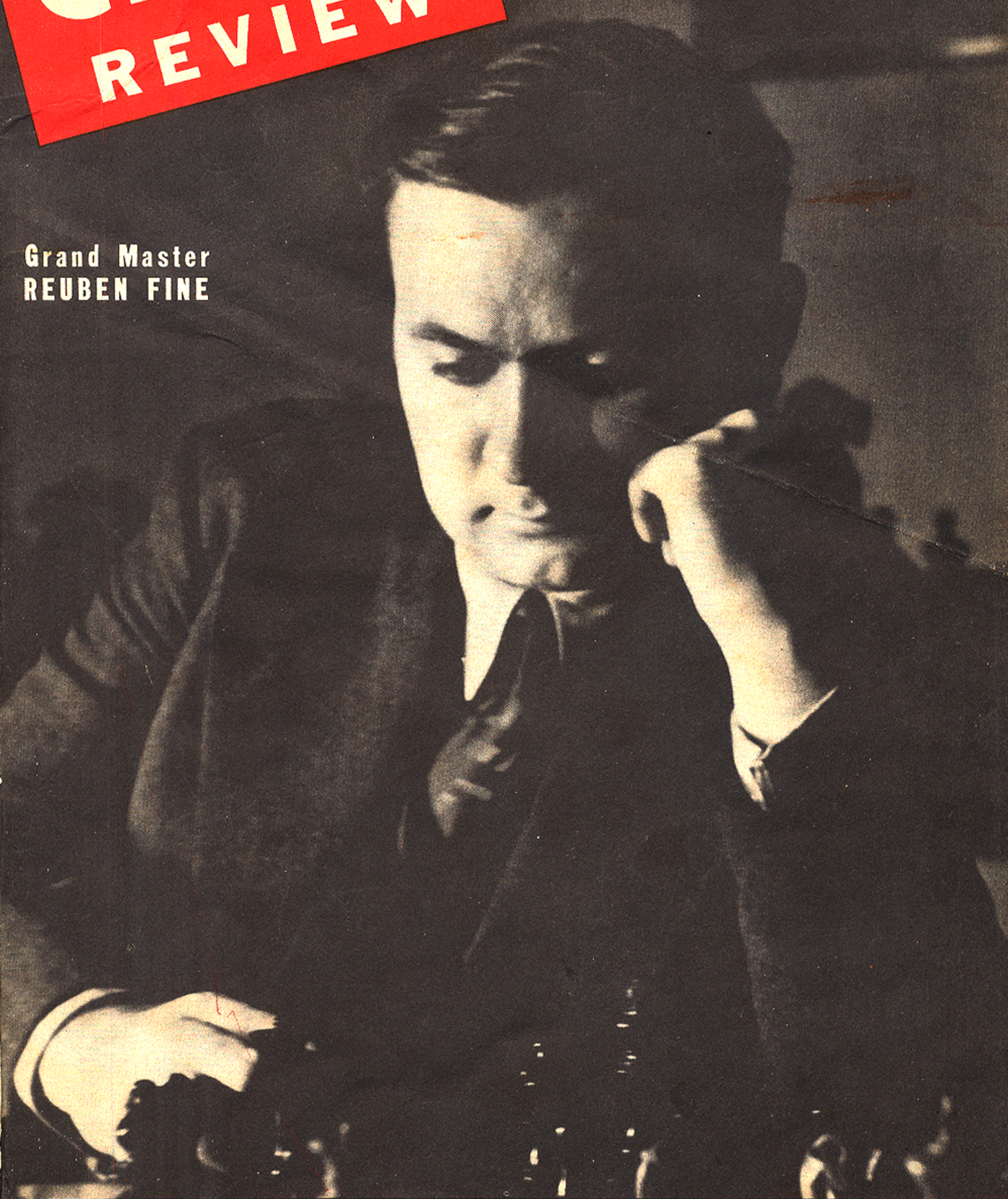
250 WEST 57th ST. :: NEW YORK, N. Y.



# **CHESS REVIEW**

**THE LEADING CHESS MONTHLY**  
**News • Pictures • Games • Problems**

**Grand Master  
REUBEN FINE**



**AUGUST-SEPTEMBER '41**

**30 CENTS**



# CHESS REVIEW

Vol. IX, No. 7, Aug.-Sept., 1941

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE  
U. S. CHESS FEDERATION

EDITOR I. A. Horowitz

MANAGING EDITOR Kenneth Harkness

ASSISTANT EDITOR Matthew Green

DEPARTMENT EDITORS

Reuben Fine—Game of the Month

Vincent L. Eaton—Problem Department

Irving Chernev—Chess Quiz

PHOTOGRAPHER—Raoul Echeverria

Published monthly October to May, bi-monthly  
June to September, by CHESS REVIEW, 250  
West 57th Street, New York, N. Y. Telephone  
Circle 6-8258.

**Subscriptions:** One year \$3.00; Two years  
\$5.50; Five years \$12.50 in the United States,  
U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central  
and South America. Other countries \$3.50 per  
year. Re-entered as second class matter July  
26, 1940, at the post office at New York, N. Y.,  
under the Act of March 3, 1879.

## STAY-PUT POCKET CHESS SET



An ingenious and intensely practical new  
type of pocket chess set. The pieces stand  
up and fall down by themselves as you open  
or close the board. Slots at the side for  
captured men. Convenient pocket size when  
closed.

CAT. NO. 233—Latest Model, Stay-  
put Pocket Chess Set, with zipper  
fastener, complete with men and  
four extra pawns for playing  
checkers.

**\$2.00**

**CHESS EQUIPMENT CO.**

250 WEST 57th ST., NEW YORK, N. Y.

# LETTERS

## SUGGESTS AMATEUR DEPARTMENT

Sirs:

You speak of the possibility of enlarging  
CHESS REVIEW if the subscriptions could be  
increased. Might I suggest an Amateur De-  
partment? Offer a year's subscription and the  
publication of one of his games to every per-  
son sending in ten new subscribers.

BENJAMIN K. HAYS, M.D.

Oxford, N. C.

Subscriber Hays gets his wish. We will  
begin an Amateur Games Department as soon  
as material is available. However, we will  
exact no conditions, offer no rewards. If read-  
ers will make gift subscriptions or get sub-  
scriptions from friends the increased circula-  
tion will, of course, enable us to devote more  
space to this and other departments.

Amateurs are requested to send in their  
games. Two or more will be published each  
month with brief annotations by our editorial  
staff. These notes will call attention to your  
good moves, help you to correct mistakes,  
give instruction to all.

This service will be free to subscribers. If  
you would like to see this department in  
CHESS REVIEW, you must co-operate by send-  
ing in one of *your* games. Only home or  
amateur tournament games will be published.  
Give name and address of opponent, if pos-  
sible; state the occasion, if any. Address  
Amateur Games Department, CHESS REVIEW,  
250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y.—Ed.

\* \* \* \*

## SAYS WE HAVE OOMPF!

Sirs:

I want to congratulate you on the form of  
the CHESS REVIEW. It is just swell. Hark-  
ness knows how to use the King's English  
as an instrument of precision—and of oompf!

BARNIE F. WINKELMAN

Philadelphia, Pa.

\* \* \* \*

## WHO IS HARKNESS?

Sirs:

Let me congratulate you on the excellent  
editions that you are publishing at present.  
The format is par excellence, the news cur-  
rent, the coverage terse and language a model  
of clarity. Truly the CHESS REVIEW is a  
scholarly magazine worthy of the subscribed  
support of chess players throughout these  
United States.

Hats off to you and Kenneth Harkness!

Prof. PAUL J. MILLER

Chess Editor, The Washington (D. C.) Star

P. S. WHO IS HARKNESS?

Born in Glasgow, Scotland, 44 years ago,  
Managing Editor KENNETH HARKNESS is a



# CHess BOOKS

Here are the books you can't afford to do without.\* If you don't own them all now, your library is not complete. We highly recommend each and every one of them.

**Modern Chess Openings**—By Reuben Fine (Griffith & White). An absolute MUST. The reference book of the openings -----\$2.50

**My Best Games of Chess (1924-1937)**  
By Dr. A. A. Alekhine. The world's champion annotates and explains his best games. Full of vital information -----\$3.50

**My Best Games of Chess (1908-1923)**  
By Dr. A. A. Alekhine. Reprinted from the original which sold at a much higher price -----\$1.70

**How to Play Chess Endings** By Eugene Znosko-Borowski. Study this book and your end-game play will show a big improvement -----\$4.00

**Practical End-Game Play** By Fred Reinfeld. An excellent treatise on the end-game from a purely practical point of view. Includes many fine specimens from master games \$2.00

**My System** By Aaron Nimzovitch. Invaluable treatise on the principles of chess. Guaranteed to improve your game -----\$3.75

**The Game of Chess** By Dr. Tarrasch. Still one of the best chess books ever written -----\$4.00

**Strategy and Tactics in Chess** By Dr. Max Euwe. A book for the practical player. Clearly explains underlying theories -----\$2.75

Order from

## CHess EQUIPMENT CO.

250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y.

\*This is just a partial list of our large stock of new and used chess books. Write for complete price list.

retired radio engineer, author of radio textbooks, former editor of RADIO NEWS. Practiced in translating technical subjects into layman's language, Harkness is trying to do the same thing for chess, is glad to know that his efforts are appreciated. A member of the Marshall Chess Club, an enthusiastic Class B chess player, Harkness believes that CHess REVIEW must broaden its appeal, gladly accepts suggestions like that of Reader Hays above, will welcome others. Harkness is also originator and editor of CHess CHARTS—an engineer's conception of how chess openings should be classified.—Ed.

\* \* \* \*

### WANTS HELP ON RECORDED GAMES

Sirs:

Playing chess for about 5 years and classing myself as a fairly good B player, I naturally want to improve my game. Going over some of my text-books and the issues of CHess REVIEW, I play over some of the master games. I must say, however, that I never find myself in a situation where I can make use of what I see in these games.

Would you give me a hint of how to utilize these games, how to go over them, since I find it tiring when a number of variations are given. Perhaps you could explain the underlying motives or intentions of the players.

WILLIAM PUETTER

New York, N. Y.

Reader Puetter is referred to the article in this issue on how to enjoy recorded games—and the succeeding article which will explain how to study and learn from them. CHess REVIEW now publishes master games from current tournaments with brief comments. Reader Puetter, and others who feel as he does, should start with these, later graduate to fully annotated games—Ed.

### FRONT COVER

Timely is our front cover portrait of Grand Master REUBEN FINE, the chess player of the month.

Fine won the U. S. Chess Federation Open Tournament in July, proceeded to Hamilton, N. Y. in August and won the New York State Championship, outpointing Reshevsky, Kashdan, Denker and other master players.

Portrait of Reuben Fine is by CHess REVIEW photographer Raoul Echeverria. 8" x 10" prints of this portrait, without lettering, suitable for framing, may be obtained by sending \$1 to CHess REVIEW, 250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y. (Advt)



# Fine Wins St. Louis Tourney

## Retains Federation Championship Title

Grandmaster REUBEN FINE successfully defended his championship title in the Annual Open Tournament of the United States Chess Federation, held at the De Soto Hotel, St. Louis, Mo., from July 17 to 27.

California's HERMAN STEINER placed second and Massachusetts State Champion WEAVER W. ADAMS ended in third place.

The tournament was directed by the Federation's Vice-President L. WALTER STEPHENS, who also donated the special prizes. The brilliancy prize went to FRED ANDERSON, of St. Louis, for his game against Adams. Detroit's DR. BRUNO SCHMIDT was awarded the Best-Played Game Prize for his game with former Canadian Champion BORIS BLUMIN.

The final standings of the Championship Finals:

|                          | W  | L  |
|--------------------------|----|----|
| Reuben Fine .....        | 8  | 1  |
| Herman Steiner .....     | 6½ | 2½ |
| Weaver W. Adams .....    | 6  | 3  |
| Boris Blumin .....       | 5½ | 3½ |
| Erich Marchand .....     | 5  | 4  |
| Fred Anderson .....      | 5  | 4  |
| Bruno Schmidt .....      | 4  | 5  |
| Joseph Rauch .....       | 3½ | 5½ |
| L. Walter Stephens ..... | 1  | 8  |
| George Sturgis .....     | ½  | 8½ |

### FINE WINS EASILY

The tournament was again a one man show. Fine stood out head and shoulders above his competitors, did not have to exert himself too much to finish first.

In the first two rounds Fine quickly disposed of his main rivals, Adams and Steiner, then coasted in. In the later rounds he was held to a draw by Blumin and Anderson. These slight lapses, however, did not affect the final outcome. He won all his other games and ended with a score of 8—1, a full 1½ points ahead of his closest rival.

### STEINER MAKES GOOD SHOWING

Runner-up Herman Steiner lost to Fine and Adams, drew with Blumin, won the remainder of his schedule. The breezy, talkative Hungarian-American master with the unruly hair played tricky, trappy chess, took some unnecessary chances with weaker opponents.

When the tourney was over, Steiner visited New York, called at the CHESS REVIEW office. The friendly California internationalist told us of his plans for the future, including a tour through the southwest, culminating in a giant simultaneous exhibition in Los Angeles, to be attended by many of Hollywood's film stars. More of this anon.

### ADAMS SHOWS IMPROVEMENT

Bishop's Opening specialist Weaver W. Adams did better at St. Louis than at Ventnor City. (See June-July CHESS REVIEW). He played three games with his favorite opening, won all three. At Ventnor he learned that 4 Q-K2 against the P-B3 defense is a losing move, switched to 4 Kt-KB3 at St. Louis with better results.

Adams again had good luck with the Albin's Counter Gambit, his invariable response to the Queen's Pawn Opening. Using this defense against Marchand (Game No. 6), the New Englander gave the gallery a thrill with a brilliant combinational ending. Purists pointed out, however, that the combination was made possible by a weak White move.

Against Anderson, the taciturn Bostonian played a weak "Fianchetto Defense", was soundly trounced in 17 moves. This game (No. 9) was awarded the brilliancy prize. Anderson certainly played well, took full advantage of Black's weak opening, but the complete lack of resistance made brilliancy neither necessary nor possible.

### BLUMIN DRAWS WITH LEADERS

In fourth place was Boris Blumin, now of New York, who played some sterling chess, drew his games with the 1—2 prize winners Fine and Steiner, won from Adams. Against Fine, the former Canadian Champion showed his mettle by adopting aggressive tactics, made powerful moves, actually outplayed the Grandmaster in some stages of the game.

Tied for fifth place were ERICH W. MARCHAND, of Clayton, Mo., and FRED ANDERSON, of St. Louis, Mo. Marchand led the field in the early stages, dropped back near the finish. In a tournament characterized by some very spotty chess, Marchand's game with Rauch (Game No. 8) stands out as a beautiful example of masterful play.

Detroit Champion Bruno Schmidt occupied 7th place in the finals after showing great



promise by playing a well-earned draw with Reuben Fine in the preliminaries. In this game, Schmidt had the advantage for a considerable time but Fine recovered and forced the draw.

Schmidt also won the Best-Played Game Prize (No. 10). Unfortunately, the game for which he was awarded this prize was not free from blunders. While Schmidt played the ending well, this was hardly the best played game of the tournament.

Joseph Rauch, of Montreal, finished in 8th place, while Tournament Director Stephens and Federation President George Sturgis, of Boston, brought up the rear.

#### SIX PLAY IN CONSOLATION SECTION

A total of only 17 players filed their entries. Preparations had been made for several graded final classes but there were not enough entries for two complete sections.

It would have seemed easier to play one round-robin tourney among the 17 entries. Instead, the players voted to hold preliminaries in the usual way. They formed themselves into three sections and weeded out seven to play in the Consolation Finals. One of the remaining seven dropped out so there were actually only six left. In the finals C. M. BURTON and W. M. P. MITCHELL tied for first, with K. D. HOLLAND in third place.

## Games from St. Louis

Comments by MATTHEW GREEN

#### Game No. 1 Won by Fine

In his book "White to Play and Win," Adams suggests 4 B-Q3 as the only move in this variation of the French Defense. Perhaps the New Englander wanted to avoid a prepared line against his published analysis. If so, he may have shown good judgment as Fine tells us he has such a line. Whatever the reason, Adams here continues 4 P-K5, which is certainly playable, but on his 7th turn he walks into a line given as decidedly inferior by Fine in "Modern Chess Openings."

Needless to say, Fine takes advantage of this lapse with dispatch. His methodical exploitation of the backward doubled Bishop's Pawn culminating in 44 . . . P-B3 (Zugzwang!) is particularly instructive.

#### FRENCH DEFENSE

| Adams<br>White |       | Fine<br>Black |        |
|----------------|-------|---------------|--------|
| 1 P-K4         | P-K3  | 7 PxP         | Q-B2   |
| 2 P-Q4         | P-Q4  | 8 Q-Q4        | Kt-QB3 |
| 3 Kt-QB3       | B-Kt5 | 9 B-QKt5      | KKt-K2 |
| 4 P-K5         | P-QB4 | 10 P-KB4      | O-O    |
| 5 P-QR3        | PxP   | 11 Q-B5       | B-Q2   |
| 6 PxB          | PxKt  | 12 BxKt       | KtxB   |

|           |          |          |        |
|-----------|----------|----------|--------|
| 13 Kt-B3  | P-QKt3   | 30 Q-Q2  | Q-B2   |
| 14 Q-K3   | P-QR4    | 31 R-R2  | RxR    |
| 15 R-QKt1 | P-R5     | 32 PxR   | Q-B5   |
| 16 R-R1   | KR-B1    | 33 P-B3  | R-R1   |
| 17 R-R3   | Kt-R2    | 34 R-R3  | Q-B8ch |
| 18 Kt-Q4  | Kt-Kt4   | 35 K-R2  | B-Q6   |
| 19 KtxKt  | BxKt     | 36 Q-KB2 | QxQ    |
| 20 K-B2   | Q-Q1     | 37 BxQ   | K-B1   |
| 21 R-Q1   | R-B5     | 38 B-K1  | K-K2   |
| 22 K-Kt1  | Q-B2     | 39 K-Kt1 | K-Q2   |
| 23 R-Q4   | R-QB1    | 40 K-B2  | K-B3   |
| 24 B-Q2   | Q-Q1     | 41 P-R4  | K-Kt4  |
| 25 R-R2   | R(B1)-B3 | 42 P-Kt4 | K-B5   |
| 26 B-K1   | Q-B2     | 43 P-Kt5 | P-Kt4  |
| 27 Q-B2   | P-R3     | 44 K-K3  | P-B3   |
| 28 P-R3   | Q-Q1     | Resigns  |        |
| 29 R-R1   | R-B1     |          |        |

#### Game No. 2

Won by Fine

With this brutal demolition of Marchand's French Defense, Fine demonstrates to his competitors that "it isn't the opening that matters; it's the player."

Black's 8 . . . P-KB4 seems ill-advised. He probably hoped that White would be tolerant enough to leave the position locked. When Fine refuses to co-operate in this respect, Marchand adds to his woes by 14 . . . P-KR3? and 15 . . . P-KKt4?, impelled by his anxiety to castle by hand. The source of his troubles, however, goes back to 6 . . . P-QKt3 which curtails the needed counter-play on the Queen's side.

#### FRENCH DEFENSE

| White<br>Fine |        | Marchand<br>Black |         |
|---------------|--------|-------------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4        | P-K3   | 12 PxB            | Kt-B3   |
| 2 P-Q4        | P-Q4   | 13 O-O            | PxP     |
| 3 Kt-QB3      | B-Kt5  | 14 PxP            | P-KR3?  |
| 4 P-K5        | P-QB4  | 15 B-Q2           | P-KKt4  |
| 5 P-QR3       | BxKtch | 16 QR-K1          | K-B2    |
| 6 PxB         | P-QKt3 | 17 Kt-K5ch        | KtxKt   |
| 7 Q-Kt4       | K-B1   | 18 QxKt           | Q-Q2    |
| 8 B-Q3        | P-B4   | 19 P-B4           | P-Kt5   |
| 9 PxP e.p.    | KtxP   | 20 P-B5           | KR-K1   |
| 10 Q-Kt3      | B-R3   | 21 QxKtch         | KxQ     |
| 11 Kt-B3      | BxB    | 22 PxPch          | Resigns |

#### Game No. 3

Won by Steiner

The buoyant Hungarian-American master plays with assurance against an opponent he feels is weaker than himself: else how explain 5 . . . B-B4?!, an attacking line that has been busted high, wide and handsome by 8 PxP! For instance, if 8 . . . B-R2, 9 P-Q5!, Kt-K2; 10 B-B2, Kt-Q3; 11 R-K1 and the Black King remains insecure in the center; he dare not castle because of BxPch etc. Again, if 8 . . . B-K2, 9 P-Q5, Kt-Kt1; 10 R-K1 to be followed by P-Q6 with an overwhelming position.

Note the pretty little trap on Black's 33 . . . Q-K3. If 34 P-B5?, KtxP!; 35 QxB, KtxRP; 36 R-B4, Kt-Kt5ch wins. Or if 35 B-Kt5, KtxRP; 36 BxR, KtxRch wins.

White would have fared better with 42 KxKt and if 42 . . . BxP, 43 R-Kt5, B-B7ch; 44 K-R3, PxPch; 45 RxP with a Bishop and some attacking chances for four pawns.



# RUY LOPEZ

| Schmidt<br>White |        | Steiner<br>Black |         |
|------------------|--------|------------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4           | P-K4   | 28 Q-Kt4         | R-Q3    |
| 2 Kt-KB3         | Kt-QB3 | 29 Q-B3          | B-R5    |
| 3 B-Kt5          | P-QR3  | 30 R-Kt4         | R-B3    |
| 4 B-R4           | Kt-B3  | 31 Q-R3          | Q-Q3ch  |
| 5 O-O            | B-B4?? | 32 P-B4          | B-B7    |
| 6 P-B3           | KtxP   | 33 Q-B3          | Q-K3    |
| 7 P-Q4           | PxP?   | 34 B-Q1          | B-K8    |
| 8 R-K1?          | P-Q4   | 35 B-B1          | Kt-B4   |
| 9 PxP            | B-K2   | 36 B-B2          | KtxRP   |
| 10 Kt-K5         | B-Q2   | 37 R-Kt5         | Kt-B4   |
| 11 KtxB          | QxKt   | 38 P-Kt4         | Kt-R5   |
| 12 Kt-B3         | KtxKt  | 39 Q-Q1          | BxP     |
| 13 PxKt          | O-O    | 40 R-K5          | Q-Q2    |
| 14 B-B2          | B-B3   | 41 K-Kt3         | P-KR4   |
| 15 R-K3          | KR-K1  | 42 P-B5?         | P-B4    |
| 16 R-B3          | Q-K2   | 43 B-K3          | PxBP    |
| 17 B-B4          | P-KKt3 | 44 PxRP          | P-B5ch  |
| 18 R-K3          | Q-Q2   | 45 BxP           | BxP     |
| 19 R-Kt3         | R-K2   | 46 R-Kt5ch       | K-B1    |
| 20 Q-R5          | QR-K1  | 47 Q-K2          | Kt-B4ch |
| 21 P-KR4         | B-Kt2  | 48 RxKt          | RxR     |
| 22 Q-B3          | R-K8ch | 49 B-R6ch        | B-Kt2   |
| 23 RxR           | RxRch  | 50 BxBch         | KxB     |
| 24 K-R2          | Kt-K2  | 51 Q-Kt4ch       | K-B3    |
| 25 P-R5          | P-QB3  | 52 BxR           | QxB     |
| 26 P-R6          | B-B3   |                  |         |
| 27 B-Q2          | R-K3   |                  | Resigns |

## Game No. 4

Won by Steiner

Well played by Steiner. He gets a French Defense as White with a move ahead and further enhances this formation by developing the QB outside the pawn formation. Consequently, better for Black might be 4 . . . PxQP; 5 QxP, PxP! with a satisfactory game; if 5 KtxP, either 5 . . . PxP or 5 . . . P-QB4; 6 Kt(Q4)-B3, P-Q5. If, after 5 . . . P-QB4, 6 Kt(Q4)-Kt5, P-QR3; 7 Kt-R3, P-Q5; 8 Kt-Q5, Kt-K2; 9 P-K4, PxP e.p., again with an even game.

19 . . . Kt-K2 was necessary to save the Pawn. If White takes the Queen on his 21st move then 21 . . . RxRch, 22 Kt-B1 and Black, with two Rooks for the Queen, has sufficient compensation.

## QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

| Steiner<br>White |         | Marchand<br>Black |         |
|------------------|---------|-------------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4           | P-Q4    | 20 Kt(B3)xKP      | RxR     |
| 2 P-QB4          | P-QB3   | 21 KtxKtch        | QxKt    |
| 3 Kt-QB3         | P-K4?!  | 22 RxR            | P-QKt4  |
| 4 Kt-B3          | P-K5    | 23 Q-B3           | Q-Q1    |
| 5 Kt-Q2          | Kt-B3   | 24 R-B5           | R-B1    |
| 6 PxP            | PxP     | 25 K-B1           | Kt-B5   |
| 7 Kt-Kt3!        | P-KR3   | 26 KtxKt          | QPxKt   |
| 8 B-B4           | B-Q3    | 27 Q-B5           | R-Kt1   |
| 9 BxB            | QxB     | 28 P-Q5           | Q-Q3    |
| 10 P-K3          | P-QR3   | 29 R-B8ch         | RxR     |
| 11 B-K2          | O-O     | 30 QxRch          | K-R2    |
| 12 O-O           | R-K1    | 31 Q-B5ch         | K-Kt1   |
| 13 R-QB1         | P-QKt3  | 32 P-KKt3         | P-QR4   |
| 14 R-B2          | Kt-B3   | 33 Q-B8ch         | K-R2    |
| 15 P-QR3         | B-Q2    | 34 Q-B6           | Q-K4    |
| 16 Q-Q2          | B-Kt5   | 35 P-Q6           | QxKtP   |
| 17 KR-B1         | BxB     | 36 Q-K4ch         | P-Kt3   |
| 18 QxB           | KR-QB1  | 37 P-Q7           | P-B6    |
| 19 Kt-Q2         | Kt-QR4? | 38 Q-Q4           | Resigns |

## Game No. 5

Won by Adams

Here Adams tastes victory with his revamped Bishop's Opening. After his failures with 4 Q-K2 at Ventnor City (See June-July CHESS REVIEW) Adams is now playing 4 Kt-KB3. In this case, however, his success is mainly due to Steiner's poor play in time trouble. By playing for an exchange of Queens from move 33 on Steiner has an easy draw.

## BISHOP'S OPENING

| Adams<br>White |          | Steiner<br>Black |         |
|----------------|----------|------------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4         | P-K4     | 24 Kt(Q2)-B1     | Kt-K5   |
| 2 B-B4         | Kt-KB3   | 25 K-Kt1         | BxKtch  |
| 3 P-Q3         | P-B3     | 26 QxB           | P-B4    |
| 4 Kt-KB3       | P-Q4     | 27 Kt-Q2         | B-B2    |
| 5 PxP          | PxP      | 28 KtxKt         | RxKt    |
| 6 B-Kt3        | B-Kt5ch  | 29 Q-B2          | R-B5    |
| 7 P-B3         | B-Q3     | 30 Q-Q2          | P-KKt4  |
| 8 B-Kt5        | B-K3     | 31 R-K1          | R-K5    |
| 9 P-Q4         | P-K5     | 32 B-B2          | RxRch   |
| 10 Kt-K5       | QKt-Q2   | 33 QxR           | Q-B5    |
| 11 P-KB4       | PxP e.p. | 34 Q-B2          | Q-B8ch  |
| 12 KtxP        | Q-B2     | 35 K-R2          | P-B5?   |
| 13 QKt-Q2      | O-O      | 36 Q-K2          | K-B1    |
| 14 O-O         | P-KR3    | 37 B-Kt3         | P-KR4   |
| 15 BxKt        | KtxB     | 38 Q-K5          | P-Kt5?  |
| 16 R-K1        | KR-K1    | 39 PxP           | PxP     |
| 17 Kt-B1       | B-KKt5   | 40 Q-R8ch        | K-K2    |
| 18 Q-Q3        | R-K5     | 41 Q-R4ch        | K-B1    |
| 19 Kt(B3)-Q2   | R-K3     | 42 QxP           | Q-K6    |
| 20 P-KR3       | QR-K1    | 43 Q-B3          | B-R4    |
| 21 RxR         | BxR      | 44 QxQ           | PxQ     |
| 22 Kt-K3       | B-R7ch   | 45 K-Kt3         | Resigns |
| 23 K-R1        | B-B5     |                  |         |

## Game No. 6

Won by Adams

Some of the best work Adams has done has been to strengthen the Albin Counter Gambit; in fact, he has scored steadily with it.

Marchand plays the White pieces in a solid and sound manner. However, on his 13th move he slips, permitting Adams to harvest material with each move. Had White played simply 13 Q-Q2!, it is difficult to see how Black would hold the position together. Marchand's move looks plausible from a superficial examination and he is hardly to be blamed for falling into the pretty combination that followed. If 15 BxKt, BxB! 16 RxB (Not QxB, P-K7ch, etc.), Q-Q8ch!! 17 QxQ, P-K7ch! and wins.

## ALBIN'S COUNTER GAMBIT

| Marchand<br>White |          | Adams<br>Black |         |
|-------------------|----------|----------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4            | P-Q4     | 14 Q-K2        | KtxPch  |
| 2 P-QB4           | P-K4     | 15 K-R1        | KtxP    |
| 3 PxKP            | P-Q5     | 16 Q-QB2       | KtxR    |
| 4 Kt-KB3          | Kt-QB3   | 17 Q-K4ch      | Q-K2    |
| 5 P-QR3           | P-QR4    | 18 QxB         | P-K7    |
| 6 P-KKt3          | B-K3     | 19 Kt-Q2       | P-B4    |
| 7 P-Kt3           | B-QB4    | 20 Q-R5ch      | P-Kt3   |
| 8 B-KKt2          | KKt-K2   | 21 Q-R6        | KtxPch  |
| 9 O-O             | Kt-Kt3   | 22 K-R2        | Kt-R4   |
| 10 B-Kt2          | KKtxP    | 23 Kt-K4       | Q-R5ch  |
| 11 KtxKt          | KtxKt    | 24 B-R3        | PxKt    |
| 12 P-K3           | B-KKt5!? | 25 B-K5        | R-KB1   |
| 13 P-B3??         | PxP!     |                | Resigns |



## Game No. 7 Blumin draws with Fine

Considering the relative strength of Fine and the lesser masters, it is quite an event when one of them draws with him. About winning? Well, this has become so rare that they just dream of it.

In this game Blumin plays the ending very carefully, keeping the Rook's pawn under constant surveillance. Grandmaster Fine deliberately plays for the end-game, relying on his greater experience and skill to win. From the very beginning, however, the erstwhile Canadian champion hits upon the right strategy to adopt against his opponent, confronts him with sharp problems on every move. Blumin is to be congratulated on his excellent performance.

It has been suggested that Fine, with 23 B-K3, could have increased his pressure on the position. This move would protect the QP and threaten P-Q5, winning the RP. In such positions the defender's task is complicated and exacting—and a mistake is made sooner or later. Certainly Fine's winning chances would have been improved.

### INDIAN DEFENSE

| Fine<br>White |        | Blumin<br>Black |       |
|---------------|--------|-----------------|-------|
| 1 P-Q4        | Kt-KB3 | 22 B-B3         | QR-B5 |
| 2 P-QB4       | P-KKt3 | 23 RxP          | RxP   |
| 3 Kt-QB3      | P-Q4   | 24 B-K3         | R-Q2  |
| 4 B-B4        | B-Kt2  | 25 RxR          | KtxR  |
| 5 P-K3        | O-O    | 26 P-QR4        | Kt-K4 |
| 6 Q-Kt3       | P-B3   | 27 B-K2         | R-R1  |
| 7 Kt-B3       | Q-R4   | 28 P-R5         | B-B5! |
| 8 B-K2        | PxP    | 29 K-B1         | K-B1  |
| 9 BxP         | P-QKt4 | 30 P-R6         | BxBch |
| 10 B-K2       | B-K3   | 31 KxB          | K-K1  |
| 11 Q-B2       | Kt-Q4  | 32 P-R7         | K-Q2  |
| 12 B-Kt3      | P-QB4! | 33 R-Q1ch       | K-B1  |
| 13 O-O        | KtxKt  | 34 P-R4         | Kt-B3 |
| 14 PxKt       | Kt-Q2  | 35 B-B5         | K-B2  |
| 15 KR-Kt1     | PxP    | 36 R-QR1        | K-Kt2 |
| 16 KtxP       | BxKt   | 37 R-Kt1ch      | K-B2  |
| 17 KPxB       | QR-B1  | 38 R-QR1        | K-Kt2 |
| 18 RxP        | QxBP   | 39 K-B3         | KtxP  |
| 19 QxQ        | RxQ    | 40 BxP          | R-K1  |
| 20 R-QR5      | KR-B1  | 41 B-B5         | Drawn |
| 21 B-KB4      | Kt-B3  |                 |       |

## Game No. 8 Won by Marchand

Superlative play by the St. Louis master. Black should have avoided the isolated pawn in this instance for White gets one of the most favorable blockading situations of the Rubinstein-Schlechter variation. Instead 5 . . . QPxP is recommended for equality.

This game is a good example of how chess technique has progressed in the past twenty years. Formerly it would have taken a Grandmaster to spot an untenable isolated pawn, blockade it, seize the open file, penetrate the 7th rank and then win as Marchand executes these various operations here.

With Rooks entrenched on the 7th, the maneuver of White's 35th and 36th moves, whereby the Bishop is cut off from the protection of the BP, is particularly pleasing.

A game like this would have been a worthy candidate for the Best-Played Game Prize.

## ZUKERTORT-RETI OPENING

| Marchand<br>White |           | Rauch<br>Black |         |
|-------------------|-----------|----------------|---------|
| 1 Kt-KB3          | P-QB4     | 21 P-QKt4      | Kt-Q6   |
| 2 P-KKt3          | Kt-KB3    | 22 R-B2        | P-QR3   |
| 3 B-Kt2           | P-Q4      | 23 B-B1        | Kt-K4   |
| 4 P-B4            | P-K3      | 24 KtxKt       | RxKt    |
| 5 P-Q4            | BPxP      | 25 R-B7        | Kt-B3   |
| 6 KtxP            | B-Kt5ch   | 26 QR-B1       | KR-K1   |
| 7 B-Q2            | BxBch     | 27 R-Kt7       | P-QKt4  |
| 8 KtxB            | O-O       | 28 R(B1)-B7    | B-B1    |
| 9 O-O             | Q-Kt3     | 29 R-Kt6       | Kt-K5   |
| 10 KKt-Kt3        | Kt-B3     | 30 Kt-B6       | Kt-Q7   |
| 11 PxP            | PxP       | 31 Kt-K7ch     | K-B1    |
| 12 Kt-B3          | B-Kt5     | 32 KtxP        | B-K3    |
| 13 Q-Q2           | KR-K1     | 33 B-Kt2       | Kt-B5   |
| 14 P-K3           | Kt-Kt5    | 34 R(Kt6)-Kt7  | KtxRP   |
| 15 P-QR3          | Kt-R3     | 35 Kt-B4       | B-B5    |
| 16 Kt(B3)-Q4      | Kt-K5     | 36 Kt-Q5       | KR-B1   |
| 17 Q-R5           | QxQ       | 37 RxPch       | K-K1    |
| 18 KtxQ           | P-QKt3    | 38 R(Kt7)-K7ch | Resigns |
| 19 Kt(R5)-B6      | B-Q2      |                |         |
| 20 KR-B1          | Kt(R3)-B4 |                |         |

## Game No. 9 Won by Anderson

This defense has been seen once or twice in the past three decades. It will probably be seen even less in the future. Black plays as if he were a man doomed to die and determined to get it over with as soon as possible. Why break the center before the King is in safety? (Black's 11th). The routine sacrifice to expose the King is carried out in workmanlike fashion. 17 RxKt! was probably unexpected and brings immediate resignation, for if 17 . . . BxR, 18 BxP!, R-R2; 19 R-R3 wins.

### FIANCHETTO DEFENSE

| Anderson<br>White |        | Adams<br>Black |         |
|-------------------|--------|----------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4            | P-KKt3 | 10 Kt-K5       | Kt-Q2   |
| 2 P-Q4            | B-Kt2  | 11 O-O-O       | P-QB4   |
| 3 Kt-KB3          | P-Kt3  | 12 PxQP        | KPxP    |
| 4 P-B3            | B-Kt2  | 13 QR-K1       | PxP     |
| 5 B-Q3            | P-K3   | 14 KtxBP!      | KxKt    |
| 6 B-KB4           | Kt-K2  | 15 Q-K6ch      | K-B1    |
| 7 QKt-Q2          | P-Q4   | 16 B-Q6        | Kt-K4   |
| 8 Q-K2            | P-QR3  | 17 RxKt!       | Resigns |
| 9 P-KR4           | P-KR4  |                |         |

## Game No. 10 Won by Schmidt

This effort won for Schmidt the Best-Played Game Prize. Although the level of play in this tournament (excepting Fine's play) was not very high, most games being decided by blunders in the opening, the judge of the best game prize could have selected a more worthy effort than this. After the opening, White has an easy draw throughout but blunders in the ending. Although Schmidt plays the ending well, the win is obtained only because White makes an outright blunder on his 42nd move. In the opening itself, 9 . . . O-O, or any other developing move, should lead to a much quicker decision.



# QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

Blumin  
White

Schmidt  
Black

|              |            |                |         |
|--------------|------------|----------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4       | Kt-KB3     | 38 PxQ         | K-B2    |
| 2 P-QB4      | P-K3       | 39 K-B1        | K-K2    |
| 3 Kt-QB3     | P-Q4       | 40 K-K2?       | K-Q3    |
| 4 Kt-B3      | P-B4       | 41 K-K3        | K-B4    |
| 5 BPxP       | KtxP       | 42 K-Q2??      | P-B4    |
| 6 Kt-K4?     | PxP        | 43 P-B3        | P-B5!!  |
| 7 KtxP       | Q-R5       | 44 B-Kt1       | P-K4    |
| 8 Q-B2       | B-Kt5ch    | 45 B-R2        | B-B1!   |
| 9 B-Q2       | BxBch      | 46 B-Q5        | P-QR4!  |
| 10 KtxB      | O-O        | 47 K-Q3        | K-Q3    |
| 11 Kt(Q4)-B3 | Q-K2       | 48 K-Q2        | P-Kt4   |
| 12 P-K4      | Kt-Kt5     | 49 K-B2        | P-R4    |
| 13 Q-Kt1     | Q-QB4      | 50 B-B7        | P-R5!   |
| 14 B-B4      | P-QKt4     | 51 B-Q5?       | P-KKt5! |
| 15 B-Kt3     | B-Kt2      | 52 BPxP        | BxP     |
| 16 P-QR3     | Kt(Kt5)-B3 | 53 K-Q2        | P-B6    |
| 17 O-O       | Kt-Q5      | 54 PxP         | BxBP    |
| 18 KtxKt     | QxKt       | 55 B-Kt7       | B-Kt5!  |
| 19 R-Q1      | Kt-R3      | 56 K-K3        | BxP     |
| 20 B-B2      | Q-B3       | 57 K-B3        | K-B4    |
| 21 Kt-Kt3    | QR-Q1      | 58 B-Q5        | K-Q3    |
| 22 B-Q3      | Q-K4?      | 59 B-B7        | K-K2    |
| 23 Q-B2      | R-B1       | 60 B-Kt6       | K-Q3    |
| 24 Q-K2      | Kt-B4      | 61 B-B7        | B-B8    |
| 25 KtxKt     | RxKt       | 62 K-Kt4       | P-R6    |
| 26 QR-B1     | P-QR3      | 63 K-Kt3       | K-B4    |
| 27 P-KR3     | P-Kt3      | 64 B-K6        | B-Kt7   |
| 28 RxR       | QxR        | 65 B-Q5        | B-B8    |
| 29 R-Q2      | R-Q1       | 66 B-K6        | P-R5    |
| 30 R-B2      | Q-Q3       | 67 K-R2        | B-Q6    |
| 31 R-B3      | Q-Q5       | 68 KxP         | BxP     |
| 32 Q-B3      | K-Kt2?     | 69 B-R2        | B-B7    |
| 33 R-B7      | R-Q2       | 70 B-K6        | B-Kt6   |
| 34 RxR       | QxR        | 71 B-Q7        | K-B5    |
| 35 Q-K3      | Q-B3       | 72 K-Kt4       | B-B7    |
| 36 Q-Q4ch    | P-B3       | 73 K-B3        | B-Q6    |
| 37 Q-QB3     | QxQ        | and Black won. |         |

Game No. 11

Won by Steiner

A slight case of murder. If 8 . . . Kt moves 9 B-Kt5 wins the Queen.

## FRENCH DEFENSE

Steiner  
White

Stephens  
Black

|           |        |          |         |
|-----------|--------|----------|---------|
| 1 P-K4    | P-K3   | 8 P-Q6!  | P-KR3   |
| 2 P-Q4    | P-Q4   | 9 PxKtch | QxP     |
| 3 Kt-QB3  | B-Kt5  | 10 QxKtP | R-B1    |
| 4 Q-Kt4   | Q-B3?  | 11 BxP   | PxP     |
| 5 PxP     | P-B4   | 12 QxRch | QxQ     |
| 6 Kt-B3   | Kt-K2  | 13 BxQ   | Resigns |
| 7 B-Kt5ch | K-Q1?? |          |         |

## GAME SCORE SHEETS

Convenient pads of 100 score sheets 6" x 11", numbered and ruled for 60 moves.

For home or club use.

Single pad (100 sheets) ----- \$ .75

3 Pads ----- 2.00

## CHESS EQUIPMENT CO.

250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y.

# Reuben Fine Wins N. Y. State Title

Competing against U. S. Champion Samuel Reshevsky and a field as strong as in the national championship tournament, REUBEN FINE won the State title at the annual New York State Chess Association Congress held at Hamilton, N. Y., August 16-23.

Reshevsky, Kashdan and Denker tied for second place, closely followed by ex-champion Robert Willman.

The Genessee Cup was won by the team from Queens County. Madison County won the Class B division.

An impressive total of 57 players competed in the various sections of the largest and most successful N. Y. State tournament ever held.

The complete story, with pictures and game scores, will appear in the next issue of CHESS REVIEW. Meantime, here are the results in the various classes:

## Masters' Section (State Championship)

|                        | W | D | L | Total |
|------------------------|---|---|---|-------|
| Reuben Fine -----      | 6 | 4 | 0 | 8 -2  |
| Samuel J. Reshevsky -- | 1 | 6 | 0 | 7 -3  |
| Isaac J. Kashdan ----  | 4 | 6 | 0 | 7 -3  |
| Arnold S. Denker ---   | 5 | 4 | 1 | 7 -3  |
| Robert Willman -----   | 6 | 1 | 3 | 6½-3½ |
| Anthony Santasiere -   | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4½-5½ |
| Dr. Walter Cruz -----  | 1 | 6 | 3 | 4 -6  |
| Herbert Seidman ----   | 3 | 2 | 5 | 4 -6  |
| George Shainswit ---   | 1 | 4 | 5 | 3 -7  |
| Clarence Hewlett, Jr.. | 2 | 1 | 7 | 2½-7½ |
| Harold Evans -----     | 1 | 1 | 8 | 1½-8½ |

## Experts' Section

|                        | W | D | L | Total |
|------------------------|---|---|---|-------|
| Sven Almgren -----     | 7 | 1 | 1 | 7½-1½ |
| A. Yanofsky -----      | 7 | 1 | 1 | 7½-1½ |
| Dr. Bruno Schmidt ---  | 7 | 0 | 2 | 7 -2  |
| Dr. Max Herzberger--   | 5 | 2 | 2 | 6 -3  |
| Daniel Mayers -----    | 4 | 1 | 4 | 4½-4½ |
| Mrs. Mary Bain -----   | 3 | 1 | 5 | 3½-5½ |
| L. R. Chauvenet ----   | 3 | 1 | 5 | 3½-5½ |
| Roger Johnson -----    | 3 | 0 | 6 | 3 -6  |
| Mrs. Gisela Gresser -- | 2 | 1 | 6 | 2½-6½ |
| L. Walter Stephens --  | 0 | 0 | 9 | 0 -9  |

The Class A Section of 11 players was won by Frank Valvo, 8½-1½, with Julian Partos and Paul Rosenzweig tied for second, each tallying 7½-2½.

In the Class B Section, Louis Persinger and Fred Ekstrom tied for first with 7½-1½. Mrs. N. Roos was third with 5½-3½.

Sidney Ross won the Class C Section, 8½-½, with George Cheney in second place and Maurice Wertheim third.



# 5-Minute Chess Quiz

By IRVING CHERNEV

Q 1. Complete the following Masters' names:  
(a) Erich E. ----- (b) Salo F. -----  
(c) Andreas L. -----

Q 2. Four of the following eight players established blindfold records in their day. Can you pick them out?  
Reshevsky, Reti, Philidor, Lasker, Paulsen, Alekhine, Steinitz, Keres.

Q 3. Three of the following were noted for their great skill in the endings. Can you underline the correct names?  
Morphy, Capablanca, Thomas, Staunton, Rubinstein, Lasker.

Q 4. (a) in giving odds of the Queen's Rook, may the odds-giver castle on the Queen's side?-----

(b) Capturing en passant is optional according to the rules. Is it compulsory if it is the only legal move on the board?-----

(c) A player announces mate in five moves, but there is no mate. What is the penalty?

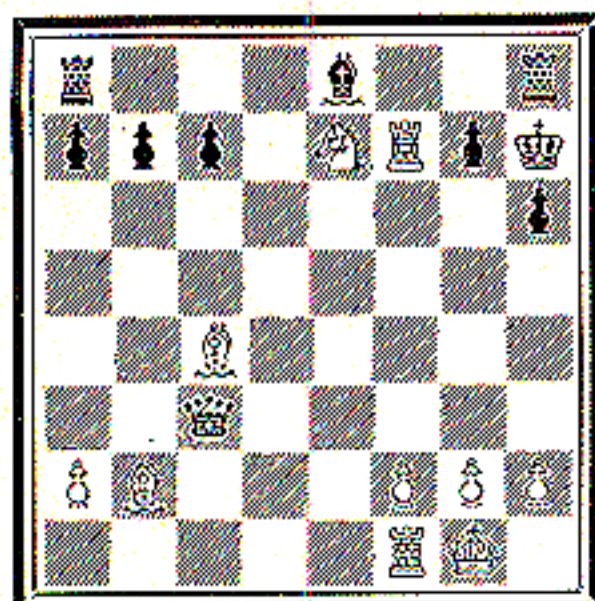
(d) May a player expose his King to check if he can mate his opponent by the move?-----

Q 5. He was born in 1911, studied physics, graduated as an electrical engineer. He learned to play chess in 1924, was recognized as a master in 1927 when he finished 5th in the national championship of his country. In 1931 he won the championship with a score of 18 wins, 4 losses, 4 draws. In 1935 he tied for first place in a strong international tourney, repeated in 1936. At present he is considered one of the world's leading masters. His name is -----

Q 6-11. Write the mating moves under the diagrams below. All responses are forced. Note: The pieces of the mating side, White or Black as the case may be, are going UP the board.

(Answers on page 163)

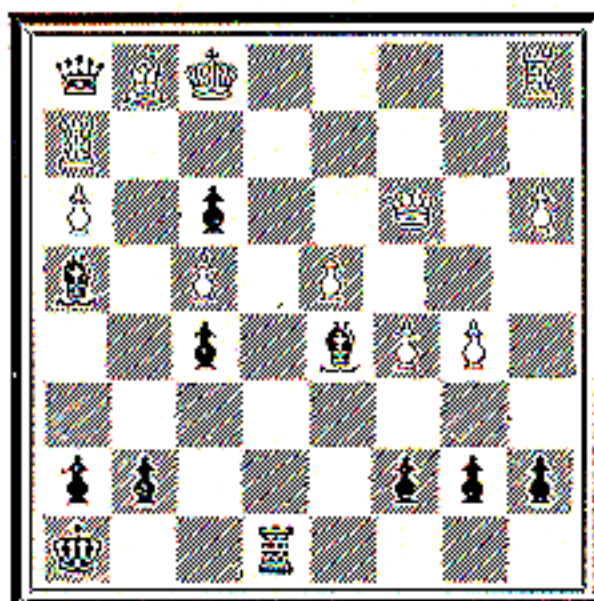
No. 6



WHITE mates in 2

1 -----;  
2 ----- mate.

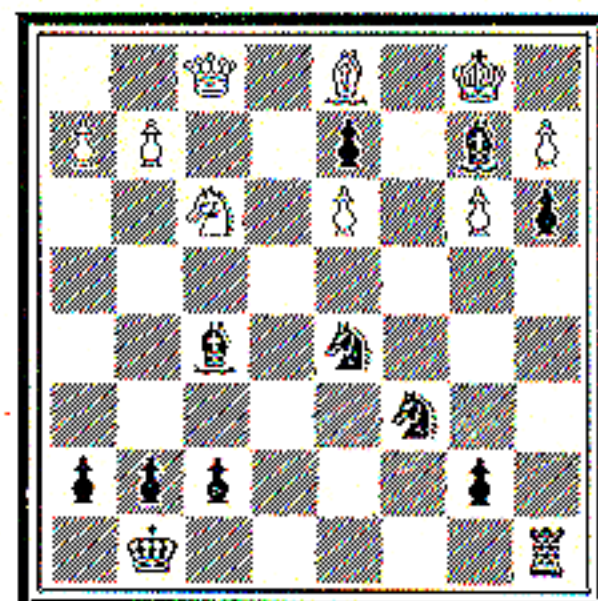
No. 7



BLACK mates in 2

1 -----;  
2 ----- mate

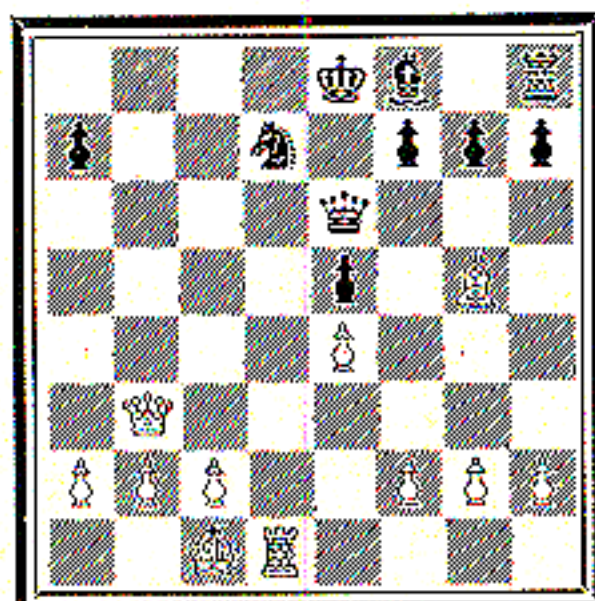
No. 8



BLACK mates in 2

1 -----;  
2 ----- mate

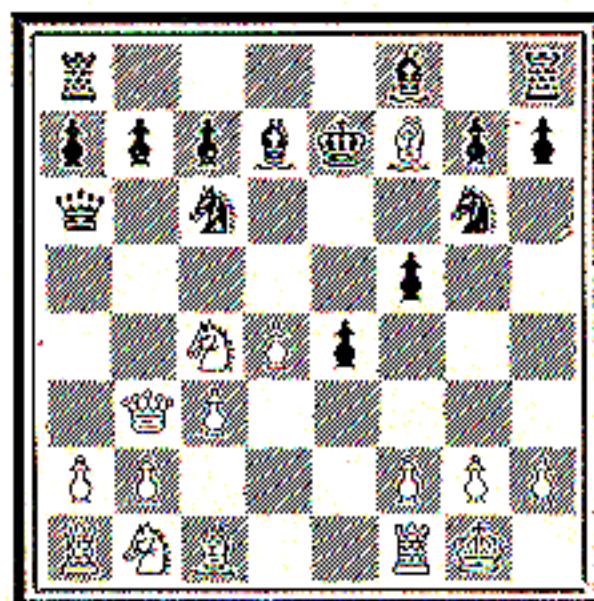
No. 9



WHITE mates in 2

1 -----;  
2 ----- mate.

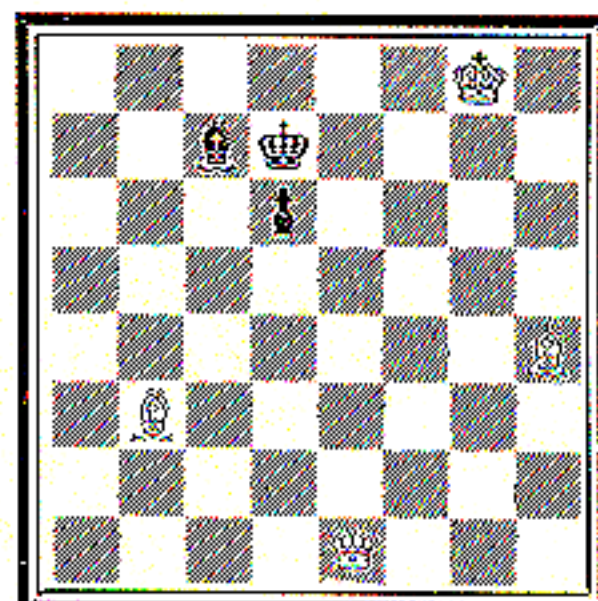
No. 10



WHITE mates in 2

1 -----;  
2 ----- mate.

No. 11



WHITE mates in 2

1 -----;  
2 ----- mate.





*Photo by Raoul Echeverria*

## Lady Chess Stars to Play for Title

As announced last month, Mrs. Adele Rivero, Woman Chess Champion of the United States, has agreed to defend her title in an eight-game match with Miss N. May Karff, the former champion. The match will be held in November and the games will be played at the leading New York chess clubs.

The contest between these fair young women chess stars has been arranged by CHESS REVIEW to promote interest in the royal game and help to dispel the erroneous idea that all chess players are old men! Mrs. Rivero and Miss Karff will demonstrate that attractive young women can play good chess.

Slim, petite Adele Rivero (seated at right in above photo) plays strong, conservative chess. Inclined to be nervous, she exercises remarkable control in important games, displays great powers of stamina and concentration, nurses small advantages into the end-game. Mrs. Rivero dethroned Miss Karff and won the Women's Championship title in the open tournament held in New York last year at the Hotel Astor.

Self-confident, smartly-dressed Miss N. May Karff is an outstanding chess player of international repute. She recently won the Hazel Allen Trophy in the annual Women's Chess

Tournament at the Marshall Chess Club, New York. The following game, from this tourney, is an excellent example of Miss Karff's aggressive style of play:

### QUEEN'S PAWN OPENING

Miss Karff

Mrs. Gresser

White

Black

|           |         |           |         |
|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4    | Kt-KB3  | 15 R-B2   | R-Q1    |
| 2 Kt-KB3  | P-B4    | 16 Kt-B1  | R-Q2    |
| 3 P-K3    | P-Q4    | 17 Kt-Kt3 | P-KKt3  |
| 4 Kt-K5   | Kt-B3   | 18 P-R5   | Q-Q1    |
| 5 P-KB4   | P-K3    | 19 PxP    | RPxP    |
| 6 P-B3    | Kt-K5   | 20 BxP    | Q-K2    |
| 7 Q-B3    | B-K2    | 21 B-R5   | B-Kt2   |
| 8 B-Q3    | Kt-B3   | 22 B-Q2   | B-Kt4   |
| 9 Kt-Q2   | Q-B2    | 23 Q-Kt4  | Q-B1?   |
| 10 P-KKt4 | B-Q2    | 24 QxKPch | K-Q1    |
| 11 P-Kt5  | Kt-KKt1 | 25 RxB    | RxR     |
| 12 P-KR4  | KtxKt   | 26 BxR    | Kt-K2   |
| 13 BPxKt  | B-KB1   | 27 Q-Q6ch | Resigns |
| 14 R-KB1  | B-B3    |           |         |

The schedule of championship match games will be announced soon. A purse of \$500 is being raised for the players. CHESS REVIEW's Editor I. A. HOROWITZ is the official treasurer. Contributions towards the purse are solicited and may be sent to I. A. Horowitz, Treasurer, Women's Chess Championship Match, 250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y.





# The Game of the Month

By REUBEN FINE

*Each month Grand Master Fine explains and annotates a recently-played game considered of greatest current interest to CHESS REVIEW's readers. The Game of the Month for this issue was played at the 1941 U. S. Chess Federation Open Tournament at St. Louis.*

The following game, while rather smooth and unpretentious on the surface, has been chosen partly because of the undercurrent of excitement which runs through it and partly because I feel that it was my best performance at St. Louis.

## CATALAN OPENING

| R. Fine  | H. Steiner |
|----------|------------|
| White    | Black      |
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4       |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3       |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | Kt-KB3     |
| 4 P-KKt3 | .....      |

This is the Catalan Opening, which has enjoyed a good deal of popularity for the past five years. Its great strength lies in the fact that there is a constant threat of transposition into some favorable variation of some other debut, which could not be secured in any other way. E.g., if Black plays 4 . . . P-QB4; 5 PxQP, KPxP?; 6 B-Kt2, B-K2; 7 O-O, he finds that he has fallen into the Rubinstein-Schlechter line against the Tarrasch Defense. Normally, this can only arise after 1 P-Q4, P-Q4; 2 P-QB4, P-K3; 3 Kt-QB3, P-QB4; 4 PxQP, KPxP; 5 Kt-B3, Kt-KB3; 6 P-KKt3, B-K2; 7 B-Kt2 etc. Since the Tarrasch Defense is so rarely seen White can get into this strong continuation only by branching off from the Catalan.

4 . . . . . B-Kt5ch

A good defense, but the best is undoubtedly 4 . . . PxP; 5 Q-R4ch, QKt-Q2; 6 B-Kt2, P-QR3; 7 Kt-B3, B-K2 etc.

5 B-Q2 Q-K2

After 5 . . . BxBeh; 6 QKtXB, O-O; 7 R-B1 Black will find it difficult to free himself by . . . P-QB4.

6 B-Kt2 QKt-Q2

Black takes life too cheerfully and drifts into a cramped position. The quickest road to equalization was 6 . . . O-O; 7 O-O, BxB; 8 QKtXB, P-QB4!

7 O-O P-B3?

But this is certainly weak because it is wholly unnecessary. True, it involves the threat of 8 . . . PxP, winning a Pawn, but this is easily parried and Black has lost a vital tempo in the struggle to liberate his game. Best was still 7 . . . O-O; 8 Q-B2, BxB;

9 QKtXB, P-QB4 and it is doubtful whether White's slight plus in development is of any permanent value.

8 Q-B2 . . . . .

Defending the Pawn and keeping an eye on the vital K4 square.

8 . . . . . O-O  
9 BxB QxB  
10 QKt-Q2 R-K1

Preparing . . . P-K4. Incidentally, a word might be said here about the evaluation of the Pawn structures in such positions. If White succeeds in playing P-K4, forcing the exchange of the Black QP for his KP, he will have the better of it because his QP is preferable to the Black KP. In that event, once Black goes in for . . . P-QB4, he will concede his opponent the majority of Pawns on the Queen's side.

But if the defender can get in . . . P-K4, he will be able to exchange his QP for the Black BP, KP for the QP and then he will be left with the Q-wing majority. The only danger here is that if White then has the initiative he may be able to tie up the Black majority.

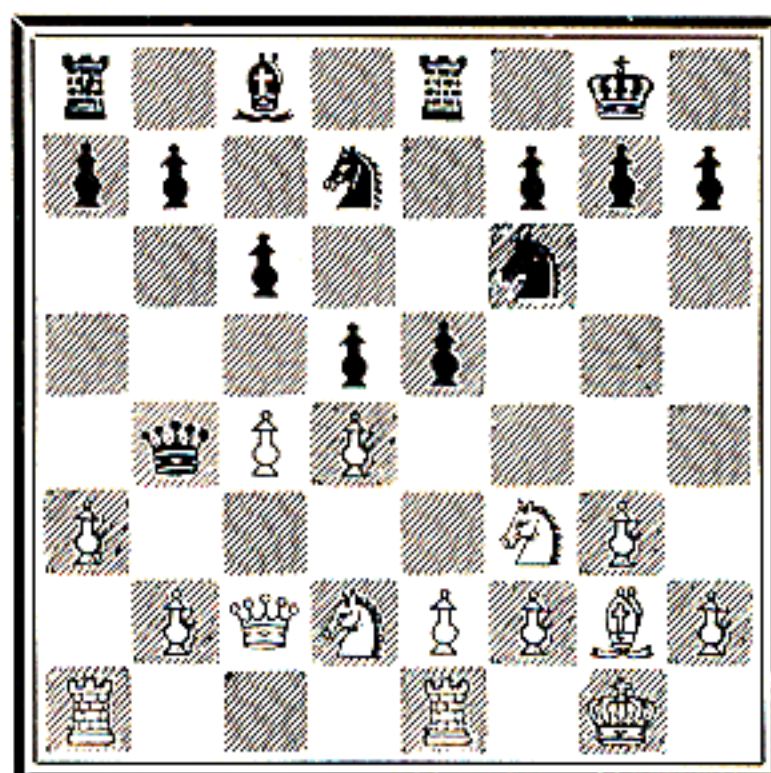
11 KR-K1 . . . . .

White cannot afford to sacrifice the QKtP which he would have to do on 11 P-K4 at once. 11 P-QR3, Q-Kt3 would transpose back into the game.

11 . . . . . P-K4

Now the fun begins.

12 P-QR3 . . . . .



Position after 12 P-QR3



The reasons for this poisonous push are twofold. In the first place direct action in the center gets White nowhere. If 12 P-K4, PxKP; 13 Kt(Q2)xP, KtxKt; and now if 14 QxKt, QxKtP; 15 PxP, Kt-B1, while if 14 RxKt, P-KB4; 15 R-K1, P-K5, giving Black at least an even game in both cases. Again, on 12 PxQP, BPxP!; 13 PxP, KtxP; 14 KtxKt, RxKt; 15 Kt-B3, B-B4! leaves Black with the initiative and an excellently developed game, despite his isolated Pawn. In the second place the best square for the Black Queen is QKt5, so that wherever she goes the position is bound to become worse.

12 . . . . . Q-Kt3

A difficult decision. 12 . . . Q-Q3; 13 PxQP, BPxP (if 13 . . . P-K5; 14 PxP, PxKt?; 15 PxKt, PxP; 16 PxR-Qch and wins); 14 P-K4, QPxP; 15 KtxP, KtxKt; 16 QxKt leaves Black in an uncomfortable pin, while 12 . . . Q-K2 involves obvious dangers with the Queen on the same file as the Rook. The unappetizing 12 . . . Q-B1 seems to be relatively better, since 13 P-K4, PxKP; 14 Kt(Q2)xP, KtxKt; 15 QxKt, Kt-B3 followed by 16 . . . PxP equalizes. However, on 12 . . . Q-B1 White can retain a slight advantage by 13 PxQP, KtxP (if 13 . . . BPxP; 14 PxP, KtxP; 15 Kt-Q4 and the isolated Pawn is now a serious weakness); 14 P-K4, KKt-B3; 15 QR-Q1 leaves White with a much freer game.

13 P-K4! . . . . .

Up and at 'em!

13 . . . . . KPxQP

One point to chasing the Queen away was rather cute: if 13 . . . PxKP; 14 Kt(Q2)xP, KtxKt; 15 RxKt, P-KB4; 16 P-B5! opens the diagonal with disastrous effect: if 16 . . . Q-B2; 17 Q-B4ch, K-B1; 18 Kt-Kt5, Kt-B3; 19 RxP, while if 16 . . . Q-Q1; 17 Q-B4ch, K-R1 (or 17 . . . K-B1); 18 KtxP! and Black's game falls apart in both cases.

The defense 13 . . . PxKP; 14 Kt(Q2)xP, PxP; 15 P-B5, Q-B2; 16 Kt-Q6, RxRch; 17 RxR, Kt-B1; 18 KtxP does not free Black's game completely, but does leave him without any organic weaknesses, so that this was doubtless objectively preferable.

14 BPxP! . . . . .

Much better than 14 KPxP, when 14 . . . P-QB4 would set up an unpleasant blockade. Now 14 . . . P-QB4 would be ruined by 15 P-K5, and if 15 . . . KtxQP; 16 Kt-Kt5, Q-KR3; 17 KtxBP! etc.

14 . . . . . PxP  
15 PxP . . . . . RxRch

After this Black is definitely lost. Relatively best was 15 . . . R-Q1, though 16 QR-Q1, KtxP; 17 Kt-B4, Q-B2; 18 KtxP leaves Black's game badly congested.

16 RxR . . . . . Kt-B1

Not 16 . . . KtxP because of 17 R-K8ch, Kt-B1; 18 RxB.

17 Kt-B4 . . . . . Q-B4  
18 Kt(B3)-K5! . . . . .

Again holding the Pawn indirectly. For if 18 . . . KtxP?; 19 P-QKt4, Q-Kt4; 20 Kt-Q6, Q-Kt3; 21 KtxB is conclusive. On 18 . . . P-QKt4?; 19 P-QKt4, Q-B2; 20 P-Q6 is killing. Black prevents the advance of the QKtP and again threatens . . . KtxP.

18 . . . . . P-QR4  
19 Q-Q2 . . . . .

So that if 19 . . . KtxP; 20 BxKt, QxB; 21 Kt-Kt6.

19 . . . . . R-R3  
20 R-QB1 . . . . .

Finally winning a Pawn.

20 . . . . . B-B4

Making the best of a bad bargain. 20 . . . KtxP; 21 Kt-Q3, Q-Kt4; 22 P-QR4, Q-Q2; 23 Kt(B4)-K5, Q-Q1; 24 BxKt, QxB; 25 RxB costs him a piece, while 20 . . . P-QKt4 would be met quite simply by 21 KtxRP. On 20 . . . Q-R2; 21 KtxRP wins a Pawn, but 21 KtxBP! and if 21 . . . KxKt; 22 Kt-K5ch is stronger.

21 KtxBP! . . . . .

The point to the previous play. If 21 . . . KxKt; 22 Kt-K5ch wins Black's Queen.

21 . . . . . Kt-K5

There is nothing really adequate. Analysis after the game established 21 . . . B-K5 as best, though Black has only faint drawing chances in the main line: 21 . . . B-K5; 22 Kt(B4)-Q6, QxQP; 23 KtxB, KtxKt; 24 Q-B4, QxKt; 25 QxQch, KxQ; 26 BxKt, R-QKt3; 27 R-B7ch, K-B3; 28 RxQKtP.

22 Q-K1! . . . . .

Much superior to 22 Q-B4, when 22 . . . QxQP; 23 Kt-Kt5, Kt-K3!! gets Black out of his troubles.

22 . . . . . R-KB3  
23 Kt(B7)-K5 . . . . . QxQP

Loses a piece. But 23 . . . Kt-Q3; 24 KtxP is likewise hopeless, and both 23 . . . P-Q6; 24 BxKt, BxB; 25 Kt-Q2, Q-Q5; 26 KtxB and 23 . . . KtxKBP; 24 QxKt, B-K5; 25 Q-Q2, P-Q6 dis ch; 26 Kt-K3 are brilliant but useless.

24 P-KKt4 . . . . . P-QKt4  
25 PxP . . . . . PxKt  
26 QxKt . . . . . Resigns

## TWO NEW BOOKS

By REUBEN FINE

### THE BASIC CHESS ENDINGS ----\$3.50

Over 600 pages and 610 diagrams with complete, practical instruction on how to play the end-game.

### CHESS THE EASY WAY -----\$1.50

A new and original presentation of chess fundamentals.

*Both ready for delivery in September. If you order NOW, Reuben Fine will autograph your copy of "Basic Chess Endings."*

Mail your order to

**CHESS EQUIPMENT CO.**

250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y.



# Chess News of the Month



JOSEPH FIRESTONE at Allentown, Pa.  
Still heavyweight champion.

## HESSE WINS PENN. STATE TITLE

The Championship of Pennsylvania was won by HERMAN HESSE, of Bethlehem, at the third annual Pennsylvania State Chess Federation Tournament held at the Americus Hotel, Allentown, Pa., August 30th to Sept. 1st. The tourney was directed by CHESS REVIEW's Editor I. A. HOROWITZ.

Sixteen players entered for the championship Class and were divided into two sections. The title was decided by a play-off between the winners of the two sections. Hesse defeated KALMAN ERDEKY, of Pittsburgh, the winner of Section 2. In the runner-up play-off to decide the winner of third prize, WILLIAM STECKEL, of Greenville, defeated C. H. BUCK, of Bethlehem.

In the Minor Tournament for the Class B State Championship, JACK MAC DONOUGH, of Stroudsburg, and HERBERT BUCK, of Bethlehem, tied for first place, each winning four out of five games.

Joseph Firestone (see picture) finished fifth in Section 2 of the Championship Class, retains title of foremost heavyweight chess player.

## STAHLBERG BREAKS RECORD

Gideon Stahlberg, Swedish Chess Master, has broken the world's record for the number of boards played simultaneously and time of play. In a gigantic exhibition at Buenos Aires, Stahlberg played 400 separate games in 36 hours, 5 minutes, winning 364, losing 22 and drawing 14. He started to play at 10 p. m. Friday, August 29th, finished at 10:05 a. m. Sunday, August 31st!

## CHESS PLAYERS TO BE RANKED

The United States Chess Federation has decided to issue a rank list of the chess players of the country in much the same way as lawn tennis players are ranked by the Lawn Tennis Association.

Federation President George Sturgis has appointed CHESS REVIEW'S Editor I. A. Horowitz as a member of the Ranking Committee. The other members of the committee are Milton Hanauer and Fred Reinfeld.

The Committee will meet in the near future to decide on their method of procedure.

In the meantime, any player who wishes to be considered for official recognition should send in his tournament records over the past two years, together with his \$1 membership fee in case he is not already a member of the Federation. In order to be ranked, a player must be a member of the U. S. C. F. The records submitted should include the results of all tournaments in which the player has competed, including Club, City, State tournaments.

Address U. S. Chess Federation Ranking Committee, care of CHESS REVIEW, 250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y.

## TIE FOR NEW ENGLAND TITLE

MILTON KAGAN, Brookline, Mass, and A. C. MARTIN, Providence, R. I., tied for first place in the Masters' Section of the New England Championship Tourney held at Boston, August 29-September 1. They will play a six game match to decide the title.

OSCAR SHAPIRO, of Boston, won the Experts' Section.

## QUEENS COUNTY TOURNAMENT

A tournament to decide the Chess Championship of Queens County will begin on October 19th at the Queens Chess Club, 40-05 59th Street, corner of Roosevelt Ave., Woodside, L. I. Play will be held on Tuesdays and Fridays. At the same time, Class A and B tournaments will be held. There will be cash prizes and a large silver cup for the championship.

Elimination rounds will start on September 19th. Entries for the championship will close on that date. Entry fees \$2 for championship class, \$1 for Class A or B. Call at the club any Friday evening after 8 p. m. or mail your entry to the club or to Fritz Brieger, 4302 63rd Street, Woodside, N. Y.



# How To Enjoy Recorded Games

By J. W. DEARMAN

*This article, here re-printed in condensed form, originally appeared in "Lasker's Chess Magazine" of February, 1905. We present these selections from De Arman's editorial as we believe his suggestions may prove helpful to our readers. Next month, we will add to these suggestions in an article on "How to STUDY Recorded Games"—EDITOR.*

Given some knowledge of chess and an easily-acquired familiarity with its notation, the requisites for the enjoyment of recorded games are little more than those needed for comfortably reading a favorite author.

Use a good set of pieces, of the same size as for actual play. Be sure that the Rooks and Knights have distinguishing marks so that no confusion of KR for QR, or KKt for QKt may arise.

Bear in mind that this branch of chess is an art to be enjoyed like music or painting rather than a game to be played or studied; although, like any other art, it will repay study.

Place the winning pieces on your own side of the board, especially in a new game for first perusal; not that you may deceive yourself into claiming any personal merit for the win, but because the pretty combinations are usually made by the winner and can be more clearly comprehended from his viewpoint.

Play almost the strict game, avoiding needless shifting of the pieces, either for variations given in notes or for alternative plays seen by yourself. These may await a second or third reading.

Play the moves deliberately, trying to understand the purpose of each. Do not be disappointed if many of them are at first obscure.

Do not try to memorize games, nor even the first dozen moves, for future use; they will perhaps come to mind from the sub-conscious memory when needed.

Gradually you will notice and recognize the differing styles of play. You will learn to compare the admirable and surprising combinations of a past age with the delicate accuracy and polished brilliancy of the present.

The most intelligent inspection of fine paintings will not make the observer a painter, nor will listening to operas make the hearer a musician. Chess differs from these. The intelligent perusal of fine games cannot fail to make the reader both a better player and a better judge of the play of others.

In time you will be able to foresee many

of the combinations before coming to the critical or decisive move. This adds greatly to the pleasure. So does the ability, which comes with mature chess strength, of seeing combinations that the players have missed. But do not gloat unduly over these; perhaps the player discarded it as too complicated or was pressed for time and could not look fully into it.

Published games of the masters are seldom devoid of interest. The point may be a novelty in the opening, pretty and complicated mid-game play, or a fine and accurate ending. Apparent dullness through a long series of moves may be the sharpest strategical maneuvering which a little more discernment will enable you to relish. A long game, without combinations, may have a splendidly-fought and exciting ending. The end-game of strong players affords as much pleasure to many as the earlier play. Here, with a thinned field and increased accuracy of handling, penalties are inflicted for earlier faults and final results are obtained. The methods of procedure are easier to remember; the reader will mentally classify them without effort and his facility in using them upon occasion will be a joy and a surprise.

Although played games cannot take the place of actual play, they still possess some advantages over it. A suitable adversary of the proper strength is often difficult to find, but here no opponent is needed. The recorded game is a bloodless duel of experts, contested for our private delectation. Ours to award the victor with commendation, or censure the vanquished for his blindness. The recorded game is the trial of a case in which the players are plaintiff and defendant, the pieces are the witnesses, the evidence is all before us and a decision rendered. Ours to act as supreme tribunal, for the time being elevated above both parties to the controversy, and determine whether the cause was well or ill-tried, the decision just or unjust.

## RUBBER STAMP OUTFIT

Complete Set: 12 Rubber Stamps  
(6 for White, 6 for Black); Red and Black Ink Pads; 100 diagram blanks ----- \$1.65  
Extra Diagram Blanks—3 pads for ----- \$1.00



CHESS EQUIPMENT CO.

250 W. 57th St., New York, N.Y.





# Two Ventnor City Thrillers



ARIEL MENGARINI at Ventnor City.  
He promises to do dire things.

In last month's story of the Ventnor City Tournament we commented on the vigorous, original style of play displayed by newcomer Ariel Mengarini, of Washington, D. C. Appearing in his first national tournament, this young Italian-American showed great talent and natural ability, ended in a tie for fifth place with Sidney Bernstein and Weaver W. Adams.

On these pages we give two examples of Mengarini's play. Both are real thrillers. Mengarini won the first game, lost the second. Both games are full of holes from an analytical point of view and our annotators Matthew Green and Fred Reinfeld call attention to these faults in their notes; but both games are also characterized by very brilliant play.

Mengarini was born in Rome, Italy, twenty-one years ago, came to this country as a child. He won a Harvard Club Scholarship and was a freshman at Harvard 1937-8. For two years he did under-graduate work in science at George Washington University, Washington, D. C., and is now attending medical school there.

In 1938 Mengarini was captain of the Harvard freshman chess team. Later, in 1940, he became a director of the Capitol City Chess Club and won the District of Columbia Chess Championship.

Tall, dark-complexioned, oval-eyed Mengarini has a friendly manner, is filled with enthusiasm to make his mark in chess. When he smiles he displays two rows of flashing white teeth, his whole face lights up and you can't

help smiling back at him. At the moment, his greatest ambition is to meet Horowitz across the board in a serious match or tournament game. He promises to do dire things to our unsuspecting Editor.

In the following game, Mengarini outplays Manhattan Chess Club Champion Albert S. Pinkus in the opening and middle game, then allows the win to slip through his fingers. The excitement, however, is too much for Pinkus; he loses his head towards the end and gets mated.

## KING'S INDIAN DEFENSE

(Notes by Matthew Green)

| Mengarini | Pinkus |
|-----------|--------|
| White     | Black  |
| 1 P-Q4    | Kt-KB3 |
| 2 P-QB4   | P-KKt3 |
| 3 Q-B2?!  | ....   |

Pinkus expressed admiration for this novel move. However, the Queen subsequently shuttles back and forth between Q2 (its normal pivot square) and QB2, which would hardly establish the superiority of this move over the usual continuations 3 P-KKt3, 3 Kt-QB3 or 3 Kt-KB3. The idea behind Q-B2 is to prevent the Grunfeld reply 3 ... P-Q4.

|           |      |
|-----------|------|
| 3 . . . . | P-Q4 |
|-----------|------|

Bad, but Pinkus plays it notwithstanding. The formation after 3 ... B-Kt2, 4 P-K4, O-O; 5 Kt-QB3, P-Q3 and ... P-K4, etc. should prove satisfactory as the White Queen is not necessary on QB2 in this line. Another alternative is 3 ... P-QB4 and if 4 P-Q5, P-QKt4; 5 P-K4, PxP; 6 Kt-QR3, P-Q3; 7 KtxP, B-KKt2.

|        |        |
|--------|--------|
| 4 PxP  | KtxP   |
| 5 P-K4 | Kt-Kt3 |

Not 5 ... Kt-Kt5 as 6 Q-R4ch, followed by P-Q5, wins a piece.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 6 Kt-QB3! | B-Kt2 |
|-----------|-------|

Not falling for the trap. If 6 ... QxP, 7 Kt-Kt5 wins.

|        |     |
|--------|-----|
| 7 B-K3 | O-O |
|--------|-----|

Nor would 7 ... BxP be good as 8 Kt-Kt5, Kt-B3; 9 R-Q1, P-K4; 10 Kt-K2 (Not 10 Kt-B3 because of the pin) wins the pawn back and White remains with 2 Bishops vs. Bishop and Kt. Moreover, Black would have serious weaknesses on KR6 and KB6.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 8 Kt-B3 | QKt-Q2 |
|---------|--------|

Sturdy yet cramping and hardly in the spirit of the defense. Horowitz suggests 8 ... Kt-QB3 in order to tempt P-Q5. The theory is to have White overextend himself in the center and then demolish it with ... P-QB4 and ... P-KB4.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 9 O-O-O! | P-QB3 |
| 10 Q-Q2  | R-K1  |

An attacking player himself, Pinkus was



probably very uncomfortable in this position. His move preserves the KB.

11 P-KR4 Kt-B3  
12 Kt-K5 . . . .

Very strong. The plan is P-B3, P-KKt4, P-R5. Black makes a determined effort to get rid of this Kt. Should he succeed in this, he will have gone a long way towards breaking White's grip on the position.

12 . . . . Kt(Kt3)-Q2  
13 Q-B2 Q-R4  
14 Kt-B4 Q-B2  
15 P-KKt3 P-QKt4

15 . . . P-K4 was a possibility. If 16 PxP, KtxP; 17 B-B4, Kt-R4; or 17 Kt-Q6, R-Q1 and Black has a tenable game. The text weakens the flank without creating any counter play in the center.

16 B-B4 Q-Kt2  
17 Kt-R5 Q-Kt3  
18 P-QKt4! . . . .

The noose seems to draw tighter.

18 . . . . P-K4

If Black had played the energetic 18 . . . P-QB4?, Santasiere would have had the opportunity to say "Courage, brother! Romanticism still flourishes!" Alas, this would have been punctured by 19 QPxP, KtxP; 20 B-K3.

19 PxP Kt-Kt5!  
20 P-K6? PxP?

20 . . . RxP! and if 21 B-R3, KtxP! 22 BxR, PxP would break the bind, give Black a fair game with a Pawn plus.

From here on, Mengarini goes about his business in workmanlike fashion, planting dynamite all over the place. The explosions occur later.

21 R-Q2 Kt-B1  
22 B-R3 P-K4  
23 B-Kt5 P-KR3  
24 BxKt BxB  
25 B-K3 Q-R3  
26 R-Q6! QR-B1  
27 Q-Q2 R-K3  
28 K-Kt2 RxR  
29 QxR . . . .

The first stick has been planted.

29 . . . . K-R2  
30 Kt-Q5 . . . .

The second stick.

30 . . . . Kt-K3  
31 B-Kt5! . . . .

The third charge is laid! The Bishop cannot be taken. If 31 . . . PxP, 32 PxPch, K-Kt1 (what else?); 33 Kt-K7ch etc. 31 . . . KtxB is answered by 32 PxKt, P-R4; 33 Kt-K7 etc.

31 . . . . R-B1

Black makes counter-threats.

32 Kt-B6ch! BxKt

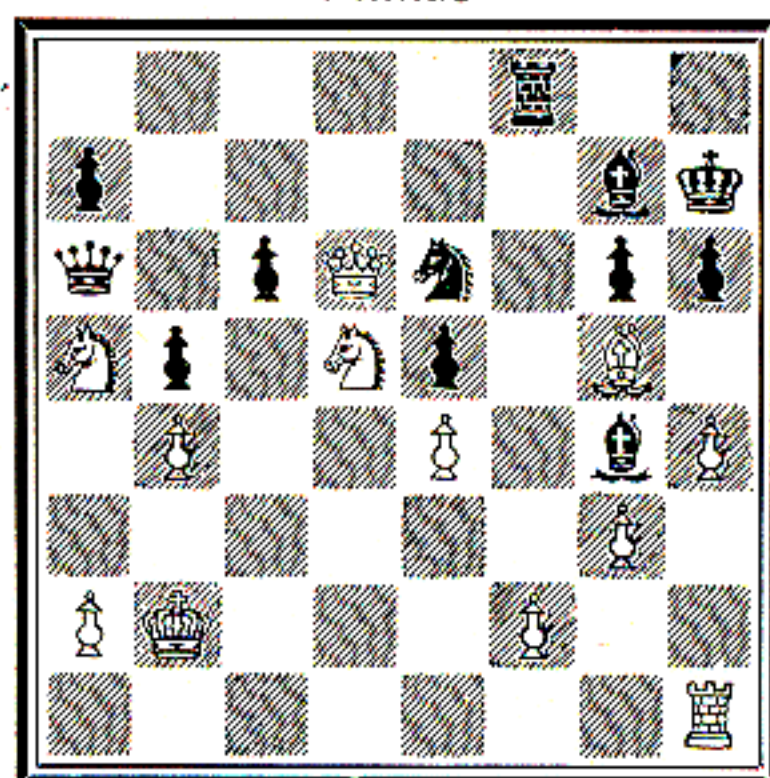
If 32 . . . RxKt?, 33 BxR, BxB; 34 P-B3! BxP; 35 R-KB1, BxR; 36 RxB, B-B4; 37 Q-K7 ch etc. wins.

33 BxB Q-B1  
34 R-QB1 Q-K1  
35 QxKP Q-B2

Black has defended very well. He threatens to win the Bishop.

36 P-B3! . . . .

Pinkus



Mengarini

Position after Black's 31st move.

The explosions begin but Black has taken precautions. After the mix-up that follows the outcome is still problematical.

36 . . . . BxP

Forced. If 36 . . . B-R6?, 37 RxP, QxB; 38 QxQ, RxQ; 39 P-KKt4, followed by P-K5 regains the piece with good prospects.

37 RxP B-Kt5  
38 R-R6 QxB  
39 RxPch Kt-Kt2  
40 Kt-B6! QxQch  
41 KtxQ B-K3

At this point the players adjourned. Mengarini was ready to give up and everyone present thought Pinkus should win.

42 K-B3 . . . .

But Mengarini resumed the game fresh with ideas. He has two pawns for his piece and complications develop again. He sets out for the third pawn but this goes askew also.

42 . . . . R-B7  
43 K-Q4! RxP  
44 R-Kt7 R-KKt7  
45 P-Kt4 BxP  
46 RxP B-K3  
47 R-Kt8 R-Kt7  
48 P-Kt5 R-Kt5ch??

Black now gets the wrong idea. 48 . . . P-Kt4 was indicated. Pinkus has at the very least a draw but now he completely loses his head.

49 K-K3 B-B5  
50 P-Kt6 B-R3  
51 Kt-Q7 Kt-K3

Mate on the move was threatened.

52 R-K8 R-Kt6ch  
53 K-B2 Kt-B5  
54 R-QR8 Kt-Q6ch

54 . . . B-Kt2 is met by 55 R-R7, followed by Kt-B6 dbl ch and mate, as in the game.

55 K-Kt1 R-Kt8ch  
56 K-R2 B-Kt2??

And he falls into the mate. 56 . . . B-Kt4 can hold the game to a draw. If 57 P-Kt7, BxKt; 58 P-Kt8-Q, RxQ and Black has a little the better of it.

57 R-R7 BxP

Overlooking the mate that follows

58 Kt-B6ch  
and mate by 59 R-R7.



The second example, given below, is a "knock 'em down and drag 'em out" encounter between Mengarini and Adams. Both players shared a special prize awarded for this "most exciting game" of the Ventnor Tourney.

### ALBIN'S COUNTER GAMBIT

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

| Mengarini | Adams |
|-----------|-------|
| White     | Black |
| 1 P-Q4    | P-Q4  |
| 2 P-QB4   | P-K4  |

Adams swears by P-K4, even in the Queen Pawn openings. At all events, the text invariably leads to lively play.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 3 P x KP | P-Q5 |
| 4 P-K4   | .... |

A move that was tried—and discarded—many years ago. White has reasonably justified hopes of securing a positional advantage with Kt-KB3 followed by the fianchetto of the KB.

|        |       |
|--------|-------|
| 4 .... | P-QB4 |
|--------|-------|

And this in turn is not the best. The proper course is 4 ... Kt-QB3; 5 P-B4 (if 5 B-B4, P-KKt4! 6 B-Kt3, P-KR4 to be followed by ... Kkt-K2-Kt3 with a good game for Black), P-KKt4!

A famous old-time classic (Burn—Schlechter, Munich 1900) then continued 6 B-Q3, PxP; 7 BxP, Kkt-K2; 8 B-Kt3, Kt-Kt3; 9 Q-R5, B-Kt5ch; 10 K-K2, B-K3; 11 Kt-KB3, Q-Q2; 12 P-KR3, B-K2; 13 P-R3, Kt-R4; 14 QKt-Q2, P-QB4; 15 KR-QB1, Kt-B3; 16 K-B2, KR-Kt1! 17 P-QKt3, O-O-O with fine prospects for Black.

A better continuation is 6 Kt-KB3, but in any case White's doubled and isolated KP would be of no great value. On the other hand, if 6 P-KKt3, PxP; 7 PxP? Q-R5ch and 8 K-K2?? loses the Queen after 8 ... B-Kt5ch; 9 Kt-B3, BxKtch; 10 KxB, Q-R4ch etc. Finally, if 6 PxP, B-Kt5ch; 7 B-Q2, QxP with a nice game for Black.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 5 P-B4   | Kt-QB3 |
| 6 Kt-KB3 | ....   |

In consequence of Black's loss of time on move 4, he is unable to play ... P-KKt4 with real effect. He gets the move in, to be sure, but his Kkt remains in a state of suspended animation and doesn't even venture forth till his 28th move.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 6 ....   | B-K2   |
| 7 P-KKt3 | P-KR3  |
| 8 B-Kt2  | P-KKt4 |
| 9 O-O    | PxP    |

Black opens the Kkt file in the hope of obtaining an attack later on, but meanwhile he has straightened out White's Pawn situation in the center.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 10 PxP   | B-Kt5 |
| 11 Kt-R3 | ....  |

Ordinarily it is poor policy to develop a Knight to the edge of the board in this manner, but White soon remedies this defect.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 11 ....  | Q-Q2  |
| 12 Kt-B2 | P-KR4 |
| 13 Q-Q3  | ....  |

This move has both strategical and tactical value: it blockades the passed Pawn and makes possible White's next move.

|           |      |
|-----------|------|
| 13 ....   | P-R5 |
| 14 P-KR3! | .... |

Very neat: if 14 ... BxP? 15 P-K6! wins a piece, as 15 ... QxP is answered by 16 P-B5; and the same move serves against 15 ... BxP (now you see why White's QBP had to be guarded).

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 14 .... | B-R4 |
| 15 P-R3 | P-R4 |

The customary move in such positions to prevent a possible break by means of P-Kt4.

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| 16 Kt(2)-K1 |  |
|-------------|--|

Well played. He wants to advance P-B5 in order to post his QB strongly at KB4; it is therefore necessary to be able to answer ... BxKt with KtxB.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 16 .... | P-R5 |
|---------|------|

It would probably have been better to leave this Pawn at R4, as the advance enables White to achieve more easily his object of opening a line on the Queen-side.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 17 P-B5 | B-Q1 |
|---------|------|

Black decides to leave the KRP in the lurch and keep White's center under observation.

|            |      |
|------------|------|
| 18 B-B4    | B-B2 |
| 19 P-Kt4!? |      |

Characteristically wild. Simply P-Kt3 would have accomplished the same purpose, whereas the more complicated text invites 19 ... PxP; 20 P-K6, Q-K2; 21 BxB, QxB; 22 PxPch, BxP; 23 PxP, KtxP; 24 QxP with a fine game for White.

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 19 ....  | PxP e. p. |
| 20 QxKtP | Kt-R4     |
| 21 Q-B2  | O-O-O     |

Black's King is still unsafe!

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 22 Kt-Q3  | P-Kt3 |
| 23 Kt-Kt5 |       |

Planning the exchange of his KB, which has little scope. There is the drawback that White's King will be somewhat exposed, but Mengarini solves that problem admirably.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 23 .... | Q-K2 |
| 24 B-B3 | BxB  |
| 25 KtxB | P-B3 |

If Black plays passively, he will be overwhelmed by the gradual increase of systematic pressure against his weaknesses, coupled with the arrival of a White Knight at Q5. But now White has a passed KP which has enormous restraining power.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 26 P-K6 | BxB  |
| 27 KtxB | Q-Q3 |

Now begins a sharp battle to keep White out of Q5—a battle which he gives up just when he has won it!

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 28 Kt-Q2 | Kt-K2 |
|----------|-------|

28 ... P-Q6; 29 Q-Kt2, Q-Q5ch; 30 QxQ, RxQ is in White's favor (31 Kt-Q5!)

|           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 29 QR-Kt1 | QR-Kt1ch |
| 30 K-R1   | R-Kt6    |
| 31 Q-R4!  | KR-Kt1   |

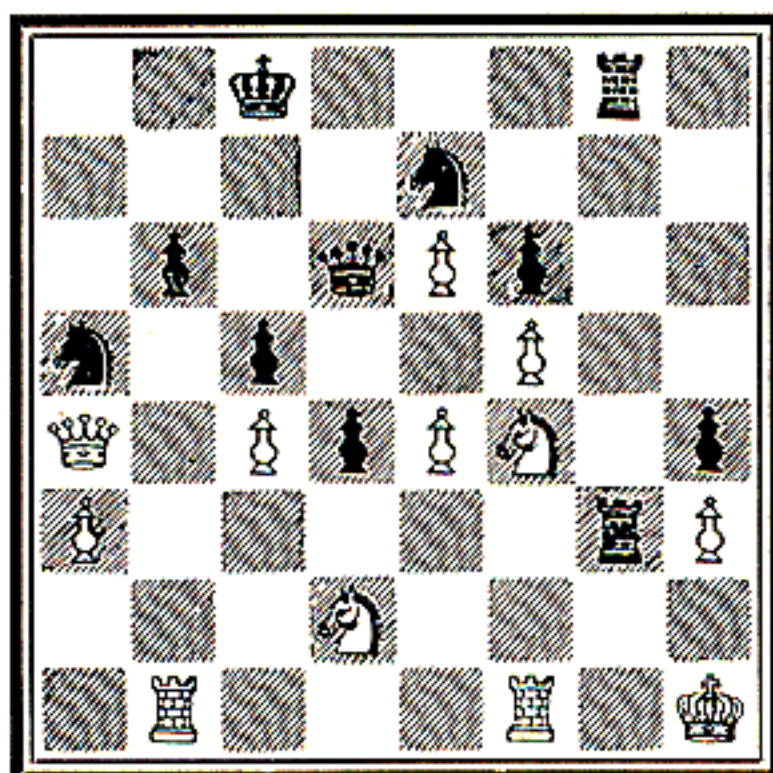
Black seems almost to have obtained a presentable position, but now comes a dynamic thrust which reveals the true state of affairs.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 32 P-K5! | .... |
|----------|------|

A fine move which had to be calculated with some care. Its immediate significance is that the Pawn cannot be captured, meaning that White obtains two powerful, far advanced and raging passed Pawns (if 32 ... QxP; 33 Q-Q7 ch or if 32 ... PxP; 33 Kt-K4 wins).



Adams



Mengarini

Position after Black's 31st move

32 . . . . . Q-B2  
33 P x P Q-Kt2ch  
If 33 . . . Q x Kt; 34 Q-Q7ch wins.  
34 Kt-B3 KtxKBP  
For if 34 . . . RxKt; 35 Q-Q7ch! wins.  
35 P-B7! R-Q1  
36 Q-K8! Q-K2  
37 Q x Q KtxQ  
38 K-R2

Having played the difficult part of the game admirably, White begins to stumble in the easy part. Now is the time to occupy Q5 and assert the superiority of White's Knights. Therefore: 38 Kt-Q5! Kt(4)-B3 (if 38 . . . RxPch; 39 Kt-R2 or 38 . . . KtxKt; 39 PxKt and Black can resign); 39 Kt-K5! and Black is helpless.

39 KtxRP R-Kt4  
40 Kt(B4)-Kt6?

There was still an easy win with 40 R-Kt1! R-K4; 41 Kt(R4)-Kt6, KtxKt; 42 RxKt, Kt-Q3 (if 42 . . . R-B4; 43 R-Kt8, RxKt; 44 P-K7 wins); 43 R-Kt8, Kt-Q3; 44 PxKt, R-B4; 45 RxRch, KxR; 46 P-B8(Q)ch, RxQ; 47 Kt-K6ch followed by KtxR and the march of the White King to hold back the Black Pawns.

40 . . . . . RxKt  
41 KtxR KtxKt  
42 P-K7?

The wins are growing progressively more difficult, but here the proper course was 42 P-KR4! and wins e. g.:

I 42 . . . R-R1; 43 P-K7, KtxKP; 44 P-B8(Q)ch, RxQ; 45 RxRch, K-Q2; 46 P-R5! and wins.

II 42 . . . KtxQRP; 43 QR-K1, Kt-K2; 44 P-B8(Q)ch and wins. Or 43 . . . R-R1; 44 P-K7 and wins.

III 42 . . . Kt-K6; 43 P-R5! KtxRch; 44 RxKt, R-R1; 45 P-K7! KtxKP; 46 P-B8(Q)ch, RxQ; 47 RxRch, K-Q2; 48 K-Kt3 and wins.

42 . . . . . KtxKP  
43 P-B8(Q) RxQ  
44 RxRch K-Q2  
45 P-QR4

Despite the fact that he is two exchanges ahead, the win is not easy for White because of the formidable hostile Pawns. Here or on the next few moves he could still have won by bringing his King to the centre to cooperate against the Pawns, ultimately winning with his KRP.

45 . . . . . Kt-K4  
46 RxP P-Q6  
47 R-Kt7ch?

As will be seen, the plan here initiated of winning one of the Knights for the QRP does not suffice to win. In addition, the text has the serious drawback of forcing the Black King in just the direction in which he needs to advance: forward, to support the passed Pawns. As previously indicated, White should have brought his King to the center.

47 . . . . . K-K3  
48 P-R5?

Even after the previous inexactitudes, it appears that bringing the White King to the center would still have won. One possibility would have been: 48 K-Kt3, P-Q7; 49 R-B1, Kt-Q4; 50 K-B2, Kt-QB5; 51 K-K2, P-Q8(Q)ch; 52 KxQ, either Kt-K6ch; 53 K-K2 and wins. After the text, White seems to have no more than a draw.

48 . . . . . P-Q7  
49 R-B1 P-B5  
50 P-R6 Kt(2)-B3

If 50 . . . Kt-B6ch; 51 K-Kt3, Kt-K8; 52 R-QKt1 and wins.

51 P-R7 KtxP  
52 RxKt K-Q4  
53 R-QB7 K-Q5

If 53 . . . Kt-B3? 54 R-Q7ch etc.  
54 K-Kt3

Too late for winning purposes.

54 . . . . . P-B6  
55 P-R4 Kt-B5  
56 R-B4ch K-K4  
57 R-QB5ch K-K3  
58 R(QB5)xKt??

And now White actually loses! After 58 R(KB4)xKt, P-Q8(Q); 59 RxP the draw would be clear.

58 . . . . . P-Q8(Q)  
If now 59 RxP, Q-Q7ch wins.  
59 R(KB4)-K4ch K-Q4  
60 R(K4)-Q4ch QxR  
Resigns

The rigorous analyst may comment sourly that this is a game that Adams should never have won; but on the other hand, his tenacious defense in an unfavorable position (from the fourth move on!) is surely very creditable.

TO BE PUBLISHED ON OR  
ABOUT OCTOBER 1st, 1941  
**THE 1941 VENTNOR CITY  
INVITATION TOURNAMENT  
BOOK**

THE COMPLETE RECORD OF ONE OF  
THE MOST EXCITING CHESS TOUR-  
NEYS IN RECENT YEARS.

OVER 40 OF THE GAMES CAREFULLY  
ANNOTATED BY THE PLAYERS  
THEMSELVES.

Price -----\$1.00

Published by . . . .

**ROY DESSAUER**  
4 S. QUINCY AVE. MARGATE, N. J.



# PLAY CHESS BY MAIL-JOIN OUR PRIZE CORRESPONDENCE TOURNAMENT

First to win \$4.00 prize in CHESS REVIEW'S Open Correspondence Tournament is LOUIS PERSINGER, of New York. Persinger finished with a score of 6½-1½ in Section 4. He lost one game to Rev. Martin L. Kirkegaard, drew with Robert E. Dudley, won all his other games.

When enough sections have been completed, we will start a Class A Tournament among the prize-winners. This special tourney will be open to players who win first or second prizes in the Sections of the open contest.

We need more players from the Middle West and Western States to complete sections within easy corresponding distance.

The vacation season about over, entries are coming in faster. Four new sections have been started this month:

## Section 24

1. H. Greenfield, Jersey City, N. J.
2. L. B. Hamilton, St. Petersburg, Fla.
3. Dr. Thomas R. Noonan, Dayton, Ohio.
4. J. Palmer, Fort Story, Va.
5. Dal Stauffer, Flossmoor, Ill.

## Section 25

1. Morris Kramer, Lake Mohegan, N. Y.
2. R. M. Kelsey, Brooklyn, N. Y.
3. Carl Roberts, Grosse Pte. Park, Mich.
4. Kenneth Lay, Auburn, Wash.
5. Dal Stauffer, Flossmoor, Ill.

## Section 26

1. L. B. Hamilton, St. Petersburg, Fla.
2. J. A. Foucher, Garden City, N. Y.
3. I. Rivise, Brooklyn, N. Y.
4. Charles Spielberger, New York, N. Y.
5. R. W. Hays, Newburg, Vermont.

## Regulations of Play

**Entrance Fee**—\$1.00 per section. One entry free to new subscribers and to present subscribers upon their next renewal. The tournament is open to all, and players may enter as many sections as they please.

**Prizes**—Orders on The Chess Review, \$4.00 for first prize, and \$2.00 for second prize, in each section. These orders may be used for subscriptions, or the purchase of books or merchandise at regular advertised rates.

Sections will be composed of five players, each to play two games with every other. Complete scores of games are to be sent to us by the winners, and by the players of the White pieces in the case of draws.

The time limit for replies is 48 hours from the receipt of a move. Undue delays may lead to forfeiture. Any questions regarding rules are to be submitted to us, and our adjudication is to be accepted as final.

## Section 27

1. Charles W. Campbell, Brooklyn, N. Y.
2. J. Murray Powell, East Hartford, Conn.
3. Arthur M. Frutkin, Alliance, Ohio.
4. Wm. E. Tishko, Chicago, Ill.
5. P. H. Little, Chicago, Ill.

Here are the results of games completed this month.

Section 2—Shepard 1, Klein 0.

Section 3—Rozsa 2, Dishaw 0.

Section 4—Persinger 1, Kirkegaard 0.  
Kirkegaard 1, Persinger 0.  
Dudley ½, Nicholson ½.

Section 6—Kovner 1, Mayers 0.  
Kovner 1, Aronsen 0.  
Mayers 1, Aronsen 0.  
Schou forfeits all games.

Section 8—Zoudlik 1, Beringer 0.

Section 10—Holiff 1, Hays 0.  
Stetler 1, Hays 0.  
Davis forfeits all games.

Section 11—Wallace 1½, Heisey ½.

Section 12—Quillen ½, Treend ½.  
Treend 1, Vichules 0.  
Vichules 1, Meiden 0.

Section 13—Vichules 2, Hamilton 0.  
Vichules 1, Gay 0.  
Vichules 1, Umberger 0.

Section 15—Benardette 1, Andrews 0.

Section 18—Rozsa 1, Stubblefield 0.

Section 19—Stetler 2, Kresse 0.

Section 20—Greenfield 1, Hamilton 0.

Please remember to send in reports as soon as games are finished—with game scores.

## CORRESPONDENCE TOURNEY GAMES

We would like to be able to publish games from the Correspondence Tourney each month but we are so crowded for space in the magazine that we are not yet able to do this regularly. If each player competing in this tournament will take time off to get one new subscription to CHESS REVIEW we could permanently increase the size of this department—so let's go boys!

We have an accumulation of games on hand and selecting the following three for publication has been no easy job.

## Section 4

## Won by White

The genial Louis Persinger, well known violinist and music teacher, writes: "In the A game with Kirkegaard I had a few lapses, so I fully deserved to lose, but in the B game there were quite a lot of possibilities and chances for us both to take plenty of false steps—to say nothing of giving up Queens, the exchange, a Knight, etc.—so I think you will find it a lively game."

This is an understatement about the game. Those who know Persinger outside of chess are impressed with his modesty, reserve, seriousness, and his general state of effervescence. But at the chess board he betrays a love for Wild West action and when about to embark



on a most dangerous sacrifice, you cannot find a happier man. In the following game conducted by air mail between N. Y. and Selma, Calif., we get just an inkling of the rodeo chess Persinger likes so well.

### SCOTCH GAMBIT

| Louis Persinger |         | Rev. Martin L. Kirkegaard |        |
|-----------------|---------|---------------------------|--------|
| White           |         | Black                     |        |
| 1 P-K4          | P-K4    | 16 Kt-KR4                 | P-KB4  |
| 2 Kt-KB3        | Kt-QB3  | 17 P-KKt3!                | P-QR5? |
| 3 P-Q4          | PxP     | 18 P-B3                   | B-B5   |
| 4 B-B4          | B-B4    | 19 PxKt                   | BPxP   |
| 5 P-B3          | Kt-B3   | 20 P-QR3                  | Q-K2?  |
| 6 P-K5          | P-Q4    | 21 Q-Q2                   | QR-Kt1 |
| 7 B-QKt5        | Kt-K5   | 22 B-Kt5                  | Q-K1   |
| 8 BxKtch        | PxB     | 23 P-KKt4                 | R-Kt6  |
| 9 PxP           | B-Kt5ch | 24 Kt-B5                  | Q-QKt1 |
| 10 QKt-Q2       | B-R3    | 25 B-K7                   | B-Q6   |
| 11 Q-R4         | BxKtch  | 26 BxR                    | QxB    |
| 12 BxB          | B-Kt4   | 27 R(Q1)-KB1              | QxP!   |
| 13 Q-B2         | Q-Q2    | 28 K-Q1                   | Q-R8ch |
| 14 B-K3         | O-O     | 29 Q-B1                   |        |
| 15 O-O-O?!      | P-QR4   | and White won.            |        |

### Section 9

Won by Black

Good chess played in a forthright manner by Hoit. The defense chosen is currently the favorite, Dr. Euwe considering it to be the most critical variation in the Nimzowitsch Defense. On move 19 White offered a draw. Black responded to this by courteously sacrificing his Kt—a neat sacrifice very reminiscent of the great Marshall's "Swindles."

### NIMZOWITSCH DEFENSE

| Paul Little |        | Howard S. Hoit |             |
|-------------|--------|----------------|-------------|
| White       |        | Black          |             |
| 1 P-Q4      | Kt-KB3 | 15 P-B5        | Kt-Kt3      |
| 2 P-QB4     | P-K3   | 16 KR-Q1?      | B-Kt5       |
| 3 Kt-QB3    | B-Kt5  | 17 B-K2        | Kt-B5       |
| 4 Q-B2      | Kt-B3  | 18 K-B1        | Q-Kt3       |
| 5 Kt-B3     | P-Q3   | 19 Q-K3        | KtxP!!      |
| 6 P-QR3     | BxKtch | 20 KxKt        | BxKt db1 ch |
| 7 QxB       | P-QR4  | 21 KxB         | P-B4        |
| 8 B-Kt5     | P-KR3  | 22 Q-B3        | PxPch       |
| 9 BxKt      | QxB    | 23 K-K3        | Q-Kt4ch     |
| 10 P-K3     | P-K4   | 24 KxP         | RxP         |
| 11 P-Q5     | Kt-K2  | 25 Q-Q2        | R-B5ch      |
| 12 B-Q3     | O-O    | 26 K-K3        | QR-KB1      |
| 13 O-O      | B-B4   | 27 Resigns     |             |
| 14 P-K4     | B-R6   |                |             |

### Section 11

Drawn

The following game ends in a draw, but not because the contestants are afraid to mix it up. To prove that the players had more than a vague idea about the maze of attacks and counter-attacks, young Dan Mayers appends a few notes.

### ENGLISH OPENING

| D. Mayers              |        | W.M.P. Mitchell |        |
|------------------------|--------|-----------------|--------|
| White                  |        | Black           |        |
| 1 P-QB4                | P-K4   | 4 P-B4          | P-Q3   |
| 2 Kt-QB3               | Kt-KB3 | 5 P-KR3?!       | Kt-B3  |
| 3 P-K4                 | B-B4   | 6 Kt-B3         | ....   |
| 6 P-Q3 was preferable. |        |                 |        |
| 6 ....                 | PxP    | 11 P-Q5!        | Kt-Kt1 |
| 7 P-Q4                 | B-QKt5 | 12 P-K5         | O-O    |
| 8 B-Q3                 | Kt-KR4 | 13 B-R3         | R-K1   |
| 9 O-O                  | BxKt   | 14 PxP          | PxP    |
| 10 PxP                 | P-KKt4 | 15 P-KR4        | ....   |

No other continuation gives White the slightest chance.

15 .... P-KR3

If 15 .... P-Kt5; 16 Kt-Kt5, P-KR3; 17 Kt-K4, (17 Kt-K6, BxKt!) QxP; 18 Q-K2, and White is safe; for Black can neither play ... P-Kt6; (19 QxKt!), nor ... Kt-Kt6; (19 Kt-B6ch).

16 KtxP Kt-Kt6  
17 KtxBP QxP!

17 .... KxKt; 18 RxPch, K moves; 19 Q-B3, wins back the Kt.

18 KtxQP B-Kt5!

A strong move. White is in trouble—the threat is R-K7, followed by mate.

19 Q-B2 R-B1

But now 19 ... R-K7; 20 B-R7ch and mate in a few moves.

20 KR-K1 Kt-Q2  
21 Kt-K4 R-B2  
22 B-Q6 ....

This allows a draw, but there is nothing better. If 22 Kt-B2, P-B6; 23 KtxB, QxKt; 24 R-K6?, Kt-K7ch!

22 .... Q-R8ch  
23 K-B2 Q-R5

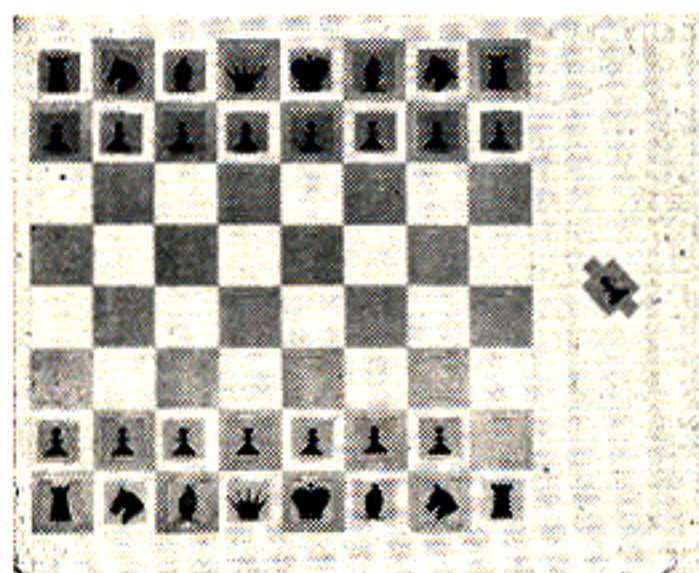
Drawn by repetition of the last two moves.

### Answers to Quiz

- Q 1. (a) Eliskases (b) Flohr (c) Lilienthal.
- Q 2. Reti, Philidor, Paulsen, Alekhine.
- Q 3. Capablanca, Rubinstein, Lasker.
- Q 4. (a) Yes, (b) Yes, (c) None, (d) No.
- Q 5. Mikhail Botvinnik, Champion of Russia.
- Q 6. 1 B-Q3ch, QxB; 2 RxP mate.
- Q 7. 1 ... Q-Kt7ch; 2 RxQ, PxR mate.
- Q 8. 1 ... Kt(B3)-Kt5; 2 any, Kt-B6 mate.
- Q 9. 1 Q-Kt8ch, KtxQ; 2 R-Q8 mate.
- Q 10. 1 B-Kt5ch, KxB; 2 Kt-Q6 mate.
- Q 11. 1 Q-K8ch, KxQ; 2 B-R4 mate.

### CORRESPONDENCE AIDS

Record the position of each of your correspondence games with this unique device. Size 8 1/4 x 11. Can be inserted in ordinary 3-ring Binder. Men can't fall out. Simplifies correspondence play. Keep all your games together.



Position-recorders, with men....10 for \$2  
Move-recording postals.....100 for 75c

### CHESS EQUIPMENT CO.

250 West 57th St. : New York, N. Y.



# Problem Department

By VINCENT L. EATON

*Address all correspondence relating to this department to V.L. Eaton, 2237 Q Street, N. W., Washington, D.C.*

QUESTIONS ABOUT PROBLEM MATTERS WILL BE ANSWERED IF ACCOMPANIED BY RETURN POSTAGE.

With this issue your Problem Editor celebrates the completion of two and one half years at the helm of this department of the CHESS REVIEW. It is a rather arbitrary anniversary—one might equally well observe the two and nine-sixteenth or some such fractional figure—but it serves as well as any to afford the chance to call a temporary halt to one's operations, hitch up one's trousers, review what one has been doing, and try to do better in the future. Everybody should stop to take stock once in a while, try to discover the errors he has made (if he can get out of himself far enough to discover them) and make good resolutions for the future, whether he keeps them or not. This is what I have lately been doing. I won't bore you by telling you the results of these rather melancholy meditations, but I would like to devote part of this month's column to a re-statement of the aims and purposes of this little department.

In the first place, our primary aim is to bring some bit of pleasure to all of you,—not just to specialists in chess problems, but to those who solve for the fun of it, even to those who look upon problems as pure tricks that have no relation to chess and are produced by cranks who have somehow gone astray. I offer no apologies for my many faults as an editor, but I must ask you to realize this: that because of the wide audience it wishes to command, this department necessarily cannot go all out in any one direction. It cannot forever offer rather complex articles on abstruse problem themes, that few but the most expert composers will understand; it cannot always keep on with the attempt to explain the most elementary of problem terms to the beginner in solving. From your letters I know that you are keenly aware of these difficulties and most open-minded about my attempts to overcome them. One of the greatest, if not the most gratifying, compensations of an editorial job of this type, is the opportunity it affords for contact with good and sympathetic minds all over the chess world.

Since I took over this task, my monthly correspondence has risen from about a hundred to approximately three hundred or more letters each month. I wish I could give a prompt answer to every one of your inquiries; outside circumstances, quite beyond my own wishes, unfortunately prevent this, but be assured that you may ask me what you like and in good time you will receive your reply. I enjoy hearing from you; you may feel quite free to ask questions, to criticize, to speak frankly about the conduct of this department. I hope you will continue to do so. For it is only by learning from you that I will be able to conduct a really democratic department, one which will appeal to all of you in as equal measure as is possible in this very finite field of interest.

To the beginner, chess problems are very queer things. He hears tell of the "Bristol,"

the "Indian," perhaps the "half-pin" theme, and he wonders why people have gone to such lengths as to single out some element of potential chess play that might perhaps occur once in a hundred thousand times in actual games, and dignify it by coining a term for it. He wonders, too, what is the use of working these odd bits of strategy into positions that shock his common-sense concept of chess—positions in which, "if Black had any sense, he would have resigned long ago!" It is very hard to bring someone who has all his life been thinking of chess in terms of contest between equally-matched opponents to the conception that problems are something quite apart from all this, with a technical vocabulary and aesthetic standards of their own. Yet if he wishes really to enjoy problems, he must overcome this mental hazard, for the fact is that they are a separate and distinct art.

## THE JARGON OF PROBLEMISTS

I wish that I could devote the space to give a complete set of definitions of all the terms that form the jargon of chess problemists. Unfortunately this would be impracticable, for it would have to be repeated time and again for the benefit of new solvers or those who happened to miss the issue in which it might appear. Some while ago, I conceived the idea of making up a little dictionary and general guide in mimeographed form, to be published if sufficient interest should be shown; many readers kindly offered subscriptions to the project, but the response was not great enough to warrant undertaking the necessary expense. If in the future sufficient names are added to the list I already have, I shall go ahead with the plan. Meanwhile, I shall continue in these pages to do what I have tried to do in the past, namely, to avoid using technical terms that only a few will understand, and to give brief definitions if it becomes necessary to employ particularly obscure theme-names. Let me add in this connection that you should not be scared away from problems because of the queer lingo that composers use. Problems can be appreciated for their own sake, and do not necessarily have to be documented with footnotes. And as for the technical terms, they are just typical of the jargon that grows up about any hobby—as we might speak of a *massé* shot in billiards, a *lob* or a *foot-fault* in tennis, a *double wingback* formation in football, a *gambit* or *Fianchetto* in chess play, and so on. Does this dispose of the objection?

Yes, problems are quite separate from game play. To the person who claims that they are not worth studying because they show one side (White) almost always with a vastly superior force, killing off an opponent in a position which would hardly be likely to occur in any sensible game, the most effective reply is, "Don't you give the composer credit for realizing this, too?" Certainly he does. Then why does he take the trouble to make up his posi-



tion and publish it? The answer is this: that he is interested in showing some pretty idea, some unusual stunt, that the chess pieces are capable of performing, if they are arranged in the way he wants them to be. He really doesn't care much about creating brutal mating situations; he is more interested in the way Black is led to the mate, in the subtleties of defense and counter-attack, in the beauty that arises from the interaction of chess pieces, in the economical use of force to reach a set goal. It is merely a convention that White is always made the hero in chess problems; the composer would not mind if it were Black who is given the superior role, for it would not affect the presentation of the idea, which is his primary concern.

The solver of a problem also gets an enjoyment quite distinct from that which he would ordinarily derive from game play. He is given a position and asked to find a mate in so many moves. If he had all the time in the world he could find any number of ways to bring about a mate, in three to three hundred moves. But a restriction is placed on the problem: he must find a means to end Black's misery in a definitely-stated time-limit. Unless the composer has made an error, there is only one way to perform the "mate in two" or "mate in three" or whatever the condition is. To find this is the solver's task, and with a well-made problem it is a very enjoyable one. And after he has mastered the solution, he can have the added pleasure of viewing the composer's idea.

### PROBLEM BOOKS FOR BEGINNERS

I am often asked to give a list of books that can be used by the beginner in problems. To tell the truth, there isn't any one volume that will give satisfactory information on every phase of the subject: on solving, on composing, the various themes and their history. But a number of excellent specialized works are available. Philip Hamilton William's "The Modern Chess Problem" can be used by the novice to advantage. F. Bonner Feast's "Chess Cameos" is a pleasant introduction to elementary problem ideas, while "Simple Two-move Themes" by Feast and Alain White is a more comprehensive survey of the same field. For advanced students, "The Good Companion Two-mover" by White and George Hume is specially recommended. These three last named titles are limited to two-move problems; I know of no better survey of the entire subject—two-movers, three-movers and other types—than H. Weenink's "The Chess Problem," which has much information about the history of the art. Of the many collections of the work of topflight composers that are in print, the following are worth special note: M. Havel's "Bohemian Garnets," Godfrey Heathcote's "Chess Idylls," Alain White's "Sam Loyd and his Chess Problems" (now rather hard to get), and "The Golden Argosy," a selection of the composition of W. A. Shinkman. The names of other books will be supplied upon request.

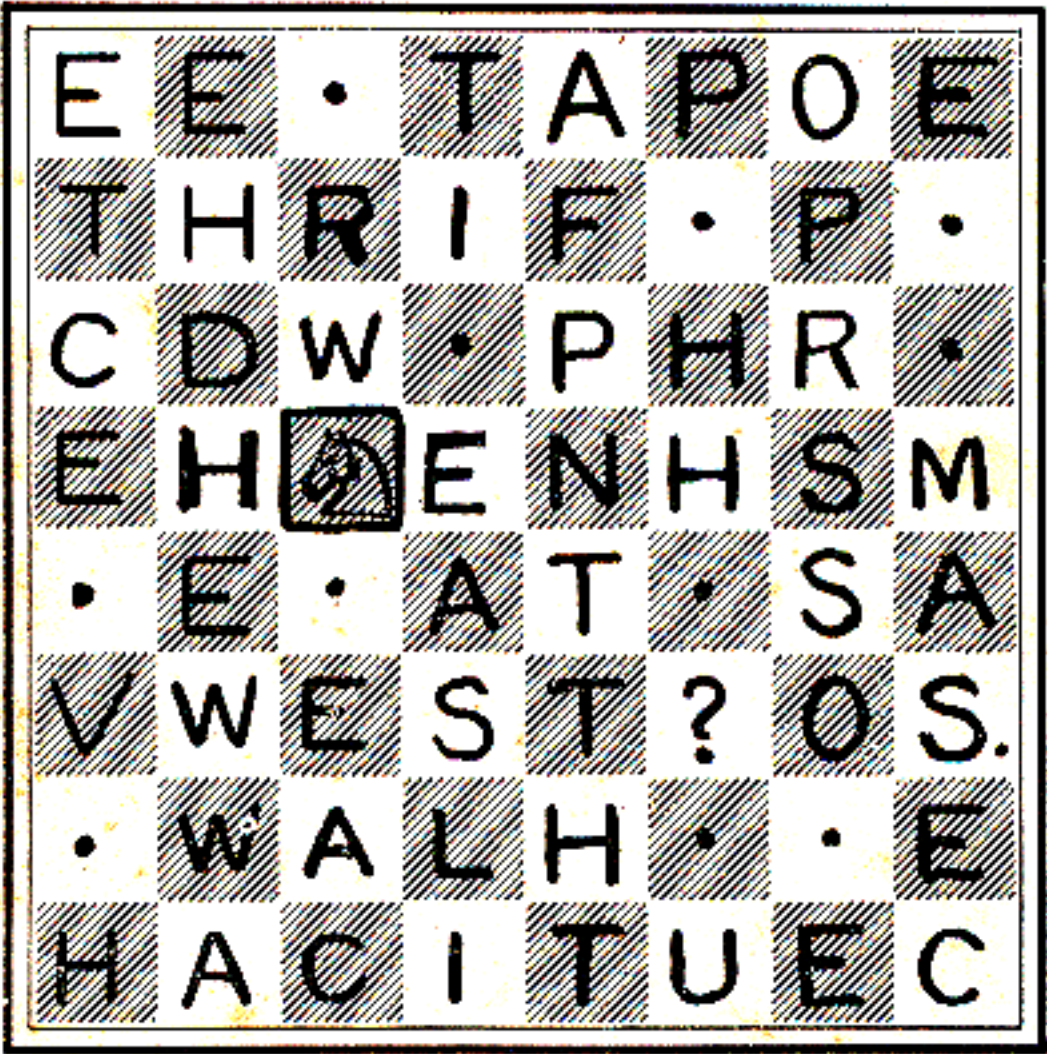
A word now about the manner in which our solving and composing contests are conducted. Everyone is invited to submit solutions to the original problems published in these pages.

(Continued on next page)

## FIND THE SENTENCE IN THIS CHESS-O-GRAM

A NEW CHESS PUZZLE

By KENNETH HARKNESS



This diagram contains a 12-word sentence. The number of letters in each word is indicated by the dashes below. To find the sentence, move the Knight in the diagram from letter to letter. The dots indicate spaces between words. When you come to the last letter of a word, make a Knight move to a dotted square, then a Knight move to the first letter of the next word. Every time you move the piece you must make a legal Knight move.

Each lettered square and each dotted square is used only once. When you complete the sentence you will have made a complete "Knight's Tour" of the board. Beware of traps. There are two available routes at the beginning of certain words; only one route is correct.

Solution and answer to question in sentence next month.

W H A T A R E T H E  
V A L U E S O F T H E  
C H E S S P I E C E S  
C O M P A R E D W I T H  
T H E P A W N ?

Do you like this puzzle? Want to see more? Write your comments to Kenneth Harkness, CHESS REVIEW, 250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y.



## SOLVING LADDER AND PRIZES

You need give only the keys for two- and three-movers; for longer-range compositions, please write out the main lines of play. Solvers are credited with a definite number of points for each correct solution, and their names are entered on a "Ladder." Their points accumulate from month to month. Other material and lack of space have recently crowded out the Ladder from these pages, but it will shortly make its re-appearance. Each month the person who happens to be at the top of the Ladder is declared the winner and given the option of receiving either a small money prize or an extension of his subscription to the *CHESS REVIEW*; his score is then cancelled, and he starts his climb again at the bottom. To secure credit on the Ladder, solutions should ordinarily be submitted by the date named above the diagrams; but late points will be awarded up to the time the issue containing the keys to the problems is published.

Informal composing tourneys are also conducted, and the best two-mover, three-mover and longer-range problem or self-mate of each quarter-year is declared the winner of the "Honor Prize." Solvers are invited to name their favorites among the problems published in each issue, and their vote guides the choice of the champion. No one long-range problem received sufficient votes for the "Honor Prize" in our last quarterly competition, and it is therefore omitted this month. In addition to these informal competitions, special tourneys are occasionally held, such as the Loyd Centenary contest which has recently been concluded. This has proved to be such a success that a similar competition is planned for next year.

## THIS MONTH'S PROBLEMS

Our original and quoted problems this month show the work of a number of the best present-day American composers, who require little or no introduction to you. Eric M. Hassberg is a brilliant young man in his early twenties, who has recently come to America after gaining numerous successes in European composing tourneys. He is especially fond of complex two-move combinations, as No. 1896 indicates. Our old friend, W. K. Wimsatt, Jr., returns to *CHESS REVIEW* with Nos. 1898 and 1899, after several years' absence, as does V. Rosado. In Nos. 1897 and 1902 Kenneth Howard offers some interesting experiments in pin strategy, while in No. 1908 Alain White gives us a beautiful example of the difficult "Babsontask" (to be discussed upon the publication of the solution), which has long laid unpublished because a third Black Knight is necessary to perfect the machinery. In addition, you will find a joint composition by Edward L. Deiss and the late Dr. Dobbs, an offering by the well-known team, Messrs. Mowry and Edelstein, one of Mr. Gamage's infrequent four-movers, a puzzling creation in the same length by Mr. Fink, two elegant Cheney lightweights, and sundry other items that may prove of interest (advt).

In America today we have a group of first-rate problem composers who can stand on

equal terms with those of any other nation of the world. If nothing catastrophic occurs, we may see them producing great work in the future. As with our present-day literature and science and other activities, some of the most promising names are of men who have come to America from other lands. Our Quoted Section this month is devoted to the work of these two artists, Simon Costikyan and V. Rosado, both born outside this country, both now proud citizens of the United States.

## SIMON COSTIKYAN

Simon Costikyan was born in Constantinople, Turkey, in 1899. He first became interested in chess when he was twelve years old, through reading an English magazine, the "Boys Own Paper," and he became fascinated by the problems that appeared in it. This started him searching for other chess columns, and eventually to attempting composing on a modest scale. He early became attracted to the Bohemian type of problem, particularly to the work of Pospisil and Chocholous.

Mr. Costikyan was educated at Robert College, an American institution in Constantinople, where he helped organize a chess club. A few years after his graduation he came to the United States and became an American citizen. He submitted his first really serious attempt at problem composing to the "New York Sun" in 1927 (No. 1909). It had been constructed when he was fourteen years old, and is a very creditable first offering. As his skill developed, he gained just recognition among composers and solvers, particularly those who have followed the problem pages of the "New York Post" and of this magazine. Nos. 1910 and 1911 show the effect of the stimulation he received from H. R. Bigelow, Chess Editor of the "Post."

## VIRGILIO E. ROSADO

Virgilio Ernesto Rosado was born on November 7, 1900, in Corredores de Progreso, the principal seaport of the little peninsula of Yucatan, in Mexico. In 1905 his family moved to New Orleans, and ultimately Mr. Rosado determined to make the United States his permanent home. In 1939 he became an American citizen. A violinist by profession, Mr. Rosado is now associated with the San Diego Symphony Orchestra. Chess problems have been his enthusiastic hobby since 1932. He has produced about seventy positions, his first offering having appeared in the "Cincinnati Enquirer" on May 21, 1933. His work has been extremely varied, but his taste has lately inclined towards the polythematic "modern" two-mover, and the German type of three-mover, with emphasis on critical moves, interferences, and decoys. He has sent an interesting essay in this latter field which we hope shortly to publish. Meanwhile, solvers will be able to whet their appetites with the selection of his work published this month as Nos. 1913-1916.

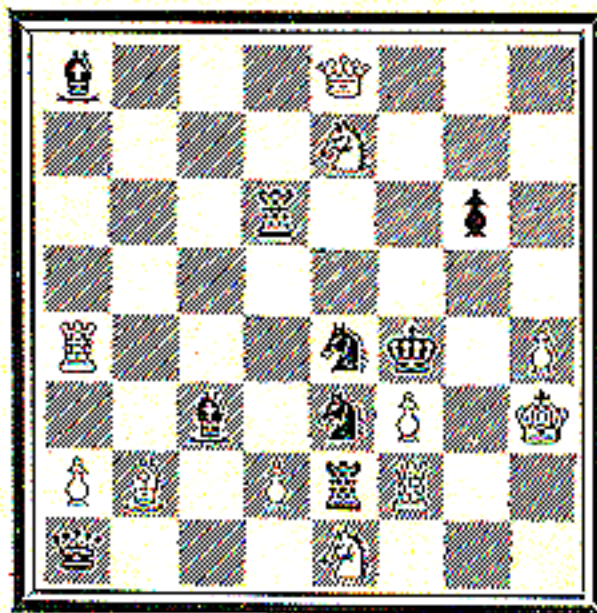
These two men, and many others, have helped place American problem composing on a high plane, and their work offers hope for even finer accomplishments in the future. Let us hope that it will continue toward the goal.



# Original Problems

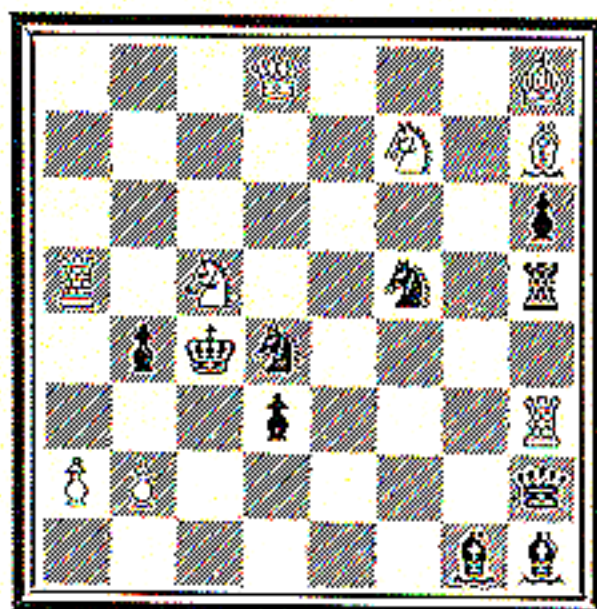
SOLUTIONS TO LADDER PROBLEMS 1893-1908 DUE OCTOBER 10th

EDWARD L. DEISS and  
the late DR. G. DOBBS



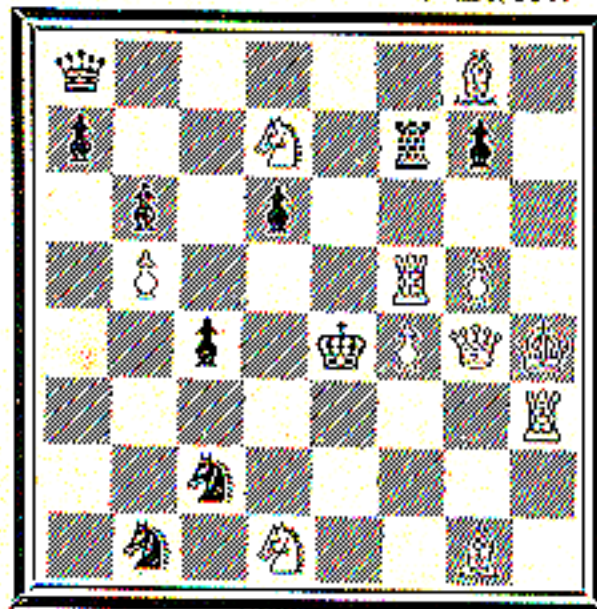
1893 Mate in 2

V. L. EATON



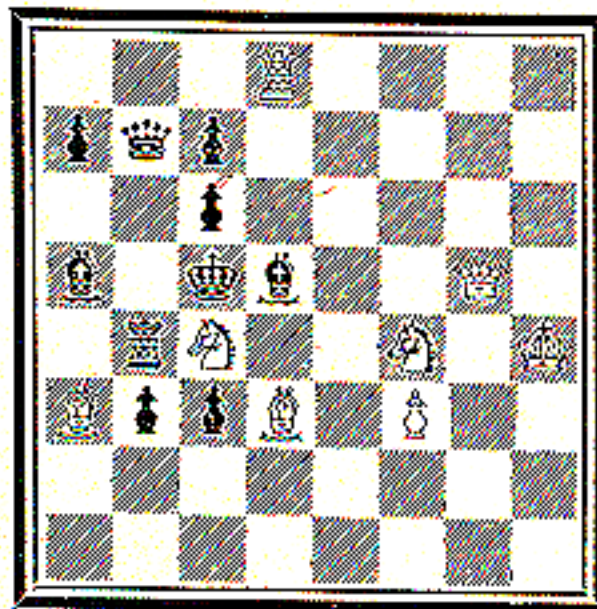
1894 Mate in 2

M. EDELSTEIN and H. C.  
MOWRY, Malden, Mass.  
Dedicated to V. L. Eaton



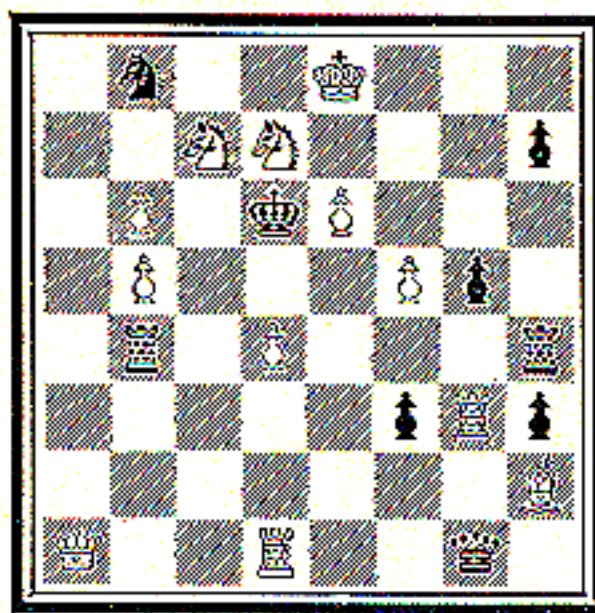
1895 Mate in 2

ERIC M. HASSBERG  
New York, N. Y.



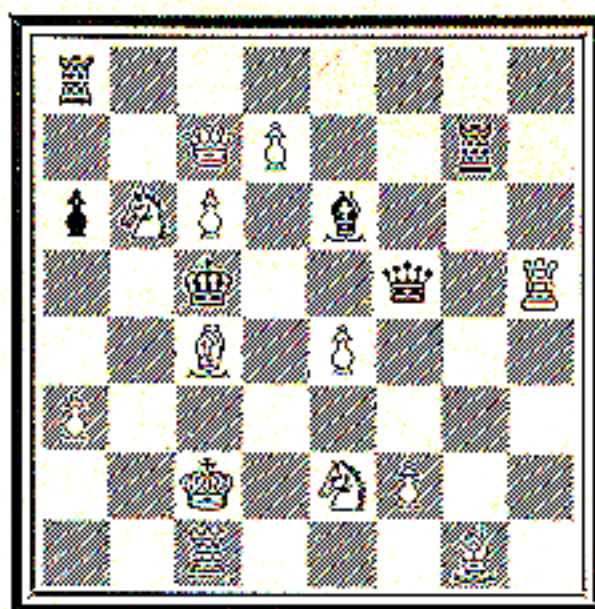
1896 Mate in 2

KENNETH S. HOWARD  
East Orange, N. J.



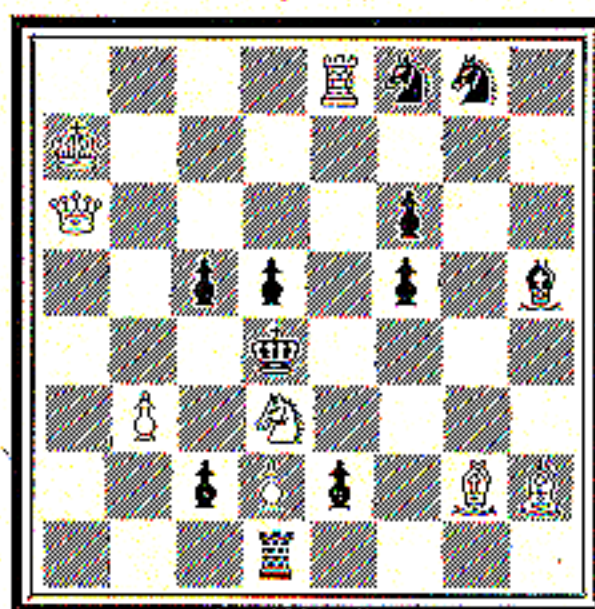
1897 Mate in 2

W. K. WIMSATT, JR.  
Washington, D. C.



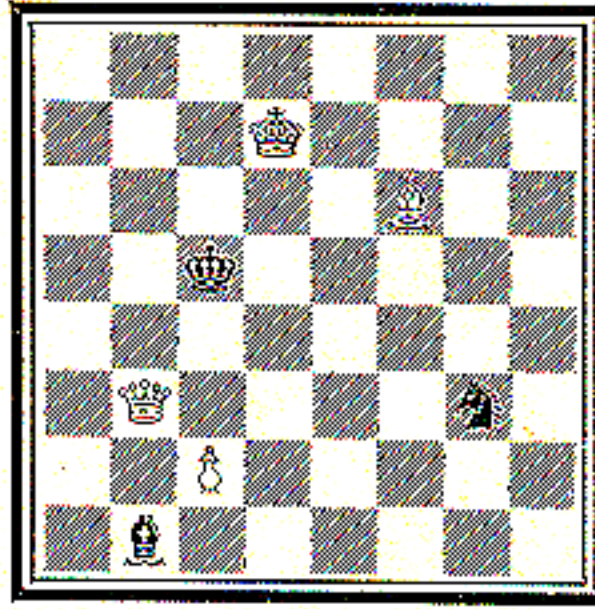
1898 Mate in 2

W. K. WIMSATT, JR.  
Washington, D. C.



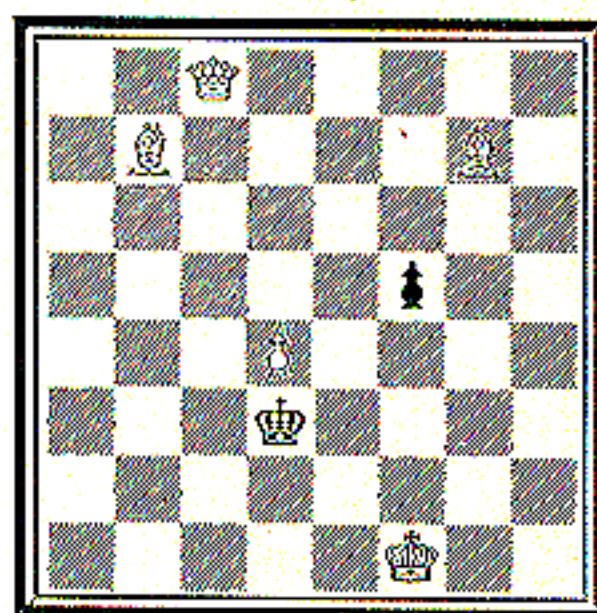
1899 Mate in 2

R. CHENEY  
Washington, D. C.  
Dedicated to Frank Altschul



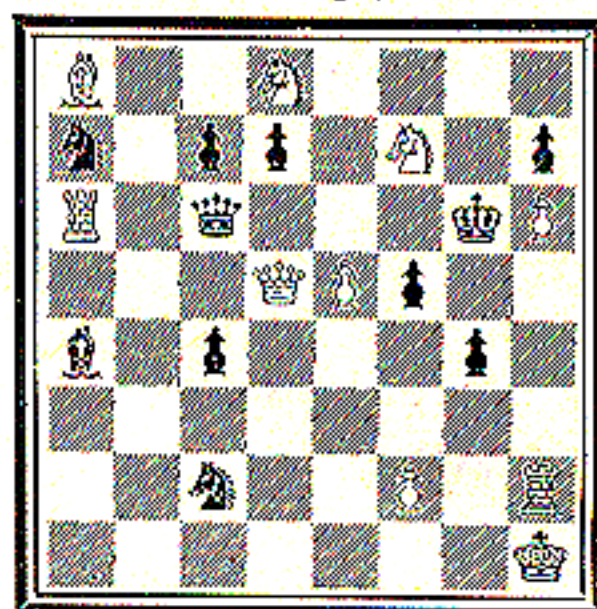
1900 Mate in 3

SIMON COSTIKYAN  
New York, N. Y.



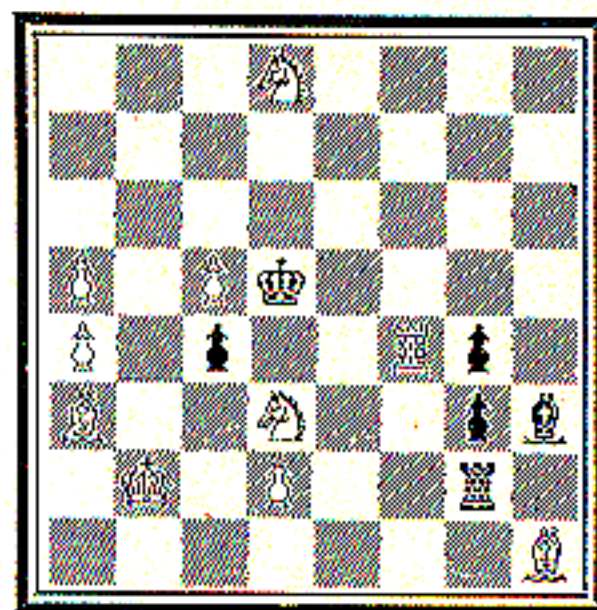
1901 Mate in 3

KENNETH S. HOWARD  
East Orange, N. J.



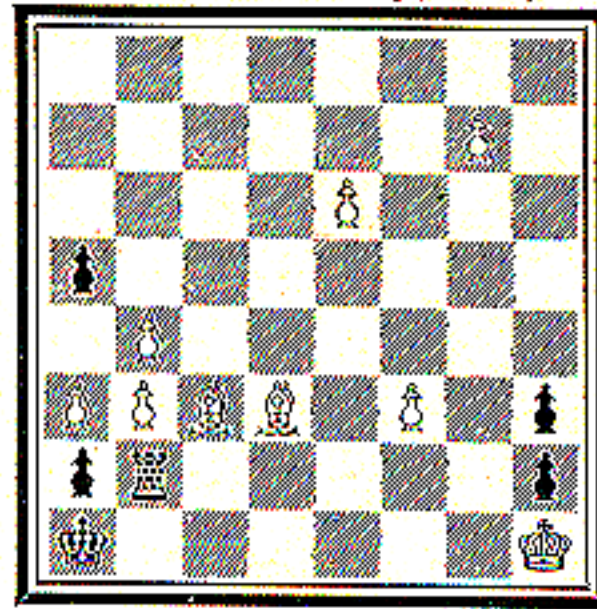
1902 Mate in 3

A. J. FINK  
San Francisco, Cal.



1903 Mate in 4

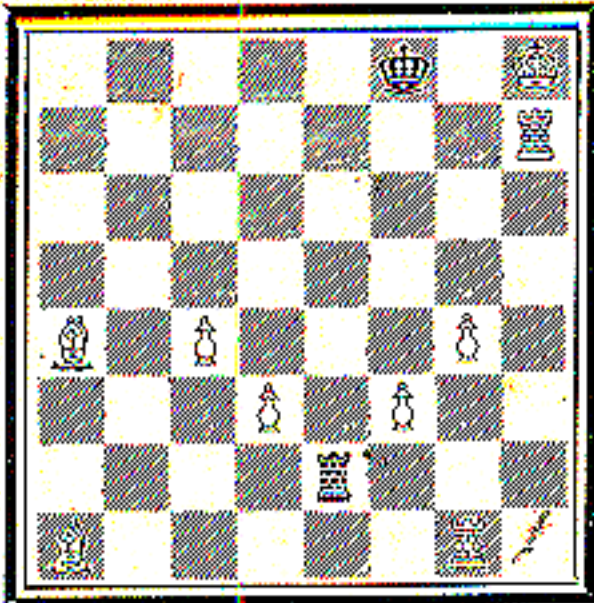
F. GAMAGE  
Brockton, Mass.  
(After W. Pauly, 1911)



1904 Mate in 4

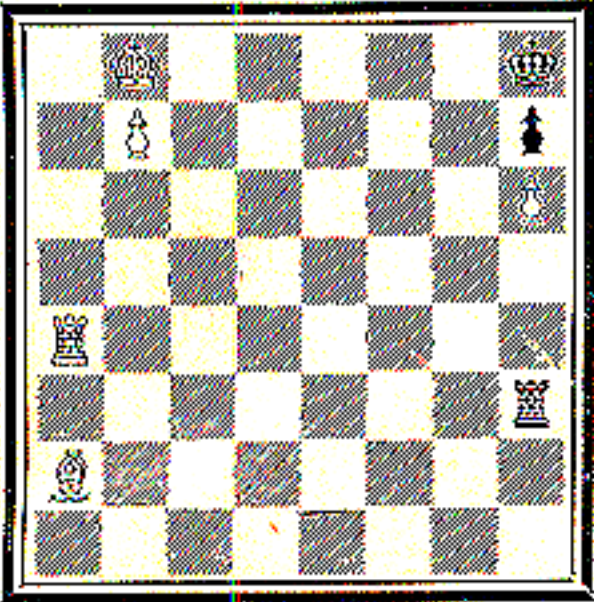


V. ROSADO  
 San Diego, Cal.  
 In Memoriam: Dr. G. Dobbs



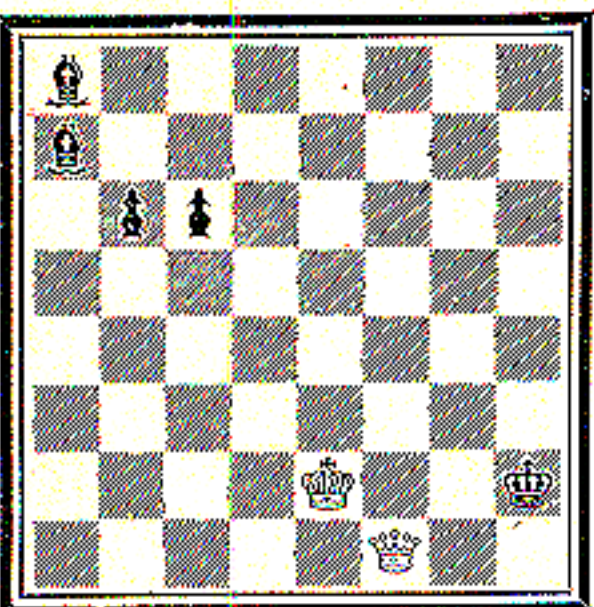
1905 Mate in 4

V. ROSADO  
 San Diego, Cal.  
 Dedicated to Alain White



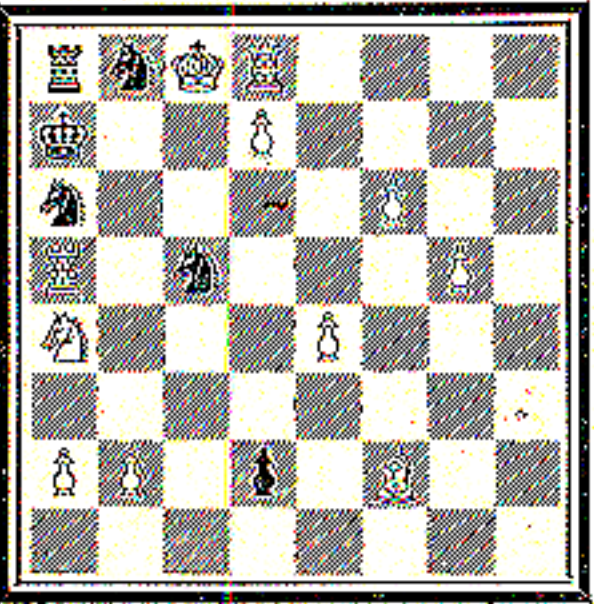
1906 Mate in 4

R. CHENEY  
 Washington, D. C.



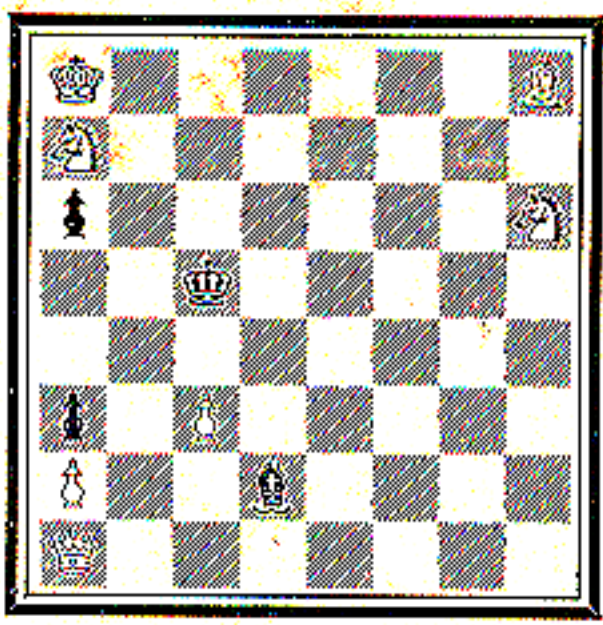
1907 Mate in 5

ALAIN WHITE  
 Summerville, S. C.  
 (3 Black Knights)



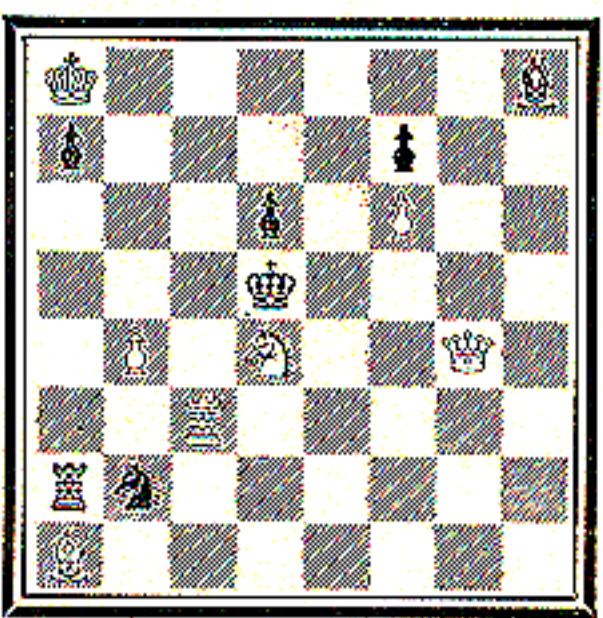
1908 SELFmate in 3

SIMON COSTIKYAN  
 New York Sun, 1927



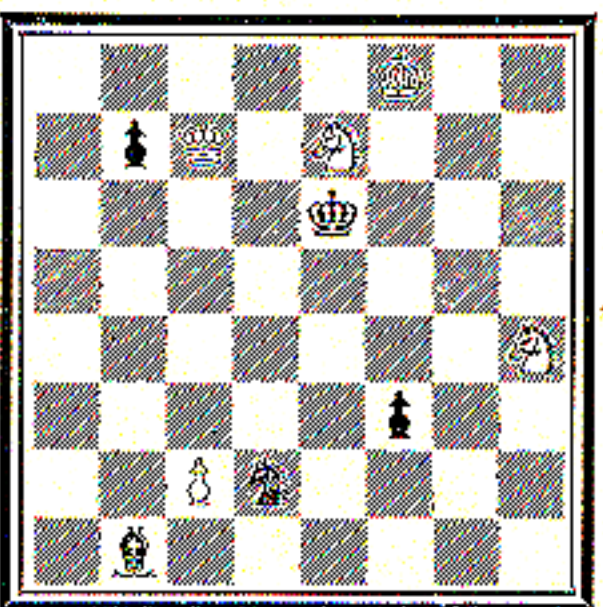
1909 Mate in 3

SIMON COSTIKYAN  
 From the New York Post



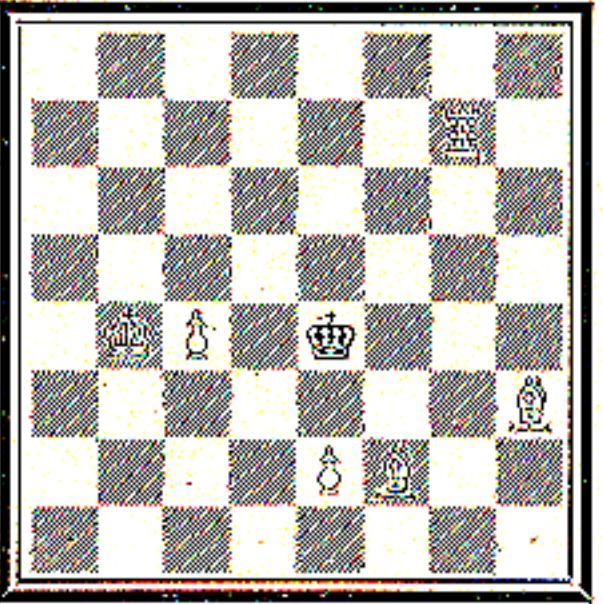
1910 Mate in 3

SIMON COSTIKYAN  
 From the New York Post



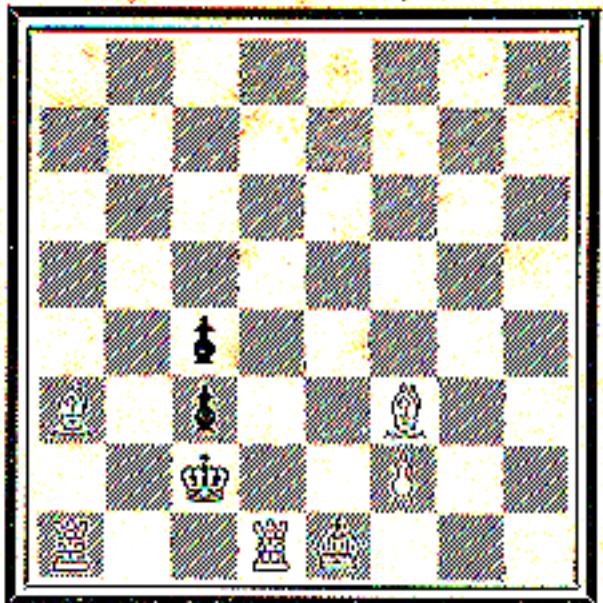
1911 Mate in 3

SIMON COSTIKYAN  
 (After Loyd and others)  
 Unpublished



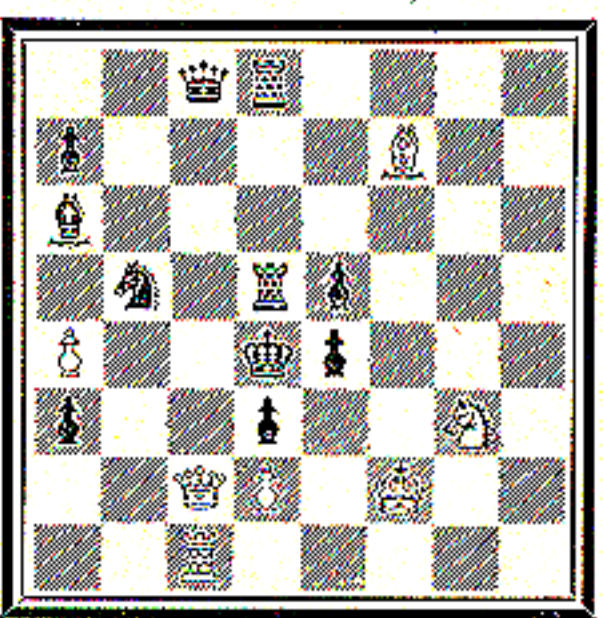
1912 Mate in 3

V. ROSADO  
 Cincinnati Enquirer, 1934  
 Dedicated to Ian Keith



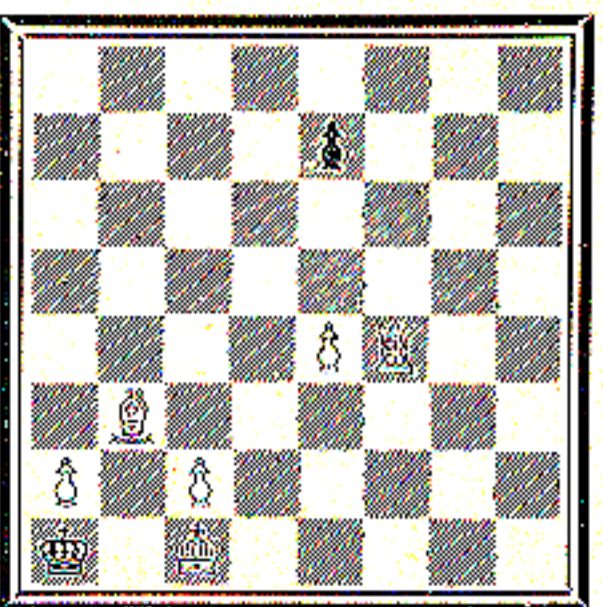
1913 Mate in 2

V. ROSADO  
 Atlanta Journal, 1935



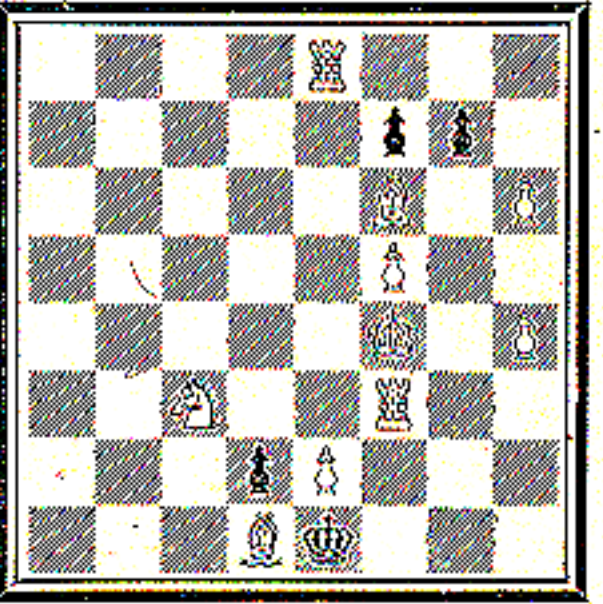
1914 Mate in 2

V. ROSADO  
 Atlanta Journal, 1935



1915 Mate in 3

V. ROSADO  
 Cincinnati Enquirer, 1935



1916 Mate in 3



# CHESS REVIEW

THE LEADING CHESS MONTHLY  
News • Pictures • Games • Problems

Beginning:

MY FIFTY YEARS OF CHESS

By FRANK J. MARSHALL

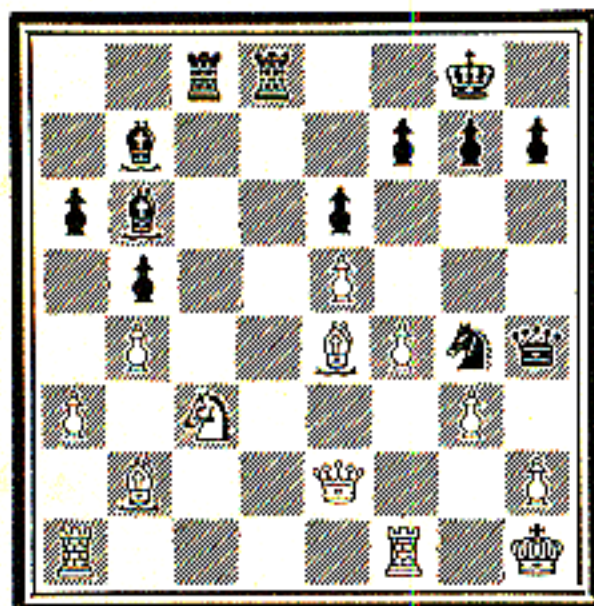
OCTOBER, 1941

30 CENTS



# Learn winning technique from Rubinstein's brilliant games

## Rubinstein (Black) Won in Four Crushing Moves!



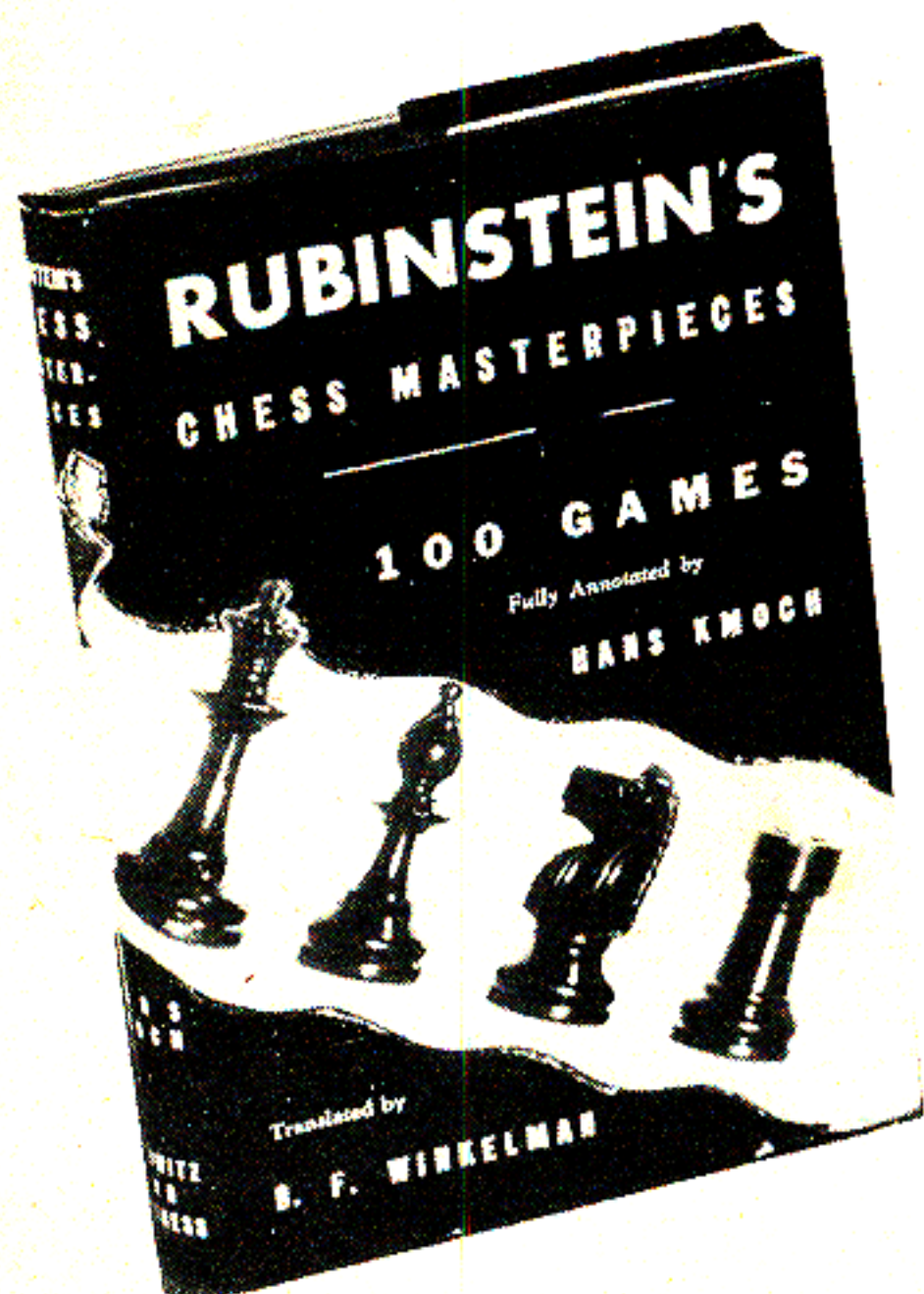
- 1 ... RxKt!!
- 2 PxQ  
R-Q7!!
- 3 QxR  
BxBch
- 4 Q-Kt2  
R-R6!!
- 5 Resigns

This startling combination from Rubinstein's "Immortal Game" reveals his great genius and shows how the Grandmaster used "blitz-krieg" tactics when given the opportunity.

See Page 23 of this new book containing 100 of Rubinstein's brilliant, instructive games. Just published. Get your copy NOW.

**\$2.50**

192 pages  
cloth-bound



**YOU CAN GET** more practical information on how to play winning chess by studying the games of the great RUBINSTEIN than you could obtain from a dozen theoretical text-books.

By playing over the selections in "Rubinstein's Chess Masterpieces," you will see for yourself how this great strategist developed his game with accuracy and precision, overcame his world-renowned opponents with crushing blows in the middle-game or with superb, polished technique in the end-game.

There is no better or more pleasant way of improving your knowledge of chess. You will enjoy these games for their entertainment value alone. You will learn how to apply the underlying principles of Rubinstein's winning technique to your own games. Complete and thorough annotations explain the intricacies of Rubinstein's play, help you to understand the motives and objectives.

### CREATIVE GENIUS REVEALED IN GAMES

Rubinstein has added more to chess theory and technique than any other master in the past 30 years! His creative genius is revealed in this book. In his victories over Dr. Lasker, Capablanca, Dr. Alekhine and other outstanding masters, he displayed tremendous power, remarkable ability. A brilliant and finished master of all departments of the game, he is particularly known as the greatest end-game player of all time! You can learn all there is to know about end-game play from Rubinstein's games!

### EXAMINE THIS BOOK AT OUR RISK

This new 192-page cloth-bound book contains the most valuable compilation of games ever brought together in one volume. We are so certain that you will like this book that we offer you the opportunity to examine it for five days entirely at our risk. Order your copy now. Look it over for yourself. If you don't like the book, send it back within five days and we will refund your money without question!

### SEND NO MONEY

You need send no money in advance. Just write your order on a post-card and mail it to the address below. The book will be sent you by return mail. When it arrives, pay the postman \$2.50 plus a few cents postal charges\*. Mail your order NOW.

\*You can, if you wish, save the postage by sending \$2.50 M. O. or check in advance. Same guarantee.

Published and Sold by

**HOROWITZ and HARKNESS**

250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y.



# CHESS REVIEW

Vol. IX, No. 8, October, 1941

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE  
U. S. CHESS FEDERATION

EDITOR I. A. Horowitz

MANAGING EDITOR Kenneth Harkness

ASSISTANT EDITOR Matthew Green

DEPARTMENT EDITORS

Reuben Fine—Game of the Month

Vincent L. Eaton—Problem Department

Irving Chernev—Chess Quiz

PHOTOGRAPHER—Raoul Echeverria

Published monthly October to May, bi-monthly June to September, by CHESS REVIEW, 250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y. Telephone Circle 6-8258.

Subscriptions: One year \$3.00; Two years \$5.50; Five years \$12.50 in the United States, U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central and South America. Other countries \$3.50 per year. Re-entered as second class matter July 26, 1940, at the post office at New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879.

## STAY-PUT POCKET CHESS SET



An ingenious and intensely practical new type of pocket chess set. The pieces stand up and fall down by themselves as you open or close the board. Slots at the side for captured men. Closed size  $4\frac{1}{2}$ " x  $6\frac{3}{4}$ ".

CAT. NO. 233—Latest Model, Stay-put Pocket Chess Set, with zipper fastener, complete with men and eight extra pawns for playing checkers.

**\$2.00**

**CHESS EQUIPMENT CO.**

250 WEST 57th ST., NEW YORK, N. Y.

## LETTERS

### MATCHES HODGES' RECORD

Sirs:

I thoroughly enjoyed Hodges' article. (See June-July CHESS REVIEW). His record in the cable matches was marvelous. That record alone stamped him as one of the leading chess players of the world. When I first heard of him he was known as the Tennessee Morphy and was a contemporary of Showalter who was born about the same time in Kentucky.

As a set-off against Hodges' record, and recalling a little squib in "Curious Chess Facts" by Irving Chernev, it might interest you to know that I have played against the following noted players, winning the first game that I contested with each master, namely: Zukertort, Steinitz, Lasker, Pillsbury and Max Weiss.

WALTER PENN SHIPLEY

Philadelphia, Pa.

Rival candidate to the title of Dean of American Chess, Octogenarian Shipley is a few years older than Hodges, attributes his longevity and health to his total abstinence from hard liquor. Hodges, on the other hand, feels that his moderate indulgence in the cup that cheers has lengthened his life.

On a sweltering day last month, Hodges bounded into the CHESS REVIEW office. Chipper and spry, bringing a gift of autumn roses to our secretary, he breezily recounted his latest activities, bounded out again. Limp and languid, we couldn't help wondering where he finds all that energy at his age!—Ed.

\* \* \* \*

### ON MAKING CHESS CONVERTS

Sirs:

The Chess-o-gram in your August-September issue is the only thing in your magazine I like and understand, all the other material being of interest only to Dr. Buschke. This new feature will certainly attract the non-chess-playing members of your subscribers' families and thus, indirectly, induce them to become interested in chess.

MRS. A. BUSCHKE

West New Brighton, S. I.

As a painless method of learning the chess moves, we hoped this feature would make chess converts as well as give some amusement to chess-playing puzzle solvers.—Ed.

\* \* \* \*

### QUIZ STANDARDS TOO HIGH?

Sirs:

I am a Class B player in the CCLA. On your Chess Quiz in June-July I made 69 points, took 20 minutes. You might stress that the mating moves must be forced, for there are other solutions in which variants occur.

These tests are excellent and should be continued. You still have your standards too high, don't you?

WALTER MEIDEN

Grand Haven, Mich.

Until we can get a better line on the "average" score and time taken to answer the



# CHess BOOKS

Here are the books you can't afford to do without.\* If you don't own them all now, your library is not complete. We highly recommend each and every one of them.

**Modern Chess Openings**—By Reuben Fine (Griffith & White). An absolute MUST. The reference book of the openings -----\$2.50

**My Best Games of Chess (1924-1937)**  
By Dr. A. A. Alekhine. The world's champion annotates and explains his best games. Full of vital information -----\$3.50

**My Best Games of Chess (1908-1923)**  
By Dr. A. A. Alekhine. Reprinted from the original which sold at a much higher price -----\$1.70

**How to Play Chess Endings** By Eugene Znosko-Borowski. Study this book and your end-game play will show a big improvement -----\$4.00

**Practical End-Game Play** By Fred Reinfeld. An excellent treatise on the end-game from a purely practical point of view. Includes many fine specimens from master games \$2.00

**My System** By Aaron Nimzovitch. Invaluable treatise on the principles of chess. Guaranteed to improve your game -----\$3.75

**The Game of Chess** By Dr. Tarrasch. Still one of the best chess books ever written -----\$4.00

**Strategy and Tactics in Chess** By Dr. Max Euwe. A book for the practical player. Clearly explains underlying theories -----\$2.75

Order from

## CHess EQUIPMENT CO.

250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y.

\*This is just a partial list of our large stock of new and used chess books. Write for complete price list.

Chess Quiz we are publishing this department without scoring. How did other readers fare?—Ed.

\* \* \* \*  
WE BLUSH

Sirs:

The August-September CHess REVIEW is superb; its new format so pleasing that praise seems not enough. I am enthusiastically in favor of these delightful innovations. Keep up the good work!

CLAUDE DU BEAU

Stockton, N. J.

To Subscriber Du Beau and others who have complimented us on CHess REVIEW's new format and features, we extend our grateful thanks.

Many other new features, which we believe will enrich the magazine, are being held in abeyance until we can afford to add more pages. At the present rate of increase in circulation, it won't be long now. We need only 300 more subscribers. Show CHess REVIEW to your chess-playing friends and get them to subscribe.—Ed.

\* \* \* \*  
LIKES AND DISLIKES

Sirs:

If you are interested in the reactions of subscribers, you may not mind looking over my list below of the features I enjoy most, in the order of preference.

1. News reports on prominent tournaments, matches, etc., with as many recorded games and personal slants on the experts as possible.

2. The Game of the Month, as Fine does it now.

3. Articles on technique, like the Ulvestad article on his new 'Two Knights' move. This had the advantage of summing things up for the novice, at the same time making a real contribution to serious chess. (See CHess REVIEW for January, March and April.)

4. Plenty of pictures of chess experts and at least one good one a month, like your recent covers.

5. How about some articles on the old players, with annotated games, and articles on history, such as the origin of castling, of various openings, etc.

6. The Correspondence Tournament, in which I've had a good deal of fun.

On the other hand, the pages of problems are a waste of space, as far as my interests go—and the recent Chess-O-gram looked like a lot of useless labor. I feel a certain amount of interest in the Chess Quiz.

RICHARD L. BROWN

Middlebury, Vermont

Letters like this help us to improve the magazine, enable us to give subscribers what they want. Unlike Subscriber Brown, many readers regard the Problem Department as the most important in the magazine. Editor Eaton receives over 300 letters a month from problemists. The Chess-o-gram was a "trial balloon". Like all special features, it will only be continued if interest warrants.—Ed.

\* \* \* \*





The Congress was held in this building on the campus of Colgate University, Hamilton, N. Y.

# NEW YORK STATE CHESS CONGRESS

## FINE WINS STATE TITLE

RESHEVSKY, KASHDAN, DENKER  
IN TRIPLE TIE FOR SECOND

By KENNETH HARKNESS

The 1941 Congress of the New York State Chess Association, held in the Student Union Building on the campus of Colgate University, Hamilton, N. Y. from August 16th to 23rd, broke all records for attendance, number of players, quality of entries.

It was a gala week for chess players, an event of international importance. In all the 63 years of the Association's history there has never before been such a vast array of chess talent. No less than 56 players competed in six different classes. Ten teams of four played in the Genesee Cup Contest.

As reported last month, REUBEN FINE won the title of New York State Champion, outpointed SAMUEL J. RESHEVSKY, ISAAC KASHDAN, ARNOLD S. DENKER, ROBERT WILLMAN and other outstanding masters in the strongest tournament of 1941. Reshevsky tied with Kashdan and Denker for 2nd, 3rd and 4th prizes. Willman finished fifth.

## TIE FOR FIRST IN EXPERTS' SECTION

About 27 players entered for the State Championship this year and the committee had its hands full deciding what to do about it. They ruled to limit the championship section to masters with national or international reputations, placed other entries in the "Experts' Section."

Disappointed that they were not allowed a crack at the title, the Experts had an exciting and close contest which ended in a tie for first prize between SVEN ALMGREN, of New York City, and Schoolboy ABRAHAM YANOF-SKY, of Winnipeg, Manitoba. Dr. BRUNO SCHMIDT, of Detroit, made a runaway start with seven straight wins but faltered in the last two rounds, finished third.

## FOUR OTHER GRADED CLASSES

In addition to the Masters and Experts, 31 players competed in Classes A, B and C and 4 players took part in a "Working-men's Section" held in the evenings. The final standings in these groups are given in a separate column.

The Congress was directed by L. WALTER STEPHENS and all arrangements were made by the N. Y. Association's friendly, hard-working President C. HAROLD KING and his associates. King made everyone feel at home, welcomed all guests, awarded the prizes, did everything one man could possibly do to make the event successful.



By winning first prize in such a strong tournament, without losing a single game, Reuben Fine again demonstrated that he is in fighting trim, ready to make a determined effort to dethrone Reshevsky as U. S. Champion in the National Tournament next year. So far, the U. S. Title has eluded him but if the results at Hamilton are any indication of what is in store for us, we may have a new champion next year. (The issue may even be decided before then as Fine is trying to arrange a match with Reshevsky to be played this winter.)

Outstanding as the Game of the Month was the exciting duel between these two arch-rivals when they met across the board at Hamilton. Fine tells the story of this thrilling encounter on Page 177 of this issue. Content to split the point, Fine offered Reshevsky a draw before making his 29th move but the offer was refused. After 40 moves had been completed, Reshevsky studied the complicated position for 35 minutes before making his sealed move. As a result, the grown-up boy prodigy got into time trouble in the later stages, missed what Fine calls a "simple win" (!) and the game ended in a draw. (For your home-work, cover up the text under the diagram on Page 179 and see if you can figure out that simple win!)

Fine was held to a draw by Denker and Kashdan, also gave a draw to Dr. Cruz in the final round when no other player had a chance to tie his score. The new State Champion won all his other games, ended with a score of 8—2, a full point ahead of his closest rivals.

#### LADY LUCK DESERTS RESHEVSKY

The U. S. Champion found the going rough at Hamilton. He came through without losing a game but was not playing up to his usual form. He won only four games, drew six.

Indicative was his game against Hewlett. Although a promising young player, the up-stater is not quite in the same class as Grand Master Reshevsky. Nevertheless, the Harvard student outplayed the champion in the early stages, won a pawn, could have drawn. However, Reshevsky's greater experience and his uncanny faculty of finding the best moves

(Continued on Page 174)



SAMUEL J. RESHEVSKY



ISAAC KASHDAN



ARNOLD S. DENKER

#### NEW YORK STATE CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT

| Rank  | Players            | Fine | Denker | Kashdan | Reshevsky | Willman | Santasieri | Cruz | Seidman | Shainswit | Hewlett | Evans | Won | Lost | Drawn | Score       |
|-------|--------------------|------|--------|---------|-----------|---------|------------|------|---------|-----------|---------|-------|-----|------|-------|-------------|
| 1     | R. Fine            | ---  | 1/2    | 1/2     | 1/2       | 1       | 1          | 1/2  | 1       | 1         | 1       | 1     | 6   | 0    | 4     | 8 -2        |
| 2-3-4 | A. S. Denker       | 1/2  | ---    | 1/2     | 0         | 1       | 1/2        | 1    | 1       | 1/2       | 1       | 1     | 5   | 1    | 4     | 7 -3        |
| 2-3-4 | I. Kashdan         | 1/2  | 1/2    | ---     | 1/2       | 1/2     | 1          | 1/2  | 1       | 1/2       | 1       | 1     | 4   | 0    | 6     | 7 -3        |
| 2-3-4 | S. J. Reshevsky    | 1/2  | 1      | 1/2     | ---       | 1       | 1/2        | 1/2  | 1/2     | 1         | 1       | 1/2   | 4   | 0    | 6     | 7 -3        |
| 5     | R. Willman         | 0    | 0      | 1/2     | 0         | ---     | 1          | 1    | 1       | 1         | 1       | 1     | 6   | 3    | 1     | 6 1/2-3 1/2 |
| 6     | A. E. Santasieri   | 0    | 1/2    | 0       | 1/2       | 0       | ---        | 1/2  | 1       | 1         | 0       | 1     | 3   | 4    | 3     | 4 1/2-5 1/2 |
| 7-8   | Dr. W. Cruz        | 1/2  | 0      | 1/2     | 1/2       | 0       | 1/2        | ---  | 0       | 1/2       | 1/2     | 1     | 1   | 3    | 6     | 4 -6        |
| 7-8   | H. Seidman         | 0    | 0      | 0       | 1/2       | 0       | 0          | 1    | ---     | 1/2       | 1       | 1     | 3   | 5    | 2     | 4 -6        |
| 9     | G. Shainswit       | 0    | 1/2    | 1/2     | 0         | 0       | 0          | 1/2  | 1/2     | ---       | 1       | 0     | 1   | 5    | 4     | 3 -7        |
| 10    | C. W. Hewlett, Jr. | 0    | 0      | 0       | 0         | 0       | 1          | 1/2  | 0       | 0         | ---     | 1     | 2   | 7    | 1     | 2 1/2-7 1/2 |
| 11    | H. Evans           | 0    | 0      | 0       | 1/2       | 0       | 0          | 0    | 0       | 1         | 0       | ---   | 1   | 8    | 1     | 1 1/2-8 1/2 |



# HAMILTON RESULTS

## Experts' Tournament

|                                    | W | L | D | Total |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|-------|
| Sven Almgren, N. Y. C. ....        | 7 | 1 | 1 | 7½-1½ |
| A. Yanofsky, Winnipeg, Man. ....   | 7 | 1 | 1 | 7½-1½ |
| Dr. Bruno Schmidt, Detroit. ....   | 7 | 2 | 0 | 7 -2  |
| Dr. M. Herzberger, Rochester. .... | 5 | 2 | 2 | 6 -3  |
| Daniel Mayers, Tucson, Ariz. ....  | 4 | 4 | 1 | 4½-4½ |
| Mrs. Mary Bain, N. Y. C. ....      | 3 | 5 | 1 | 3½-5½ |
| L. R. Chauvenet, Esmont, Va. ....  | 3 | 5 | 1 | 3½-5½ |
| Roger Johnson, Mercer, Pa. ....    | 3 | 6 | 0 | 3 -6  |
| Mrs. Gisela Gresser, N. Y. C. .... | 2 | 6 | 1 | 2½-6½ |
| L. Walter Stephens, N. Y. C. ....  | 0 | 9 | 0 | 0 -9  |

## Class A Tournament

|                                    | W | L | D | Total |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|-------|
| Frank Valvo, Albany .....8         | 1 | 1 |   | 8½-1½ |
| Julius Partos, Corona, L. I. ....7 | 2 | 1 |   | 7½-2½ |
| Paul Rosenzweig, N. Y. C. ....7    | 2 | 1 |   | 7½-2½ |
| Steven Shaw, Castile .....7        | 3 | 0 |   | 7 -3  |
| Ben McGready, N. Y. C. ....5       | 4 | 1 |   | 5½-4½ |
| W. M. P. Mitchell, Boston ....4    | 5 | 1 |   | 4½-5½ |
| John T. Westbrook, N. Y. C. ....1  | 4 | 5 |   | 3½-6½ |
| Arthur Fox, Albany .....2          | 6 | 2 |   | 3 -7  |
| Stephen Osley, Little Falls ....2  | 6 | 2 |   | 3 -7  |
| D. Francis Searle, Rome ....2      | 6 | 2 |   | 3 -7  |
| J. W. Barnhart, Bronxville ....1   | 7 | 2 |   | 2 -8  |

## Class B Tournament

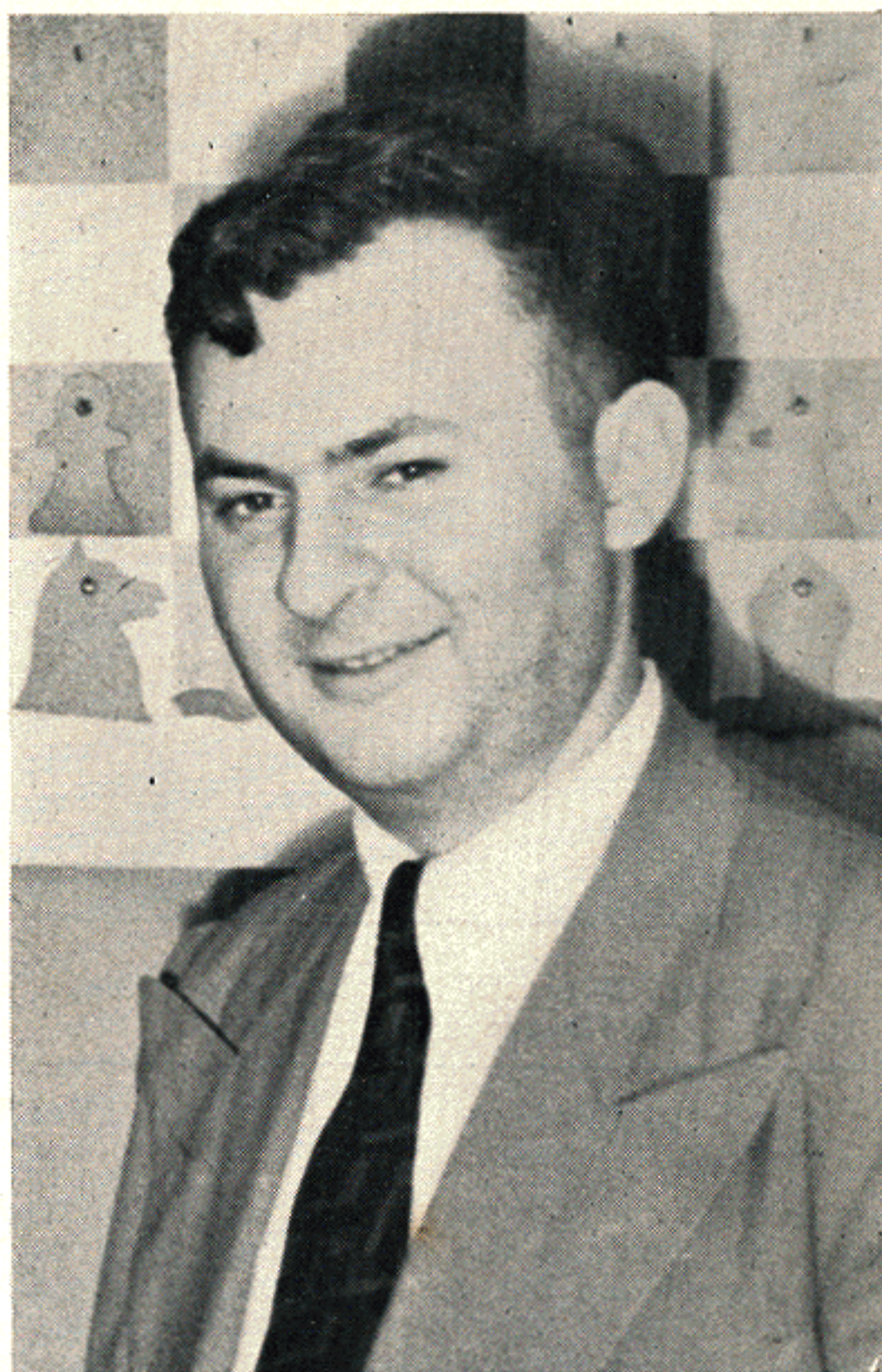
|                                   | W | L | D | Total |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|-------|
| Frederick Ekstrom, N. Y. C. ....7 | 1 | 1 |   | 7½-1½ |
| Louis Persinger, N. Y. C. ....7   | 1 | 1 |   | 7½-1½ |
| Mrs. N. Roos, N. Y. C. ....4      | 2 | 3 |   | 5½-3½ |
| W. Froehlich, Syracuse ....4      | 3 | 2 |   | 5 -4  |
| R. F. Brand, Cazenovia ....3      | 4 | 2 |   | 4 -5  |
| Mrs. C. Nye, Syracuse ....4       | 5 | 0 |   | 4 -5  |
| P. A. Pertzoff, N. Y. C. ....3    | 4 | 2 |   | 4 -5  |
| Geo. Mundt, Hamilton ....3        | 6 | 0 |   | 3 -6  |
| Thos. P. Miller, Avon ....1       | 5 | 3 |   | 2½-6½ |
| Geo. A. Donohue, Hastings ....2   | 7 | 0 |   | 2 -7  |

## Class C Tournament

|  | W | L | D | Total |
|--|---|---|---|-------|
| Sidney, Ross, Brookville ....8               | 0 | 1 |   | 8½-½  |
| George Cheney, Syracuse ....6                | 2 | 1 |   | 6½-2½ |
| Henry Greenfield, N. Y. C. ....6             | 3 | 0 |   | 6 -3  |
| Maurice Wertheim, N. Y. C. ....5             | 2 | 2 |   | 6 -3  |
| F. Kingsland-Smith, N. Bruns-<br>wick .....5 | 3 | 1 |   | 5½-3½ |
| Sidney Axinn, Jamaica ....3                  | 3 | 3 |   | 4½-4½ |
| Geo. Estabrooks, Hamilton ....3              | 6 | 0 |   | 3 -6  |
| Jacob Zweig, N. Y. C. ....3                  | 6 | 0 |   | 3 -6  |
| V. L. Johnson, Mercer, Pa. ....2             | 7 | 0 |   | 2 -7  |
| Mrs. B. Schmidt, Detroit ....0               | 9 | 0 |   | 0 -9  |

## COUNTY TEAM CHAMPIONSHIP

The county team contest, Class A, was won by a team from the Woodside Chess Club, representing Queens County. Awarded custody of the Genesee Cup for 1941, the victorious team included B. Altman, Julius Partos, David R. Gladstone, Mrs. Mary Bain and T. T. Robinson. The team from Madison County won the Class B section.



**REUBEN FINE**  
New York State Champion, 1941

The smiling 27-year-old internationalist adds one more triumph to his impressive and growing list of successes. Here is his amazing record:

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Hastings, 1936 .....                | 1st Prize  |
| Zandvoort, Holland, 1936 .....      | 1st Prize  |
| Nottingham, 1936 .....              | Tied for 3rd, 4th and 5th<br>with Reshevsky and Euwe |
| Amsterdam, 1936 .....               | 1st Prize  |
| Stockholm, 1937 .....               | 1st Prize  |
| Moscow, 1937 .....                  | 1st Prize  |
| Leningrad, 1937 .....               | 1st Prize  |
| Margate, 1937 .....                 | Tied for 1st and 2nd<br>with Paul Keres              |
| Ostend, 1937 .....                  | Tied for 1st, 2nd and<br>3rd with Keres and Grob     |
| Semmering-Baden, 1937 .....         | 2nd Prize  |
| Amsterdam, AVRO Tourney, 1938 ..... | Tied for 1st and 2nd with Keres                      |

Fine also won the U. S. Chess Federation (formerly Western Chess Ass'n) tourneys in 1932, '33, '34 (tied), '35, '39, '40 and '41, was second to Reshevsky in U. S. Championship Tourneys of 1938 and 1940.

## SPECIAL CLASS RESULTS

In the evening group, William Cogswell, of Hamilton, and Gerald King, of Oneida, both scored 2-1; while Donald Nye, of Syracuse, and C. W. Young, of Hamilton, finished on the losing end with 1-2.





**RESHEVSKY and his charming bride.**  
He made a \$33 move.

in time-pressure overpowered his opponent and Hewlett lost the game.

Reshevsky's proverbial good luck deserted him. Overlooking the win against Fine cost him a probable tie for first place. An ill-advised attempt to win the brilliancy prize then cost him second place, dropped him to a triple tie with Denker and Kashdan.

Going into the last round with no chance to tie Fine's score, Reshevsky was almost certain of 2nd prize. His final game was with Harold Evans, the weakest player in the tourney. It seemed to be a foregone conclusion that he would win this game, finish half a point ahead of Denker and Kashdan. Against Evans, Reshevsky obtained an overpowering position, won the exchange, had an easy win in six different ways. Instead of taking the point in a quiet, unspectacular manner, the champion launched into an unsound, Queen-sacrificing combination which cost him exactly \$33 in prize money. Evans found the weak spot in the attack, forced Reshevsky to take a perpetual check. Instead of ending in undisputed possession of second place, the loss of this half-point gave Reshevsky the same score as Denker and Kashdan.

As usual, Reshevsky was frequently in time-trouble. Exciting to the spectators was his game with Denker in which both players had 17 moves to play in about 2½ minutes! While they were making rapid-transit moves and checking their score-sheets to save time, Director Stephens broke in, insisted that they write down their actual moves. Reshevsky protested loudly, took up valuable time arguing with Stephens. The clocks were stopped and the players wrote down their moves. Obviously upset by this interruption, the two men resumed play with about one minute to go on each clock. They achieved the apparently impossible—made the required number of moves, wrote down their scores, punch-

ed the clock between each move and finished within the time limit.

Reshevsky complained that the interruption had affected his play, might cost him the point. However, he won the game after adjournment.

#### **KASHDAN AND DENKER FINISH STRONG**

Internationalist Isaac Kashdan and debonair Manhattan Club player Arnold S. Denker played their usual masterly chess. Kashdan did not lose any games, finished with exactly the same score as Reshevsky. Denker lost only one game—to Reshevsky. Both of these prize-winners are former New York State champions. Denker was as light-hearted as ever. Win, lose or draw, he remains cheerful and smiling—the most good-natured chess-player we have ever known. Would that there were more like him.

Last year's State Champion Robert Willman made a splendid showing, finished fifth, only half a point behind the prize-winners. Willman started badly, lost two and drew one in the first three rounds, then recovered to win six straight, finally losing to Denker in the last round.

Versatile Schoolteacher Santasiere finished sixth, followed by Brazilian Champion Dr. Walter Cruz and Brooklyn College Champion Herbert Seidman who tied for 7th and 8th. Manhattan's George Shainswit came in 9th, half a point ahead of Harvard Student Clarence E. Hewlett, Jr. Harold Evans, ofinghamton, was last but went down with colors flying in his amazing draw with Reshevsky!

#### **EXCITING FINISHES IN OTHER GROUPS**

Although the Championship Tournament, with its galaxy of international stars, was the main attraction, there were some thrilling battles in the other sections. Space does not permit a detailed account but the scores speak for themselves. Here are a few highlights:

Brilliant young Canadian player Abe Yanofsky was crowded out of the Championship Section by the last-minute arrival of Reshevsky. He was particularly disappointed as he wanted strong practice for the forthcoming Canadian championship tournament. Yanofsky starts medical school next year, is a gifted "natural" player. He split first prize in the Experts' Section with Sven Almgren, New York Scandinavian who loves to compose end-game positions.



**Ex-Champion ROBERT WILLMAN.**  
He won six straight.



Dr. Bruno Schmidt almost ran away with the Experts' Section, looked as though he were going to finish with a perfect score. He was finally thrown for two losses by Almgren and Yanofsky.

Mrs. Mary Bain left for Florida soon after the tourney to join her husband—may be out of tournament chess for some time.

Every time we caught sight of Southern Champion Chauvenet he was either standing on a chair or kneeling on the floor taking candid shots of the players. Some of the results appear on these pages.

Mrs. Gresser, just back from Porto Rico, had a bad cold, felt miserable. Must have affected her play. She can do better.

Director Stephens can play better chess than the row of goose-eggs denotes. You can't play and direct a tournament at the same time.

Julius Partos showed great sportsmanship. He had a good chance of winning the Class A tournament or dividing first prize. In one game he got into a bad position but his opponent put a Rook en prise. Partos said "I don't want to win that way; I offer you a draw." He needed the money too—hitchhiked up to Hamilton from New York.

Sidney Ross won the Class C Tourney with the fine score of  $8\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$ . His fellow-members of the Queens Chess Club are afraid they'll never be able to hold him down now.

Veteran George Cheney, who came in second, was the oldest player at Hamilton.

Manhattan Club President Maurice Wertheim made a good showing in his first tournament.

#### MANY DISTINGUISHED GUESTS

The whole town was taken over by the visiting chess enthusiasts. Many of the players were accompanied by their wives, relatives and friends. Reshevsky's charming young bride was there, seemed to enjoy her first big chess tournament. Mrs. King entertained the chess-players' wives at an afternoon tea.

Veteran Frank J. Marshall and Mrs. Marshall spent the week at Hamilton. Marshall was the official "visiting master," had a grand time playing bridge with Fritz Brieger and CHESS REVIEW'S Editor I. A. Horowitz. Brieger was chairman of the Association's finance committee, helped a great deal in raising the necessary funds.



Attractive MRS. CARL NYE of Syracuse.  
She played in Class B.



FRANK J. MARSHALL at Hamilton.  
He was visiting Master.

Many other distinguished guests were present, including lumber man I. A. Turower, of Washington, D. C., who made a last-minute telephone call which assured the participation of Reshevsky in the tourney; Veteran Hermann Helms, who reported the entire proceedings for the New York Times and other papers; International Master Edward Lasker, who entered for the championship, withdrew at the end of the fifth round on account of ill-health. In the game room Lasker gathered a crowd with his amazing card-tricks. Open-mouthed, the chess-players' eyes were popping right and left.

All in all, a grand time was had by everybody. Our congratulations to the New York Chess Association for the biggest and best tourney we have ever witnessed.

#### STATE ASSOCIATION HOLDS MEETING

At the annual meeting of the N. Y. S. C. A. the following officers were elected for the coming year: C. Harold King, President; George Estabrooks, Secretary-Treasurer; Fritz Brieger, Robert F. Brand and Paul Giers, Vice-Presidents. Hamilton was selected as the site of next year's tourney. An important resolution was passed making the N. Y. State Championship open to all comers. Henceforth, non-citizens and non-residents are officially eligible.

Photo of Reuben Fine by Raoul Echeverria. Other photos accompanying this article by Louis Persinger and L. R. Chauvenet.

For Games from Hamilton Tourney, see Page 188.

#### FRONT COVER

Front cover photo of Frank J. Marshall by Raoul Echeverria. 8" x 10" prints of this photo, without lettering, can be obtained by sending \$1 to CHESS REVIEW, 250 West 57th St., New York, N. Y.



# CHESS QUIZ - - By IRVING CHERNEV

(Answers on Page 179)

Q1. Complete the following Masters names:  
 (a) Siegbert -----; (b) Akiba -----;  
 (c) Jacques -----; (d) Jackson W. -----

Q2. Check the best reason why P-K4 is a good opening move:

(a) It releases the Queen and Bishop -----;  
 (b) It leads to brilliant games -----;  
 (c) The pawn guards two central points where opposing pieces cannot be posted -----

Q3. Check the best reason for avoiding an isolated pawn:

(a) It spoils the appearance of the board -----;  
 (b) There are no pawns on either side to protect it and pieces have to be used -----;  
 (c) An opposing piece can be placed in front of the pawn from where it cannot be driven away -----

Q4. Check the best reason for avoiding pawn-hunting in the opening:

(a) The books say it is bad -----;  
 (b) Development must be completed first -----;  
 (c) A pawn more or less is unimportant -----;  
 (d) It might be a trap -----

Q5. Name the openings which begin 1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 Kt-KB3 and then continue:

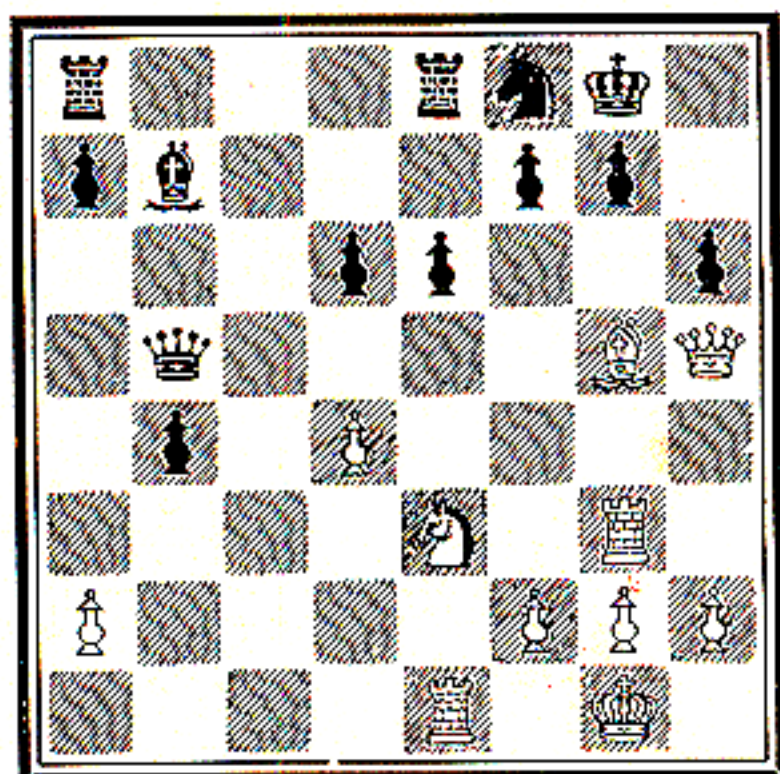
(a) 2 . . . Kt-KB3 -----;  
 (b) 2 . . . P-Q3 -----;  
 (c) 2 . . . P-KB4 -----

Q6. Write down the opening moves of

(a) The Scotch Gambit -----  
 (b) Evans' Gambit -----  
 (c) The Goring Gambit -----

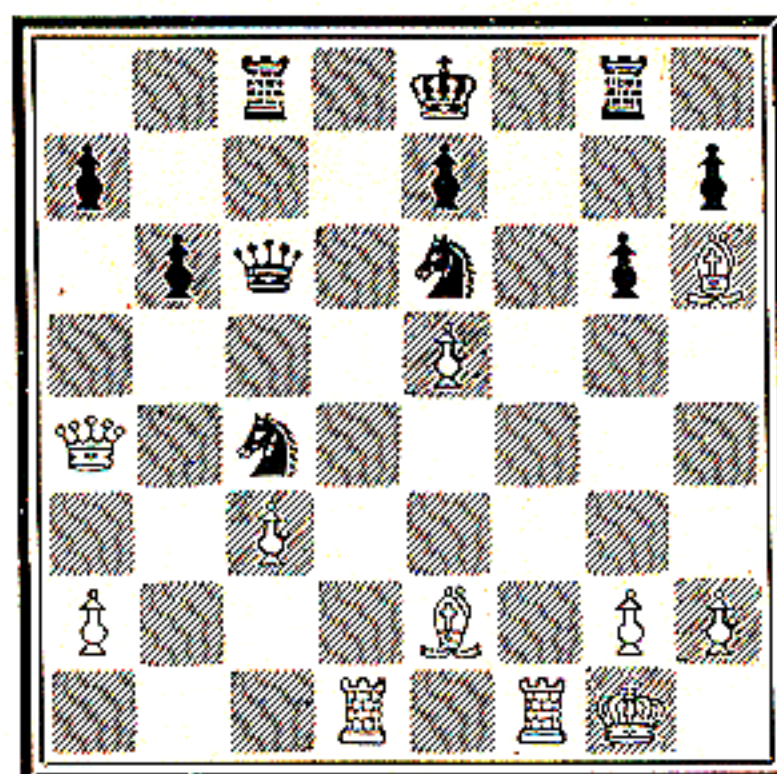
Q7. In the positions below, from actual games, the first move made was a complete surprise. Can you find the first move?

White to Play



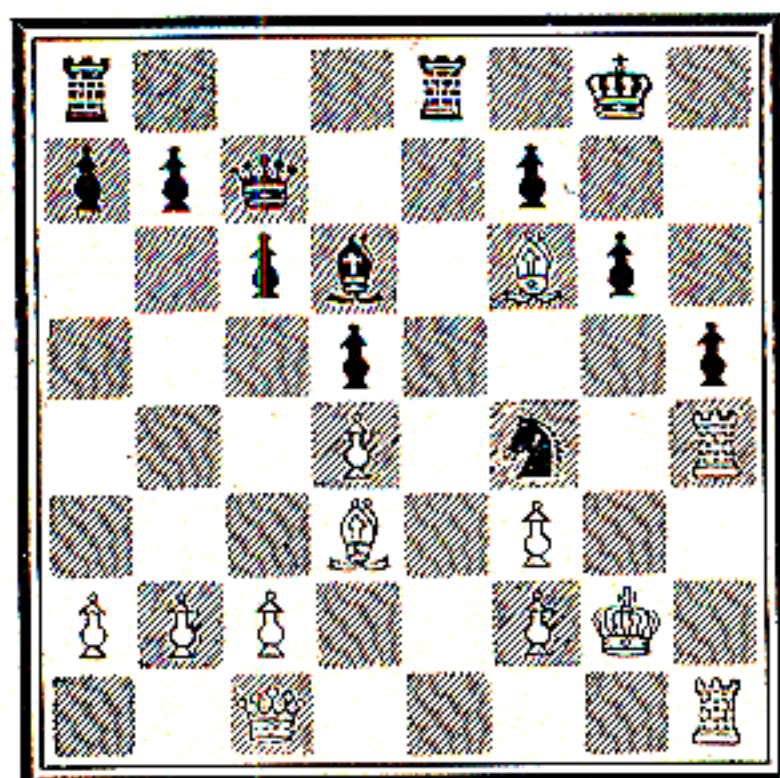
(a) -----

White to Play



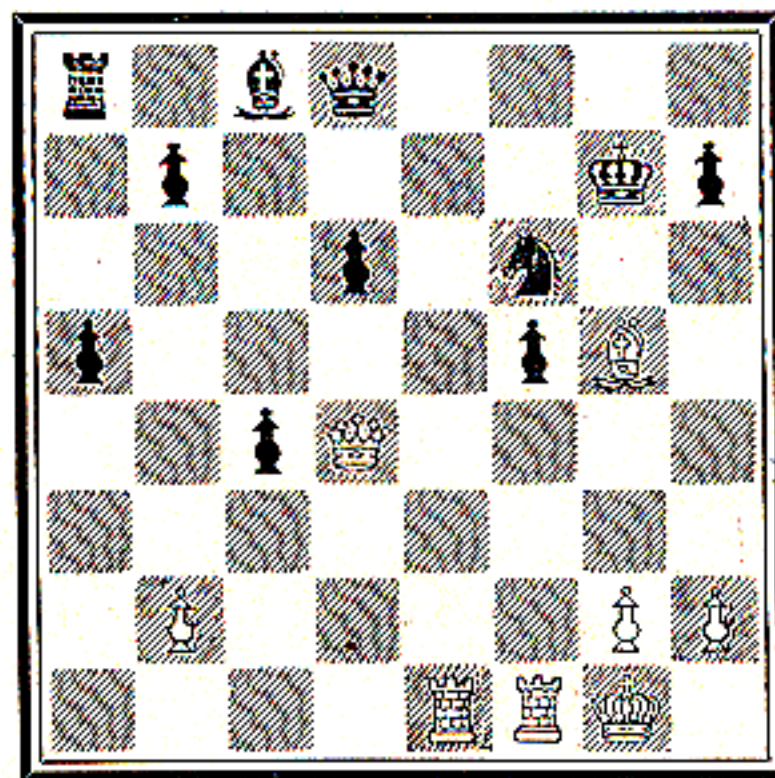
(b) -----

White to Play



(c) -----

White to Play



(d) -----





# The Game of the Month

By REUBEN FINE

*Each month Grand Master Fine explains and annotates a recently-played game considered of greatest current interest to CHESS REVIEW's readers. The Game of the Month for this issue was played at the 1941 New York State Chess Congress at Hamilton.*

Drawn games are usually looked down upon by the chess public. The common attitude is that if anything is worth while it must have resulted in a clear-cut decision. This point of view compels editors to omit the scores of many really valuable games. And yet it is nothing but a prejudice nurtured by a long tradition. For since chess exerts the attraction it does largely because it is such an absorbing fight, we should judge games not by the outcome or by the superficial brilliancy, but by the "blood, sweat and tears" that went into it. Some games have become famous because one side handled his part so abominably, while some of the most hard-fought and fascinating games on record have remained obscure simply because *both* sides played well and a draw resulted.

If any apology is needed for choosing the present specimen as the game of the month, what I have said above may be considered one. Both of us made mistakes, but chess without mistakes is unthinkable. What really counts is that both players battled courageously to the best of their ability and produced lots of meat for analysts and lovers of the game to chew and digest.

## NIMZOINDIAN DEFENSE

| S. Reshevsky | R. Fine |
|--------------|---------|
| White        | Black   |
| 1 P-Q4       | Kt-KB3  |
| 2 P-QB4      | P-K3    |
| 3 Kt-QB3     | B-Kt5   |
| 4 P-K3       | P-Q4    |

Always considered best, but in the light of the present encounter this opinion may have to be revised.

5 P-QR3! . . . .

First played in the memorable Botvinnik-Capablanca game at the AVRO Tournament, 1938. The idea of the move is typically modern: to transpose into a favorable variation which could not be reached in any normal manner. The line White is anxious to obtain is a branch of the Samisch attack, which begins with 4 P-QR3 (thus one move earlier), BxKtch; 5 PxB. If Black now continues with 5 . . . P-Q4, we have the text position, but he

has a far better reply in 5 . . . P-QB4!, for if then 6 P-K3, Q-R4!; 7 B-Q2, Kt-K5 with at least equality.

Incidentally, Reshevsky almost never prepares openings—this game is a rare exception.

|           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| 5 . . . . | BxKtch  |
| 6 PxB     | P-B4    |
| 7 PxQP    | KPxP    |
| 8 B-Q3    | O-O     |
| 9 Kt-K2   | P-QKt3! |

To exchange White's dangerous KB.

|        |      |
|--------|------|
| 10 O-O | B-R3 |
| 11 BxB | KtxB |

So far as in the Botvinnik-Capablanca game. The Russian grandmaster now tried 12 B-Kt2, which is not as good as the move chosen because it gives Black the option of getting his Kt to QB5 via QKt1, QB3 and QR4.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 12 Q-Q3! | Q-B1 |
|----------|------|

12 . . . P-B5 would lock the Q-side and deprive Black of any real counter-chances there (White is going to advance in the center), while 12 . . . Kt-B2 would be met by 13 PxP!, PxP; 14 P-QB4, PxP; 15 QxBP, Q-Q4; 16 QxQ with the better ending for White (Fine-Steiner, Dallas, 1940).

|          |     |
|----------|-----|
| 13 B-Kt2 | PxP |
|----------|-----|

I had counted on the opening of the QB file to give me adequate counterplay, but this hope proved illusory. Consequently the cold-blooded 13 . . . P-B5; 14 Q-B2, R-K1 and if 15 Kt-Kt3, Kt-K5! was preferable.

|           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| 14 BPxP   | Kt-B2   |
| 15 KR-B1! | . . . . |

Looks illogical, but is really a subtle maneuver designed to get the Black pieces away from their best squares. On 15 P-B3 at once, Black can reply 15 . . . R-K1; 16 Kt-Kt3, Q-R3; 17 Q-Q2, Kt-Kt4; 18 QR-K1, Kt-Q3, when the advance P-K4 has been prevented and Black can get his Kt to the strong square QB5.

|            |       |
|------------|-------|
| 15 . . . . | Q-Q2  |
| 16 P-B3    | KR-K1 |
| 17 Kt-Kt3  | Kt-K3 |

Preventing 18 P-K4, but only for the time being. Sooner or later the Pawn will go forward and Black will have to look for compensation on the Q-side.

|         |         |
|---------|---------|
| 18 R-K1 | . . . . |
|---------|---------|

Not 18 P-K4?, PxP; 19 PxP, Kt-B4, winning the Pawn.

|            |         |
|------------|---------|
| 18 . . . . | QR-B1   |
| 19 QR-Q1   | . . . . |



Finally threatening the break in the center. On the immediate 19 P-K4?, PxP; 20 PxP, Kt-B4; 21 Q-KB3, Kt-R5 is very strong.

19 . . . . . Q-R5

So that if 20 P-K4 at once, 20 . . . Q-B7, securing threats on the seventh rank.

20 R-Q2 Q-B5  
21 Q-Kt1 Q-Kt6?

I was still under the impression that the counter-action along the QB file was adequate. Since it is not, I should have tried 21 . . . KR-Q1, when it is still quite difficult for White to advance his KP favorably.

22 Kt-B5 R-B2  
23 P-K4 KR-QB1

This was the position I had in mind, but White has much the better of it.

24 R-Q3 Q-R5

Not 24 . . . Q-B7? because of 25 QxQ, RxQ; 26 Kt-K7ch and 27 KtxR.

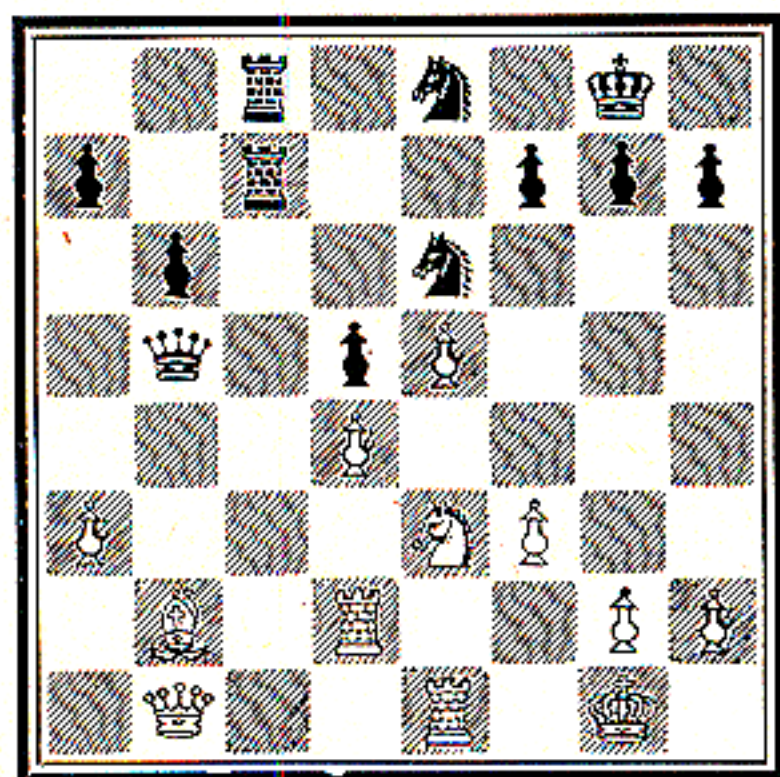
25 P-K5 Kt-K1  
26 Kt-K3 Q-Kt4  
27 R-Q2 Q-Kt6

To prevent 28 Q-R2.

28 R-Q3 . . . . .

To gain time.

28 . . . . . Q-Kt4  
29 R-Q2 . . . . .



29 . . . . . Q-R4

I did not repeat moves here because I was afraid of the attack beginning with 30 Q-B5. After 29 . . . Q-Kt6; 30 Q-B5 Black must resort to a sacrifice on the Q-side. However, with exact play, Black could probably have held the game, so that there was no good justification for the inferior text. Thus: 29 . . . Q-Kt6; 30 Q-B5, P-Kt3; 31 Q-Kt4, R-B7!; 32 RxR, RxR; 33 KtxR, QxKt; 34 B-R1, Q-Q7; 35 R-KB1, Q-K6ch; 36 K-R1, Q-Q6; 37 R-KKt1, QxRP and Black's two connected passed Pawns are a serious threat.

30 Q-Q1 Q-Kt4  
31 P-Kt3 P-Kt3

Now this defense, although it weakens Black, is forced because of the threat of P-B4, P-KR4 and P-B5, which would have left me without any counterchances at all.

32 P-B4 P-B4  
33 Q-B3 R-Q1  
34 P-Kt4 Kt(K1)-Kt2  
35 PxP Kt(Kt2)xP

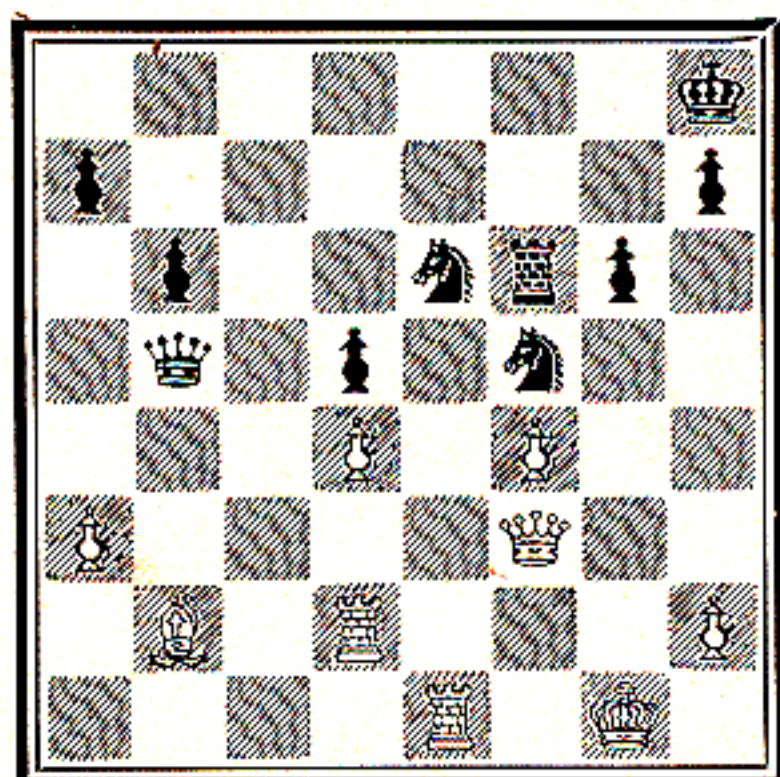
After this Black is virtually compelled to

give up the exchange, but if 35 . . . PxP; 36 K-R1, K-R1; 37 R-KKt1, his pieces are badly tied up.

36 Kt-Kt4 R-B2  
37 Kt-B6ch K-R1  
38 R-QB1 RxKt

At the time I was under the impression that the strongly posted Kt's would hold everything, but again I was somewhat too optimistic. However, there seems to be nothing better than giving up the exchange: White is threatening R-KKt2 followed by RxP! at an appropriate moment.

39 PxR R-KB1  
40 R-K1 RxP



Here the game was adjourned, which gave both of us plenty of time to consider the position at leisure. As usual, however, the interim analysis had little or no connection with the game.

41 P-QR4!! . . . . .

A most ingenious sealed move. I had expected 41 R(Q2)-K2, Q-Q2; 42 R-K5, Kt-B2; 43 R-QB1, R-B2, when Black's position is quite solid and White can only break through by means of a sacrifice. The great advantages of the move chosen lie in the fact that the square K5 is kept open for White's Queen and that the Bishop is brought into the game quickly.

41 . . . . . Q-Q2

41 . . . QxP; 42 QxP, opening the diagonal for the Bishop, is obviously bad.

42 R-KB2 . . . . .

If at once 42 Q-K2, K-Kt2; 43 Q-K5, Kt-R5; 44 K-R1, KtxBP with adequate counterplay.

42 . . . . . Kt-B2  
43 R-B2 R-B2

Black has made it impossible for the White Queen to get to K5, for 44 Q-K2 would be answered by 44 . . . R-K2.

44 R(K1)-QB1 Kt-K1

On 44 . . . Kt-K3; 45 Q-K2 would have knocked me cold.

45 B-R3! Kt-B3?

Missing the point to White's last move. After 45 . . . K-Kt2; 46 Q-K2, Kt-B3; 47 Q-K5, Kt-R5 the position was probably still tenable for Black.

46 R-B8ch K-Kt2  
47 B-B8ch!! . . . . .

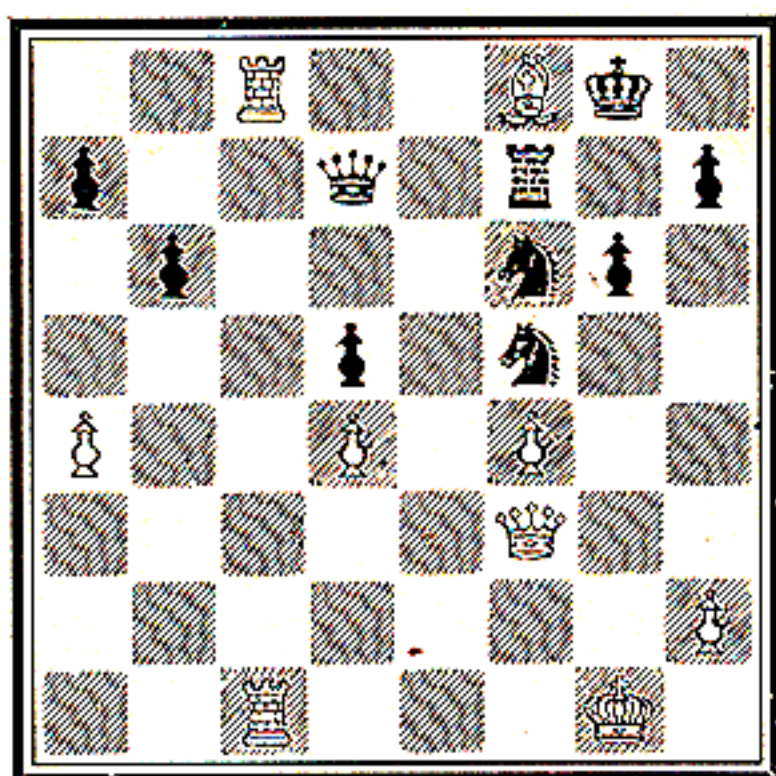
A bolt from the blue. On 47 . . . RxB; 48



R(B8)-B7 wins Black's Queen.

47 . . . .

K-Kt1



48 B-Q6 dis ch? . . . .

Overlooking a simple win (an interesting counterpart to our game in the last U. S. Championship). The correct continuation was 48 QxP!!! If then either 48 . . . KtxQ or 48 . . . QxQ, 49 B-R6 dis ch leads to mate. On 48 . . . Kt-Q3; 49 BxKt dis ch, K-Kt2; 50 B-B8ch! is the simplest, while on 48 . . . Kt-Kt2; 49 QxQ, RxQ; 50 BxKt dis ch, KxB; 51 R(B1)-B7 leads to an ending which is quite easily won.

48 . . . .

Kt-K1

49 B-K5 . . . .

Looks strong, but the Bishop is soon exchanged.

49 . . . .

Kt-K2

50 R-R8 . . . .

. . . .

On 50 R(B8)-B2, QxP is hard to counter.

50 . . . .

Kt-B3

Reshevsky only had about four minutes for the last ten moves.

51 P-R3

KtxB

52 QPxB

QxQRP

Now Black has enough threats with his pieces to be able to draw.

53 R(B1)-B8

R-B1

53 . . . RxP; 54 RxKtch, K-Kt2; 55 Q-K2 does not suffice.

54 P-K6

K-Kt2

55 P-K7

RxP

56 Q-Q3

R-B4!

Threatening 57 . . . Q-R8ch; 58 K-Kt2, R-Kt4ch, etc.

57 R-B2

Q-R5

57 . . . Q-R8ch; 58 K-R2, Q-K4ch; 59 Q-Kt3, QxKP would actually have given Black excellent winning chances.

58 R-K2

R-Kt4ch

59 R-Kt2

RxRch

60 KxR

QxKP

61 QxQP

. . . .

Drawn

Both sides must be content with a draw. On 61 . . . Q-K7ch; 62 K-Kt3? Kt-B3; 63 RxPch, K-R3; 64 Q-B3, Kt-R4ch; 65 K-Kt4, Q-K3ch leads to mate, but 62 K-Kt1 (instead of 62 K-Kt3) compels Black to take the draw by 62 . . . Q-K8ch; 63 K-Kt2, Q-K7ch etc.

## TWO NEW BOOKS

By REUBEN FINE

THE BASIC CHESS ENDINGS ----\$3.50

Over 600 pages and 610 diagrams with complete, practical instruction on how to play the end-game.

CHESS THE EASY WAY -----\$1.50

A new and original presentation of chess fundamentals.

*Both ready for delivery soon. If you order NOW, Reuben Fine will autograph your copy of "Basic Chess Endings."*

Mail your order to

**CHESS EQUIPMENT CO.**

250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y.

## Fine to Autograph New Book

Reuben Fine will autograph specially bound copies of his new book "Basic Chess Endings" at a special "Autographing Party" to be held at the home of Dr. Albrecht Bushke, West New Brighton, Staten Island, on Sunday, October 26th from 2 to 5 p. m. This special signed edition, eagerly anticipated by chess players, will go to those who have ordered the book in advance of publication.

## Solution to Chess-o-gram

The sentence in the Chess-o-gram which appeared in the August-September issue reads: What are the values of the chess pieces compared with the pawn?

Answer: Opinions differ but the generally accepted comparative values are: Queen, 10; Rook, 5; Bishop or Knight, 3; Pawn 1. Some authorities rate the Bishop at  $3\frac{1}{4}$  or  $3\frac{1}{2}$ .

## ANSWERS TO CHESS QUIZ

Q1. (a) Tarrasch; (b) Rubinstein; (c) Mieses; (d) Showalter.

Q2. Reason (c).

Q3. Reason (c).

Q4. Reason (b).

Q5. (a) Petroff Defense; (b) Philidor's Defense; (c) Greco Counter Gambit.

Q6. (a) 1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 Kt-KB3, Kt-QB3; 3 P-Q4, PxP; 4 B-B4.

(b) 1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 Kt-KB3, Kt-QB3; 3 B-B4, B-B4; 4 P-QKt4.

(c) 1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 Kt-KB3, Kt-QB3; 3 P-Q4, PxP; 4 P-B3.

Q7. (a) 1 B-B6 (Torre-Lasker, Moscow, 1925)

(b) 1 BxKt (Reti-Walter, Bratislaw, 1925)

(c) 1 QxKt (Blackburne-Schwartz, Berlin, 1881)

(d) 1 R-K8 (Nimzowitch-Marshall, New York, 1927)

Sources of games are given so that interested students may look up continuations.



Condensed from the book of the same title, to be published in January by Horowitz and Harkness, New York, this serial tells the life story of Frank J. Marshall, beloved Maestro of American Chess. Thomas Emery co-operated with Marshall in producing the book.

The serial is in seven parts and will appear monthly in CHESS REVIEW. This is the first time that a chess book has been released in serial form, prior to publication.

—THE EDITORS





# FIFTY YEARS OF CHESS

By **FRANK J. MARSHALL**

United States Chess Champion, 1909-1936

A recent story in LIFE magazine described me as a "preoccupied old gentleman who looks like a Shakespearian actor, smokes strong cigars incessantly and takes a chess board to bed with him so he can record any plays he may think up".

Privately, I resent being called an "old gentleman". After all, I am only 64 and my friends tell me that I have never really grown up. And the chess board I take to bed with me is just one of those little pocket boards. You can never tell when you will get a good idea for a move. I remember once, in Prague . . . but I will get to that later.

Am I preoccupied? I suppose so. And what am I preoccupied about? Why, chess, of course. My entire life has been devoted to chess. I have been playing it for over fifty years. I started when I was ten years old and I am still going strong. In all that time I don't believe a day has gone by that I have not played at least one game of chess—and I still enjoy chess, for its own sake, as much as I ever did. Such is the fascination of the royal game with its endless variety and limitless possibilities.

My chess career has been rich with experiences, some amusing, others tragic, all of them interesting. Chess has taken me to the far corners of the earth, has brought me some fame and a little fortune, although not too much of the latter. In my travels I have met thousands of people and made many lasting friendships. Chess has richly repaid me in the real things of life, the sharing of colorful experiences with my wife and son, the devotion and loyalty of old friends, the good fellowship of a host of chess players throughout the world, the constant mental stimulus of the greatest of games.

In my autobiography, to be published soon, I tell the story of my life in chess from the time I started as a boy up to the present day. I hope that my reminiscences will interest the reader. The most important feature of the book, however, is the collection of more than 100 of my best games of chess, played over a period of 50 years. To these games, which re-

present my life's work, most of the volume is devoted. A few of the games will appear in this serial condensation of my autobiography. Needless to say, I hope that these "samples" will whet your appetite for the book itself!

## CHAPTER I

### EARLY YEARS

As a child I had a natural instinct for chess, an instinct which has remained with me all my life. I took to it naturally, like a duck to water.

Although I learned chess when I was very young, let me hasten to add that I was a perfectly normal, healthy, active youngster. Most people think of a chess "prodigy" as a small, unpleasant child with a bulging forehead who spends all his days with his head bowed over a chess board.

I wasn't in the least like that. I went to public school like any other boy, fought with my brothers the way brothers always fight, played baseball, lacrosse and hockey with the other kids. Chess was just one of my activities but, from the very first, it held a strange fascination for me.

Being born with a chess instinct is not in any way abnormal or unusual. It is just like being born with "card sense" or an ear for music. It is true that some people can never play chess, just as others can never carry a tune, but most of us are born with sufficient powers of visualization, logic and analysis to enable us to play chess. Only a few are able to devote enough time and study to develop the necessary knowledge and experience which will enable them to become chess masters, but that is not important. Most people play chess as a hobby and recreation. The "coffee-house" players probably get more fun out of chess than most professionals.

Personally, I am not sorry that I took up chess as a profession. I enjoy playing in the Club with an old friend, just for the fun of it, or matching my wits against the world's leading masters in an international tournament. I got the thrill of my life when I walked through the Cambridge Springs tournament



without losing a game, but I still get a kick out of seeing a combination work out in a friendly game.

It was my father who first taught me to play chess. He was of English birth and my mother of Scotch-Irish descent. I was born on August 10th, 1877, at Eighth Avenue and 50th Street, New York City. When I was eight years old, my family moved to Montreal. We lived there for eleven years.

In our home in Montreal, my father played chess in the evening with his friends. One night, he asked me if I would like to play him a game.

It would be romantic to say that I won the first game of chess I ever played but it just wouldn't be true. As a matter of fact, my father was a fairly good player and it was quite a long time before I was able to win a game from him. My early games were just like any other games between a beginner and an experienced player. Chess instinct in itself was not sufficient when pitted against experience. I still had to learn a great deal about the tactics of the game.

My father and I played together two or three times a week and my game gradually improved. In six months we were on about equal terms. Within a year, I was able to give him a Rook.

As I look back to those early days, I realize that the hours I spent with my father over the chess board developed strong bonds of companionship and affection between us, a relationship which lasted until the day of his death.

When I was about 11 years old, my father realized that I possessed unusual aptitude for the game and decided that I must have stronger competition than he was able to give me. He introduced me to the players at the Hope Coffee House, in Montreal. Stiffer opposition again developed my game and before very long I was able to easily beat the coffee house players.

I then joined the Montreal Chess Club and developed into a strong club player. I spent most of my spare time at the club. If I wasn't playing with another member, I was studying master games. My favorite "author" was Paul Morphy. His brilliant games inspired me. I used to play them over and over again.

One of my greatest thrills was to play against world-famous chess masters who visited the club from time to time and gave simultaneous exhibitions. I particularly remember the time when William Steinitz, then champion of the world, visited the club. It was in 1893 and I was sixteen years old.

I can see Steinitz now as he appeared to me then—a short, heavy-set, bearded man with a

large head. He limped as he walked round the tables. Near-sighted, he leaned over each board and peered at the pieces. Each time he came to my board he gave me an encouraging smile.

I tried hard to win my game against Steinitz but I was too inexperienced. However, my efforts apparently impressed him. After the exhibition was over he complimented me on my game and predicted a great future for me. Needless to say, I was tremendously flattered.

Here is the game I played with Steinitz in that simultaneous exhibition nearly 50 years ago. It is my first recorded game.

### Game No. 1

Simultaneous Exhibition by William Steinitz,  
World's Chess Champion, at the Montreal  
Chess Club, Nov. 13, 1893

### FRENCH DEFENSE

| Steinitz | Marshall |
|----------|----------|
| White    | Black    |
| 1 P-K4   | P-K3     |
| 2 P-Q4   | P-Q4     |

The standard opening moves of the French Defense. I was usually more aggressive than this. However, I broke loose later, as you will see.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 3 Kt-Q2 | Kt-K2 |
|---------|-------|

Steinitz usually played 3 P-K5 and today 3 Kt-QB3 is probably the most popular third move for White. My own reply was poor. Black should play . . . P-QB4.

|        |        |
|--------|--------|
| 4 B-Q3 | QKt-B3 |
|--------|--------|

Another poor move. Again Black should have played P-QB4. The text-move blocks the QB pawn and limits the scope of the Queen. Moves like this are responsible for losing games.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 5 P-QB3 | Kt-Kt3 |
|---------|--------|

By no means the best. 5 . . . P-K4 is much better. Then, if 6 PxKP, KtxP threatening the Bishop; or if 6 QxQP, KtxP obtains more freedom. If 6 Kt-B3, PxQP; 7 BPxP (7 PxKP, KtxP), PxP and at least Black does not lose a pawn.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 6 Kt-Kt3 | P-K4  |
| 7 Q-K2   | B-K3  |
| 8 Kt-B3  | B-Q3? |

With this move I tried to lay a trap for Steinitz and started an entirely unsound combination. 8 . . . B-K2 is better but I didn't realize that my attack was unsound and made the text-move with the deliberate intention of sacrificing a piece!

|        |       |
|--------|-------|
| 9 PxQP | BxP   |
| 10 PxP | O-O?? |

By castling at this point, Black must lose a piece. I could have avoided this by playing 10 . . . BxKKt. Then, if 11 KtPxP, B-K2. I had no such intentions. When I castled I hoped that Steinitz would play 11 PxP, whereupon I would launch an attack with 11 . . . R-K1; 12 B-K3, Kt-B5. This attack might have justified the sacrifice of a piece.

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 11 BxKt! | . . . . |
|----------|---------|



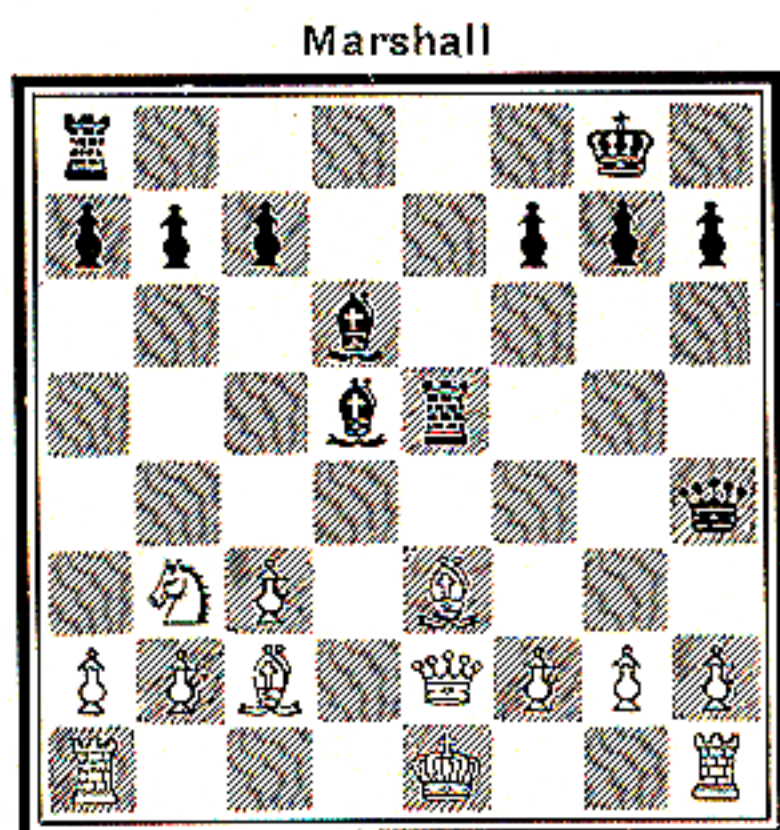
Steinitz smiled a little at my inexperience as he upset all my plans with this move, winning a piece outright and skilfully avoiding my attack.

11 . . . . R-K1

I continued hopefully with my attack, but White's 11th move had already demolished it.

12 B-B2 KtxP  
13 KtxKt RxKt  
14 B-K3 Q-R5!

Apparently I was trying to put over one of those "swindles" for which I later became famous! If White makes the mistake of castling on the King's side he will be mated. Thus, if 15 O-O, RxB; 16 PxR, QxPch; 17 K-B2, B-Kt6 mate.



15 O-O-O . . . .

I am afraid Steinitz saw that one! He castled on the Queen's side and avoided the swindle.

15 . . . . Q-QR5

Undaunted, I transferred my attack to the other side of the board.

16 K-Kt1 QR-Q1  
17 P-KB4 . . . .

This simple but strong move forced me to declare my intentions before I was ready.

17 . . . . B-B5  
18 Q-B3 R-QR4

Offering the exchange. I didn't think he would take my Rook with his Knight, but he did!

19 KtxR QxPch  
20 K-B1 Q-R8ch  
21 B-Kt1 QxKt

Black has nothing better. His various attacks have all been skilfully parried and his last attempt has failed, leaving him a Rook down. Now it is just a matter of time. A few more moves and White must win.

22 Q-K4 B-R7  
23 QxPch K-B1  
24 R-Q4 P-QB3  
25 KR-Q1 Q-B2  
26 Q-R8ch Resigns

My inexperience made me too impetuous in this game. I am afraid I must have "underestimated my opponent"!

Two days later, I got my name in the papers for the first time—and what a thrill that was! Under a portrait of a very solemn and self-conscious young man, seated beside a chess board, the following item appeared in "*Le Monde Illustré*" of Nov. 15th, 1893.

"This portrait is of a young chess player whose reputation is growing daily among our amateurs.

"This future champion, Frank J. Marshall, is the son of Alfred Marshall of this city and is 16 years old. Despite his youth, he has proved that he is the equal of our best local players.

"He belongs to the Montreal Chess Club and the members of this club consider him a very strong adversary. His game combines rapidity and originality. By inclination he always prefers the attack to the defense.

"On Monday evening, in a series of simultaneous games against 16 opponents by Mr. Steinitz, the champion of the world, young Marshall played one of the boards. His original and strong defense caused the Master to say that he had never met an amateur of his age who had given him so much trouble. Mr. Steinitz predicted a brilliant future for him if he continues to play chess."

If I continued to play chess? Nothing could have stopped me. There was nothing else I wanted to do. Chess began to absorb my whole life. My head was full of it from morning to night. Gradually, it crowded out every other interest. I knew that I was going to devote my whole life to chess.

Shortly after the Steinitz exhibition, the American champion H. N. Pillsbury came to Montreal and gave a simultaneous blindfold exhibition. I was surprised to find that he was quite a young man—just 21 years old at that time. He was extremely likeable and very friendly with everyone. I succeeded in winning my game from him. At the time, of course, it was a major triumph in my life.

In 1894 I won the championship of the Montreal Chess Club and began to look around for more worlds to conquer. Fortunately for me, my family returned to New York a couple of years later and I joined the Manhattan and Brooklyn Chess Clubs. There I got my first taste of master chess, competing with players like Hermann Helms, C. W. Howell, W. E. Napier and others.

In 1899 I gained some recognition by my game with Wainwright in the International Cable Matches. Finally, in the same year, I won the championship of the Brooklyn Chess Club.

The period of my chess youth was over. I was ready for bigger things.

Next month, in Part 2 of this Serial, Marshall tells how he won his International Spurs.—Ed.



# CHESS BRIEFS

CONCISE — CURRENT — CONDENSED

World Champion **ALEKHINE** made a surprise appearance at an International Tournament held last month at Munich, Germany. He flew from Portugal to take part. Final results are not in but according to latest reports, Swedish master **G. STOLTZ** is leading with 12 points! Alekhine is tied with Sweden's **E. LUNDIN** with  $10\frac{1}{2}$  points, followed by **BOGOLJUBOW** with  $9\frac{1}{2}$  points.

**Milton Kagan**, of Brookline, Mass., is now Chess Champion of New England. Tied with **A. C. Martin**, of Providence, R. I., at the end of the Championship Tourney held in Boston over the Labor Day week end, Kagan won the 6-game play-off with a score of  $4\frac{1}{2}$ - $3\frac{1}{2}$ . The new champion is a student at the State Agricultural at Amherst, Mass.

Sponsored by **George Sturgis**, the annual City of Boston Championship Tournament is scheduled to begin October 15th.

**Anthony Gionnio** is the winner of this year's annual Wells Memorial Chess Club round-robin tourney.

**Samuel Reshevsky**, at present residing in Boston, is now a member of the Boylston Chess Club with headquarters at the Y.M.C. Union.

The Championship of Canada is being decided as this issue goes to press. Sponsored by the Manitoba Chess Association and the Canadian Chess Federation, the Dominion Championship Tournament is being held at Winnipeg October 14-21. Prizes amounting to \$265 will be awarded. Among the prominent players taking part are **A. Yanofsky** of Winnipeg, **Yerhoff** of Regina, **Jordon** of Moose Jaw, **Therien** of Quebec City, **Brunet** of Ottawa. Representatives from practically every province in Canada will participate.

Chess-minded Winnipeg is making every effort to promote the success of this Diamond Jubilee Tourney. Winnipeg's Mayor is the Patron; the City Council is tendering a reception and banquet. Results next month.

Over 200 chess players attended the official house-warming party of the Manhattan Chess Club at its new quarters, 100 Central Park South, on October 8th. The feature attraction was a rapid-transit tourney in which **Reuben Fine**, **Isaac Kashdan**, **I. A. Horowitz**, **Albert S. Pinkus**, **Arnold S. Denker**, **J. Moskowitz** and other leading masters competed. Moskowitz won the event, with **Reuben Fine** in second place. President **Maurice Wertheim** gave a speech of welcome, announced that the membership roster was almost complete, that an initiation fee and waiting list would start soon. The club-rooms were filled with chess celebrities, too numerous to mention by name. Manhattan's new "club pro" **Weaver W. Adams**, resplendent in dinner jacket and black tie, gave the affair a dignified "comme il faut" touch.

Polish master **Mojsche Mendel Najdorf** won the International Jubilee Tournament of the Club "Circulo" at Buenos Aires on September 15th with the overwhelming score of 14-1. Palestine Champion **M. Czernisk** was a good second with  $11\frac{1}{2}$ - $3\frac{1}{2}$  and German exile **Herman Pilnik** was third with  $10\frac{1}{2}$ - $4\frac{1}{2}$ .

**Matthew Green** and **Herbert Seidman** split first prize in the Section A finals of the Marshall Chess Club summer tournament. **Harry Fajans** came in third. **A. Bakst** won the B finals. First prize in the C finals was divided between **Donald Sibbett** and **Harold Macormac**. Over 50 players competed.

**Olaf I. Ulvestad**, CHESS CHARTS analyst, was inducted into the Army last May. Serving in a tank outfit, the dust laid him low. In hospital at Fort Worth for two months, he was transferred to Pine Camp, N. Y., obtained his discharge this month. Ulvestad is full of new ideas in the openings, is hard at work on analysis for the third and fourth issues of CHESS CHARTS, expects to return to New York late this month to play in the Marshall Chess Club Championship Tourney.

**Dale L. Morgan** retained the title of Utah State Champion in the annual tournament at Salt Lake City August 31-September 1. Morgan scored 10-2, closely followed by **Philip Neff** with  $9\frac{1}{2}$ - $2\frac{1}{2}$  and **G. Chappuis** with 9-3. 15-year old Neff was the sensation of the tourney. After losing the first two rounds, he scored  $9\frac{1}{2}$  points in the remaining 10 games.

The Georgia Chess Association held its first annual State Tourney August 30-September 1st at the Atlanta Biltmore Hotel, Atlanta, Ga. At the opening session Atlanta's Mayor **Roy LeCraw** officially started the event by making the first move on the first board. The tourney was announced in newspapers and over the radio throughout the state.

**J. Edwin Woody** won the State Championship. A tie with **Alfred Barnard** was settled on the Sonnenberger System.

Milwaukee was the scene of the invitational "Great Lakes Tournament" held August 22-24. The Chess Supporters Club of Milwaukee have decided to make it an annual event. **Erich Marchand** finished first; blindfold expert **G. Koltanowski** was runner-up and **Robert Durkin** ended in third place.

**Charles Hrissikopoulos**, of Corpus Christi, took first honors in the Texas Chess Association's Southwestern Open Championship tournament played over the Labor Day week end at Austin, Texas. Chess columnist **J. C. Thompson** was a close second. There was a triple tie for third place between **Bill Janes** of Waco, **F. H. McKee** of Dallas and **Ray West** of Houston.

**Dale Schrader** captured the Championship of the Philadelphia Amateur Chess Tournament by defeating **Milton Danevitz** and **Aaron Rokoff** in a round-robin playoff, to break a triple tie in the finals. **Danevitz** defeated **Rokoff** for second place. Sixty-six players entered the contest sponsored by the Philadelphia Chess Association.



# READERS' GAMES

## REVIEWED BY THE REVIEW

Last month, in our LETTERS column, we promised to begin an Amateur Games Department and invited readers to send in their games for publication. The first two received are given on these pages, with instructive comment by the editorial staff.

### GAME NO. 1

L. A. KEMPF sends us the following game played in the Tiler Chess Club Tournament at Bloomfield, N. J. He writes:

"Here is a game with a lot of faults, particularly by White in not seeing the net fixed for his Queen. I was rather pleased about winning it as I was somewhat out of practice and Wolff was not."

#### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

M. A. Wolff                      L. A. Kempf

White                              Black

1 P-Q4                              P-Q4

2 P-QB4                              Kt-KB3

The problem on the second move is whether to surrender the center by . . . P x P or to defend it by . . . P-K3 or . . . P-QB3. Black selects a third method, not realizing what it entails.

3 Kt-QB3                              . . . . .

If you can gain the center and time as well, the move which satisfies these conditions should be a good one. Therefore, White should play 3 P x P! and if 3 . . . Q x P, 4 Kt-QB3, or if 3 . . . Kt x P, 4 P-K4. In the latter case 4 . . . Kt-Kt5 is not playable as 5 Q-R4ch followed by P-Q5 wins a piece.

3 . . . . .                              P-K3

4 P-K3                              . . . . .

The old-fashioned classical formation for White. Against this . . . P-QB4 equalizes. White can have no good reason for preferring the Bishop locked in to the aggressive B-Kt5.

4 . . . . .                              B-Kt5

5 B-Q2                              . . . . .

White still had an opportunity to transpose the game into a good line. Compare this position with the Reshevsky—Fine game in the Game of the Month Department.

5 . . . . .                              O-O

6 Kt-B3                              QKt-Q2

7 P-QR3                              B x Kt

8 B x B                              Kt-K5

9 Q-B2                              P-QB3

Black must get the break . . . P-QB4 or . . . P-K4 in. The text seems to prepare for an eventual P-K4, but P-B4 at once should be satisfactory.

10 P-QKt4                              Kt x B

11 Q x Kt                              Kt-B3

12 P-B5                              . . . . .

Both sides show faulty planning. On his last move, Black forgets about the necessity for the freeing move P-K4. Then White releases all the pressure on the Black center.

White should complete his development first by B-Q3 and O-O. Locking the Q-side and playing for a break on the QKt file is suitable only if a counter-break in the center is impossible.

12 . . . . .                              R-K1

13 Kt-K5                              . . . . .

Since this Kt can be driven out with tempo ( . . . Kt moves followed by . . . P-B3) the K5 square is not a good post. B-Q3 was necessary. In a locked position like this a Kt would be better than a B for the ending (after 13 B-Q3, Kt-K5?; 14 B x Kt, P x B; 15 Kt-Q2).

13 . . . . .                              Kt-K5

If the plan is to play P-B3 and P-K4, the Kt at K5 will make the execution difficult. . . . Kt-Q2 would do the job.

14 Q-B2                              P-B3

15 Kt-B3                              P-QR4

Strategically, . . . P-K4 would be desirable but tactically it would be bad. 15 . . . P-K4?; 16 B-Q3, B-B4; 17 Kt-R4. Black cannot reorganize his pieces so he tries a new plan.

16 P-Kt5                              P x P

17 B x P                              B-Q2

18 R-QKt1                              R-K2

To protect the QKtP.

19 O-O                              R-B1

20 KR-B1                              B-B3

21 Kt-R4?                              . . . . .

A common example of faulty thinking. When White made this move, he was probably saying to himself:

"My opponent wants to play P-K4. How can I prevent it? I can't. Then how can I take advantage of it? I see. I'll play Kt-R4 and then, when he plays P-K4, I can go to B5 with the Kt and gain a tempo by attacking the Rook. Then, after I chase his Kt away by P-B3, I can get in at Q6 with my Kt and probably win the QKtP."

Logical but bad because he failed to consider what would happen if Black did not play P-K4. The entire idea was based on Black's responding with P-K4 but his opponent refused to co-operate. As a result, the White Kt is out of play—all dressed up and no place to go except back where he came from.

Maxim: Never make plans which require the co-operation of your opponent to insure their success.

21 . . . . .                              B x B

Black is thinking: "If I do nothing, White will tie me up on the QKt file by first capturing my B on B3 and then doubling Rooks. Furthermore, my Kt is not actually as strong at K5 as I imagined it to be, because White can drive it away at will and the Kt can only retreat to KKt4—a rather poor square." Black solves this dilemma by his next two moves.

22 R x B                              Kt-Q3!

23 R-Kt3                              Kt-B5

Taking advantage of the pin on the QB file, Black transfers his Kt to the strong outpost



B5. As soon as he can get . . . P-QKt3 in, he will at least achieve equality.

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 24 P-QR4 | Q-K1      |
| 25 R-B3  | R(K2)-QB2 |
| 26 R-K1  | P-B4      |

Black has already decided his break is to come on the Q-side so he can afford to prevent a possible White break through.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 27 Kt-B3 | Q-B1? |
| 28 Kt-Q2 | ..... |

28 RxKt is a possibility. For the Rook White gets Kt and P and should be able to win another pawn. With the open QKt file and a couple of candidates for Queening, he might have some winning chances.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 28 ..... | KtxKt  |
| 29 QxKt  | P-QKt3 |
| 30 R-Kt3 | PxP    |
| 31 QxRP  | P-B5   |
| 32 R-B3  | .....  |

The passed pawn has to be blocked but the line of retreat for the White Queen is now cut off.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 32 ..... | R-Kt2 |
| 33 Q-R6? | ..... |

R-B2 was necessary to enable the Queen to retreat.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| 33 .....     | Q-K2      |
| 34 P-B3      | R(B1)-Kt1 |
| 35 R(K1)-QB1 | Q-Q2      |
| 36 P-R3      | R-R2      |

The Queen is lost and White resigned a few moves later.

Without trying to take any credit away from Kempf, we fear that Columnist Wolff must have had something on his mind that night. He was apparently oblivious to the dangerous exposure of his Queen. He can play much better chess than this. Better send us one of your good games, Mr. Wolff, and show us what you can do.

## GAME NO 2

LUIS G. ROJAS writes:

"It made me very glad to read about your new Amateur Department. This is just what CHESS REVIEW lacked. Co-operating with you, I send my first tournament game played in the U. S. It's from the first round of the chess championship tourney of the Ohio State University Chess Club. It isn't so hot but I'll keep on sending you games until you find one good enough to print."

Subscriber Rojas need make no apology for his game. He played well.

### CATALAN SYSTEM

|             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| L. G. Rojas | S. Lazarus |
| White       | Black      |
| 1 P-Q4      | P-Q4       |
| 2 P-QB4     | P-K3       |
| 3 Kt-QB3    | Kt-KB3     |
| 4 P-KKt3    | .....      |

Directing the conduct of the game into hyper-modern channels. The idea is to fianchetto the Bishop and attack the opposing center from the wings.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 4 ..... | P-B3 |
|---------|------|

Preferable for the average player would be the normal development 4 . . . B-K2 and . . .

O-O, to be followed at a more propitious moment by . . . P-QB4, with the resultant gain of a tempo.

By feinting the threat . . . PxP, the text is designed to compel the first player to declare his intentions in the center.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 5 B-Kt2 | ..... |
|---------|-------|

But White calmly ignores the material menace.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 5 ..... | PxP  |
| Kt-B3   | P-B4 |

For 6 . . . P-QKt4, which appears to be more consequent, would be met by 7 Kt-K5, with the double threat of KtxP(B6) and KtxKtP. Nevertheless Black might still cling to his ill-gotten gain by 7 . . . Kt-Q4 and the issue would remain in doubt. Would the Pawn plus be worth the inconvenience?

|        |       |
|--------|-------|
| 7 O-O  | Kt-B3 |
| 8 Q-R4 | B-Q2  |

For 8 . . . PxP might be met in various ways including the simple 9 KtxP, QxKt; 10 BxKtch, etc.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 9 QxP(B4) | PxP   |
| 10 KtxP   | R-B1  |
| 11 KtxKt  | ..... |

Simplifying on account of the worrisome position of his Queen. But there was nothing to fear. 11 R-Q1 would exert pressure.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 11 ..... | BxKt  |
| 12 Q-Kt3 | ..... |

Locating a weak spot in Black's armor. The threat is 13 BxB, isolating the Q-side Pawns.

|          |     |
|----------|-----|
| 12 ..... | BxB |
|----------|-----|

Black's problem is more acute than immediately apparent. How is he to avert the crumbling of his Pawns? There is no simple solution. Moves such as 12 . . . Q-B2 or 12 . . . Q-Q2 are not satisfactory. The Queen will be subject to attack by White's long range batteries.

Perhaps best is 12 . . . Q-Kt3. While permitting doubled, isolated Pawns appears unsavory, a closer examination will reveal some merit in this procedure: e. g., 13 QxQ, PxQ; 14 B-K3, B-B4 and all holds. Eventually, Black would seize the open QR file and provoke slight weaknesses in White's Q side.

|        |         |
|--------|---------|
| 13 KxB | P-QKt3? |
|--------|---------|

Definitely the beginning of Black's decline. The diagonal QR4-K8 serves as an avenue of approach to the Nubian Monarch and White immediately exploits this advantage.

|            |       |
|------------|-------|
| 14 B-B4    | B-B4  |
| 15 KR-Q1   | Q-K2  |
| 16 Q-Kt5ch | Kt-Q2 |

K-B1 was obviously no better, as Black's lines of communications would be cut. The KR would be ornamental.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 17 Kt-K4 | ..... |
|----------|-------|

Advancing with the light artillery.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 17 ..... | P-K4 |
|----------|------|

Among other things White threatened B-Q6.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 18 B-Kt5 | Q-K3 |
|----------|------|

And not 18 . . . P-B3; 19 BxP, PxP; 20 RxKt, QxR; KtxPch, etc.

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 19 QR-B1 | Resigns |
|----------|---------|

Black is tied in a knot.



# How To Study Recorded Games

By MATTHEW GREEN

Last month's article by J. W. DeArman showed us that playing over recorded games can be quite pleasurable. His essay, however, glossed over the point that learning by such a method would be sub-conscious and more or less haphazard. If you prefer to improve your game by conscious effort the following method is suggested.

First you must have some paper, torn into strips. Then seat yourself in front of the Black pieces. Now why the Black pieces? In tournament play more than 60 per cent of the games are won with White and there are some very strong players who are so unhappy with the Black forces that they are psychologically beaten before they begin a game. This pathetic predilection was brought about by unfortunate methods of study. These players are largely responsible for the erroneous belief that Black must play a passive wait-for-a-mistake game.

You will find, by playing Black at the beginning of your studies, that defensive master play is an active, aggressive business of planning the counter-attack. Should Black be on the losing side, you will tend to notice and be more critical of the loser's plans.

I do not recommend this as a permanent feature of your study but only as a method for avoiding the prevalent distaste for Black. Eventually, as you improve, you will find that color is an irrelevant consideration. The side you then place before you will be determined by your current interest in this or that variation.

Now let us say you have before you some game without annotations. These are, of course, harder to study. On the other hand, you have more to gain from them because you have to do your own thinking.

You have played over the first six or seven moves. At this point examine the position and decide whose game you would rather have. It doesn't particularly matter which side you choose, but having made your decision, stick to it. For instance, if the game is between Keres and Capablanca, decide that you will become Keres' partner in a consultation game with the former world champion — or the other way round if you prefer. If you choose Keres, cover up his next move with a slip of paper and imagine that Keres asks you the standard question: "What do you suggest we play now?"

After some study, write your move down. Give not only your move but the plausible responses to it, adding as much analysis as you think is necessary to substantiate it and convince your partner.

Now you are ready to ask Keres what he would play. If his response coincides with yours, you will undoubtedly be pleased. If this happens move after move, you are wasting your time with Keres' games; he should be playing over yours. But often his move will surprise, puzzle or disappoint you. Where the move is a surprise, see wherein his move is superior to yours. If you cannot detect the reason, save that slip of paper. Where the move is obscure, write down a specific question aimed at clearing up the move in your mind. Do the same for the moves you consider unsatisfactory and disappointing.

During the foregoing process, repeated for each move of the game, adhere rigidly to the score. If you were actually playing a consultation game with Keres, you would not be allowed to shift the pieces as an aid to your thinking. Similarly, in this part of your studies, you must practice mental shifting of the pieces. If the game you are studying has notes, disregard them in this first reading.

When you have finished the game, play it over again and this time move the pieces about as much as you like. Play your variations, check your suggestions. Test the accuracy and the reasons for your questions.

What have you accomplished so far? In comparing your ideas with those of the master who played the game you have given your own suggestions an acid test. You have rejected many false, perhaps silly notions. You have gained a few new ones, good ones. You have done some creative thinking.

You may still have a stack of questions that remain unanswered after you have gone over the notes. These questions can only be answered by consulting a stronger player. Where this is impossible, there are a number of annotators who would be glad to give you such a service through the mails.

When all your questions have been answered, play the game over again. A good game can be played and replayed like a record in your music library for there are as many varied styles of chess games as there are composers of music.

If you put this conscious effort into the study of recorded games your playing strength will improve by leaps and bounds.



# Games from Hamilton Tourney

Comments by MATTHEW GREEN

## Game No. 1

Won by Fine

This variation of the Sicilian has had its ups and downs. In "Modern Chess Openings" Fine claims that "2 . . . P-K3 is gradually falling into discredit." Nevertheless, he has played this line several times since 1939 and has done more than any other master to establish its merits.

### SICILIAN DEFENSE

| Willman<br>White |           | Fine<br>Black     |            |
|------------------|-----------|-------------------|------------|
| 1 P-K4           | P-QB4     | 22 B-K4           | BxB        |
| 2 Kt-KB3         | P-K3      | 23 BPxB           | R-B6       |
| 3 P-B4           | Kt-QB3    | 24 QR-KKt1        | QR-KB1     |
| 4 Kt-B3          | Kt-Q5     | 25 P-KKt4         | R-K6       |
| 5 P-Q3           | Kt-K2     | 26 R-R2           | K-R3       |
| 6 B-K3           | Kt(K2)-B3 | 27 PxB            | KxP        |
| 7 P-KKt3         | P-KKt3    | 28 Kt-Kt3ch       | K-R3       |
| 8 B-Kt2          | B-Kt2     | 29 P-R5           | P-KKt4     |
| 9 Q-Q2           | O-O       | 30 Kt-R1          | R(K6)-B6   |
| 10 P-KR4         | P-KR4     | 31 R(R2)-Kt2      | R-KKt1     |
| 11 B-Kt5         | P-B3      | 32 Kt-B2          | KxP        |
| 12 B-B4          | P-Q3      | 33 Kt-Kt4         | Kt-Kt3     |
| 13 KtxKt         | PxKt      | 34 R-R2ch         | Kt-R5      |
| 14 Kt-K2         | P-K4      | 35 Kt-B2          | R(Kt1)-KB1 |
| 15 B-R6          | P-B4!     | 36 Kt-R1          | R(B1)-B5   |
| 16 PxB           | BxP       | 37 Kt-Kt3ch       | K-Kt3      |
| 17 B-Q5ch        | K-R2      | 38 Kt-K2          | R-B7       |
| 18 BxB           | KxB       | 39 RxB            |            |
| 19 P-B3          | Q-R4!     | White overstepped |            |
| 20 P-R3          | QxQch     | time limit.       |            |
| 21 KxQ           | Kt-K2!    |                   |            |

Until 1936, White's 3rd move was considered a refutation of the Schéveningen Defense. In that year, David Pollard discovered that after 4 Kt-B3, Kt-B3; 5 P-Q4, PxP; 6 KtxP, B-Kt5; 7 P-B3?, Black could play O-O and P-Q4! with an overwhelming game. After 4 P-Q4, PxP; 5 KtxP, Q-R5! also gives Black the better of it.

Fine's 4th move aims at avoiding the possible gambit line 4 . . . Kt-B3; 5 P-Q4, PxP; 6 KtxP, B-Kt5; 7 KtxKt (or Hanauer's move 7 Kt-Kt5), KtPxKt; 8 P-K5 or B-Q3.

The Neophyte might ask if 4 . . . Kt-Q5 does not violate fundamental precepts by moving the same piece twice. In this case, other considerations are much more important. First, White's 3 P-QB4 is not a developing move. Second, it is now conceded that P-Q4 for White is more important than the Maroczy-Tartakower idea of preventing Black's P-Q4. Finally this is a close game where gain of space often justifies a temporary loss of time. The move is best as it prevents White's P-Q4 and because White will find this Kt at Q5 oppressively annoying.

White's 7th is just a feint and weakens his own K-side. Ordinarily, Black's Kt at Q5 could be dislodged by P-QB3 but here this is impossible.

Black sees weaknesses at White's Q3 and QB3 (move 19). Aided by the open KB file

and the B on KB4, he plays for the exchange of Queens with the knowledge that material is to be gained soon.

Black's 21st threatens KtxB, subsequently winning the QP by B-B1, P-Kt3, B-Kt2. This threat forces the White B to K4 and the control of the KB file proves decisive.

White overstepped the time limit but has little reason to prolong the agony. A simple but masterly game.

## Game No. 2

Won by Fine

Fine creates some new material for the 7th edition of "Modern Chess Openings" with his 9th move. White's plan was R-K1, P-K4 with the threat of KPxB or P-K5. Santasiere tells us that Reti played 9 QKt-Q2 but that 9 Kt-B3 proved to be superior. Against 9 QKt-Q2, Fine's move would have been pointless because after 9 . . . PxP?, 10 P-K4-K5 wins a piece. Actually, White's Kt on QB3 could have been utilized later (21st move) but the position is still favorable to Black. White's 10th is weakening as it permits Fine to block the Q file with effectively posted Kts.

White's 21st loses at least the exchange. Kt-QR4 should be played but after 21 . . . P-QKt4; 22 PxP, PxP; 23 Kt-B3, Kt-B4; 24 Kt-Q5, Q-Q3; 25 R-K3, Kt(B4)-K3; Black's position is prosaic but powerful. The finish is pretty, winning a piece.

### RETI OPENING

| Santasiere<br>White |        | Fine<br>Black |        |
|---------------------|--------|---------------|--------|
| 1 Kt-KB3            | P-Q4   | 17 R-Q2       | Kt-K3  |
| 2 P-KKt3            | Kt-KB3 | 18 K-Kt2      | Kt-Q5  |
| 3 B-Kt2             | B-B4   | 19 KR-Q1      | B-Kt5  |
| 4 P-B4              | P-B3   | 20 R-Q3       | Kt-Q2  |
| 5 P-Kt3             | P-K3   | 21 Kt-K2?     | Kt-B4  |
| 6 B-Kt2             | B-Q3   | 22 R-K3       | KtxB   |
| 7 O-O               | O-O    | 23 RxB        | KtxKP  |
| 8 P-Q3              | Q-K2   | 24 R(B3)-Q3   | RxB    |
| 9 Kt-B3             | PxB    | 25 RxB        | B-B4   |
| 10 P-K4?            | B-KKt5 | 26 P-B4       | PxB    |
| 11 QPxP             | P-K4   | 27 QxB        | Kt-B7  |
| 12 Q-B2             | P-QR4  | 28 R-KB3      | Kt-Q6! |
| 13 P-KR3            | BxKt!  | 29 Q-Q2       | R-K1   |
| 14 BxB              | Kt-R3  | 30 K-B1       | KtxB   |
| 15 QR-Q1            | KR-Q1  | 31 QxKt       | Q-K5   |
| 16 Q-B1             | Kt-B4  | Resigns       |        |

## Game No. 3

Won by Reshevsky

An aggressive player, Denker revels in flashy, speculative play. Against Reshevsky, however, he shuns all complications and steers for a "clear" game where he can hold the draw.

During the exchanges, beginning with move 20, Reshevsky is calm and alert in terrific time-pressure. Just as the last piece is to be swapped off, to result (as Denker hopes) in a drawn Q and P ending, Reshevsky jumps in with 29 . . . Q-Kt5 threatening mate. This is



parried, but Reshevsky wins the QKtP and the game with his 31st move.

Moves 24 to 40 were made in 2½ minutes, including interruptions!

### GRUNFELD DEFENSE

| Denker<br>White |            | Reshevsky<br>Black |         |
|-----------------|------------|--------------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4          | Kt-KB3     | 28 B-Kt3           | Q-Kt4   |
| 2 Kt-KB3        | P-KKt3     | 29 B-Q5?           | Q-Kt5   |
| 3 P-QB4         | B-Kt2      | 30 P-B3            | QxRP    |
| 4 Kt-B3         | P-Q4       | 31 BxB             | Q-R8ch  |
| 5 Q-Kt3         | P-B3       | 32 K-B2            | QxPch   |
| 6 P-K3          | O-O        | 33 K-Kt3           | PxB     |
| 7 B-Q2          | PxP        | 34 QxBP            | K-Kt2   |
| 8 BxP           | QKt-Q2     | 35 P-KR4           | P-R4    |
| 9 O-O           | Kt-Kt3     | 36 K-R3            | Q-Kt1   |
| 10 B-K2         | B-B4       | 37 P-Kt4           | PxPch   |
| 11 P-QR4        | P-QR4      | 38 PxP             | Q-Kt6   |
| 12 Kt-K5        | B-K3       | 39 Q-B5            | P-R5    |
| 13 Q-B2         | Kt(Kt3)-Q4 | 40 QxPch           | K-R2    |
| 14 KtxKt        | BxKt       | 41 P-R5            | Q-Kt2   |
| 15 KR-Q1        | Q-B2       | 42 PxPch           | PxP     |
| 16 B-QB3        | P-B4       | 43 Q-R5            | Q-B6ch  |
| 17 PxP          | QxP        | 44 K-R4            | Q-B7ch  |
| 18 Kt-Q3        | Q-B2       | 45 K-Kt5           | QxPch   |
| 19 Kt-B4        | B-B3       | 46 K-R4            | P-R6    |
| 20 BxKt         | BxB        | 47 Q-B7ch          | K-R3    |
| 21 Kt-Q5        | Q-K4       | 48 Q-Q6            | Q-K8ch  |
| 22 KtxBch       | QxKt       | 49 K-R3            | Q-B6ch  |
| 23 R-Q4         | KR-Q1      | 50 K-R4            | P-R7    |
| 24 QR-Q1        | P-K4       | 51 P-Kt5ch         | K-R2    |
| 25 RxRch        | RxR        | 52 Q-Q1            | P-R8(Q) |
| 26 Q-QB5        | RxRch      |                    | Resigns |
| 27 BxR          | Q-Q1       |                    |         |

Game No. 4

Won by Reshevsky

Evans plays a listless, inferior opening, soon finds himself reduced to the role of spectator, watching the U. S. Champion hack away at his position.

### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

| Reshevsky<br>White |        | Evans<br>Black |          |
|--------------------|--------|----------------|----------|
| 1 P-Q4             | P-Q4   | 29 Kt-K2       | B-Kt4?   |
| 2 P-QB4            | P-QB3  | 30 P-B4        | B-K2     |
| 3 Kt-KB3           | Kt-KB3 | 31 Q-KB3       | Kt-Kt1   |
| 4 Kt-B3            | B-B4   | 32 Kt-B3       | Q-R3     |
| 5 PxP              | KtxP   | 33 B-KB1       | Q-B1     |
| 6 P-KKt3           | P-K3   | 34 K-R1!       | K-R1     |
| 7 B-Kt2            | Kt-Q2  | 35 P-Q5!       | BPxP     |
| 8 O-O              | B-K2   | 36 PxP         | PxP      |
| 9 R-K1             | P-KR3  | 37 KtxP        | B-QB4    |
| 10 P-K4            | KtxKt  | 38 P-B5        | R-K1?    |
| 11 PxKt            | B-R2   | 39 P-Kt4       | B-B1     |
| 12 R-Kt1           | P-QKt3 | 40 B-Kt5       | Q-Kt2    |
| 13 P-B4            | O-O    | 41 P-K6        | PxP      |
| 14 R-Kt3           | Kt-B3  | 42 PxP         | R(Q2)-K2 |
| 15 P-K5            | Kt-K1  | 43 BxR         | RxB      |
| 16 B-Kt2           | Kt-B2  | 44 R-KB2       | B-QB4    |
| 17 Kt-Q2           | Q-Q2   | 45 R-K2        | R-KB1    |
| 18 Kt-K4           | QR-Q1  | 46 QxRch?      | BxQ      |
| 19 R-Q3            | Q-B1   | 47 P-K7        | BxP      |
| 20 Q-R4            | Kt-R3  | 48 RxB         | Q-B3     |
| 21 R(Q3)-Q1        | R-Q2   | 49 RxKtP       | Q-B7!    |
| 22 P-QR3           | KR-Q1  | 50 R-Kt7ch     | QxB      |
| 23 Q-Kt3           | Kt-B2  | 51 RxKtch      | K-Kt2    |
| 24 R-K2            | B-B1   | 52 R-Kt7ch     | K-R1     |
| 25 R(K2)-Q2        | B-K2   | 53 R-Kt8ch     | K-Kt2    |
| 26 Q-K3            | Q-R3   | 54 R-Kt7ch     | K-R1     |
| 27 Q-Kt3           | Q-B1   | 55 R-Kt8ch     | K-Kt2    |
| 28 Kt-B3           | Kt-R3  | 56 R-Kt7ch     | Drawn    |

It took until the 35th move to prepare the break through. Material is won (move 40) and the champion is home.

But wait! Reshevsky wants to win the brilliancy prize so he "sacs" the Q (46th move) for two pieces. At the last moment Evans comes to life with 49 Q-B7, exposing the error in White's combination and Reshevsky has to go all out to draw!

Game No. 5

Won by Kashdan

Kashdan undertakes as few risks as possible. A forthright and accurate player, he tries to avoid complications. He gets a Q side majority of Pawns and wins with them. San claims fatigue in this last game of the tournament, indicated by his 14th move. Black would have done better with 9 . . . PxP; gaining compensation with the open R file.

### ENGLISH OPENING

| Kashdan<br>White |        | Santasiere<br>Black |         |
|------------------|--------|---------------------|---------|
| 1 P-QB4          | P-QB3  | 22 P-R5             | Kt-QKt5 |
| 2 P-K4           | P-Q4   | 23 KtxKt            | BxKt    |
| 3 KPxP           | PxP    | 24 B-R3             | BxB     |
| 4 P-Q4           | Kt-KB3 | 25 RxB              | Kt-Q4   |
| 5 Kt-QB3         | P-K3   | 26 P-Kt3            | R-Kt1   |
| 6 Kt-B3          | B-K2   | 27 R-Kt3            | K-B1    |
| 7 P-B5           | O-O    | 28 R-B1             | K-K2    |
| 8 B-Q3           | P-QKt3 | 29 K-B1             | K-Q3    |
| 9 PxP            | QxP?   | 30 K-K2             | P-Kt4   |
| 10 O-O           | B-R3   | 31 K-Q3             | P-R4    |
| 11 P-QR3         | R-B1   | 32 R-QR1            | R-Kt2   |
| 12 Kt-QR4        | Q-Kt2  | 33 P-Kt6            | PxP     |
| 13 P-QKt4!       | BxB    | 34 PxP              | P-B4    |
| 14 QxB           | Q-R3?  | 35 R-R8             | P-Kt5   |
| 15 QxQ           | KtxQ   | 36 R-R8             | Kt-B3   |
| 16 P-Kt5         | R-B5   | 37 KxP              | Kt-K5ch |
| 17 Kt-Kt2        | Kt-B2  | 38 K-Q3             | KtxPch  |
| 18 KtxR          | PxKt   | 39 K-B4             | K-B3    |
| 19 P-QR4         | QKt-Q4 | 40 R-R6             | Kt-K5   |
| 20 Kt-K5         | P-B6   | 41 P-Q5ch           | K-Q2    |
| 21 Kt-B6         | B-Q3   | 42 PxPch            | Resigns |



Editor I. A. HOROWITZ poses stiffly with SIDNEY ROSS, winner of Class C Section.



Denker, ardent champion of the Sicilian Defense, accepts and defeats the much feared Richter Attack (White's B-KKt5 and O-O-O, aimed at doubling Black's KBP and a vigorous attack through the Q file or on the weakened K side). Seidman waits for the proper moment to play BxKt with the plan outlined above. If 9 BxKt, BxB!; 10 QxP, Q-R4!; with a sharp counter attack. This is not possible on Black's 14th move and the doubled pawns are forced.

## SICILIAN DEFENSE

| Seidman<br>White |        | Denker<br>Black |          |
|------------------|--------|-----------------|----------|
| 1 P-K4           | P-QB4  | 17 P-Kt5        | P-R5     |
| 2 Kt-KB3         | Kt-QB3 | 18 Kt-Q4        | KtxKt    |
| 3 P-Q4           | PxP    | 19 KtxKt        | P-K4     |
| 4 KtxP           | Kt-KB3 | 20 QR-Kt1       | P-B4!    |
| 5 Kt-QB3         | P-Q3   | 21 PxKP         | QPxP     |
| 6 B-KKt5         | P-K3   | 22 KtxP         | P-Kt6    |
| 7 Q-Q2           | B-K2   | 23 PxP          | PxP      |
| 8 O-O-O          | O-O    | 24 P-B3         | B-B4     |
| 9 P-B4           | P-QR3  | 25 P-Kt6        | RPxP     |
| 10 B-K2          | B-Q2   | 26 Q-R6         | BxKt     |
| 11 Kt-Kt3        | R-B1   | 27 PxP          | Q-Q6     |
| 12 B-B3          | R-B2   | 28 RxPch        | PxR      |
| 13 P-Kt4         | P-Kt4  | 29 QxPch        | R-Kt2    |
| 14 BxKt          | PxB    | 30 Q-K6ch       | R(B1)-B2 |
| 15 P-KR4         | P-Kt5  |                 | Resigns  |
| 16 Kt-K2         | P-QR4  |                 |          |

Black's far-sighted 12th move kills all attacks. Such a move is a product of much experimentation with this line and not just a spontaneous idea. White could have taken some precautions on the Q side but prefers to stake all on the attack. 20 KtPxP would have been a little better. Denker's 20 . . . P-B4, sacrificing a P, cleverly keeps the file closed. Seidman gets desperate as his attack peters out and strives to concoct something—but there's nothing left.

## QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

| Willman<br>White |        | Shainswit<br>Black |         |
|------------------|--------|--------------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4           | Kt-KB3 | 22 RxB             | RxR     |
| 2 P-QB4          | P-K3   | 23 BxP             | KR-QR1  |
| 3 P-KKt3         | P-Q4   | 24 BxR(R8)         | RxB     |
| 4 B-Kt2          | P-B4   | 25 P-QR4           | PxP     |
| 5 PxQP           | KtxP   | 26 PxP             | R-R4    |
| 6 Kt-KB3         | Kt-QB3 | 27 K-Kt2           | K-K3    |
| 7 O-O            | Kt-Kt3 | 28 K-B3            | K-B4    |
| 8 B-Kt5          | P-B3   | 29 P-K4ch          | K-Kt4   |
| 9 B-K3           | PxP    | 30 R-R2            | K-R4    |
| 10 KtxP          | KtxKt  | 31 P-R3            | K-Kt4   |
| 11 QxKt          | QxQ    | 32 K-K3            | P-R4    |
| 12 BxQ           | B-Q3   | 33 R-R3            | P-B4    |
| 13 Kt-B3         | P-K4   | 34 P-R4ch          | K-B3    |
| 14 Kt-Kt5        | B-Kt1  | 35 PxP             | KxP     |
| 15 B-K3          | P-QR3  | 36 P-B3            | P-Kt4   |
| 16 BxKt          | PxKt   | 37 PxP             | KxP     |
| 17 KR-B1         | B-Q3   | 38 K-Q3            | P-R5    |
| 18 P-K3          | K-K2   | 39 PxPch           | K-B5    |
| 19 B-B7          | R-R5   | 40 K-B4            | P-K5    |
| 20 P-Kt3         | R-R3?  | 41 PxP             | KxP     |
| 21 BxBch         | KxB    | 42 K-Kt4           | Resigns |

Young Shainswit, quiet and serious, has such a proclivity for drawing games that he would rather draw against Alekhine than win from him. Willman is well aware of the "drawing master's" intention. Going directly from the opening to the end game (moves 8-13) Shainswit's woodpushing vice catches up with him. The penalty is a snarled position tangled with undeveloped Bishops and Rooks. The manner in which the former State champion won a pawn and then the R and P ending is self-evident and requires no comment.

Noted commentator Santasiere goes back to his modified but still beloved Orang-Utang Opening — so-called by Tartakower after a visit to the zoo! The Don Quixote of the chess board illustrates the romantic kind of chess he wants us all to play. Accepting the gambit pawn, Seidman forces matters continually and at a critical point misses the probably winning continuation 20 . . . Kt-Kt3, 21 Q-Q2, Q-B3; 22 R-QKt1, Kt-R5.

We lack space to give this game the exhaustive analysis it deserves. It is as delightful and thrilling a game as you would ever want to see.

## RETI OPENING

| Santasiere<br>White |          | Seidman<br>Black |         |
|---------------------|----------|------------------|---------|
| 1 Kt-KB3            | Kt-KB3   | 21 QxB           | Kt-K4   |
| 2 P-KKt3            | P-Q4     | 22 Q-Q5          | Kt-Kt5  |
| 3 B-Kt2             | P-KKt3   | 23 Q-Q2          | Q-B3    |
| 4 P-QKt4            | B-Kt2    | 24 RxP           | R-Kt1   |
| 5 B-Kt2             | P-QR4    | 25 R-KB1         | R-Kt8ch |
| 6 P-Kt5             | P-B3     | 26 K-K2          | RxR     |
| 7 P-QR4?!           | PxP      | 27 BxR           | Q-B7ch  |
| 8 PxP               | Q-Kt3    | 28 K-Q3          | QxBch   |
| 9 B-Q4              | QxP      | 29 K-B3          | Q-B6    |
| 10 Kt-B3            | Q-Q2     | 30 K-Kt2         | KtxKP   |
| 11 Q-Kt1            | Kt-B3    | 31 Q-Q8ch        | K-Kt2   |
| 12 Kt-K5            | Q-B4     | 32 Q-Q4ch        | P-K4    |
| 13 KtxKt            | PxKt     | 33 QxPch         | K-Kt1   |
| 14 Q-Kt6            | Kt-Q2!   | 34 R-B5!         | P-B3    |
| 15 QxBP             | BxB      | 35 Q-K6ch        | K-Kt2   |
| 16 P-K3             | BxKt     | 36 Q-Q7ch        | K-R3    |
| 17 QxR              | BxPch!   | 37 Q-R3ch        | K-Kt2   |
| 18 KxB              | QxKBPch! | 38 R-B7ch        | K-B1    |
| 19 K-Q1             | O-O      | 39 Q-B8 mate     |         |
| 20 QxQP             | B-Kt2?   |                  |         |

Youthful Seidman, seasoned veteran and national master at 19, plays better than his score indicates. (His sparkling win from Dr. Edward Lasker will be given in our next issue.) In this game Dr. Cruz, champion of Brazil, makes an ill-advised exchange (12th move) which leads to his loss of the only open file on the board. 12 P-Q5 is better. Utilizing this advantage, Seidman steadily increases the pressure with a P sacrifice which keeps the White K in the center. Ultimately White castles but loses a piece and the game.



# ALEKHINE'S DEFENSE

| Cruz      |        | Seidman  |        |
|-----------|--------|----------|--------|
| White     |        | Black    |        |
| 1 P-K4    | Kt-KB3 | 23 O-O   | PxP    |
| 2 P-K5    | Kt-Q4  | 24 B-B4  | R-Q3   |
| 3 P-QB4   | Kt-Kt3 | 25 PxP   | KtxP   |
| 4 P-Q4    | P-Q3   | 26 BxPch | K-Kt2  |
| 5 Kt-KB3  | P-Kt3  | 27 RxKt  | RxKt   |
| 6 B-K3    | B-Kt2  | 28 R-B7  | RxRch  |
| 7 PxP     | BPxP   | 29 KxR   | B-Q3   |
| 8 B-K2    | Kt-B3  | 30 RxP   | R-KB1  |
| 9 Q-Q2    | B-Kt5  | 31 K-Kt1 | B-B4   |
| 10 P-QKt3 | O-O    | 32 R-R4  | BxPch  |
| 11 Kt-B3  | P-K4   | 33 K-B1  | RxBch  |
| 12 PxP?   | PxP    | 34 K-K2  | B-Kt8  |
| 13 QxQ    | QRxQ   | 35 P-KR3 | R-B7ch |
| 14 R-QB1  | Kt-Q5  | 36 K-K1  | RxKtP  |
| 15 KtxKt  | PxKt   | 37 K-B1  | R-Kt6  |
| 16 BxB    | PxB    | 38 R-K4  | B-B4   |
| 17 PxP    | R-Q6   | 39 P-KR4 | P-KR4  |
| 18 Kt-Q1  | KR-Q1  | 40 P-QR4 | R-Kt5  |
| 19 R-B2   | B-B1   | 41 RxR   | PxR    |
| 20 P-B5   | Kt-Q2  | 42 P-R5  | K-R3   |
| 21 B-K2   | R-Q4   | Resigns  |        |
| 22 P-QKt4 | P-Kt3! |          |        |

Game No. 10

Won by Reshevsky

Not a first rate game, it is of interest because prevailing opinion claims Reshevsky lost. One commentator guardedly states that Hewlett, with one pawn plus and a tenable position, had a splendid chance but missed his opportunity. We have discovered no such opportunities. For the P lost (unwillingly, it is true) Black has two Bishops and a bind on the K file. 26 Q-R2, has been suggested by another critic, who seems to sense that White has his troubles. This might possibly draw; but after 26 . . . QxQ; 27 RxQ, B-K3; 28 RxP, (28 R-Q2, B-B5; and Black keeps up the pressure) 28 . . . RxP; and White, though holding on, still has to fight hard to gain equality. A game in the old Lasker style.

## SICILIAN DEFENSE

| Hewlett   |           | Reshevsky |           |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| White     |           | Black     |           |
| 1 P-K4    | P-QB4     | 21 Q-KB2  | Kt-K3     |
| 2 Kt-QB3  | Kt-QB3    | 22 B-Q5   | R-B1      |
| 3 P-KKt3  | P-KKt3    | 23 P-QKt4 | Q-Q3      |
| 4 B-Kt2   | B-Kt2     | 24 BxKtch | QxB       |
| 5 KKt-K2  | P-K3      | 25 BxP    | R(KB1)-Q1 |
| 6 P-Q3    | KKt-K2    | 26 P-Q4   | B-QB3     |
| 7 B-K3    | Kt-Q5     | 27 P-KR4  | R-K1      |
| 8 Q-Q2    | O-O       | 28 RxP    | R-R1!     |
| 9 O-O     | P-Q3      | 29 K-R2   | RxR       |
| 10 P-KB4  | Q-R4      | 30 BxR    | R-R1      |
| 11 Kt-B1  | B-Q2      | 31 Kt-K3  | RxB       |
| 12 Kt-Q5  | Kt(K2)-B3 | 32 P-Q5   | BxP       |
| 13 Kt-B3  | P-QKt4    | 33 KtxB   | R-Q2      |
| 14 Kt-Kt3 | Q-Kt3     | 34 Kt-K3  | BxP       |
| 15 Kt-Q1  | KtxKt     | 35 R-Q1   | RxR       |
| 16 RPxKt  | P-B4      | 36 KtxR   | BxP       |
| 17 PxP    | KPxP      | 37 Q-QKt2 | Q-B5      |
| 18 P-QKt4 | QR-K1     | 38 Kt-K3  | Q-B6      |
| 19 PxP    | PxP       | 39 Q-R2ch | K-Kt2     |
| 20 P-B3   | Kt-Q1     | 40 Q-K2   | Q-Q7      |
|           |           | Resigns   |           |

# Hewlett Wins Brilliancy Prize

As we go to press, we learn that the prize for the most brilliant game at Hamilton has been awarded to Clarence E. Hewlett, Jr. for his effort against Harold Evans. Judges H. M. Phillips, Frank J. Marshall and I. A. Horowitz were unanimous in their selection of this game, reminiscent of the famous contest between Lasker and Bauer. An unimaginative, routine defense meets swift punishment from an array of batteries centered on one target—the opposing King.

## DUTCH DEFENSE

Notes by I. A. Horowitz

| Evans    | Hewlett, Jr. |
|----------|--------------|
| White    | Black        |
| 1 P-Q4   | P-K3         |
| 2 P-K3   | P-KB4        |
| 3 B-Q3   | Kt-KB3       |
| 4 Kt-KB3 | P-QKt3       |
| 5 P-B4   | B-Kt2        |
| 6 O-O    | B-Q3         |
| 7 QKt-Q2 | O-O          |
| 8 Q-B2   | Kt-B3        |
| 9 P-QKt3 | ....         |

9 P-QR3 to maintain the KB was important as Black now obtains absolute control of the K5 square.

|    |       |         |
|----|-------|---------|
| 9  | ....  | Kt-QKt5 |
| 10 | Q-Kt1 | KtxB    |
| 11 | QxKt  | Q-K1    |
| 12 | B-Kt2 | Q-R4    |
| 13 | QR-B1 | ....    |

Oblivious of impending disaster. Counter measures were imperative. 13 Kt-K5 was relatively best.

|    |      |      |
|----|------|------|
| 13 | .... | B-K5 |
| 14 | Q-B3 | .... |

Not 14 Q-K2, BxPch!

|    |       |          |
|----|-------|----------|
| 14 | ....  | Kt-Kt5   |
| 15 | P-KR3 | R-B3!    |
| 16 | P-B5  | R-Kt3!!  |
| 17 | PxB   | Kt-K4!!! |
| 18 | K-R2  | ....     |

If 18 KtxB, KtxKtch; 19 K-R1, PxKt; 20 QxP, Q-Kt5! and there is no defense against the threatened . . . R-R3 and . . . RxPch etc.

|         |      |         |
|---------|------|---------|
| 18      | .... | KtxKtch |
| 19      | PxKt | R-R3    |
| Resigns |      |         |

The prize for the best played game went to Santasiere for his game with Shainswit. This will be published next month.

## PROBLEM DEPARTMENT

Pressure of other work has made it impossible for Problem Editor Vincent L. Eaton to supply us with copy this month.—ED.



# CORRESPONDENCE TOURNAMENT

Mrs. Dorothy S. Muir in Section 2 and Louis P. Vichules in Section 12 look like almost certain winners, although there is still a mathematical chance for someone to tie them. Rockel and Brown in Section 15, and Koch and Palange (both undefeated) are fighting it out to a close finish in their respective sections.

Four new sections have been formed this month. Section 29 is composed of five noted musicians.

## SECTION 28

1. H. T. Van Patten, Seattle, Wash.
2. Charles Sechler, Port Townsend, Wash.
3. Albert G. Hodgson, Ferndale, Mich.
4. Hugh Noland, Gallup, New Mexico
5. Averill Powers, Milwaukee, Wis.

## SECTION 29

1. Bella Rosza, Waco, Texas
2. Rudolph Kolisch, N. Y. C., N. Y.
3. Ilya Laskoff, N. Y. C., N. Y.
4. Nicholas Gabor, Cincinnati, O.
5. Leo Kahn, Bronx, N. Y.

## SECTION 30

1. Dr. W. Alexewicz, Binghamton, N. Y.
2. Harold L. Wilcox, Forest Hills, N. Y.
3. Rudolph J. Zoudlik, Astoria, L. I.
4. Dr. Albrecht Bushke, Staten Island, N. Y.
5. Chester Fell, Buffalo, N. Y.

## SECTION 31

1. Hugh Noland, Gallup, New Mexico
2. William N. Cook, East Greenwich, R. I.
3. L. Borker, Jersey City, N. J.
4. Sidney Axinn, Phila., Penna.
5. A. H. Kaufman, Cambridge, Mass.

Here are the results of games completed this month:

Section 1—Linder 1, Mitchell 0.

Section 2—Mrs. Muir 2, Meeker 0.  
Mrs. Muir 2, Klein 0.

Section 5—Brown  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Hamburger  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
Yaffee 1, Brown 0.

Section 7—Patten  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Hamburger  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Section 9—Marcelli 1, Little 0.

Section 10—Stetler 1, Hays 0.  
Stetler 2, Hardwick 0.  
Holiff 2, Hays 0.

Section 11—Glynn 1, Mitchell 0.

Section 12—Mladinich 2, Treend 0.  
Vichules 2, Mladinich 0.  
Vichules 1, Meiden 0.  
Vichules 1, Treend 0.

Section 13—Palange 2, Hamilton 0.

Section 14—Butler 1, Fallenbach 0.  
Fallenbach 2, Briggs 0.  
Smith  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , Fallenbach  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Section 15—Austin 2, Dishaw 0.

Section 16—Chauvenet 1, Dr. Paul 0.

Section 17—Chauvenet 1, P. Paul 0.  
P. Paul 1, Chauvenet 0.

Section 18—Smith 2, Kemble 0.  
Kemble 1, Rosza 0.  
Kemble 1, Allured 0.  
Allured 2, Stubblefield 0.  
Allured 1, Kemble 0

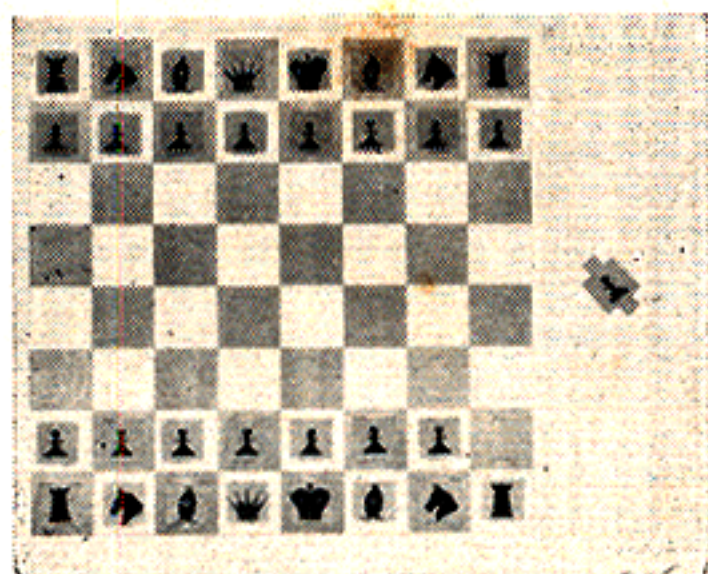
Section 19—Lesh 1, Parker 0.

Section 20—Koch 2, Greenfield 0.  
Koch 1, Hamilton 0.  
Greenfield 1, Hamilton 0.  
Palange 2, Greenfield 0.  
Palange 2, Hamilton 0.  
Taylor forfeits all games.

Section 22—Benardete 2, Davis 0.

## CORRESPONDENCE AIDS

Record the position of each of your correspondence games with this unique device. Size  $8\frac{1}{4} \times 11$ . Can be inserted in ordinary 3-ring Binder. Men can't fall out. Simplifies correspondence play. Keep all your games together.



Position-recorders, with men....10 for \$2  
Move-recording postals.....100 for 75c

**CHESS EQUIPMENT CO.**

250 West 57th St. : New York, N. Y.

## Regulations of Play

**Entrance Fee**—\$1.00 per section. One entry free to new subscribers and to present subscribers upon their next renewal. The tournament is open to all, and players may enter as many sections as they please.

**Prizes**—Orders on **CHESS REVIEW**, \$4.00 for first prize, and \$2.00 for second prize, in each section. These credits may be used for subscriptions or to purchase any books or equipment advertised in **CHESS REVIEW**.

Sections will be composed of five players, each to play two games with every other. Complete scores of games are to be sent to us by the winners, and by the players of the White pieces in the case of draws.

The time limit for replies is 48 hours from the receipt of a move. Undue delays may lead to forfeiture. Any questions regarding rules are to be submitted to us, and our adjudication is to be accepted as final.



# CHESS

REVUE

THE LEADING CHESS MONTHLY  
News • Pictures • Games • Problems

## ADELE RIVERO

Defending Titleholder  
In Women's Chess  
Championship Match



NOVEMBER, 1941

30 CENTS



# CHESS REVIEW

Vol. IX, No. 9, November, 1941

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE  
U. S. CHESS FEDERATION

EDITOR I. A. Horowitz

MANAGING EDITOR Kenneth Harkness

DEPARTMENT EDITORS

Reuben Fine—Game of the Month

Vincent L. Eaton—Problem Department

Irving Chernev—Chess Quiz

Fred Reinfeld—Readers' Games Reviewed

PHOTOGRAPHER—Raoul Echeverria

Published monthly October to May, bi-monthly  
June to September, by CHESS REVIEW, 250  
West 57th Street, New York, N. Y. Telephone  
Circle 6-8258.

**Subscriptions:** One year \$3.00; Two years  
\$5.50; Five years \$12.50 in the United States,  
U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central  
and South America. Other countries \$3.50 per  
year. Re-entered as second class matter July  
26, 1940, at the post office at New York, N. Y.,  
under the Act of March 3, 1879.

## STAY-PUT POCKET CHESS SET



An ingenious and intensely practical new  
type of pocket chess set. The pieces stand  
up and fall down by themselves as you open  
or close the board. Slots at the side for  
captured men. Closed size  $4\frac{1}{2}$ " x  $6\frac{3}{4}$ ".

CAT. NO. 233—Latest Model, Stay-  
put Pocket Chess Set, with zipper  
fastener, complete with men and  
eight extra pawns for playing  
checkers.

**\$2.00**

**CHESS EQUIPMENT CO.**

250 WEST 57th ST., NEW YORK, N. Y.

# LETTERS

## HE DIDN'T NOTICE

Sirs:

Your last issue sure is a honey. You cer-  
tainly gave it a necessary "hypo."

When I, primarily a problem solver, didn't  
notice that problems had been omitted from  
the issue until I read your explanation, it  
surely is something.

I particularly liked, and herein I feel you  
are rendering an invaluable service to your  
readers, your annotations of the amateur  
games for "pushers" like myself. It's all right  
to annotate the expert's game, but since the  
majority of your readers are, I think, far from  
expert, why ignore the amateur's game? So  
in that respect you are on the right track.  
Also your news events are timely, interesting,  
informative.

Irving Chernev continues to be a vital con-  
tributor.

So all in all, I should say your magazine  
should continue to prosper.

MURRY GREEN

New York, N. Y.

Many favorable comments have been re-  
ceived on the new Readers' Games Department,  
started in the October issue. It will be con-  
tinued, probably enlarged. Beginning with  
the present issue, noted commentator FRED  
REINFELD will handle this department for  
CHESS REVIEW. Subscribers may send in their  
games for annotations. There is no charge for  
this service.—Ed.

## THE OCTOBER ISSUE

Sirs:

Let the Problems fall where they may. This  
is the best CHESS REVIEW of all time. Full  
of lively and helpful things, and Chessically  
Democratic. Congratulations.

DANA BRANNAN

N. Y. Times, New York.

Our thanks to veteran newspaperman Dana  
Brannan, good friend and staunch lover of  
chess.—Ed.

## MORE LIKES AND DISLIKES

Sirs:

I would like to put in my two bits about  
my likes and dislikes.

I enjoy the tournament games and reports  
very much. I would like to see more fully  
annotated and analyzed games, such as Fine  
does with the Game of the Month. I would  
like to see articles on such topics as the  
Theory of Position Play, The Middle Game,  
The Choice of Strategical Lines of Play, etc.

I am not interested in problems, cross-word  
puzzles, or the Quiz — primarily because I  
never have time to look at them.

MORTON JACOBS

Kansas City, Mo.

We are increasing the number of annotated  
games, believing this is what our readers want.  
—Ed.



# CHess BOOKS

Here are the books you can't afford to do without.\* If you don't own them all now, your library is not complete. We highly recommend each and every one of them.

**Modern Chess Openings**—By Reuben Fine (Griffith & White). An absolute MUST. The reference book of the openings -----\$2.50

**My Best Games of Chess (1924-1937)**  
By Dr. A. A. Alekhine. The world's champion annotates and explains his best games. Full of vital information -----\$3.50

**My Best Games of Chess (1908-1923)**  
By Dr. A. A. Alekhine. Reprinted from the original which sold at a much higher price -----\$1.70

**How to Play Chess Endings** By Eugene Znosko-Borowski. Study this book and your end-game play will show a big improvement -----\$4.00

**Practical End-Game Play** By Fred Reinfeld. An excellent treatise on the end-game from a purely practical point of view. Includes many fine specimens from master games \$2.00

**My System** By Aaron Nimzovitch. Invaluable treatise on the principles of chess. Guaranteed to improve your game -----\$3.75

**Masters of the Chessboard** By Richard Reti. 436 pages explaining technique of masters -----\$3.00

**Strategy and Tactics in Chess** By Dr. Max Euwe. A book for the practical player. Clearly explains underlying theories -----\$2.75

Order from

## CHess EQUIPMENT CO.

250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y.

\*This is just a partial list of our large stock of new and used chess books. Write for complete price list.

## DR. TREYBAL REPORTED EXECUTED

According to CHARLES CROMPTON, chess columnist of the Toronto Star, DR. KAREL TREYBAL, famous Czech chess master, has been executed in Prague as the result of a recent tribunal held by the Hitler hireling Heydrich.

Dr. Treybal, who held a post as District Judge, first entered into international chess competition at the Prague tourney of 1908. His best performance was at Karlsbad in 1923 when he won his individual encounter with Dr. Alekhine.

Dr. Treybal was a good chess player, a cultured gentleman, a distinguished citizen and a staunch patriot.

## FRONT COVER

Front cover photo of Adele Rivero (now Mrs. Adele Belcher) is by CHess REVIEW photographer Raoul Echeverria, 80 West 40th St., New York.

Statement of the Ownership, Management, Circulation, etc., Required by the Acts of Congress of August 24, 1912, and March 3, 1933.

of Chess Review, published monthly Oct. to May, bi-monthly June to Sept., at New York, New York, for Oct. 1, 1941.

STATE OF NEW YORK,  
COUNTY OF NEW YORK, ss.

Before me, a Notary Public in and for the State and county aforesaid, personally appeared I. A. Horowitz, who, having been duly sworn according to law, deposes and says that he is the Editor of the Chess Review, and that the following is, to the best of his knowledge and belief, a true statement of the ownership, management, etc., of the aforesaid publication for the date shown in the above caption, required by the Act of August 24, 1912, as amended by the Act of March 3, 1933, embodied in section 537, Postal Laws and Regulations, printed on the reverse of this form, to wit:

1. That the names and addresses of the publisher, editor, managing editor, and business managers are:

Publisher, Israel A. Horowitz and Kenneth Harkness, 250 W. 57th St., New York, N. Y.

Editor, Israel A. Horowitz and Kenneth Harkness, 250 W. 57th St., New York, N. Y.

Managing Editor, Kenneth Harkness, 250 W. 57th St., New York, N. Y.

Business Managers, I. A. Horowitz and K. Harkness, 250 W. 57th St., New York, N. Y.

2. That the owners are: Chess Review, 250 W. 57th St., New York, N. Y.; Israel A. Horowitz, 250 W. 57th St., New York, N. Y.; Kenneth Harkness, 250 W. 57th St., New York, N. Y.

3. That the known bondholders, mortgagees, and other security holders owning or holding 1 per cent or more of total amount of bonds, mortgages, or other securities are: None.

4. That the two paragraphs next above, giving the names of the owners, stockholders, and security holders, if any, contain not only the list of stockholders and security holders as they appear upon the books of the company but also, in cases where the stockholder or security holder appears upon the books of the company as trustee or in any other fiduciary relation, the name of the person or corporation for whom such trustee is acting, is given; also that the said two paragraphs contain statements embracing affiant's full knowledge and belief as to the circumstances and conditions under which stockholders and security holders who do not appear upon the books of the company as trustees, hold stock and securities in a capacity other than that of a bona fide owner; and this affiant has no reason to believe that any other person, association, or corporation has any interest direct or indirect in the said stock, bonds, or other securities than as so stated by him.

ISRAEL A. HOROWITZ, Editor

Sworn to and subscribed before me this 13th day of October, 1941.

JACK J. HAUSER, Notary Public  
My commission expires March 30, 1943.

N. Y. Co. Clerk No. 1019





—Photo by Ben Goldschmidt

## MISS KARFF WINS FIRST MATCH GAME

Miss N. May Karff, playing at the Marshall Chess Club on November 16th, won the opening game of her championship match with Mrs. ADELE BELCHER who, as Mrs. Rivero, gained the national title in the open tournament last year.

The day before the match began the lady champion married DONALD BELCHER of the Rockefeller Institute of Medical Research and teacher of mathematics and physics at Sarah Lawrence College in Bronxville.

Preceding the game, L. WALTER STEPHENS, Vice-President of the U. S. Chess Federation and official referee of the match, called attention to the historic importance of this first match for the Women's Title and announced the donation of the CHESS REVIEW TROPHY by the Editors of this magazine, as sponsors and promoters of the match.

This new trophy, in the form of a large engraved silver cup, will be the emblem of the Women's Chess Championship of the United States and will become the permanent possession of any lady player who wins it three times. The victor in the present match will be awarded custody of the cup.

Succeeding games of the Belcher-Karff match are scheduled for Nov. 22, 8 p. m., at the

Manhattan C. C.; Nov. 23rd, 3 p. m., at the home of L. Walter Stephens, 279 East 34th St., Brooklyn and Dec. 3rd, 8 p. m. at Queens Chess Club, 40-05 59th Street, Woodside, L. I. Dates for four more games are still to be arranged.

Women's U. S. Championship Match  
Game No. 1, New York, Nov. 16, 1941

QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE

Mrs. Belcher  
White

Miss Karff  
Black

|          |        |            |        |
|----------|--------|------------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | Kt-KB3 | 23 KR-Q1   | KR-Q2  |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K3   | 24 P-B4    | K-K1   |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | P-QKt3 | 25 K-B3    | Kt-K2  |
| 4 P-KKt3 | B-Kt2  | 26 R-Kt5   | P-K5ch |
| 5 B-Kt2  | B-K2   | 27 K-B2    | K-B2   |
| 6 O-O    | O-O    | 28 P-QR4   | R-QB1  |
| 7 Kt-B3  | Kt-K5  | 29 P-Kt3   | R-B4   |
| 8 Q-B2   | KtxKt  | 30 RxR     | KtPxR  |
| 9 QxKt   | P-KB4  | 31 P-QKt4  | PxP    |
| 10 Kt-K5 | BxB    | 32 BxP     | K-K3   |
| 11 KxB   | B-B3   | 33 K-K3    | P-Kt3  |
| 12 Q-B3  | P-B3   | 34 R-Q2    | Kt-B1  |
| 13 Q-Q3  | P-B4   | 35 P-B5    | P-Q4   |
| 14 Kt-B3 | PxP    | 36 P-B6    | R-QB2  |
| 15 KtxP  | BxKt   | 37 R-B2    | Kt-Kt3 |
| 16 QxB   | Kt-B3  | 38 B-R5    | K-Q3   |
| 17 Q-Q6  | R-B2   | 39 B-Kt4ch | K-K3   |
| 18 B-Q2  | Q-KB1  | 40 B-R5    | R-B1   |
| 19 QxQch | KxQ    | 41 K-Q4?   | Kt-B5  |
| 20 QR-Q1 | P-K4   | 42 B-Kt4   | RxP    |
| 21 B-B3  | R-Q1   | 43 P-R5?   | KtxRP  |
| 22 R-Q5  | P-Q3   | Resigns    |        |





Officials and Players at Winnipeg. Standing, left to right, P. WOODIWISS, Asst. Director; P. BRUNET, Ottawa; W. J. SHAW, Winnipeg; F. YERHOFF, Regina; H. H. BURRELL, Vancouver; S. F. COOPER, Asst. Director; D. T. DAVID, Edmonton; R. TABACHNIK, Moose Jaw; J. THERIEN, Quebec; S. KITCES, Montreal; H. A. McCULLOUGH, Auditor. Seated, left to right: I. J. DREMAN, Asst. Director; H. OPSAHL, Brandon; H. L. ROY, President Canadian Chess Federation; M. FOX, Montreal; L. PULLMER, Hon. President, Manitoba Chess Association; E. A. CANFIELD, Director; L. MOSER, Finance. In front: A. YANOFISKY and LEO MOSER.

## ABE YANOFISKY WINS CANADIAN TITLE

Canadian Championship final standings . . . .

|                               | W | L | D | Total  |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|--------|
| A. Yanofsky, Winnipeg . . .   | 9 | 1 | 1 | 9½- 1½ |
| M. Fox, Montreal . . . . .    | 5 | 0 | 6 | 8 - 3  |
| H. Opsahl, Can. Army . . .    | 5 | 1 | 5 | 7½- 3½ |
| S. Kitces, Montreal . . . . . | 6 | 3 | 2 | 7 - 4  |
| P. Brunet, Ottawa . . . . .   | 4 | 2 | 5 | 6½- 4½ |
| L. Moser, Winnipeg . . . . .  | 4 | 2 | 5 | 6½- 4½ |
| F. Yerhoff, Regina . . . . .  | 4 | 4 | 3 | 5½- 5½ |
| R. Tabachnik, Moose Jaw . .   | 3 | 3 | 5 | 5½- 5½ |
| J. Therien, Quebec City . .   | 4 | 6 | 1 | 4½- 6½ |
| D. T. David, Edmonton . . .   | 2 | 7 | 2 | 3 - 8  |
| W. J. Shaw, Winnipeg . . .    | 0 | 8 | 3 | 1½- 9½ |
| H. H. Burrell, Vancouver . .  | 0 | 9 | 2 | 1 -10  |

Seventeen-year-old ABE YANOFISKY is the new chess champion of Canada. The Diamond Jubilee Tournament for the Canadian Championship, held in Winnipeg, Manitoba, October 14-21, ended with Yanofsky in first place. Ex-Champion MAURICE FOX of Montreal finished second. Private H. OPSAHL of the Canadian Army came in third.

Under the patronage of the City of Winnipeg, directed by the Manitoba Chess Association and Canon H. L. ROY, President of the Canadian Chess Federation, the tournament was the most successful championship event ever staged in Canada. E. A. CANFIELD was the tourney Director.

Important was the recognition given to the event by the City of Winnipeg. The Mayor was the patron and a formal reception and luncheon was tendered the officials and players by the City Council. The tourney was widely publicized by the Canadian Press, the British United Press and three large radio stations. Daily air-mail reports of all game scores were sent to Chess Editors throughout the Dominion.

Prizes amounting to \$300 were awarded and free hospitality was extended to all competitors, with a closing banquet at the Marlborough Hotel. The players came from almost every province of Canada.

### YANOFISKY LUCKY AGAINST FOX

Yanofsky was awarded first prize of \$100 and the custody of the DREWRY CUP, emblem of the championship. The brilliant young Canadian player was lucky to draw with Fox in the first round as the ex-champion missed an easy win on his 35th move. Having drawn with his strongest competitor, Yanofsky then won nine straight and clinched the championship. With the title already in his possession, Abe made a play for the brilliancy prize in his last round contest with Leo Moser. Like Reshevsky at Hamilton, he thereby lost a



game which could have been won with more cautious tactics.

The new Canadian champion is no stranger in these parts. He has competed twice at Hamilton, was a member of the Canadian team which went to South America in 1939. This summer, he tied for first place in the Experts' Section at Hamilton. An engaging youngster, he takes his chess lightly. A natural player, he knows one or two openings and usually sticks to them. With the White pieces he always opens P-K4; with the Black, he swears by the French Defense and the Queen's Pawn Nimzowitch Defense. Against Fox, however, Yanofsky introduced the element of surprise by playing a Greco Counter Gambit.

Ex-Champion Fox has won the championship seven times, came through the present tourney undefeated but drew six games. He was awarded second prize of \$75.

Below are given some samples of the games played at Winnipeg:

#### QUEEN'S INDIAN DEFENSE

| S. Kitces<br>White |        | A. Yanofsky<br>Black |         |
|--------------------|--------|----------------------|---------|
| 1 P-Q4             | Kt-KB3 | 20 P-QR3             | B-K2    |
| 2 P-QB4            | P-K3   | 21 P-R3              | PxP     |
| 3 Kt-KB3           | P-QKt3 | 22 PxP               | Kt-B3   |
| 4 P-KKt3           | B-Kt2  | 23 R-K1              | P-R4    |
| 5 B-Kt2            | B-K2   | 24 Kt-R4             | Q-Kt4   |
| 6 O-O              | O-O    | 25 Kt-B5             | K-B2    |
| 7 Kt-B3            | Kt-K5  | 26 Q-Kt2             | PxP     |
| 8 KtxKt            | BxKt   | 27 PxP               | QxP     |
| 9 B-Q2             | P-KB4  | 28 R-R3              | QxQch   |
| 10 B-B3            | P-Q3   | 29 KxQ               | P-Kt3   |
| 11 Kt-K1           | BxB    | 30 KtxB              | KxKt    |
| 12 KtxB            | Q-K1   | 31 R-K2              | R-R6    |
| 13 P-Q5            | P-K4   | 32 B-K1              | RxR     |
| 14 P-QKt4          | B-B3   | 33 KxR               | P-B6    |
| 15 P-K4            | P-B5!  | 34 R-B2              | P-KKt4  |
| 16 Q-B3            | Kt-Q2  | 35 P-B5              | R-R1ch  |
| 17 QR-Q1           | B-Kt4  | 36 K-Kt3             | P-Kt5   |
| 18 P-Kt4           | Q-Kt3  | 37 PxPch             | K-B1    |
| 19 R-Q3            | P-QR4  |                      | Resigns |

#### SICILIAN DEFENSE

| A. Yanofsky<br>White |        | W. J. Shaw<br>Black |         |
|----------------------|--------|---------------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4               | P-QB4  | 14 Q-K2             | KR-QB1  |
| 2 Kt-KB3             | Kt-QB3 | 15 B-Kt3            | Q-Q1    |
| 3 P-Q4               | PxP    | 16 KR-Q1            | Kt-K1   |
| 4 KtxP               | Kt-KB3 | 17 Q-Q2             | R-B2    |
| 5 Kt-QB3             | P-Q3   | 18 P-R5             | PxP     |
| 6 B-K2               | P-K3   | 19 RxP              | B-QB3   |
| 7 B-K3               | KtxKt  | 20 KR-R1            | Q-Kt1   |
| 8 BxKt               | P-K4   | 21 Kt-Q5            | R-Kt2   |
| 9 B-K3               | B-K2   | 22 Q-B3             | BxKt    |
| 10 O-O               | O-O    | 23 BxB              | R-B2    |
| 11 P-QR4             | P-QKt3 | 24 Q-Q3             | QxP     |
| 12 P-B3              | B-Kt2  | 25 BxR              | RxP     |
| 13 B-QB4             | Q-B2   | 26 Q-B1             | Resigns |



Canadian players compete for Championship. MOSER and BRUNET in foreground.

#### GRECO COUNTER GAMBIT

| M. Fox<br>White |        | A. Yanofsky<br>Black |         |
|-----------------|--------|----------------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4          | P-K4   | 25 R-K1              | R-K1    |
| 2 Kt-KB3        | P-KB4  | 26 K-B1              | BxR     |
| 3 PxP           | Kt-QB3 | 27 RxB               | Q-Kt8ch |
| 4 B-Kt5         | Q-B3   | 28 K-B2              | QxPch   |
| 5 O-O           | KKt-K2 | 29 R-K2              | RxRch   |
| 6 R-K1          | P-Q3   | 30 QxR               | QxQch   |
| 7 P-Q4          | B-Q2   | 31 KxQ               | P-QKt3  |
| 8 PxP           | PxP    | 32 K-Q3              | K-Q2?   |
| 9 BxKt          | KtxB   | 33 P-Kt5             | K-B2    |
| 10 Kt-B3        | QxP    | 34 P-Kt4             | K-Kt2   |
| 11 KtxP         | KtxKt  | 35 K-Q4?(a)          | PxP     |
| 12 P-B4         | O-O-O  | 36 PxP               | P-QR4   |
| 13 RxKt         | Q-Kt3  | 37 PxP e.p.ch        | KxP     |
| 14 B-K3         | B-B3   | 38 P-B5              | K-Kt2   |
| 15 Q-K2         | B-Q3   | 39 K-Q5              | K-B2    |
| 16 R-KKt5       | Q-B3   | 40 K-K6              | P-QKt4  |
| 17 Kt-Kt5       | BxKt   | 41 K-B7              | P-Kt5   |
| 18 RxB          | KR-K1  | 42 KxP               | P-Kt6   |
| 19 Q-B3         | P-B3   | 43 P-B6              | P-Kt7   |
| 20 R-Kt3        | Q-B4   | 44 P-B7              | P-Kt8-Q |
| 21 R-Q3         | RxB    | 45 P-B8-Q            | Q-Kt3ch |
| 22 RxR          | B-B4   | 46 K-K7              | QxP     |
| 23 P-QKt4       | B-Kt3  |                      | Drawn   |
| 24 P-B4         | B-Q5   |                      |         |

(a) P-B5! and Black can resign.

#### QUEEN'S PAWN OPENING

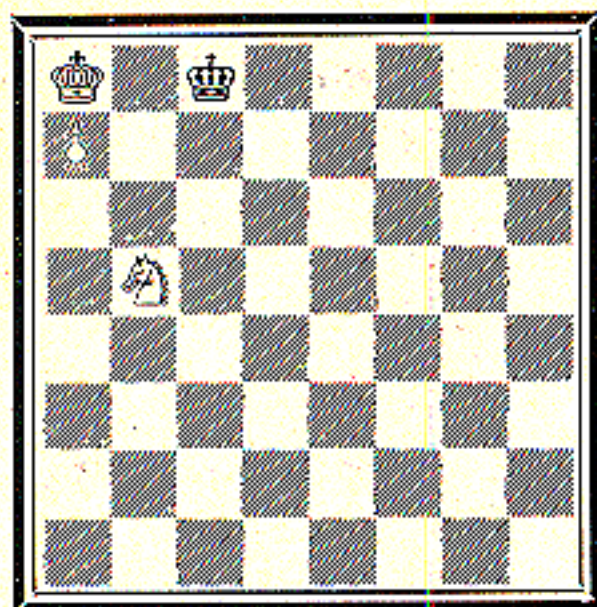
| R. Tabachnik<br>White |        | M. Fox<br>Black |          |
|-----------------------|--------|-----------------|----------|
| 1 P-Q4                | P-Q4   | 16 B-B4         | P-K4     |
| 2 Kt-KB3              | Kt-KB3 | 17 B-Kt3        | P-QR4    |
| 3 P-K3                | P-B4   | 18 Q-QR4        | Q-B4     |
| 4 P-B3                | QKt-Q2 | 19 QR-Q1        | P-QKt4   |
| 5 B-Q3                | Q-B2   | 20 Q-R4         | R(R1)-R2 |
| 6 QKt-Q2              | P-KKt3 | 21 P-KR3        | P-KR3    |
| 7 O-O                 | B-Kt2  | 22 B-R2         | P-Kt4    |
| 8 P-K4                | PxP    | 23 Q-Kt3        | P-B3     |
| 9 KtxP                | O-O    | 24 Kt-Q2        | Q-Q4     |
| 10 PxP                | KtxKt  | 25 Q-B3         | B-B7     |
| 11 BxKt               | KtxP   | 26 QxQ          | RxQ      |
| 12 Q-B2               | R-Q1   | 27 P-B3         | BxR      |
| 13 Q-K2               | KtxB   | 28 RxB          | QR-Q2    |
| 14 QxKt               | B-B4   |                 | Resigns  |
| 15 Q-QKt4             | R-Q2   |                 |          |



# CHESS QUIZ - - By IRVING CHERNEV

No. 1

(Answers on Page 205)



White to play

You have four unfinished tournament games in the positions shown in diagrams 1, 2, 3 and 4. In each case you are playing white and your opponents have offered draws. Would you be justified in trying to win?

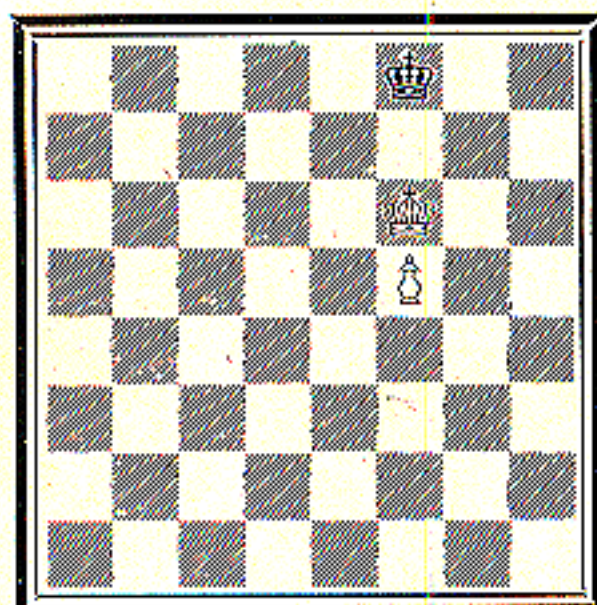
No. 1 -----

No. 2 -----

No. 3 -----

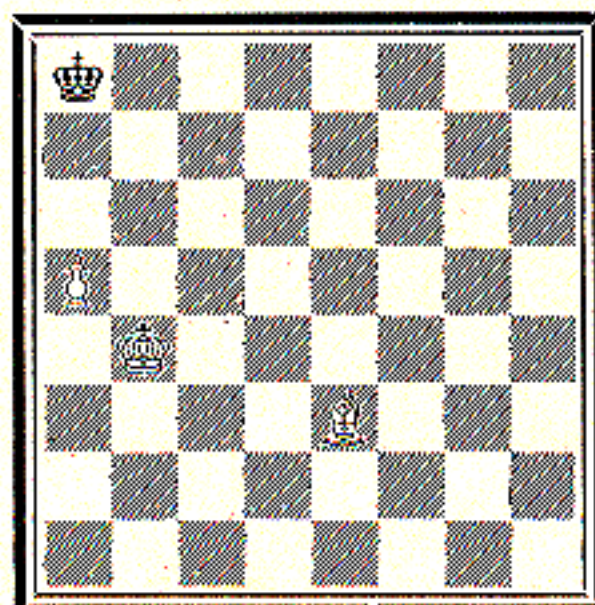
No. 4 -----

No. 2



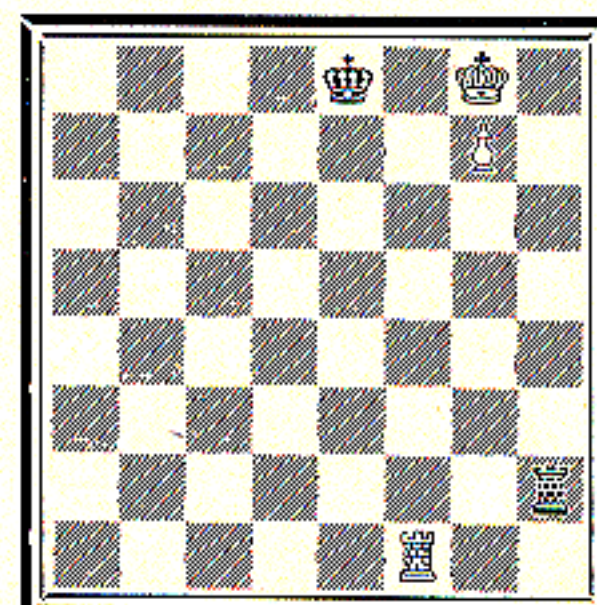
White to play

No. 3



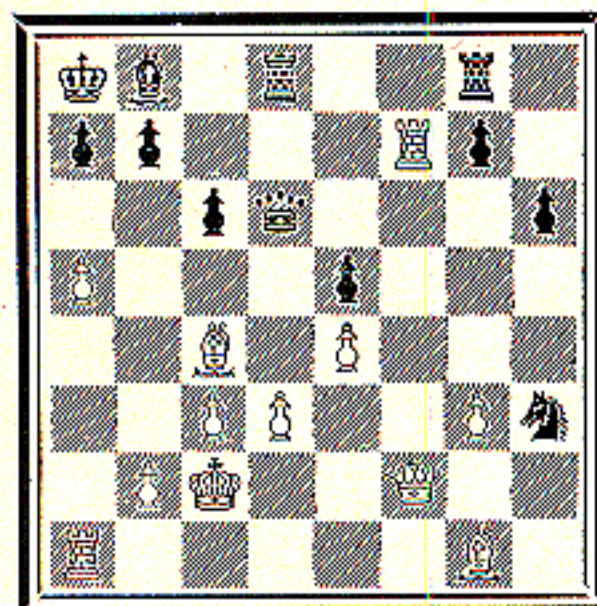
White to play

No. 4



White to play

No. 5



White to play

The positions shown in diagrams 5 to 8 are from actual games. The first move of the combination was a complete surprise. Can you find the first move?

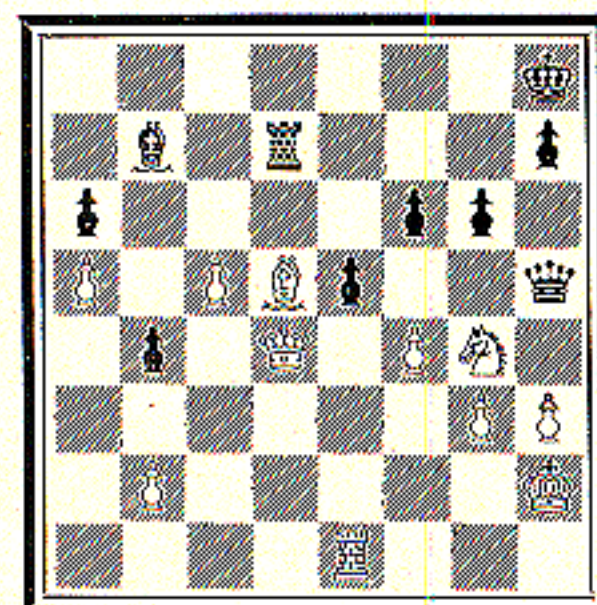
No. 5 -----

No. 6 -----

No. 7 -----

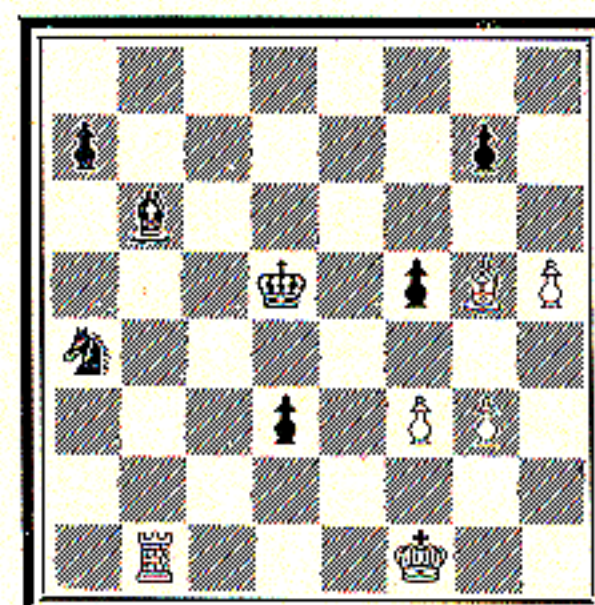
No. 8 -----

No. 6



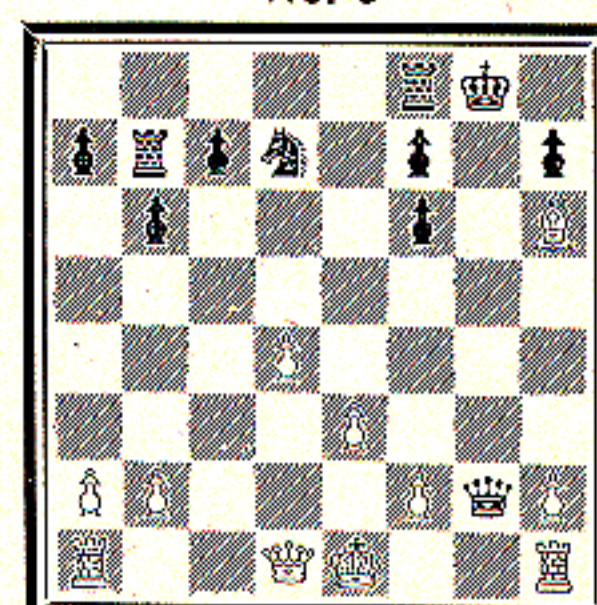
White to play

No. 7



White to play

No. 8



White to play





Members of the Schenectady Chess Club enjoy a Simultaneous Exhibition by International Master I. A. HOROWITZ. Photo taken last year, during his fifth trans-continental tour.

## Horowitz To Make Exhibition Tour

CHESS REVIEW's Editor I. A. HOROWITZ, famous International Chess Master, will start on his annual trans-continental exhibition tour on January 1st, 1942. He will give lectures and exhibitions of simultaneous and blindfold play at all the leading Chess Clubs of the United States and Canada in his 13,000 mile tour.

A special feature of his exhibitions will be a short lecture in which Horowitz will present the highlights of his match with Reshevsky. He will explain what was going on in the minds of the two masters during one or two of the games.

Last year, Horowitz gave exhibitions at 60 clubs. Dates already arranged for the present tour indicate that he will top this figure by a wide margin. The approximate itinerary is given below. Mr. Horowitz expects to be *in the vicinity of these cities and localities on or near the dates specified*. When final arrangements are made the actual dates may be slightly changed.

Clubs wishing to take advantage of this opportunity to receive a visit from the Editor of CHESS REVIEW and enjoy one of his highly popular exhibitions should communicate at once with I. A. Horowitz, 250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y.

### January

- 1- 9—New Jersey and Pennsylvania
- 10—Washington, D. C.
- 11—Pittsburgh, Pa.
- 12—Lebanon, Ohio
- 14—Charleston, W. Va.
- 15—Indianapolis, Ind.
- 16—St. Louis, Mo.
- 18—Springfield, Mo.
- 19—Tulsa, Okla.
- 20-27—Texas
- 29—Tucson, Ariz.
- 31—San Diego, Cal.

### February

- 1—Los Angeles, Cal.
- 4—Carmel, Cal.
- 5—San Francisco, Cal.
- 8—Portland, Ore.
- 9—Longview, Wash.
- 10—Seattle, Wash.
- 13—Great Falls, Mont.
- 14—Salt Lake City, Utah
- 16—Denver, Colo.
- 17—Omaha, Nebr.
- 18—Minneapolis, Minn.
- 20—Milwaukee, Wis.
- 21—Chicago, Ill.
- 22—Detroit, Mich.
- 23—Toledo, Ohio
- 24—Cleveland, Ohio
- 28—Erie, Pa.

### March

- 1-20—New York and New England States.





# The Game of the Month

By REUBEN FINE

*Each month Grandmaster Fine explains and annotates a recently-played game considered of greatest current interest to CHESS REVIEW's readers. The Game of the Month for this issue is the fifth game of the Euwe-Bogoljubow match at Carlsbad, 1941.*

To my mind Euwe is the most underrated player in the world. The common opinion, (rarely heard in public but held by many people), is that he won the first championship match in 1935 because Alekhine drank too heavily, and that he lost the return match because Alekhine had restored his health.

Nothing could be further from the truth. Alekhine's chess in the first match was no worse than the quality of chess he had been producing in the four or five years preceding the 1935 debacle, while Euwe's play in the return encounter was considerably below his best form. For example, Alekhine's games in his 1934 match against Bogoljubow were certainly no masterpieces, but Bogoljubow simply was not good enough to take advantage of it. And again in the second match Euwe made a number of incredible blunders.

Of course, it is true that Euwe has never scored the spectacular tournament victories which Lasker always booked, and Capablanca and Alekhine on a number of occasions. In my opinion this is due chiefly to a lack of fighting spirit which leads him to prepare openings to a degree undreamed of by other masters. When he comes up against anything new he is thrown off balance and loses his head. If he had been able to overcome this slight weakness in the 1937 match he would have beaten Alekhine badly. But there can be no doubt that there is no player in the world today who is significantly his superior.

A few months ago Euwe trounced Bogoljubow in a match at Carlsbad, an event reminiscent of happier days. The fifth game is a typical Euwe product—original and accurate in the openings, aggressive in the middle game. Bogoljubow gave up before the ending was reached.

## RUY LOPEZ

E. D. Bogoljubow

Dr. M. Euwe

White

Black

1 P-K4

P-K4

2 Kt-KB3

Kt-QB3

3 B-Kt5

P-QR3

4 B-R4

Kt-B3

5 O-O

KtxP

This open defense is a favorite of Euwe's and he knows it backwards and forwards. It is more risky, but more promising, than the conservative Tchigorin line, 5 . . . B-K2.

6 P-Q4

. . . .

6 R-K1 at once is useless because of 6 . . . Kt-B4.

6 . . . .

P-QKt4

7 B-Kt3

P-Q4

8 PxP

B-K3

9 P-B3

B-QB4

Not an innovation, but a curious revival. Nowadays the alternative 9 . . . B-K2 is almost always chosen. Of the many attempted refutations of that move, the most dangerous, as shown by the recent Horowitz—Reshevsky match, is 10 P-QR4, P-Kt5; 11 Kt-Q4!

10 QKt-Q2

. . . .

Bogoljubow, apparently afraid that his studious opponent has something up his sleeve, does not choose the strongest move. Theoretically 10 Q-Q3 is supposed to give White a minimal advantage, but Euwe had undoubtedly prepared something against it.

10 . . . .

O-O

11 B-B2

. . . .

But this is definitely inferior, since the Bishop has to go back again later. 11 Q-K2, to compel the exchange of Black's nasty Knight, was more to the point.

11 . . . .

P-B4

12 Kt-Kt3

. . . .

12 PxP e. p., KtxP(B3); 13 Kt-Kt5, Q-Q2 need not be feared by Black.

12 . . . .

B-Kt3

13 KKt-Q4

. . . .

The customary continuation: White solidifies his center and opens the QB file. But Black's counterplay on the King's side is too strong.

13 . . . .

KtxKt

14 KtxKt

Q-K2

15 B-Kt3

. . . .

Forcing Black to do—what he wants to do! However, the only other possibility is 15 P-B3, Kt-Kt4; 16 P-KB4 (else . . . P-B5), Kt-K5 and now 17 B-Kt3, BxKtch; 18 PxP, P-B4 leaves Black with an almost perfect game. The whole line beginning with 11 B-B2 is apparently bad for White.



15 . . . . . BxKt

The only way to defend the QP.

16 PxB P-B5!

After this constricting maneuver Black has it all his own way.

17 P-B3 . . . . .

Else . . . P-B6 will be murderous.

17 . . . . . Kt-Kt6

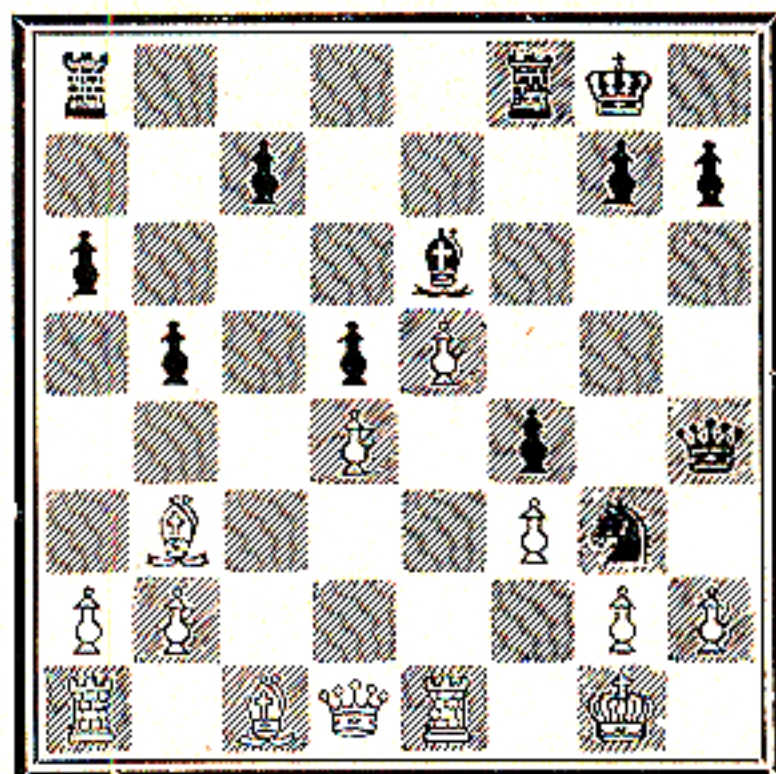
This sacrifice hardly deserves an exclamation mark since it was first offered about seventy years ago. But the continuation is energetic and elegant.

18 R-K1 . . . . .

On 18 BxBP, KtxR wins. Now BxBP is a threat.

18 . . . . . Q-R5

Black: Dr. M. Euwe



White: E. D. Bogoljubow

Position after Black's 18th move

Intending . . . R-B4-R4. 19 BxBP, RxB; 20 PxKt, QxP does not help any, while 19 Q-B2, Kt-B4; 20 R-Q1, KtxP!; 21 QxP!, R-B4! gives Black a mating attack. White is already lost.

19 PxKt PxB  
20 B-K3 P-B3!

A beautiful "quiet" move which frees the Bishop for decisive action on the King's side.

21 R-QB1 . . . . .

As a rule, Bogoljubow does not shine in the defense and here he goes to pieces. The best chance, a line which Lasker would have said is dictated by the ethics of defense, is 21 K-B1, to escape with the King. Then Black may try 21 . . . Q-R8ch; 22 K-K2 (22 B-Kt1?, B-R6!), QxPch; 23 K-Q3. Now there are many tempting continuations. E. g., 23 . . . B-B4ch; 24 K-B3, P-Kt5ch; 25 KxP, QxKtP; 26 Q-B1!, QR-Kt1ch; 27 K-B5 and White's King is having the time of his life. Or 23 . . . QxKtP; 24 Q-Q2, QxQch; 25 KxQ, RxB and Black will probably be unable to win the ending. The most powerful continuation is 23 . . . RxB; 24 Q-K2! (Best because the square Q2 must be reserved for the King. 24 R-K2, Q-R6 does not relieve the pressure sufficiently), R-B7!; 25 BxR, PxB; 26 R-KB1, R-KB1. Now Black is a full Rook behind, but he has strong passed Pawns and a murderous attack. He should win.

21 . . . . . B-Kt5!

Preparing the kidney punch.

22 R-B2

Or 22 K-B1, BxP!; 23 PxP, Q-R7; 24 R-K2, RxBch; 25 K-K1, RxB!; 26 RxB, P-Kt7 and wins. A pretty variation!

22 . . . . . Q-R7ch  
23 K-B1 RxBch!  
24 QxR . . . . .

Desperation. 24 PxR, B-R6ch leads to mate.

24 . . . . . Q-R8ch  
25 K-K2 . . . . .

Or 25 B-Kt1, BxQ; 26 PxP, QxPch, etc.

25 . . . . . QxPch  
26 K-Q3 QxQ

The rest is simple. Bogoljubow might just as well have resigned here.

27 RxB R-QB1  
28 RxBch BxR  
29 K-B3 P-QR4  
30 B-Q1 Q-K5  
31 B-B2 Q-Kt7  
32 B-Q3 P-Kt5ch  
33 K-Kt3 P-R5ch  
34 KxRP QxP  
35 R-QKt1 Q-R6ch  
36 Resigns

*Just Published!*

## BASIC CHESS ENDINGS

By REUBEN FINE

The outstanding book of the year! A classic! An indispensable guide to the end-game for study, consultation and reference. Every type of ending covered fully and thoroughly explained. An immediate best-seller. A few autographed copies left if you order quickly.

**CHESS EQUIPMENT CO.**

250 West 57th St.

New York, N. Y.

590 Pages

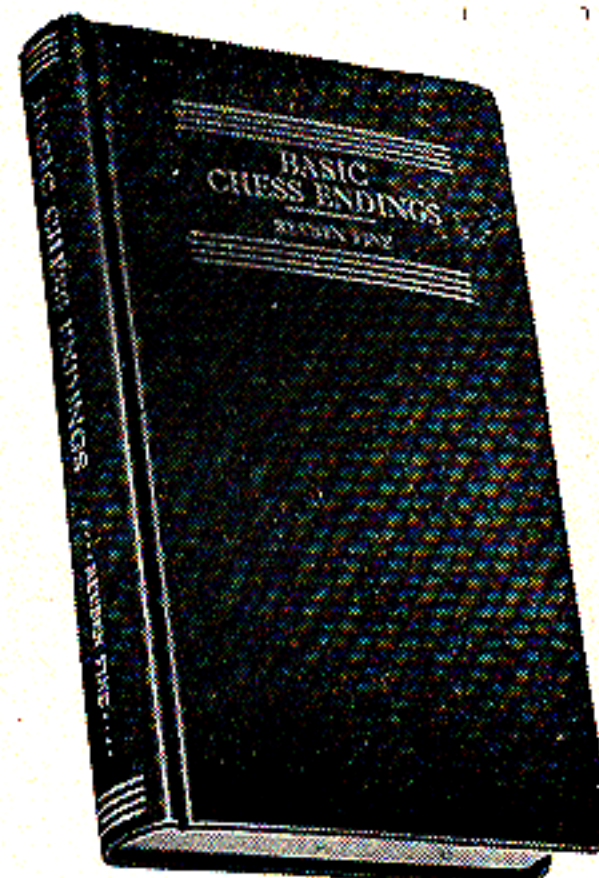
610

Diagrams

4 $\frac{3}{4}$ "x7 $\frac{1}{2}$ "

Cloth  
Binding

\$3.50





# MY FIFTY YEARS OF CHESS

By FRANK J. MARSHALL

UNITED STATES CHESS CHAMPION 1909-1936



Part one of this series began in our October issue. These articles are condensed excerpts from the book of the same title, to be published early in the new year by Horowitz and Harkness, New York.

---

This rare photo shows Marshall in the period of his life covered by this month's installment.

---

"The characteristic that most impresses one in Frank Marshall, the young Brooklyn chess champion, is his fearlessness and utter disregard of persons when face to face with them at the chess board. His vis-a-vis might be a Lasker, yet Marshall would meet him with alacrity."

—Brooklyn Daily Eagle, 1899.

## CHAPTER II

### I Win My Spurs

Just one year after the above item appeared in the Brooklyn Daily Eagle, I met Lasker himself across the board—and defeated him! But first I had to prove my worthiness. I had to win my spurs.

In 1899 the Manhattan and Brooklyn Chess Clubs honored me by their decision to send me abroad to compete in the International Tournament at London. I gladly accepted. I was eager to meet and play against the international masters.

When I arrived in London, however, I found that the championship of the Brooklyn Chess Club was not considered sufficient to justify the acceptance of my entry into the Masters Tournament. Like a prize fighter who wants to challenge the champion, I was told to go out and make a reputation for myself.

To say that I was disappointed is putting it mildly. There I was in London, sent over as the representative of the leading New York chess clubs, and they wouldn't even let me play. However, in connection with the major event, a minor tournament with twelve competitors was being held. The tournament officials had entered my name in this section.

Swallowing my pride, I decided to play in the minor tournament. To my surprise, I then found that Mieses and Marco were also playing in this section. Too many applications for the major tourney had been received and the officials had placed these two recognized masters in the minor event. I knew then that this was my opportunity to show what I could do. Everybody expected Mieses or Marco to win with ease.

I went "all out" in this contest, played as hard as I know how. I won first prize, losing only one game. Some of my games sparkled with fireworks. The general aggressiveness and enterprise of my style of play, together with my winning score of  $8\frac{1}{2}$ - $2\frac{1}{2}$ , gave me what I was seeking—an international reputation.

One of my best efforts in this tourney—and one of my earliest brilliancies—is this game with Dr. J. F. Esser, of Holland.



London, 1899 (Minor Tourney)

# TWO KNIGHTS' DEFENSE

F. J. Marshall  
White

Dr. J. F. Esser  
Black

|          |        |        |       |
|----------|--------|--------|-------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-K4   | 3 B-B4 | Kt-B3 |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | Kt-QB3 | 4 P-Q4 | PxP   |
| 5 O-O    |        | KtxP   |       |

I would have enjoyed playing the Max Lange attack after 5 . . . B-B4; 6 P-K5, P-Q4; 7 PxKt, PxB; 8 R-K1ch, B-K3; 9 Kt-Kt5 etc.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 6 R-K1  | P-Q4 |
| 7 BxP   | QxB  |
| 8 Kt-B3 | Q-Q1 |

An illogical retreat. As long as the Queen has been developed, why not play it to KR4 or QR4?

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 9 RxKtch | B-K2  |
| 10 KtxP  | KtxKt |

This allows White to command the Q file with great effect and it is, therefore, inferior to 10 . . . P-B4; 11 R-B4, O-O; 12 KtxKt, QxQch; 13 KtxQ, PxKt, in which case the two Bishops compensate somewhat for the weak Q-side pawns.

|         |      |          |      |
|---------|------|----------|------|
| 11 RxKt | B-Q2 | 13 Kt-Q5 | B-Q1 |
| 12 B-B4 | Q-B1 | 14 Q-R5! | O-O  |

White has worked up a mighty attacking position (one of the threats was 15 R-K1ch, B-K3; 16 BxP! BxB; 17 RxBch!) and castling seems urgently called for. But now the real fireworks begin!

(See Diagram)

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 15 BxP! | B-K3 |
|---------|------|

If 15 . . . BxB? 16 Kt-K7ch, K-R1; 17 QxPch! and mate next move.

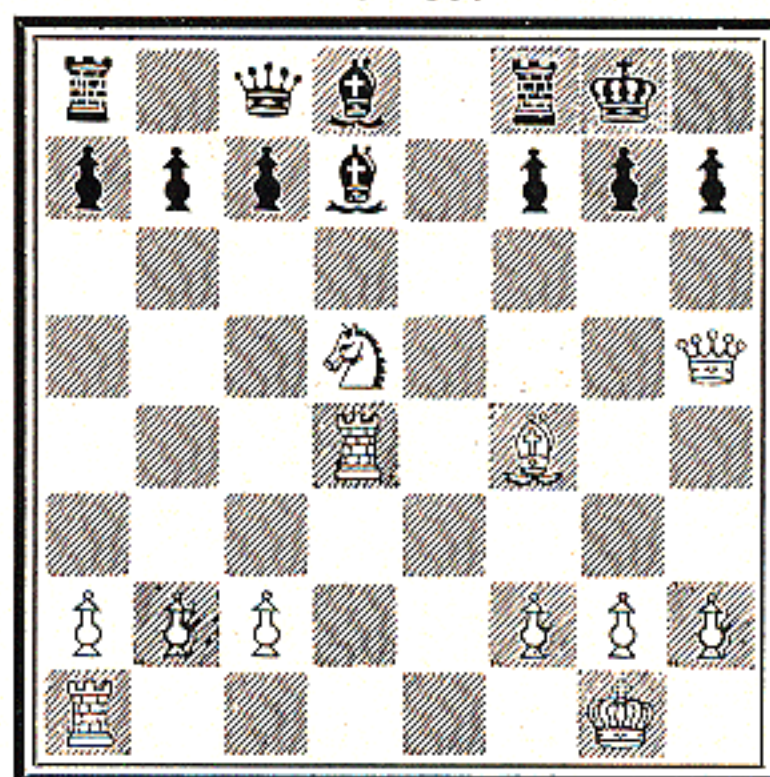
|        |      |
|--------|------|
| 16 BxB | BxKt |
|--------|------|

16 . . . QxB avoids the combination but then 17 QR-Q1 leaves Black in a hopeless state.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 17 B-B6! | ..... |
|----------|-------|

Perfectly sound and much more enterprising than the obvious 17 QxB, RxB; 18 QxRch, QxQ; 19 RxQch, RxR; 20 K-B1, R-Q7; 21 R-B1 followed by K-K1 etc.

Dr. Esser



Marshall

Position after Black's 14th move

|              |      |
|--------------|------|
| 17 . . . . . | Q-B3 |
|--------------|------|

Relatively best was 17 . . . PxB; 18 R-KR4, R-K1! (if 18 . . . B-K5; 19 RxB with an easy win, or 18 . . . QxP? 19 R-Kt4ch, K-R1; 20 Q-R6 winning the Queen); 19 QxB, Q-K3! (not 19 . . . QxP? 20 R-Kt4ch, K-B1; 21 Q-Q6ch and wins); 20 Q-Q2, Q-K7; 21 R-Q4 etc.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 18 BxP    | KxB   |
| 19 QxB    | QxP   |
| 20 Q-K5ch | ..... |

An even quicker win was 20 R-Kt4ch, K-R1; 21 Q-K5ch, P-B3; 22 Q-K7.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 20 . . . . . | P-B3  |
| 21 Q-K7ch    | K-Kt3 |

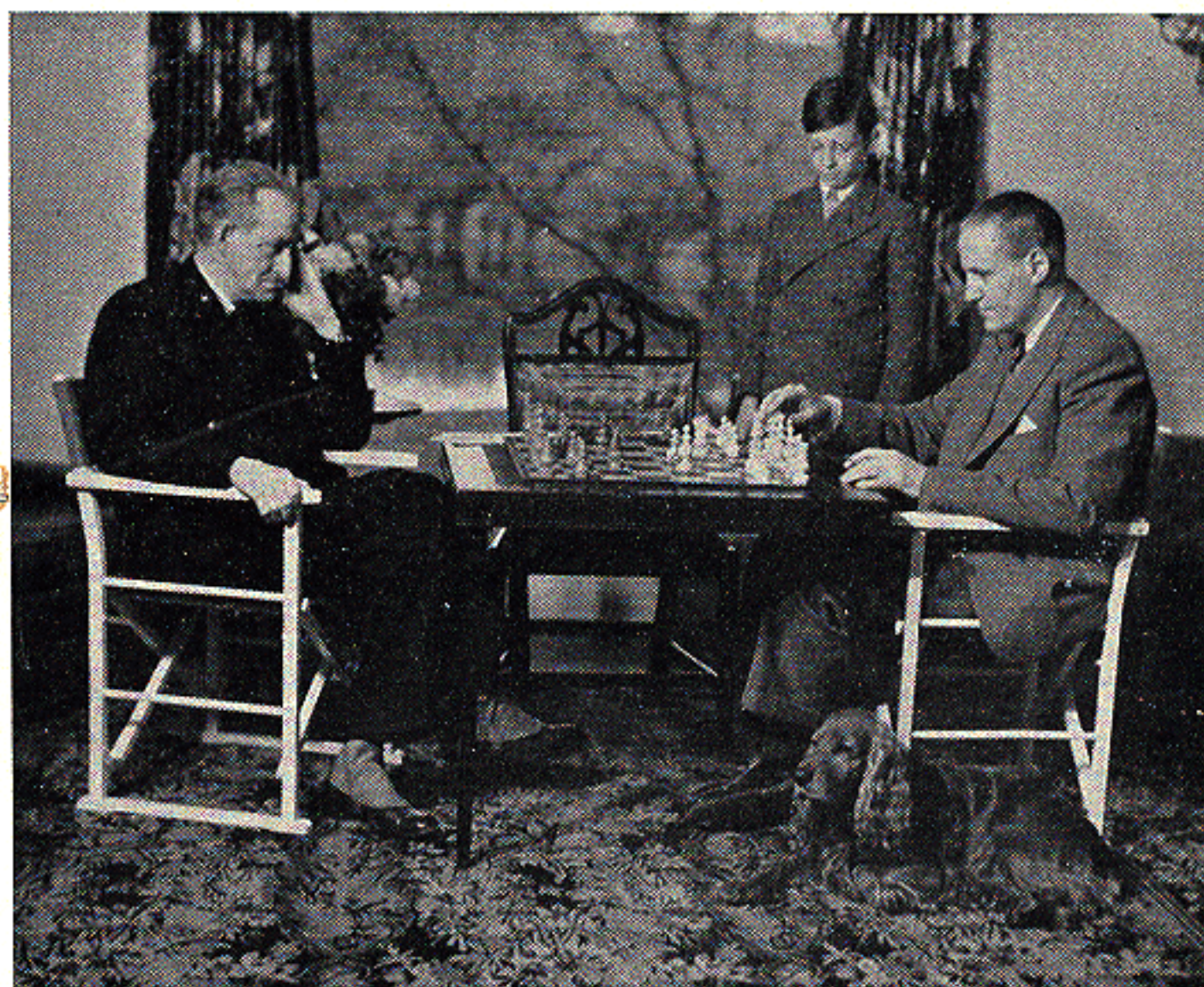
Very sad, but on 21 . . . R-B2 or . . . K-R1; 22 R-Kt4 decides at once.

|             |       |
|-------------|-------|
| 22 R-KR4    | K-Kt4 |
| 23 Q-Kt7ch! | KxR   |

Shortens the agony.

|           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| 24 Q-R6ch | K-Kt5   |
| 25 P-R3ch | K-B4    |
| 26 QxRPch | Resigns |

Latest picture of author Frank J. Marshall and co-author Thomas Emery at the latter's home. Friends for 25 years, Marshall and Emery collaborated in producing the biography of Marshall's chess career.





One year later I again went to Europe to compete for the first time against the world's leading masters in the tourney at Paris, 1900. A total of 17 entries were accepted, including Dr. Emanuel Lasker, who had won the world's championship from Steinitz in 1894, Pillsbury, Tschigorin, Janowski, Maroczy, Burn, Schlechter, Marco and other masters.

It was an experience I will never forget. I was full of confidence in my own ability but I had never met competition like this before. I was the rookie playing in the big league for the first time.

When I sat down to play Dr. Lasker in one of the early rounds I was both nervous and thrilled. How would I fare? Would he dispose of me in short order or would he, perhaps, underrate this young newcomer from America? At this period Lasker was at the very peak of his form.

When the game started I forgot all about my opponent and concentrated on the board. At his 11th turn, Lasker made a risky pawn capture with his Knight. On my 22nd move I won the piece. Probably surprised to find himself in this predicament, Lasker fought on for 36 moves, almost succeeded in drawing the game, but finally resigned. This was the only game in the tournament which Lasker lost.

When it was all over, I found myself in third place, tied with the Hungarian master Geza Maroczy. In the individual games of the tourney I had triumphed over Dr. Lasker, first prize winner, and the American champion Pillsbury, who took second prize. I had won my international spurs.

I have room for only one game from this event; so I have selected the following little classic. I attribute the winning of this game largely to the fact that my opponent never had time to get his pipe lit!

Paris, 1900

#### QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

Britisher Amos Burn was a very conservative player and liked to settle down for a long session of close, defensive chess. He loved to smoke his pipe while he studied the board.

As I made my second move, Burn began hunting through his pockets for his pipe and tobacco . . . . .

F. J. Marshall

White

Amos Burn

Black

1 P-Q4      P-Q4      3 Kt-QB3      Kt-KB3  
2 P-QB4      P-K3      4 B-Kt5      B-K2

Not much thought needed on these moves but Burn had his pipe out and was looking for a pipe cleaner.

5 P-K3      O-O      7 B-Q3      B-Kt2  
6 Kt-B3      P-QKt3      8 PxP      PxP

He began filling up his pipe. I speeded up my moves.

9 BxKt  
10 P-KR4

BxB  
. . . .

Made him think on that one — and he still didn't have the pipe going. The threat is BxPch, KxB; Kt-Kt5ch, known as the Pillsbury attack.

10 . . . . .  
11 P-R5  
12 PxP

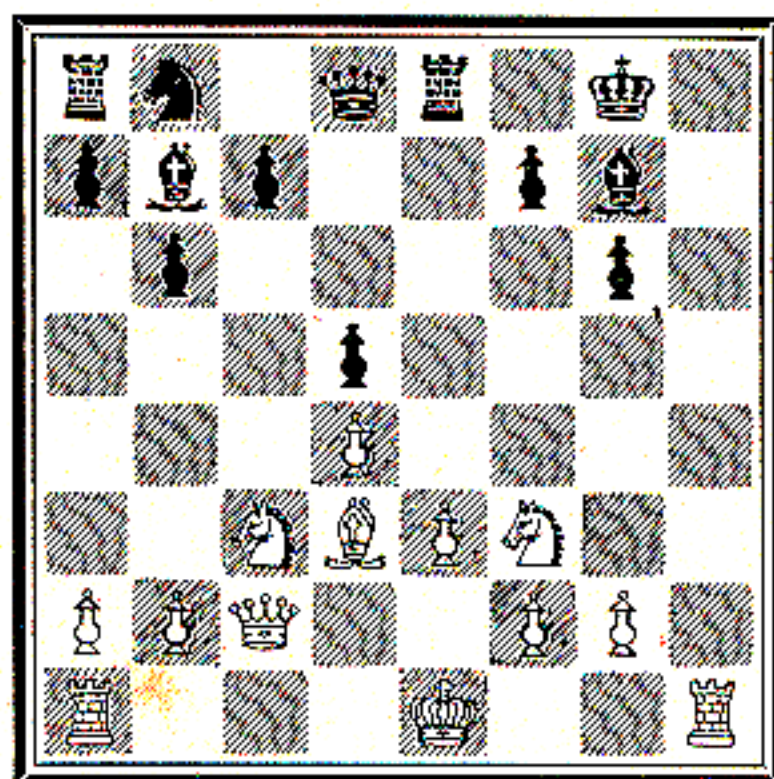
P-Kt3  
R-K1  
RPxP

Now he was looking for matches.

13 Q-B2

B-Kt2

Amos Burn



Marshall

14 BxP!

PxB

He struck a match, appeared nervous. The match burned his fingers and went out.

15 QxP

Kt-Q2

Another match was on its way.

16 Kt-KKt5

Q-B3

He was puffing away and lighting up at last. No time left.

17 R-R8ch

Resigns

For if 17 . . . KxR; 18 Q-R7 mate.

Poor Burn. I think I swindled him out of that one. If he could only have got that pipe going, it might have been a different story. He took it good-naturedly and we shook hands. Then his pipe went out.

(Part 3 of this series next month)

### Order Marshall's New Book Now

A limited first edition of "My Fifty Years of Chess," autographed by Marshall, will be available on or about February 1st.

The book contains the complete autobiography of Frank J. Marshall and includes 140 of his brilliant games, fully annotated.

To obtain your copy of this first edition, you must order NOW, in advance of publication. The price is the same as for the regular edition—\$3.00. Order from

**HOROWITZ and HARKNESS**  
250 West 57th St.      New York, N. Y.



# CHESS BRIEFS

CONCISE — CURRENT — CONDENSED

Jose R. Capablanca, former world champion, gave a simultaneous exhibition at the Marshall Chess Club, New York, on November 6th. He won 19 games, lost 2, drew 1. The winners were JOE LEWIS of the Bronx, and Miss N. MAY KARFF, woman champion of the Marshall Club and challenger for the title of U.S. woman champion. THEODORE ANGEL drew his game with Capablanca.

Reuben Fine has received an appointment as translator for a government department in Washington, D. C. He took up his duties early this month. Unfortunately for all of us, Fine will be less active in chess and will probably be unable to play in the coming U. S. Championship Tourney.

In a simultaneous at the Marshall Club on Nov. 17th, Fine polished off 16 opponents in short order, drew with LOUIS PERSINGER.

World Champion Alekhine finished in a tie for second place with Lundin in the International Tournament held at Munich recently. Gustaf Stoltz of Sweden won the tourney, as reported last month. The scores given in the October issue were the final scores.

The Manhattan Chess Club Championship Tourney began this month. First round results: Bernstein 1, Moscowitz 0; Denker 1, Blumin 0; Feldman 1, Pinkus 0; Adams 1, Saxon 0; Shainswit  $\frac{1}{2}$ , Reinfeld  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Greene vs. Tenner, adjourned; Jackson, a bye.

The Marshall Chess Club Championship Tourney is scheduled to begin on Sunday, Nov. 23rd. Among the seeded players who will probably compete are Frank J. Marshall, Milton Hanauer, Anthony E. Santasiere (his 20th appearance in this tourney!), Edward Lasker, Olaf I. Ulvestad, David Polland, Herbert Seidman, Matthew Green, Harold Sussman and Jack W. Collins. Four preliminary sections have completed their schedules and the following players qualified for the finals: J. Hildago, D. Levine, C. Pilnick, L. Levy, H. Fajans, F. Grobman, I. Rivise and A. Bakst.

New York University Chess team played Rutgers on Nov. 8th, won by 5-3 in a practice session for the forthcoming Intercollegiate team matches.

Twenty-one schoolboys are competing in three preliminary sections for the right to enter the finals of the Interborough Chess League Individual Championship Tournament. Edward Toth of the High School of Science has qualified from section 2 with a clean score of 6-0. Hans Wynberg of Brooklyn Tech is a good second with 4-1. In section 1, Kelvin Domovs of New Utrecht has won five straight. With 8 players in this section he can still be overtaken by Alvin Rubin of James Monroe and J. Hidalgo, Jr. of Commerce.

Chess Review's Editor I. A. Horowitz visited Washington, D. C. recently, dropped in at the Chess Divan and lost three skittle games to members Sowers, Jones and Wigginton! The catch is that Horowitz announced, beforehand, that he would compel all three of his opponents to mate him. The players all strove mightily to lose but finished by mating a master!

The Commercial Chess League of New York began its series of team matches to determine the championship of the league on October 17th. Teams representing the N. Y. Telephone Co. and the Real Estate Board won their first two rounds.

Lajos Steiner, famous Hungarian master and now a resident of Australia, won the 1941 tournament for the championship of New South Wales. G. Koshnitzky took second place and C. J. S. Purdy, several times Australian champion, finished third.

Wladimer Grigorieff of the Pittsfield C. C. was elected president of the Western Massachusetts Chess League at the organization's annual meeting last month. Karl B. Allured of Northampton was named secretary-treasurer.

Ohio State University C. C. played host to the University of Cincinnati C. C. on Nov. 9th in a seven-board match. Ohio State won  $5\frac{1}{2}$ - $1\frac{1}{2}$ .

Dr. Antonio Barreras, Magistrate of the Court of Appeals, Pinar del Rio, Cuba, is writing a biography of Capablanca and will be grateful for any anecdotes, records of games or other material about him.

Louis T. Ward, of Abilene, Texas, is collecting specimens of hardwood from various parts of the Western Hemisphere and will make a chess set and inlaid board with the wood thus collected. Ward received four pieces of wood from President Roosevelt, grown on his Hyde Park estate. Specimens received include ebony and chicle from Mexico, yew from Alaska, maple from Canada, yamaquey from Cuba and oak from Guatemala.

---

## ANSWERS TO CHESS QUIZ

No. 1. No. The Knight cannot gain a move and the position is a draw.

No. 2. Yes. This type of position, with the White King in front of the pawn, is a win with either side to move.

No. 3. No. Rook Pawn and Bishop do not win if the Bishop does not command the pawn's queening square and the opposing King cannot be driven out of the corner.

No. 4. Yes. This is the standard winning position in the ending of Rook and Pawn against Rook, discovered by Lucena as far back as 1497.

No. 5. Q-Kt6. Rubinstein-Hromadka, Mah-risch-Ostrau, 1923.

No. 6. P-B6. Vidmar-Seitz, Hastings, 1926.

No. 7. B-B6. Lasker-Tarrasch, St. Petersburg, 1914.

No. 8. Q-B3. Pillsbury-Newman, Philadelphia, 1902.



# SOVIET CHAMPIONSHIP GAMES

Annotated by  
BOTVINNIK and KERES



—Sovfoto  
BONDAREVSKY, KERES, SMYSLOV and  
LILIENTHAL at Leningrad during champion-  
ship match-tourney.

On these pages we present two games from the Soviet Championship Match-Tournament, played at Leningrad and Moscow from March 23rd to April 29th. The games are annotated, exclusively for CHESS REVIEW, by Mikhail Botvinnik, the winner of the tournament, and Paul Keres, runner-up.

Botvinnik is now recognized as Absolute Champion of Russia.

U. S. S. R. Match-Tournament  
Moscow, Apr. 27, 1941

## QUEEN'S GAMBIT DECLINED

(Notes by M. Botvinnik)

| I. Bondarevsky | M. Botvinnik |
|----------------|--------------|
| White          | Black        |
| 1 P-Q4         | P-Q4         |
| 2 Kt-KB3       | P-QB3        |
| 3 P-K3         | .....        |

After 2 . . . P-QB3 this attempt to transpose into Colle's system results in no difficulties for Black. He easily solves the main

problem of the Queen's Gambit—the development of the Q-Bishop.

|             |        |
|-------------|--------|
| 3 . . . . . | B-Kt5  |
| 4 P-B4      | P-K3   |
| 5 Kt-B3     | Kt-Q2  |
| 6 B-Q3      | KKt-B3 |
| 7 O-O       | B-K2   |

More active was 7 . . . B-Q3. In reply to 8 P-K4 Black could play 8 . . . PxBP arriving at a position similar to that of the well-known variant of the Queen's Gambit, but with the advantageous location of the Bishop on Kt5 and not on B1 as usual. In other cases, Black's Bishop on Q3 would have contributed to the important advance P-K4.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 8 P-QKt3 | ..... |
|----------|-------|

After 8 P-K4, PxKP; 9 KtxP, KtxKt; 10 BxKt, Kt-B3; 11 B-B2, BxKt White is compelled to play 12 PxB weakening the K-side Pawns.

|             |       |
|-------------|-------|
| 8 . . . . . | O-O   |
| 9 B-Kt2     | P-K4! |

Energetic measures are necessary; otherwise, after 10 Q-K2, followed by QR-K1 and P-K4 White will obtain an advantage. The move in the text is apparently right in all variations.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 10 B-K2 | ..... |
|---------|-------|

A quiet retreat resulting in the complete equalization of the game. 10 PxQP was useless because of 10 . . . PxQP; 11 PxQP, KtxP.

Interesting complications arise after 10 PxKP, KtxP; 11 KtxP. Black has two continuations in reply to this move:

(1) 11 . . . KtxKtch; 12 PxKt, B-KR6; 13 KtxBch, QxKt, and White loses the exchange as 14 R-K1 would be followed by 14 . . . Kt-K5; 14 K-R1, BxR; 15 QxB is somewhat better for White, thanks to his two strong Bishops.

(2) 11 . . . KtxB; 12 KtxBch, K-R1; 13 B-Q4 (If 13 BxKt, then 13 . . . PxB; 14 P-KR3, BxKt; 15 PxB, Q-Q2! with the disagreeable threat QR-Q1) 13 . . . KtxP; 14 KtxP, PxKt; 15 RxKt, Kt-K5 with a sufficient compensation for the Pawn.

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| 10 . . . . . | P-K5   |
| 11 Kt-Q2     | BxB    |
| 12 QxB       | B-Kt5! |

Black must exchange one of the Knights to reduce the pressure on the K-Pawn.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 13 P-QR3 | BxKt  |
| 14 BxB   | R-K1  |
| 15 P-B3? | ..... |

Loss of tempo, since White cannot take possession of the square K4 in any case. Better was to play 15 P-B4 and then P-KB5! transferring the Bishop to Kt3 or R4. Chances would have been equal.

Of course, Black does not exchange on B3 himself, because it would mean giving White the advantage in the center; therefore he brings his pieces to better positions.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 15 . . . . . | Kt-B1 |
| 16 R-B2      | ..... |

A second mistake, after which White's po-



sition becomes difficult. It was necessary to play 16 P-B4.

16 . . . . . Q-Q2  
17 QR-KB1 . . . . .

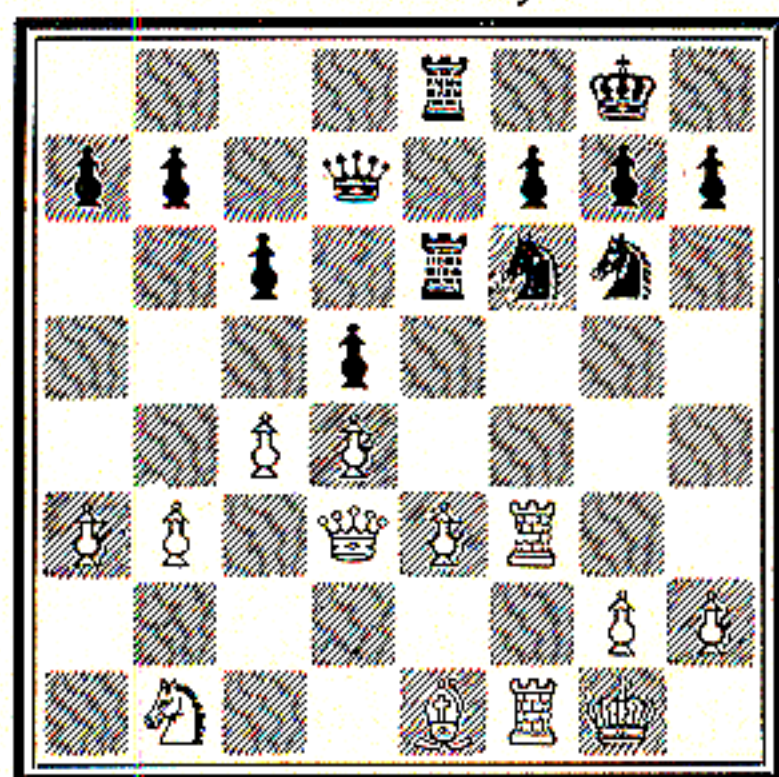
It is too late to play 17 P-B4 because of 17 . . . Q-B4, and White is doomed to a passive defense. Now the best thing for White to do is to make the precautionary move K-R1.

17 . . . . . KPxP!

Quite opportune. White has to take the Pawn with a piece giving Black the square K4. If 18 PxBP, then 18 . . . Kt-Kt3; 19 Q-Q3, Q-K3 and White loses a pawn, as after 20 R-K2 or 20 R-K1 the move 20 . . . Kt-B5 is decisive.

18 RxP R-K3  
19 Q-Q3 QR-K1  
20 Kt-Kt1 Kt-Kt3  
21 B-K1 . . . . .

Bondarevsky



Botvinnik

An oversight. It was, of course, necessary to play 21 B-Q2 protecting the Pawn at K3. However, from the positional standpoint White has already lost the game in view of the weak KP, Black's control of the square K4 and the absolute lack of counter-play. Black could have continued with 21 . . . K-R1 and then Kt-K5.

21 . . . . . PxP!  
22 QxP . . . . .

Or 22 PxP, Kt-K4, but the continuation in the text is also hopeless.

22 . . . . . RxP  
23 RxR RxR  
24 B-B2 Kt-Q4  
25 Kt-Q2 . . . . .

The loss of a second pawn would have resulted from 25 BxR, KtxB; 26 Q-Q3, KtxR; 27 KxKt, Kt-B5 followed by Kt-K3.

25 . . . . . Kt(Kt3)-B5  
26 P-R3 R-QB6

26 . . . Kt-K7; 27 K-R2, RxRPch; 28 PxR, Kt(Q4)-B5 was also possible. But then White would delay mate by means of 29 Q-Q3. With the text move Black first drives away White's Queen.

27 Q-R4 Kt-K7ch  
28 K-R2 RxRPch  
Resigns

After 29 PxR, Kt(Q4)-B5 mate is unavoidable.

The second game is annotated by the famous young Estonian master PAUL KERES, who placed second. For other games from this important event, see CHESS REVIEW for May, 1941.

U. S. S. R. Match-Tournament  
Moscow, Apr. 27, 1941

# FALKBEER COUNTER-GAMBIT

(Notes by P. Keres)

|          |               |
|----------|---------------|
| P. Keres | A. Lilienthal |
| White    | Black         |
| 1 P-K4   | P-K4          |
| 2 P-KB4  | . . . . .     |

The King's Gambit in a serious tournament game again. As I have already pointed out on several occasions, I consider this opening as good as any other.

|             |      |
|-------------|------|
| 2 . . . . . | P-Q4 |
| 3 PxQP      | P-K5 |
| 4 P-Q3      | PxP? |

At the Twelfth USSR Chess Championship Tournament Petrov continued here 4 . . . Kt-KB3; 5 Kt-Q2, PxP; 6 BxP, QxP? with a rapid loss. To avoid this, Lilienthal chooses here another system which is not best. It was necessary to play the variant mentioned above but continuing with 6 . . . KtxP.

|       |        |
|-------|--------|
| 5 BxP | Kt-KB3 |
|-------|--------|

5 . . . QxP is not suitable in view of 6 Kt-QB3, B-QKt5 (6 . . . QxKtP?; 7 B-K4!); 7 B-Q2, BxKt; 8 Q-K2ch, and BxB with an advantage for White.

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 6 Kt-QB3 | B-K2      |
| 7 Kt-B3  | O-O       |
| 8 O-O    | QKt-Q2    |
| 9 B-B4   | . . . . . |

The simplest. White protects his extra pawn keeping at the same time a better position, since he controls all the central squares. Black's opening is refuted.



—Sovfoto

Spectators wore headphones, heard move-by-move broadcast by noted commentators, followed progress of games on large electrical demonstration boards.



9 . . . . .  
10 B-Kt3

Kt-Kt3  
P-QR4

Unnecessary loss of time because White could parry the threat brought by the Pawn's advance by means of the useful move 11 P-QR3! The best counter-chance was the immediate 10 . . . B-QKt5. This could be followed for instance by 11 Q-Q3, BxKt; 12 QxB, QKtxP; 13 Q-Q4 with a good play and two Bishops; strong is also 11 Kt-K5.

11 P-QR4 B-B4ch

What does this check produce? If Black meant to develop his Bishop at KB4 he ought to do it immediately; 11 . . . B-QKt5 was, however, preferable, in order to obtain counterplay.

12 K-R1 B-B4  
13 Kt-K5 B-QKt5

Black is convinced at last that he cannot postpone attacking the Pawn at Q5. Still, he lost some important tempi.

14 P-Kt4! B-B1?

Illogical, as by this same move Black confirms the weakness of his last moves. True, the continuation 14 . . . BxKt; 15 PxQB, B-Kt5; 16 P-B4 was not very desirable for Black; still, it was somewhat better.

15 B-K3 QKt-Q2

Impossible, of course, was 15 . . . BxKt; 16 PxP, QKtxP because of 17 B-B5 and P-Kt5.

16 P-Kt5 BxKt  
17 PxP . . . . .

Here White apparently lets escape an opportunity which would be favourable to him, I avoided the continuation 17 PxKt in view of

17 . . . KtxKt, 18 PxP, R-K1; 19 PxP, Kt-Kt5 with counter-chances for Black. At the same time I probably missed a quick win. The fact is that the continuation 19 PxKt (instead of 19 PxP), BxKP; 20 Q-R5 would bring a rapid denouement in view of the catastrophe on B7. Nevertheless the move in the text is not bad.

17 . . . . . Kt-K5  
18 P-Q6 . . . . .

Not best. It is useless for White to start playing for material gain, thereby losing his promising attack. He ought to play 18 Q-R5, Kt-Q3; 19 B-Q4 and then strengthen the attack by means of R-B3 or Kt-Kt4.

18 . . . . . KtxKt?

Lilienthal missed an excellent chance for salvation which involved sacrificing the exchange: 18 . . . KtxQP; 19 P-Kt6, RPxP; 20 KtxKtP, Kt-B3!; 21 KtxR, B-B4! and Black would have had good compensation in the open position of White's King. It is not impossible that White would have still scored a victory, but not without a struggle that he would have to undertake again from the beginning.

19 PxKt . . . . .

Black resigned, perhaps too early, but still not without reason, because of the threat RxP(B7). For instance, after 19 . . . PxP, 20 RxP, RxR; 21 Q-Q5 followed by R-KB1 or (after . . . Q-Q2) P-K6. There is no prospect of satisfactory defense for Black whatever, because even 19 . . . KtxKtP is impossible in view of 20 BxKt and P-Q7.

\$2.50

## LEARN HOW TO WIN!

YOU CAN GET more practical information on how to play winning chess by studying the games of the great Rubinstein than you could obtain from a dozen theoretical text-books. There is no better, more pleasant way of increasing your knowledge of chess and improving your winning technique.

By playing over the selections in "Rubinstein's Chess Masterpieces," just published, you will see how this great strategist developed his game with accuracy and precision, overcame his world-renowned opponents with crushing blows in the middle-game or with superb, polished technique in the end-game. You will learn how to apply the underlying principles of Rubinstein's winning strategy and tactics to your own games.

### EXAMINE THIS BOOK AT OUR RISK

We offer you the opportunity to examine this new book for five days entirely at our risk. Order your copy now and if you don't like it, send it back within five days; we will refund your money without question.

You need send no money in advance. Just write your order on a post-card and mail to the address below. When the book arrives, pay the postman \$2.50 plus a few cents postal charges\*.

**HOROWITZ and HARKNESS**

250 WEST 57th ST.

NEW YORK, N. Y.

\*You can, if you wish, save postal charges by sending \$2.50 in advance. Same guarantee.



# New Chess Books Reviewed

## RUBINSTEIN'S CHESS MASTERPIECES

Compiled and annotated by Hans Kmoch; translated by Bernie F. Winkelman; Published by Horowitz and Harkness, New York, November, 1941. 192 pp. Price \$2.50.

For more than a quarter of a century, Rubinstein has enjoyed the reputation of being the greatest artist among the chess masters of all time. The hundred choice games assembled in this superb volume tell us how this reputation was acquired. There is an almost bewildering richness of material here, embodying just about every conceivable way of winning a game of chess in beautiful style! It's impossible to say that such and such a game is your favorite, because a few pages later you come across another which seems even finer, which is soon topped by another one, etc., etc.

Rubinstein is particularly famous for his mastery of position play, and it is therefore no surprise to find magnificent examples of such themes as encirclement, exploitation of weak color squares, manoeuvring against a hostile weakness, and the like.

No less eminent is Rubinstein in the domain of endgame play, whether in his beloved Rook and Pawn endings or the subtle utilization of two mighty Bishops or the wizardry of winning what seems to be a drawn ending with Bishops of opposite color.

But it is the brilliant attacking style which interests most players, and this book is particularly rich in sacrificial play. You can choose from among several amazing Queen sacrifices, other combinations involving a sacrifice of a Rook or the exchange, and several—the most delightful of all, perhaps—games which are featured by Pawn sacrifices of really amazing depth (against Thomas, Hastings 1922; and against Wolf, Teplitz-Schoenau, 1922). My favorite among these games is one against Spielmann (Baden-Baden 1925), a thrilling battle in which Rubinstein parries his opponent's sacrifices with still better sacrifices!

Still another way of estimating this book's grand qualities is to note the names of some of the defeated opponents: Lasker, Capablanca, Reti, Marshall, Bogoljubow, Vidmar, Tartakover, Spielmann, Duras, Alekhine, Janowski, Kashdan, Tarrasch, Maroczy, Mises, Schlechter and many, many more.

A grand book, not to be missed by anyone who enjoys beautiful games!

—Fred Reinfeld

## BASIC CHESS ENDINGS

By Reuben Fine

Published by David McKay Co., November, 1941

590 pp.

Price \$3.50

This is a classic!

Once in a decade a book appears which takes its place with the half dozen major works that every chess player and expert must read and study and have at hand for ready reference. Staunton's Handbook was such a volume: Steinitz' Chess Instructor was indispensable for its own generation: for mid-game strategy Tarrasch's Three Hundred Games was long

the guide, and for the end-game Berger's Theorie and Praxis both essential and invaluable.

But the last is available only in German, and many important games and a greater number of composed endings have been added in the past twenty years. There have been a number of books that have dealt with the end-game and with the more recent material, and this reviewer has been among those who sought to classify some of the modern concepts, chart a few paths through difficult terrain, and emphasize the importance of the final phases of a game of chess.

However, an exhaustive work that would review the whole field and would bring the results of modern research right up to date, could be undertaken by only half a dozen of the greatest masters. Capablanca would not have begun such a task, and Lasker probably could never have finished it. Neither to Rubinstein nor to Reshevsky were given the academic gifts requisite for so vast a project. And, of course, Berger spent a lifetime gathering his material and working over it.

Only Reuben Fine, whose endings have long been on a par with the rest of his game, combined the many qualifications. He has given the chess world a handbook of the endgame comparable to, but infinitely more original and exacting, than his revision of Modern Chess Openings. This is a book of nearly 600 pages, and its thoroughness can be gathered from the fact that the chapters on Rook and Pawn Endings alone cover 170 pages.

Every phase of the end-game is covered, and covered fully and authoritatively. The significance of this can be realized if it be remembered that knowledge and skill in this field are the chief earmarks of the master. Long experience has taught that most players are capable of opening the game in good fashion—if only because a few safe lines can be readily imparted; and the average natural player handles the mid-game with assurance. But the ending—and particularly as related to the opening and mid-game—shows even the professional floundering dismally.

In fact, a notable end-game expert like Kashdan has to be on his guard lest his calm confidence in the superiority of the ending lead him to relax in the opening and mid-game.

This is not a review of the Fine book. It is not a book that can be read—much less reviewed. It is for study and consultation: it is a guide—a companion for frequent reference. It will add to the strength of every chess enthusiast, whether he be an average player, an expert, or like this writer, a student in the field.

Fine has done for the endings what Modern Chess Openings did for the initial phase of the game. The chess world is going to be more conscious of the ending from now on, even as nearly twenty years ago Griffith and White made it essential for every player to know the best and most recent lines in the opening. With this publication the chess capitol becomes more solidly fixed in the Western Hemisphere.

—B. F. WINKELMAN



# Best-Played Game at Hamilton



ANTHONY E. SANTASIERE  
He won the Best-Played Game Prize

As reported last month, the prize for the best-played game at the 1941 New York State Chess Congress was awarded to ANTHONY E. SANTASIERE for his game with GEORGE SHAINSWIT.

The award was announced by H. M. PHILLIPS, Chairman of the Committee of Judges which included FRANK J. MARSHALL, HERMAN HELMS and I. A. HOROWITZ.

An exponent of "romantic" chess, Santasiere is a man of many talents. Known to chess-players throughout the world for his efforts in countless major tournaments and for his witty, entertaining style of annotating games for the AMERICAN CHESS BULLETIN, Santasiere earns his living as a teacher in one of New York's public schools, is an accomplished pianist and artist. The walls of his bachelor apartment are covered with his oil paintings, including one of the entrance to Paul Morphy's home in New Orleans.

We can also testify that Santasiere is a first-class chef, plays pretty good bridge and is the possessor of one of the most infectious laughs in captivity.

Santasiere is a leading member of the Marshall Chess Club, plays regularly in the Metropolitan League matches. This summer he competed at Ventnor City and Hamilton, made a good showing in both tournaments. In each case he started well, made an impressive score in the early rounds but tired towards the end.

His prize-winning effort at Hamilton is given below.

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

## QUEEN'S PAWN OPENING

A. E. Santasiere

G. Shainswit

White

Black

- 1 P-Q4
- 2 Kt-KB3
- 3 P-K3

- Kt-KB3
- P-Q4
- P-KKt3

A simpler continuation is 3 . . . P-B4. After the text, Santasiere is able to play his favorite "Orang-outang" move:

- |          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 4 P-QKt4 | B-Kt2  |
| 5 P-B4   | O-O    |
| 6 QKt-Q2 | P-QR4  |
| 7 P-Kt5  | P-B4   |
| 8 B-Kt2  | QKt-Q2 |
| 9 B-K2   | P-Kt3  |
| 10 O-O   | B-Kt2  |
| 11 R-B1  | R-B1   |
| 12 Q-Kt3 | BPxP   |

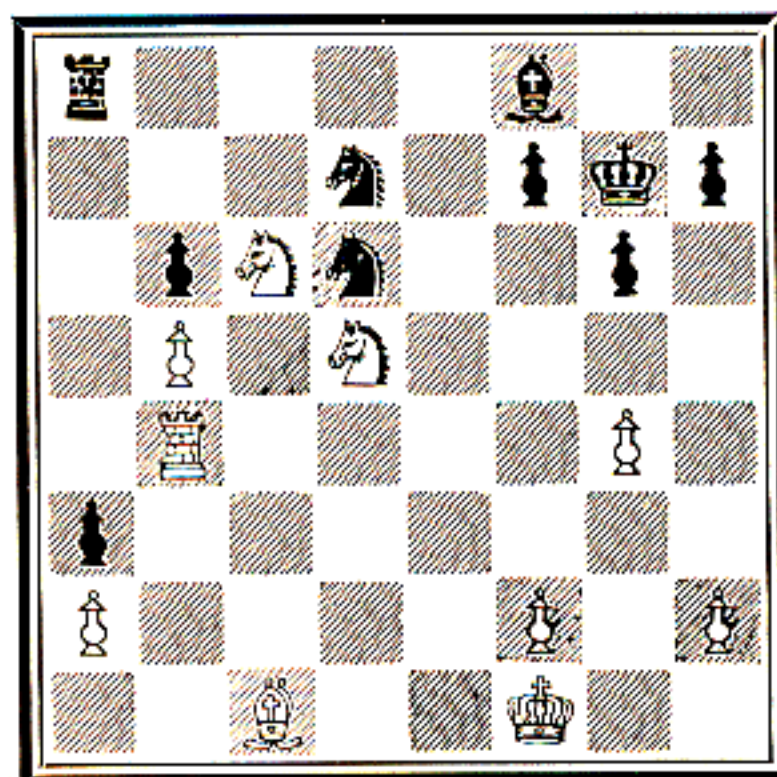
Here again, Black could select a simpler line by . . . R-B2 followed by . . . Q-R1 and . . . KR-B1. As actually played, Black has more difficult problems, which, however, he handles ably.

- |          |      |          |      |
|----------|------|----------|------|
| 13 KPxP  | PxP  | 18 RxR   | P-K3 |
| 14 KtxP  | B-Q4 | 19 R-B2  | B-K5 |
| 15 Q-R3  | B-R3 | 20 Kt-B6 | Q-R1 |
| 16 Kt-K3 | R-K1 | 21 B-Q3  | B-B1 |
| 17 Kt-K5 | RxR  | 22 Q-Kt3 | P-R5 |

This advance looks risky, but actually it is well thought out. The White QKtP should prove weaker than Black's QRP.

- |          |      |           |        |
|----------|------|-----------|--------|
| 23 Q-B3  | P-R6 | 29 R-B4   | R-R1   |
| 24 B-QB1 | BxB  | 30 K-B1   | Kt-K5  |
| 25 QxB   | Q-R5 | 31 P-Q5   | PxP    |
| 26 Q-B4  | QxQ  | 32 KtxP   | Kt-Q3  |
| 27 KtxQ  | R-R1 | 33 R-QKt4 | K-Kt2! |
| 28 Kt-K3 | R-R5 | 34 P-Kt4  | ....   |

Shainswit



Santasiere

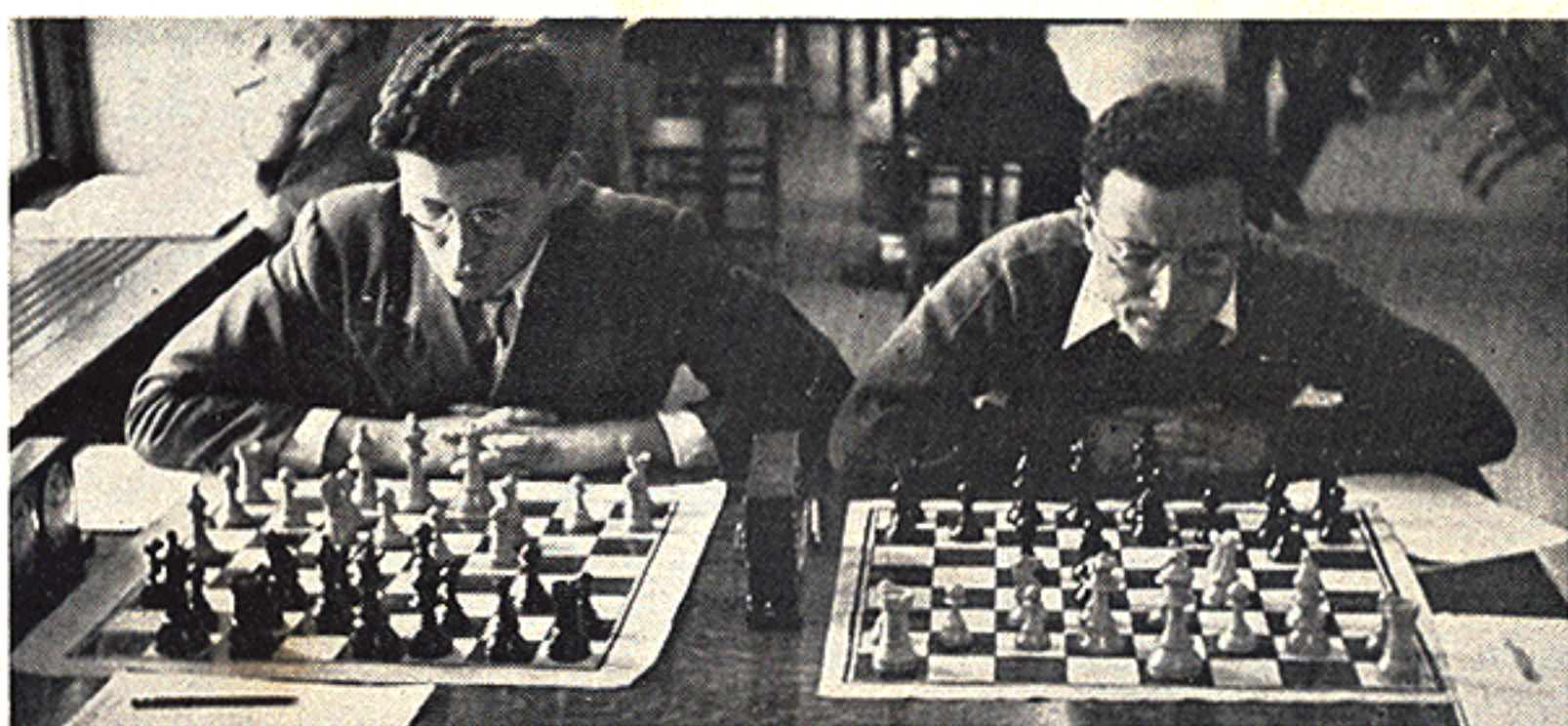
Being in great time difficulties, Black now misses the right continuation 34 . . . KtxP! 35 RxKt, R-B1 regaining the piece (if 36 Kt(5)-Kt4? BxKt wins). Note that 33 . . . K-Kt2! was the necessary preliminary to this manoeuvre, so as to rule out the eventual Kt-K7ch.

After the slip that follows, White actually wins a Pawn. But Black has enough resources to draw, thanks to the ensuing simplifications.





ONE OF THESE twin hypnotizers is SHAINSWIT. We think he's the one at the left.



|              |       |          |      |
|--------------|-------|----------|------|
| 34 . . . . . | R-B1? | 38 P-Kt5 | R-B4 |
| 35 BxP       | KtxP  | 39 RxR   | BxR  |
| 36 B-Kt2ch   | P-B3  | 40 BxPch | K-B2 |
| 37 RxKt      | RxKt  | 41 B-Q8  | K-K3 |
| 42 Kt-K3     |       | Kt-K4    |      |

. . . BxKt should draw also, but Black always chooses the more arduous way!

|          |         |            |         |
|----------|---------|------------|---------|
| 43 K-K2  | Kt-B2   | 51 P-R3    | Kt-R3   |
| 44 B-B6  | P-R3    | 52 KtxP    | Kt-B4ch |
| 45 P-KR4 | PxP     | 53 K-B3    | B-K8    |
| 46 PxP   | P-Kt4   | 54 K-K3    | K-B4    |
| 47 K-Q3  | Kt-K4ch | 55 Kt-Q6ch | K-Kt5   |
| 48 K-K4  | Kt-B3   | 56 Kt-B7   | Kt-K3   |
| 49 Kt-Q5 | Kt-Kt5  | 57 K-K4    | B-Q7    |
| 50 Kt-B3 | BxP     | 58 K-K5    | Kt-B4   |

After the general exchanges resulting from 58 . . . KtxP? the advance of the QRP would be decisive. White has manoeuvred very skillfully, but the game is still a draw!

|            |        |            |      |
|------------|--------|------------|------|
| 59 K-Q5    | Kt-Kt6 | 63 KtxP    | BxP  |
| 60 Kt-K5ch | K-B4   | 64 Kt-K5ch | K-B5 |
| 61 Kt-B3   | B-K6   | 65 BxBch   | KxB  |
| 62 Kt-R4ch | K-Kt5  | 66 Kt-B6   | K-B3 |

At first sight one would think that Black is lost, because his King is "so very far away" from the White Pawn. But this distance is deceptive, and the game is STILL a draw.

|          |          |           |         |
|----------|----------|-----------|---------|
| 67 P-R4  | K-B2     | 73 K-B8   | Kt-Q3ch |
| 68 K-B4  | Kt-Q7ch  | 74 K-Kt8  | Kt-Kt4  |
| 69 K-Kt5 | Kt-K5    | 75 P-R6   | K-Q2    |
| 70 K-Kt6 | K-K1     | 76 Kt-Kt4 | K-Q3    |
| 71 K-B7  | Kt-B6    | 77 K-Kt7  | K-B4    |
| 72 P-R5  | Kt-Kt4ch | 78 Kt-B2  | Kt-Q3ch |
| 79 K-Kt8 |          | Kt-B5??   |         |

Tired and time-pressed, Shainswit commits a heart-breaking blunder which loses at once. The draw is obvious after 79 . . . Kt-Kt4; 80 Kt-R3 (or 80 K-Kt7, Kt-Q3ch and White can make no headway), K-Kt3!

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 80 P-R7  | Kt-Kt3  |
| 81 K-Kt7 | Resigns |

For after 81 . . . K-Kt4; 82 Kt-R3ch, K-B4; 83 Kt-B4 removes the defending Knight.

And while on the subject of the New York State Tournament, we present, in the next column, the game between Herbert Seidman and Edward Lasker which we promised last month.

Lasker played in the early rounds of the tourney, withdrew on account of ill-health.

## RUY LOPEZ

(Notes by Fred Reinfeld)

H. Seidman

E. Lasker

White

Black

|          |        |         |        |
|----------|--------|---------|--------|
| 1 P-K4   | P-K4   | 6 Q-K2  | P-QKt4 |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | Kt-QB3 | 7 B-Kt3 | O-O    |
| 3 B-Kt5  | P-QR3  | 8 P-QR4 | R-Kt1  |
| 4 B-R4   | Kt-B3  | 9 PxP   | PxP    |
| 5 O-O    | B-K2   | 10 P-B3 | P-Q4   |

Black has adopted a variation which gives him rather a cramped game; he therefore offers a Pawn in order to obtain good play for his pieces after 11 PxP, KtxP; 12 KtxP, Kt-B5; 13 Q-K4, KtxKt; 14 Q x either Kt, B-Q3 leaving White with an uncomfortable position. Seidman therefore prefers to continue his development.

11 P-Q3

B-K3

Not good. Either 11 . . . P-Q5 or . . . B-KKt5 was preferable.

|           |        |           |       |
|-----------|--------|-----------|-------|
| 12 Kt-Kt5 | B-KKt5 | 16 Kt-Kt5 | BxKt  |
| 13 P-B3   | B-B1   | 17 BxB    | KtxP  |
| 14 PxP    | KtxP   | 18 PxKt   | QxB   |
| 15 KtxRP  | R-K1   | 19 P-KB4! | Q-Kt3 |

After a short sharp skirmish, Black has lost and regained a Pawn. White's last move promises trouble for his opponent on the KB file, and must therefore be met with care.

20 Kt-Q2

B-Kt5?

A careless move. Best seems 20 . . . B-B4 and if 21 Kt-K4, BxKt; 22 PxP, PxP; 23 RxP, Kt-K4 etc.

21 P-B5!

BxP

If 21 . . . BxQ? 22 PxQ, BxR; 23 PxPch winning a piece. Or if 21 . . . Q-R4; 22 Q-K4! with advantage.

22 RxB!

QxR

23 R-KB1

Q-Kt4

24 BxPch

K-R1

If 24 . . . K-B1; 25 B-Q5ch with a winning game.

25 R-B3!

P-Kt3

26 R-Kt3

Q-B3

27 BxP

Q-R5

Or 27 . . . R-K2; 28 Q-R5ch, K-Kt1; 29 B-R7ch, K-B1; 30 R-Kt8 mate.

28 R-R3

QxR

29 PxQ

R-K2

If 29 . . . R-Kt1; 30 Q-R5ch, K-Kt2; 31 Q-R7ch, K-B3; 32 Kt-K4ch, K-K3; 33 Q-B7 mate.

|           |       |           |         |
|-----------|-------|-----------|---------|
| 30 Q-R5ch | K-Kt1 | 32 Kt-Kt5 | R-B3    |
| 31 Kt-K4  | R-KB1 | 33 Q-R6   | Resigns |



# READERS' GAMES REVIEWED

In this department we publish games by readers with annotations by noted commentator Fred Reinfeld. Any subscriber to CHESS REVIEW is welcome to use this free service. Submit your games to Readers' Games Department, CHESS REVIEW, 250 West 57th Street, New York.

By FRED REINFELD

This department was launched in the October issue and made an instantaneous hit with our readers. It will be continued as a regular feature.

The main object of this service is to use your games as a means of giving helpful instruction to all. Games will be selected for their general interest. The department is not limited to the efforts of any particular class of player. Games by recognized masters, of course, will not appear in this section but any other player, weak or strong, can use this service.

Roger B. Johnson of Mercer, Pa. sends us the following game with this note: "I am now enjoying my second issue of your very, very fine publication. In response to your published request for amateur games noted in the last issue, I am sending you a game between myself and H. G. Michels of Cleveland; it being one played in the current A. E. Russ Tournament. I would appreciate being told just where White made his mistake in this game."

## Game No. 1

### FALKBEER COUNTER GAMBIT

H. G. Michels                      R. B. Johnson

White                                      Black

1 P-K4                                      P-K4

2 P-KB4                                      P-Q4

The object of this enterprising move is to avoid all the manifold attacks at White's disposal after the acceptance of the gambit; at the same time, Black indicates his desire to seize the initiative.

3 KPXP                                      PxP?

But this is very illogical (if he wanted to capture the BP, why not do it on move two?!). Furthermore, as will be seen, it is easier for White to defend his advanced Pawn than for Black to hold on to the KBP.

For these reasons, the text has always been considered inferior to 3 . . . P-K5! which impedes White's development and gives Black attacking chances.

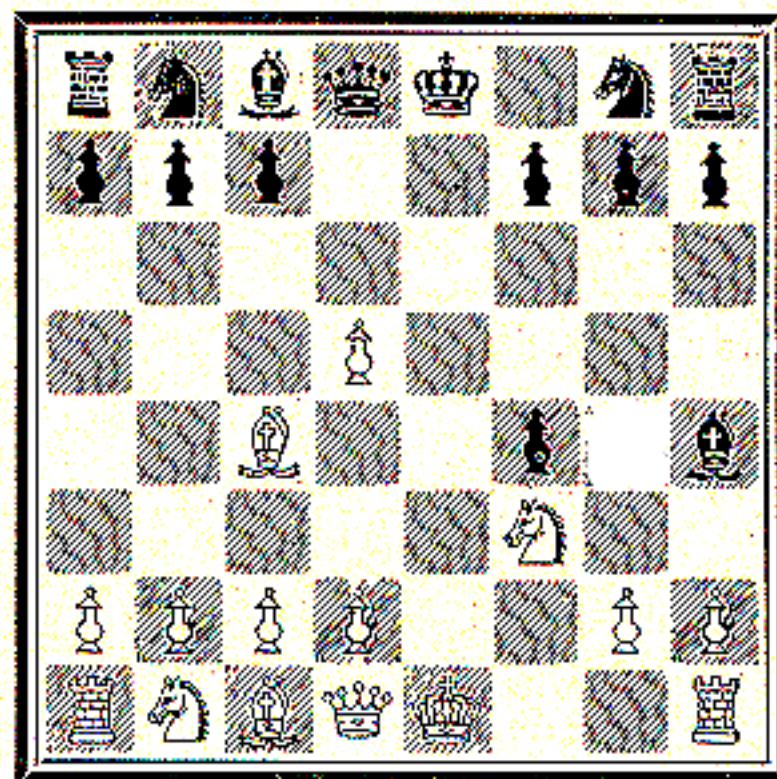
4 Kt-KB3                                      B-K2

4 . . . QxP? runs up against the well-known inadvisability of bringing out one's Queen very early in the game and thus subjecting it to enemy attack. For example: 5 Kt-B3, Q-K3ch;

6 K-B2! threatening B-Kt5ch followed by R-K1, giving White a decidedly better game.

5 B-B4                                      B-R5ch?!

This curious move leads to an extremely interesting position.



The correct procedure for White is now 6 K-B1! with these possibilities:

I 6 . . . Kt-KR3 (Black wants to castle, and this is the only available square for the Kt); 7 P-Q3! Q-B3; 8 KtxB! QxKt; 9 Q-K1ch! QxQ; 10 KxQ. And now there is only one way to protect the advanced KBP, namely 10 . . . P-KKt4. But then comes 11 P-KR4! breaking up Black's Pawn formation; this is a typical and powerful piece of strategy which is worth knowing. (Note, by the way, that if White had played the seemingly stronger 7 P-Q4, Black could now play 11 . . . Kt-B4 winning the KRP or the QP.)

After 11 P-KR4! Black's whole plan may be considered refuted. Let us now see the other possibility:

II 6 . . . B-Kt5; 7 Q-K2ch! Kt-K2; 8 Q-K4! or 7 . . . K-B1; 8 Q-K4, Q-B3; 9 P-Q3 and in either case the advanced KBP either falls or is very sick.

These variations are worthy of study, because they show how one must pick out a promising plan (exploiting the weakness of the KBP) and must then avoid moves which would lose the advantage (as for example, a premature P-Q4).

6 P-Kt3?                                      . . . . .

But this is quite out of place. White is presumably thinking of the Cunningham Gambit (1 P-K4, P-K4; 2 P-KB4, PxP; 3 Kt-KB3, B-K2; 4 B-B4, B-R5ch; 5 P-Kt3, PxP; 6 O-O, PxPch; 7 K-R1). But the analogy is not a workable one, because in the Cunningham Gambit White's KB has a free diagonal, so that the attack of two White pieces converges on the pro-



verbially weak point KB7. Here the grand attacking diagonal is closed, thus ruling out in advance the possibility that White can ever get real value for the sacrificed Pawns.

|             |        |
|-------------|--------|
| 6 . . . . . | PxP    |
| 7 O-O       | PxPch  |
| 8 K-R1      | Kt-KR3 |

. . . B-R6 is also very strong.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 9 Q-K2ch | K-B1  |
| 10 P-Q4  | Kt-B4 |

Even at this early date, Black has already seized the initiative. Q-Kt2 was probably the best reply.

|             |       |
|-------------|-------|
| 11 B-B4     | B-Kt6 |
| 12 Q-Q2     | Kt-Q2 |
| 13 Kt-B3    | Kt-B3 |
| 14 Kt-KKt5? | Q-Q2? |

Simply 14 . . . Kt-R4 wins the exchange, for if 15 B-K3, B-R5 (threatening . . . Kt-Kt6ch, and also . . . KtxB followed by . . . BxKt) wins.

|             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| 15 Kt(5)-K4 | Kt-R4     |
| 16 Kt-K2?   | . . . . . |

He should have saved the exchange with B-K3 and if 16 . . . B-Q3; 17 B-B2. But even then he would be on the defensive, with a decisive disadvantage in material as well.

|              |        |             |          |
|--------------|--------|-------------|----------|
| 16 . . . . . | BxB    | 23 Kt-R3    | B-Q2     |
| 17 RxB       | KtxR   | 24 P-B3     | QR-Q1    |
| 18 KtxKt     | P-KKt3 | 25 QxP(R2)? |          |
| 19 R-KB1     | Q-K2   |             | Kt-Kt6ch |
| 20 B-Q3      | P-KR4  | 26 K-Kt2    | BxKtch   |
| 21 Q-B2      | K-Kt2  | Resigns     |          |
| 22 R-K1      | P-R5   |             |          |

AVERILL POWERS of Milwaukee, handles the Black pieces in masterly fashion in this City Championship game with an instructive K-side attack, culminating in a Queen sacrifice.

Game No. 2  
Milwaukee City Championship 1941  
GIUOCO PIANO

|           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| A. Groves | A. Powers |
| White     | Black     |
| 1 P-K4    | P-K4      |
| 2 Kt-KB3  | Kt-QB3    |
| 3 B-B4    | Kt-B3     |
| 4 P-Q3    | B-B4      |

As the name of this opening ("quiet game") indicates, it does not give White much chance for initiative.

|        |           |
|--------|-----------|
| 5 O-O? | . . . . . |
|--------|-----------|

In this opening it is important not to castle prematurely, because the resulting pin on White's KKt can become most painful. Why this is so, will become apparent in the subsequent play. Hence 5 P-B3 or 5 B-K3 is preferable.

|             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| 5 . . . . . | P-Q3      |
| 6 B-KKt5    | . . . . . |

Now here is an instructive point: whereas it is good for Black to pin White's KKt after White has castled, it is bad for White to pin Black's KKt before Black has castled! It all sounds terribly confusing, and yet there is a very clear and valuable distinction:

When White's KKt is pinned, . . . Kt-Q5 is threatened (breaking up White's castled position). Furthermore, the obstreperous Black QB cannot be driven off by P-KR3 and P-KKt4 because that would leave White's castled King too exposed. Now you can realize why the early 5 O-O? was a mistake.

On the other hand, White's B-KKt5 is not to be feared, nor is Kt-Q5 to be feared, because the resultant capture of Black's KKt would only open the KKt file for him, creating a powerful line of attack against White's castled King. Furthermore, Black can play . . . P-KR3 and . . . P-KKt4 with impunity, as he hasn't castled yet.

So, as you see, the fact that White's King is at KKt1 and the Black King at K1, conditions the course of the subsequent play.

|             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| 6 . . . . . | P-KR3     |
| 7 B-R4?     | . . . . . |

This is not good, as it virtually buries the Bishop alive. 7 B-K3 would be more useful.

|             |        |
|-------------|--------|
| 7 . . . . . | B-KKt5 |
|-------------|--------|

Above all menacing . . . Kt-Q5, breaking up White's King-side.

|        |         |
|--------|---------|
| 8 P-B3 | P-KKt4! |
|--------|---------|

Note that this does not weaken Black's position, because his King is not castled. The object of the text is to force White to advance the KRP, thus creating a target which Black can utilize to open a file on the King-side.

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 9 B-KKt3 | P-KR4     |
| 10 P-KR3 | . . . . . |

After 10 P-KR4 Black would not reply 10 . . . PxP (even though it opens the KKt file) because 11 BxRP gives White too strong a pin. Instead, Black would play 10 . . . Kt-R2! followed by . . . KR-Kt1.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 10 . . . . . | P-R5! |
|--------------|-------|

Very good. If now 11 PxB, PxB with an ideal attacking position for Black.

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| 11 B-R2  | B-R4      |
| 12 Q-Kt3 | . . . . . |

White seizes the opportunity to extricate himself from the pin; but Black continues imperturbably with his attack, according to plan:

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| 12 . . . . . | P-Kt5! |
|--------------|--------|

For 13 KtxRP can be answered by . . . PxP with a strong attack.

|           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 13 Kt-Kt5 | Q-Q2      |
| 14 PxP    | KtxKtP    |
| 15 Kt-KR3 | . . . . . |

Grabbing the KtP would as usual be bad: 15 . . . QR-Kt1; 16 Q-R6, R-Kt3; 17 Q-R4, R-Kt1 with a winning position: 18 Kt-B3, KtxP! 19 RxKt, BxKt or 18 Kt-R3, KtxP! 19 KtxKt, Q-R6 etc.

|              |        |
|--------------|--------|
| 15 . . . . . | KR-Kt1 |
|--------------|--------|

Now Black has his open file and makes deadly use of it. The immediate threat is . . . KtxP!

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 16 K-R1  | KtxB  |
| 17 KxKt  | Q-Kt5 |
| 18 R-Kt1 | O-O-O |

If now 19 BxP, BxB; 20 QxB, QR-B1 winning easily. Note that White has not completed his development even at this stage.

Black now threatens 19 . . . BxP; 20 KtxB, Q-Kt6ch; 21 K-R1, B-B6 etc.



19 Q-B2

R-Kt2

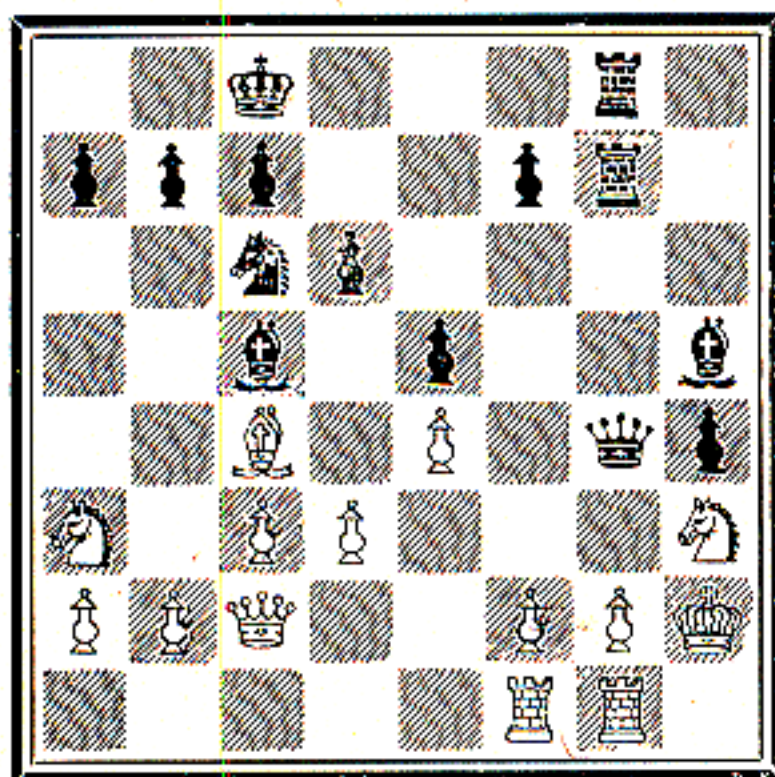
Further utilization of the Kkt file: tripling on the file makes the attack wholly irresistible.

20 Kt-R3

QR-Kt1

21 QR-KB1

There was no good move. Black now finishes off brilliantly.



21 . . . .

QxPch!

22 RxQ

RxRch

23 K-R1

B-B6

24 Kt-KKt1

RxKtch

25 K-R2

RxR

White resigns. Masterly play by Black.

Subscriber MORTON JACOBS of Lawrence, Kansas, sends us the following informal game. It provides many opportunities for instructive comment.

## Game No. 3

## RUY LOPEZ

M. Jacobs

J. Arbuthnot

White

Black

1 P-K4

P-K4

2 Kt-KB3

Kt-QB3

3 B-Kt5

P-QR3

4 B-R4

Kt-B3

5 Q-K2

. . . .

This move has a double object: it protects the KP and thus compels Black to look to the defense of his own KP, which will eventually be menaced by BxKt followed by KtxP.

This threat is likely to induce Black to play . . . P-QKt4, after which White retreats his KB and plays P-QR4, so that the QKtP is attacked twice by White's forces.

5 . . . .

P-Q3

6 P-B3

P-QKt4

As will be seen, this creates a welcome target for attack. It would be better to continue his development with . . . B-Q2.

7 B-Kt3

B-Kt5

8 P-QR4

. . . .

Here is the attack we spoke of previously: the QKtP is now attacked twice. To play 8 . . . PxP? would lead to great difficulties after 9 BxP. The terrible pin could not be relieved by 9 . . . Q-Q2? because of 10 Q-B4! and wins. And if 9 . . . B-Q2 Black would still be left with a bad positional weakness in the form of the isolated QRP.

8 . . . .

Kt-QR4

This is open to the serious theoretical objection that a Knight is almost always badly placed on the edge of the board, for it commands less squares there than on any other part of the board. The only justification for the text would be the likelihood that the Kt could be brought to a more favorable spot, but this does not apply here.

Simplest and best was 8 . . . QR-Kt1.

9 B-B2

Kt-Kt2?

But this is a very serious lapse. There is no justification for moving this Kt to an even worse square; and above all, the QKtP required protection. It is essential at every move to scan the position rapidly and make sure that nothing is en prise. 9 . . . B-Q2 was indicated, but 9 . . . QR-Kt1 was no longer available because of 10 PxP, RxP forced; 11 P-Kt4 winning the QRP.

10 PxP

Q-Kt1?

Having gotten into a bad position, you must try to make the best of it. Since the text loses still another Pawn without compensation, Black should have tried 10 . . . PxP; 11 QxPch, B-Q2; 12 RxR, QxR etc.

11 P-Q4?

. . . .

And here White is at fault; he should capture the RP.

11 . . . .

BxKt

12 PxB

P-B4?

Again permitting the loss of a second Pawn, as White can simply capture the RP or else play PxP e.p. . . . P-QR4 was better.

13 B-K3?

. . . .

And once more White misses his chance. Again we must emphasize the importance of looking for possible gains of material at every move.

13 . . . .

BPxP

14 BPxP

KPxP

15 BxP

Kt-B4?

Not only have the foregoing exchanges been faulty (for they have greatly increased the scope of White's QB), but they have still left the QRP en prise. Again 15 . . . P-QR4 was in order.

16 PxP

KKt-Q2

Although the position is lost in any event, this move is wrong because it moves the same piece a second time (the other Kt has now moved four times without improving its position). 16 . . . B-K2 would be better.

17 Kt-B3

QxP?

And this is the crowning mistake ("never capture the QKtP!").

18 O-O?

. . . .

White in turn does not look for the best move. 18 Kt-Kt5 wins a piece: 18 . . . Q-Kt5ch; 19 B-B3, Kt-Q6ch (else the Queen is lost); 20 QxKt etc.

18 . . . .

RxP??

Fatal. 18 . . . Q-Kt1 had to be played, although the position was of course lost.

19 Kt-Kt5!

Resigns

For he must lose the Queen. An extremely instructive game.



# CHESS GIFTS FOR CHRISTMAS

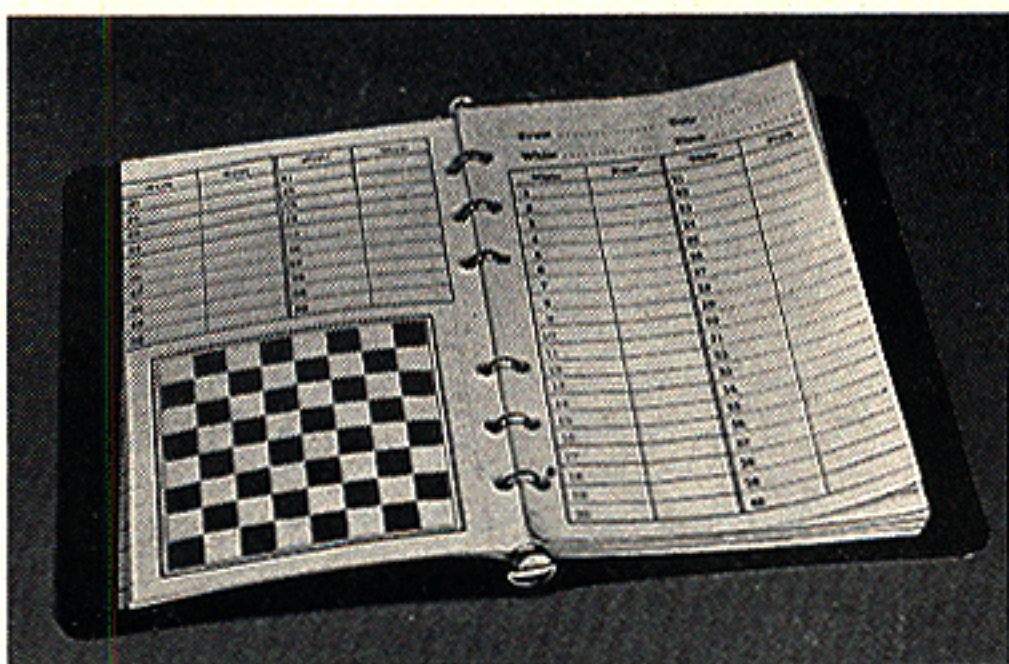


Cat. No. 190 — Peg-in Chess Set

Cat. No. 190. Peg-in Chess Set...\$3.50

A complete chess set in miniature. Red and white composition pieces, beautifully carved and distinctive, peg into holes in chessboard. King  $\frac{3}{4}$ " not including peg. Board  $4\frac{1}{2}$ " x  $4\frac{1}{2}$ " with  $\frac{1}{16}$ " squares. Solid block of wood,  $1\frac{1}{8}$ " thick. Slot houses cardboard box with pieces; brass slide covers opening. Well made, durable, useful.

\* \* \* \* \*



Cat. No. 300 — Game Score Book

Cat. No. 300. Game Score Book...\$1.00

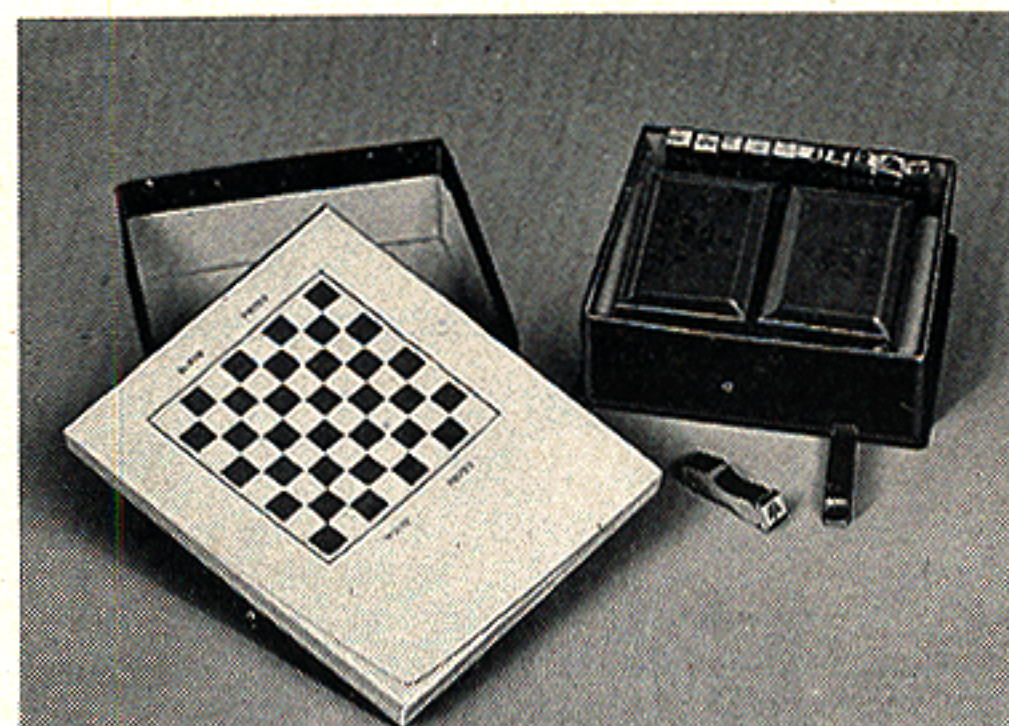
High quality loose-leaf binder with 50 game score sheets. Handy pocket size  $4\frac{1}{4}$ " x  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ". Sheets  $3\frac{1}{2}$ " x 6" ruled for 60 moves. Diagram blank on back of each sheet. Keep a record of your tournament or correspondence games. 100 refill sheets for above ----- 75c

\* \* \* \* \*

Cat. No. 305. Game Score Pad...50c

Not illustrated. Pad contains 100 standard club type score sheets 6" x 11", ruled for 60 moves. 10 Pads for \$4.00.

\* \* \* \* \*



Cat. No. 310 — Rubber Stamp Outfit

Cat. No. 310. Rubber Stamp Outfit...\$1.65

Complete outfit for recording positions. Includes set of 12 rubber stamps (K, Q, R, B, Kt and P for each color); red and black ink pads; one pad of 100 diagram blanks.

Cat. No. 311. Extra Diagram Pads, ea.-----40c  
3 for -----\$1.00

\* \* \* \* \*

Cat. No. 230. Pocket Chess Set...\$3.00

All leather with heavy cow-hide board. Closed size  $4\frac{1}{4}$ " x  $6\frac{1}{4}$ ". 32 slots for captured pieces. Complete with white and red celluloid men.

We also stock Horn's Pocket Chess Sets; No. 235—\$1.00; No. 236—\$2.00; No. 237—\$3.00



Cat. No. 230 — Pocket Set

## Gold Plated Chess Pin

Every chess player should wear this handsome gold-plated emblem with black and white hand-enamelled chessboard. Made with safety clasp or with buttonhole screw. Specify which.

Cat. No. 400 -----\$1.25



All Items in Stock - Immediate Delivery

Mail Your Order to

**CHESS EQUIPMENT CO.**

250 WEST 57th STREET, NEW YORK, N. Y.



# PLAY CHESS BY MAIL--JOIN OUR PRIZE CORRESPONDENCE TOURNAMENT

New sections are continually being started in our Open Correspondence Tournament. There are only five players in each section and valuable prizes go to the winner and runner-up. When enough sections have finished play, a tourney will be started among the prize-winners.

If you haven't played correspondence chess before, this is your opportunity to give it a trial. If you are an old hand at it, so much the better. Read the rules below and send in your entry.

New sections started this month:

## SECTION 32

1. Hugh Enochson, Seattle, Wash.
2. John E. Koken, Webster Groves, Mo.
3. Emil Gilutin, Santa Monica, Cal.
4. L. W. Fielding, Los Angeles, Cal.
5. Dr. J. G. Hogan, Bedford, Ind.

## SECTION 33

1. L. L. Henry, Youngstown, Ohio.
2. Clinton Parmelee, Newark, N. J.
3. A. V. Masket, University, Va.
4. F. Kingsland-Smith, N. Brunswick, N. J.
5. H. L. Read, Metuchen, N. J.

—Section Results. J. E. Palange wins first prize in Section 13 with a clean score of 8-0. He finished six games and two unfinished games with Umberger have been awarded to him by forfeit. If Umberger has withdrawn (we are checking this), second prize will go to Louis P. Vichules.

## Regulations of Play

**Entrance Fee**—\$1.00 per section. One entry free to new subscribers and to present subscribers upon their next renewal. The tournament is open to all, and players may enter as many sections as they please.

**Prizes**—Orders on **CHESS REVIEW**, \$4.00 for first prize, and \$2.00 for second prize, in each section. These credits may be used for subscriptions or to purchase any books or equipment advertised in **CHESS REVIEW**.

Sections will be composed of five players, each to play two games with every other. Complete scores of games are to be sent to us by the winners, and by the players of the White pieces in the case of draws.

The time limit for replies is 48 hours from the receipt of a move. Undue delays may lead to forfeiture. Any questions regarding rules are to be submitted to us, and our adjudication is to be accepted as final.

Here are the results of games completed this month. Note we now put totals in parenthesis when reporting the second game.

Section 4—Nicholson 1, Lippe 0. (2-0)  
Nicholson 1, Kirkegaard 0.

Section 5—Hamburger 1, James 0.

Section 8—Beringer 1, Zoudlik 0. (1-1)  
Work 1, Beringer 0.

Section 11—Mayers 1, Wallace 0. (2-0)

Section 12—Meiden 2, Treend 0.  
Quillen 1, Meiden 0.  
Vichules 1, Quillen 0. (2-0)

Section 13—Palange 2, Gay 0.  
Palange 2, Umberger 0.  
Vichules 1, Gay 0. (2-0)

Section 14—Butler 1, Briggs 0.  
Smith 1, Butler 0.  
Fallenbeck 1, Butler 0. (1-1)

Section 15—Benardette 2, Dishaw 0.  
Andrews forfeits all games.

Section 16—Chauvenet 1, Palmer 0.  
Chauvenet 1, Eddy 0.  
Paul 1, Eddy 0.

Section 18—Allured 1½, Smith ½.  
Rozsa 1, Smith 0.  
Stubblefield 1, Smith 0.

Section 21—Jacobs 2, Chism 0.  
Jacobs 1, Rubin 0.

Section 22—Dayton 1, Hicks 0.

Section 24—Greenfield 1, Hamilton 0.

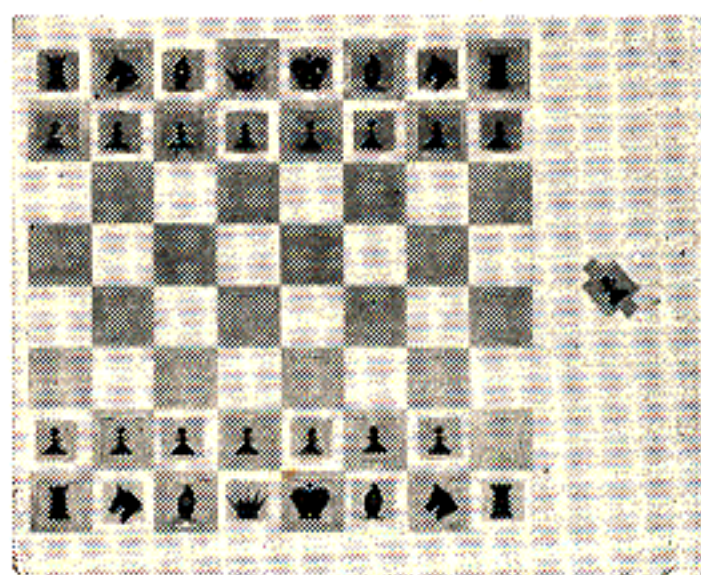
Section 27—Little 1, Tishko 0.

Correction: In Section 10, we reported Stetler 2, Hardwick 0. Correct score is 1-0.

We also reported Smith 2, Kemble 0 in Section 18. Correct is 1-0.

## CORRESPONDENCE AIDS

Record the position of each of your correspondence games with this unique device. Size 8¼ x 11. Can be inserted in ordinary 3-ring Binder. Men can't fall out. Simplifies correspondence play. Keep all your games together.



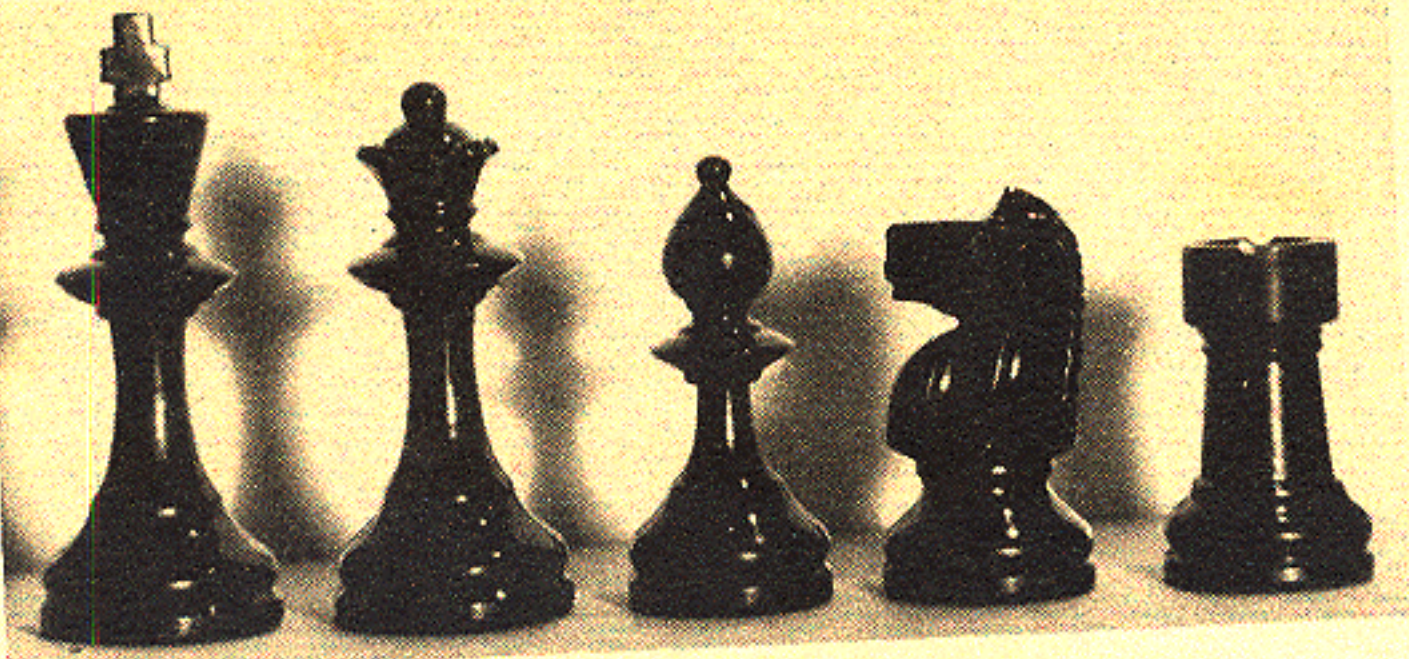
Position-recorders, with men....10 for \$2  
Move-recording postals.....100 for 75c

**CHESS EQUIPMENT CO.**

250 West 57th St. : New York, N. Y.



# HAND-CARVED CHESSMEN



## OLIVE AND BLACK

|              |           |        |
|--------------|-----------|--------|
| No. 100, 3"  | King..... | \$5.50 |
| No. 101, 3½" | King..... | 7.50   |
| No. 102, 4"  | King..... | 9.00   |
| *No. 103, 4" | King..... | 12.75  |
| No. 104, 4¾" | King..... | 15.00  |

## ECONOMY SET

(Unloaded and Unfelted)

|              |           |      |
|--------------|-----------|------|
| No. 102A, 4" | King..... | 7.50 |
|--------------|-----------|------|

## ORANGE AND BLACK OR LACEWOOD AND BLACK

(Specify which)

|              |           |         |
|--------------|-----------|---------|
| No. 112, 4"  | King..... | \$11.00 |
| *No. 113, 4" | King..... | 15.00   |
| No. 114, 4¾" | King..... | 18.00   |

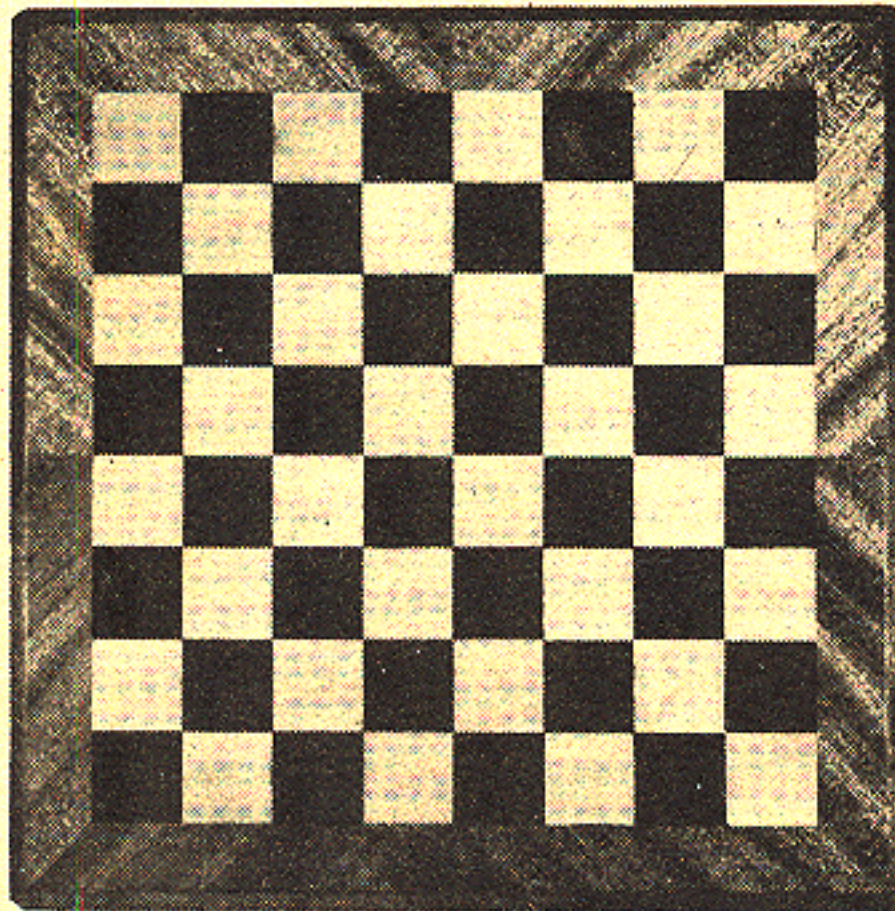
\*Nos. 103, 113 and 123 have special oversize King and Queen with 1⅞" base.

## DE LUXE SETS OLIVE AND BRAZILNUT

All pieces in their original, natural wood colors, beautifully finished.

|              |           |         |
|--------------|-----------|---------|
| No. 122, 4"  | King..... | \$15.00 |
| *No. 123, 4" | King..... | 18.75   |
| No. 124, 4¾" | King..... | 22.00   |

## DE LUXE INLAID WOOD CHESS BOARDS



Handsome, sturdy boards with inlaid maple and walnut squares.

|                               |        |
|-------------------------------|--------|
| No. 211—18"x18", 1¾" sq.....  | \$6.00 |
| No. 212—21"x21", 2" sqs.....  | 7.00   |
| No. 213—23"x23", 2¼" sqs..... | 10.00  |
| No. 214—26"x26", 2½" sqs..... | 12.00  |

Mahogany border and back on Nos. 211 and 212. Walnut border and back on Nos. 213 and 214.

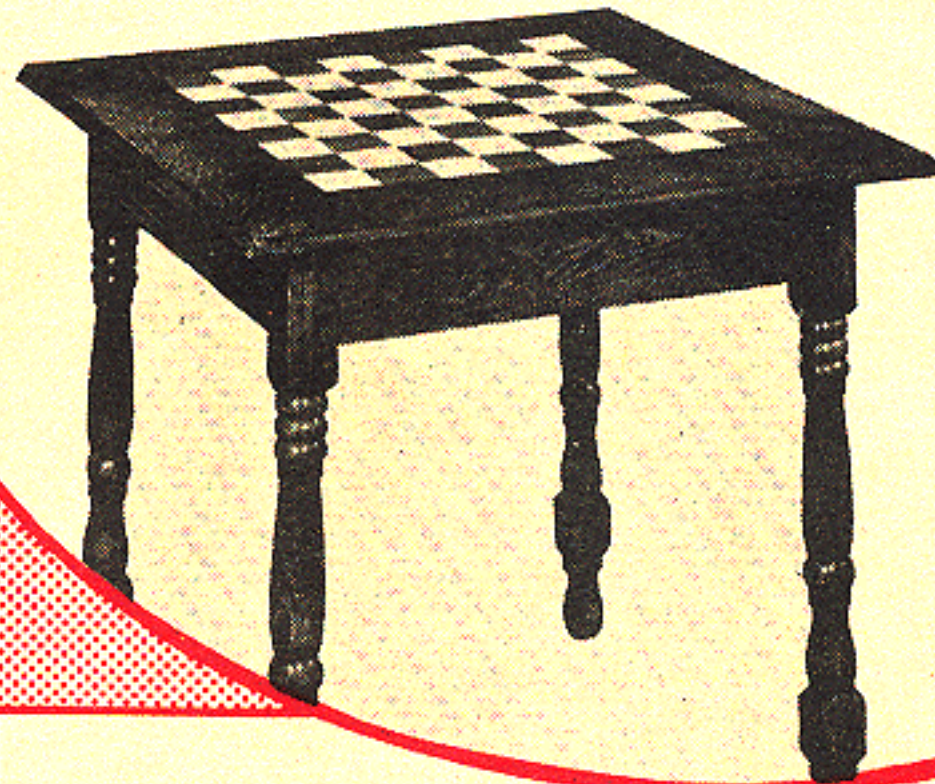
## SPECIAL QUALITY VENEERS

These boards have Walnut Burl and Carpathian Elm Burl squares with Rosewood border and Walnut back.

|                               |         |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| No. 215—21"x21", 2" sqs.....  | \$12.00 |
| No. 216—26"x26", 2½" sqs..... | 22.00   |

## INLAID CHESS TABLE

Heavy, solid, well-made—for home or club. Inlaid maple and walnut squares (2½"). Top—30" x 30". Height—30". 2-way drawer.



Your choice of  
WALNUT or OAK  
(Specify which)

Crated and  
shipped free.

Cat. No. 240

**\$25<sup>00</sup>**

## FOLDING BOARDS

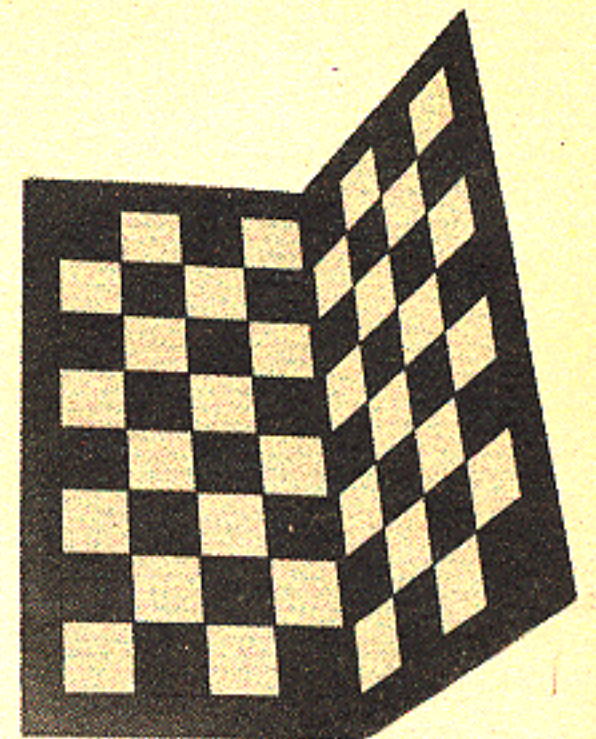
|                              |        |
|------------------------------|--------|
| No. 202—16"x16¼", 1¾" sqs... | \$1.00 |
| No. 203—17½"x17¾", 2" sqs... | 1.50   |
| No. 204—20"x20¼", 2¼" sqs... | 4.00   |

No. 204 is heavy, double mounted binder board with green and tan squares, gilt dividing lines.

## OILCLOTH ROLL-UP BOARDS

As used at all leading tournaments. Roll them up and take them with you anywhere. Green and white squares.

|                               |        |
|-------------------------------|--------|
| No. 220—18"x18", 2" sqs.....  | \$ .75 |
| No. 221—22"x22", 2⅜" sqs..... | 1.25   |



Mail Your Order to

**CHESS EQUIPMENT CO.**

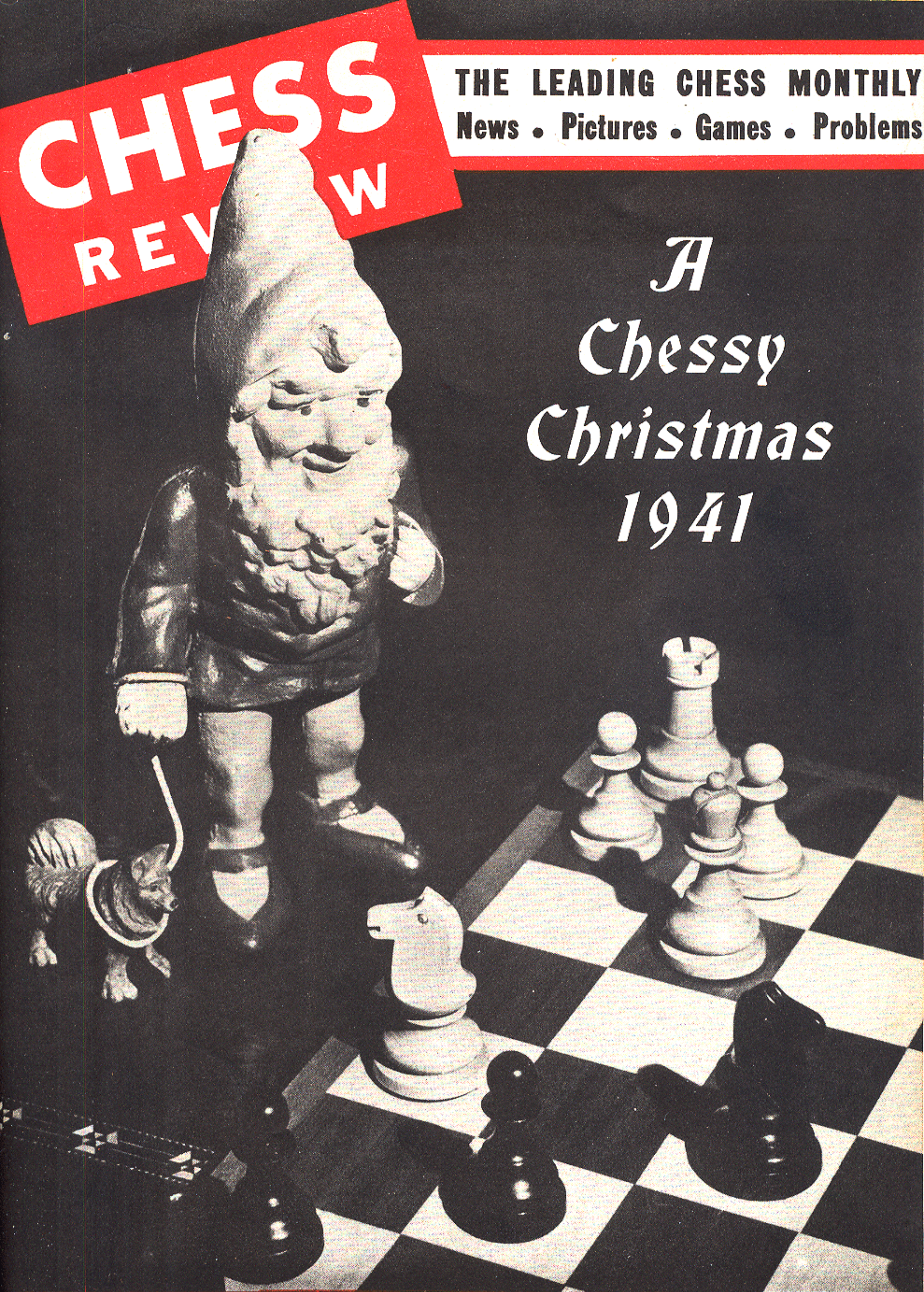
250 West 57th Street : New York N. Y.



# CHESS REVIEW

THE LEADING CHESS MONTHLY  
News • Pictures • Games • Problems

## *A Chessy Christmas 1941*



DECEMBER, 1941

30 CENTS





# for **CHRISTMAS** give subscriptions to

A subscription to **CHESS REVIEW** makes an ideal Christmas gift for relatives and friends who are interested in chess.

This is something you **KNOW** they will appreciate. Every month they will be reminded of you, will thank you for bringing them a whole year of pleasure and enjoyment.

**CHESS  
REVIEW**

OUR REDUCED GIFT SUBSCRIPTION RATES are now in effect. During the holiday season (from now until January 15th) you can take advantage of these rates for your own renewal and to make gift subscriptions to your friends.

Why not jot down now, on the enclosed Christmas Gift Order Form, the names and addresses of your friends and let us send them **CHESS REVIEW** as your Christmas present. We will take care of all the details. We will start the subscriptions **IMMEDIATELY** with this Christmas Number and send each a beautiful **CHRISTMAS CARD**, inscribed with your name and announcing your gift.

Remember, you can enter or renew **YOUR OWN** subscription now at the special Christmas rates. Your renewal subscription will automatically begin as the old one ends. But the reduced rates apply whether or not your own subscription is included with gift orders. These rates expire January 15th — so mail your order **NOW**.

**REDUCED RATES FOR**

*Christmas Gift*  
**SUBSCRIPTIONS**

**2.75**

for the **FIRST**  
one-year  
subscription  
(Your own subscrip-  
tion, new or renewal—OR a single gift)

for each  
**ADDITIONAL**  
one-year  
subscription

**2.25**



# CHESS REVIEW

Vol. IX, No. 10, December, 1941

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE  
U. S. CHESS FEDERATION

EDITOR I. A. Horowitz

MANAGING EDITOR Kenneth Harkness

DEPARTMENT EDITORS

Reuben Fine—Game of the Month

Vincent L. Eaton—Problem Department

Irving Chernev—Chess Quiz

Fred Reinfeld—Readers' Games Reviewed

PHOTOGRAPHER—Raoul Echeverria

Published monthly October to May, bi-monthly  
June to September, by CHESS REVIEW, 250  
West 57th Street, New York, N. Y. Telephone  
Circle 6-8258.

Subscriptions: One year \$3.00; Two years  
\$5.50; Five years \$12.50 in the United States,  
U. S. Possessions, Canada, Mexico, Central  
and South America. Other countries \$3.50 per  
year. Re-entered as second class matter July  
26, 1940, at the post office at New York, N. Y.,  
under the Act of March 3, 1879.

GIVE CHESS REVIEW for Christmas

## CHESS CENTER

Open daily 1 P. M. to 1 A. M.

•  
Checkers and Bridge facilities

•  
Management  
S. Winitski, Chessmaster

•  
Partners playing together  
10 cents per hour

•  
Special attention to  
all chess players

•  
Every Saturday and Sunday  
afternoon - Tournament of  
European Chess Champions

•  
VISITORS WELCOME  
NO ADMISSION FEE

•  
112 W. 48th St. - - First Floor  
Bet. 6th and 7th Avenues

## LETTERS

### EDWARD LASKER PROTESTS

Sirs:

In connection with the New York State  
Championship Tournament at Hamilton, I won-  
der whether I may be permitted to voice my  
opinion regarding the schedule of play in this  
and other tournaments of like class.

The men in charge of arrangements at such  
tourneys are usually fine gentlemen who are  
trying to please everybody who comes to at-  
tend the meet but they do not understand—  
and cannot be expected to understand—that  
the type of chess played by masters is  
fundamentally different from the type played  
by the majority of the other players and that  
the two types do not mix—cannot mix with  
pleasant results.

The majority of players attending a large  
chess congress come to play that very enjoy-  
able type of chess which we might call "social"  
chess, in which it does not matter whether a  
master work is produced. The main thing  
is that a good time is being had by the con-  
testants; and the more games they can play  
with players whom they haven't met before  
the better they like it. Since they play their  
games in the spirit of a pleasurable chess  
debauch, rather than with the idea of pro-  
ducing immortal games, they do not put forth  
devastating mental efforts; and whether they  
play six or eight or ten or twelve hours a day  
does not affect their physical well being.

Play among masters who compete for a  
championship title, however, requires putting  
forth a literally poisonous concentration of all  
mental faculties. The poisons of fatigue which  
are produced by the prolonged strain entailed  
in the continuous semi-blindfold play that  
makes up a game, tell on the player after a  
very few hours. As a rule, only contestants  
who are still in their twenties can cope with  
these poisons without more or less serious  
effects on their health.

That is why, in master tournaments, never  
more than one game per day is scheduled  
and usually two out of the seven days of the  
week are devoted to rest, unless adjourned  
games have to be played off.

When I was in my twenties I laughed at  
such considerations just as young players do  
today. But we all find out in time. I found  
out after one of the Western Championship  
tournaments about twenty years ago, when I  
won the first place but paid for it by a physical  
breakdown as complete as one could imagine  
the human body can stand. Tournament play  
is fascinating but not worth sacrificing one's  
health for it.

Of course, the gentlemen who arrange tour-  
naments are likely to consider a master's ob-  
jection to playing eight hours a day something  
akin to the proverbial attitude of a prima  
donna. They cannot understand that, by in-  
sisting upon the heavy schedules suggested by  
their laudable desire to let the near-master  
enjoy encounters with masters, they engage in  
a murderous exploitation compared with which  
the work in sweatshops of the worst kind could  
be considered humane. I know that if they did  
understand they would listen to what the mas-  
ters tell them. Besides, they would realize



# CHess BOOKS

Here are the books you can't afford to do without.\* If you don't own them all now, your library is not complete. We highly recommend each and every one of them.

**Modern Chess Openings**—By Reuben Fine (Griffith & White). An absolute MUST. The reference book of the openings -----\$2.50

**My Best Games of Chess (1924-1937)**  
By Dr. A. A. Alekhine. The world's champion annotates and explains his best games. Full of vital information -----\$3.50

**My Best Games of Chess (1908-1923)**  
By Dr. A. A. Alekhine. Reprinted from the original which sold at a much higher price -----\$1.70

**How to Play Chess Endings** By Eugene Znosko-Borowski. Study this book and your end-game play will show a big improvement -----\$4.00

**Practical End-Game Play** By Fred Reinfeld. An excellent treatise on the end-game from a purely practical point of view. Includes many fine specimens from master games \$2.00

**My System** By Aaron Nimzovitch. Invaluable treatise on the principles of chess. Guaranteed to improve your game -----\$3.75

**Masters of the Chessboard** By Richard Reti. 436 pages explaining technique of masters -----\$3.00

**Strategy and Tactics in Chess** By Dr. Max Euwe. A book for the practical player. Clearly explains underlying theories -----\$2.75

Order from

**CHess EQUIPMENT CO.**

250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y.

\*This is just a partial list of our large stock of new and used chess books. Write for complete price list.

that quantity and quality are as bad bed-fellows in chess as in any other creative work.

Reshevsky, Kashdan, Santasiere and several others told me, after a few days' play, how run down they felt due to the terrible strain imposed by the schedule at Hamilton. A player naturally feels reticent in complaining after he has once agreed to compete. But somebody must make a start and tell tournament committees that they would do well to consult the masters before imposing playing schedules on them, lest they pull down the level of the tournament to that of the very pleasant contests which are usually running parallel with the masters tournament but which are less flatteringly labelled and which cannot possibly produce master chess.

I am well aware of the fact that, in volunteering to be that somebody who tells the members of tournament committees that they do not quite understand what master chess is, I am likely to make myself *persona non grata* with those — fortunately small in number — who would use their position on the committee to impose their mediocrity on the masters and schedule themselves in the championship class, throwing in a few others of their own class to make the sordid procedure less obvious. However, I know from the many pleasant contacts made with members of tournament committees throughout the world that most of them are fundamentally kind and decent and that they would be grateful to learn something about master play which they do not happen to know, so that they may not work undue hardships on the masters.

Tarrasch has given the blindness caused in a player's mind due to fatigue poisons the nice name "*amaurosis schacchistica*." Among the players at Hamilton, several showed me instances of this dangerous disease which manifested itself on the fourth or fifth day of the contest. They have no doubt become obvious to your readers in some of the games which you published.

I might close my argument with an example from the game I played with Denker and which, together with the ominous pressure in my head which I remembered too well from twenty years ago, caused me to withdraw from the tournament.

Denker had a winning ending against me but overlooked the right move due to fatigue and time-pressure. Fine pointed out the move after the game. I had seen the move and told Denker what I intended replying. This reply of mine, which I had carefully analyzed while Denker was thinking, left my Queen *en prise*.

Well, that type of play, solely produced by absurd playing schedules, is not chess. A rank beginner can see a Queen *en prise*. He is thus better suited for tournaments governed by rules in which the masters have no say.

EDWARD LASKER, M.E., E.E.  
New York, N. Y.

## FRONT COVER

The composition on our front cover this month is by Photographer NED GOLD-SCHMIDT whose studios are at 52 West 58th Street, New York.



# MISS KARFF WINS MATCH 5-1

Miss N. MAY KARFF is again the Chess Queen of the United States. In the scheduled 8-game match with Mrs. Adele Belcher, Miss Karff regained the championship title by the lop-sided score of 5-1. The match ended on December 7th, at the conclusion of the sixth game, as the new champion was then four games up with only two to go.

A prize-awarding party was given to the players, officials and notable guests on Dec. 13th by L. WALTER STEPHENS, Vice-President of the U. S. Chess Federation, at his home in Brooklyn. Stephens served as referee of the match.

At this coronation party, Miss Karff was officially declared reigning Chess Queen and was awarded custody of the CHESS REVIEW TROPHY, donated by the editors of this magazine as the emblem of the Women's U. S. Chess Championship. The cup will become the permanent possession of any lady who wins it three times.

I. A. HOROWITZ, treasurer of the match, presented each of the players with a check for \$98.50 as a reward for their efforts. Although the ladies had agreed to play without any guaranteed purse, Horowitz asked patrons of chess to send contributions and the response was most encouraging. A total purse of \$197.00 was raised and divided between the players.

Arranged by CHESS REVIEW to promote interest in chess among women, the match proved to be highly popular and was given wide publicity in the press. The games were well attended and followed with great interest, particularly by lady players. More and more women are taking up chess and we are only too glad to encourage this trend. Women have popularized other games and can do the same thing for chess.

Miss Karff showed considerable improvement in her play, displayed the fighting spirit and determined will to win possessed by all champions. Calm, self-assured, she played aggressively throughout, took full advantage of her opponent's mistakes.

Mrs. Belcher, on the other hand, was nervous and self conscious, made some incredible blunders, showed every sign of being badly out of practice. After losing four straight, she came to life in the fifth game, smartly out-played her opponent, put on a real show for her many admirers, only to lapse into defeat in the sixth and final game.



MISS N. MAY KARFF  
Queen of American Chess

## Games of the Match

With Notes by I. A. Horowitz

The score of the first game, held at the Marshall Chess Club, 23 West 10th Street, New York, on Nov. 16th, was published last month.

On her 40th move, Miss Karff could have forced a draw by repetition. Instead, she elected to play for a win and should have lost. With 41 BxKt Mrs. Belcher could have won the end-game. Instead, 41 K-Q4? was played and it was all over in two moves. Miss Karff scored her first victory.

The second game of the match was played at the Manhattan Chess Club, 100 Central Park South, New York, on November 22nd.

### Second Game

#### SICILIAN DEFENSE

| Miss Karff<br>White |        | Mrs. Belcher<br>Black |         |
|---------------------|--------|-----------------------|---------|
| 1 P-K4              | P-QB4  | 14 BxB                | QxB     |
| 2 Kt-KB3            | Kt-KB3 | 15 B-B5               | O-O     |
| 3 P-K5              | Kt-Q4  | 16 BxB                | PxB     |
| 4 Kt-B3             | P-K3   | 17 P-B3               | Q-B3    |
| 5 KtxKt             | PxKt   | 18 R-K2               | QR-K1   |
| 6 P-Q4              | P-Q3   | 19 Q-Q3               | Q-B4    |
| 7 B-Q3              | B-K2   | 20 Q-Kt5              | Q-Kt3   |
| 8 KPxP              | QxP    | 21 K-B1               | R-K2    |
| 9 PxP               | QxP    | 22 QR-K1              | P-QR3?  |
| 10 O-O              | Kt-B3  | 23 Q-B5               | Q-Q6??  |
| 11 B-K3             | Q-Q3   | 24 Kt-K5              | Q-B4    |
| 12 B-KKt5           | B-K3   | 25 KtxKt              | Resigns |
| 13 R-K1             | P-KR3  |                       |         |

22 . . . P-QR3 creates an unnecessary weakness and practically forces White into the





Grouped around the new CHESS REVIEW TROPHY, emblem of the U. S. Women's Championship, are (in the usual order) Editor I. A. Horowitz, Mrs. Adele Belcher, Referee L. Walter Stephens, Veteran Reporter Hermann Helms, Miss N. May Karff, Grandmaster Frank J. Marshall.



winning combination which follows. 22 . . . KR-K1 holds the position intact.

23 . . . Q-Q6 is an outright blunder. Again KR-K1 was essential.

24 . . . Q-B4 is tantamount to resigning. Black could still offer some resistance with 24 . . . KtxKt which loses the exchange but avoids the loss of a piece.

The third contest was begun at the home of L. Walter Stephens, Brooklyn, N. Y., on Nov. 23rd. This proved to be a long-winded 78-mover in which Mrs. Belcher failed to take advantage of her positional edge and then misplayed a completely drawn end-game.

### Third Game

#### ALBIN'S COUNTER GAMBIT

Mrs. Belcher

White

Miss Karff

Black

|          |        |           |        |
|----------|--------|-----------|--------|
| 1 P-Q4   | P-Q4   | 7 KtxB    | B-B4   |
| 2 P-QB4  | P-K4   | 8 B-Kt2   | KKt-K2 |
| 3 PxP    | P-Q5   | 9 P-QR3   | P-QR4  |
| 4 Kt-KB3 | Kt-QB3 | 10 B-Kt5? | P-R3   |
| 5 QKt-Q2 | B-KKt5 | 11 BxKt   | QxB    |
| 6 P-KKt3 | BxKt?  | 12 O-O    | O-O    |
| 13 Q-Kt3 | QR-Kt1 |           |        |

Trying to trap the Q with 13 . . . Q-K3 would not work because after 14 QxP, KR (or QR)-Kt1; 15 Kt-Kt5! leaves Black's Knight loose.

|           |       |         |      |
|-----------|-------|---------|------|
| 14 Q-Kt5  | KR-Q1 | 18 PxP  | B-Q3 |
| 15 KR-Q1  | KtxP  | 19 QxQ  | BxQ  |
| 16 KtxKt  | QxKt  | 20 P-B4 | B-B3 |
| 17 P-QKt4 | PxP   | 21 R-R7 | P-B3 |
| 22 B-K4   | R-K1  |         |      |

22 . . . P-Q6 (threatening . . . B-Q5ch); 23 P-K3 or K-B1, P-Q7 was a good alternative.

|          |       |         |        |
|----------|-------|---------|--------|
| 23 B-Q3  | R-K6  | 25 K-B2 | P-KKt4 |
| 24 KR-R1 | KR-K1 | 26 K-B3 | K-Kt2  |
| 27 K-Kt4 |       |         |        |

27 PxP first would lead to a favorable end-game. If 27 . . . PxP, 28 K-Kt4 followed by P-KR4 would give White almost the equivalent of a pawn plus.

|          |        |         |      |
|----------|--------|---------|------|
| 27 . . . | PxP    | 29 K-B5 | R-K3 |
| 28 PxP   | P-R4ch | 30 P-B5 |      |

30 R-Kt1ch first (followed by P-B5) is the correct procedure.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 30 . . . | B-R5 |
| 31 R-R8? |      |

Swapping rooks just helps to free Black's position.

|           |      |          |       |
|-----------|------|----------|-------|
| 31 . . .  | RxR  | 34 BxP   | B-Kt5 |
| 32 RxR    | B-K8 | 35 R-QB8 | R-K2  |
| 33 P-Kt5  | PxP  | 36 K-Kt5 | B-Q7  |
| 37 B-Q3?? |      |          |       |

A blunder, overlooking the pin. 37 K-B4 was necessary, leaving White with a very slight edge.

|          |        |          |        |
|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| 37 . . . | R-K4ch | 42 R-Q8  | R-K4ch |
| 38 K-R4  | BxP    | 43 K-Kt4 | RxBP   |
| 39 K-R3  | R-K6ch | 44 RxP   | B-Kt8  |
| 40 K-R4  | BxP    | 45 R-Kt4 | R-B2   |
| 41 KxP   | R-K2   | 46 R-Kt5 | B-B4   |
| 47 R-Kt1 |        |          |        |

Stalling with the rook is all right but 47 K-B5, centralizing the King, was in order.

|          |       |          |      |
|----------|-------|----------|------|
| 47 . . . | P-Kt3 | 50 R-R6  | B-K6 |
| 48 R-KR1 | K-B3  | 51 R-R7  | K-Q3 |
| 49 R-R5  | K-K2  | 52 R-R5? |      |

White has an easy draw with 52 K-B3, B-B4; 53 B-B4, P-B3; 54 RxR.

|          |      |          |      |
|----------|------|----------|------|
| 52 . . . | B-Q5 | 54 K-K4  | B-K4 |
| 53 K-B3  | P-B5 | 55 K-B3? |      |

The King belongs where it is. R-R1, followed by R-QKt1 is correct.

|           |        |          |       |
|-----------|--------|----------|-------|
| 55 . . .  | K-B4   | 60 R-R4  | P-Kt6 |
| 56 R-R4   | P-Kt4  | 61 R-R7  | R-Kt3 |
| 57 K-K3   | R-QKt2 | 62 R-QR7 | P-Kt7 |
| 58 K-Q2   | P-Kt5  | 63 B-Kt1 | K-K3  |
| 59 R-B4ch | K-Q3   | 64 R-R5  | P-B4  |
| 65 R-R3?  |        |          |       |

A second adjournment was taken at this point. White sealed the wrong move. 65 P-K3 would lead to an easy draw as the Black Bishop would be tied down and further progress would be almost impossible.

|          |        |            |       |
|----------|--------|------------|-------|
| 65 . . . | R-Q3ch | 72 R-Kt6ch | K-Kt4 |
| 66 R-Q3  | R-B3   | 73 RxP     | BxR   |
| 67 R-Kt3 | P-B5   | 74 KxB     | R-Q8  |
| 68 R-Kt5 | R-Q3ch | 75 K-B2    | R-Q1  |
| 69 K-B2  | K-B3   | 76 B-Q3    | K-Kt5 |
| 70 B-R2  | R-R3   | 77 K-B3    | K-Kt6 |
| 71 B-B4  | R-R8   | 78 K-Kt4?  | RxB   |

White resigns.



**Fourth Game**  
**QUEEN'S PAWN GAME**  
(Irregular)

Miss Karff                      Mrs. Belcher  
White                              Black

|                            |                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 P-Q4              P-Q4   | 6 P-B4              P-B3  |
| 2 Kt-KB3          Kt-KB3   | 7 O-O              O-O    |
| 3 P-K3              QKt-Q2 | 8 P-K4              PxKP  |
| 4 B-Q3              P-KKt3 | 9 BxP?              KtxB  |
| 5 QKt-Q2          B-Kt2    | 10 KtxKt          Kt-Kt3? |

10 . . . Kt-B3 is decidedly better. To exchange pieces is all in Black's favor.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 11 P-QKt3 | B-Kt5 |
| 12 B-K3   | Q-B2  |

Here Black can win a pawn with 12 . . . P-B4-B5.

|                            |                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 13 P-KR3          B-B4     | 18 BxB              KxB   |
| 14 Kt-Kt3          B-Q2    | 19 Q-Kt5            Q-B2  |
| 15 Q-Q2              QR-Q1 | 20 Kt-R5ch          K-R1  |
| 16 B-B4              Q-B1  | 21 Kt-B4            B-B1  |
| 17 B-R6              B-K3  | 22 KR-K1           P-B3?? |

22 . . . QR-K1 was necessary and Black can offer strong resistance. The text move takes away needed protection from the KKtP.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 23 Q-R6 | K-Kt1 |
|---------|-------|

23 . . . R-Kt1 is met by 24 Kt-R4.

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 24 KtxP  | PxKt    |
| 25 QxPch | K-R1    |
| 26 R-K4  | Resigns |

Mrs. Belcher scored her only victory of the match in the fifth encounter at the Queens Chess Club, 40-05 59th Street, Woodside, L. I., on December 5th.

**Fifth Game**  
**BUDAPEST DEFENSE**

Mrs. Belcher                      Miss Karff  
White                              Black

|                            |                              |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 P-Q4              Kt-KB3 | 6 Kt-B3              KKtxP   |
| 2 P-QB4              P-K4  | 7 B-K2              P-Q3     |
| 3 PxP              Kt-Kt5  | 8 O-O              O-O       |
| 4 Kt-KB3              B-B4 | 9 P-QR3            P-QR4     |
| 5 P-K3              Kt-QB3 | 10 B-Q2              . . . . |

10 P-QKt3, followed by B-Kt2, commanding the long diagonal, is a more normal development and offers better prospects.

|                            |                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 10 . . . .          KtxKt  | 13 P-QKt3          P-B4   |
| 11 BxKt              Kt-K4 | 14 Kt-Q5            P-B3  |
| 12 B-K2              B-K3  | 15 Kt-B4            Q-K2? |

15 . . . B-B2 continues to exert pressure on the Q-side pawns. In any case, Black's Bishop is more valuable than White's Knight.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 16 KtxB | QxKt  |
| 17 Q-B2 | K-R1? |

A waste of time. 17 . . . B-Kt3 is in order.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 18 P-QKt4 | PxP   |
| 19 PxP    | B-Kt3 |
| 20 P-B5   | PxP?  |

Exchanging pawns opens the Kt file and exposes the QKtP to direct attack. 20 . . . B-B2 keeps the file closed.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 21 PxP   | B-B2  |
| 22 RxR   | RxR   |
| 23 Q-Kt2 | Q-R3? |

The threat of 24 . . . Kt-B6ch followed by 25 . . . QxP mate is meaningless and leaves Black vulnerable. 23 . . . R-R2 was simpler.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 24 P-B4 | R-K1 |
|---------|------|

Forced, as 25 QxKtP wins a piece.

|          |       |           |         |
|----------|-------|-----------|---------|
| 25 QxP   | B-Kt1 | 28 B-B4ch | K-R1    |
| 26 R-Kt1 | K-Kt1 | 29 P-Kt3  | B-Q5    |
| 27 PxKt  | BxP   | 30 Q-KB7  | . . . . |

30 Q-K7! ends it immediately.

|            |       |         |       |
|------------|-------|---------|-------|
| 30 . . . . | BxPch | 32 B-B3 | BxP   |
| 31 K-Kt2   | R-Q1  | 33 Q-Q7 | Q-Q3? |

An oversight, of course, but Black is helpless in any case.

34 QxP mate.

**Sixth Game**  
**SICILIAN DEFENSE**

Miss Karff                      Mrs. Belcher  
White                              Black

|                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 P-K4              P-QB4  | 16 B-Q3              BxB   |
| 2 Kt-KB3          Kt-KB3   | 17 QxB              Q-R3   |
| 3 P-K5              Kt-Q4  | 18 P-QR3            Kt-K4  |
| 4 Kt-QB3          KtxKt    | 19 BxKt              QPxP  |
| 5 QPxKt              Kt-B3 | 20 Q-Q5ch           K-B1   |
| 6 B-KB4              P-Q4  | 21 Q-K4              QR-Q1 |
| 7 PxP e.p.          PxP    | 22 QxRP              QxBP  |
| 8 Q-K2ch          B-K2     | 23 Kt-R4            Q-KKt5 |
| 9 O-O-O              O-O   | 24 P-KB3            Q-Kt4  |
| 10 Q-Q2              Q-R4  | 25 Kt-Kt6ch        K-B2    |
| 11 K-Kt1              B-K3 | 26 KtxB              RxRch |
| 12 P-B4              Q-Kt3 | 27 RxR              RxKt   |
| 13 B-Kt5              P-B3 | 28 Q-K4              QxKtP |
| 14 Q-K3              B-B4  | 29 Q-Q5ch          K-K1??  |
| 15 B-B4              KR-K1 | 30 Q-Kt8 mate              |

Black's 29th move was, of course, a blunder.

Best was 29 . . . K-Kt3! and if 30 QxBP (threatening R-Kt1), QxBP! 31 R-Kt1ch, K-B2 and White must fight for the draw. 29 . . . K-B1 was also playable.



Ex-Champion MRS. ADELE BELCHER (right) congratulates MISS KARFF on her victory.





# The Game of the Month

By REUBEN FINE

*Each month Grandmaster Fine explains and annotates a recently-played game considered of greatest current interest to CHESS REVIEW's readers. The Game of the Month for this issue is from the 25th Anniversary Tournament of the CLUB CIRCULO, Buenos Aires, Oct. 18th to Nov. 11th.*

The war has virtually eliminated active chess everywhere except in South America. The Argentine in particular is the home of many outstanding European masters who either could not or did not want to go back to their native countries. Chess friends have not been slow in taking advantage of the opportunity offered them and a number of first-class tournaments have been arranged. Surprisingly enough, the Europeans did not have things all their own way, as was expected. Argentina has evidently produced a crop of masters who seem to be able to hold their own in almost any company.

Outstanding among these has been Carlos Guimard, now, I believe, the official champion of the country. He is young and—more important—full of fire and ambition.

The following game is the best of his that has come to our attention. While it is very unassuming and offers no gaudy fireworks, it is really positional chess of a high order.

## KING'S INDIAN DEFENSE

| Guimard  | Czerniak |
|----------|----------|
| White    | Black    |
| 1 Kt-KB3 | Kt-KB3   |
| 2 P-Q4   | P-KKt3   |
| 3 P-B4   | B-Kt2    |
| 4 P-KKt3 | ....     |

The most energetic line is 4 Kt-QB3 to be able to answer the Gruenfeld Defense with B-B4. Now after 4 . . . P-Q4, 5 B-B4 has no value because the retreat to Kt3 is cut off and the White QBP and Q-side are weakened by the absence of the KB.

4 . . . . . P-Q3

Almost a novelty nowadays!

The increasing unpopularity of the straight King's Indian Defense in contrast to the Gruenfeld (i. e., where Black plays . . . P-Q3 instead of . . . P-Q4) is due to the modern master's dislike of the extremely cramped positions to which the King's Indian leads. When it is tried, as in the 5th game of the recent Reshevsky-Horowitz match, White secures an overwhelming position with perfectly normal moves.

Incidentally, the disappearance of the King's Indian coincides with the change in style from the chip-on-the-shoulderism of the hyper-mod-

erns to the eclecticism which is prevalent nowadays

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 5 B-Kt2 | QKt-Q2 |
| 6 O-O   | O-O    |
| 7 Kt-B3 | P-K4   |
| 8 PxP   | ....   |

Not unusual, but not too good. On general principles, the person with a freer position should not exchange unless he thereby secures some tangible advantage. Here removing the QP only relieves Black's game.

The normal move would be 8 P-K4, with the probable continuation 8 . . . P-B3; 9 P-Kt3, Q-B2; 10 B-R3 (or Kt2), R-Q1; 11 Q-Q2 and Black is still badly off.

|             |      |
|-------------|------|
| 8 . . . . . | PxP  |
| 9 P-KR3     | .... |

Preparing the development of his QB. On 9 B-K3 at once the reply 9 . . . Kt-Kt5 is uncomfortable.

|             |      |
|-------------|------|
| 9 . . . . . | P-B3 |
| 10 B-K3     | Q-B2 |

Black can avoid the exchange of his Bishop by . . . P-KR3 and if then 11 Q-Q2, K-R2. This course would indeed have been more logical than that adopted, since he now becomes seriously weak on the Black squares.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 11 Q-B1 | .... |
|---------|------|

11 Q-Q2 is simpler. White doubtless was afraid of the pin after 11 . . . R-Q1, but then the counter-pin 12 QR-Q1 keeps Black tied to his post.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 11 . . . . . | R-K1  |
| 12 R-Q1      | B-B1? |

An original but time-consuming plan which turns out badly. Even good players have to stick to the rule that no counter-attack should be undertaken before development is completed. Black's QB has to stay at home for quite a while now, which should not have been the case in view of White's premature opening of the position on his eighth move.

|           |      |
|-----------|------|
| 13 B-R6   | B-B4 |
| 14 Kt-Q2! | .... |

Excellent: the Kt will occupy one of the two weakened squares, KB6 or Q6.

|              |       |
|--------------|-------|
| 14 . . . . . | Kt-B1 |
| 15 Kt(Q2)-K4 | KtxKt |
| 16 KtxKt     | B-K2  |

The proof of the developing is in the moving. With his Q-side still fast asleep Black must nevertheless lose vital time.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 17 B-Kt5 | P-KB4 |
|----------|-------|



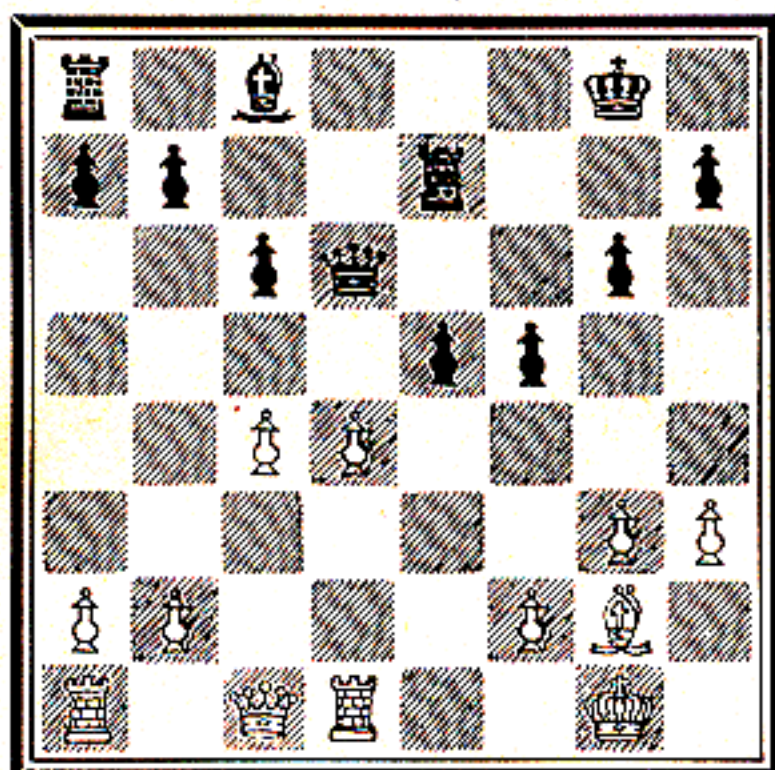
Virtually forced. On 17 . . . B-K3?; 18 B-B6, threatening Q-R6, is decisive. E. g. 18 . . . Kt-Q2; 19 BxB, RxB; 20 Q-R6! and the threat of RxKt is killing.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 18 BxB   | RxB   |
| 19 Kt-Q6 | Kt-K3 |

After his opponent's excellent positional maneuvering Black has only a choice of evils. If 19 . . . B-K3; 20 P-B5, R-Q1; 21 P-QKt4, his situation remains hopelessly cramped. On . . . P-K5 at any time, P-B3 opens the game in White's favor.

|         |        |
|---------|--------|
| 20 P-K3 | Kt-Q5! |
| 21 PxKt | QxKt   |

Czerniak



Guimard

An interesting position. Black has reduced the amount of wood considerably, but the main problem—development of his QB—is still unsolved.

White has two continuations: P-B5, followed by P-Q5, securing a Q-side majority and PxP, to keep the bind. The advantage which the former line would give would be quite small and so he rightly chooses the latter.

|           |      |
|-----------|------|
| 22 PxP    | QxP  |
| 23 R-Q8ch | R-K1 |
| 24 Q-Kt5! | .... |

Preserving the bind. On 24 . . . B-K3; 25 RxR(R8), RxR; 26 Q-K7, R-KB1; 27 R-Q1, R-B2; 28 R-Q8ch, K-Kt2; 29 Q-K8, White has too powerful an attack.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 24 . . . | K-B2! |
|----------|-------|

The only move.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 25 RxR   | QxR  |
| 26 Q-R4! | .... |

When there is an advantage in development, no time may be lost. White is trying to weaken the Black Pawn position on the K-side.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 26 . . . | K-Kt1! |
|----------|--------|

Matching skill with skill. On 26 . . . P-KR4; 27 P-Kt3, B-K3; 28 R-K1, Q-Q2; 29 P-KKt4! is hard to meet.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 27 R-Q1 | B-K3 |
|---------|------|

Finally! But the Rook is still cooped up.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 28 P-Kt3 | Q-KB1 |
| 29 Q-B4! | ....  |

At first sight this seems to be a rather careless move which dissipates a skillfully-earned superiority. The more obvious way to keep up the pressure was 29 Q-Q4, which would virtually compel the further weakening 29 . . . P-QR3. But then 30 Q-Kt6, Q-B2 and no force-

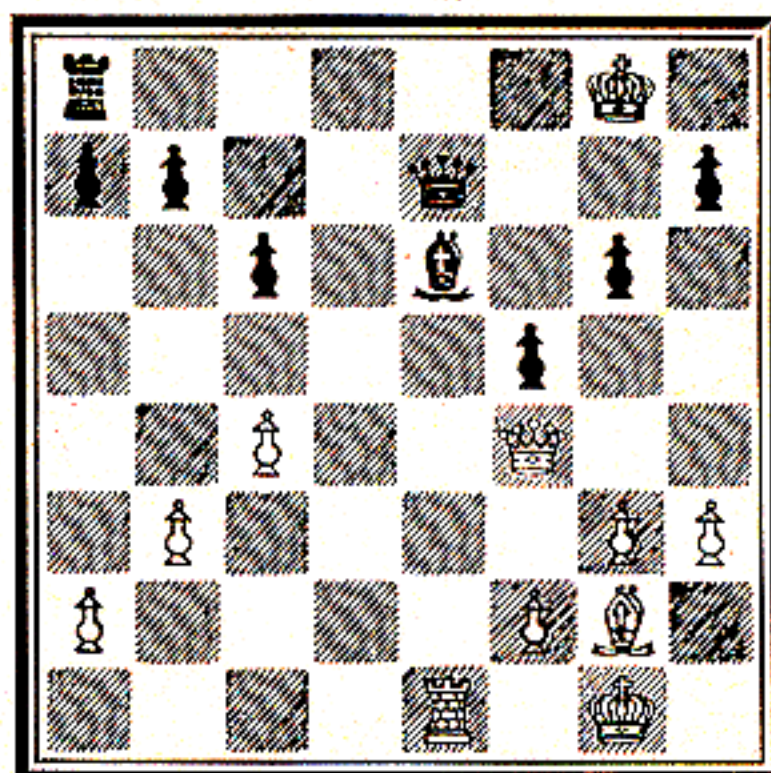
ful continuation is readily available.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 29 . . . | Q-K2 |
|----------|------|

29 . . . R-Q1 would cost him a Pawn after 30 RxR, QxR; 31 Q-K3.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 30 R-K1 | .... |
|---------|------|

Czerniak



Guimard

With great ingenuity White has maintained his slight hold on the position and now he sets a further difficult problem for Black.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 30 . . . | R-K1? |
|----------|-------|

A mistake, but he was probably disheartened by the alternatives: I 30 . . . Q-Q2; 31 Q-K3, B-B2; 32 Q-K7, R-Q1; 33 Q-B5, P-QR3; 34 R-K7, Q-Q8ch; 35 K-R2, R-Q2; 36 Q-K5. While there are no direct threats Black cannot afford to exchange Rooks and must still struggle mightily to relieve the pressure.

II. 30 . . . Q-KB2; 31 Q-Q6, R-K1; 32 P-B5, Q-K2; 33 QxQ, RxQ; 34 P-QKt4, K-B2; 35 P-QR3, B-Kt6; 36 RxRch, KxR; 37 P-B4 with the better ending. E. g., 37 . . . K-K3; 38 K-B2, B-Q4; 39 B-B1, B-K5; 40 B-B4ch etc. Black might be able to hold this ending but it would be a long and hard fight.

|          |     |
|----------|-----|
| 31 B-Q5! | PxB |
|----------|-----|

A Pawn must go. On 31 . . . Q-Q2; 32 BxB ch, RxB; 33 RxR, QxR; 34 Q-Kt8ch is conclusive.

|        |        |
|--------|--------|
| 32 PxP | P-KKt4 |
|--------|--------|

Desperation. On 32 . . . Q-B2; 33 PxB etc. as above. The Q and P ending would offer no difficulties because White wins two Pawns immediately (one goes with check).

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 33 Q-B1 | Q-B3 |
|---------|------|

Else the KKtP would go.

|           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 34 RxB    | RxR   |
| 35 Q-B8ch | K-B2  |
| 36 PxRch  | QxP   |
| 37 QxPch  | K-Kt3 |

The rest is simple.

|        |      |
|--------|------|
| 38 QxP | P-B5 |
|--------|------|

The only chance in such endings is a perpetual, so he tries to expose the White King.

|           |      |
|-----------|------|
| 39 PxP    | QxRP |
| 40 Q-R6ch | K-R4 |

On 40 . . . K-Kt2 there follows 41 Q-Kt7ch and 42 Q-Kt2.

|           |         |
|-----------|---------|
| 41 Q-K2ch | P-Kt5   |
| 42 Q-K3   | Resigns |

For the exchange of Queens is forced: 42 . . . Q-R5; 43 Q-K5ch, K-Kt3; 44 Q-Kt5ch etc.



# BLITZ!

By P. L. ROTHENBERG

*Any similarity of names to persons living or dead, is completely intentional.—EDITOR.*

Once upon a time there were two great friends, Dolph and Hito. They loved to play chess, for maneuvers with Pawns fascinated them.

They used to meet at an estate which once belonged to a neighbor whom they murdered and whose vassals, charged with the murder, were held responsible for the upkeep of the estate in a manner designed to suit the comfort and convenience of Dolph and Hito.

Their games were frequent and exciting. Dolph would sit himself down leisurely, using Boris as a footrest, and Hito would use Yi as a footstool. There were always servants at the beck and call of Dolph and Hito. Of these, Benny, Hermy the Elephant and Henri were most loyally devoted.

One day Dolph and Hito, deciding to engage in a game, proceeded to determine who was to have the choice of White or Black. Yi was placed against the wall and each began to throw darts at him. The object was to strike Yi in the eye. On the third hurl, Hito—after expressing a supplication to his Ancestral Forebears for guidance—made a bull's-eye.

Hito chose White. Dolph looked at him contemptuously, exclaiming:

"Had I had my choice, I should have taken Black, the noble symbol of Death and Destruction, and not White, the putrid emblem of decency in a Decadent Civilization which has been doomed."

Hito felt humiliated but uttered not a word, for he realized that Dolph was right.

"I have the honor," said Hito, as the game began, "to move the Honorable Pawn from King Two to King Four."

"Pawns move by themselves when ordered," hissed Dolph and snapped his fingers, exclaiming "Ditto."

Hermy the Elephant, quick as a flash, executed the order.

"I have the further honor," said the patient Hito, "to move the Honorable Queen to the Rook five."

"The place of women is in the kitchen," snapped Dolph, "but I shall tolerate this female intrusion for the moment."

Dolph thought for a while, then motioned to Henri with a flick of his hand. With monarchical obeisance, the servant carried out his master's wishes, placed Dolph's King on the King Two square.

Hito could not believe his eyes. Seizing Dolph's King Pawn, he placed the Queen in its place. Addressing Dolph with diffident restraint, he said: "There is an honorable mate."

Dolph was seized with a paroxysm of laughter. He laughed and laughed, pounding his feet on Footstool Boris, who also laughed.

Suddenly the laughter ceased. Dolph sat upright on his chair, stuck out his chin, glowered at Hito with protruding eyes.

"My patience is exhausted," he screamed. "You have no alternative but to resign. My King will immediately remove your Queen from the board. You did not for one moment think that I would allow a female creature to have powers of locomotion superior to those of the Fuehrer, the King."

Hito quickly composed himself. With unmistakable admiration, he bowed deeply to Dolph and spoke these words:

"My Honorable Felicitations! This brilliant tactic is exceedingly superb. I shall at once acquaint the Gangsterial Council of Ministers in my Honorable Domain with its Honorable potentialities."

## BASIC CHESS ENDINGS

By REUBEN FINE

The outstanding book of the year! A classic! An indispensable guide to the end-game for study, consultation and reference. Every type of ending covered fully and thoroughly explained. An immediate best-seller. A few autographed copies left if you order quickly.

### CHESS EQUIPMENT CO.

250 West 57th St.

New York, N. Y.



590 Pages

•  
610

Diagrams

•  
4<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" x 7<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>"

•  
Cloth  
Binding

•  
\$3<sup>50</sup>

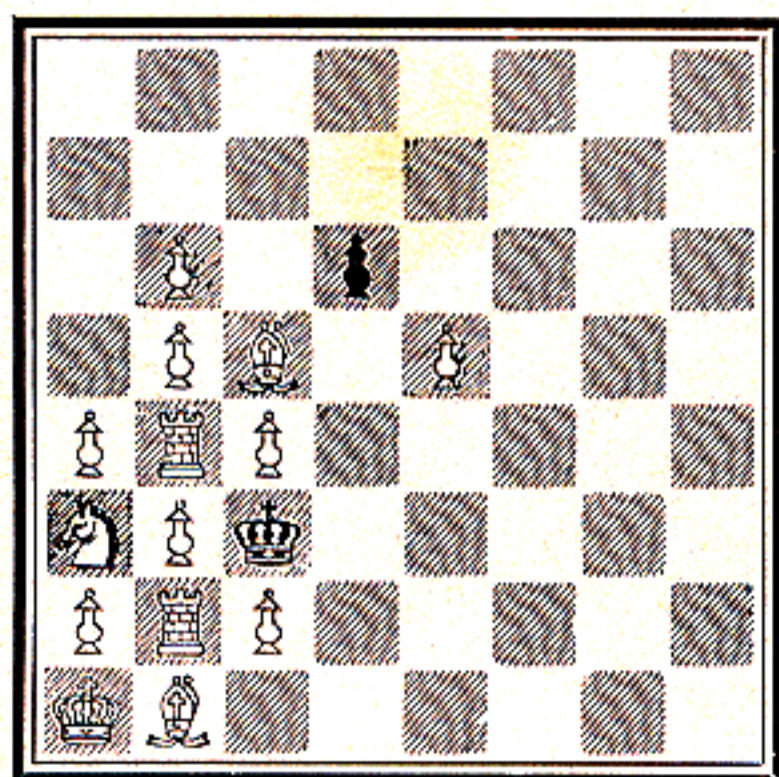


# Chernev's Christmas Curios

If the problem stands you on your head you will find the solution staring you in the face.

## WHO MATES IN FOUR?

By Sam Lloyd

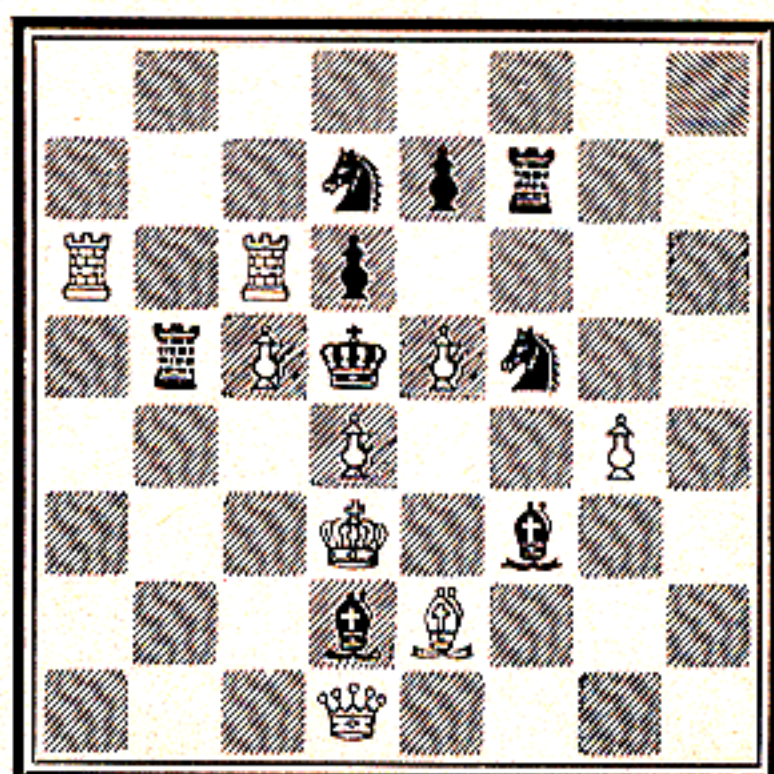


BLACK mates in four!

1... PxB  
2 P-K6 PXR  
3 P-K7 PXR  
4 P-K8(Q) PXR mate

## "THE CRUSADE"

By E. B. Cook



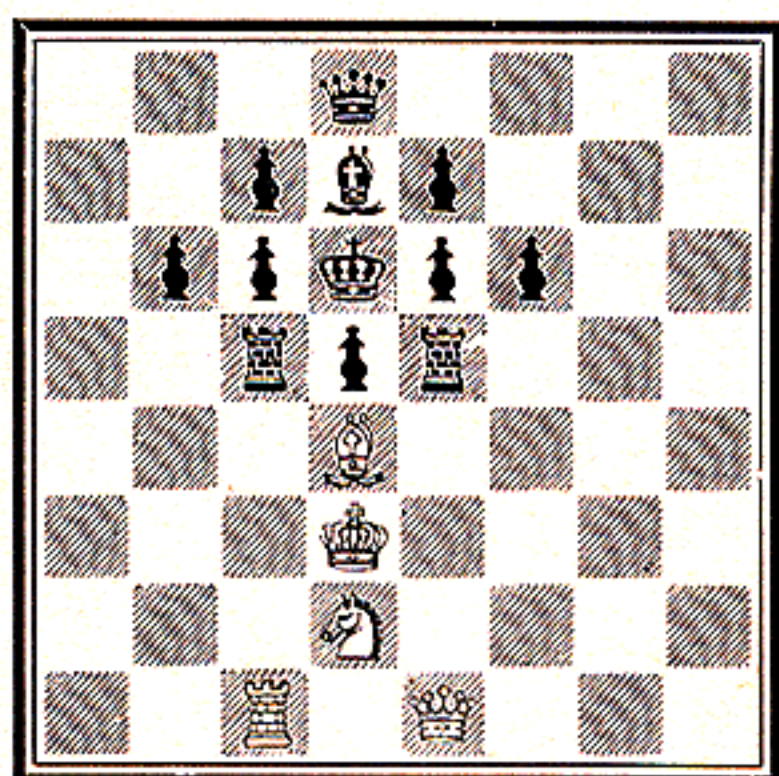
White Mates in Seven Moves

--Forming a Cross!

1 BxBch  
2 B-Q5ch KxB  
3 Q-B3ch K-K3  
4 P-Ktch RXP  
5 Q-Q5ch KXQ  
6 RXPch PXR  
7 RXP mate

## THE KING IS IN HIS CORRIDOR

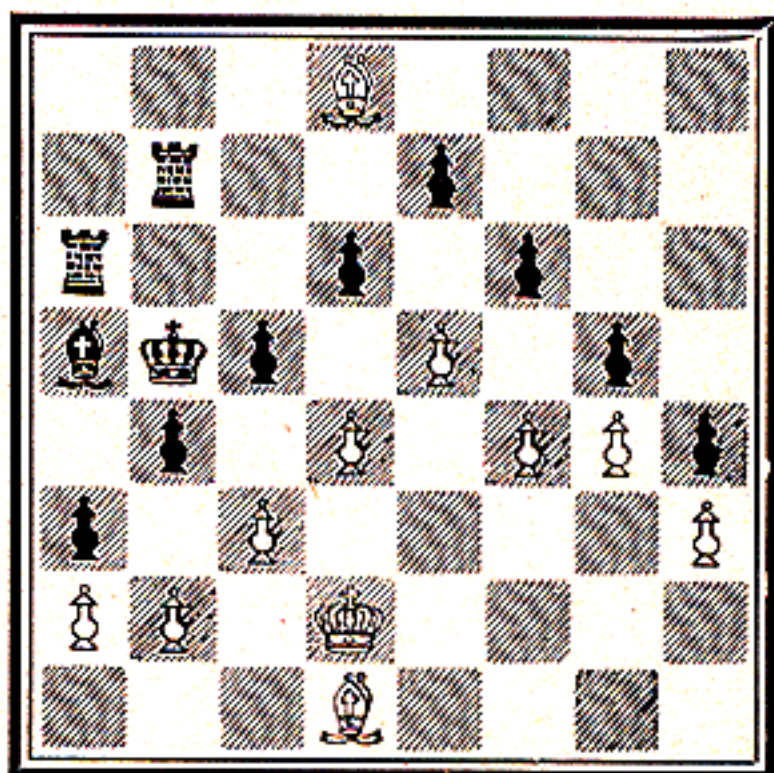
By M. Kufferath



White Mates in Five Moves

1 QxRch  
2 BxRch PxB  
3 Kt-K4ch PXR  
4 K-B4 Any  
5 R-Q1 mate

## "BOMB-PROOF"



White to Play and Draw

1 B-R4ch  
2 P-Kt3ch K-Kt4  
3 P-B4ch K-B3  
4 P-Q5ch K-Q2  
5 P-K6ch KxB  
6 P-B5 DRAW!



# My Meeting with Philidor

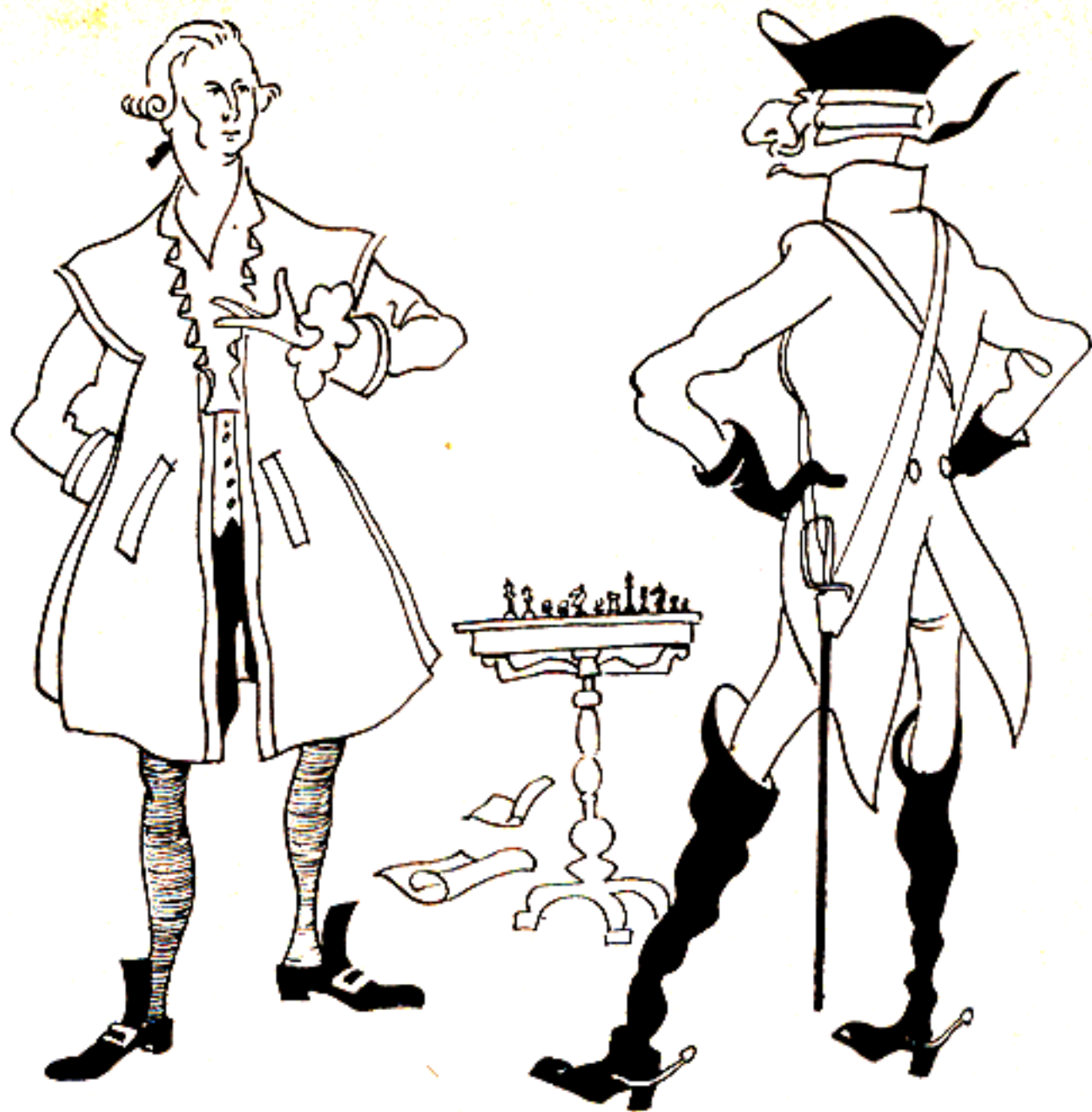


From the Tales of  
Baron Munchausen



BY "E. J."

Illustrated by  
YURY YUZEPCHEK



"My name is Andre Danikan Philidor."

"It is many a long year now since old Raspé immortalized me in his charming book."

Baron Munchausen looked around at all of us; then, gazing somewhat regretfully at the bluish smoke that curled from his pipe, he continued:

To think of the many places I've visited and the people I've met in the course of my long life! I've lived in St. Petersburg and in Turkey, I've known Voltaire and Rousseau, played chess with Napoleon (I must tell you about it sometime), attended the first tournament in London, witnessed the match between Morphy and Andersen; in short, I have seen nearly everything worth seeing and known nearly everyone worth knowing for the last two centuries.

I am getting on in years now and life has left its mark upon me, so that it is, perhaps, difficult for you to imagine me young. But young I was once, my friends. Yes, I can assure you of that.

The autumn of 1754 I spent in Paris, whither I had accompanied Baron Manteufel, who was at Versailles on important business for the Kurfurst of Bavaria.

One day Manteufel sent me an urgent summons. When I arrived, he was gloomy and apparently far from well.

"Munchausen," he said, and there was anxiety in his eyes, "Munchausen, you are my only hope. You, and you alone, are the fit person to be entrusted with this mission."

With these words he handed me a small envelope.

"Deliver this," continued Manteufel, "to His Excellency in Munich by the end of the week. Ride hell for leather, Munchausen, and bear in mind that if you are late, the whole of Europe will be plunged into the abyss!"

Over two hundred lieues lay between me and Munich and every moment was precious. I took the envelope with a bow and in less than an hour had left the walls of Paris behind. I had been given an absurdly short time in which to accomplish my journey. By night I dozed in the swaying coach, by day I rode indefatigably on my way. Dusty and travel-stained as I was, I filled the people at the stages with astonishment. Innumerable were the dangers that lay in wait for me. Not far from Goblentz the coach was attacked by brigands. Half of them I killed and half I put to flight. Then hardly had I escaped death by drowning when I almost broke my neck at a sharp turning in the road.

But at length I reached Ulm. My goal was quite near now, so, after changing horses, I took to the road with renewed strength. This was my last day and it was already declining. Suddenly my mount, which was in a lather, neighed hoarsely and fell down dead with fatigue.

Happily, the next stage-house was but a short distance away. When I reached it I saw with joy that a coach was ready and waiting in the yard.



"A coach and horse as quickly as possible!" I called to the postillion.

"I have neither the one nor the other," he replied with supreme indifference.

"What do you mean?" I cried. "What is this?" and I pointed to the waiting coach.

"That has been ordered by a traveller going to Paris. There is his room. Speak to him yourself if you wish."

When I opened the door, I saw a young man of about my own age. He rose and came toward me.

"Listen to me, sir," I cried, "I need your coach and horse urgently."

"Surely that is no excuse for invasion," he retorted indignantly.

"But I am in a hurry, a most terrible hurry. Let me have them."

"On no account. I need them myself."

I cast a despairing glance about me; evening was drawing in; if I did not get a horse, my mission must remain unfulfilled.

Sheets of music were scattered about the room. Suddenly I noticed in one corner a small table with chess pieces carelessly strewn on it. I had a brilliant idea.

"Here is a way out of the difficulty," I said. "Let us settle the subject of our argument over a game of chess. Whoever wins will take the coach and horse, and the loser must remain without murmuring in this abominable godforsaken place."

He hesitated a few moments. Then his face cleared.

"Very well," he said, "I agree. But it is only fair to warn you that my name is Andre Danikan Philidor."

Oh, this was a name very well-known to me, for I had heard it often in the Café Regence in Paris. It was the name of the greatest chess-player in the world.

But I am not the man to retreat before danger. Nothing can strike terror into the heart of Munchausen.

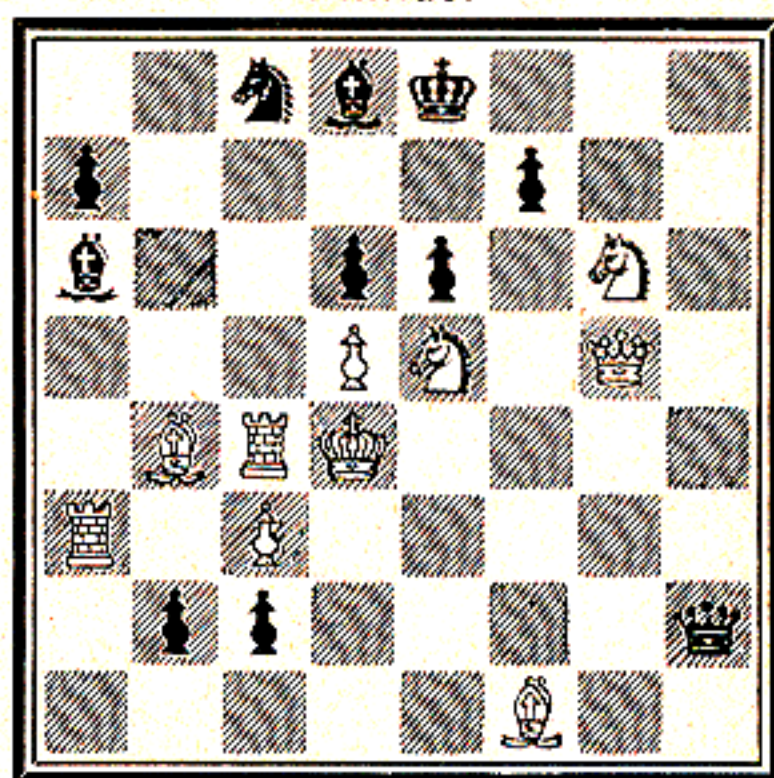
"I am Karl Friedrich Hieronymus Munchausen," I said, rather haughtily, "and, sir, once having challenged a man, I never withdraw."

We sat down to play; the white pieces fell to my lot. I opened the game with the king's pawn, my adversary replied by moving the pawn of the king's knight one square.

I played with initiative, wit and grace. Paying no heed to the danger in which my own king stood, I developed a furious attack on the Black king. I was already exulting in my soul over my victory. But my adversary, it appeared, had seen through the game. He

put up a quiet defense and created several very threatening positions. After sacrificing a few pieces, he made his pawns a decisive force, and at last, two of them appeared on the seventh rank.

Philidor



Baron Munchausen

It was my move. I saw the difficulty of the situation clearly. The king in the center was in immediate danger. A smile hovered about my adversary's lips; he was certain of his victory.

I pondered my position in an agony of concentration. It seemed to me that the advantage of my animated play with the pieces ought to tell. Gradually, possible variations became clearer and clearer to me. Now it was my turn to smile.

"Mate in ten," I declared.

My adversary shook his head doubtfully, but with perfect assurance I played: 1 QxBch, KxQ; 2 RxKtch, KxR (Black could not take the Rook with the Bishop because of the mate in three); 3 BxBch.

Philidor grew very thoughtful, but observing that 3 . . . K-B2 was followed by 4 B-R5ch, K-Kt1; 5 R-Kt3ch, K-R1; 6 B-Kt7ch, K-Kt1; 7 Kt-B6 mate, he hastened to play 3 . . . K-Kt1.

Then came: 4 Kt-B6ch, K-R1 (and here after 4 . . . K-B2 White mates in three moves); 5 B-Kt7ch, KxB; 6 RxPch, K-Kt3; 7 B-R5ch, K-Kt4; 8 P-B4ch, K-R5; 9 B-Kt4ch, K-Kt6; 10 R-R3 mate.

The weakness of the advanced pawns was proved. Philidor was astounded. He rose to his feet, looking extremely excited. He attempted to speak, but I did not wait to listen to him. In five minutes' time I was on my way to Munich.

The precious envelope was delivered in time; Europe was saved; Manteufel was awarded a medal and I was given leave and permission to return to Paris.



# MY FIFTY YEARS OF CHESS

By FRANK J. MARSHALL

UNITED STATES CHESS CHAMPION 1909-1936



Frank J. Marshall at the age of 28. Photo was taken in Paris in 1905 on the occasion of his match with Janowski.

"Marshall's skill did not become fully developed overnight. His is definitely not the story of youthful genius that sweeps everything before it. His talent bears the mark of hard, unrelenting work and the scars of struggle against obstacles. It has been rewarded by great successes, but it has also known rebuff and defeat.

"... He was now regarded (in 1903) as an able but erratic player who was apt to win from the strongest players and lose to the weakest. True, he was unrivalled as a tactician, but until he could curb his emotions and play more steadily, the chess world refused to view his prospects highly."

—B. F. Winkelman in CHESS, March, 1938.

## CHAPTER III

### Successes and Set-backs

The four years which followed my sensational debut of 1900 proved to be a period of adjustment to my new status of international chess master.

I found that I was not invincible. I competed in the Monte Carlo tournaments of 1901 and 1902, the Hanover tourney of 1902 and

Part one of this series began in our October issue. These articles are made up of excerpts, greatly condensed, from the book of the same title which will be published in February by Horowitz and Harkness, New York.

Games which appear with these articles are selected from the 140 best games played by Marshall which will appear in this book.

again at Monte Carlo in 1903. In all of these, my showing was a disappointment to myself and my followers. The chess world, which had been electrified by my defeat of Lasker and Pillsbury at Paris, began to think that I was just a "flash in the pan" and not to be taken too seriously.

However, these early failures were just temporary set-backs. Moreover, I was still playing good chess. Although I won no prizes in these four tournaments, some of the best games of my career are from this period. At Monte Carlo, in 1903, I scored 12—14 and finished in ninth place but I again won from the American champion H. N. Pillsbury and turned in some other fine individual efforts.

One of the most spectacular games from this tournament is given on the next page. It was played on March 13th, 1903, and it proved to be an unlucky thirteenth for Col. Moreau!

There was a prize for the longest announced mate and I was able to turn in this score with "mate in eleven moves" as the finale. If you would like to test your skill, cover up the moves below the diagram of the final position and see if you can figure out the mate. Remember, this mate was announced—so don't cheat by shifting the pieces!



Monte Carlo, 1903

# MUZIO GAMBIT

Marshall

C. Moreau

White

Black

1 P-K4

P-K4

2 P-KB4

PxP

3 Kt-KB3

P-KKt4

4 B-B4

P-Kt5

5 O-O

....

5 Kt-B3 is a powerful alternative.

5 ....

PxKt

6 QxP

Q-B3

7 P-K5

QxP

8 BxPch!?

....

Here I hark back to the days of my idol Morphy. The man who named this "the wild Muzio" knew what he was talking about.

8 ....

K-Q1

The normal continuation 8 ... KxB; 9 P-Q4, QxPch; 10 B-K3 leaves White with a powerful and lasting attack. However, Black's last is no improvement as White has a strong attack at relatively less cost.

9 P-Q4

QxPch

10 K-R1

B-R3

11 B-Q2

Q-Kt2

12 B-Kt3

Kt-QB3

13 B-B3

Kt-K4

If 13 ... Kt-B3; 14 Kt-Q2 followed by Kt-K4 is very strong.

14 Q-Q5

P-Q3

15 R-Q1

B-Q2?

Threatens ... B-B3 but too slow. The right way was 15 ... P-B6 and if 16 PxP, B-B5.

16 B-R4

B-B3?

This loses. The maneuver ... P-B6 followed by ... B-B5 was essential.

17 BxB

PxB

18 QxKt

Q-Kt5

Or 18 ... QxQ; 19 BxQ picking up the KR as well.

19 Kt-R3

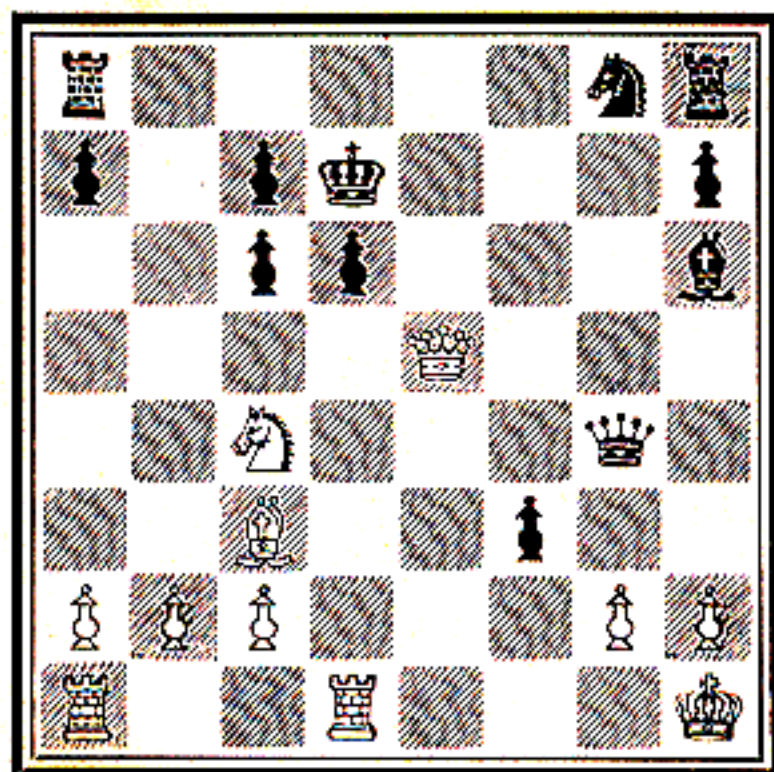
K-Q2

20 Kt-B4

P-B6

Now too late; but there was no defense. If 20 ... Kt-K2; 21 KtxP wins easily.

Moreau



Marshall

The final position. Black threatens mate on the move, but White comes first with an announced mate in eleven moves!

21 RXPch

PxR

If 21 ... K-B1; 22 Q-K8ch, K-Kt2; 23 Kt-R5ch, K-Kt3; 24 QxP mate.

22 QxPch

K-B1

If 22 ... K-K1; 23 R-K1ch, K-B2; 24 Kt-K5ch, K-Kt2; 25 KtxQch, K-B2; 26 KtxBeh, KtxKt; 27 Q-B6ch, K-Kt1; 28 Q-Kt7 mate.

23 QxPch

K-Q1

24 R-Q1ch

K-K2

25 Q-Q6ch

K-K1

26 R-K1ch

K-B2

27 Kt-K5ch

K-K1

28 Kt-Kt6ch

B-K6

Or 28 ... K-B2; 29 KtxR mate.

29 RxBch

Q-K3

30 QxQch

K-Q1

31 B-R5 mate.

"Of Mr. Marshall it may truthfully be said that the Anglo-Saxon race has not produced since Morphy (with the exception of J. H. Blackburne) an exponent of chess play whose style is so incisive, so virile and of such sustained interest."—British Chess Magazine, 1904.

## CHAPTER IV

# The Year of Years

To condense into a few lines the notable events of the year 1904—1905 is no easy task. In these brief excerpts from my book, I can only give the barest outline of the happenings in this, the most important year of my life.

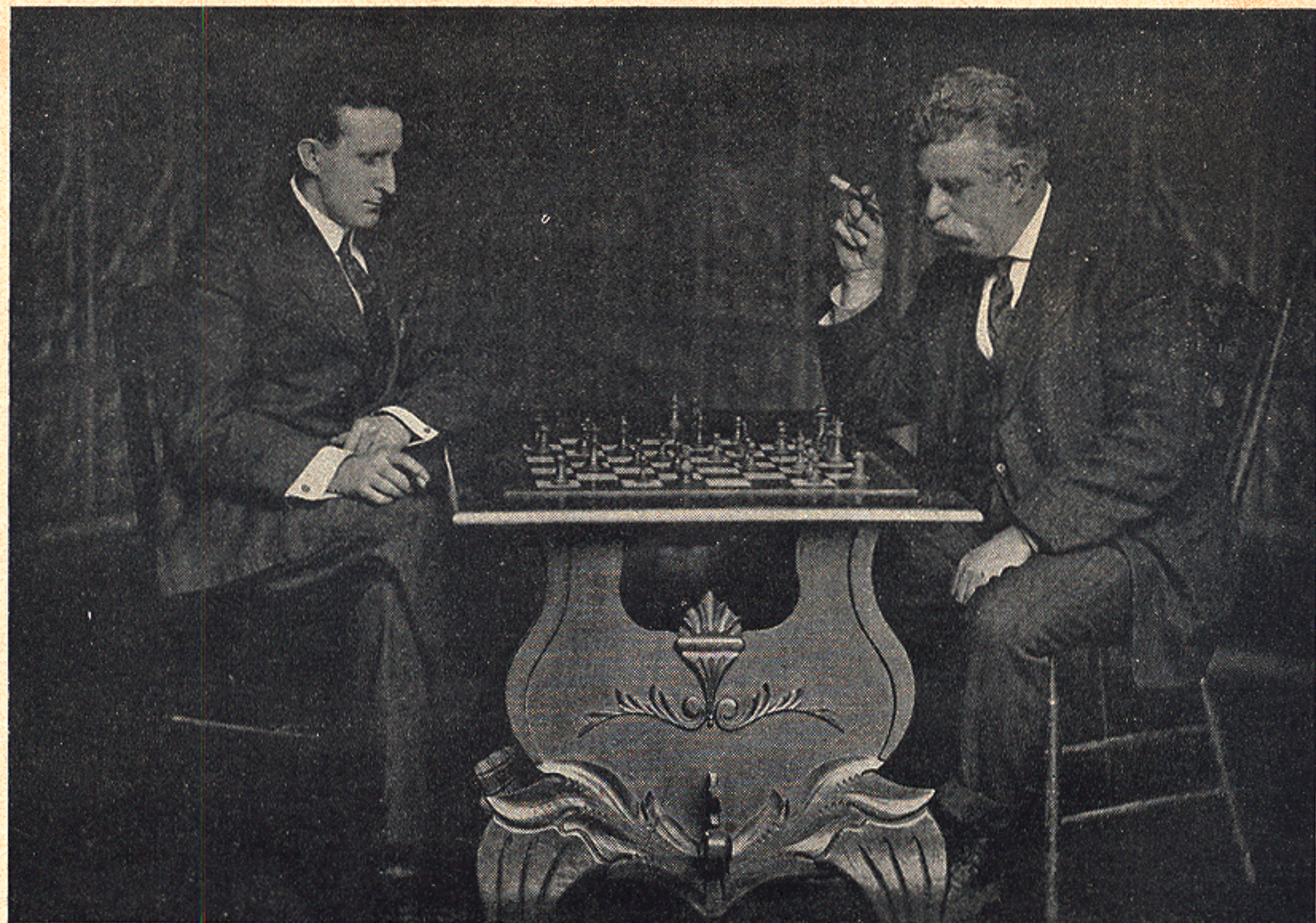
I began to hit my stride in the Vienna Gambit tournament of 1903, placing second to Tschigorin and out-distancing such men as Pillsbury and Maroczy. Then, at Monte Carlo in 1904, I had first prize within my grasp but, in my youthful eagerness to win my game with Maroczy, I refused his offered draw, played on to defeat and dropped to third place in the final standings. "When will I learn that a draw counts more than a loss?", I wrote to a friend after that experience.

My showing at Monte Carlo added immensely to my reputation. This was followed by the Rice Gambit tourney and at this event I split first prize with Swiderski. *En passant*, Swiderski was a peculiar fellow. He made very few friends, ate raw meat, eventually committed suicide.

At this time, I was living in England. For more than two years I had been appearing in so many European tournaments that I decided it was easier to live there. Between tourneys, I was engaged by various British clubs to give lectures and exhibitions. I still remember, with a great deal of pleasure, the month I spent with the Glasgow Chess Club. A fine club they have there. Still carrying on, I hear, in spite of the bombs.

Late in 1904 came the greatest of all my triumphs—the International Tournament at Cambridge Springs. At this resort in Penn-





FRANK J. MARSHALL playing the final game of his match with JACKSON W. SHOWALTER in January, 1910. As a result of this match, MARSHALL became U. S. Chess Champion.

sylvania, the leading chess masters of the world gathered to compete in one of the most important international events ever held in this country.

The foreign entries included world champion Dr. E. Lasker, M. I. Tschigorin, D. Janowski, C. Schlechter, G. Marco, J. Mieses, R. Teichmann, and T. F. Lawrence. America was represented by H. N. Pillsbury, J. W. Showalter, A. B. Hodges, J. F. Barry, W. E. Napier, A. W. Fox and E. Delmar.

Against this formidable field I finished in first place, a full two points ahead of Lasker and Janowski who tied for second and third. Moreover, I did not lose a single game. My final score of 13—2 included 11 wins, 4 draws, no losses. The drawn games were with Lasker, Marco, Tschigorin and Napier.

To quote from Winkelman's article in CHESS:

"The eyes of the chess world were definitely fixed on Marshall as the man of the hour. His attacking style appealed to a world that was, then as ever, a bit fed up on positional maneuvers."

To choose, for publication here, just one game of this period from the many which appear in my book is again difficult. I have selected the following because it has been considered one of my best efforts at Cambridge Springs.

Cambridge Springs, 1904

# QUEEN'S GAMBIT ACCEPTED

One of my best games at Cambridge Springs. White wins a difficult and instructive ending.

Marshall  
White

J. Mieses  
Black

1 P-Q4  
2 P-QB4

P-Q4  
PXP

Mieses is fond of this defense because it leads to a fairly open game as a rule. Its one possible drawback is that White may obtain a lead in development which will make it difficult for black to equalize.

3 P-K3  
4 BxP  
5 Kt-QB3  
6 Kt-B3  
7 O-O

Kt-KB3  
P-K3  
P-B4  
B-K2  
O-O

7 . . . Kt-B3 or . . . P-QR3 would have been more accurate.

8 Q-K2  
9 PxP  
10 P-K4  
11 B-KKt5

P-QR3  
BxP  
Kt-B3  
B-K2

Practically compulsory because of the threatened P-K5. But this Bishop will soon be exchanged, depriving Black's Q3 of protection and thus assuring White's control of the Q file.

12 QR-Q1  
13 P-K5  
14 BxB

Q-B2  
Kt-Q2  
KtXB

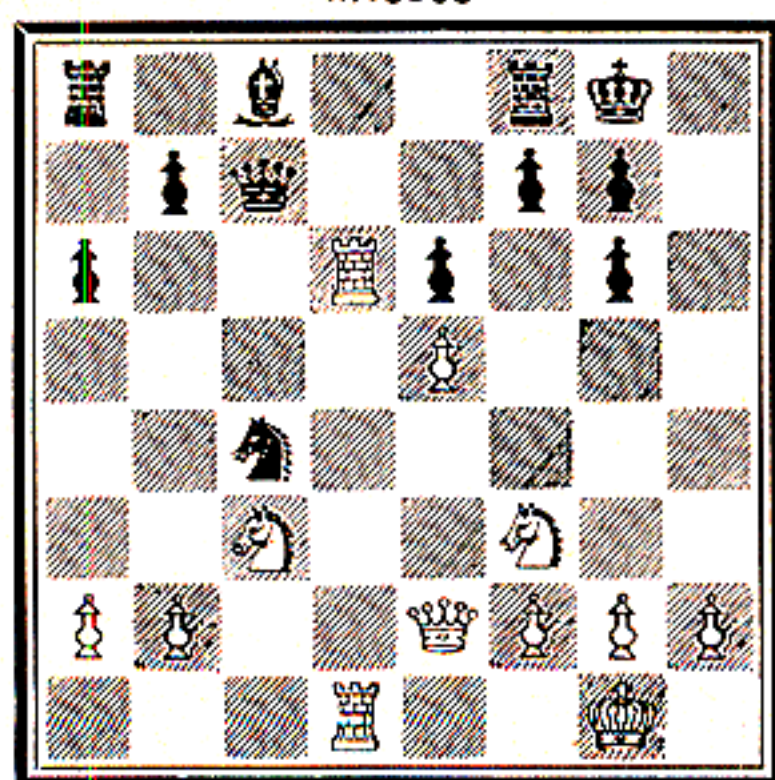


15 B-Q3 Kt-KKt3  
16 BxKt RPxB

Black must now be on guard against possible attacks by Kt-KKt5 and Q-K4-KR4.

17 R-Q6! Kt-Kt3  
18 KR-Q1 Kt-B5

Mieses



Marshall

19 Q-K4! . . . .

This enterprising sacrifice of the exchange must have come as a great surprise.

19 . . . . KtxR

If 19 . . . KtxKtP; 20 R-QB1, Kt-B5; 21 R-Q4, Kt-Kt3; 22 Kt-KKt5, P-B3 (something has to be done about White's contemplated Q-R4); 23 PxP, PxP (if 23 . . . RxP; 24 Q-KR4); 24 KtxP with a winning position.

20 PxKt Q-Q1

After 20 . . . Q-B3; 21 QxQ, PxQ; 22 P-Q7, B-Kt2; 23 Kt-QR4, KR-Q1; 24 Kt-B5, R-R2; 25 Kt-K5, K-B1; 26 P-B4 Black would be subjected to unremitting pressure. It is understandable that an aggressive player like Mieses shies away from such a dreary prospect.

21 P-Q7 Q-K2

Or 21 . . . BxP; 22 Kt-K5 etc.

22 PxB(Q) QRxQ  
23 P-KR3 KR-Q1  
24 RxRch RxR  
25 P-R3 P-QKt4?

White's slight material advantage is enough to win, although the process is normally a lengthy one. The Knights are often at a disadvantage against an agile Rook. The text makes it possible for White to exchange Queens.

26 Q-B6! Q-Q3

If 26 . . . R-Q3; 27 Q-RSch, Q-B1; 28 Q-Kt7 with advantage, or 27 . . . K-R2; 28 Kt-K4 winning a pawn because of the threatened Kt-Kt5ch.

27 QxQ RxQ  
28 K-B1 R-Kt3  
29 K-K2 P-Kt5

Black plays to exchange as many pawns as possible because of the well-known drawing possibilities against the two Knights.

30 PxP RxP  
31 Kt-Q1 P-B3  
32 K-Q3 P-Kt4  
33 K-B3 R-B5

The Rook ultimately runs into trouble here; but even against best play White would win by the somewhat laborious process of concentrating on the QRP, winning it, then advancing the passed QKtP.

34 Kt-Q4 P-Kt5

If 35 KtxP? PxP!

35 PxP RxKtP  
36 Kt-K3 R-B5  
37 P-B3 P-K4

Loss of the Rook was threatened with P-KKt3.

38 Kt-K6 R-KR5

Now the KtP goes. After 38 . . . R-QR5 White would play as indicated in the note to his 33rd move.

39 KtxP! R-R8

If 39 . . . KxKt; 40 Kt-B5ch.

40 Kt-K8 K-B2  
41 Kt-Q6ch K-K3  
42 Kt-K4 R-B8ch  
43 K-Q2 R-B1  
44 P-QKt4 R-QR1  
45 Kt-B5ch K-Q3  
46 K-B3 R-R2

If 46 . . . P-R4; 47 Kt-B4ch, K-B3; 48 KtxPch, RxKt; 49 PxR winning the King and Pawn ending.

47 K-B4 R-R1  
48 Kt-B5ch K-B3

Or 48 . . . K-B2; 49 Kt-Kt3, K-Kt3; 50 Kt-K7 followed by Kt-Q5ch etc.

49 KtxP K-Kt3

If 49 . . . RxKt, 50 P-Kt5ch.

50 Kt-B5 R-R7  
51 Kt-K3 K-B3  
52 P-Kt5ch K-B2  
53 K-Q5 . . . .

The shortest way is to go right after Black's King.

53 . . . . R-K7  
54 Kt-B4 RxP  
55 P-Kt6ch K-Kt1  
56 Kt-Q6 R-Q7ch  
57 K-K6 Resigns

(Part 4 of this series next month.)

## Order Marshall's New Book Now

A limited first edition of "My Fifty Years of Chess," autographed by Marshall, will be available on or about February 1st.

The book contains the complete autobiography of Frank J. Marshall and includes 140 of his brilliant games, fully annotated.

To obtain your copy of this first edition, you must order NOW, in advance of publication. The price is the same as for the regular edition—\$3.00. Order from

**HOROWITZ and HARKNESS**  
250 West 57th St. New York, N. Y.



# CHESS BRIEFS

CONCISE — CURRENT — CONDENSED

Gideon Stahlberg of Stockholm and Mojsche M. Najdorf, member of the Polish team stranded in Argentina, divided first and second prizes in the 25th Anniversary Tournament of the Club Circulo, Buenos Aires. The tourney began on Oct. 18th, ended November 11th.

Paul Frydman, also from Poland, was third, Paul Michel of Germany fourth. Argentinian players C. E. Guimard and H. Pilnick finished fifth and sixth. Palestine champion M. Czerniak could do no better than 7th. In last place was G. Puiggros, of Argentina.

One game from this important event appears in the Game of the Month department. Others will be published in our next issue.

Louis Levy, captain of the N. Y. University chess team, has won four straight in the Marshall Chess Club championship tournament and is leading the field. In the fourth round he defeated A. E. Santasiere. Herbert Seidman is only half a point behind Levy. Santasiere is tied with A. Bakst of Brooklyn College at 3—1. Marshall postponed his game with Olaf Ulvestad.

Weaver W. Adams, former New England champion, is leading in the Manhattan Chess Club Championship tournament. Adams was lucky to win from E. S. Jackson, Jr. in the fifth round. A piece down and in a hopeless position, his opponent overlooked a mate in one!

Sidney Bernstein and Fred Reinfeld are tied at 3—1. Pinkus and Shainswit each 2½—2½, followed by Denker with 2—1.

Irving Chernev, the "Robert L. Ripley" of the chess world, gave a simultaneous exhibition of chess and checkers on Dec. 13th at the Lincoln Chess and Checker Club, Brooklyn.

The Intercollegiate Chess League will hold its 42nd annual tournament at the Marshall Chess Club, New York, December 26th to 30th. The tourney is sponsored by the College of the City of New York and some of the best undergraduate chess players of the country will take part. Last year, Brooklyn College won the H. M. Phillips Trophy with a score of 23½—4½. C. C. N. Y. was half a point behind. In a recent practice match City College defeated Brooklyn by the overwhelming score of 6½—3½.

Veteran Internationalist William E. Napier is now living in Washington, D. C., recently defeated Mengarini and Mugridge in exhibition games at the Capital City Chess Club.

Herman Steiner, Los Angeles master, writes us that his gigantic simultaneous exhibition in Hollywood, for the benefit of British War Relief, was a huge success. Steiner played against 400 on 100 boards, won 83, drew 11, lost 6 in 9 hours, 20 minutes. The event drew a large movie crowd.

The Russian War Relief has asked Steiner

to give an exhibition for their cause, playing against 500 on 125 boards.

"That leaves only the Chinese to complete the cause for democracy," writes Steiner. "I presume it will be against 1000. For that I shall hire roller skates."

Despite the war, chess carries on in Russia. According to a broadcast by B. B. C., the annual Soviet Championship Tournament, scheduled for August, began in besieged Moscow on Tuesday, December 2nd. No details yet.

The New York Times chess team is leading in the Commercial Chess League matches. At the end of the fourth round, the Times has scored 3½—½, followed by the N. Y. Telephone Co. with 3—1.

The Christmas Chess Tournament between teams representing Harvard, Yale, Princeton and Dartmouth Colleges will be played at the Marshall Chess Club Dec. 21-23. Each team consists of four undergraduates. Frank J. Marshall will act as referee.

From Boston comes news that the City Tournament drew a list of 12 entires. Katz of the City Club has scored 6½—½, Shapiro 6—2, Hewlett 5½—2½, Fliegel 5—1 and Daly 5—2.

The Boylston (YMCU) Club is planning an attractive program for its New Year's Day party, including a simultaneous by Reshevsky.

The Boylston team in the "A" division of the Metropolitan League is leading with a clean score of 5—0.

The Commonwealth Club has secured new quarters at the Boston Y. M. A. on Huntington Avenue.

The British Red Cross has issued an appeal for chess sets to be given to wounded men in convalescent homes and sent to British war prisoners in Germany. Hundreds of sets are needed, will bring great relief and pleasure to these victims of the war.

Send your sets, without boards, to the British Red Cross, 54 Victoria Street, London, S. W. 1.

Veteran Charles Harrold of Atchison, Kansas, who has been playing chess for 52 years, fought his way to the championship in the Junior Chamber of Commerce tournament at St. Joseph, Mo. Twenty-four players took part in the tourney which ended on Nov. 30th. Orman Schneider placed second and J. P. Smouse third.

Frank J. Marshall defeated 18 opponents and drew with 4 in a simultaneous exhibition at the Marshall Club.

In the home of Gerard Swope is a chessboard. The pieces are nailed to the board. This was the interrupted game once played between Swope and the late, great scientist Charles Steinmetz. The game was interrupted by Steinmetz's death and Swope hasn't permitted the chessmen to be moved. He had them nailed to the board, preserved in memory of his brilliant opponent.

"If there's anything to this spook business," says Swope, "some day Steinmetz and I will return here and finish the game."—Reported in "The Lyons Den" of the New York Post.



# READERS' GAMES REVIEWED

*In this department we publish games by readers with annotations by noted commentator Fred Reinfeld. Any subscriber to CHESS REVIEW is welcome to use this free service. Submit your games to Readers' Games Department, CHESS REVIEW, 250 West 57th Street, New York.*

By FRED REINFELD

The response to this new department has been very encouraging. Readers tell us that they learn a great deal from these efforts of players of their own strength.

We have room for only a few games each month and we must, of course, select those which are of the greatest general interest. Don't be disappointed if your game does not appear right away. It may be published later. Keep sending them in.

Reader M. A. Wolff sends us a game which exemplifies some important points. If you have an organic weakness (an irremediable Pawn weakness) and freedom of action for your pieces, your mobility will often outweigh that weakness. If you have a cramped game without any organic weakness, you will often be able to extricate yourself from a difficult position. But if you have a cramped game AND an organic weakness, your prospects are slim indeed.

## SICILIAN DEFENSE

| F. Voos  | M. A. Wolff |
|----------|-------------|
| White    | Black       |
| 1 P-K4   | P-QB4       |
| 2 Kt-KB3 | Kt-QB3      |
| 3 P-Q4   | PxP         |
| 4 KtxP   | P-K3        |
| 5 B-K3   | ....        |

With this move, White begins a whole series of needlessly passive moves. This criticism applies to his 5th, 6th, and 10th moves.

|          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 5 ....   | Kt-KB3 |
| 6 Kt-Q2  | P-QKt3 |
| 7 P-QB3  | B-Kt2  |
| 8 B-Q3   | Kt-K4  |
| 9 B-B2   | B-K2   |
| 10 P-KB3 | O-O    |
| 11 O-O   | P-Q4   |

Black, on the other hand, has applied himself to constructive developing moves. With the text (not so easily achieved in the Sicilian when White plays the normal opening moves), Black actually takes the initiative.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 12 PxP  | KtxP |
| 13 B-B2 | B-R5 |

Hoping to induce White to exchange Bishops, in which case the present slight weakness at his K3 will become even more marked. Or if White plays P-KKt3, he will create a weakness on the long diagonal.

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| 14 Q-K1   | B-KB3  |
| 15 B-KKt3 | Kt-Kt3 |
| 16 Kt-K2? | ....   |

An oversight, but positions of this character (cramped position plus weakness at K3) are conducive to such blunders.

|         |       |
|---------|-------|
| 16 .... | Kt-K6 |
| 17 BxKt | BPxB  |

Here Black's judgment is at fault, as he now loses the KP, giving White some compensation for the exchange. Since it is obvious that the text will leave the KP very weak, ... RPxB was indicated.

|           |      |
|-----------|------|
| 18 Kt-KB4 | KtxR |
| 19 QxPch  | .... |

Not 19 KtxKP, QxKt etc.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 19 ....  | K-R1 |
| 20 KtxKt | R-K1 |

The following play is most instructive. To take advantage of the exchange Black must utilize the superior mobility of the Rook. To accomplish this, he must court exchanges and seek open files.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 21 Q-Kt3 | Q-K2 |
| 22 B-B2  | .... |

If 22 R-K1, Q-B4ch; 23 B-B2, Q-B4 forcing an exchange of Rooks (24 Kt-K2, B-R3; 25 Kt-K3, Q-Q6).

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 22 ....  | Q-Q3 |
| 23 B-Kt3 | B-K4 |
| 24 R-Q1  | Q-B1 |
| 25 Kt-K6 | Q-B2 |
| 26 BxB   | .... |

On 26 Kt-B7? Black intended 26 ... QxQ; 27 PxQ, BxKt — overlooking the simple win of a piece with 26 ... QxKt. Such hallucinations are frequent in the heat of battle; only constant and careful checkups will avoid them.

|         |      |
|---------|------|
| 26 .... | RxKt |
|---------|------|

Simpler was 26 ... QxKt; 27 QxQ, RxQ; 28 BxPch, KxB; 29 R-Q7ch, K-R3; 30 RxB, R-K7 and Black cleans up on the Queen-side.

|          |       |
|----------|-------|
| 27 R-Q6  | QR-K1 |
| 28 Kt-Q2 | ....  |

P-KB4, fortifying the position of the Bishop, looks better, but then comes 28 ... Q-B4! 29 R-Q2 (if 29 R-Q7, RxB), P-KKt4 etc.

|         |         |
|---------|---------|
| 28 .... | R(3)-K2 |
|---------|---------|

Good. This forces the exchange of Queens.

|          |      |
|----------|------|
| 29 QxQ   | RxQ  |
| 30 Kt-K4 | .... |

Setting a trap (if 30 ... RxB?? 31 R-Q8 followed by mate) which Black avoids. The move permits another exchange and the win of a pawn.

|          |         |
|----------|---------|
| 30 ....  | BxKt    |
| 31 PxP   | R(2)-K2 |
| 32 B-Q4  | RxP     |
| 33 P-KR3 | R(5)-K3 |



Black has simplified neatly. He makes some meaningless moves hereabouts, but he has an easy win.

34 R-Q7 R(3)-K2  
35 R-Q5 P-KR3

A loophole which rids him of the mating threat on the last rank.

36 R-Q6 K-R2  
37 R-Q5 P-KR4

Black is short of time and begins to swim.

38 P-QKt3 R-K3  
39 R-Q7 R(1)-K2  
40 R-Q5 P-KKt4?

Just pure fatigue. Fortunately the win is still there.

41 RxP K-R3  
42 R-Q5 P-KKt4  
43 R-Q8 R-KB2  
44 R-R8ch R-R2  
45 R-Q8 P-Kt5

The right idea. If the Bishop comes back to the defense (46 B-B2) then . . . R-K7 is decisive. The rest is easy to understand.

|            |       |                |      |
|------------|-------|----------------|------|
| 46 PxP     | PxP   | 50 R-KR8       | K-K5 |
| 47 P-Kt3   | R-B2  | 51 R-KKt8      | K-B6 |
| 48 R-R8ch  | K-Kt3 | 52 B-B2        | R-K7 |
| 49 R-Kt8ch | K-B4  | White resigns. |      |

Someone once said that "brevity is the soul of wit." And it is probably equally true that brevity is the soul of instruction. The two following gamelets make this point in incisive and dramatic fashion. They were sent to us by Reader William H. Lacey, Jr. of Detroit, who tells us that he has won the second game from no less than three players in a period of six months! We therefore believe that other readers will profit by the comments on White's play.

### KING'S GAMBIT DECLINED

|          |                  |
|----------|------------------|
| J. Moore | W. H. Lacey, Jr. |
| White    | Black            |
| 1 P-K4   | P-K4             |
| 2 P-KB4  | ....             |

The primary objective of the King's Gambit is to obtain a strong attack by the early opening of the KB file.

2 . . . . B-B4

Hence Black wishes to avoid this attack by declining the Gambit. But note how he does it: he does not adopt what to many players would seem the safest way: 2 . . . P-Q3. Study of the position shows that the Bishop move has two important aspects:

A. It leaves Black's KP en prise. Why not capture it? Is 2 . . . B-B4 just an oversight? No, for 3 PxP?? would be answered by 3 . . . Q-R5ch with crushing effect. However, this does not conclude our examination of the possibilities of capturing the KP, for this capture MAY become feasible later on.

B. Secondly, what is unique about the Bishop move, as compared to other moves that Black might have selected? Just this: Black reasons that the advance of the KBP at so early a stage creates a weakness in the position of White's King. Thus, for example, White will be unable to CASTLE until he has

either removed the Bishop from the board or from the diagonal, or until he has blocked the diagonal in some way.

3 Kt-KB3 . . . .

A good developing move which prevents . . . Q-R5ch and therefore menaces the capture of the KP.

3 . . . . P-Q3

Protecting the KP adequately, for if 4 PxP, PxP; 5 KtxP, Q-R5ch; 6 P-Kt3, QxKPch; 7 Q-K2, QxR; 8 Kt-Kt6ch, Kt-K2; 9 KtxR and White will be unable to extricate his Knight.

Or if 8 Kt-B3ch, Kt-K2; 9 P-Q4, B-Kt5! 10 QKt-Q2, QKt-B3; 11 P-B3 (if 11 PxP, Kt-Q5!), O-O-O; 12 PxP, RxKt! and wins. There are other ways for Black to handle this line, but the above suffices to show that the Black Queen cannot be trapped.

4 Kt-B3 . . . .

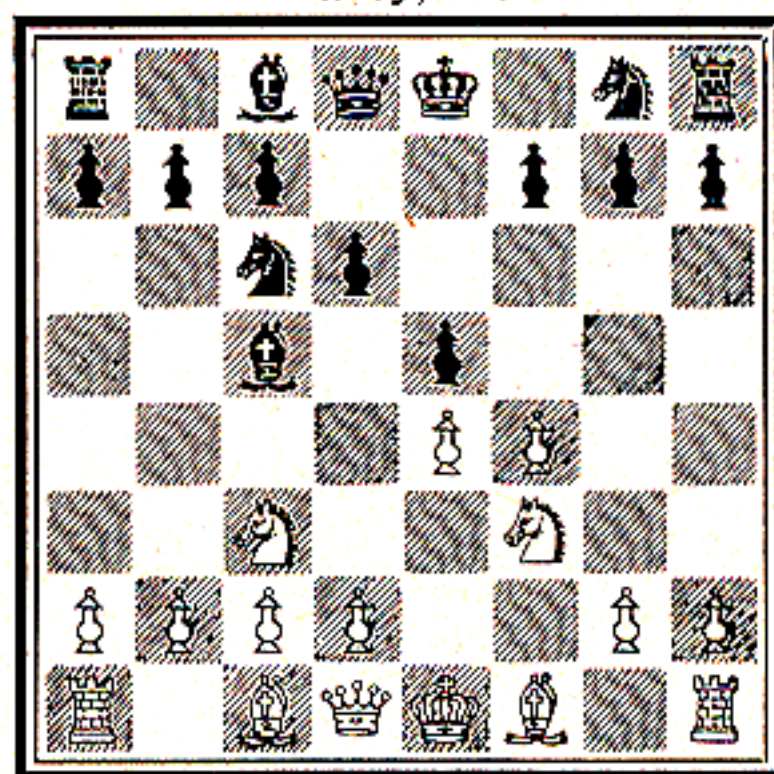
Protecting his own KP against the Queen's threat, and therefore again menacing Black's KP.

4 . . . . Kt-QB3

Again defending the KP adequately.

But the text is a developing move, and it therefore behooves us to see what can be done with the QKt. A little study shows us a really serious danger on the horizon: Black threatens . . . B-KKt5 followed by . . . Kt-Q5. If he can then succeed in breaking up White's King-side Pawns, White will be in serious danger, because the early advance of his KBP leaves his King somewhat exposed.

Lacey, Jr.



Moore

5 B-B4? . . . .

White does not give his opponent's threat enough attention. The proper way to take the sting out of the coming attack was 5 Kt-QR4! (to get rid of the annoying Bishop and thus be able to castle), B-KKt5; 6 B-Kt5! (preventing . . . Kt-Q5). White would now have a nice game, threatening among other things to triple his opponent's QBP.

An attempt by Black to force matters now with 6 . . . PxP might have the following consequences: 7 P-Q4, BxKt (so that if 8 QxB, BxP etc.); 8 PxP, Q-R5ch; 9 K-K2, B-Kt3; 10 KtxB, BPxKt (the natural move 10 . . . RPxKt won't do, for then 11 P-Q5 wins a piece); 11 P-Q5, P-QR3; 12 B-R4, P-QKt4; 13 PxKt, PxP; 14 PxP, R-Q1; 15 QxP! — or 14 . . . R-Kt1; 15 QxP in either event with a winning game for White.



In the analysis given above, Black's attack with . . . Q-R5ch turns out to be premature, partly because of White's purposeful development (6 B-Kt5!), partly because one of Black's most dangerous pieces has been put out of action with 5 Kt-QR4!

5 . . . . . B-KKt5  
6 P-Q3? . . . . .

Disregarding the danger signals. 6 Kt-QR4, Kt-Q5; 7 B-K2 was now absolutely imperative.

6 . . . . . Kt-Q5  
7 B-Q2? . . . . .

Losing quickly. The only possibility of holding out for a while was 7 P-KR4 (preventing the Queen check), but White's game would remain decidedly inferior, and probably beyond salvation.

7 . . . . . KtxKtch  
8 PxKt Q-R5ch  
9 K moves Q-B7 mate

#### KING'S GAMBIT DECLINED

Amateurs (!) W. H. Lacey, Jr.

|          |           |
|----------|-----------|
| White    | Black     |
| 1 P-K4   | P-K4      |
| 2 P-KB4  | B-B4      |
| 3 Kt-KB3 | P-Q3      |
| 4 B-B4   | Kt-QB3    |
| 5 P-B3   | . . . . . |

A different idea: he aims for P-Q4 as a means of eliminating the Black KB's power.

5 . . . . . B-KKt5

With this pin, Black prevents P-Q4. At first sight White's position appears very troublesome, since it is not clear how he is to get rid of the obstreperous Bishops.

6 Q-Kt3?? . . . . .

A fine time to leave his King in the lurch! Correct was 6 P-KR3 and Black's pressure comes to an end. If 6 . . . BxKt; 7 QxB followed by P-Q3 and B-K3, making the diagonal safe for castling.

Or if the Bishop retreats, then P-Q4 becomes possible.

To play such moves as the text because they're "interesting" or "lead to lively play," etc., is simply to hand over the game to one's opponent.

6 . . . . . BxKt  
7 PxB . . . . .

If 7 BxPch, K-B1; 8 PxB, Q-R5ch; 9 K-Q1, Kt-R4; 10 Q-R4, KxB; 11 QxKt, Q-B7; 12 QxPch, Kt-K2 winning easily.

7 . . . . . Q-R5ch  
8 K-Q1 Q-R4  
9 QxP . . . . .

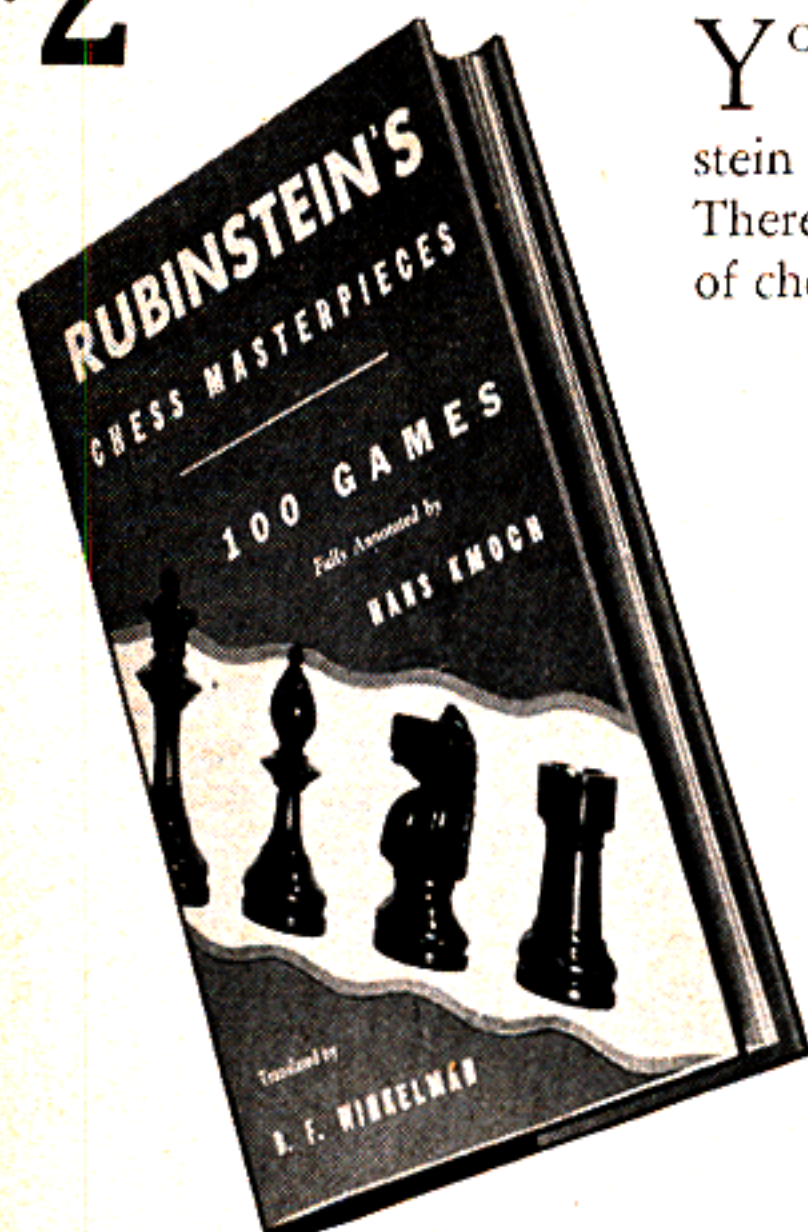
As good or bad as anything else. If 9 R-B1, KKt-K2; 10 QxP, O-O. White's exposed King and lack of development lose for him in all variations.

9 . . . . . QxPch

Black wins the Queen now. Very neat.

10 K-B2 QxKPch  
11 P-Q3 Kt-Q5ch  
Resigns

\$2.50



## LEARN HOW TO WIN!

YOU CAN GET more practical information on how to play winning chess by studying the games of the great Rubinstein than you could obtain from a dozen theoretical text-books. There is no better, more pleasant way of increasing your knowledge of chess and improving your winning technique.

By playing over the selections in "Rubinstein's Chess Masterpieces," just published, you will see how this great strategist developed his game with accuracy and precision, overcame his world-renowned opponents with crushing blows in the middle-game or with superb, polished technique in the end-game. You will learn how to apply the underlying principles of Rubinstein's winning strategy and tactics to your own games.

#### EXAMINE THIS BOOK AT OUR RISK

We offer you the opportunity to examine this new book for five days entirely at our risk. Order your copy now and if you don't like it, send it back within five days; we will refund your money without question.

You need send no money in advance. Just write your order on a post-card and mail to the address below. When the book arrives, pay the postman \$2.50 plus a few cents postal charges\*.

**HOROWITZ and HARKNESS**

250 WEST 57th ST.

NEW YORK, N. Y.

\*You can, if you wish, save postal charges by sending \$2.50 in advance. Same guarantee.



# 1942 CORRESPONDENCE TOURNEY

About 150 of CHESS REVIEW's subscribers have taken part in our Correspondence Tournament which began last January. Thirty-six sections of five players have been started. Some of these have finished play but most of them are still in progress.

Many of the participants have never played correspondence chess before and are thoroughly enjoying it. Typical is this letter from Mr. A. Faucher, Garden City, N. Y.:

"I have been getting a lot of fun out of the tournament. I feel that I almost know personally every player whom I have been privileged to play. I hope you will be able to enlarge the correspondence section soon as I like to read about some of the others who are playing."

We are glad to have been the medium through which all these players have got together. To encourage interest in correspondence play, we have offered generous prizes to the first and second place winners and have given free entries with new and renewal subscriptions. The prizes which will be awarded for the 36 sections of the 1941 tournament will actually cost us about \$60 more than we have received in entry fees!

Now that the Correspondence Tournament is well established, we believe our readers will agree that further subsidy by your editors is unnecessary. For 1942, therefore, we have decided to change the regulations to enable this department to become self-sustaining. For the 1942 tournament we will offer prizes amounting to 100% of the entry fees but we will discontinue all free entries with subscriptions.

The new regulations are as follows:

## 1942 PRIZE CORRESPONDENCE TOURNEY

**Entrance Fee:** \$1.00 per section. Players may enter as many sections as they please. No free entries.

**Prizes:** In each section, first prize \$4; 2nd prize \$2.00; Third prize \$1.00. These prizes are in the form of credits and can be used for subscriptions or to purchase any chess books or equipment advertised in CHESS REVIEW.

**Sections:** Seven players in each section. One game with each opponent. Each entry thus plays a total of six games. As sections are formed entries will be notified and play started.

**Classification:** As far as possible, sections will be composed of players of the same strength. Data for this will be taken from showing in earlier sections. New entries without playing record in our tournament will first be placed in Class A sections unless they have an established lower rating in other correspondence tourneys. We do this to protect lower class players.

**Time Limit:** You must reply to each move within 48 hours after receipt. In addition, you are allowed a total of 10 extra days which you can use at your discretion. If you are temporarily unable to meet the playing schedule, notify your opponents and us. In special cases, extra time will be allowed. If notification is not received, games will be forfeited on expiration of the time limit.

When claiming forfeits for non-observance of time limit, send full details and copy of game score up to the last move.

**Game Reports:** Results of completed games are to be sent to us immediately by the winners and by the players of the white pieces in the case of draws. When reporting results, give section number and send complete game scores. Results will be published monthly.

**General:** In courtesy to your opponents, games should be played to a finish or resigned. Please do not make it necessary for us to investigate and forfeit abandoned games.

Any questions regarding rules are to be submitted to us and our adjudication is to be accepted as final.

Address all communications on a separate sheet from other correspondence to:

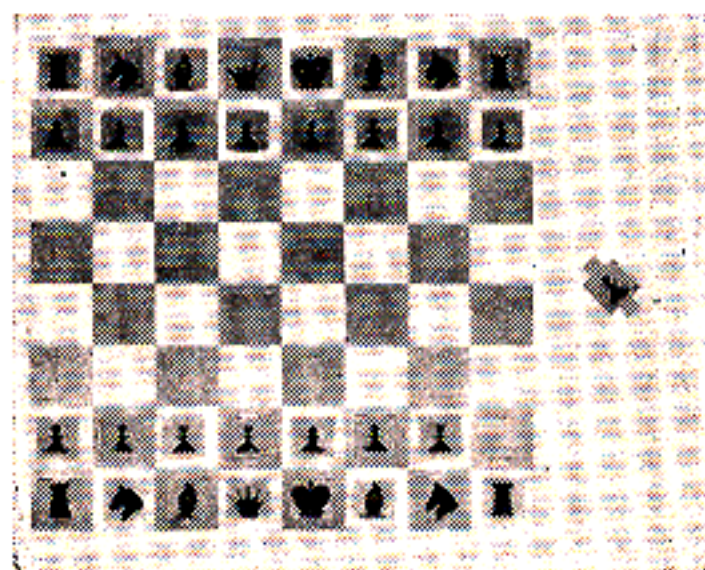
Correspondence Tourney Director,  
CHESS REVIEW,  
250 West 57th Street, New York, N. Y.

Mail your entry for the 1942 Tournament now.

Game reports and section results will be published next month.

## CORRESPONDENCE AIDS

Record the position of each of your correspondence games with this unique device. Size 8 1/4 x 11. Can be inserted in ordinary 3-ring Binder. Men can't fall out. Simplifies correspondence play. Keep all your games together.



Position-recorders, with men----10 for \$2  
Move-recording postals-----100 for 75c

## CHESS EQUIPMENT CO.

250 West 57th St. : New York, N. Y.



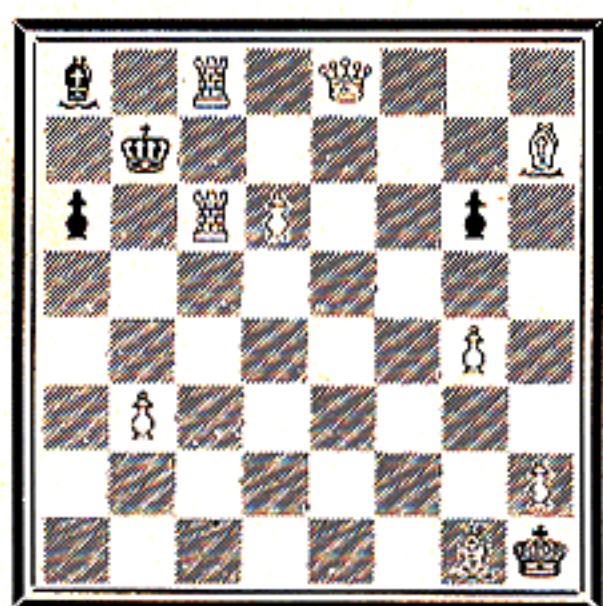
# Hannibal at Cannae

(Translated from the cuneiform by Geoffrey Mott-Smith).

Hannibal Barca, mighty Carthaginian general, excelled in the strategy of chess as well as of war. It is related that after the seizure of Cannae, he occupied his time before the onset of the Roman legions in playing chess with his ally, Syphax, the Numidian.

Hannibal played the White forces, and when the subjoined position was reached he announced victory in five moves.

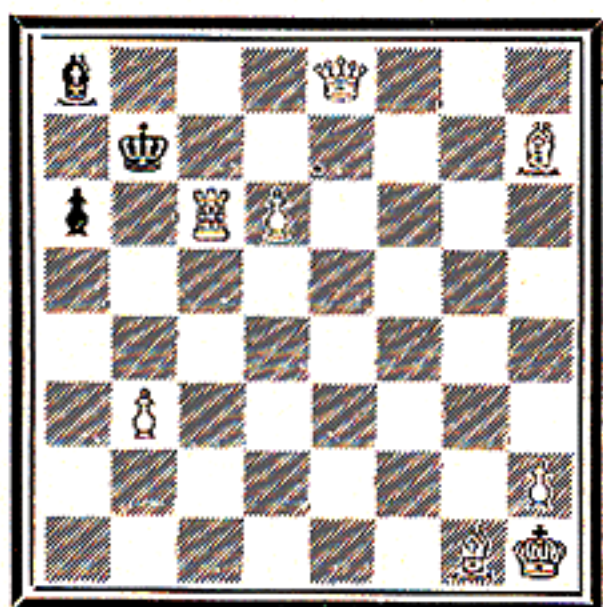
(Editorial note: Carthaginian chess was evidently what we call "Giveaway", the object being to force mate of one's own king.)



As Hannibal stretched forth his hand to make the initial move of his combination, a shower of stones hurled by an enemy catapult rattled about the players. "We must away to battle!" cried Syphax, jumping to his feet. But Hannibal said, "Stay, our center is yet on the river. Observe my combination . . ."

But then the players discovered that the fusillade had carried away some of the chess pieces—an elephant and two pikes. "Ho, ho!" roared Syphax. "I am saved!"

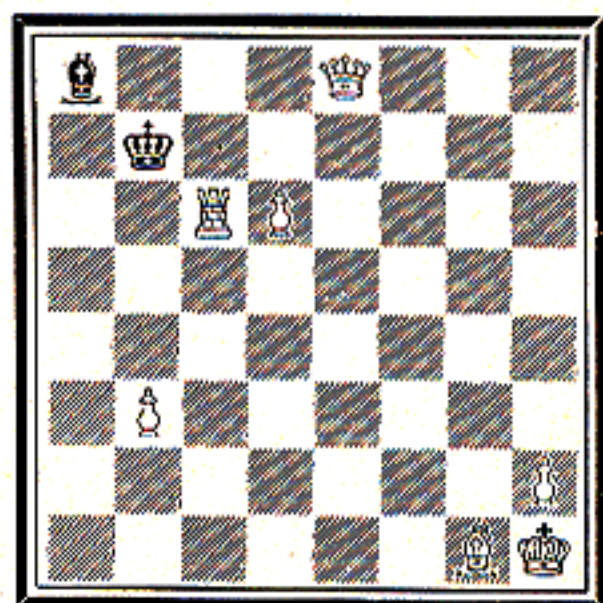
Hannibal studied the position a moment. "Not so," he retorted, "Thanks to Fabius, I now will win in four moves."



Before he could demonstrate, a second shower of stones fell upon the board, carrying away another pike and a priest. "Now are

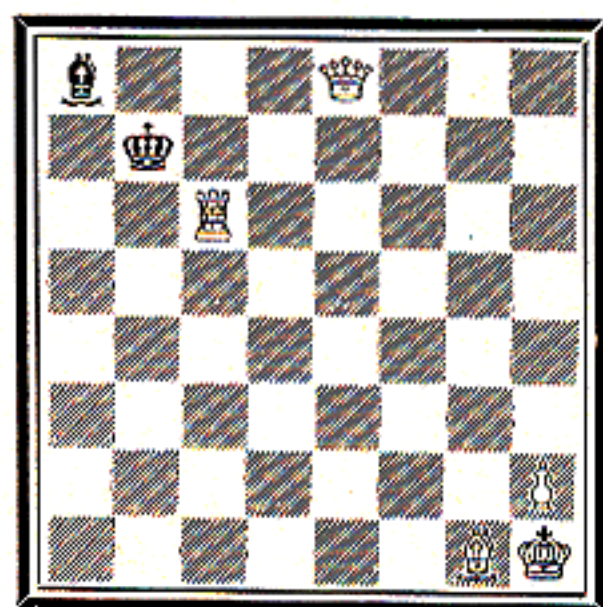
you done?" exclaimed Syphax in exasperation. "Carthage falls while you make combinations."

"Shed not your cuirasse," said Hannibal calmly. "It is not yet time—my Libyan horsemen stand fast. Besides, I perceive here a victory in three moves."



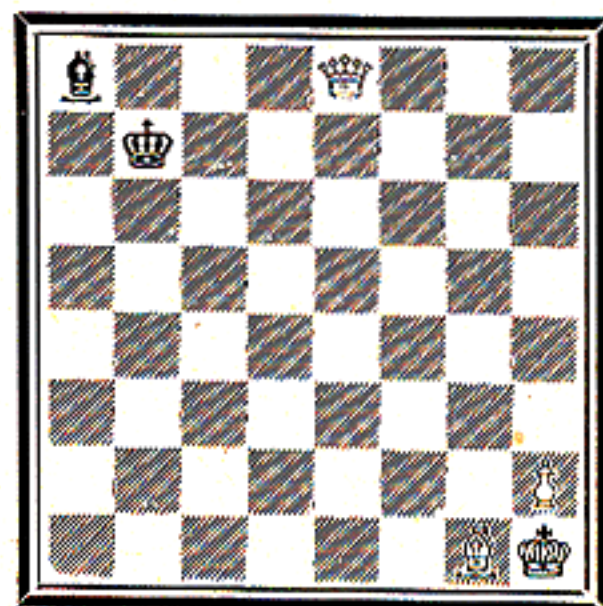
"What sorcery is this?" cried the Numidian. "Can victory be easier as the phalanx dwindles?"

"Assuredly," said the Carthaginian. "I am confident that in another moment yon catapult will carry away my two field pikes, whereupon in two moves you shall be undone." The prophecy was straightway fulfilled.



"This is too much!" shouted Syphax, seizing the elephant from the board and hurling it at his opponent. "I resign!"

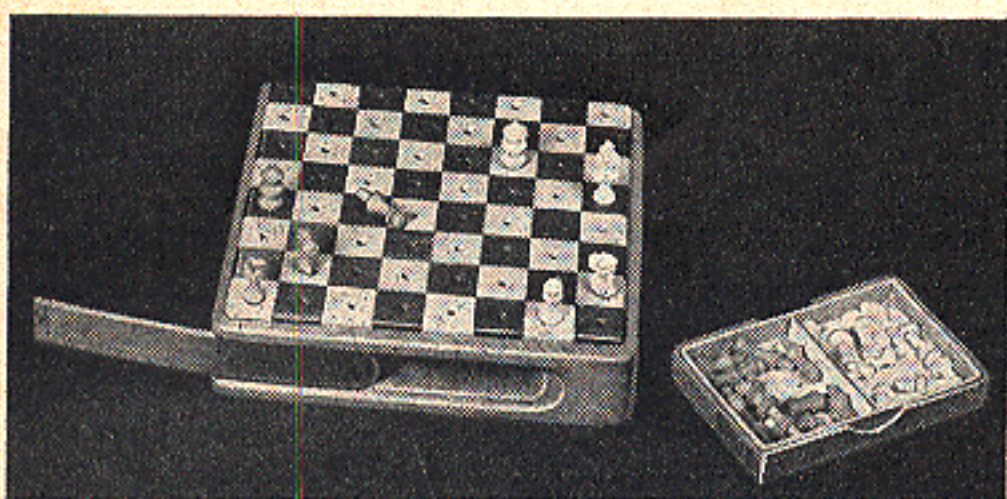
"And why not?" dextrously dodging the missile. "For now I defeat you in one."



(Solutions on Page 240)



# CHESS GIFTS FOR CHRISTMAS



Cat. No. 190 — Peg-in Chess Set

**Cat. No. 190. Peg-in Chess Set . . . \$3.50**

A complete chess set in miniature. Red and white composition pieces, beautifully carved and distinctive, peg into holes in chessboard. King  $\frac{3}{4}$ " not including peg. Board  $4\frac{1}{2}$ " x  $4\frac{1}{2}$ " with  $\frac{1}{8}$ " squares. Solid block of wood,  $1\frac{1}{8}$ " thick. Slot houses cardboard box with pieces; brass slide covers opening. Well made, durable, useful.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Cat. No. 300. Game Score Book . . . \$1.00**

High quality loose-leaf binder with 50 game score sheets. Handy pocket size  $4\frac{1}{4}$ " x  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ". Sheets  $3\frac{1}{2}$ " x 6" ruled for 60 moves. Diagram blank on back of each sheet. Keep a record of your tournament or correspondence games. 100 refill sheets for above ----- 75c

\* \* \* \* \*

**Cat. No. 305. Game Score Pad . . . . . 50c**

Not illustrated. Pad contains 100 standard club type score sheets 6" x 11", ruled for 60 moves. 10 Pads for \$4.00.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Cat. No. 310. Rubber Stamp Outfit . . \$1.65**

Complete outfit for recording positions. Includes set of 12 rubber stamps (K, Q, R, B, Kt and P for each color); red and black ink pads; one pad of 100 diagram blanks.

**Cat. No. 311. Extra Diagram Pads, ea. ----- 40c**  
3 for ----- \$1.00

\* \* \* \* \*

**Cat. No. 230. Pocket Chess Set . . . \$3.00**

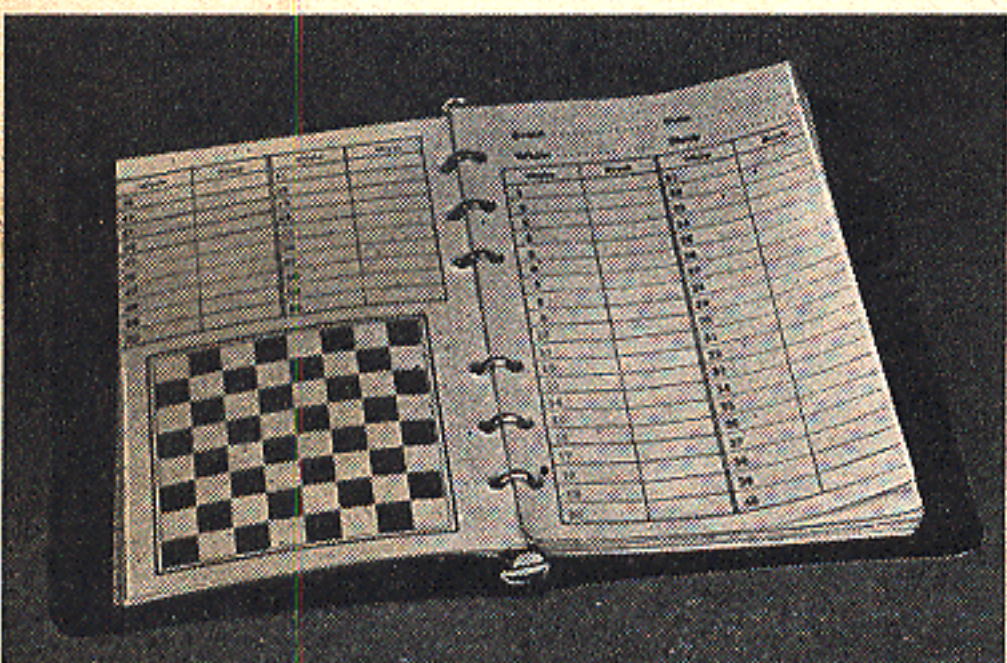
All leather with heavy cow-hide board. Closed size  $4\frac{1}{4}$ " x  $6\frac{1}{4}$ ". 32 slots for captured pieces. Complete with white and red celluloid men.

We also stock Horn's Pocket Chess Sets; No. 235—\$1.00; No. 236—\$2.00; No. 237—\$3.00

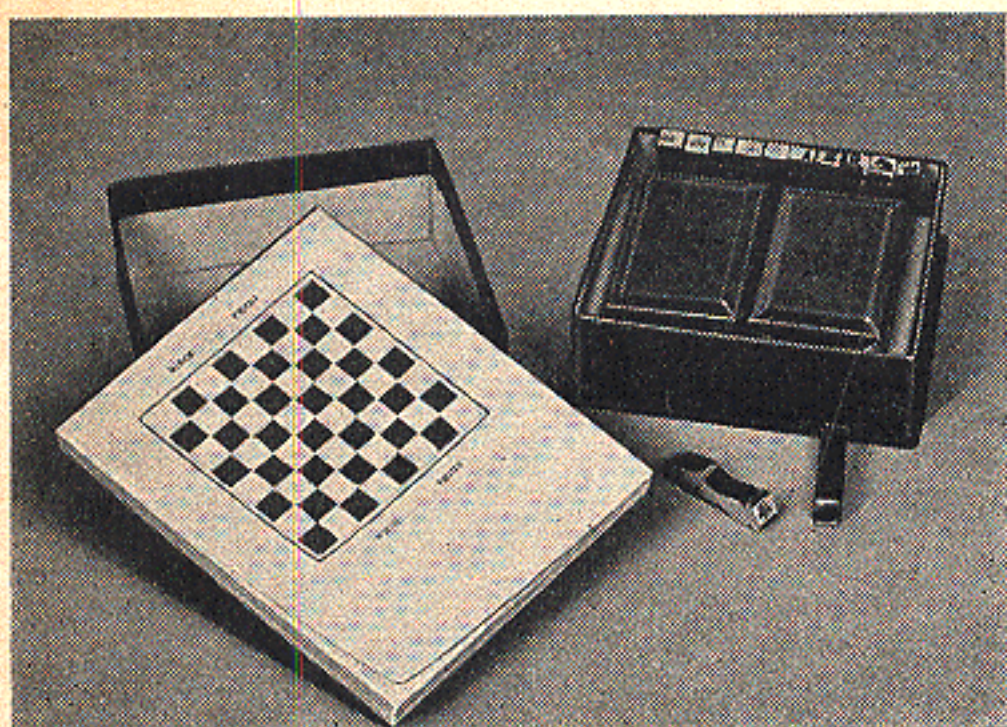
## Gold Plated Chess Pin

Every chess player should wear this handsome gold-plated emblem with black and white hand-enamelled chessboard. Made with safety clasp or with buttonhole screw. Specify which.

**Cat. No. 400 ----- \$1.25**



Cat. No. 300 — Game Score Book



Cat. No. 310 — Rubber Stamp Outfit



Cat. No. 230 — Pocket Set

**All Items in Stock - Immediate Delivery**

**Mail Your Order to**

**CHESS EQUIPMENT CO.**

**250 WEST 57th STREET, NEW YORK, N. Y.**



# CHESS REVIEW'S 1941 INDEX

## NEWS FEATURES

### MATCHES:

|                            | Pages         |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| Reshevsky-Horowitz .....   | 98, 107, 132  |
| Marshall-Manhattan .....   | 111           |
| Women's Championship ..... | 153, 195, 219 |

### TOURNAMENTS:

|                                 |                    |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| Soviet Championship .....       | 103, 206           |
| Ventnor City .....              | 122, 158           |
| St. Louis Open U. S. C. F. .... | 147, 154           |
| New York State Congress .....   | 171, 177, 188, 210 |
| Canadian Championship .....     | 196                |

## SERIAL

|                               |               |
|-------------------------------|---------------|
| My Fifty Years of Chess ..... | 181, 202, 228 |
| (F. J. Marshall)              |               |

## ARTICLES

### PEOPLE:

|                           |                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| Dobbs, Dr. Gilbert .....  | 140                |
| Eaton, Vincent .....      | 139                |
| Hochberg, I. and M. ....  | 92                 |
| Hodges, A. B. ....        | 135                |
| Lasker, Dr. Emanuel ..... | 27, 31, 37, 42, 45 |
| Loyd, Sam .....           | 18, 68             |
| Reshevsky, S. ....        | 12                 |
| Stephens, L. W. ....      | 116                |

### OPENINGS:

|                                       |        |
|---------------------------------------|--------|
| Two Knights' Defense (Ulvestad) ..... | 7, 79  |
| Two Knights' Defense (Pinkus) .....   | 55, 77 |
| Bishop's Opening (Adams) .....        | 87     |

### ENDINGS:

|                                   |         |
|-----------------------------------|---------|
| Problem Themes in Endgames .....  | 14      |
| (Chernev)                         |         |
| Perpetual Motion in Endings ..... | 44      |
| (Chernev)                         |         |
| Practical Endgame Solving .....   | 60      |
| (Grossman)                        |         |
| Lasker Endgames .....             | 66      |
| (Chernev)                         |         |
| Original Endgames .....           | 90, 138 |
| (Almgren)                         |         |

### GENERAL:

|                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Famous Last Round Tourney Thrills ... | 15  |
| Exciting Drawn Games (Little) .....   | 57  |
| The Stalemate Fallacy (Tylor) .....   | 89  |
| World Chess Championship (Keres) ...  | 51  |
| How to Enjoy Recorded Games .....     | 157 |
| (DeArman)                             |     |
| How to Study Recorded Games .....     | 187 |
| (Green)                               |     |
| An Amazing Incident (E.J.) .....      | 130 |
| My Meeting with Philidor (E.J.) ..... | 226 |

## DEPARTMENTS

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Problems .....                     | 18, 45, 68, 92, 117, 139, 164               |
| Game of the Month (Fine)           |   |
|                                    | 107, 128, 154, 177, 200, 222                |
| Chess Quiz (Chernev) .....         | 106, 134, 152, 176, 198                     |
| Readers' Games Reviewed (Reinfeld) |   |
|                                    | 185, 212, 223                               |
| Correspondence Chess:              |   |
|                                    | 5, 39, 59, 91, 110, 136, 162, 192, 216, 236 |

## BOOK REVIEWS

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| A Century of Two-Movers (White, Mansfield, Gamage and Eaton) ..... | 141 |
| Rubinstein's Chess Masterpieces (Kmoeh)                            | 209 |
| Basic Chess Endings (Fine) .....                                   | 209 |

## GAMES

### INDEXED BY OPENINGS:

|   |
|---|
| Albin's Counter Gambit: 149, 160, 220   |
| Alekhine's Defense: 191   |
| Bishop's Opening: 125, 127, 149   |
| Caro-Kann Defense: 65, 75   |
| Center Counter Gambit: 137  |
| English Opening: 112, 126, 133, 163, 189  |
| French Defense: 9, 45, 50, 91, 128, 148, 151, 183   |
| Giuoco Piano: 213   |
| Greco Counter Gambit: 197   |
| Irregular Openings: 127, 150  |
| King's Gambit: 67, 83, 207, 212, 229  |
| Max Lange Attack: 59  |
| Queen's Gambit Accepted: 16, 230  |
| Queen's Gambit Declined: 4, 33, 49, 63, 74, 76, 99, 100, 127, 132, 149, 151, 185, 189, 204, 206 |
| Queen's Pawn Game:  |
| Budapest Defense: 221   |
| Catalan System: 111, 154, 187, 190  |
| Dutch Defense: 63, 127, 191   |
| Grunfeld Defense: 10, 102, 126, 150, 158, 189   |
| Irregular Defense: 5, 91, 116, 153, 197, 210, 221   |
| King's Indian: 4, 132, 222  |
| Nimzowitch Defense: 6, 9, 10, 104, 173, 177   |
| Queen's Indian Defense: 67, 82, 104, 133, 195, 197  |
| Stonewall Defense: 76   |
| Reti Opening: 150, 188, 190   |
| Ruy Lopez: 4, 12, 57, 76, 100, 101, 107, 125, 133, 149, 200, 211, 214                           |
| Scotch Opening: 163   |
| Sicilian Defense: 35, 39, 50, 64, 67, 76, 132, 188, 190, 191, 197, 219, 221                     |
| Three Knights' Game: 133  |
| Two Knights' Defense: 126, 203  |
| Vienna Game: 13, 67   |

### INDEXED BY PLAYERS:

|   |
|---|
| (Asterisks (*) denote annotated games)  |
| Adams, W. W. vs. Levin 125, Santasiere 126, Durkin 127, Fine 148, Steiner 149, Marchand 149, Anderson 150, Mengarini 158* |
| Anderson, F. vs. Adams 150  |
| Arbuthnot, J. vs. Jacobs 214*   |
| Belcher, Mrs. vs. Miss Karff 195, 219*, 220*, 221*  |
| Benko, F. vs. Iliesco 63*   |
| Beringer vs. Nicolet 39   |
| Bernstein, S. vs. Levin 125, Pinkus 126, Mengarini 127  |
| Blumin, B. vs. Soudakoff 4, Pinkus 76, Stephens 116, Fine 150, Schmidt 151  |
| Bogoljubow, E. D. vs. Euwe 200*   |
| Bondarevsky, I. vs. Botvinnik 10*, 206*   |
| Botvinnik, M. vs. Bondarevsky 10*, 206*, Lilienthal 82*, Keres 104*   |
| Brose, E. W. vs. Koshnitzky 5*  |
| Brown, R. L. vs. Rockel 91  |
| Burn, A. vs. Marshall 204*  |
| Cruz, W. vs. Seidman 191  |
| Czerniak vs. Guimard 222*   |
| D'Agostini, O. G. (and F. Carvallo, Jr.) vs. Schneiderman and G. Lavda 9*   |
| Denker, A. vs. Saxon 76, Stephens 76, Reshevsky 189, Seidman 190  |
| Dudley, R. E. vs. Persinger 59  |



Durkin, R. vs. Adams 127, Pinkus 128\*  
 Ehlers vs. Horowitz 45  
 Emery, T. vs. Marshall 4  
 Esser, J. F. vs. Marshall 203\*  
 Euwe, M. vs. Bogoljubow 200\*  
 Evans, H. vs. Reshevsky 189, Hewlett 191\*  
 Fine, R. vs. Pinkus 111, Adams 148, Marchand 148, Blumin 150, Steiner 154\*, Reshevsky 177\*, Willman 188, Santasiere 188  
 Fitzgerald vs. Lloyd 67  
 Fox, A. vs. Shaw 67  
 Fox, M. vs. Tapachnik 197, Yanofsky 197  
 Goldwater vs. Greene 137  
 Greene, L. vs. Goldwater 137, Pinkus 4  
 Gresser, Mrs. vs. Miss Karff 153  
 Griffith, R. C. vs. Reshevsky 12\*  
 Grobman, F. vs. Levy 67  
 Groves, A. vs. Powers 213\*  
 Guimard vs. Czerniak 222\*  
 Hanauer, M. vs. Mengarini 127, Santasiere 127  
 Heitner, I. vs. Mott-Smith 112\*  
 Hewlett, C. W., Jr. vs. Reshevsky 191, Evans 191\*  
 Hoit, H. S. vs. Little 163  
 Horowitz, I. A. vs. Ehlers 45, Hrissikopoulos 50, Pearsall 50, Reshevsky 74\*, 75, 99, 100, 101, 102, 107\*, 132, 133, Steckel 50  
 Hrissikopoulos, E. vs. Horowitz 50  
 Igel, F. (and O. G. Fatz) vs. Penna and Prosdocimi 10\*  
 Iliesco, J. vs. Benko 63\*  
 Jacobs, M. vs. Arbuthnot 214\*  
 James, W. J. vs. Mitchell 91  
 Janowski, D. vs. Schlechter 16\*, Em. Lasker 33\*  
 Johnson, R. B. vs. Michels 212\*  
 Kan vs. Em. Lasker 66\*  
 Karff, Miss N. vs. Mrs. Gresser 153, Mrs. Belcher 195, 219\*, 220\*, 221\*  
 Kashdan, I. vs. Santasiere 189  
 Kempf, L. A. vs. Wolff 185\*  
 Keres, P. vs. Botvinnik 104\*, Konstantinopolsky 13\*, Lilienthal 104\*, 207\*, Petrov 83\*  
 Kirkegaard, M. L. vs. Persinger 163  
 Kitces, S. vs. Yanofsky 197  
 Konstantinopolsky, S. vs. Keres 13\*, Petrov 65\*  
 Koshnitzky, G. vs. Brose 5\*  
 Kotov, A. vs. Lilienthal 64\*  
 Lacey, W. H. vs. Moore 234\*, Amateurs 235\*  
 Lasker, Ed. vs. Seidman 211\*  
 Lasker, Em. vs. Janowski 33\*, Napier 35\*, Pillsbury 57\*, Marshall 66\*, Kan 66\*  
 Lazarus, S. vs. Rojas 186\*  
 Levin, J. vs. Bernstein 125, Adams 125, Santasiere 126  
 Levy, L. vs. Grobman 67  
 Lilienthal, A. vs. Kotov 64\*, Botvinnik 82\*, Keres 104\*, 207\*  
 Little, P. vs. Hoit 163  
 Lloyd, S. vs. Fitzgerald 67  
 Maderna, C. H. vs. Piazzini 63\*  
 Marchand, E. W. vs. Fine 148, Steiner 149, Adams 149, Rauch 150  
 Marshall, F. J. vs. Emery 4, Em. Lasker 66\*, Sussman 76, Steinitz 182\*, Esser 203\*, Burn 204\*, Moreau 229\*, Mieses 230\*  
 Mayers, D. vs. Mitchell 163\*  
 Mengarini, A. vs. Hanauer 127, Bernstein 127, Pinkus 158\*, Adams 160\*  
 Michels, H. G. vs. Johnson 212\*  
 Mieses, J. vs. Marshall 230\*  
 Mitchell, N. W. vs. James 91  
 Mitchell, W. M. P. vs. Mayers 163\*  
 Moore, J. vs. Lacey 234\*  
 Moreau, C. vs. Marshall 229\*

Mott-Smith, K. O. vs. Heitner 112\*  
 Napier, W. E. vs. Em. Lasker 35\*  
 Nicolet vs. Beringer 39  
 Parmelee, C. vs. Reshevsky 49  
 Pearsall, A. G. vs. Horowitz 50  
 Penna, Dr. A. (and A. Prosdocimi) vs. Igel and Fatz 10\*  
 Persinger, L. vs. Dudley 59, Kirkegaard 163  
 Petrov V. vs. Konstantinopolski 65\*, Keres 83\*  
 Piazzini, L. R. vs. Maderna 63\*  
 Pillsbury, H. N. vs. Em. Lasker 57\*  
 Pinkus, A. S. vs. Greene 4, Blumin 76, Fine 111, Reinfeld 125, Durkin 128\*, Bernstein 126, Mengarini 158\*  
 Powers, A. vs. Groves 213\*  
 Prins, L. vs. de Groot 9\*  
 Rauch, J. vs. Marchand 150  
 Reinfeld, F. vs. Pinkus 125, Hewlett 191  
 Reshevsky, S. vs. Griffith 12\*, Parmelee 49, Horowitz 74\*, 75, 99, 100, 101, 107\*, 132, 133, Fine 177\*, Denker 189, Evans 189  
 Rockel, R. S. vs. Brown 91  
 Rojas, L. G. vs. Lazarus 186\*  
 Santasiere, A. E. vs. Levin 126, Adams 126, Hanauer 127, Fine 188, Kashdan 189, Seidman 190, Shainswit 210\*  
 Saxon, C. B. vs. Denker 76  
 Schlechter, C. vs. Janowski 16\*  
 Schmidt, B. vs. Steiner 149, Blumin 151  
 Schneiderman, B. (and G. Larda) vs. D'Agostini and Carvalho Jr. 9\*  
 Seidman, H. vs. Weitz 67, Denker 190, Santasiere 190, Cruz 191, Ed. Lasker 211\*  
 Shainswit, G. vs. Willman 190, Santasiere 210\*  
 Shaw, S. vs. Fox 67  
 Soudakoff, J. vs. Blumin 4  
 Stahlberg, G. vs. Vera 6\*  
 Steckel, W. H. vs. Horowitz 50  
 Steiner, H. vs. Schmidt 149, Marchand 149, Adams 149, Stephens 151, Fine 154\*  
 Steinitz, W. vs. Marshall 182\*  
 Stephens, L. W. vs. Denker 76, Blumin 116, Steiner 151  
 Sussman, H. vs. Marshall 76  
 Tabachnik, R. vs. M. Fox 197  
 Vera, O. G. vs. Stahlberg 6\*  
 Voos, F. vs. Wolff 233\*  
 Weitz vs. Weidman 67  
 Willman, R. vs. Fine 188, Shainswit 190  
 Wolff, M. A. vs. Kempf 185\*, Voos 233\*  
 Yanofsky, A. vs. Kitces 197, Shaw 197, M. Fox 197

#### HANNIBAL AT CANNAE — SOLUTIONS

Five moves: 1 R-Q8, P-Kt4; 2 B-Q3, P-R4; 3 Q-B7ch, KxR; 4 B-Kt5ch, KxBch; 5 Q-Kt7ch, BxQ mate. If 1 . . . P-R4; 2 Q-B7ch, KxR; 3 Q-B4ch, K-Kt2; 4 Q-B7ch, K-R3ch; 5 Q-B6ch, BxQ mate.

Four moves: 1 B-K4, P-R4; 2 R-R6ch, KxR; 3 B-Kt7ch, KxB; 4 Q-B8ch, KxQ mate. If 3 . . . BxBch; 4 Q-B6ch, BxQ mate.

Three moves: 1 R-R6, KxR; 2 Q-B6ch, K-R4; 3 Q-Kt7, BxQ mate.

Two moves: 1 Q-Q8, KxR; 2 Q-Q7ch, KxQ mate.

One move: 1 Q-B8ch, KxQ mate.